

This document contains assignments given in LSU EE 4720 over many semesters. It was automatically generated and so some solutions (and even some assignments) are possibly missing. At the top of each page of each assignment is a link to the original assignment. Those who want to print an assignment might follow that link. All assignments and public solutions are available at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/prev.html>.

Contents

1	Spring 2025	14
1.1	hw01.pdf	15
1.2	hw02.pdf	21
1.3	hw03.pdf	23
1.4	hw04.pdf	27
2	Spring 2024	31
2.1	hw01.pdf	32
2.2	hw02.pdf	37
2.3	hw03.pdf	38
2.4	hw04.pdf	42
2.5	hw05.pdf	43
2.6	hw06.pdf	45
3	Spring 2023	46
3.1	hw01.pdf	47
3.2	hw02.pdf	50
3.3	hw03.pdf	52
3.4	hw04.pdf	59
3.5	hw05.pdf	63
3.6	hw06.pdf	65
3.7	hw07.pdf	67
4	Spring 2022	68
4.1	hw01.pdf	69
4.2	hw02.pdf	73
4.3	hw03.pdf	75
4.4	hw04.pdf	79
4.5	hw05.pdf	82
4.6	hw06.pdf	83
4.7	hw07.pdf	84
4.8	hw08.pdf	85

5	Spring 2021	86
5.1	hw01.pdf	87
5.2	hw02.pdf	89
5.3	hw03.pdf	94
5.4	hw04.pdf	98
5.5	hw05.pdf	101
5.6	hw06.pdf	104
5.7	hw07.pdf	105
5.8	hw08.pdf	106
6	Spring 2020	107
6.1	hw01.pdf	108
6.2	hw02.pdf	110
6.3	hw03.pdf	113
6.4	hw04.pdf	118
6.5	hw05.pdf	121
6.6	hw06.pdf	123
7	Spring 2019	124
7.1	hw01.pdf	125
7.2	hw02.pdf	128
7.3	hw03.pdf	130
7.4	hw04.pdf	132
7.5	hw05.pdf	134
7.6	hw06.pdf	136
7.7	hw07.pdf	138
7.8	hw08.pdf	139
7.9	hw09.pdf	141
8	Spring 2018	142
8.1	hw01.pdf	143
8.2	hw02.pdf	147
8.3	hw03.pdf	152
8.4	hw04.pdf	156
8.5	hw05.pdf	157
8.6	hw06.pdf	160
8.7	hw07.pdf	163
9	Spring 2017	164
9.1	hw01.pdf	165
9.2	hw02.pdf	167
9.3	hw03.pdf	170
9.4	hw04.pdf	172
9.5	hw05.pdf	175
9.6	hw06.pdf	179
9.7	hw07.pdf	181

9.8	hw08.pdf	182
10	Spring 2016	183
10.1	hw01.pdf	184
10.2	hw02.pdf	187
10.3	hw03.pdf	190
10.4	hw04.pdf	192
10.5	hw05.pdf	193
10.6	hw06.pdf	194
11	Spring 2015	195
11.1	hw01.pdf	196
11.2	hw02.pdf	200
11.3	hw03.pdf	201
11.4	hw04.pdf	203
11.5	hw05.pdf	206
11.6	hw06.pdf	207
12	Spring 2014	208
12.1	hw01.pdf	209
12.2	hw02.pdf	211
12.3	hw03.pdf	212
12.4	hw04.pdf	214
12.5	hw05.pdf	217
12.6	hw06.pdf	218
13	Spring 2013	219
13.1	hw01.pdf	220
13.2	hw02.pdf	223
13.3	hw03.pdf	224
13.4	hw04.pdf	226
13.5	hw05.pdf	228
13.6	hw06.pdf	229
13.7	hw07.pdf	231
14	Spring 2012	232
14.1	hw01.pdf	233
14.2	hw02.pdf	237
14.3	hw03.pdf	238
14.4	hw04.pdf	239
15	Spring 2011	240
15.1	hw01.pdf	241
15.2	hw02.pdf	242
15.3	hw03.pdf	243
15.4	hw04.pdf	244

16 Fall 2010	245
16.1 hw01.pdf	246
16.2 hw02.pdf	247
16.3 hw03.pdf	249
16.4 hw04.pdf	250
16.5 hw05.pdf	252
16.6 hw06.pdf	253
16.7 hw07.pdf	254
16.8 hw08.pdf	255
17 Spring 2010	256
17.1 hw01.pdf	257
17.2 hw02.pdf	259
17.3 hw03.pdf	261
17.4 hw04.pdf	264
17.5 hw05.pdf	265
18 Spring 2009	266
18.1 hw01.pdf	267
18.2 hw02.pdf	269
18.3 hw03.pdf	270
18.4 hw04.pdf	271
18.5 hw05.pdf	272
19 Fall 2008	273
19.1 hw01.pdf	274
19.2 hw02.pdf	276
19.3 hw03.pdf	278
20 Spring 2008	280
20.1 hw01.pdf	281
20.2 hw02.pdf	282
20.3 hw03.pdf	284
20.4 hw04.pdf	285
21 Fall 2007	286
21.1 hw02.pdf	287
21.2 hw03.pdf	289
21.3 hw04.pdf	293
22 Spring 2007	294
22.1 hw01.pdf	295
22.2 hw02.pdf	297
22.3 hw03.pdf	298
22.4 hw04.pdf	299

23 Fall 2006	301
23.1 hw01.pdf	302
23.2 hw02.pdf	303
23.3 hw03.pdf	304
23.4 hw04.pdf	306
24 Spring 2006	308
24.1 hw01.pdf	309
24.2 hw02.pdf	311
24.3 hw03.pdf	313
24.4 hw04.pdf	314
24.5 hw05.pdf	316
25 Fall 2005	318
25.1 hw01.pdf	319
25.2 hw04.pdf	320
25.3 hw05.pdf	322
26 Spring 2005	323
26.1 hw01.pdf	324
26.2 hw02.pdf	325
26.3 hw03.pdf	326
27 Fall 2004	327
27.1 hw01.pdf	328
27.2 hw03.pdf	329
28 Spring 2004	331
28.1 hw01.pdf	332
28.2 hw03.pdf	333
28.3 hw04.pdf	334
28.4 hw05.pdf	336
28.5 hw06.pdf	338
28.6 hw07.pdf	340
29 Fall 2003	341
29.1 hw01.pdf	342
29.2 hw03.pdf	343
29.3 hw04.pdf	346
30 Spring 2003	350
30.1 hw01.pdf	351
30.2 hw02.pdf	353
30.3 hw03.pdf	356
30.4 hw04.pdf	360
30.5 hw05.pdf	362
30.6 hw06.pdf	364

31 Fall 2002	366
31.1 hw01.pdf	367
31.2 hw02.pdf	369
31.3 hw04.pdf	372
31.4 hw05.pdf	374
31.5 hw06.pdf	375
32 Spring 2002	376
32.1 hw01.pdf	377
32.2 hw02.pdf	381
32.3 hw03.pdf	384
32.4 hw04.pdf	387
32.5 hw05.pdf	390
33 Fall 2001	391
33.1 hw01.pdf	392
33.2 hw02.pdf	394
33.3 hw03.pdf	397
33.4 hw04.pdf	399
33.5 hw05.pdf	401
34 Spring 2001	403
34.1 hw01.pdf	404
34.2 hw02.pdf	406
34.3 hw03.pdf	410
34.4 hw04.pdf	413
34.5 hw05.pdf	415
35 Fall 2000	417
35.1 hw01.pdf	418
35.2 hw02.pdf	419
35.3 hw03.pdf	421
35.4 hw04.pdf	424
35.5 hw05.pdf	426
36 Spring 2000	428
36.1 hw01.pdf	429
36.2 hw02.pdf	430
36.3 hw03.pdf	432
36.4 hw04.pdf	434
36.5 hw05.pdf	438
36.6 hw06.pdf	440

37 Fall 1999	441
37.1 hw01.pdf	442
37.2 hw02.pdf	444
37.3 hw03.pdf	449
38 Spring 1999	453
38.1 hw01.pdf	454
38.2 hw02.pdf	455
38.3 hw03.pdf	457
38.4 hw04.pdf	461
39 Spring 1998	463
39.1 hw01.pdf	464
39.2 hw02.pdf	466
39.3 hw03.pdf	467
39.4 hw04.pdf	468
39.5 hw05.pdf	469
39.6 hw06.pdf	471
40 Spring 1997	473
40.1 hw01.pdf	474
40.2 hw02.pdf	475
40.3 hw03.pdf	476
40.4 hw04.pdf	477
40.5 hw05.pdf	478
40.6 hw06.pdf	479
40.7 hw07.pdf	480
40.8 hw08.pdf	481
41 Spring 2025 Solutions	482
41.1 hw01 sol.pdf	483
41.2 hw01-sol.s.html	495
41.3 hw02 sol.pdf	499
41.4 hw03 sol.pdf	502
41.5 hw04 sol.pdf	508
42 Spring 2024 Solutions	515
42.1 hw01-sol-simple.s.html	516
42.2 hw01-sol.s.html	528
42.3 hw03 sol.pdf	541
42.4 hw04 sol.pdf	547
42.5 hw05 sol.pdf	548

43 Spring 2023 Solutions	550
43.1 hw01-sol-easy.s.html	551
43.2 hw01-sol-fast.s.html	558
43.3 hw02 sol.pdf	565
43.4 hw03 sol.pdf	569
43.5 hw04 sol.pdf	578
43.6 hw05 sol.pdf	582
43.7 hw06 sol.pdf	586
43.8 hw07 sol.pdf	588
44 Spring 2022 Solutions	589
44.1 hw01 sol.pdf	590
44.2 hw01-sol.s.html	596
44.3 hw02 sol.pdf	602
44.4 hw03 sol.pdf	606
44.5 hw04 sol.pdf	614
44.6 hw05 sol.pdf	619
44.7 hw06 sol.pdf	620
44.8 hw07 sol.pdf	621
44.9 hw08 sol.pdf	622
45 Spring 2021 Solutions	623
45.1 hw01 sol.pdf	624
45.2 hw01-sol.s.html	626
45.3 hw02 sol.pdf	629
45.4 hw02-sol-easy.s.html	641
45.5 hw02-sol.s.html	659
45.6 hw03 sol.pdf	677
45.7 hw04 sol.pdf	685
45.8 hw05 sol.pdf	690
46 Spring 2020 Solutions	693
46.1 hw02 sol.pdf	694
46.2 hw03 sol.pdf	697
46.3 hw04 sol.pdf	703
46.4 hw05 sol.pdf	707
46.5 hw06 sol.pdf	710
47 Spring 2019 Solutions	711
47.1 hw01-sol.s.html	712
47.2 hw03 sol.pdf	718
47.3 hw04 sol.pdf	721
47.4 hw05 sol.pdf	724
47.5 hw08 sol.pdf	726

48 Spring 2018 Solutions	729
48.1 hw01-sol.s.html	730
48.2 hw02 sol.pdf	736
48.3 hw03 sol.pdf	744
48.4 hw05 sol.pdf	750
48.5 hw06 sol.pdf	756
49 Spring 2017 Solutions	761
49.1 hw01-sol.s.html	762
49.2 hw02 sol.pdf	765
49.3 hw03 sol.pdf	769
49.4 hw04 sol.pdf	772
49.5 hw05 sol.pdf	775
49.6 hw06 sol.pdf	780
49.7 hw07 sol.pdf	783
49.8 hw08 sol.pdf	784
50 Spring 2016 Solutions	786
50.1 hw01 sol.pdf	787
50.2 hw02 sol.pdf	792
50.3 hw03 sol.pdf	796
50.4 hw04 sol.pdf	799
50.5 hw05 sol.pdf	801
51 Spring 2015 Solutions	802
51.1 hw01 sol.pdf	803
51.2 hw02 sol.pdf	808
51.3 hw03 sol.pdf	811
51.4 hw04 sol.pdf	815
51.5 hw05 sol.pdf	819
51.6 hw06 sol.pdf	820
52 Spring 2014 Solutions	821
52.1 hw01 sol.pdf	822
52.2 hw03 sol.pdf	826
52.3 hw04 sol.pdf	829
52.4 hw05 sol.pdf	834
53 Spring 2013 Solutions	835
53.1 hw01 sol.pdf	836
53.2 hw02 sol.pdf	841
53.3 hw03 sol.pdf	842
53.4 hw04 sol.pdf	845
53.5 hw05 sol.pdf	848
53.6 hw06 sol.pdf	851
53.7 hw07 sol.pdf	854

54 Spring 2012 Solutions	855
54.1 hw01 sol.pdf	856
55 Spring 2011 Solutions	860
55.1 hw01 sol.pdf	861
56 Fall 2010 Solutions	863
56.1 hw01 sol.pdf	864
56.2 hw02 sol.pdf	867
56.3 hw03 sol.pdf	871
56.4 hw04 sol.pdf	873
56.5 hw06 sol.pdf	876
57 Spring 2010 Solutions	878
57.1 hw01 sol.pdf	879
57.2 hw02 sol.pdf	883
57.3 hw03 sol.pdf	886
57.4 hw04 sol.pdf	891
57.5 hw05 sol.pdf	895
58 Spring 2009 Solutions	896
58.1 hw01 sol.pdf	897
58.2 hw02 sol.pdf	901
58.3 hw03 sol.pdf	902
58.4 hw04 sol.pdf	903
58.5 hw05 sol.pdf	905
59 Fall 2008 Solutions	907
59.1 hw01 sol.pdf	908
59.2 hw02 sol.pdf	912
59.3 hw03 sol.pdf	915
60 Spring 2008 Solutions	918
60.1 hw01 sol.pdf	919
60.2 hw02 sol.pdf	921
60.3 hw03 sol.pdf	923
61 Fall 2007 Solutions	925
61.1 hw02 sol.pdf	926
61.2 hw03 sol.pdf	929
61.3 hw04 sol.pdf	936
62 Spring 2007 Solutions	938
62.1 hw01 sol.pdf	939
62.2 hw02 sol.pdf	942
62.3 hw03 sol.pdf	943
62.4 hw04 sol.pdf	945

63 Fall 2006 Solutions	948
63.1 hw02 sol.pdf	949
63.2 hw03 sol.pdf	951
63.3 hw04 sol.pdf	953
64 Spring 2006 Solutions	956
64.1 hw01 sol.pdf	957
64.2 hw02 sol.pdf	960
64.3 hw03 sol.pdf	962
64.4 hw04 sol.pdf	967
64.5 hw05 sol.pdf	971
65 Fall 2005 Solutions	974
65.1 hw01 sol.pdf	975
65.2 hw04 sol.pdf	977
65.3 hw05 sol.pdf	980
66 Spring 2005 Solutions	984
66.1 hw01 sol.pdf	985
66.2 hw02 sol.pdf	987
66.3 hw03 sol.pdf	989
67 Fall 2004 Solutions	991
67.1 hw01 sol.pdf	992
67.2 hw03 sol.pdf	994
68 Spring 2004 Solutions	997
68.1 hw03 sol.pdf	998
68.2 hw04 sol.pdf	1000
68.3 hw05 sol.pdf	1003
68.4 hw06 sol.pdf	1006
68.5 hw07 sol.pdf	1009
69 Fall 2003 Solutions	1011
69.1 hw01 sol.pdf	1012
69.2 hw03 sol.pdf	1015
69.3 hw04 sol.pdf	1019
70 Spring 2003 Solutions	1023
70.1 hw01 sol.pdf	1024
70.2 hw02 sol.pdf	1027
70.3 hw03 sol.pdf	1041
70.4 hw04 sol.pdf	1046
70.5 hw05 sol.pdf	1051
70.6 hw06 sol.pdf	1055

71 Fall 2002 Solutions	1057
71.1 hw01 sol.pdf	1058
71.2 hw02 sol.pdf	1060
71.3 hw04 sol.pdf	1064
71.4 hw05 sol.pdf	1067
71.5 hw06 sol.pdf	1072
72 Spring 2002 Solutions	1076
72.1 hw01 sol.pdf	1077
72.2 hw02 sol.pdf	1082
72.3 hw03 sol.pdf	1087
72.4 hw04 sol.pdf	1092
72.5 hw05 sol.pdf	1097
73 Fall 2001 Solutions	1098
73.1 hw01 sol.pdf	1099
73.2 hw02 sol.pdf	1104
73.3 hw03 sol.pdf	1108
73.4 hw04 sol.pdf	1113
73.5 hw05 sol.pdf	1115
74 Spring 2001 Solutions	1118
74.1 hw01 sol.pdf	1119
74.2 hw02 sol.pdf	1125
74.3 hw03 sol.pdf	1131
74.4 hw04 sol.pdf	1134
75 Fall 2000 Solutions	1139
75.1 hw01 sol.pdf	1140
75.2 hw02 sol.pdf	1142
75.3 hw03 sol.pdf	1145
75.4 hw04 sol.pdf	1149
75.5 hw05 sol.pdf	1151
76 Spring 2000 Solutions	1156
76.1 hw01 sol.pdf	1157
76.2 hw03 sol.pdf	1159
76.3 hw04 sol.pdf	1163
76.4 hw05 sol.pdf	1170
77 Fall 1999 Solutions	1174
77.1 hw01 sol.pdf	1175
77.2 hw02 sol.pdf	1178
77.3 hw03 sol.pdf	1185

78 Spring 1999 Solutions	1190
78.1 hw01 sol.pdf	1191
78.2 hw02 sol.pdf	1194
78.3 hw03 sol.pdf	1197
78.4 hw04 sol.pdf	1203
79 Spring 1998 Solutions	1209
79.1 hw01 sol.html	1210
79.2 hw02 sol.html	1217
79.3 hw03 sol.html	1219
79.4 hw04 sol.html	1221
79.5 hw05 sol.html	1223
79.6 hw06 sol.html	1227
80 Spring 1997 Solutions	1231
80.1 hw01 sol.pdf	1232
80.2 hw03 sol.html	1234
80.3 hw04 sol.html	1237
80.4 hw06 sol.html	1240
80.5 hw07 sol.html	1242
80.6 hw08 sol.html	1244

1 Spring 2025

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 4 February 2025****Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone**. Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based**.

Student Expectations

To solve this assignment students are expected to avail themselves of references provided in class and on the Web site, such as for MIPS instructions and the SPIM simulator, and to seek out any additional help and resources that might be needed. (Of course this doesn't mean asking someone else to solve it for you.) Students are expected to experiment to learn how MIPS instructions work, and how to code assembly language sequences. Experimentation might be done on old homework assignments or the sample code provided in `/home/faculty/koppel/pub/ee4720/hw/practice`. Students are also expected to learn what error messages mean by consulting documentation and by asking others (including Dr. Koppelman), and also to develop debugging skills. It is each student's duty to him or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly. (Just ask for help!)

This assignment cannot be solved by blindly pasting together code fragments found in class notes or past assignments. Solving the assignment is a multi-step learning process that takes effort, but one that also provides the satisfaction of progress and of developing skills and understanding.

Problem 0: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>. Review the comments in `hw01.s` and look for the area labeled "Problem 1".

Those who want to start before getting to the lab can find the assembler for the entire assignment at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2025/hw01.s.html>. For MIPS references see the course references page, <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Easy MIPS practice problems can be found in the practice directory, see MIPS Homework and Practice Workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>.

Using LSU version of SPIM

This assignment requires a modified version of the SPIM simulator originally developed by James Larus. Instructions for using this simulator appear on the course procedures page. When running SPIM check the LSU version date, there should be a line reading **LSU Version Date: 2025-02-04**. Make sure that the date is there and is no earlier than 4 February 2024. (The date will appear on the console output near the top when run non-graphically, and in the lowermost window pane when run graphically.)

Debugging

To facilitate debugging the code can be run so that the simulator emits a trace of executed instructions, plus an indication of changed register values.

The best way to get a trace is to run the code non-graphically. To do so load the code into an Emacs buffer in a properly set up account. Press `Ctrl-F9` to start the simulator non-graphically. That should pop up a window showing a simulator banner followed by a prompt:

```
SPIM Version 6.3.1 lsu of   9 November 2001, 17:34:35 CST
LSU Version Date: 2024-02-04
Copyright 1990-2000 by James R. Larus (larus@cs.wisc.edu).
All Rights Reserved.
See the file README for a full copyright notice.
Includes LSU modifications.
File loaded.
Type "run" to run normally.
Type "step 100" to execute next 100 instructions with tracing.
Type "help" for more help.
```

To see a trace of instructions enter `step` followed by the number of instructions, say `step 100`. This will execute next 100 instructions but will only trace instructions in the assignment routine (when running this homework assignment). To illustrate stepping consider the `lookup` routine from 2023 Homework 1. Suppose that the `lookup` routine starts with the following code:

```
lookup:
    addi $v0, $0, -1
START_WORD:
    addi $t0, $a0, 0
    addi $v0, $v0, 1
```

Then a trace of execution would produce the following:

```
(spim) step 100
[0x004000cc] 0x4080b000 mtc0 $0, $22 ; 278: mtc0 $0, $22
[0x00400118] 0x0c100000 jal 0x00400000 [lookup] ; 299: jal lookup
# Change in $31 ($ra) 0 -> 0x400120 Decimal: 0 -> 4194592
[0x0040011c] 0x40154800 mfc0 $21, $9 ; 300: mfc0 $s5, $9
# Change in $21 ($s5) 0 -> 0x14 Decimal: 0 -> 20
[0x00400000] 0x2002ffff addi $2, $0, -1 ; 16: addi $v0, $0, -1
[0x00400004] 0x20880000 addi $8, $4, 0 ; 18: addi $t0, $a0, 0
# Change in $8 ($t0) 0 -> 0x1001024f Decimal: 0 -> 268501583
[0x00400008] 0x20420001 addi $2, $2, 1 ; 19: addi $v0, $v0, 1
```

Each line starting with square brackets shows the execution of an instruction. The address of the instruction is shown inside the square brackets. After the square brackets the instruction is shown in three different forms. First encoded, shown in hexadecimal. Then a disassembled form (which is based on the encoded instruction). Finally, after the semicolon the instruction is shown as it appears in the assembler file. Immediately after the semicolon is a line number.

The lines that start with a `#` show register values that change. The values are shown both in hexadecimal and decimal. In the example above the first three instructions are from the testbench, the fourth instruction shown, at address `0x400000`, is the first instruction of `lookup`.

Homework Background

When completed MIPS assembly language routine `justify` will justify a string of text. The `justify` routine can be found in `hw01.s`. Also in that file is a test routine that calls `justify` and prints out the formatted text. To make the problem less tedious to solve the string of text provided to `justify` will not contain any line feeds (or carriage returns or the equivalent). In the version used as of this writing the text is 1028 characters long which might be possible to read on one of those ridiculously wide curved monitors. When solved correctly `justify` will add spaces and line feeds to make the text more readable. The input text starts:

We introduce our first-generation reasoning models, DeepSeek-R1-Zero and

That text is to be justified using left margins and text lengths provided to `justify` (to be explained below). Unlike conventional boring justification where the left margin and text length is the same for every line (except maybe for an initial indentation), `justify` can use a different left margin and text length for each line. The correctly justified text for a run of the homework code is:

Formatted text appears below.

```

                We introduce
                our first-generation
                reasoning models, DeepSeek-R1-Zero
                and DeepSeek-R1. DeepSeek-R1-Zero, a model
                trained via large-scale reinforcement learning (RL)
                without supervised fine-tuning (SFT) as a preliminary step,
demonstrated remarkable performance on reasoning. With RL, DeepSeek-R1-Zero
                naturally emerged with numerous powerful and interesting reasoning
                behaviors. However, DeepSeek-R1-Zero encounters challenges
                such as endless repetition, poor readability,
                and language mixing. To address
                these issues and further
                enhance reasoning
                performance,
                we introduce DeepSeek-R1,
                which incorporates cold-start
                data before RL. DeepSeek-R1 achieves performance
                comparable to OpenAI-o1 across math, code, and reasoning
                tasks. To support the research community, we have open-sourced
DeepSeek-R1-Zero, DeepSeek-R1, and six dense models distilled from DeepSeek-R1
                based on Llama and Qwen. DeepSeek-R1-Distill-Qwen-32B outperforms
                OpenAI-o1-mini across various benchmarks, achieving
                new state-of-the-art results for dense models.
```

Formatted text appears above.

Input string length 1028 characters.

Output string length 1425 characters.

Executed 7336 instructions at rate of 0.140 char/insn.

In addition to the justified text, the output above includes messages printed by the testbench. (The text is from the readme file in the DeepSeek-R1-Zero repo containing parameters distilled for a smaller model. See <https://huggingface.co/deepseek-ai/DeepSeek-R1-Distill-Llama-8B>.)

Routine `justify` is called with three arguments. Register `a0` is set to the address of the string to justify. Call it the *input string*. Register `a1` is set to the address where the justified string is to

be written. Call it the *output string*. Register `a2` holds the address of the *line shape table*.

Each entry of the line shape table holds two bytes. The first byte indicates the left margin size. The second byte indicates the minimum length of the text on the line (not including the left margin).

The code below reads the first entry in the line shape table:

```
lb $t1, 0($a2) # Left margin of first line.
lb $t2, 1($a2) # Length of text of first line (not including margin)
```

Suppose `t1` is 30. (Which is what the testbench sets it to AoTW.) Then the left margin must be 30, meaning there should be 30 spaces before the text. The `justify` routine must start out writing 30 spaces beginning at the address in `a1` and then start copying the text from `a0`, which in the example above starts `We introduce`, to `a1+30`.

The second item in a shape entry is the text length, in register `t2` above. This is the *minimum* length of text after the left margin. For the example data `t1+t2 = 30 + 10 = 40`. At character position 40 on the first line is the letter `c` in `introduce`. The `justify` routine is to start the next word, `our`, on a new line. Character 40 is within the word `introduce` and so `justify` should continue copying text from `a0` to `a1` until a space is reached. It should then start a new line. That new line will start with `our` (after the new left margin.)

Let L denote the left margin (`t1=30` above) and W the margin (`t2=10` above) for a line. That line should start with L spaces. After the spaces, the line should have characters copied from `a0`. Copying continues until the line length is $L + W$ and a new word starts. *In real-world formatting routines $L + W$ would be the maximum length, not the minimum length as it is here.*

Each time a line is completed the next entry in the shape table should be read. There might be fewer entries in the shape table than there are lines of formatted text. When there are no more entries in the shape table the `justify` routine should start from the beginning of the shape table. The end of the shape table is marked by $L = 255$ and $W = 255$.

The text in `a0` has intentionally be kept simple. It does not contain line feeds or similar characters. The only whitespace is a space, and there is never (or shouldn't be) more than one consecutive space.

The testbench **does not** check for correctness. To verify correct line start positions when running non-graphically put the cursor of the first character in a line. The line and column (character) number is shown in the text editor status bar at the bottom.

Unsolved justify Routine Getting-Started Code

In the unsolved assignment the `justify` routine will copy two characters of the input string (the unformatted text) to the output string. When run it prints the word `We`. It also loads the first two entries in the Line Shape Table, but does not do anything with them. Here is an excerpt from that code, with many of the comments omitted:

```
.text
justify:
    ## Register Usage
    #
    # CALL VALUES
    # $a0: Address of start of text to justify.
    # $a1: Starting address where justified text is to be written.
    # $a2: Line Shape Table.
    #       Two bytes per entry.
    #       First byte is left margin.
    #       Second byte is length of text.

    # Load the first entry of the Line Shape Table.
    #
    lb $t1, 0($a2) # Left margin of first line.
    lb $t2, 1($a2) # Length of text of first line (not including margin)
    #
    # Load the second entry of the Line Shape Table.
    #
    lb $t3, 2($a2) # Left margin of second line.
    lb $t4, 3($a2) # Length of text of second line (not including margin)

    # Copy first two characters. (Ignoring left margin.)
    #
    lb $t0, 0($a0)
    sb $t0, 0($a1)
    lb $t0, 1($a0)
    sb $t0, 1($a1)

    jr $ra
    nop
```

One way to get started on the solution would be to copy more than two characters by using a loop. Then, try inserting a line feed every 64 characters, perhaps by using a loop nest with the inner loop iterating 64 times. Next, try inserting a bunch of spaces at the beginning of each line. Keep adding functionality until the problem is solved.

Testbench Output

The test program prints information that might be helpful in getting the code working and improving performance. The last three lines of output (if the code ran to completion) will be something like:

```
Input  string length 1028 characters.
Output string length 1425 characters.
```

Executed 7336 instructions at rate of 0.140 char/insn.

The input string length reported above should ordinarily not change. It is the length of the input to `justify` provided by the testbench. Search for `tb_text_start` to find the string. If it helps, one can temporarily change the string at `tb_text_start` to facilitate the solution. The length of the output string should be longer than the input string due to the left margin.

The last line shows the number of instructions executed and the execution rate. A goal of this assignment is to minimize the number of instructions executed, so the lower both numbers the better. The execution rate is the number of input characters divided by the number of instructions. In the example above that works out to about 7 instructions for each input character.

Helpful Examples

For your convenience three sample MIPS programs are included write in the assignment directory, `strlen.s`, `2022-hw01.s` and `2022-hw01-sol.s`. The `strlen.s` contains the string length we did in class. Look at it if you are rusty. In 2022 Homework 1 a fast string length routine was to be written. This might help with writing the left margin (but not copying the text). For more examples look in the practice directory and at Homework 1 assignments from earlier semesters.

Problem 1: *This problem is optional. It's here to help people get started. If you've solved this problem but then have gone on to the following problems you can delete or comment out the code.* Modify `justify` so that it copies the string at `a0` to `a1` breaking lines so that they are 64 characters long, even if that means breaking a line in the middle of a word.

Problem 2: Complete `justify` so that it justifies text as described above, following the restrictions given in the routine, such as which registers to use. In the unmodified file `justify` copies two characters and loads the first entry in the shape table. Be sure to remove this getting-started code.

The first challenge in this problem is to get the solution to work. The second one is to make it fast. For full credit the code writing the left margin should use `sw` instructions where possible, reducing the number of instructions needed to write the left margin.

Alignment restrictions will make it difficult (but not impossible) to use `lw` and `sw` for copying text, and so full credit will be awarded to solutions that use `lb` and `sb` for copying text.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 21 February 2025***Formatted 16:21, 6 March 2025***Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone**. Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based**.

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. It is each student's duty to him or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, hopefully helped along by the satisfaction of making progress. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at. One way to resolve issues is to ask Dr. Koppelman or others for help.

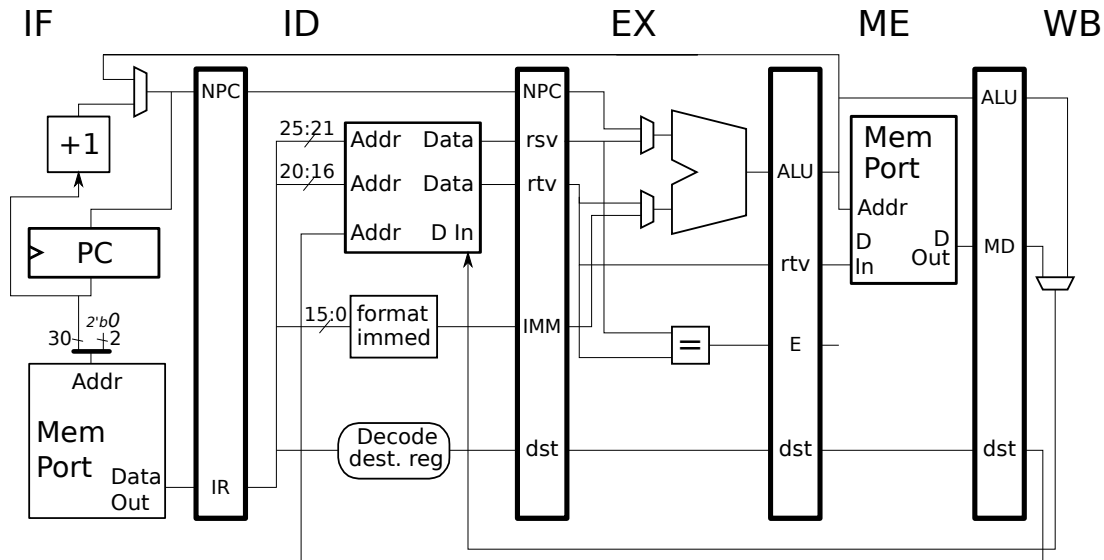
Resources

For examples of pipeline execution diagrams of given code fragments running on given MIPS implementations see past midterm exams (and final exams, but mostly midterms). The solutions to almost all past midterms in this course are available. A good place to start would be 2023 Midterm Exam Problem 2, 3, 4, and 5.

Problem 1: *Solve this problem **after** Problem 2. It appears before Problem 2 so that you don't somehow forget it.* Complete the first two parts 2024 Final Exam Problem 1, which asks for pipeline execution diagrams of MIPS implementations. Solve the parts on page 2 and 3. Do not solve the floating-point question on page 4.

There is another problem are on the next page.

Problem 2: Note: The following problem was assigned in all but one of the last eight years, and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse. Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
add r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
lw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
sw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
xor r4, r1, r5		IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB	

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3****Due: 7 March 2025***Formatted 18:17, 21 March 2025***Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone**. Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based**.

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. It is each student's duty to him or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, hopefully helped along by the satisfaction of making progress. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at. One way to resolve issues is to ask Dr. Koppelman or others for help.

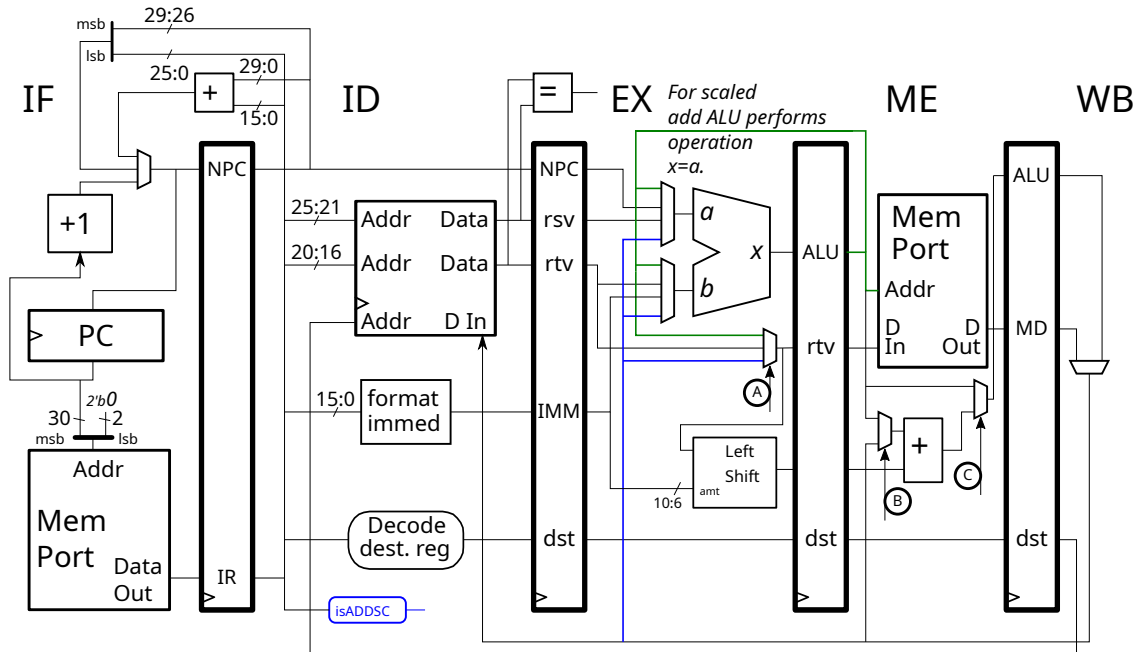
Resources

For examples of pipeline execution diagrams of given code fragments running on given MIPS implementations see past midterm exams (and final exams, but mostly midterms). The solutions to almost all past midterms in this course are available. A good place to start would be 2023 Midterm Exam Problem 2, 3, 4, and 5.

Homework Background

This assignment asks about hypothetical MIPS instruction `addsc` (scaled addition) that was the subject of 2014 Homework 3 Problem 3. See that assignment and its solution for a description of the `addsc` instruction.

Problem 1: Appearing below is a solution to 2014 Homework 3 Problem 3, though not the same as the posted solutions. Three of the multiplexors have labels on their select signals: A, B, and C.



The incomplete pipeline execution diagram below shows the progress of instructions through the implementation and also the value of the select signals A, B, and C in some cycles. If a select signal value is blank, such as C in cycle 5, then its value does not matter. For example, execution would be correct whether $C = 0$ or $C = 1$ in cycle 5, and so it is blank.

- ☐ Fill in instructions, including at least one `addsc`, that could have resulted in the execution. ☐ Take care to choose registers so that dependencies and ☐ the use of bypass paths are consistent with the select signal values.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
A				0	2	2		
B					1		0	
C				0	1		1	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

IF ID EX ME WB

IF ID EX ME WB

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

IF ID EX ME WB

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Problem 2: Consider the *load/use* stall in the execution of the code below on an ordinary MIPS implementation (one without `addsc`):

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
<code>lw r2, 0(r4)</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
<code>add r1, r2, r3</code>			IF	ID	-> EX	ME	WB

(a) Suppose that instead of the code above the assembly code were generated by a compiler that is **aware** of the `addsc` instruction and run on an implementation that implements `addsc`.

☐ Explain how the compiler could avoid the stall.

(b) Suppose instead that the original code (at the beginning of the problem) is run on an implementation which includes `addsc` and where `addsc` was encoded (choice of opcode, register fields, etc.) to avoid such stalls. (This could be the same implementation as the previous part.)

☐ Explain how such a stall could be avoided on the original code, with the `add`, by the design of the encoding of `addsc`.

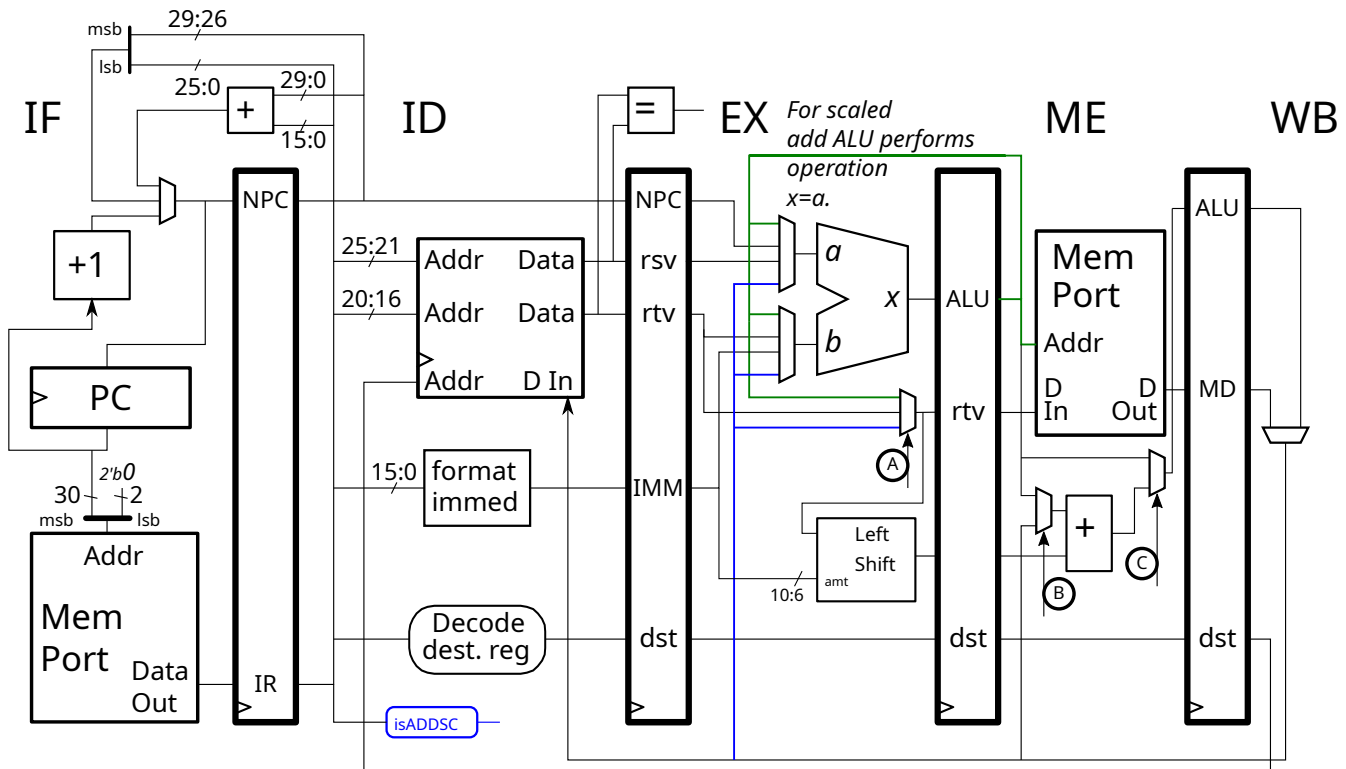
There's another problem on the next page.

Problem 3: Design the following control logic. Some of the logic will need the `isADDSC` logic block in ID, which detects whether an `addsc` instruction is in ID. An SVG of the diagram can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2025/hw03-scadd.svg>. It can be edited by Inkscape or any other SVG editor, and by plain-text editors for those who are so disposed.

- ☐ Design control logic for select signal C. *Note: This is easy.*
- ☐ Design control logic for select signal B.
- ☐ Show control logic generating a stall signal for the stalls like those shown in the diagram below.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
addsc r1, r2, r3, 4  IF ID EX ME WB
add r4, r1, r5      IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
lw r3, 0(r4)        IF ID EX ME WB
addsc r1, r2, r3, 4  IF ID -> EX ME WB
```



LSU EE 4720**Homework 4 Due: 19 Mar 2025 at 09:30 CDT***Formatted 15:21, 17 March 2025***Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone**. Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based**.

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. It is each student's duty to him or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, hopefully helped along by the satisfaction of making progress. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at. One way to resolve issues is to ask Dr. Koppelman or others for help.

Resources

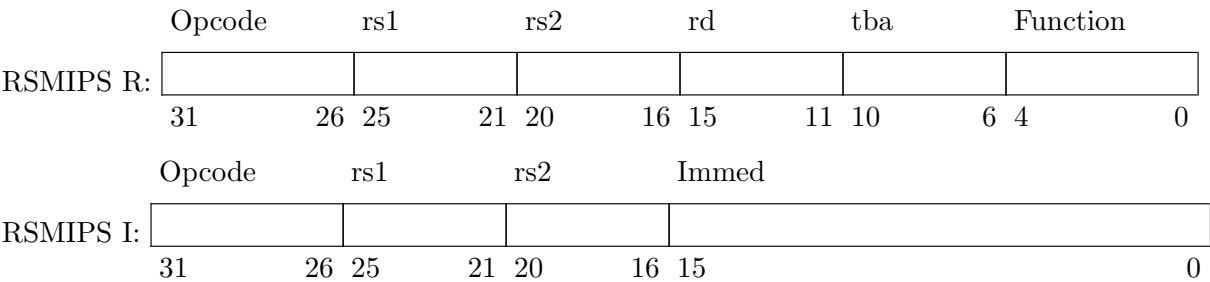
See old homework and exams. There are a few questions about VAX in past assignments. There are questions about RISC-V in many of the more recent assignments.

Problem 1: Remember that VAX is one of the few examples of a good CISC ISA. CISC ISAs are not considered suitable for current implementation technology, but those who do not learn by history are doomed to repeat it, so look over the summary of the VAX instruction set which can be found in Chapter 2 of the VAX 11/780 Architecture Handbook Volume 1, 1977-78. Focus on Section 2.4, which summarizes the instruction set. Consider item 5 in that section, which starts “Instructions provided specifically for high-level language constructs.” Three examples of such instructions are given, **ACB**, **CALLS**, and **CASE**. As guided by the check boxes below, explain how a register-only version of suitable each instruction is for implementation in a RISC ISA. The instruction descriptions in the architecture handbook use metasyntactic symbols **rx**, **mx**, and **wx** to sources and destinations. (In MIPS **rs**, **rt**, and **rd** are metasyntactic symbols.) Symbol **rx** is used for a read (source) operand (signified by the **r**) that can come from a register, immediate, or memory (signified by the **x**). Similarly the **w** in **wx** signifies an argument that is written (a destination), and the **m** in **mx** signifies an argument that is read and then written. The questions below ask about hypothetical *register-only* versions of these instructions in which arguments **rx**, **mx**, and **wx** refer only to register arguments.

The instructions are explained in the architecture manual, but feel free to seek out other references. The description of **ACB** is fairly straightforward. The **CALLS** instruction is clear but may be difficult to understand for those who are less familiar with bit masks or bit vectors. In addition to the Architecture Handbook, see VAX MACRO and Instruction Set Reference Manual for a description of the **CASE** instruction and an example of its use. Note that for **CASES** the table (**displ**) is in memory immediately after the instruction. The operation performed by the **CASE** instruction is similar to the MIPS assembly code for the dense switch statement presented in the class control flow demo code. Of course, **CASE** does most of that with one instruction.

- ☐ A register-and-displacement-operand-only version of the **ACB** instruction ☐ *is definitely not suitable for a RISC ISA*, ☐ *arguably possible for a RISC ISA*, ☐ *fits well into a RISC ISA*.
- ☐ Explain. In your explanation consider how easy it would be to ☐ encode in a RISC ISA (allow some flexibility) and how easy it would be ☐ to implement in a five-stage pipeline.
- ☐ The **CALLS** instruction ☐ *is definitely not suitable for a RISC ISA*, ☐ *arguably possible for a RISC ISA*, ☐ *fits well into a RISC ISA*.
- ☐ Explain. In your explanation consider how easy it would be to ☐ encode in a RISC ISA (allow some flexibility) and how easy it would be ☐ to implement in a five-stage pipeline.
- ☐ A register-operand-only version of the **CASE** instruction ☐ *is definitely not suitable for a RISC ISA*, ☐ *arguably possible for a RISC ISA*, ☐ *fits well into a RISC ISA*.
- ☐ Explain. In your explanation consider how easy it would be to ☐ encode in a RISC ISA (allow some flexibility) and how easy it would be ☐ to implement in a five-stage pipeline.

Problem 2: RSMIPS is a hypothetical ISA with similarities to MIPS. Appearing below is RSMIPS’ instruction format R, which is identical to MIPS’ format R (except for the names of the source fields). Unlike MIPS, in RSMIPS all instructions that write a result to a register use the `rd` field for the register number (and the `rd` field is always in bits 15:11). Yes, RSMIPS is Real Strict about source and destination register fields, hence the name. Also notice that different from MIPS the RSMIPS source fields are named `rs1` and `rs2`. Remember that in MIPS, `rt` can be used as either a source or destination, depending on the instruction.



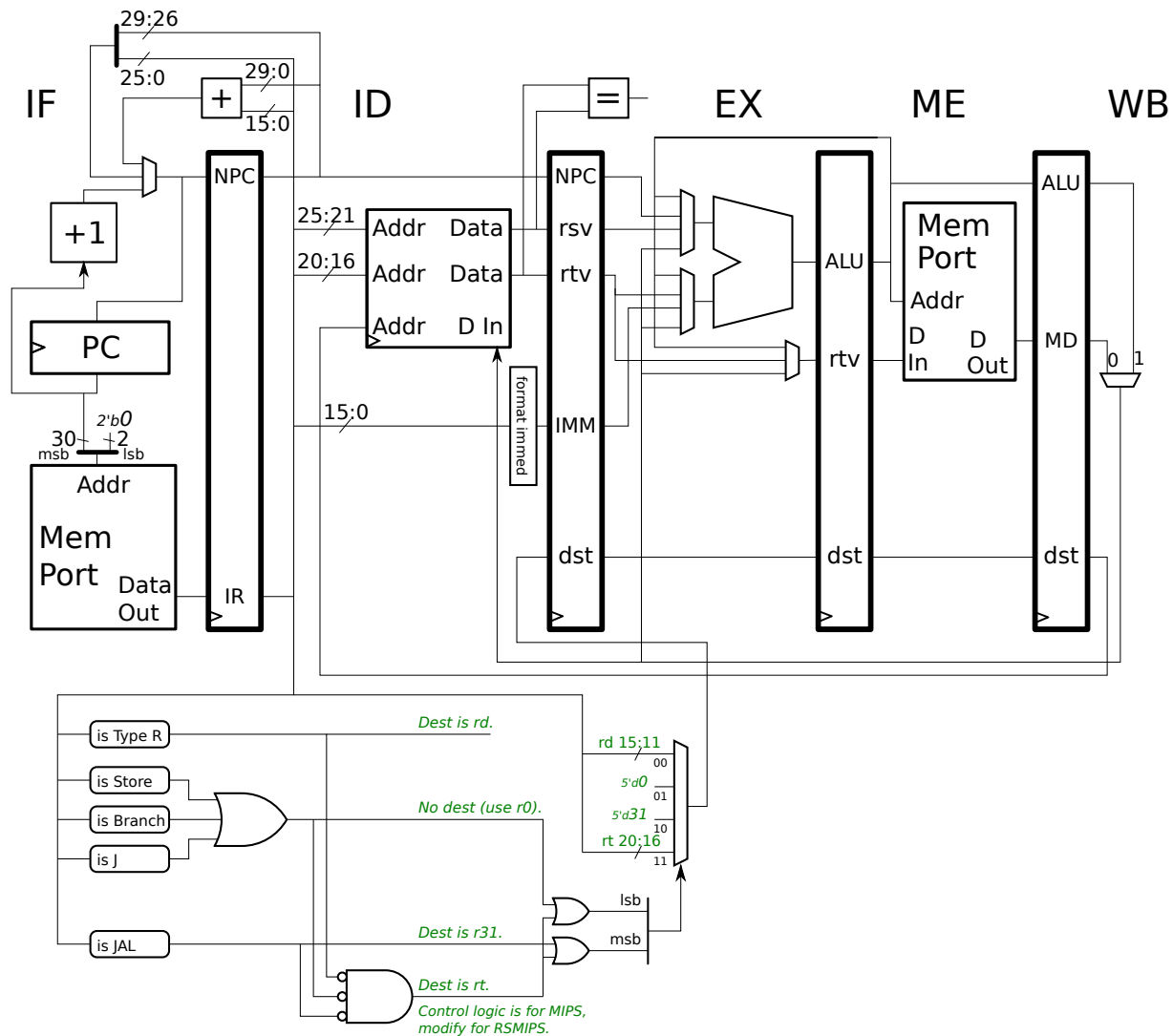
Because of this Real Strict provision, something like MIPS’ format I can’t be used for instructions such as `addi` and `lw`, but format I can be used for instructions such as `sw` and `beq`.

(a) In RSMIPS *format DI* is used for immediate instructions that write a result. Show a possible format DI. This is easy for those that understand what an instruction format is. (Note that RISC-V also follows this Real Strict philosophy, but the answer to this question is not an exact copy of a RISC-V instruction format.)

☐
Show a possible format DI.

(b) Convert the MIPS implementation below into an RSMIPS that works with format DI, format I, and format R RSMIPS instructions as requested in the checkbox items below. The illustration in SVG format can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2025/hw04-rsmips.svg>. It can be modified with your favorite SVG editor, even if it's not Inkscape.

- ☐ Modify the control logic to extract the correct destination register.
- ☐ Modify the datapath and control logic to provide the correct immediate.
- ☐ Be sure that the logic works with RSMIPS' format I, DI, and R instructions.



2 Spring 2024

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1 Due: ~~XX~~ X2 14 February 2024****Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone**. Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based**.

Student Expectations

To solve this assignment students are expected to avail themselves of references provided in class and on the Web site, such as for MIPS instructions and the SPIM simulator, and to seek out any additional help and resources that might be needed. (Of course this doesn't mean asking someone else to solve it for you.) Students are expected to experiment to learn how MIPS instructions work, and how to code assembly language sequences. Experimentation might be done on old homework assignments or the sample code samples provided in `/home/faculty/koppel/pub/ee4720/hw/practice`. Students are also expected to learn what error messages mean by consulting documentation and by asking others (including Dr. Koppelman), and also to develop debugging skills. It is the students' responsibility to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly. (Just ask for help!)

This assignment cannot be solved by blindly pasting together code fragments found in class notes or past assignments. Solving the assignment is a multi-step learning process that takes effort, but one that also provides the satisfaction of progress and of developing skills and understanding.

Problem 0: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>. Review the comments in `hw01.s` and look for the area labeled "Problem 1".

Those who want to start before getting to the lab can find the assembler for the entire assignment at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2024/hw01.s.html>. For MIPS references see the course references page, <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Easy MIPS practice problems can be found in the practice directory, see MIPS Homework and Practice Workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>.

Using LSU version of SPIM

This assignment requires a modified version of the SPIM simulator originally developed by James Larus. Instructions for using this simulator appear on the course procedures page. When running SPIM check the LSU version date, there should be a line reading **LSU Version Date: 2024-02-04**. Make sure that the date is there and is no earlier than 2 February 2024. (The date will appear on the console output near the top when run non-graphically, and in the lowermost window pane when run graphically.)

Debugging

To facilitate debugging the code can be run so that the simulator emits a trace of executed instructions, plus an indication of changed register values.

The best way to get a trace is to run the code non-graphically. To do so load the code into an Emacs buffer in a properly set up account. Press `Ctrl-F9` to start the simulator non-graphically. That should pop up a window showing a simulator banner followed by a prompt:

```
SPIM Version 6.3.1 lsu of 9 November 2001, 17:34:35 CST
LSU Version Date: 2024-02-04
Copyright 1990-2000 by James R. Larus (larus@cs.wisc.edu).
All Rights Reserved.
See the file README for a full copyright notice.
Includes LSU modifications.
File loaded.
Type "run" to run normally.
Type "step 100" to execute next 100 instructions with tracing.
Type "help" for more help.
```

To see a trace of instructions enter `step` followed by the number of instructions, say `step 100`. This will execute next 100 instructions but will only trace instructions in the assignment routine (when running this homework assignment). To illustrate stepping consider the `lookup` routine from 2023 Homework 1. Suppose that the `lookup` routine starts with the following code:

```
lookup:
    addi $v0, $0, -1
START_WORD:
    addi $t0, $a0, 0
    addi $v0, $v0, 1
```

Then a trace of execution would produce the following:

```
(spim) step 100
[0x004000cc] 0x4080b000 mtc0 $0, $22 ; 278: mtc0 $0, $22
[0x00400118] 0x0c100000 jal 0x00400000 [lookup] ; 299: jal lookup
# Change in $31 ($ra) 0 -> 0x400120 Decimal: 0 -> 4194592
[0x0040011c] 0x40154800 mfc0 $21, $9 ; 300: mfc0 $s5, $9
# Change in $21 ($s5) 0 -> 0x14 Decimal: 0 -> 20
[0x00400000] 0x2002ffff addi $2, $0, -1 ; 16: addi $v0, $0, -1
[0x00400004] 0x20880000 addi $8, $4, 0 ; 18: addi $t0, $a0, 0
# Change in $8 ($t0) 0 -> 0x1001024f Decimal: 0 -> 268501583
[0x00400008] 0x20420001 addi $2, $2, 1 ; 19: addi $v0, $v0, 1
```

Each line starting with square brackets shows the execution of an instruction. The address of the instruction is shown inside the square brackets. After the square brackets the instruction is shown in three different forms. First encoded, shown in hexadecimal. Then a disassembled form (which is based on the encoded instruction). Finally, after the semicolon the instruction is shown as it appears in the assembler file. Immediately after the semicolon is a line number.

The lines that start with a `#` show register values that change. The values are shown both in hexadecimal and decimal. In the example above the first three instructions are from the testbench, the fourth instruction shown, at address `0x400000`, is the first instruction of `lookup`.

Homework Background

MIPS routine `aadd` is to add two numbers. This would be trivial if the numbers were 32-bit integers, but the numbers to add are decimal integers encoded as ASCII strings. Routine `aadd` is called with four arguments, in registers `a0-a3`, and has one return value to be put in `v0`. Register `a1` and `a2` are set to the address of strings. Each string consists of only digits (ASCII 48-58) and a null (zero) termination. There are no `+` signs, `-` signs, no decimal point, and no whitespace. Call the two strings *operand 1* and *operand 2*. For example, the string for operand 1 might be "4720", and operand 2 might be "3002". The sum should be string "7722".

Register `a0` holds the address of the *output buffer*, an area of memory where the sum is to be written. The sum must be a C-style ASCII string, and must be written into the output buffer. Register `v0` must be set to the address where the sum is written. The value in `v0` must be at least `a0` (its value when `aadd` is called) but less than `a0+20`. Those who are following this well may wonder why `v0` can't be set to exactly `a0` (the start of the output buffer). It can, but to do so one would need to know how many digits there were in the sum, which won't be known until the sum is computed and written to memory in which case the sum would have to be moved so that it started at the beginning of the output buffer. So to avoid the hassle of moving the sum, just put the actual starting address in `v0`.

For your solving convenience the length of the two operands, in characters, are in register `a3`. The length of operand 1 is in the upper 16 bits and the length of operand 2 is in the lower 16 bits. For your further convenience, those two lengths are extracted in the unmodified assignment file. Here is an abridged version of the start of `aadd`:

`aadd:`

```
## Register Usage
#
# CALL VALUES
# $a0: Address of the output buffer in which to write the result.
# $a1: Address of operand 1, an ASCII string.
# $a2: Address of operand 2, an ASCII string.
# $a3: Length of operands:
#     Operand 1 length: bits 31:16
#     Operand 2 length: bits 15:0
#
# RETURN VALUE
# $v0: Address of start of the result. Must be within output buffer.

srl $t8, $a3, 16      # Length of operand 1
andi $t9, $a3, 0xffff # Length of operand 2

# Put solution here.

jr $ra
nop
```

If you're one of those people that understand fully what the code is supposed to do and are eager to get started, great! For the rest, keep reading.

When the code in `hw01.s` is run it starts with a testbench that calls `aadd` multiple times. The call arguments start out easy and get more difficult. For example, for the first call `12321 + 0` is to be computed.

The testbench will print one line for each call, and at the end will print a tally of results. For example, on a correctly solved assignment:

SPIM Version 6.3.1 lsu of 9 November 2001, 17:34:35 CST

LSU Version Date: 2024-02-04

[snip]

(spim) run

```
Num Insn:    65  Correct:  12321 + 0 = 12321
Num Insn:    29  Correct:   1 + 1 = 2
Num Insn:    56  Correct:  9007 + 2 = 9009
Num Insn:    57  Correct:  5107 + 8 = 5115
Num Insn:    59  Correct:   3 + 9002 = 9005
Num Insn:    55  Correct:   789 + 67 = 856
Num Insn:    58  Correct:   67 + 789 = 856
Num Insn:    83  Correct:  999999 + 1 = 1000000
Num Insn:   131  Correct:  765432 + 12345678 = 13111110
Num Insn:   260  Correct: 184737252196092 + 8383352872579977 = 8568090124776069
TOTALS:    Correct:  10    Wrong:  0
```

The value labeled Num Insn: is the number of instructions executed by your routine. Less is better, but for this assignment that's not a priority. The values above are my first correct solution without much effort put into tuning.

The operands are chosen so that they start out easier and get harder. In the first set one just adds zero. In the second set both operands are the same size, just one character, and there is no carry. There is no carry in the third set either, and the sum is palendromic, so it is correct even if it's backward.

The value to the left of the = is the output of `aadd` if register `v0` \geq `a0` and `v0` \leq `a0+20`, where `a0` is the value of register `a0` when `aadd` first called. Above the value of `v0` is fine and the values are correct.

On an unmodified assignment, where `aadd` does not modify `v0`, the output will look like:

(spim) run

```
Num Insn:     5  Wrong   : 12321 + 0 = ** $v0 too low **
Num Insn:     5  Wrong   : 1 + 1 = ** $v0 too low **
Num Insn:     5  Wrong   : 9007 + 2 = ** $v0 too low **
Num Insn:     5  Wrong   : 5107 + 8 = ** $v0 too low **
Num Insn:     5  Wrong   : 3 + 9002 = ** $v0 too low **
Num Insn:     5  Wrong   : 789 + 67 = ** $v0 too low **
Num Insn:     5  Wrong   : 67 + 789 = ** $v0 too low **
Num Insn:     5  Wrong   : 999999 + 1 = ** $v0 too low **
Num Insn:     5  Wrong   : 765432 + 12345678 = ** $v0 too low **
Num Insn:     5  Wrong   : 184737252196092 + 8383352872579977 = ** $v0 too low **
TOTALS:    Correct:  0    Wrong: 10
```

(spim)

For the output above `v0` is out of range (since `aadd` did not try to set it). If all `aadd` does is copy the first operand to the output buffer (the storage at `a0`) then the testbench output would be:

(spim) run

```
Num Insn:    36  Correct:  12321 + 0 = 12321
Num Insn:    16  Wrong   : 1 + 1 = 1
Num Insn:    31  Wrong   : 9007 + 2 = 9007
```

```

Num Insn:    31  Wrong  :  5107 + 8 = 5107
Num Insn:    16  Wrong  :   3 + 9002 = 3
Num Insn:    26  Wrong  :  789 + 67 = 789
Num Insn:    21  Wrong  :   67 + 789 = 67
Num Insn:    41  Wrong  : 999999 + 1 = 999999
Num Insn:    41  Wrong  : 765432 + 12345678 = 765432
Num Insn:    86  Wrong  : 184737252196092 + 8383352872579977 = 184737252196092
TOTALS:   Correct:    1   Wrong:    9

```

There are no v0 errors, but the output is only correct when operand 2 is zero. But at least we know we can copy a string!

Helpful Examples

For your convenience two sample MIPS programs are included in the assignment directory, **strlen.s** and **hex-string.s**. The **strlen.s** contains the string length we did in class. Look at it if you are rusty. Then look at **hex-string.s**, which contains a routine that writes an ASCII string corresponding to the hexadecimal representation of a value in the call register. Like this assignment, in **hex-string** an ASCII string is written. Of course, there are many differences between this assignment and hex string. For more examples look in the practice directory and at Homework 1 assignments from earlier semesters.

Problem 1: *This problem is optional. It's here to help people get started.* Modify **aadd** so that operand 1 is copied to the output buffer. That is, the string at **a1** should be copied to the memory at **a0**, and **v0** should be set to the starting address of the output buffer (the original value of **a0**). If this is solved correctly the first call will be correct (because the second operand is zero).

Problem 2: Complete **aadd** so that it writes the sum to the output buffer and sets **v0** to the starting address of the sum. If Problem 1 has been solved remove, comment out, or jump over the Problem 1 solution since a correct solution to Problem 2 makes Problem 1 unnecessary.

To solve this problem one must start at the least significant digit of each operand (the end of the string), and then move backward. To make that easier the length of the operands are provided. A good way to start is to only add the least significant digits. Then use a loop to iterate toward the more significant digits. Don't forget to propagate carries and that the strings can be different sizes.

Feel free to insert new numbers to add, perhaps as to help debugging. Search for **table_numbers** and insert new sets. Below, 9 + 10 is inserted. The third number is the sum, which the testbench trusts to be correct.

```

.data
table_numbers:
.asciiz "9", "10", "19"  # My test numbers.
.asciiz "12321", "0", "12321"
.asciiz "1", "1", "2"
.asciiz "9007", "2", "9009"
.asciiz "5107", "8", "5115"

```

Write clear code and add comments appropriate for an expert MIPS programmer. For example, don't explain things that can easily be figured out.

For examples of MIPS program see past Homework 1 assignments in this class.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 6 March 2024****Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone.** Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based.**

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. It is the students' responsibility to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, and hopefully with the satisfaction of making progress. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at. One way to resolve issues is to ask Dr. Koppelman or others for help.

For the 2023 Final Exam, and other exams and solutions visit
<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/prev.html>.

Problem 1: Solve the parts of 2023 Final exam Problem 1 requested below.

(a) Solve 2023 Final Exam Problem 1a, in which the execution (pipeline execution diagram) is to be shown for an unpipelined MIPS implementation and a code fragment.

(b) Solve 2023 Final Exam Problem 1b, in which a bypassed MIPS implementation is to be trimmed for the given execution. (Do not solve Problem 1c.)

Problem 2: Solve 2023 Final Exam Problem 2 which asks about A New Risk ISA.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3****Due: 28 March 2024****Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone**. Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based**.

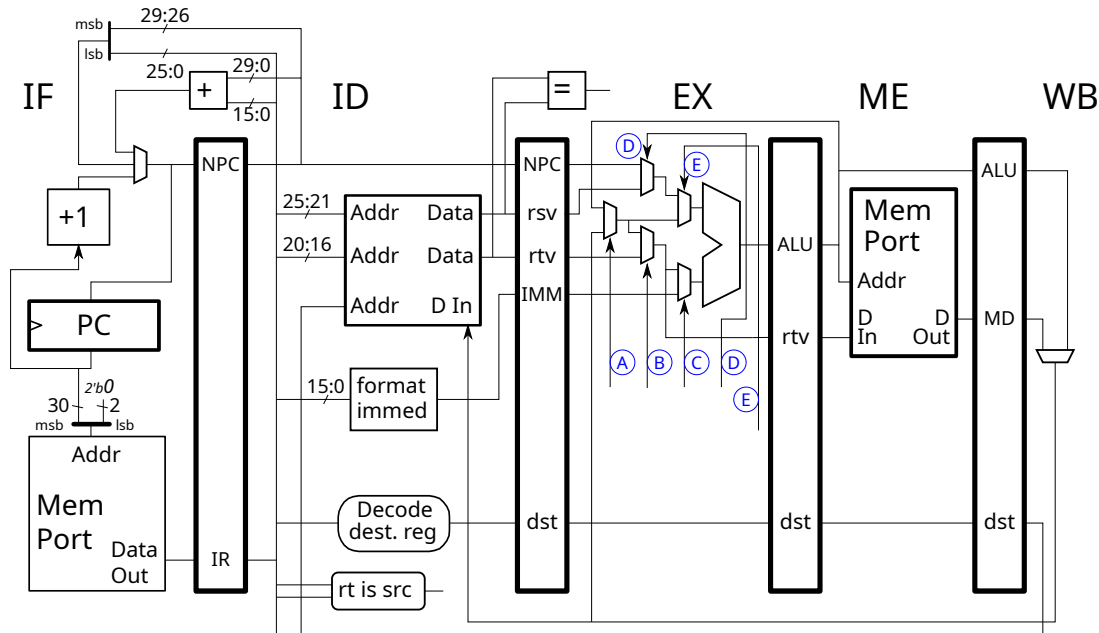
Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. It is the students' responsibility to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, and hopefully with the satisfaction of making progress. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at. One way to resolve issues is to ask Dr. Koppelman or others for help.

For the 2020 Final Exam, and other exams and solutions visit
<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/prev.html>.

Problem 1 on the next page.

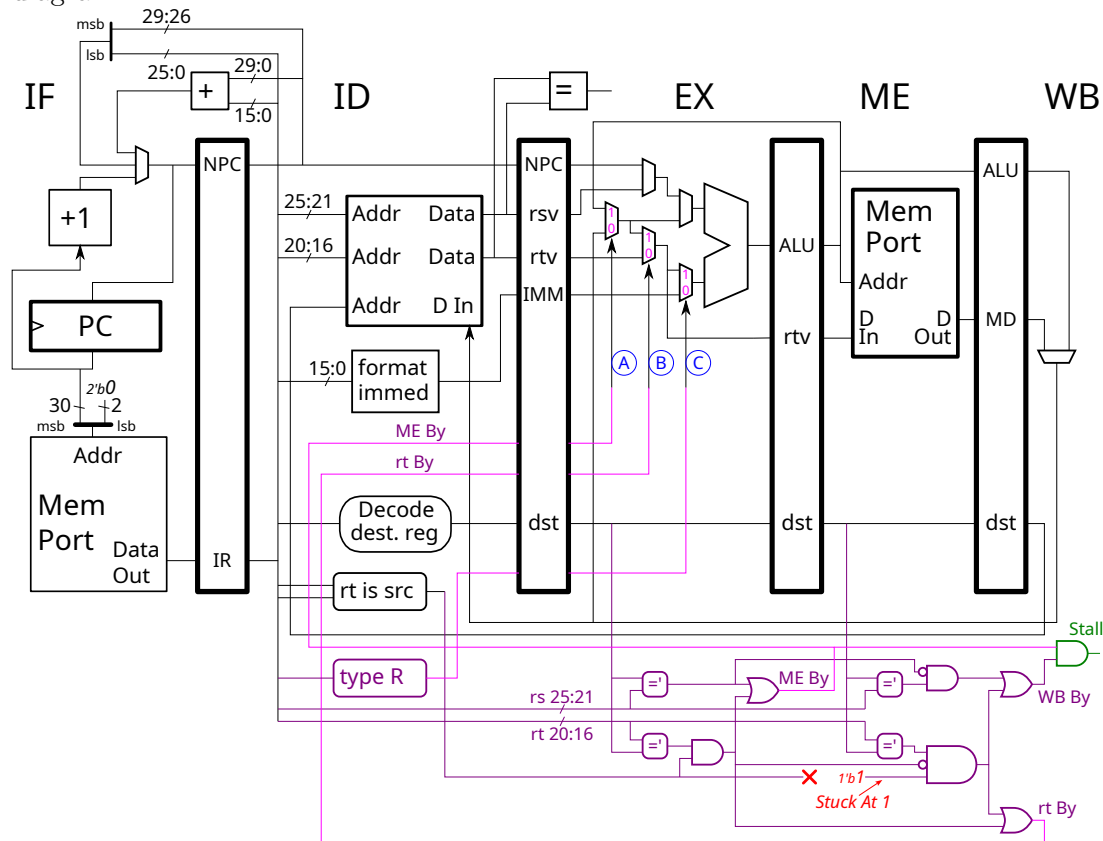
Problem 1: Appearing below is the slightly lower cost MIPS implementation from the 2020 midterm exam. In the 2020 exam three EX-stage select signals were labeled, (A-C), here all five are, (A-E). Below that is an incomplete pipeline execution diagram (it lacks a code fragment) and a timing diagram showing values on the labeled select signals over time. In 2020 midterm exam Problem 1(a) these signal values had to be found given a code fragment. For this problem, the signal values are given. Write a code fragment that could have produced these signals. Feel free to look at the solution to 2020 Problem 1(a) for help and practice.



☐ Write a program that could have resulted in these select signal values.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
A			X	0	1	0		
B			X	1	0	0		
C			1	0	0	1		
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
D			1	X	X	1		
E			0	1	1	0		
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Problem 2: Appearing below is the solution to 2020 Midterm Exam Problem 2, showing control logic for those slightly lower cost bypass paths, with one unfortunate change. The bottom input to the 3-input AND gate is supposed to connect to the `rt is src` logic block. Due to some defect that input is stuck at 1. (This is known as a *stuck-at* fault.) This stuck-at fault is shown on the diagram.



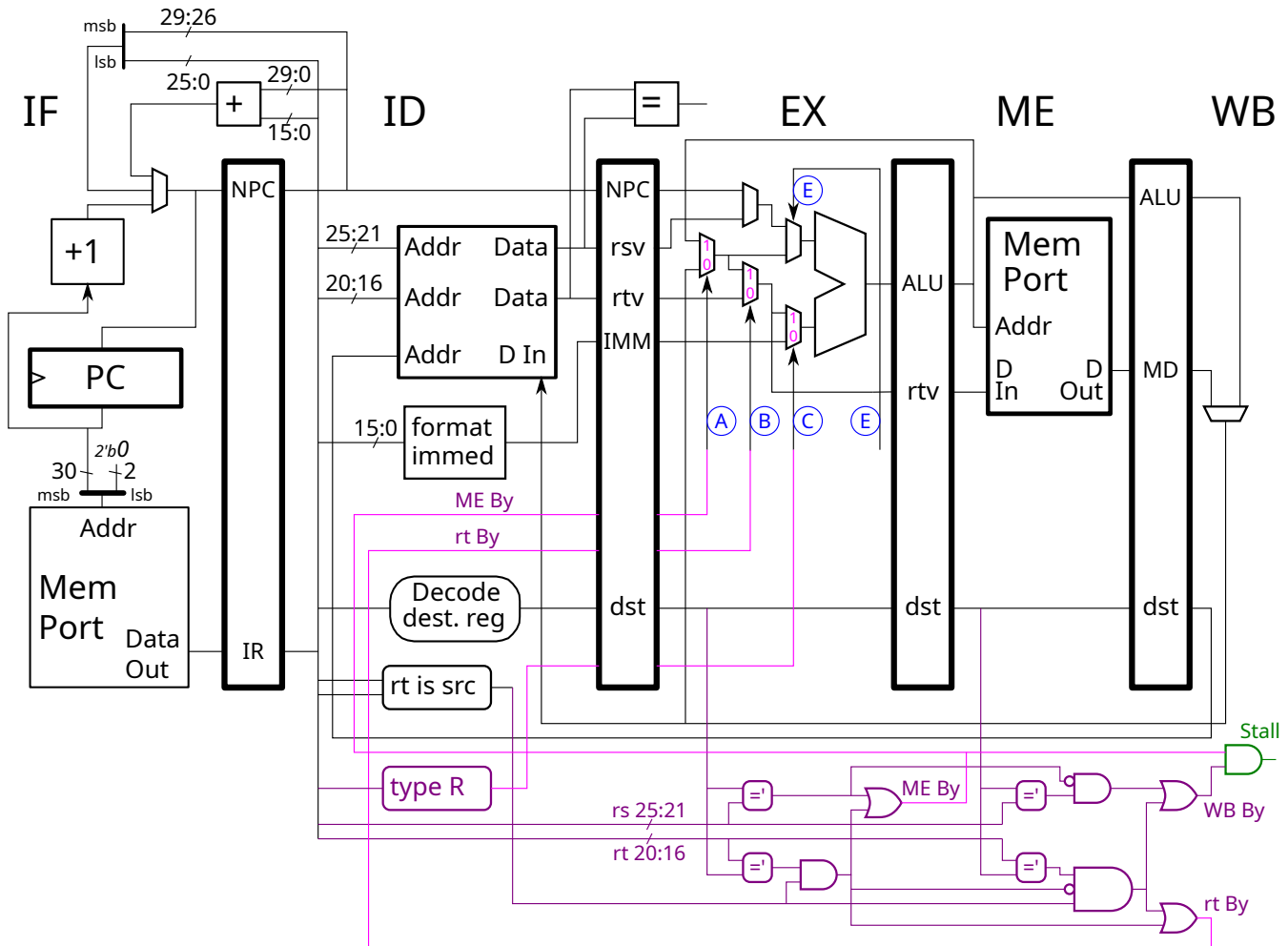
- ☐ Write a code fragment that will not execute as intended on this hardware due to the stuck-at fault. *Note: In the original assignment the phrase “execute correctly” was used instead of “execute as intended”.*

As luck would have it this defect has occurred in a computer that’s on Mars. The computer can’t be fixed, but it is possible to download new software to this computer.

- ☐ Can the software be re-written to avoid this stuck-at fault? ☐ Explain.

Problem 3: Appearing below is the slightly lower cost MIPS implementation, including the control logic from the 2020 Midterm Exam solution. Design the control logic for the select signal labeled E. *Hint: Not much needs to be added if some existing logic is used.* The SVG source for the diagram can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2024/hw03-lite-logic-e.svg>.

☐ Design control logic for select signal E.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 4****Due: 15 April 2024****Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone.** Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based.**

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. A very good strategy for those who are completely lost is to solve simpler problems on the same topic. It is each student's duty to himself or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, perhaps just by first solving easier problems, perhaps by asking for help. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at.

For EE 4720 exams, homework assignments, and their solutions visit
<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/prev.html>.

Problem 1: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 2(a). (The solution is available. For maximum pedagogical benefit make an earnest attempt to solve it. You'll need the practice for the next problem, not to mention the final exam.)

Problem 2: Solve 2023 Final Exam Problem 3, in which a second write port is to be added to the FP register file. The solution is not available, you'll need to solve this one for real. Do not attempt this problem until solving the 2021 final exam problem mentioned above, and if necessary other example problems given in the floating point slides and lectures page.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 24 April 2024****Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone.** Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based.**

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. A very good strategy for those who are completely lost is to solve simpler problems on the same topic. It is each student's duty to himself or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, perhaps just by first solving easier problems, perhaps by asking for help. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at.

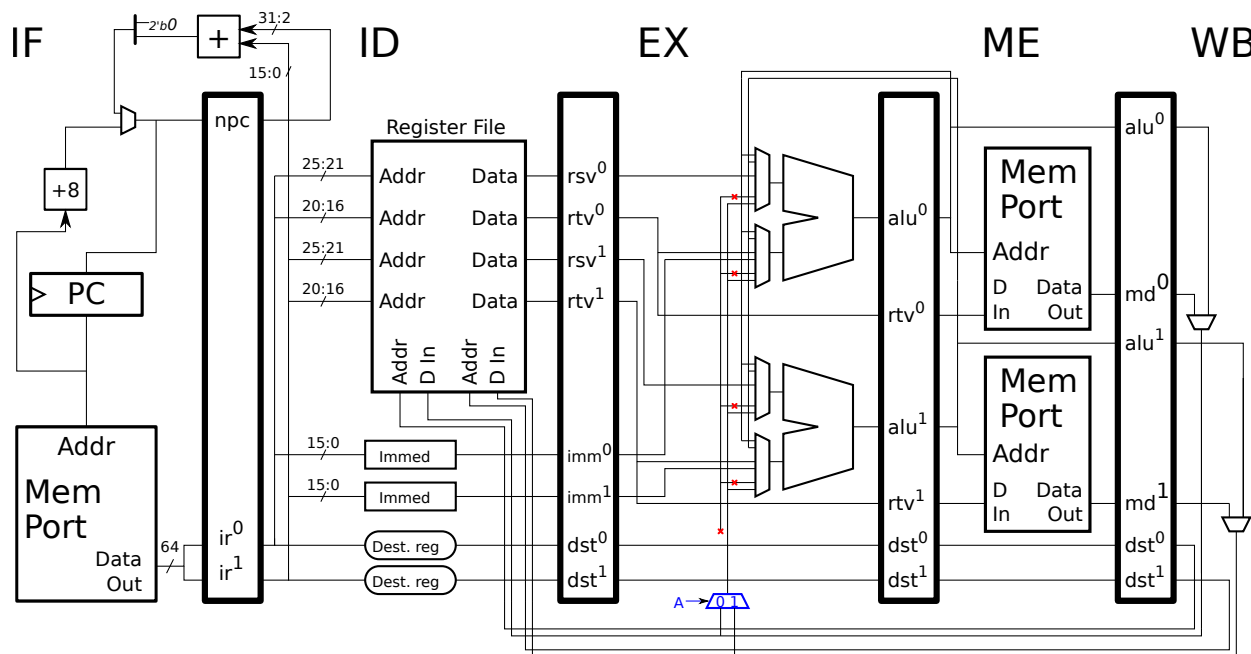
For EE 4720 exams, homework assignments, and their solutions visit
<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/prev.html>.

Problem 1: Solve 2017 Final Exam Problem 2 (a) and (b). (The solution is available. For maximum pedagogical benefit make an earnest attempt to solve it. You'll need the practice for the next problem, not to mention the final exam.)

Problem 2: Solve 2023 Final Exam Problem 1c, in which the execution of code on a 4-way MIPS implementation is to be found.

There is another problem on the next page.

Problem 3: The two-way superscalar MIPS implementation below is a reduced cost version of the two-way implementation usually shown in class. Red exes show where bypass connections are removed, and a new multiplexor appears in blue (in the bottom of the EX stage).



(a) Show a code fragment that would stall on this implementation but would not stall if the exed-out bypass connections were not removed.

(b) Write a code fragment in which the new mux select signal, labeled A, must be 0 in one cycle and 1 in another cycle. Show the value of the select signal in a pipeline execution diagram, leaving the value blank where its value does not matter.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 6****Due: 29 April 2024****Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone.** Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based.**

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. A very good strategy for those who are completely lost is to solve simpler problems on the same topic. It is each student's duty to himself or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, perhaps just by first solving easier problems, perhaps by asking for help. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at.

For EE 4720 exams, homework assignments, and their solutions visit
<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/prev.html>.

Problem 1: Solve 2023 Final Exam Problems 5(c) and 5(d). Problem 5(c) asks about the difficulty of implementing typical CISC instructions in a RISC pipeline. In Problem 5(d) the cost advantages of a VLSI ISA are to be illustrated by comparing a 4-way superscalar implementation of a RISC ISA to a similar implementation of a four-slot VLIW ISA.

Problem 2: Solve 2022 Final Exam Problem 4, in which the prediction accuracy and several other characteristics of some branch predictors is to be analyzed. Note that the solution to this problem is not yet available, you'll really need to solve it.

3 Spring 2023

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 6 February 2023**

Problem 0: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>. Review the comments in `hw01.s` and look for the areas labeled “Problem 1”.

Those who want to start before getting to the lab can find the assembler for the entire assignment at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/hw01.s.html>. For MIPS references see the course references page,

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Easy MIPS practice problems can be found in the practice directory, see MIPS Homework and Practice Workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>.

Using LSU version of SPIM

This assignment requires a modified version of the SPIM simulator originally developed by James Larus. Instructions for using this simulator appear on the course procedures page. When running SPIM check the LSU version date, there should be a line reading **LSU Version Date: 2022-01-31**. Make sure that the date is there and is no earlier than 31 January 2022. (The date will appear on the console output near the top when run non-graphically, and in the lowermost window pane when run graphically.)

Debugging

To facilitate debugging the code can be run so that the simulator emits a trace of executed instructions, plus an indication of changed register values.

The best way to get a trace is to run the code non-graphically. To do so load the code into an Emacs buffer in a properly set up account. Press `Ctrl-F9` to start the simulator non-graphically. That should pop up a window showing a simulator banner followed by a prompt:

```
SPIM Version 6.3.1 lsu of    9 November 2001, 17:34:35 CST
LSU Version Date: 2022-01-31
Copyright 1990-2000 by James R. Larus (larus@cs.wisc.edu).
All Rights Reserved.
See the file README for a full copyright notice.
Includes LSU modifications.
File loaded.
Type "run" to run normally.
Type "step 100" to execute next 100 instructions with tracing.
Type "help" for more help.
(spim)
```

To see a trace of instructions enter `step` followed by the number of instructions, say `step 100`. This will execute next 100 instructions but will only trace instructions in the `lookup` routine (as of this writing). Suppose that the `lookup` routine starts with the following code:

```
lookup:
    addi $v0, $0, -1
START_WORD:
    addi $t0, $a0, 0
    addi $v0, $v0, 1
```

Then a trace of execution would produce the following:

```

(spim) step 100
[0x004000cc]    0x4080b000    mtc0 $0, $22                ; 278: mtc0 $0, $22
[0x00400118]    0x0c100000    jal 0x00400000 [lookup]        ; 299: jal lookup
# Change in $31 ($ra)      0 -> 0x400120    Decimal: 0 -> 4194592
[0x0040011c]    0x40154800    mfc0 $21, $9                ; 300: mfc0 $s5, $9
# Change in $21 ($s5)      0 -> 0x14        Decimal: 0 -> 20
[0x00400000]    0x2002ffff    addi $2, $0, -1             ; 16: addi $v0, $0, -1
[0x00400004]    0x20880000    addi $8, $4, 0              ; 18: addi $t0, $a0, 0
# Change in $8 ($t0)      0 -> 0x1001024f    Decimal: 0 -> 268501583
[0x00400008]    0x20420001    addi $2, $2, 1              ; 19: addi $v0, $v0, 1

```

Each line starting with square brackets shows the execution of an instruction. The address of the instruction is shown inside the square brackets. After the square brackets the instruction is shown in three different forms. First encoded, shown in hexadecimal. Then a disassembled form (which is based on the encoded instruction). Finally, after the semicolon the instruction is shown as it appears in the assembler file. Immediately after the semicolon is a line number.

The lines that start with a # show register values that change. The values are shown both in hexadecimal and decimal. In the example above the first three instructions are from the testbench, the fourth instruction shown, at address 0x400000, is the first instruction of `lookup`.

Problem 1: MIPS routine `lookup` is called with three arguments: `$a0` holds the address of a string, called the *lookup word*, `$a1` holds the address of a word table, `$a2` holds the address of a word length table. Complete `lookup` so that when it returns `$v0` is set to the index of the lookup word in the word table (as explained below) or to -1 if the lookup word is not in the word table.

Register `$a1` holds the address of a word table. (Look for `table_words:` in the file.) The words are stored one after the other in alphabetical order, but without even a null separating them. The first three words are `aah`, `aardvark`, `able`. They are stored in memory as `aahaardvarkable`. Register `$a2` holds the address of a length table. The first entry is the length of the first word, the second entry is the length of the second word, and so on. The lengths are stored as 1-byte unsigned integers. The first three values stored in the length table are 3, 8, and 4. Note that without the length table it would not be possible to reliably identify the words in the word table.

The *index* of a word is its position in the word table, with the first word, `aah`, having index 0. (The second word, `aardvark`, has index 1, and so on.)

(The word table, word size table, and the lookup words can be found in `hw01.s`. Inspecting these might help in understanding the problem. Search for `table_words:` to find the word table. The other tables are below.)

If `lookup` is called with `$a0` pointing to `able` then when it returns `$v0` should hold a 2. If `$a0` points to `abacus` then `$v0` should be set to -1. (Since the word table is in alphabetical order `abacus` can't be in the word list even if all we know is that the first three words are `aah`, `aardvark`, `able`.)

The testbench will run `lookup` on several lookup words and report the number of instructions needed for each lookup word and whether it was correct. Here is the output for the instructor's solution:

a	Num Insn:	227	Index:	-1 -- Correct
aah	Num Insn:	43	Index:	0 -- Correct
able	Num Insn:	62	Index:	2 -- Correct
i	Num Insn:	230	Index:	41 -- Correct

blank	Num Insn:	133	Index:	-1 -- Correct
counselor	Num Insn:	182	Index:	-1 -- Correct
county	Num Insn:	217	Index:	-1 -- Correct
fish	Num Insn:	328	Index:	-1 -- Correct
gram	Num Insn:	328	Index:	-1 -- Correct
palindromic	Num Insn:	359	Index:	-1 -- Correct
zymurgy	Num Insn:	361	Index:	-1 -- Correct
bibliographical	Num Insn:	216	Index:	13 -- Correct
bibliographically	Num Insn:	239	Index:	14 -- Correct
cross	Num Insn:	204	Index:	24 -- Correct
zydeco	Num Insn:	365	Index:	55 -- Correct
zygotes	Num Insn:	379	Index:	57 -- Correct
TOTALS:	Num Insn:	3873	Tests:	16 Errors: 0

First, complete `lookup` so that it is correct (shows zero errors). Do not use pseudoinstructions except for `nop`. Comments in the code show other rules and indicate which registers can be modified. Next, optimize it to reduce the number of executed instructions. There are many ways to do this.

To make the solution fast take advantage of the fact that the word table is in alphabetical order and that the length table provides the length of each word in the table.

Your solution **should not** rely on extra storage that's set up by an initialization call. For example, if one computes an offset table from the length table then a binary search is possible. That's interesting, but not allowed in this problem. Another possibility is to compute a hash table. (See 2019 Homework 1.) Using a hash table is interesting but not allowed in this assignment either.

Finally, write clear code and add comments appropriate for an expert MIPS programmer. For example, don't explain things that can easily be figured out.

For examples of MIPS program see past Homework 1 assignments in this class.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 8 March 2023

Problem 1: The code fragment below was taken from the course hex string assembly example. (The hex string example was not covered this semester. The full example can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hex-string.s.html>.) The fragment below converts the value in register `a0` to an ASCII string, the string is the value in hexadecimal (though initially backward).

LOOP:

```
andi $t0, $a0, 0xf    # Retrieve the least-significant hex digit.
srl  $a0, $a0, 4       # Shift over by one hex digit.
slti $t1, $t0, 10      # Check whether the digit is in range 0-9
bne  $t1, $0, SKIP     # Don't forget that delay slot insn always exec.
addi $t2, $t0, 48      # If 0-9, add 48 to make ASCII '0' - '9'.
addi $t2, $t0, 87      # If 10-15, add 87 to make ASCII 'a' - 'z'.
```

SKIP:

```
sb  $t2, 0($a1)        # Store the digit.
bne $a0, $0, LOOP      # Continue if value not yet zero.
addi $a1, $a1, 1       # Move string pointer one character to the left.
```

(a) Show the encoding of the MIPS `bne a0, 0, LOOP` instruction. *Note: This is not the same as the instruction used in last year's Homework 2.* Include all parts, including—especially—the immediate. For a quick review of MIPS, including the register numbers corresponding to the register names, visit <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/lmips.s.html>.

(b) RISC-V RV32I has a `bne` instruction too, though it is not exactly the same. Show the encoding of the RV32I version of the `bne a0, 0, LOOP` instruction. For this subproblem assume that the `bne` will jump backward eight instructions, just as it does in the code sample above.

To familiarize yourself with RISC-V start by reading Chapter 1 of Volume I of the RISC-V specification, especially the Chapter 1 Introduction and Sections 1.1 and 1.3. Skip Section 1.2 unless you are comfortable with operating system and virtualization concepts. Other parts of Chapter 1 are interesting but less relevant for this problem. Also look at Section 2.5 (Control Transfer Instructions). The spec can be found in the class references page at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

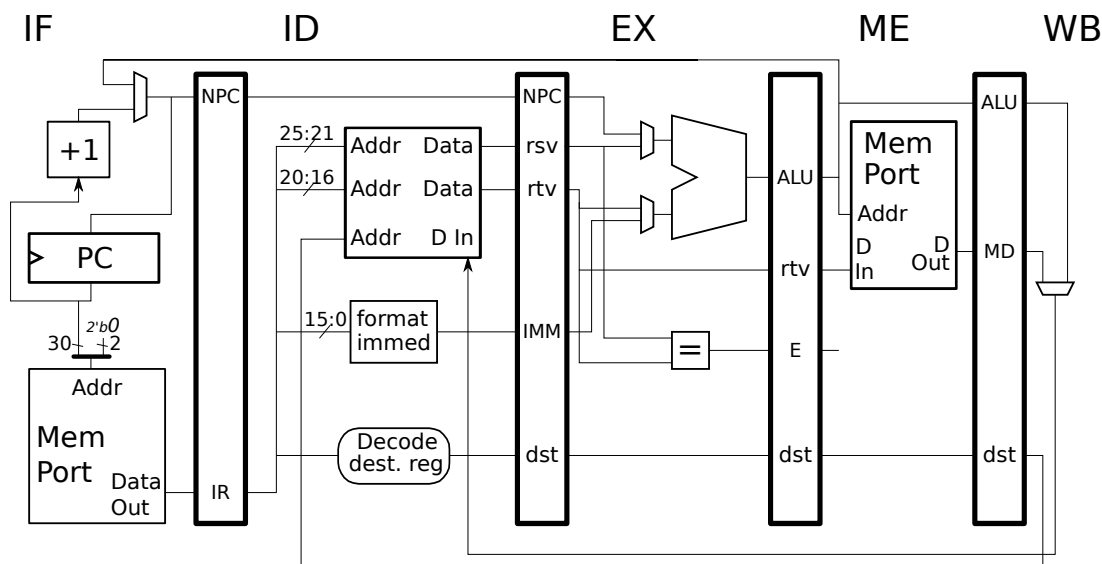
(c) Consider the four-instruction sequence from the code above:

```
slti $t1, $t0, 10      # Check whether the digit is in range 0-9
bne  $t1, $0, SKIP     # Don't forget that delay slot insn always exec.
addi $t2, $t0, 48      # If 0-9, add 48 to make ASCII '0' - '9'.
addi $t2, $t0, 87      # If 10-15, add 87 to make ASCII 'a' - 'z'.
```

SKIP:

Re-write this sequence in RISC-V RV32I, and take advantage of RISC-V branch behavior to reduce this to three instructions (plus possibly one more instruction before the loop). For this problem one needs to focus on RISC-V branch behavior. Assume that the RISC-V `slti` and `addi` instructions are identical to their MIPS counterparts at the assembly language level. It is okay to retain the MIPS register names. *Hint: One change needs to be made for correctness, another for efficiency.*

Problem 2: *Note: The following problem was assigned in each of the last six years, and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse.* Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
lw r2, 0(r4)  IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7  IF ID EX ME WB
```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

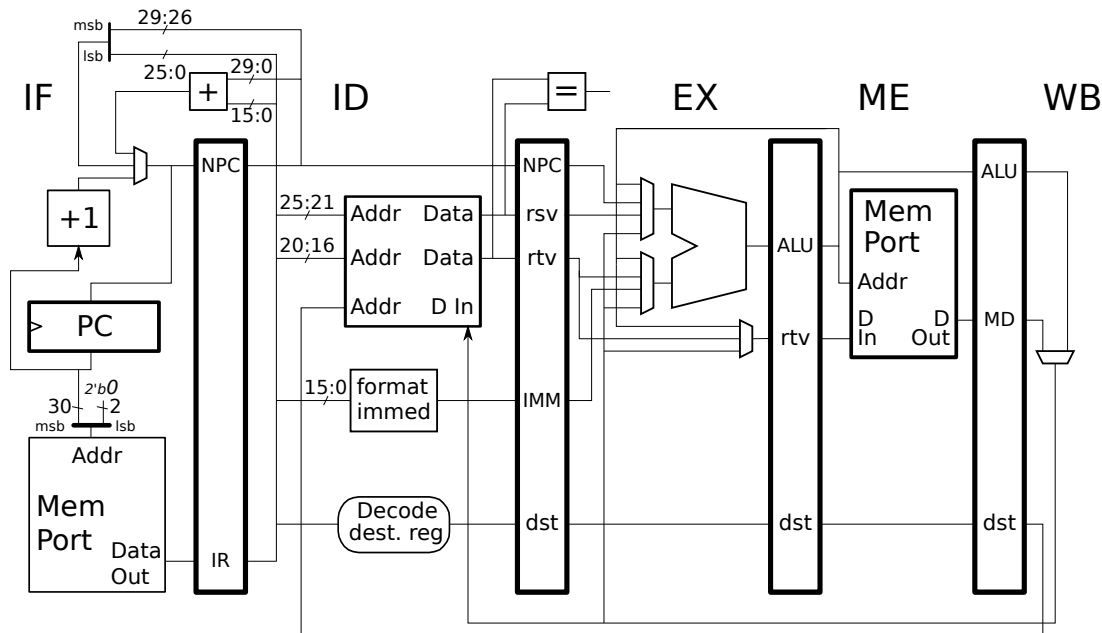
```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ----> ID EX ME WB
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 24 March 2023

Problem 1: Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each execution explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution. *Note: This problem was assigned in 2020, 2021, and 2022, and their solutions are available. DO NOT look at the solutions unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse.*

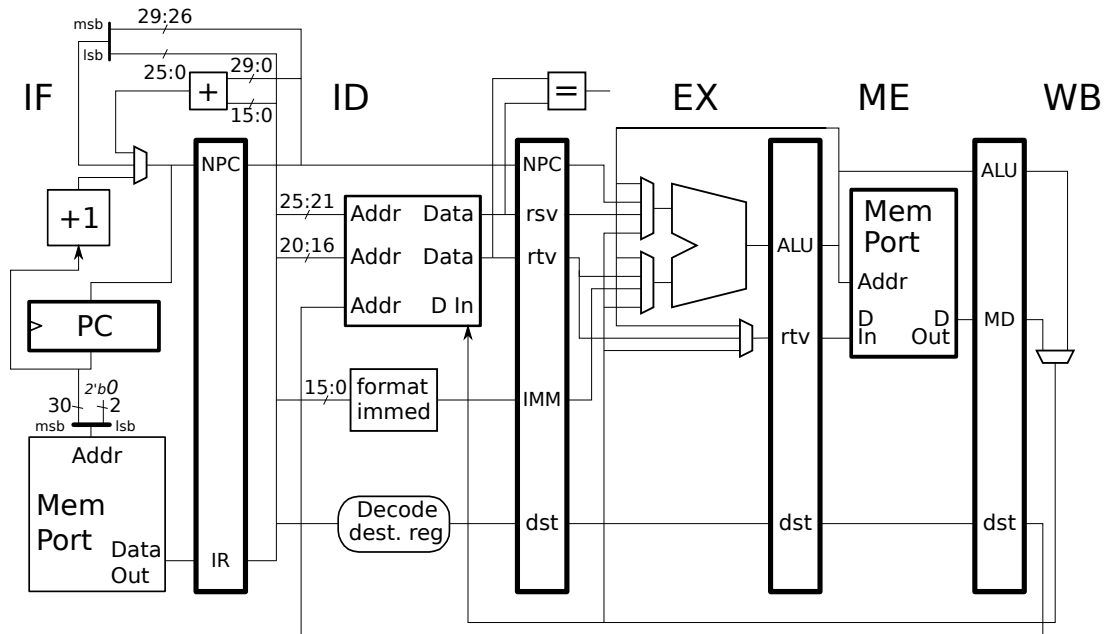


(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

(b) The execution of the branch below has **two** errors. One error is due to improper handling of the **andi** instruction. (That is, if the **andi** were replaced with a **nop** there would be no problem in the execution below.) The other is due to the way the **beq** executes. As in all code fragments in this problem, the program is correct, the only problem is with the illustrated execution timing.

```
# Cycle:      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
andi r2, r2, 0xff  IF ID EX ME WB
beq r1, r2, TARG    IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r4, r5       IF ID EX ME WB
xor                    IFx
TARG:
sw r6, 7(r8)         IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle:      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
```

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
add r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

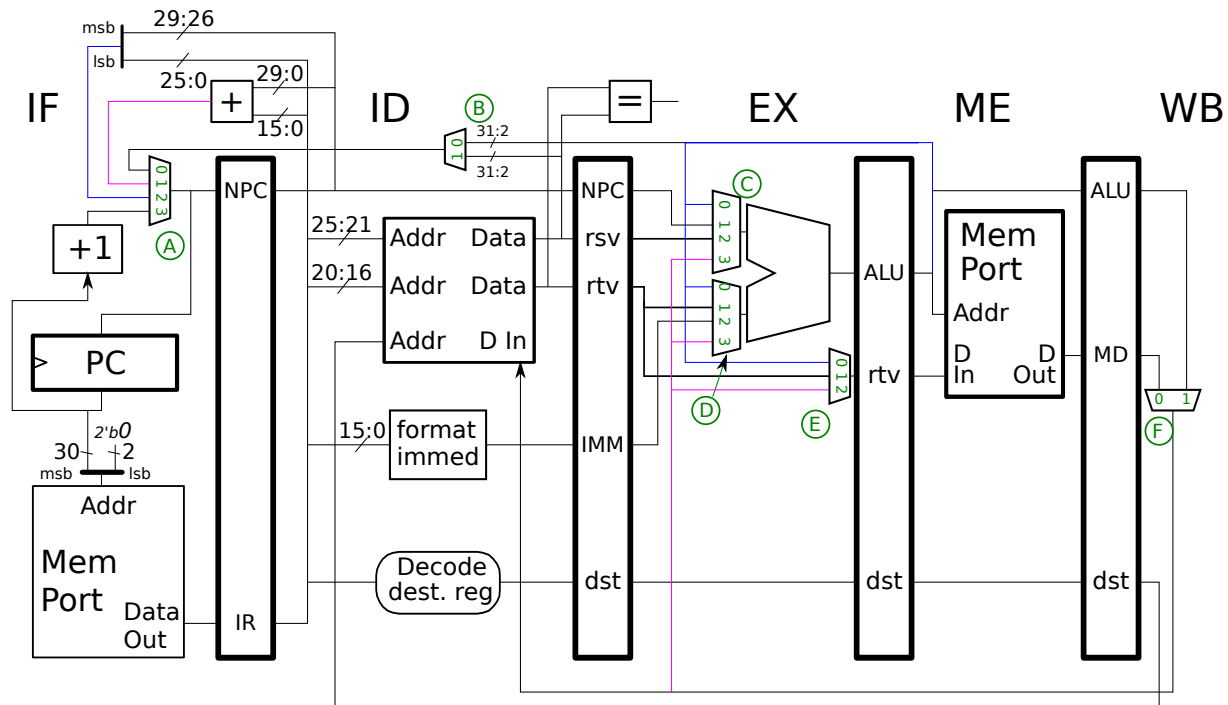
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
lw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	

(e) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
sw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	

Problem 2: Illustrated below is a MIPS implementation in which each multiplexor has a label, such as a circled A at the multiplexor providing a value for the PC. (The implementation debuted on the 2018 midterm exam.) The multiplexor inputs are also numbered. Below the illustration an execution of the program on the implementation is shown for two iterations of a loop. Below the execution is a table with one row for each labeled multiplexor. Complete the table so that it shows the values on the multiplexors' select signals at each cycle based on the execution. Leave an entry blank if its value does not make a difference.

Wire thicknesses and colors have been varied to make it easier to trace them through the diagram. *Before attempting this problem, solve 2018 Midterm Exam Problem 2b, which also appeared as 2022 Homework 3 Problem 2. Also see the 2014 Midterm Exam Problem 1 for a similar problem.*

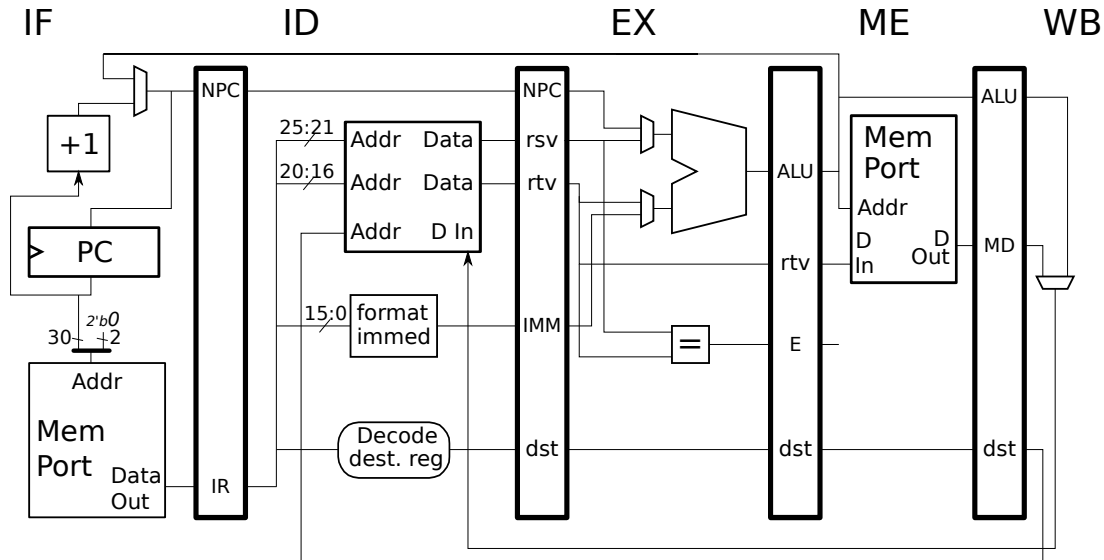


Continued on the next page.

- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|
| # Cycle | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|

Problem 3: Show the execution of the code fragments on the following implementations for enough iterations to determine the instruction throughput (IPC). **As always, base the behavior of branches and the availability of bypasses on the implementations. Also, don't forget that MIPS branches have a delay slot.** Sorry for yelling, but I hate it when students miss things.

This problem appeared as most of Problem 1 on the 2022 Final Exam. A solution is not yet available.



☐ Show execution and ☐ determine instruction throughput (IPC) based on a large number of iterations.

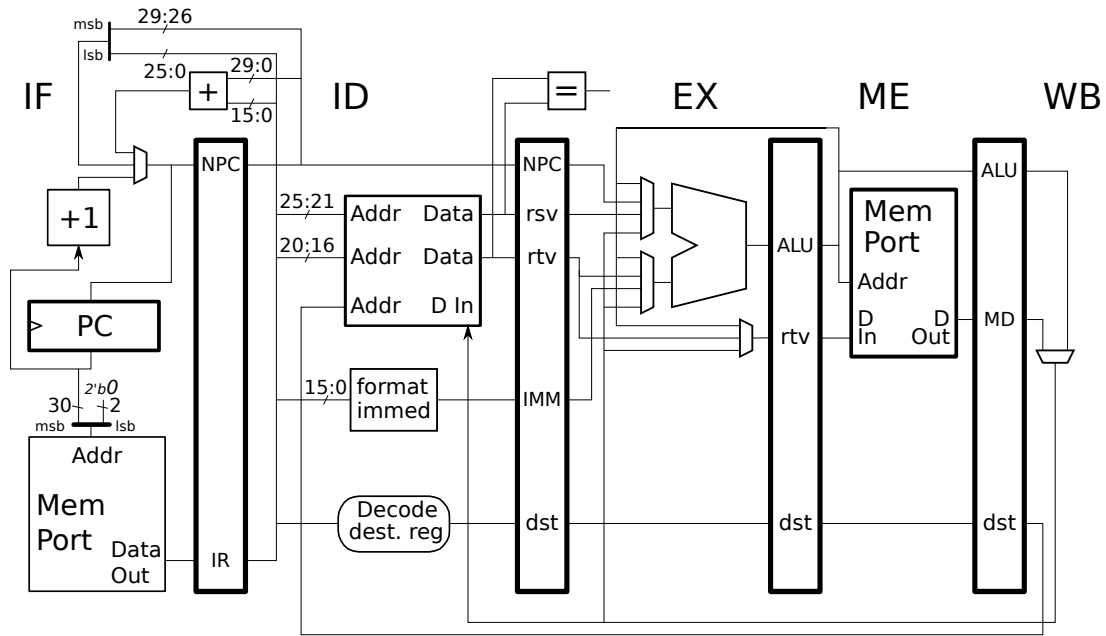
LOOP:

bne r1, r2, LOOP

addi r1, r1, 4

xor r5, r6, r7

sub r8, r9, r10



☐ Show execution and ☐ determine instruction throughput (IPC) based on a large number of iterations.

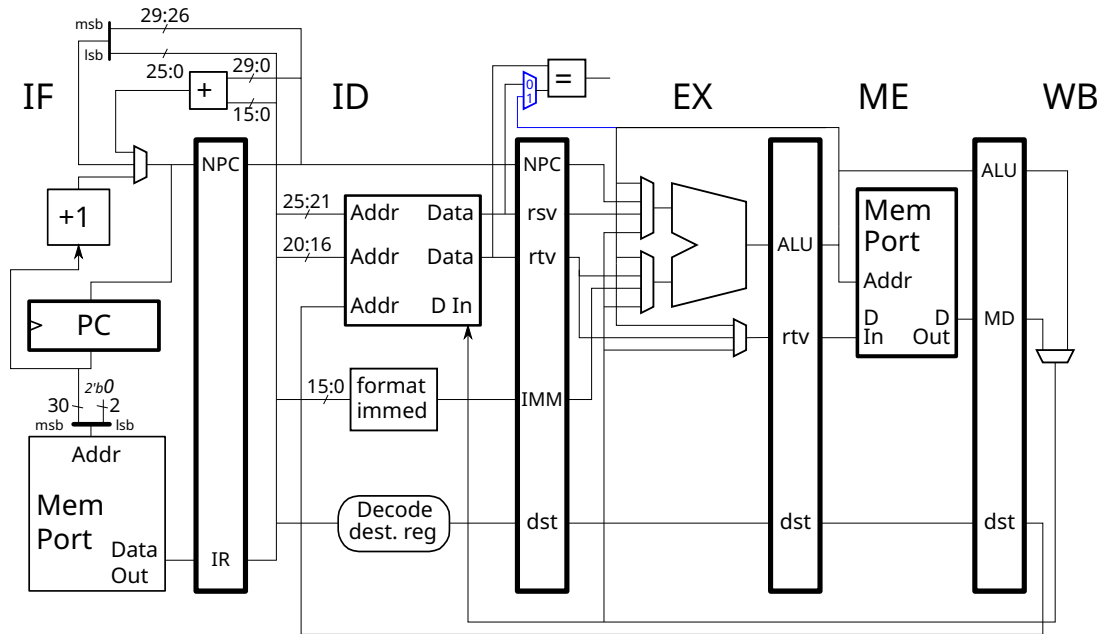
LOOP:

bne r1, r2, LOOP

addi r1, r1, 4

xor r5, r6, r7

sub r8, r9, r10



☐ Show execution and ☐ determine instruction throughput (IPC) based on a large number of iterations.

LOOP:

bne r1, r2, LOOP

addi r1, r1, 4

xor r5, r6, r7

sub r8, r9, r10

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

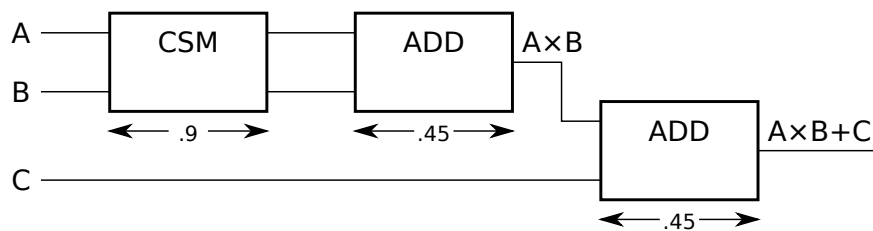
Due: 19 April 2023

In the problems below a new MIPS instruction, integer **fmadd**, (hypothetical of course) is to be added to our pipelined MIPS implementation. A simpler implement-the-instruction problem was the subject of Fall 2010 Homework 3, in which a shift unit is added to MIPS to implement shift instructions. The 2010 problem is simpler because the shift unit occupies just one stage, while the **fmadd** for this assignment spans multiple stages. For past assignments in which integer arithmetic hardware spans several stages see 2020 Homework 2, 3, and 4 and 2020 midterm exam Problem 5. In these 2020 problems an integer multiply instruction was to be implemented.

Problem 1: A fused multiply/add instruction, such as **fmadd r1, r2, r3, r4**, computes $r_1 = r_2 r_3 + r_4$. Such instructions are useful for both floating-point and integer calculations, and integer version is considered here. The goal in this problem is to extend MIPS with an integer multiply/add instruction, **fmadd**. The new **fmadd** instruction will be encoded in MIPS Format R with the **SA** field being used to specify the third source register, **r4** in the example.

	Opcode	RS	RT	RD	SA	Function
MIPS R:	0	2	3	1	4	fmadd
	31	26 25	21 20	16 15	11 10	6 4 0

The hardware to compute the multiply/add will consist of two types of units: a carry-save multiplier (CSM) and integer adders (labeled ADD). The connection of these two types of units needed to compute a multiply/add are shown below.



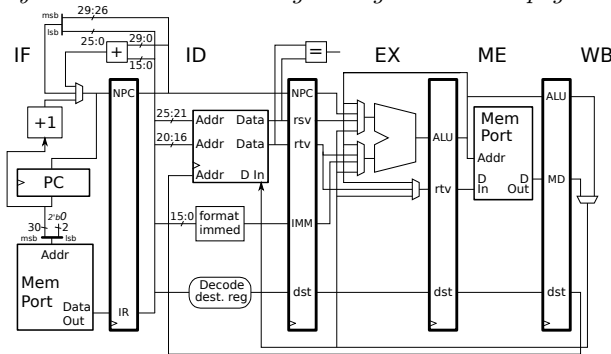
The CSM takes 0.9 clock cycles to compute a result and each adder takes 0.45 clock cycles, so the critical path through the hardware shown above is 1.8 clock cycles. Because the critical path is greater than one clock cycle the hardware cannot be placed in one stage. (Unless the clock frequency were to be decreased from ϕ to $\phi/1.8$, which would slow everything down and so of course we don't want to do it.)

Note: For the three parts below a single hardware solution can be provided. That is, a correct solution to part c also can be a correct solution to parts b and a, and so there is no need to draw three hardware designs.

(a) Add the CSM and ADD units to the MIPS implementation below to efficiently implement the `fmadd` instruction. For this sub-problem provide the hardware needed so that `fmadd` can execute without stalls when there are no nearby dependencies, such as in the execution below.

```
# There are no dependencies in this code fragment.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
add r1, r2, r3      IF ID EX ME WB
sub r4, r5, r6      IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd r7, r8, r9, r10  IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd r11, r12, r13, r14 IF ID EX ME WB
xori r15, r16, 17    IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
```

Put your solution on the larger diagram several pages ahead.



Put your solution on the larger diagram several pages ahead.

- ☐ Add the CSM and ADD units to the implementation above so that the can implement the `fmadd` instruction.
- ☐ Provide the datapath needed so that operands can reach the CSM and ADD units and ☐ the result can reach the register file.
- ☐ Don't forget that this instruction has three source operands.
- ☐ Do not increase the critical path.
- ☐ As always, consider cost. Assume that an n -bit register costs twice as much as an n -bit, 2-input multiplexor.
- ☐ `fmadd` should execute without stalls when there are no nearby dependencies.
- ☐ **Do not** design control logic for this assignment.

(b) In the code fragments below the `fmadd` depends on prior instructions.

- ☐ Add bypass paths to the `fmadd` implementation so that all of the executions below are possible.

```
# Fragment A
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
add R1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
sub R4, r5, r6      IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd r7, R1, R4, r9    IF ID EX ME WB

# Fragment B
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
sub R9, r5, r6      IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd R7, r1, r4, R9    IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd r2, r3, r5, R7    IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

# Fragment C
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
add R1, r2, r3      IF ID EX ME WB
lw R9, 0(r10)        IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd r7, R1, r4, R9    IF ID EX ME WB
```

(c) Using additional ADD unit(s) modify the implementation so that it can execute Fragments L and D correctly. This will require some tricky bypassing. Note that stalls will be needed when the dependent instruction following the `fmadd` does not use the adder, such as in Fragment E. *Note: In the original problem just one adder was to be used. That is probably impossible without critical path impact.*

- ☐ Add a second adder and bypass paths so that fragments L and D execute as shown.

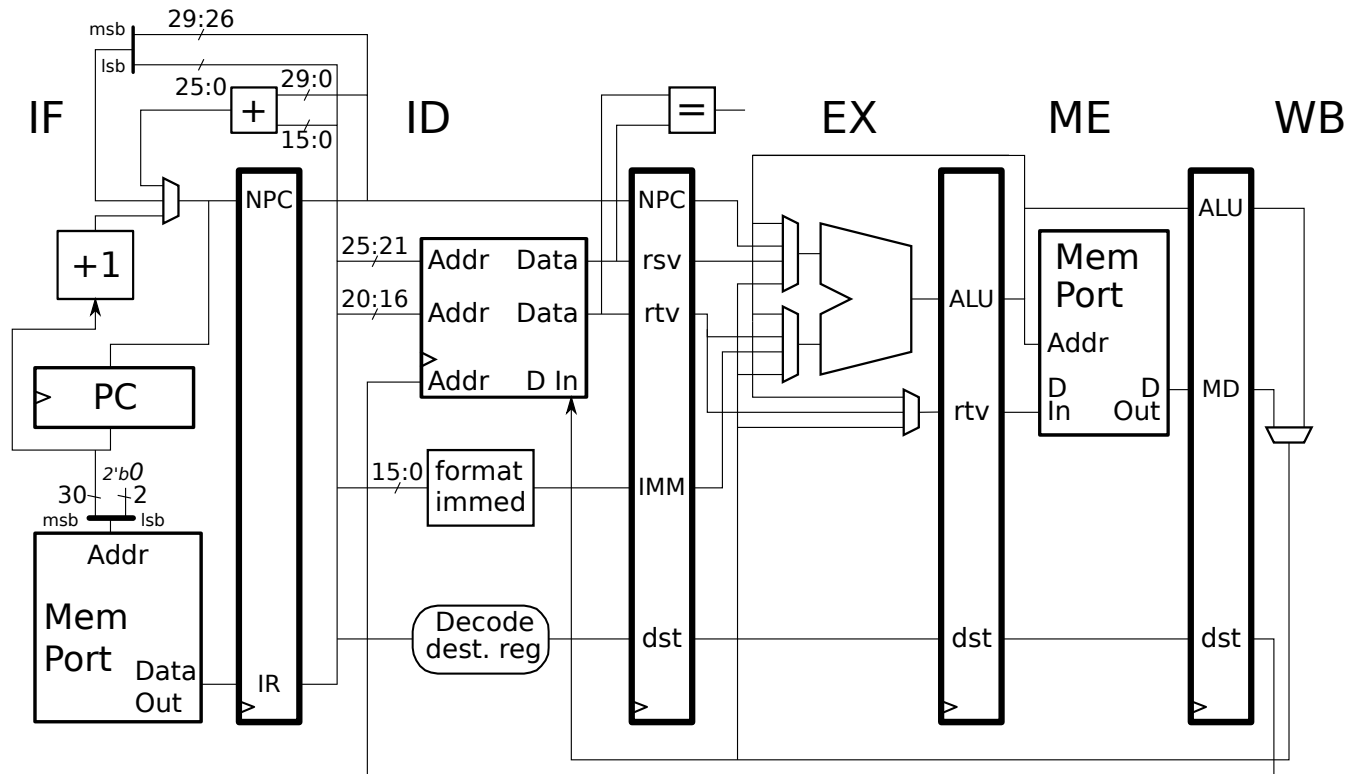
```
# Fragment L
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
fmadd R7, r1, r4, r9    IF ID EX ME WB
lw r10, 16(R7)          IF ID EX ME WB    # No stall!

# Fragment D
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
fmadd R7, r1, r4, r9    IF ID EX ME WB
add r2, R7, r3          IF ID EX ME WB    # No stall!

# Fragment E
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
fmadd R7, r1, r4, r9    IF ID EX ME WB
or r2, R7, r3           IF ID -> EX ME WB    # A stall. :-(
```

Use the diagram below for your solution, or download

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/mpipei3.svg> and edit with your favorite SVG editor. (The diagram was drawn with Inkscape.)



LSU EE 4720

Homework 5

Due: 21 April 2023

Problem 1: In this problem consider the encoding of integer and floating-point addition instructions in MIPS and RISC-V. Descriptions of MIPS and RISC-V are linked to the course references page, <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

- (a) Show the encoding of MIPS instructions `add r1, r2, r3` and `add.s f4, f5, f6`.
- (b) Show the encoding of RISC-V RV32IF instructions `add x7, x8, x9` and `fadd f10, f11, f12`.
- (c) Notice that the register fields in the integer and floating-point RISC-V RV32IF instructions are the same, while the register fields in the two MIPS instructions are different. One possible reason for RISC-V's matching fields was to simplify implementations of the Zfinx variant. (Web search for it.) How do the matching fields reduce the cost of implementations of the RISC-V Zfinx variant?

ARM A64 Background

The following background will help in solving the next problem. MIPS and many other ISAs have a set of integer registers and a set of floating-point registers. Many newer ISAs, including ARM A64, have a set of *vector registers* in lieu of floating-point registers. Extensions of legacy ISAs, such as Intel 64 AVX2, have vector registers but retain floating-point registers for compatibility.

In many ISAs, including ARM A64, a vector register can be used to hold one FP value, just as a traditional FP register would, or a vector register can hold several values. *Scalar instructions* read or write one value per vector register, and *vector instructions* read and write multiple values per register.

In ARM A64 there are 32 128-bit vector registers, named `v0` to `v31`. When used in scalar instructions operating on single-precision FP values they are known by the names `s0` to `s31` and by the names `d0` to `d31` by double-precision scalar instructions. For example, the ARM A64 assembler instruction `fadd s0, s1, s2` computes `s0=s1+s2` and `fadd d0, d1, d2` computes `d0=d1+d2`. In both cases the operands were taken from vector registers `v0`, `v1`, and `v2`. The assembler name `s0` means use the low 32 bits of `v0` and interpret the value as an IEEE 754 single. The assembler name `d0` means use the low 64 bits of `v0` and interpret the value as an IEEE 754 double.

In the next problem, the one with `sum_thing_unusual`, the ARM code contains only scalar floating point instructions and base (integer register) instructions. To solve the next problem one needs to look up instructions in the ARM Architecture Reference Manual. Instructions that operate on vector registers, including `fadd` can be found in the *Advanced SIMD and Floating Point* section, C7.2 for the list of instructions. Other instructions can be found in the *A64 Base Instruction* section, C6.2 for the list of instructions.

Vector instructions are not needed in this assignment, but they will be briefly described anyway. For vector instructions the vector register name indicates how many elements in the vector to use, and what their format is. For example, `v0.4s`, means to use vector register `v0` and to split its 128 bits into 4 32-bit *lanes*, with each lane holding one float (the `s`). The names can be used in instructions such as `fadd v0.4s, v0.4s, v1.4s`. This instruction performs four additions, one on each lane of the vector register.

Problem 2: Appearing below is a C++ procedure with a `for` loop that computes the sum of elements in an array. This would be a totally ordinary loop were it not for the fact that the iteration variable, `i`, and the increment, `delta`, are both `floats`. Since `i` is a float the number of iterations, depending on `delta`, can be less than 1024 (say, if `delta=2.3`) or more than 1024 (say, if `delta=0.25`). Below the C code are MIPS-I and ARM A64 assembler versions of the loop. *Yes, that means you don't have to write them!* (The MIPS-I code was hand written, and the A64 was based on code generated by a compiler.) Notice that the ARM code is shorter than the MIPS code. That's because some of the ARM instructions do the equivalent of several MIPS instructions.

☐ Next to each ARM instruction indicate the MIPS instruction(s) from the MIPS code that it corresponds to.

- ☐ When an ARM instruction corresponds to more than one MIPS instruction explain what the ARM instruction is doing.

A short reference for MIPS floating-point instructions is the course lfp.s notes. This should be sufficient for all but the MIPS-II `trunc` instruction. For the `trunc` instruction see the MIPS documentation (linked to the course ISA page).

```
float sum_thing_unusual( float *a, float delta ) {
    float sum = 0;
    for ( float i = 0; i < 1024; i += delta ) sum += a[int(i)];
    return sum;
}
```

```

# MIPS Code for sum_thing_unusual.
#
# $a0: The address of array a.
# $f0: i. At this point it contains a zero.
# $f4: delta.
# $f5: The constant 1024, in FP format.
# $f8: sum. At this point it contains a zero.

LOOP:
    trunc.w.s $f6, $f0 # Note: This is a MIPS-II instruction.
    mfc1 $t1, $f6
    sll $t1, $t1, 2
    add $t2, $t1, $a0
    lwc1 $f7, 0($t2)
    add.s $f0, $f0, $f4
    c.lt.s $f0, $f5
    bc1f LOOP
    add.s $f8, $f8, $f7
```

```
.arch arm
@ ARM A64 Code for sum_thing_unusual.
@
@ x0-x31: Integer registers. x31 is sometimes the zero register.
@ s0-s31: Scalar single-precision floating-point registers.
@
@ x0: The address of array a.
@ s0: sum. At this point it contains a zero.
@ s1: i. At this point it contains a zero.
@ s3: delta.
@ s4: The contains 1024, in FP format.
```

```

LOOP:
    fcvtzs x1, s1
    fadd s1, s1, s3
    fcmpe s1, s4
    ldr s2, [x0, x1, lsl 2]
    fadd s0, s0, s2
    bmi LOOP
```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 6****Due: 28 April 2023**

Problem 1: Solve 2022 Final Exam Problem 2, in which code fragments are either written or analyzed for our MIPS FP implementation.

Problem 2: Solve the last part of 2022 Final Exam Problem 1, the one with the 4-way superscalar pipeline. (You can tell it's 4-way because the superscripts range from 0 to 3.) There is no need to show superscripts on the stage labels in your execution diagram. For sample problems see past final exams, such as 2021 Problem 2.

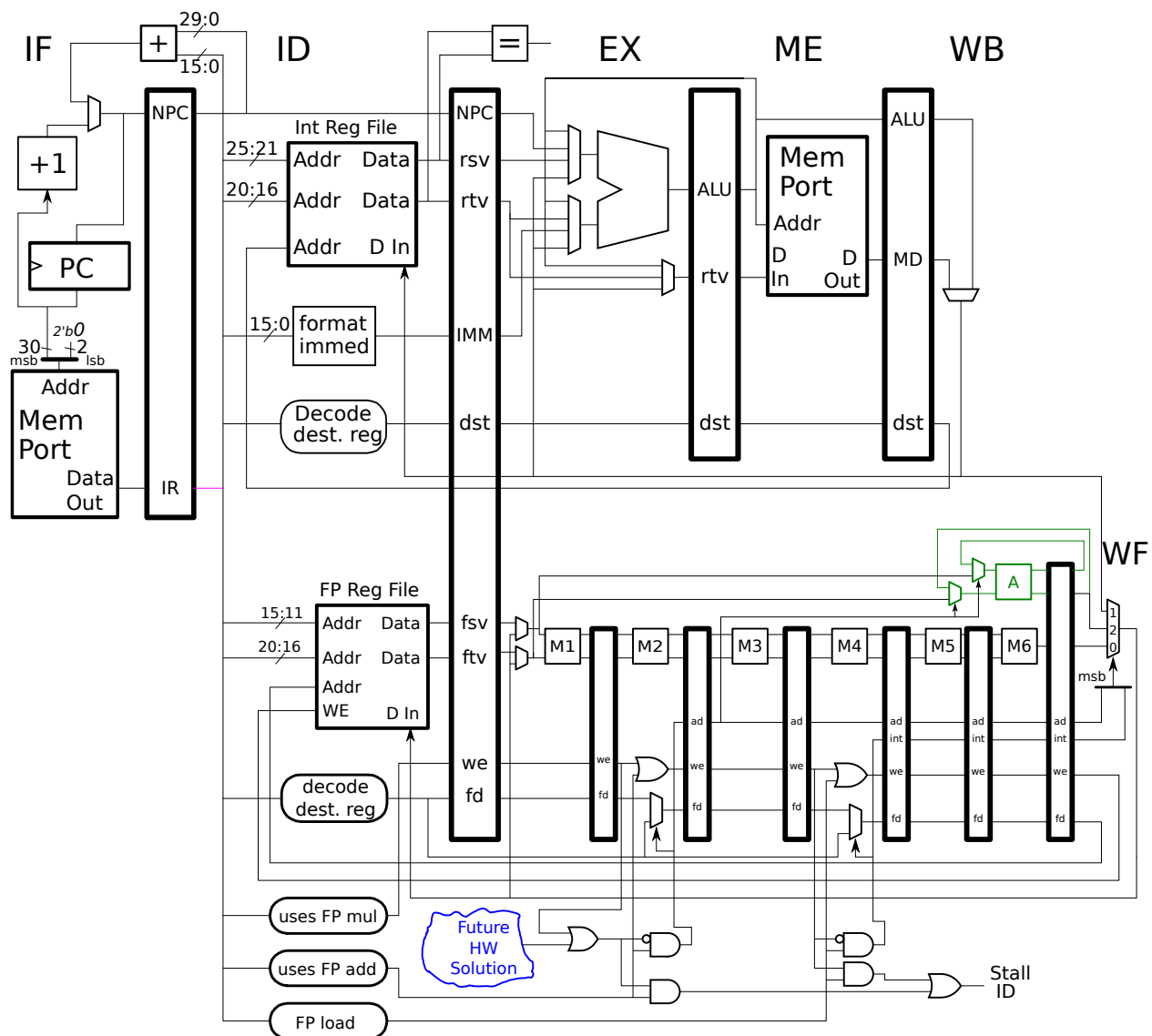
There is another problem on the next page.

Problem 3: Appearing below is our MIPS FP implementation but with an unpipelined FP add unit. Some of the control logic needed to generate stalls when a FP add instruction is in flight is in the magic cloud labeled “Future HW Solution”. Design that logic. For similar logic see the logic on the Partially Pipelined pages from Set 9 slides (about page 14). *Hint: This does not require much hardware.* For similar problems see 2020 Spring Homework 5 and 2020 Spring Final Exam Problem 2.

Use the execution below to help you design the hardware:

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14
add.d f0, f2, f4 IF ID A  A  A  A  WF
add.d f6, f8, f10 IF ID -----> A  A  A  A  WF
addi r1, r1, 8    IF -----> ID EX ME WB
add.d f12, f18, f14 IF ID ----> A  A  A  A  WF
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14
```

An SVG version of the image can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/hw06-fp-aaaa.svg>, use Inkscape or some other SVG editor, or even a text editor.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 7****Due: 1 May 2023**

Problem 1: Solve 2022 Final Exam Problem 3, in which hardware is added to a variation on a 2-way superscalar MIPS implementation.

4 Spring 2022

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 4 February 2022

Problem 0: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>. Review the comments in `hw01.s` and look for the areas labeled “Problem 1” and “Problem 2.”

Those who want to start before getting to the lab can find the assembler for the entire assignment at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hw01.s.html>. For MIPS references see the course references page,

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Easy MIPS practice problems can be found in the practice directory, see MIPS Homework and Practice Workflow in

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>.

This Assignment

In class as MIPS review we wrote a routine, `strlen`, to find the length of a C string. In our completed routine (shown below) the main loop consisted of three instructions, and would load one character per iteration. Therefore at best it could run at the rate of $\frac{1}{3}$ characters per instructions.

```
strlen:
    # Register Usage
    # $a0: Address of first character of string.
    # $v0: Return value, the length of the string.
    addi $v0, $a0, 1          # Set aside a copy of the string start + 1.
LOOP:
    lbu $t0, 0($a0)          # Load next character in string into $t0
    bne $t0, $0, LOOP        # If it's not zero, continue
    addi $a0, $a0, 1          # Increment address. (Note: Delay slot insn.)

    jr $ra
    sub $v0, $a0, $v0
```

Can we do better? Since the main loop only consists of three instructions there is little that can be done to make it shorter, at least using MIPS I instructions. Notice that a character is loaded using `lbu` (load byte unsigned). Suppose instead a `lw` (load word) were used. Then four characters would be loaded. If our loop body contained 12 instructions (including the `lw`) then it would execute at the same rate as our original `strlen` because it would operate on 4 characters per 12 instructions or at the rate of $\frac{1}{3}$ characters per instruction. If we could somehow check for a null with fewer than 12 instructions our new code would be faster.

In Problem 1 such a string length routine is to be completed. It is assumed that most students' MIPS skills are rusty so the starting point is code using a `lhu` instruction. In the solution to Problem 1 I attained a rate of 0.392 char/insn, not much better than .329 attained by our original routine.

In Problem 2 the `strlen` routine is to be written using additional non MIPS-I instructions. These include `orc.b` from a RISC-V extension, and `clz` and `clo` from MIPS32 (based on their r6 versions). Using these instructions my solution achieves 0.942 chars per insn.

Test Routine

The code for this assignment includes a test routine that runs three string length routines: the routines to be written for Problems 1 and 2, and the string length routine written in class (called `strlen_ref` here). Each routine is run on several strings, including all lengths from 0 to 5, plus strings of length 23 and 196. The shorter-length strings are there to make sure that the routines

are correct and to check how fast they are on short strings. The longest string is there to test performance. The performance numbers from the previous section are based on the longest string.

Here is the output from the unmodified assignment:

```

** Starting Test of Routine "strlen_p1 (Problem 1 - Bit Ops)" **
String 1: Length 1 is correct. Took 10 insn or 0.100 char/insn
String 2: Length 2 is correct. Took 13 insn or 0.154 char/insn
String 3: Length 3 is correct. Took 16 insn or 0.188 char/insn
String 4: Length 4 is correct. Took 19 insn or 0.211 char/insn
String 5: Length 5 is correct. Took 22 insn or 0.227 char/insn
String 6: Length 0 is correct. Took 7 insn or 0.000 char/insn
String 7: Length 23 is correct. Took 76 insn or 0.303 char/insn
String 8: Length 196 is correct. Took 595 insn or 0.329 char/insn

** Starting Test of Routine "strlen_p2 (Problem 2 - RISC V orc insn)" **
String 1: Length 1 is correct. Took 11 insn or 0.091 char/insn
String 2: Length 2 is correct. Took 15 insn or 0.133 char/insn
String 3: Length 3 is correct. Took 19 insn or 0.158 char/insn
String 4: Length 4 is correct. Took 23 insn or 0.174 char/insn
String 5: Length 5 is correct. Took 27 insn or 0.185 char/insn
String 6: Length 0 is correct. Took 7 insn or 0.000 char/insn
String 7: Length 23 is correct. Took 99 insn or 0.232 char/insn
String 8: Length 196 is correct. Took 791 insn or 0.248 char/insn

** Starting Test of Routine "strlen_ref (Simple strlen routine.)" **
String 1: Length 1 is correct. Took 9 insn or 0.111 char/insn
String 2: Length 2 is correct. Took 12 insn or 0.167 char/insn
String 3: Length 3 is correct. Took 15 insn or 0.200 char/insn
String 4: Length 4 is correct. Took 18 insn or 0.222 char/insn
String 5: Length 5 is correct. Took 21 insn or 0.238 char/insn
String 6: Length 0 is correct. Took 6 insn or 0.000 char/insn
String 7: Length 23 is correct. Took 75 insn or 0.307 char/insn
String 8: Length 196 is correct. Took 594 insn or 0.330 char/insn

```

To see all of this output when running graphically it might be necessary to make the pop-up window larger. It is possible to scroll the text in the pop-up window by focusing the window and using the arrow keys.

Each line shows the result from one string. The length of the string is shown, as well as the number of instructions executed in the string length routine, and the execution rate. If the returned length had been wrong both the returned and correct length would be shown but the instruction count would be omitted.

The strings themselves can be found in the test code after the `str` label. The testbench does not print out the strings, just their lengths. Feel free to modify the strings if it helps with debugging, but please restore them before the deadline.

Using LSU version of SPIM

This assignment requires a modified version of the SPIM simulator originally developed by James Larus. Instructions for using this simulator appear on the course procedures page. When running SPIM check the LSU version date, there should be a line reading `LSU Version Date: 2022-01-31`. Make sure that the date is there and is no earlier than 31 January 2022. (The date will appear

on the console output near the top when run non-graphically, and in the lowermost window pane when run graphically.)

Two changes were made for this assignment: implementation of the RISC-V-like `orb.c` instruction, and implementation of the MIPS32 `r6` (revision 6) `clo` (count leading ones) instruction. Also new is the ability to start and stop tracing.

Debugging

To facilitate debugging the code can be run so that the simulator emits a trace of executed instructions, plus an indication of changed register values. The trace will mostly include the three string length routines, but it will also include a few testbench instructions. The trace includes line numbers so that there should be no confusion about where an instruction is from.

The best way to get a trace is to run the code non-graphically. To do so load the code into an Emacs buffer in a properly set up account. Press `Ctrl-F9` to start the simulator non-graphically. That should pop up a window showing a simulator banner followed by a prompt:

```
SPIM Version 6.3.1 lsu of    9 November 2001, 17:34:35 CST
LSU Version Date: 2022-01-31
Copyright 1990-2000 by James R. Larus (larus@cs.wisc.edu).
All Rights Reserved.
See the file README for a full copyright notice.
Includes LSU modifications.
File loaded.
Type "run" to run normally.
Type "step 100" to execute next 100 instructions with tracing.
Type "help" for more help.
(spim)
```

At the prompt enter `step 100` to run the next 100 instructions. The instructions in the string length routines will be traced, but the count of 100 instructions also includes the test routine (as of this writing). For example:

```
(spim) step 100
[0x00400064]    0x4080b000  mtc0 $0, $22                      ; 218: mtc0 $0, $22

** Starting Test of Routine "strlen_p1 (Problem 1 - Bit Ops)" **
[0x004000d0]    0x0100f809  jalr $31, $8                      ; 251: jalr $t0
# Change in $31 ($ra)    0x4000bc -> 0x4000d8    Decimal: 4194492 -> 4194520
[0x004000d4]    0x40154800  mfc0 $21, $9                      ; 252: mfc0 $s5, $9
# Change in $21 ($s5)      0 -> 0x23    Decimal: 0 -> 35
[0x00400000]    0x20820000  addi $2, $4, 0                      ; 84: addi $v0, $a0, 0
# Change in $2 ($v0)    0xffffffff -> 0x10010000    Decimal: -1 -> 268500992
[0x00400004]    0x94880000  lhu $8, 0($4)                      ; 87: lhu $t0, 0($a0)
# Change in $8 ($t0)    0x400000 -> 0x3100    Decimal: 4194304 -> 12544
[0x00400008]    0x3109ff00  andi $9, $8, -256                  ; 88: andi $t1, $t0, 0xff00
# Change in $9 ($t1)    0x100101f0 -> 0x3100    Decimal: 268501488 -> 12544
[0x0040000c]    0x11200006  beq $9, $0, 24 [DONE0-0x0040000c]; 89: beq $t1, $0, DONE0
[0x00400010]    0x310900ff  andi $9, $8, 255                   ; 90: andi $t1, $t0, 0xff
```

Each line starting with square brackets shows the execution of an instruction. The address of the instruction is shown inside the square brackets. After the square brackets the instruction is

shown in three different forms. First encoded, shown in hexadecimal. Then a disassembled form (which is based on the encoded instruction). Finally, after the semicolon the instruction is shown as it appears in the assembler file. Immediately after the semicolon is a line number.

The lines that start with a `#` show register values that change. The values are shown both in hexadecimal and decimal.

Problem 1: Routine `strlen_p1` in `hw01.s` computes the length of a string using a loop that loads two characters at a time. It achieves a rate of .329 char/insn. Modify it so that it uses a `lw` instead of `lhu`. (Note that there is no such thing as `lwu` in MIPS I. Such an instruction only makes sense if registers are larger than 32 bits.) It is possible to achieve .393 chars /insn, or maybe even faster.

The string starting address will be in register `a0`. That address will be a multiple of 4. Strings end with a null (a zero). The byte after the null is not part of the string and can be of any value. Don't assume it is a particular value.

Your solution should use MIPS-I instructions and should not use pseudo instructions except for `nop`. See the check-box comments (such as [] Code should be efficient.) for additional restrictions, requirements, and reminders.

Problem 2: Complete `strlen_p2` so that it determines the string length by loading four characters (using a `lw`) and checks for the null using the RISC-V-like `orc.b` (Bitwise OR-Combine, byte granule) instruction. Also helpful will be the MIPS32 r6 `clz` and `clo` instructions.

The `orc.b` instruction is part of the RISC-V bit manipulation ISA extensions. See the documentation for this instruction for details on what it does. The documentation is linked to the course references page and of course can be found on the RISC-V site. The `orc.b` is in the `strlen_p2` routine, but it doesn't do anything useful. Of course, that should be changed as part of the solution.

The MIPS32 `clz` and `clo` might also come in handy. Look for the MIPS32 r6 (not the older versions) Volume 2 manuals on the course references page.

It is possible to complete this so that it runs at 0.947 char /insn or faster.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 21 February 2022

Problem 1: The code fragment below was taken from the course hex string assembly example. (The hex string example was not covered this semester. The full example can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hex-string.s.html>.) The fragment below converts the value in register `a0` to an ASCII string, the string is the value in hexadecimal (though initially backward).

LOOP:

```
andi $t0, $a0, 0xf    # Retrieve the least-significant hex digit.
srl  $a0, $a0, 4      # Shift over by one hex digit.
slti $t1, $t0, 10     # Check whether the digit is in range 0-9
bne  $t1, $0, SKIP    # Don't forget that delay slot insn always exec.
addi $t2, $t0, 48     # If 0-9, add 48 to make ASCII '0' - '9'.
addi $t2, $t0, 87     # If 10-15, add 87 to make ASCII 'a' - 'z'.
```

SKIP:

```
sb  $t2, 0($a1)       # Store the digit.
bne $a0, $0, LOOP     # Continue if value not yet zero.
addi $a1, $a1, 1      # Move string pointer one character to the left.
```

(a) Show the encoding of the MIPS `bne t1, 0, SKIP` instruction. Include all parts, including—especially—the immediate. For a quick review of MIPS, including the register numbers corresponding to the register names, visit <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/lmips.s.html>.

(b) RISC-V RV32I has a `bne` instruction too, though it is not exactly the same. Show the encoding of the RV32I version of the `bne t1, 0, SKIP` instruction. For this subproblem assume that the `bne` will jump ahead two instructions, just as it does in the code sample above.

To familiarize yourself with RISC-V start by reading Chapter 1 of Volume I of the RISC-V specification, especially the Chapter 1 Introduction and Sections 1.1 and 1.3. Skip Section 1.2 unless you are comfortable with operating system and virtualization concepts. Other parts of Chapter 1 are interesting but less relevant for this problem. Also look at Section 2.5 (Control Transfer Instructions). The spec can be found in the class references page at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

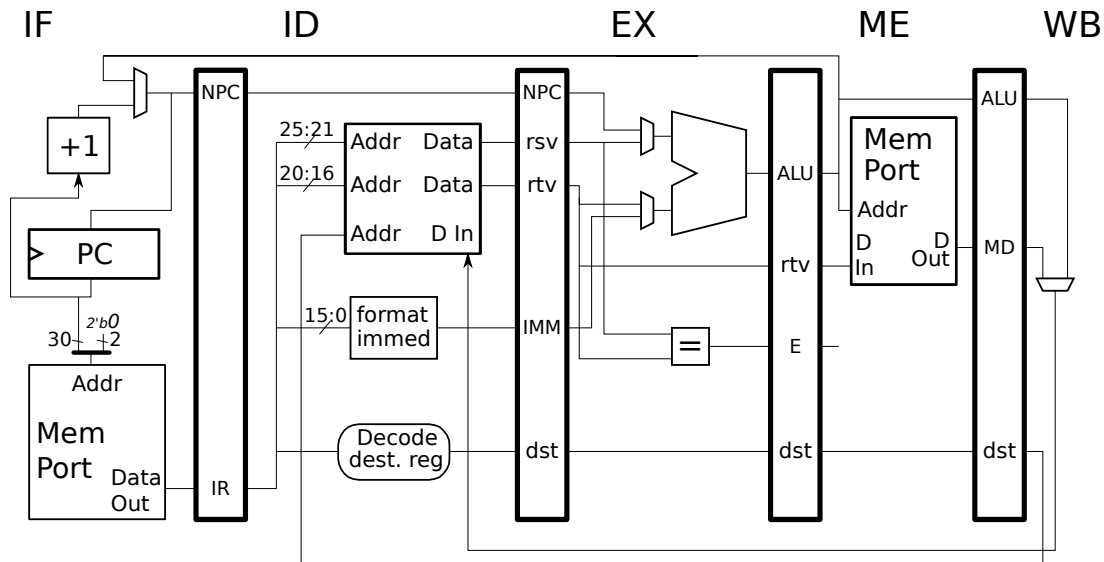
(c) Consider the four-instruction sequence from the code above:

```
slti $t1, $t0, 10     # Check whether the digit is in range 0-9
bne  $t1, $0, SKIP    # Don't forget that delay slot insn always exec.
addi $t2, $t0, 48     # If 0-9, add 48 to make ASCII '0' - '9'.
addi $t2, $t0, 87     # If 10-15, add 87 to make ASCII 'a' - 'z'.
```

SKIP:

Re-write this sequence in RISC-V RV32I, and take advantage of RISC-V branch behavior to reduce this to three instructions (plus possibly one more instruction before the loop). For this problem one needs to focus on RISC-V branch behavior. Assume that the RISC-V `slti` and `addi` instructions are identical to their MIPS counterparts at the assembly language level. It is okay to retain the MIPS register names. *Hint: One change needs to be made for correctness, another for efficiency.*

Problem 2: Note: The following problem was assigned in each of the last six years, and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse. Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
lw r2, 0(r4)  IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7  IF ID EX ME WB
```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5  IF ----> ID EX ME WB
```

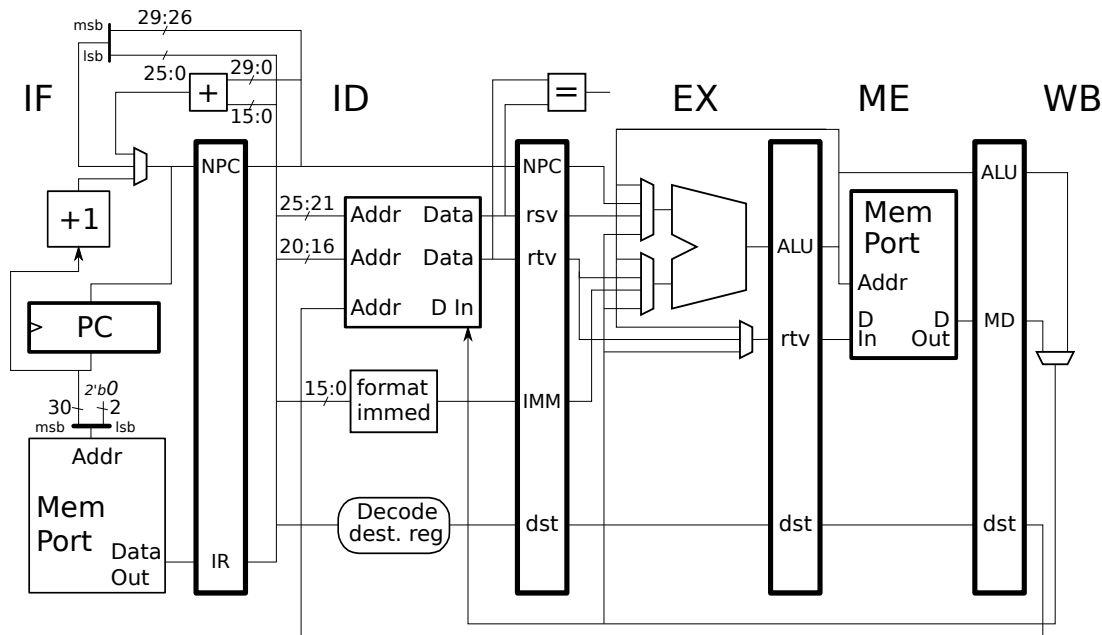
LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 9 March 2022

Note: The following problems (or very similar problems) were assigned in 2020 and 2021, and their solutions are available. DO NOT look at the solutions unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse.

Problem 1: Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. Notice that this implementation is different than the one from the previous problem. For each execution explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.

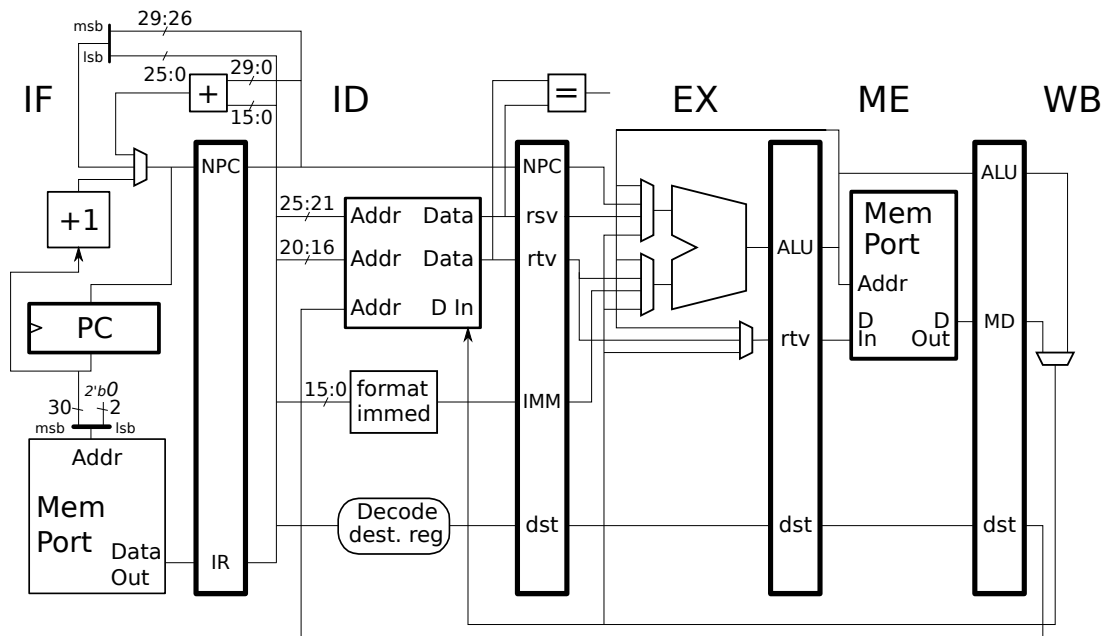


(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

(b) The execution of the branch below has **two** errors. One error is due to improper handling of the **andi** instruction. (That is, if the **andi** were replaced with a **nop** there would be no problem in the execution below.) The other is due to the way the **beq** executes. As in all code fragments in this problem, the program is correct, the only problem is with the illustrated execution timing.

```
# Cycle:      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
andi r2, r2, 0xff  IF ID EX ME WB
beq r1, r2, TARG    IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r4, r5       IF ID EX ME WB
xor                IFx
TARG:
sw r6, 7(r8)          IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle:      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
```



(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
add r1, r2, r7	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			

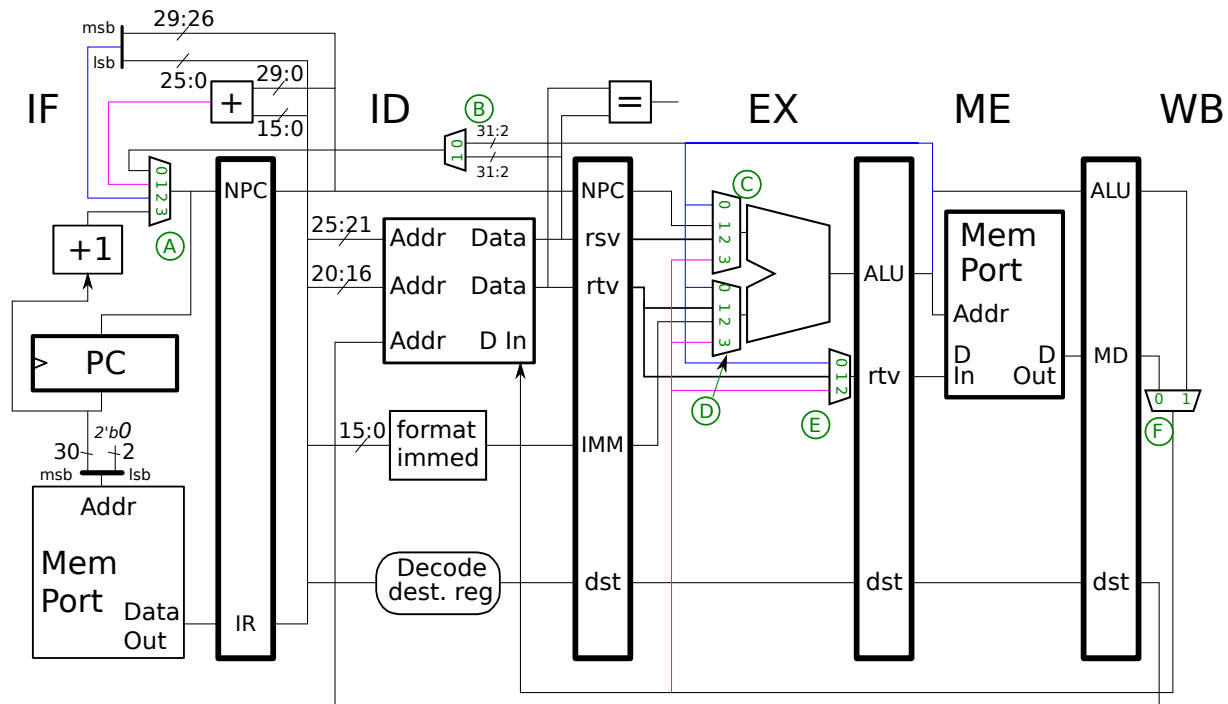
(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
lw r1, 0(r4)	IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB		

(e) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
sw r1, 0(r4)	IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB		

Problem 2: Appearing below is the labeled MIPS implementation from 2018 Midterm Exam Problem 2(b), and as in that problem each mux in the implementation below is labeled with a circled letter, and mux inputs are numbered. Some wires are colored to make them easier to follow. Write code sequences that use the mux inputs as requested below. Some code sequences may consist of a single instruction.



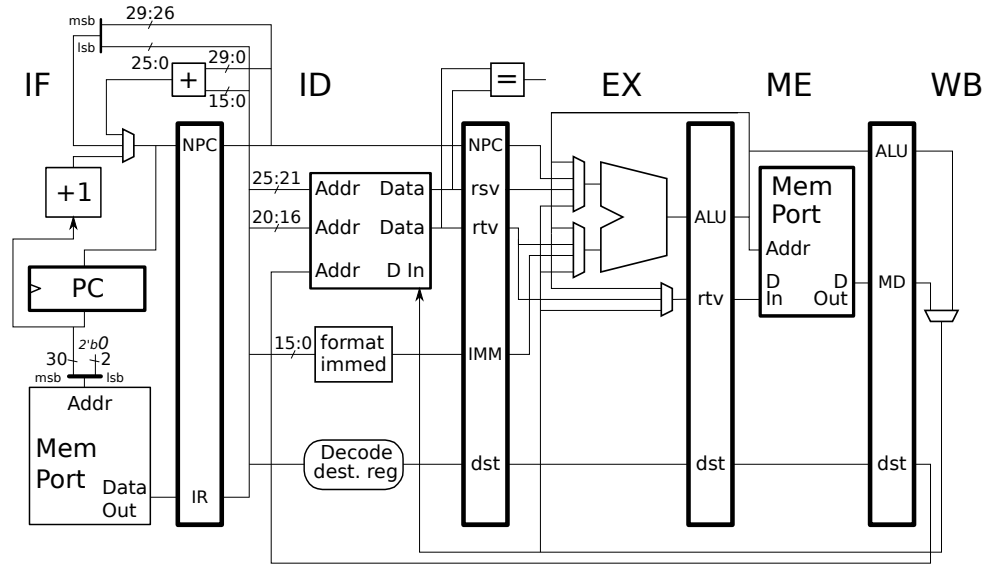
(a) Use F0. Don't be fancy about it, just one instruction is all it takes.

(b) Use F0, C2, and D3 at the same time. The code **should not** suffer a stall. More than one instruction is needed for the solution. *Note: This is new in 2022.*

(c) Explain why its impossible to use E0 and D0 at the same time.

Problem 3: This problem appeared as Problem 2c on the 2020 final exam. Appearing below is our bypassed, pipelined implementation followed by a code fragment.

It might be helpful to look at Spring 2019 Midterm Exam Problem 4a. That problem asks for the execution of a loop and for a performance measure based upon how fast that loop executes.



(a) Show the execution of the code below on the illustrated implementation up to the point where the first instruction, `addi r2, r2, 16`, reaches WB in the second iteration.

LOOP:

`addi r2, r2, 16`

`lw r1, 8(r2)`

`sw r1, 12(r3)`

`bne r3, r4, LOOP`

`addi r3, r3, 32`

`sub r10, r3, r2`

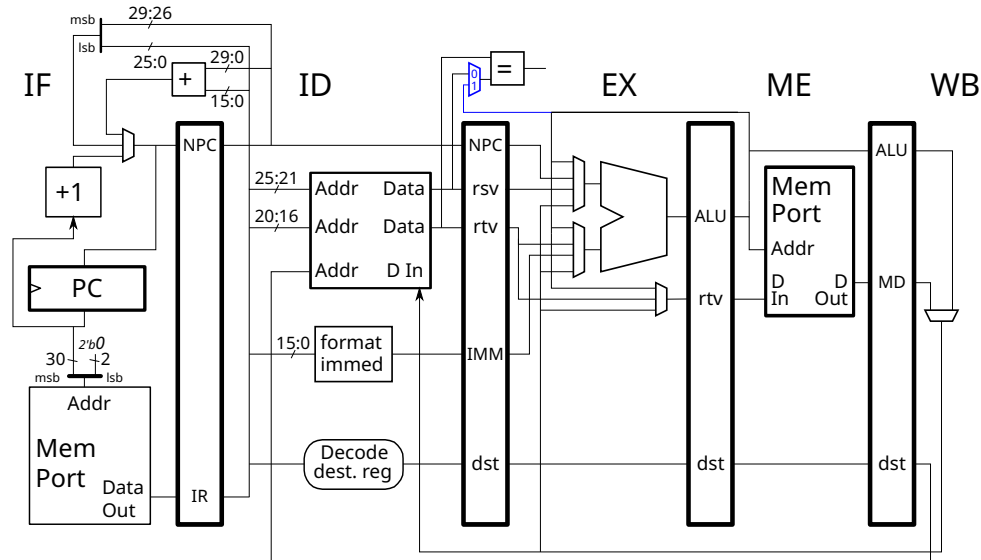
(b) Based on your execution determine how many cycles it will take to complete n iterations of the loop.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 25 March 2022

Problem 1: Appearing below is our familiar five stage MIPS implementation with a new branch bypass path shown in blue. For this problem assume that `orc.b` is executed by the ALU.



(a) The code below is based on a solution to Homework 1. Show a pipeline execution diagram of this code on the illustrated hardware. Pay close attention to the behavior of the branch including behavior due to dependencies with prior instructions. Show enough of the execution to compute the instruction throughput in units of IPC.

- ☐ Show execution on the illustrated hardware. ☐ Compute the instruction throughput (IPC). ☐ Pay attention to dependencies and available bypass paths.

```
lw $t0, 0($a0)
```

LOOPB:

```
addi $a0, $a0, 4
```

```
orc.b $t1, $t0
```

```
beq $t1, $t3, LOOPB
```

```
lw $t0, 0($a0)
```

(b) The code below should have executed more slowly on the illustrated implementation. Explain why. *Hint: The only difference in the code is the branch instruction.*

```
lw $t0, 0($a0)
```

LOOPB:

```
addi $a0, $a0, 4
```

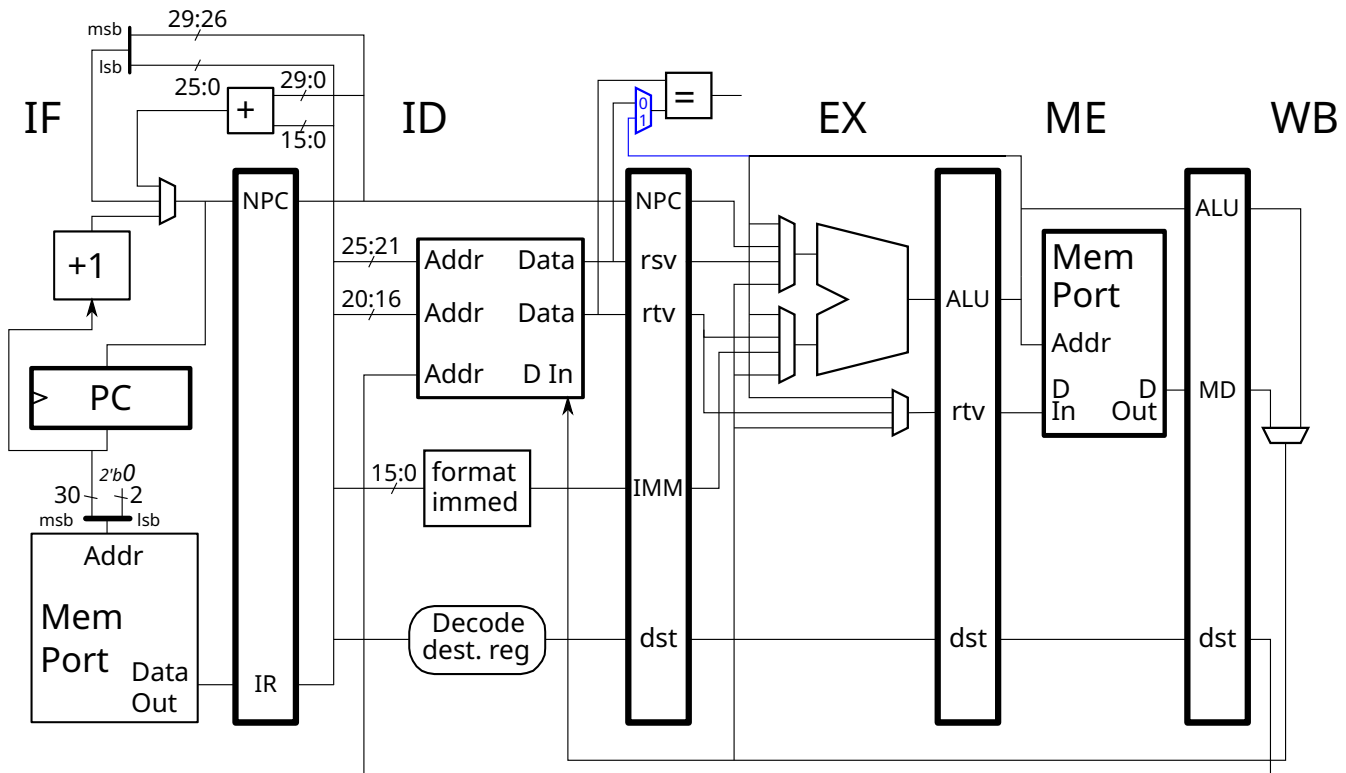
```
orc.b $t1, $t0
```

```
beq $t3, $t1, LOOPB
```

```
lw $t0, 0($a0)
```

- ☐ Explain why the code above executes more slowly.

Problem 2: Appearing below is the implementation used in the previous problem. Add control logic for the branch condition multiplexor (shown in blue). Feel free to insert an `is Branch` logic block to detect the presence of a branch based on the instruction opcode. For an Inkscape SVG version of the implementation follow <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hw04-br-byp.svg>.



Problem 3: Appearing below is our MIPS implementation (the one we use, we're not taking credit for inventing it) with an `orc.b` unit in the EX stage. Unlike the first problem in this assignment, here the `orc.b` instruction is executed by its own unit, not by the ALU. One reason is because `orc.b` is fairly easy to compute, and so its output can be available much sooner than the ALU's output. In fact, it will be available early enough to be bypassed to ID for use in determining the branch condition.

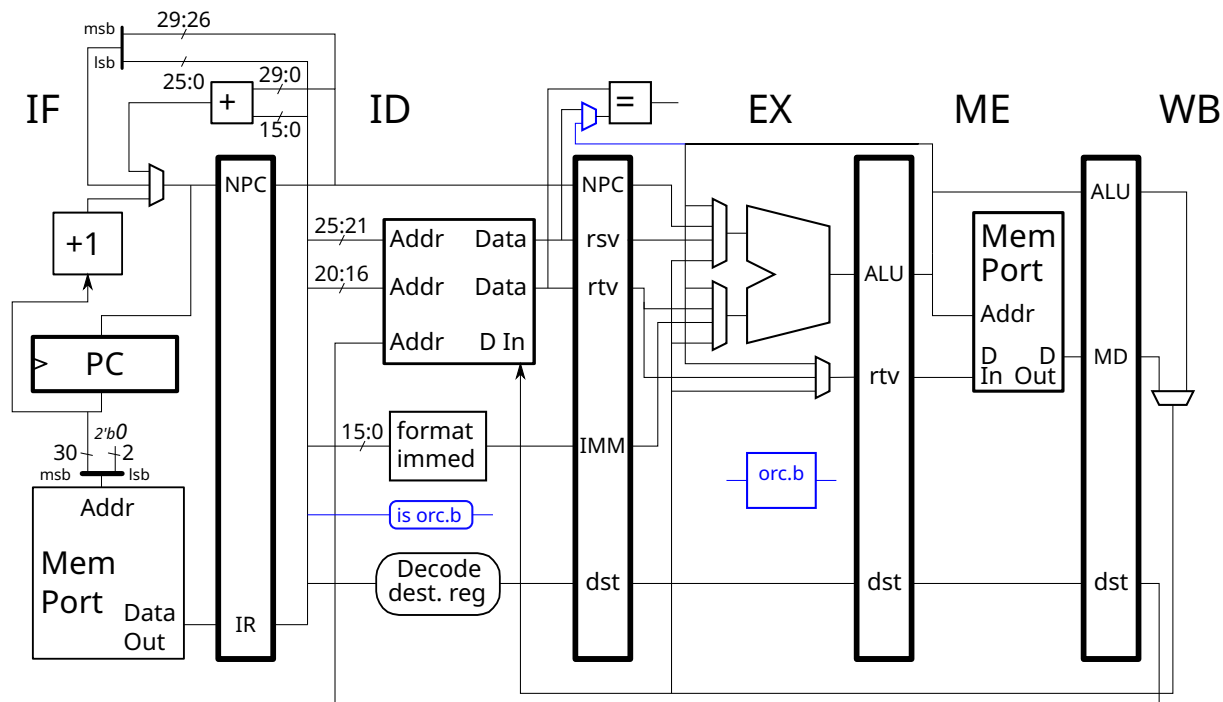
Connect the `orc.b` functional unit so that it can be used by `orc.b` instructions. Paying attention to cost, connect it so that the following bypasses are possible: (1) A bypass so that an immediately following dependent branch does not stall. This would eliminate a stall in a solution to Problem 1, and avoid a stall in Case 1 in the code fragment below. (2) Bypasses to the next two arithmetic/logical instructions. See Case 2 below.

When weighing design alternatives assume that one pipeline latch bit cost twice as much as one multiplexor bit. Don't overlook opportunities to reuse existing hardware. The Inkscape SVG source for the diagram below is at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hw04-orc.svg>.

```
# Case 1
orc.b R1, r9
beq R1, r10, TARG

# Case 2
orc.b R1, r9
add r2, R1, r3 # Bypass from ME
xor r4, R1, r5 # Bypass from WB
or r6, R1, r7 # No bypass needed.
```

- ☐ Connect `orc.b` unit so code above executes without a stall.
- ☐ Show control logic for any multiplexors added. (Control logic does not need to be shown for the branch condition mux.)
- ☐ As always, avoid costly, inefficient, and unclear solutions.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 21 April 2022**

Problem 1: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 2(a) and (b). Problem 2(a) asks for a pipeline execution diagram for the execution of floating-point code on a MIPS implementation which is a little different than the ones in the class notes. Problem 2(a) also asks for additional information, including the instruction throughput. In Problem 2(b) the floating-point code is to be scheduled to improve the throughput. *Note: A brief summary of the problem is provided here to reduce the chance that you solve the wrong problem, say by getting the year or problem number wrong.*

LSU EE 4720**Homework 6****Due: 27 April 2022**

Problem 1: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 2(c). In the problem the execution of a loop on a 4-way superscalar MIPS implementation is to be shown.

Problem 2: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 1. In this problem some features of an unconventional 2-way superscalar processor are to be completed. The solution to this problem is not as long as it might seem.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 7****Due: 1 May 2022, 23:59:59**

Problem 1: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 3 (all parts). The problem has some routine predictor analysis questions, how to craft a side-channel attack exploiting of local predictor that does not reset its tables at context switches, and questions about a bimodal predictor with a separate tag store (as covered in class on Friday). For example local predictor analysis problems see prior years' final exams.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 8****Due: 1 May 2022, 23:59:59**

Problem 1: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 4 parts a,b,c,d. (Don't solve 4e). These are an assortment of short answer questions, covering superscalar and vector processors, and other topics.

5 Spring 2021

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 29 January 2021

Problem 0: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>. Review the comments in `hw01.s` and look for the area labeled “Problem 1.”

Those who want to start before getting to the lab can find the assembler for the entire assignment at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw01.s.html>. For MIPS references see the course references page, <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Easy MIPS practice problems can be found in the practice directory, see MIPS Homework and Practice Workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>.

Problem 1: The `hw01.s` file has a routine called `getbit`.

(a) Complete the `getbit` routine so that it returns the value of a bit from a bit vector that spans one or more bytes. Register `$a0` holds the start address of the bit vector and register `$a1` holds the bit number to retrieve. The most-significant bit of the first byte is bit number 0. When `getbit` returns register `$v0` should be set to 0 or 1.

For example, a 16-bit bit vector is specified in the assembler below starting at the label `bit_vector_start`:

```
bit_vector_start:
    .byte 0xc5, 0x1f
```

In binary this would be 1100010100011111_2 . If `getbit` were called with `$a1=0` then bit number zero, meaning the leftmost bit in 1100010100011111_2 , should be returned and so `$v0=1`. For `$a1=2` a 0 should be returned.

Each memory location holds eight bits of the bit vector. For `$a1` values from 0 to 7 the bit will be in the byte at address `$a0`. For `$a1` values from 8 to 15 the bit will be in the byte at address `$a0+1`, and so on.

When the code in `hw01.s` is run (by pressing F9 for example) a testbench routine will call `getbit` several times. For each call the testbench will print the value returned by `getbit` (meaning the value of `$v0`), whether that value is correct, and if wrong, the correct value. At the end it will print the number of incorrect values returned by `getbit`, which hopefully will be zero when you're done.

See the checkboxes in the code for more information on what is expected.

(b) The bit vector used by the testbench is specified with:

```
bit_vector_start: # Note: MIPS is big-endian.
    .byte 0xc5, 0x1f
    .half 0x05af
    .word 0xedcba987
    .ascii "123"
bit_vector_end:
```

The assembler will convert the lines following data directives `.byte`, `.half`, `.word`, and `.ascii` into binary and place them in memory. The total size will be $2 \times 1 + 2 + 4 + 3 = 11$ bytes. For the purposes of this problem those 11 bytes form a $11 \times 8 = 88$ -bit bit vector. In most circumstances for something like the bit vector above one would use the same kind of data directive for all data, say using only `.byte`, but mixing directives is not wrong and in some cases may be convenient for

example when the bit vector is constructed by concatenating pieces of different sizes and types. Note that the kind of data directives used above does not affect how `getbit` is written.

Following the bit vector are the tests for the testbench. For each test there is one line consisting of a bit number and the expected return value. For example, the second test sets `$a1=4` and expects a return value of `$v0=0`.

```
testdata:
    .half 0, 1
    .half 4, 0
    .half 10, 0
```

Add a test to the `testdata` data to test the part of the bit vector specified using `.ascii "123"`. The test should be written for `.ascii "123"` and should report an error if the directive were changed to `.ascii "213"`.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 8 February 2021**

Problem 0: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>. Review the comments in `hw02.s` and look for the area labeled “Problem 1.”

Those who want to start before getting to the lab can find the assembler for the entire assignment at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw02.s.html>. For MIPS references see the course references page, <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Easy MIPS practice problems can be found in the practice directory, see MIPS Homework and Practice Workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>.

This Assignment

One goal of this assignment is to build assembly language proficiency by working with data at different sizes and by traversing a tree. The sizes are bits for the compressed text, words for the array of compressed text, half (2-byte) for the tree, and bytes for the dictionary. Another goal is to provide a starting point for architectural improvements. That is, ISA and hardware changes to make code go faster.

Huffman Compression Background

One way to compress data is to divide it up into pieces, compute a *Huffman* coding for the pieces, then replace each piece with its Huffman code. The size of a Huffman code can vary from 1 bit (yes, just one), to an arbitrarily long bit vector. Pieces that appear more frequently in the original text will have short codes and pieces that appear less frequently will have longer codes. Consider a file containing English text, such as the source file for the Homework 1 handout. One way of dividing it to pieces is to make each character a piece. For Homework 1 a space was the most frequent piece (258 times) followed by the letter “e” (174 times). They received codes 100_2 and 1110_2 , each of which is shorter than the eight bits used to encode each in the original file. The character “8” appears just once and gets a long encoding, $110\ 1100\ 0001_2$. The compressed data consists of a concatenation of all of the codes. So “e e” would be encoded 11101001110_2 . The encoded data does not contain any separators between the pieces. To decode it one needs to first assume the code is one bit long, see if such a code exists, if not try two bits, and so on. So for the example one would first look for a code for 1_2 . If it didn’t exist (and it shouldn’t) one checks for 11_2 , which also shouldn’t exist, neither does 111_2 (the third try). On the fourth try we look for 1110_2 and find that this is a code and the value is “e”. The de-coding can continue by trying 1_2 , 10_2 , and finally 100_2 which is the code for a space.

Huffman Huff Tree Format for This Assignment

This assignment will use a format in which text is compressed into three arrays, the compressed text, starting at `huff_compressed_text_start`, a dictionary of strings, starting at `huff_dictionary`, and the Huff Tree (a lookup tree), at `huff_tree`.

The compressed text is a long bit vector. As with Homework 1, bits are numbered in big-endian order. The compressed text is specified using words but of course can be read using other sizes. The dictionary of strings consists of a bunch of null-terminated strings. The Huff Tree is used to decode compressed pieces. It is traversed using bits of the compressed text (0 for left child, 1 for right child) and a leaf provides either an index into the dictionary or a character.

Consider the following excerpt from the homework file:

```
huff_compressed_text_start:
    .word 0xd9ac96d8, 0x10b75d4f, 0xa06510d1, 0x7d9961e3, 0xeb6f31f1
```

```
# Encoding: .word BIT_START, BIT_END, TREE_POS, DICT_POS, FRAG_LENGTH
huff_debug_samples:
# 0: 0 11011 -> "\n"
    .word 0, 5, 0x2ee, 0xa, 1;
# 0: 5 001101 -> " ."
    .word 5, 11, 0x32, 0x16, 9;
# 0:11 0110010010 -> "text"
    .word 11, 21, 0x110, 0x27b, 4;
# 0:21 11011 -> "\n"
    .word 21, 26, 0x2ee, 0xa, 1;
# 0:26 011000000 -> "histo"
    .word 26, 35, 0xea, 0xce, 5;
# 1: 3 1000010 -> ":\n"
    .word 35, 42, 0x1d6, 0x2e, 2;
```

The compressed text is shown as 32-bit words, under `huff_compressed_text_start` and as an aid in debugging, the start of the same text is shown under `huff_debug_samples`. The first piece, 11011_2 , encodes a line feed character (we can see that by looking at the comment). The second piece, 001101_2 , encodes “ .” (spaces followed by a period). The first piece is in bits 0 to 4 (inclusive) of the compressed text, and the second piece is in bits 5 to 10. The hexadecimal digits of the compressed text can be found by concatenating the compressed pieces and then grouping them into four-bit hex digits: $11011\ 001101\ 0110010010 \rightarrow 1101\ 1001\ 1010\ 1100\ 1001\ 0 \rightarrow d\ 9\ a\ c\ 9\ ?$. That matches the start of the compressed text shown under `huff_compressed_text_start`.

For this assignment a piece, for example 11011 , is decoded by traversing the `huff_tree`. Each node in the `huff_tree` is 16 bits and can be one of three possible kinds: A leaf encoding a character, a leaf encoding a dictionary entry, or an internal node (with a left and right child). If the value of a node is <128 it is a leaf encoding a character. Otherwise if the value of a node is $\geq 0x7000$ it is a leaf encoding a dictionary entry. Otherwise it is an internal node.

```
huff_tree:
# Huffman Lookup Tree
#
huff_tree: # Note: Most entries omitted.
    .half 0x01fa # Tree Idx 0          Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x011d # Tree Idx 1 0       Pointer to right child.
# [Many entries not shown.]
    .half 0x028c # Tree Idx 378 1     Pointer to right child
# [Many entries not shown.]
    .half 0x02e2 # Tree Idx 524 11    Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x02c7 # Tree Idx 525 110   Pointer to right child.
# [Many entries not shown.]
    .half 0x02e1 # Tree Idx 583 1101  Pointer to right child.
# [Many entries not shown.]
    .half 0x000a # Tree Idx 609 11011  Literal "\n"
```

The Huff Tree is an array of nodes, each a 16-bit value. Let T denote such an array. The root is $T[0]$. Let i indicate some position in the tree and $n = T[i]$ denote the node at position i . The assembler data above shows some elements of a Huff Tree. (The entire tree can be found in `hw02.s`.) The numbers in binary (following the Tree Idx) show the path to that node.

If $n < 128$ it is a leaf node encoding a character, and the ASCII value is n . If $n \geq 7000_{16}$ then the node is a leaf encoding a dictionary entry. The address of the first character of the dictionary entry is `huff_dictionary + n - 0x7000`. The strings in the dictionary are null-terminated.

Let $n = T[i]$ be a non-leaf node, so that $n \geq 128$ and $n < 7000_{16}$. Its left child is at $T[i + 1]$ and its right child is at $T[n - 128]$.

Here is how piece 11011 of the compressed text would be decoded based on the data in the example above. Start at the root, retrieving $T[0]$. The value is $1fa_{16}$, which is an internal node. The first bit of 11011 is 1 so we traverse the right child which is at $1fa_{16} - 80_{16} = 17a_{16} = 378$. The entry at tree index 378 (based on the table) is $28c_{16}$ which again is an internal node. The second bit of the piece is 1 so we compute the index of the right child: $28c_{16} - 80_{16} = 20c_{16} = 524$. The next compressed bit is zero so we proceed to the left child, at index $524 + 1$. The tree excerpt above includes the entry leading to the leaf node.

The routine below (which can be found in `huff-decode.cc` in the homework package) decodes the piece starting at bit `bit_offset` and writes the decoded piece at `dcd_ptr`.

```
void
hdecode(HData& hd, int& bit_offset, char*& dcd_ptr)
{
    // Decode one piece, starting at bit position bit_offset and
    // write decoded piece starting at dcd_ptr.

    // hd.huff_compressed: Compressed text. An array of 32-bit values.
    // hd.huff_tree: A tree used to decode the compressed pieces.
    // hd.huff_dictionary: Decompressed pieces.

    // Start lookup at root of Huffman tree (tree_idx = 0).
    //
    int tree_idx = 0;

    while ( true )
    {
        // Retrieve node.
        uint16_t node = hd.huff_tree[tree_idx];

        if ( node < 128 )
        {
            // Node is a leaf encoding a character.

            char c = node; // Node value is an ASCII character.
            *dcd_ptr++ = c; // Write character to decoded text pointer ..
            return;        // .. and return.
        }
        else if ( node >= 0x7000 )
        {
            // Node is a leaf holding an index into the dictionary.

            // Compute dictionary index.
            int idx = node - 0x7000;
```

```

        // Compute address of first character of dictionary entry.
        char* str = hd.huff_dictionary + idx;

        // Copy the dictionary entry.
        while ( *str ) *dcd_ptr++ = *str++;
        return;
    }
else
    {
        // Node is not a leaf, need to set tree_idx to the index of
        // either the left or right child of the node. The left
        // child is used if the next bit of compressed text is zero
        // and the right child is used if the next bit of compressed
        // text is 1.

        // Get the next bit of compressed text.
        //
        int comp_idx = bit_offset / 32; // Index of word in huff_compressed.
        int bit_idx = bit_offset % 32; // Index of bit. MSB is 0.

        uint32_t comp_word = hd.huff_compressed[ comp_idx ];

        // Move needed bit to LSB in a way that sets other bits to zero.
        bool bit = comp_word << bit_idx >> 31;

        bit_offset++;

        if ( bit )
        {
            // Set tree_idx to index of the right child.
            tree_idx = node - 128;
        }
        else
        {
            // Set tree_idx to index of the left child.
            tree_idx++;
        }
    }
}
}

```

Homework Package

The homework package consists of files to help with your solution and to satisfy curiosity. Your solution, of course, goes in `hw02.s`, which is in the usual SPIM assembler format for this class.

The Huffman compression was performed by the `huff` perlscript. To compress `MYFILE` invoke it using `./huff MYFILE`. With no arguments it compresses itself. It will write two files, `encoded.s` and `encoded.h`. The contents of `encoded.s` could be copied into the `hw02.s` (replacing what's there). Do this if you'd like to run your code on some other input.

File `huff-decode.cc` is a C++ routine that includes `encoded.h` and decodes it. It needs to

be re-built for each new input file. (Sorry, I've already spent too much time on the assignment.) Here is how it might be used on a new file:

```
[koppel@dmk-laptop hw02]$ ./huff ../../hw02.tex
File ../../hw02.tex
Words 366 Codes 366 Resorts 11
[koppel@dmk-laptop hw02]$ gmake -j 4
g++ --std=c++17 -Wall -g huff-decode.cc -o huff-decode
[koppel@dmk-laptop hw02]$ ./huff-decode
Decoded:
\magnification 1095
% TeXize-on
\input r/notes
```

The assignment was created by compressing `histo-bare.s`.

Problem 1: Complete routine `hdecode` so that it decodes the piece of Huffman-compressed text starting at bit number `a1`, writes the decoded text to memory starting at the address in `a2`, and sets registers `v0`, `v1`, `a1`, and `a2` as described below. (Yes, `a0` is unused.)

Use symbol `huff_compressed_text_start` for the address of the start of the compressed text, `huff_tree` for the address of the start of the Huff Tree, and `huff_dictionary` for the address of the start of the dictionary.

When `hdecode` returns set `v0`, `v1`, `a1`, and `a2` as follows. Set `a1` to the next bit position to use. For example, if the compressed piece were 3 bits and `hdecode` were called with `a1=100` then when `hdecode` returns `a1` should be set to 103. Set `a2` to the address at which to write the next decoded character. For example, if the decoded text is 9 characters (not including the null) and initially `a2=0x1000` then when `hdecode` returns `a2` should be set to `0x1009`. When `hdecode` returns `v0` should be set to the address of the leaf in the Huff Tree that was used and `v1` should be set to either the address of the dictionary entry used or the value of the character.

Note that the return values of `a1` and `a2` are useful because they are at the values needed to call `hdecode` again for the next piece. The return values of `v0` and `v1` are for debugging.

When `hw02.s` is run `hdecode` will be called multiple times, the return values checked, and the results printed on the console. It will be called for the first 200 pieces, or until there are three errors, whichever is sooner. A tally of errors is printed at the end, followed by the decoded text.

Pay attention to the error messages. Once syntax and execution errors are fixed, debug your code by tracing. To trace start the simulator using `Ctrl-F9` if running graphically or just `F9` non-graphically. At the `spim` prompt type `step 50` to execute the next 50 instructions. The trace shows line numbers of source assembly to the right of the semicolon. It also shows changed register values.

Single stepping is most useful when the first piece fails, which is likely to happen at first. But before long it will be correct and so viewing the trace will be a pain. To have the testbench start at your erroneous piece first locate the piece after label `huff_debug_samples`. The first number after `.word` is the Bit Position referred to in the “Decoding of.” message. Copy that line (perhaps with the comment above it) to just below the label `huff_debug_samples`.

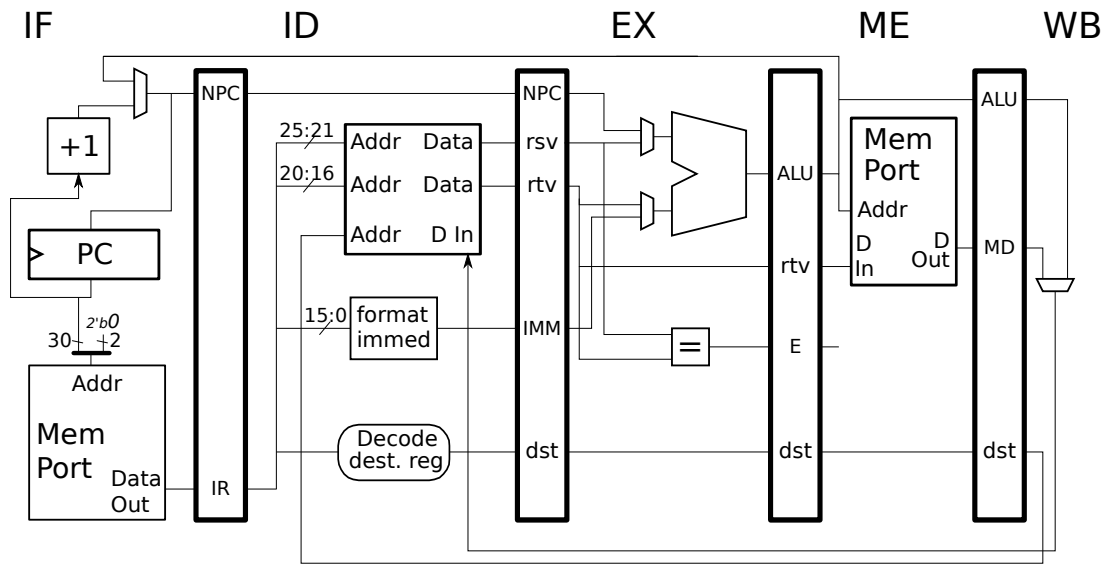
LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 1 March 2021

⚡ Do not hand in paper copies. Instead, E-mail your solution to koppel@ece.lsu.edu. The preferred format is a PDF file.

Problem 1: *Note: The following problem was assigned in each of the last five years, and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse.* Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw r2, 0(r4)  IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7  IF ID EX ME WB
```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

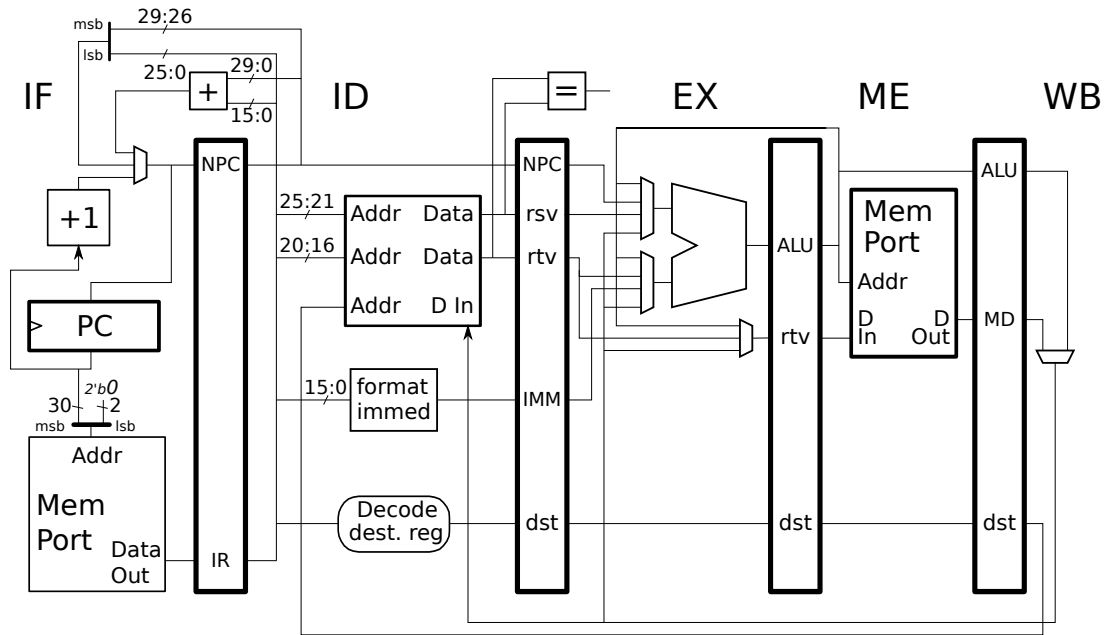
(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ----> ID EX ME WB
```

Problem 2: Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. Notice that this implementation is different than the one from the previous problem. For each execution explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
lw r2, 0(r4)  IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7 IF ID EX ME WB
```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
add r1, r2, r3 IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)  IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

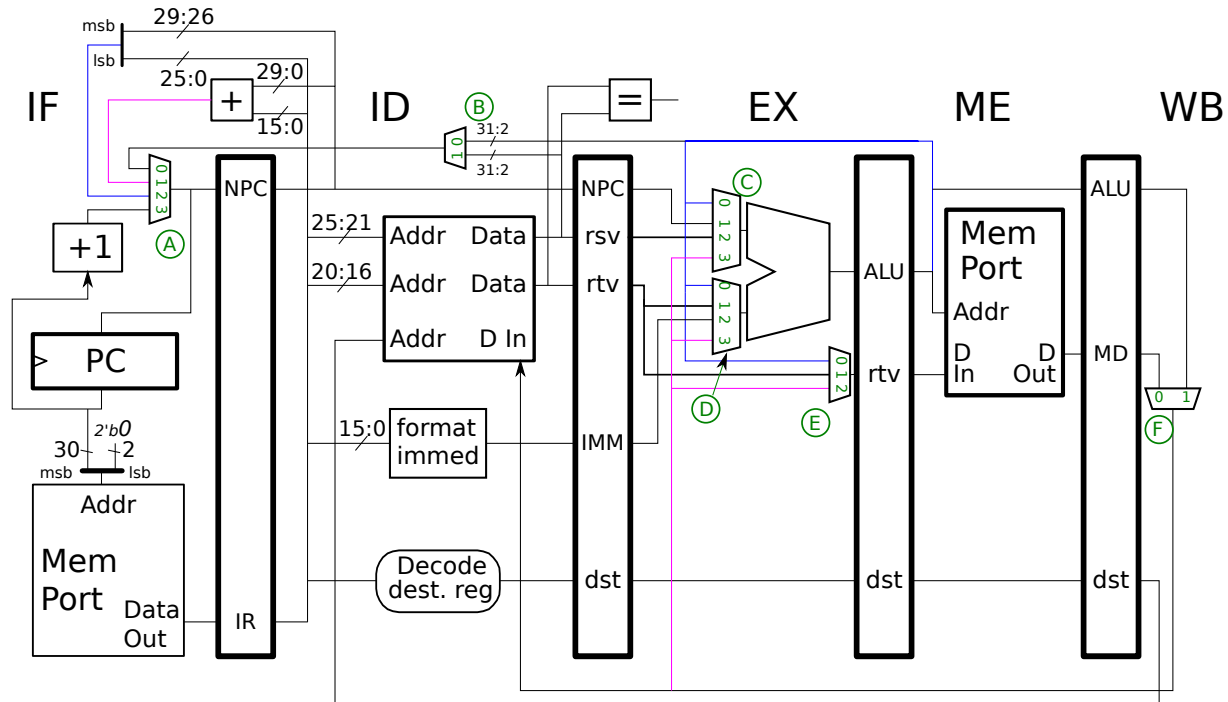
(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
add r1, r2, r3 IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)  IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution. Note that this execution differs from the one from the previous problem.

```
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
add r1, r2, r3 IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5 IF ID ----> EX ME WB
```

Problem 3: Appearing below is the labeled MIPS implementation from 2018 Midterm Exam Problem 2(b), and as in that problem each mux in the implementation below is labeled with a circled letter, and mux inputs are numbered. Some wires are colored to make them easier to follow. Write code sequences that use the mux inputs as requested below. Some code sequences may consist of a single instruction.



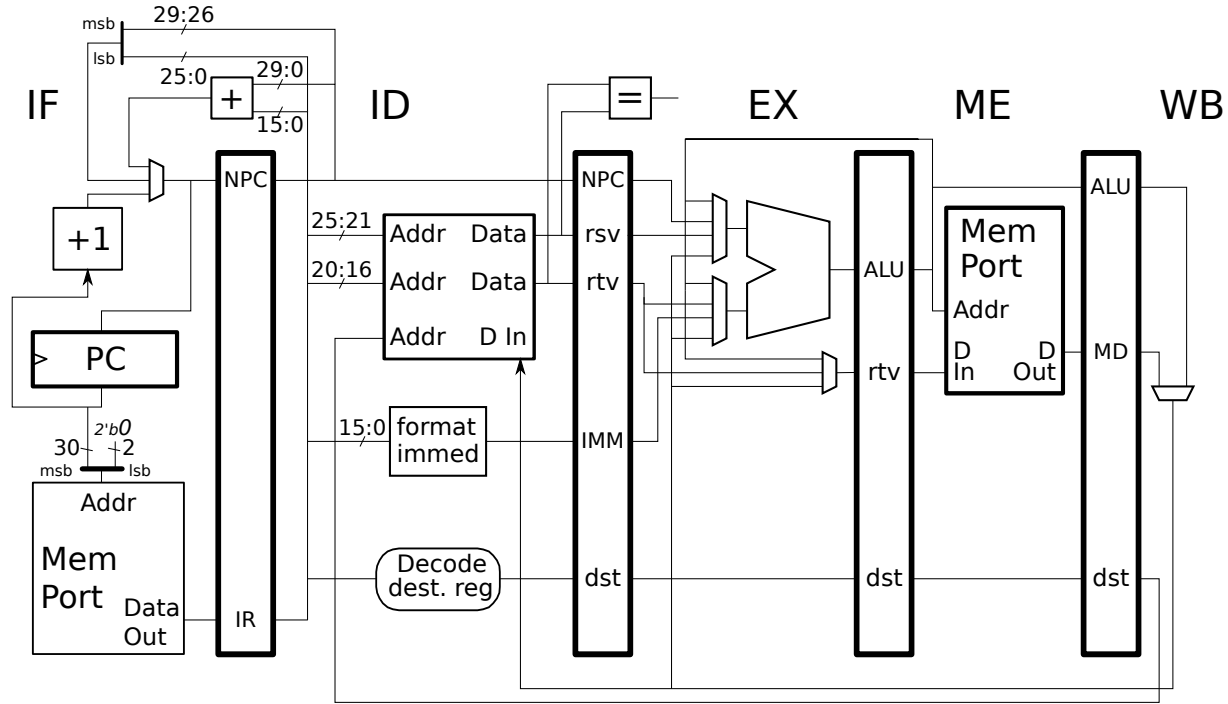
- Use F0.
- Use F0 and C3 at the same time. The code **should not** suffer a stall.
- Explain why its impossible to use E0 and D0 at the same time.

Problem 4: This problem appeared as Problem 2c on the 2020 final exam. Appearing below is our bypassed, pipelined implementation followed by a code fragment.

It might be helpful to look at Spring 2019 Midterm Exam Problem 4a. That problem asks for the execution of a loop and for a performance measure based upon how fast that loop executes.

(a) Show the execution of the code below on the illustrated implementation up to the point where the first instruction, `addi r2, r2, 16`, reaches WB in the second iteration.

(b) Based on your execution determine how many cycles it will take to complete n iterations of the loop.



LOOP:

`addi r2, r2, 16`

`lw r1, 8(r2)`

`sw r1, 12(r3)`

`bne r3, r4, LOOP`

`addi r3, r3, 32`

`sub r10, r3, r2`

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 15 March 2021

☞ Do not hand in paper copies. Instead, E-mail your solution to koppel@ece.lsu.edu. The preferred format is a PDF file.

Problem 1: Recall that code for the solution to Homework 2 included a loop that traversed a tree. The decision on whether to descend to the left or right child of a node was based on the next bit of compressed text. Several instructions were devoted to testing that next bit, and to checking whether a new word of bits needed to be loaded. In this assignment we are going to add a new instruction, **bnbb** (branch next bit big-endian), to MIPS that will allow such code to be written with fewer instructions.

Instruction **bnbb** **rV**, **rP**, **TARG0**, **TARG1** works as follows. Register **rV** holds a bit vector, and register **rP** holds a position in the bit vector. (A bit vector is just a number, but it's called a bit vector when we are interested in examining specific bits in the number's binary representation.) If the value of **rP** is 0 then it refers to the MSB of **rV**, if the value of **rP** is 1 it refers to position 1 (to the right of the MSB), etc. Let **pos** refer to bits 5:0 of **rP**. If **pos** is in the range 0 to 31 (inclusive) then **bnbb** will be taken, otherwise (values from 32 to 63) **bnbb** is not taken. When **bnbb** is taken it will branch to **TARG0** if bit **pos** in **rV** is 0 and to **TARG1** if bit **pos** in **rV** is 1. Regardless of whether **bnbb** is taken register **rP** is written with **rP+1**. See the code and comments below:

```
# With sample values below bnbb is taken to LCHILD since bit 30 of 0x5 is zero.
# $t8 = 0x5 (bit vector), $t9 = 30 (pos)
bnbb $t8, $t9, LCHILD, RCHILD
addi $v0, $t9, 0           # Delay slot insn. Here t9 is 31.

# This code is only executed when $t9 in range 32-63 before bnbb executes.
# Fall through. Updates t8 and t9
addi $t6, $t6, 4           # Update address ..
lw $t8, 0($t6)             # No more bits, load a new word.
addi $t9, $0, 0
```

The **bnbb** instruction can be used to eliminate at least two instructions in the **hw02** solution. First, there would no longer be a need to shift the bit vector (the **sll \$t8, \$t8, 1** instruction). Instead, the **bnbb** instruction would automatically increment a bit position register. Also, there would no longer be a need for a second branch to check whether all 32 bits in the bit vector were examined. (That was the **bne \$a1, \$t9, EXAMINE_NEXT_BIT** instruction.)

In the subproblems below complete the specification for **bnbb** and show hardware to implement it.

An Inkscape SVG version of the hardware diagram can be found at

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw04-br-3way.svg>.

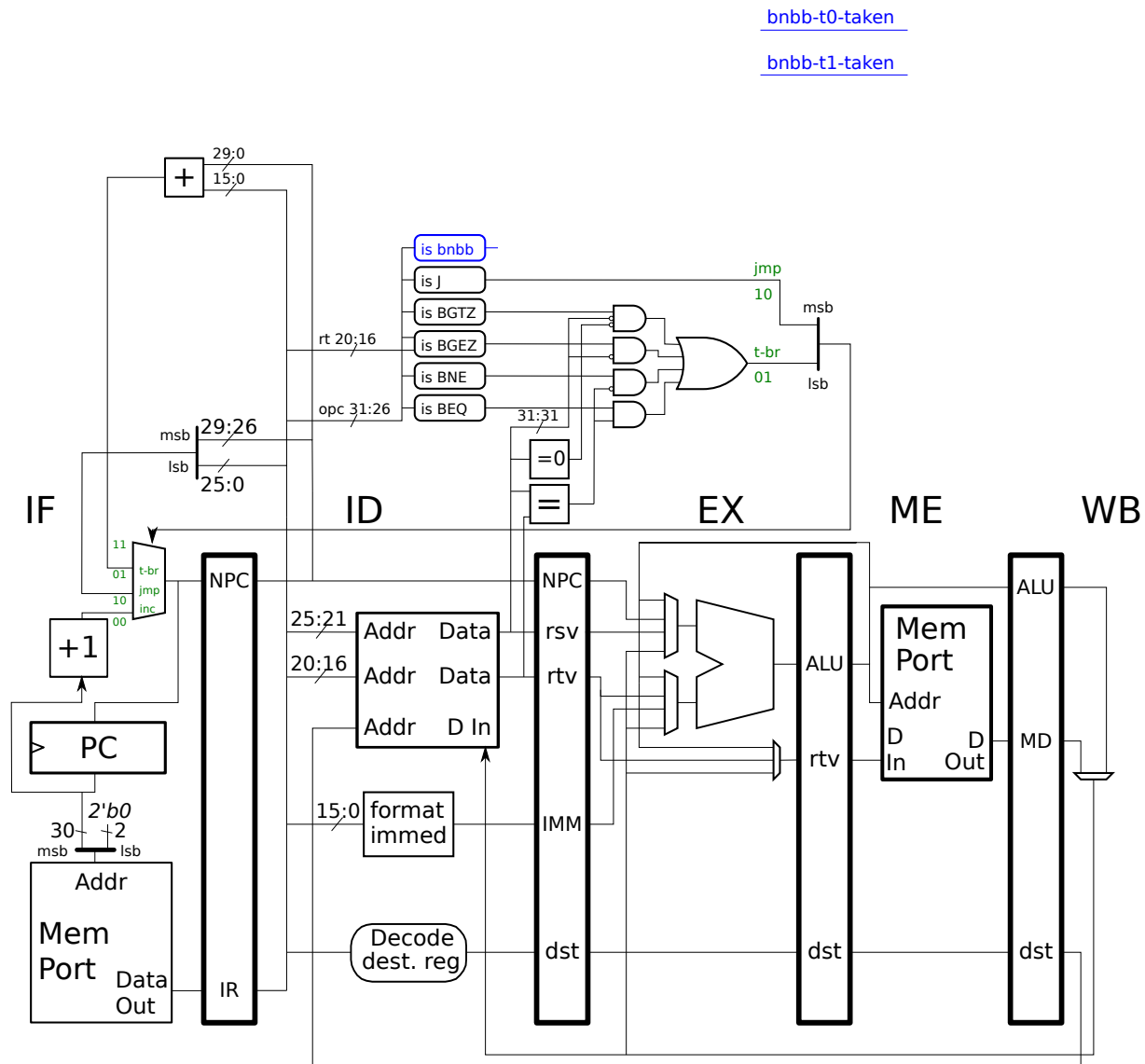
(a) The description above leaves out a few details. In this problem fill them in. It may be helpful to attempt a solution to the next parts before answering this part.

Show a possible encoding for **bnbb**. That possible encoding must be based on format I. Show how the two targets are specified and whether **rV** is encoded in the **rt** or **rs** fields.

(b) For **bnbb** to work correctly the **rP** register value needs to be incremented. It would be nice if an existing ALU operation could do that. Explain why the **add** operation, used for the **add**, **addi**, **lw**, and other instructions, would not work.

(c) The diagram below shows a five-stage MIPS implementation including some branch hardware. Also shown is logic to detect the **bnbb** instruction and two placeholder wires, **bnbb-t0-taken** and **bnbb-t1-taken**. Wire **bnbb-t0-taken** should be set to 1 if there is a **bnbb** in the ID stage and it should be taken to **TARG0**. The definition of **bnbb-t1-taken** is similar. If there is not a **bnbb** in ID or if there is and it's not taken, then both wires should be 0.

In this problem design the logic to drive those wires. (The solution to this and the following problem can be done on the same diagram, or on separate diagrams.)



- Design for lower cost rather than higher performance.
- There is an unused input on the PC mux. That can be used, but does not have to be used.
- As always, hardware must be reasonably efficient.
- As always, do not break other instructions.

bnbb-t1-taken



LSU EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 12 April 2021**

⌘ Do not hand in paper copies. Instead, E-mail your solution to koppel@ece.lsu.edu. The preferred format is a PDF file.

Problem 1: Look over SPECcpu2017 run and reporting rules, available at <http://www.spec.org/cpu2017/Docs/runrules.html>. Start with Sections 1.1 to 1.5 and read other sections as needed to answer the questions below.

(a) Section 1.2.3 of the run and reporting rules list several assumptions about the tester.

Consider the following testing scenario: The SUT (system being benchmarked) is a new product and that the tester works for the company that developed it. The company spent lots of money developing the product and their potential customers will use SPECcpu2017 when making buying decisions.

- ☐ Explain why assumptions b and c seem reasonable given the testing scenario above.
- ☐ Explain why assumption d also seems reasonable, given other stipulations set forth in the run and reporting rules (and discussed in class).

(b) The SPECcpu benchmarks can be prepared at base and peak tuning levels (or builds). These are described in Section 1.5. Section 2.3.1 stipulates that base optimizations are expected to be safe.

- ☐ What is an unsafe optimization? (Points deducted for irrelevant or lengthy answers, especially if they appear copied.)

Does that mean peak optimizations are unsafe? Does that mean peak results can be obtained with unsafe, don't-try-this-at-home optimizations?

- ☐ Why would it be bad if peak results were obtained with unsafe optimizations?

- ☐ What rules ensure that optimizations used to obtain peak results aren't too unsafe?

Problem 2: The illustration below is our familiar 5-stage MIPS implementation with the destination register mux and an immediate mux shown. Modify it so that it is consistent with the RISC-V RV32I version as described below. The modifications should include datapath and labels, but not control logic. For this problem use RISC-V specification 20191213 available at <https://github.com/riscv/riscv-isa-manual/releases/download/Ratified-IMAFDQC/riscv-spec-20191213.pdf>.

The Inkscape SVG source for the image is at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw05-mips-id-mux.svg>. It can be edited with your favorite SVG or plain text editor.

In some ways RISC-V is similar to MIPS, but there are differences. Pay attention to the encoding of the store instructions. Also pay attention to how branch and jump targets are computed.

Be sure to change the following:

- ☐ Bit ranges at the register file inputs.
- ☐ The bit ranges used to extract the immediate.
- ☐ The bit ranges used for the offsets of branch and jump instructions and the hardware used to compute branch and jump targets.
- ☐ The inputs to the destination register mux (which connects to the `dst` pipeline latch).
- ☐ The names used in the pipeline latches.
- ☐ Add or remove unneeded pipeline latches. (Such changes will be needed for branches and jumps.)

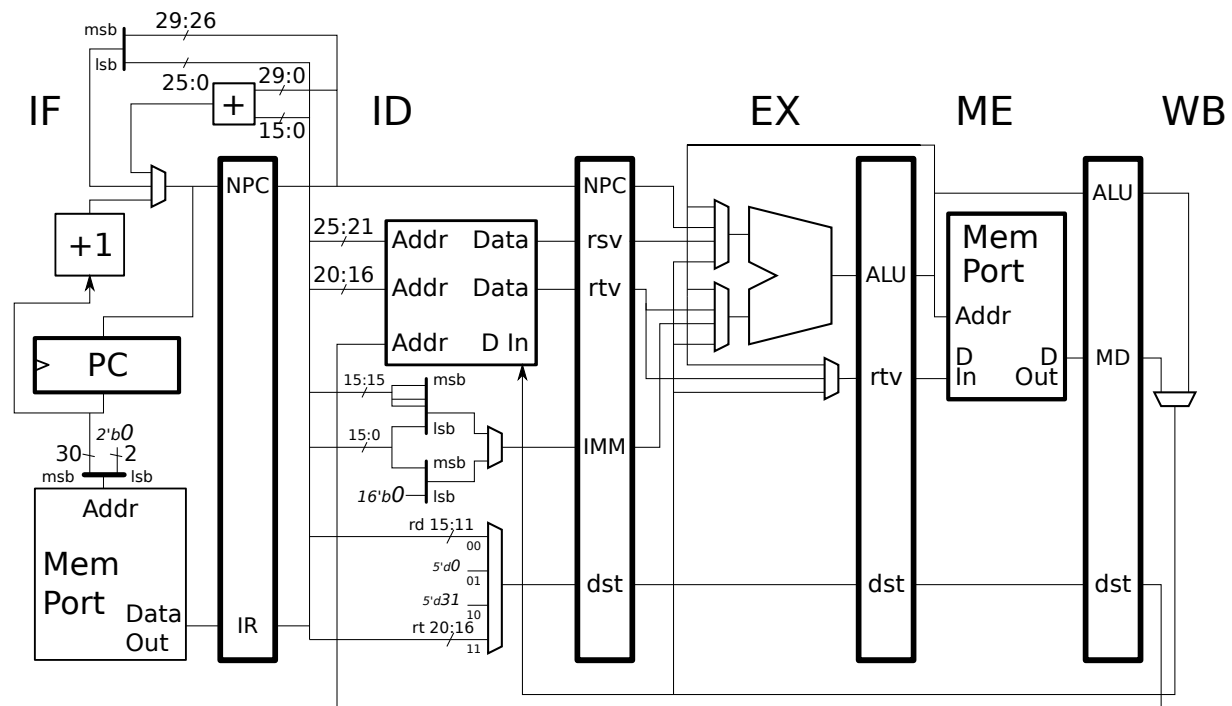
Consider the following instructions:

- ☐ Two-register and immediate arithmetic instructions, such as `add` and `addi`.
- ☐ The `lui` instruction (which is similar but not identical to MIPS' `lui`).
- ☐ Branch instructions as well as `jal` and `jalr`.
- ☐ The load and store instructions. (Only the store instructions will require a change beyond what is required for arithmetic instructions.)

Note:

- Do not show control logic such as logic driving mux select inputs.
- Do not show the logic to decide whether a branch is taken.

SVG source at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw05-mips-id-mux.svg>.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 6****Due: 16 April 2021**

⌘ Do not hand in paper copies. Instead, E-mail your solution to koppel@ece.lsu.edu. The preferred format is a PDF file.

Problem 1: Solve 2020 final exam Problem 2 a and b, in which the execution of code on a MIPS FP implementation is to be shown. Note that the FP adder in this implementation is different than the FP MIPS pipeline used in the classroom examples.

Problem 2: Solve 2020 final exam Problem 2d and 2e, in which the execution of code on a MIPS superscalar implementation is to be shown.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 7****Due: 19 April 2021**

⌘ Do not hand in paper copies. Instead, E-mail your solution to koppel@ece.lsu.edu. The preferred format is a PDF file.

Problem 1: Solve 2020 final exam Problem 1 in which a 2-way superscalar implementation is to be improved using the so-called *second-chance* ALU.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 8****Due: 23 April 2021**

⊗ Do not hand in paper copies. Instead, E-mail your solution to koppel@ece.lsu.edu. The preferred format is a PDF file.

Problem 1: Solve 2020 final exam Problem 3a in which a system using a local and a bimodal predictor is to be examined. See past exams and their solutions for similar problems.

Problem 2: Solve 2020 final exam Problem 3b which asks some easy-if-you-understand-things questions about hardware implementing a local predictor.

Problem 3: Solve 2020 final exam Problem 4c, in which contrasts between two machines with equal floating-point are to be found.

Problem 4: Solve 2020 final exam Problem 4f, a pandemic-themed short answer question.

6 Spring 2020

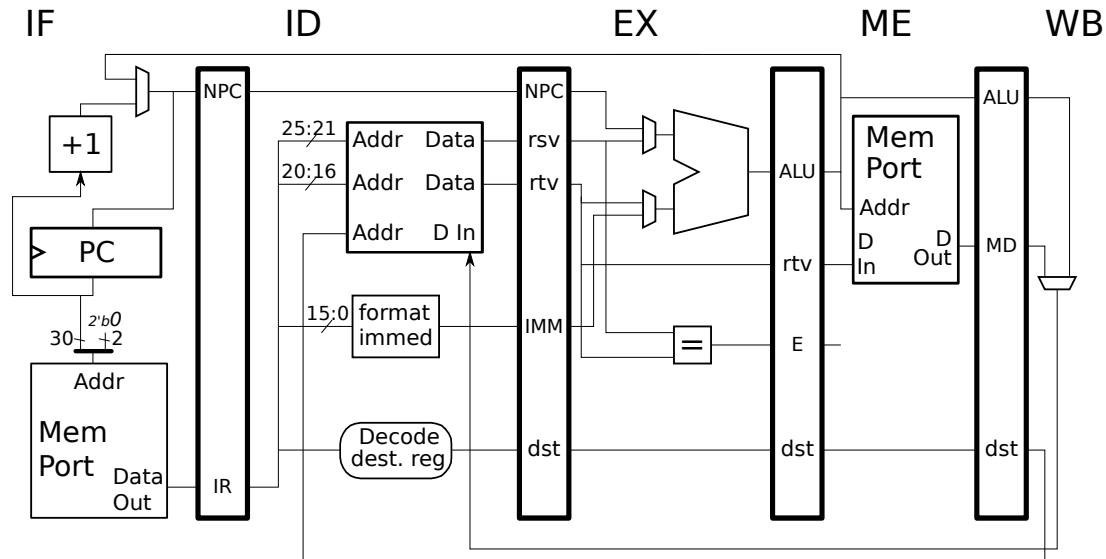
LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 28 February 2020

WARNING: Problem 3 may be the hardest.

Problem 1: Note: The following problem was assigned in each of the last four years, and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse. Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw r2, 0(r4)  IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7  IF ID EX ME WB
```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

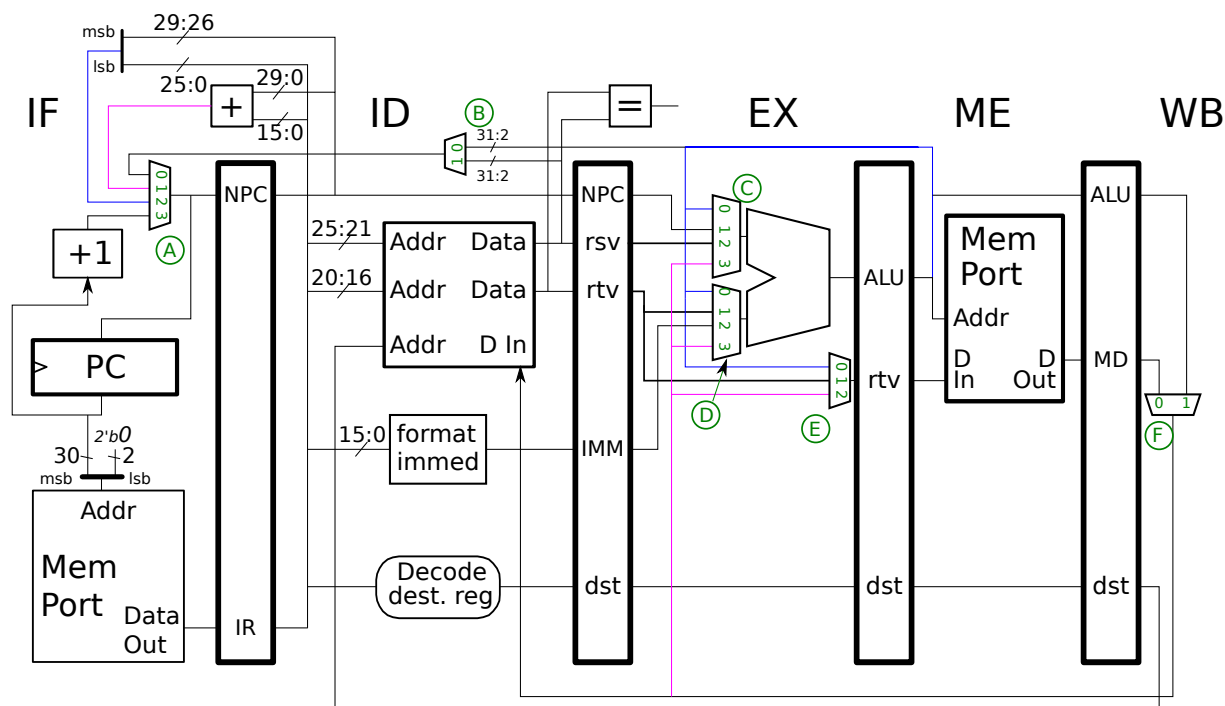
(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ----> ID EX ME WB
```


Problem 2: Appearing below is the labeled MIPS implementation from 2018 Midterm Exam Problem 2(b), and as in that problem each mux in the implementation below is labeled with a circled letter, and mux inputs are numbered. Some wires are colored to make them easier to follow. Write code sequences that use the mux inputs as requested below. Some code sequences may consist of a single instruction.



- Use F0.
- Use F0 and C3 at the same time. The code **should not** suffer a stall.
- Explain why its impossible to use E0 and D0 at the same time.

Problem 3: Solve 2019 final exam Problem 5a, which asks that two MIPS assembly language routines be re-written to be correct given an accompanying C routine.

LSU EE 4720

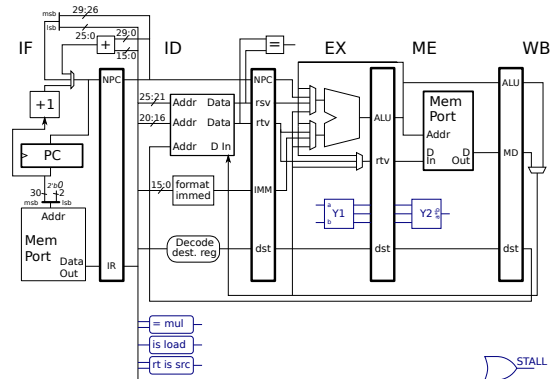
Homework 2

Due: 9 March 2020

Problem 1: The illustration below (and on the next page, there's no need to squint) shows our 5-stage MIPS implementation with some new hardware including: a Y1 unit in EX and a Y2 unit in ME. These are the two stages of a pipelined integer multiplication unit. They are to be used to implement a MIPS32 `mul` instruction (not to be confused with a MIPS-I `mult` instruction). The `mul` instruction executes as you would expect it to, for example `mul r1, r2, r3` writes `r1` with the product of `r2` and `r3`. Because of the need to reduce (add together) all of the partial products, the multiplication hardware spans two stages, in contrast to an integer add which is one in one stage (in the ALU of course). *Note: The `mult` instruction was the subject of 2013 Homework 4.*

Here is how `mul` should execute:

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
<code>add R1, r2, r3</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
<code>mul r4, R1, r5</code>		IF	ID	Y1	Y2	WB			
<code>mul R6, r7, R1</code>			IF	ID	Y1	Y2	WB		
<code>sub r8, R6, r9</code>				IF	ID	→ EX	ME	WB	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8



First of all, notice that there is no problem overlapping the two multiplies. Also notice that there is no problem bypassing a value to the source of a multiply.

(a) Add datapath hardware so that the multiply can execute as shown above.

- Assume that the Y1 and Y2 units each have about two multiplexor delays of slack. (Meaning if the path into the inputs of Y1 or out of the output of Y2 passes through more than two multiplexors the clock period would have to be increased, and we don't want that.)
- Pay attention to cost. Assume that the cost of one pipeline latch bit is the same as two multiplexor bits. Make other reasonable cost assumptions.
- Do not lengthen the critical path.
- Make sure that the code fragment above will execute as shown.
- Don't break other instructions.

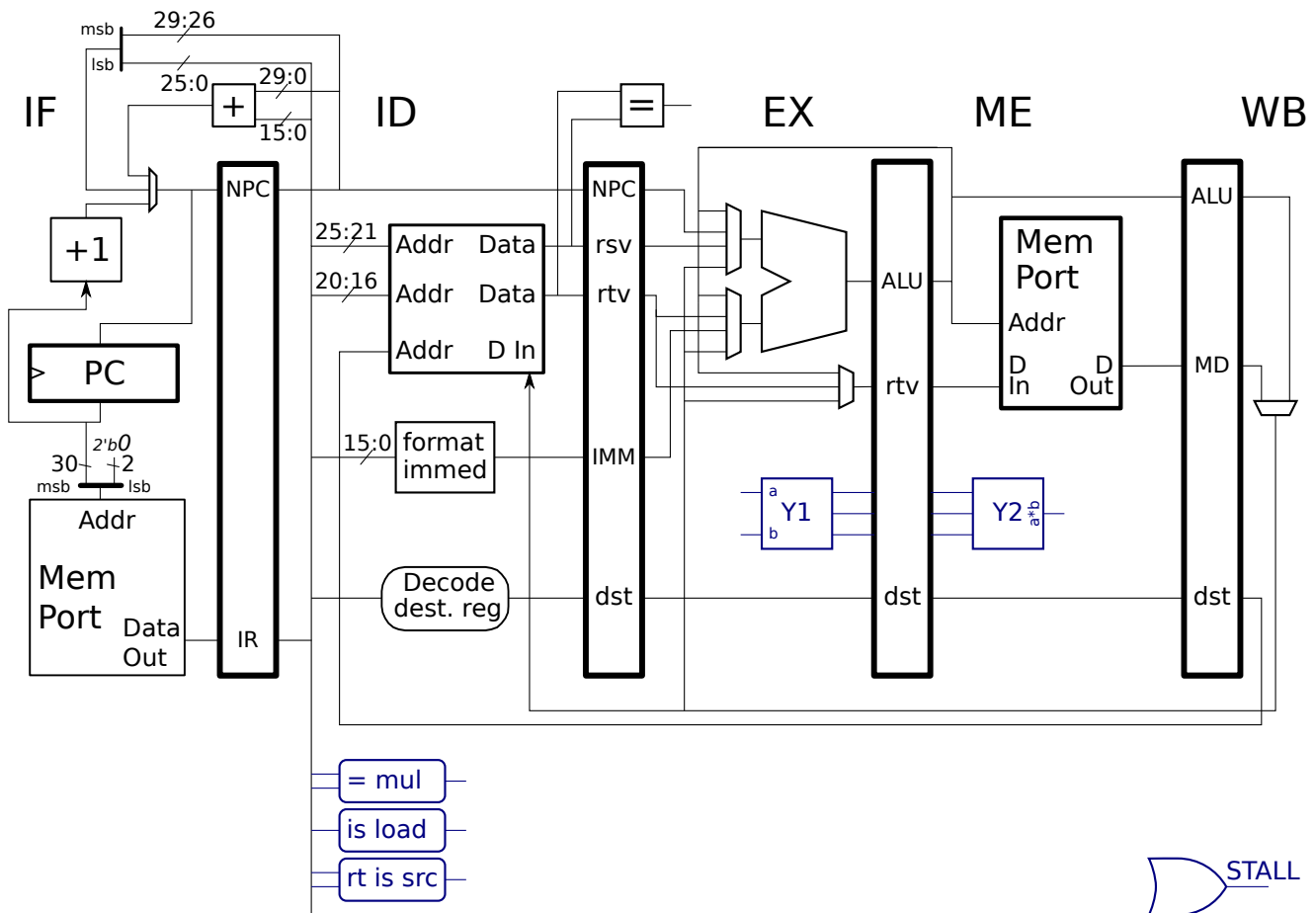
(b) Add control logic for the existing WB-stage multiplexor and for any new multiplexors you might have added. *Hint: This problem is easy, especially if you use two-input muxen.*

- Use a pipeline execution diagram (such as the one above) to make sure that the value computed for a multiplexor select signal is the correct value when it is used, perhaps several stages later.

(c) At the lower-right is a big OR gate, its output is labeled **STALL**. Add an input to that OR gate which will be one when an instruction must stall due to a dependency with a `mul`. The `sub` from the execution above suffers such a stall.

Use next page for solution.

(Not interesting enough? There is another problem on the next page!) Use this page for the solution or download illustration Inkscape SVG source from <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2020/hw02-p1.svg> and use that one way or another to prepare a solution.



Problem 2: Though two stages (Y1 and Y2) may be necessary to compute the product of arbitrary 32-bit signed integers, there are special cases that can be computed in less time, for example when either operand is zero or one.

If the Y units compute the product then it doesn't matter what operation the ALU is set to, but to handle special case(s) suppose that the control logic set the ALU operation to bitwise AND when decoding a `mul` instruction. In that case the output of the ALU would be correct for some multiplication operations and so the product would be ready in time to bypass to the next instruction. Add control logic to detect such situations and suppress the stall when present. Don't design the logic to set the ALU operation itself, we'll leave that to the Magic Cloud [tm].

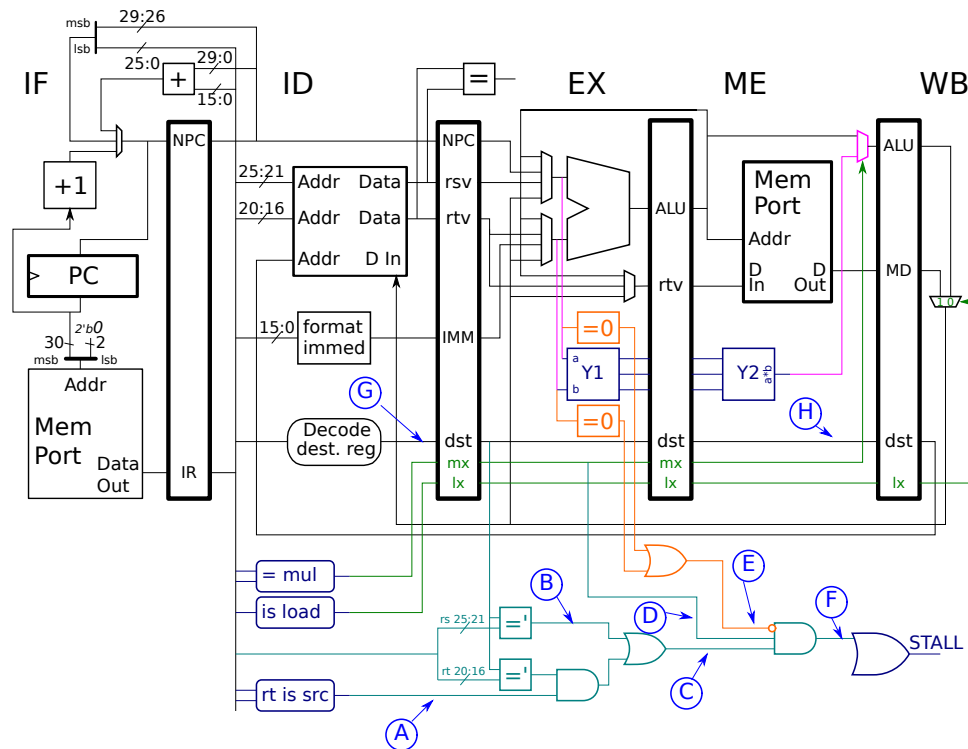
LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 30 March 2020

Please E-mail solutions of this assignment to koppel@ece.lsu.edu by the evening of the due date. PDF files are preferred. These can be generated by scanning software that you might have installed with a multifunction printer. A PDF can also be assembled from photos of a hand-completed copy. The disorganized homework penalty will be ignored for the remainder of the semester (unless we return early) so an E-mail with multiple image attachments will be accepted without penalty. **Do not** physically mail them to my office address, I will not be able to pick them up.

Problem 1: Appearing below is the solution to Homework 2 with labels added to some wires, which is followed by an execution of the code showing values on those labeled wires. The execution is based on the code fragment shown plus `nop` instructions before the first instruction (`addi`) and after the last instructions (`nop`).



# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
<code>addi R2, r0, 0</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
<code>mul R1, R2, r3</code>		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
<code>add r4, R2, R1</code>			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
A		0	1	1			
B		0	1	0			
C		0	1	1			
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
D			0	1	0		
E			1	1	1		
F		0	0	0	0		
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
G		2	1	4			
H				2	1	4	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6

(a) Refer to the table on the previous page for this problem. Notice that the value in the B row (above) in cycle 1 is 0. According to the problem statement the instruction before `addi` is a `nop`. Why would that value be 0 regardless of what instruction came before `addi`?

Suppose the `addi r2, r0, 0` were changed to `addi r2, r7, 0`. Why would the value in the B row still be 0?

(b) Appearing below is a different code fragment. Complete the table so that it shows the values on the labeled wires.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<code>ori r2, r6, 7</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
<code>sub r1, r2, r2</code>		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
<code>mul r3, r8, r1</code>			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
<code>mul r5, r3, r4</code>				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
A								
B								
C								
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
D								
E								
F								
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G								
H								
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

(c) Appearing below are completed tables, but without a code fragment. Show a code fragment that could have produced those table values.

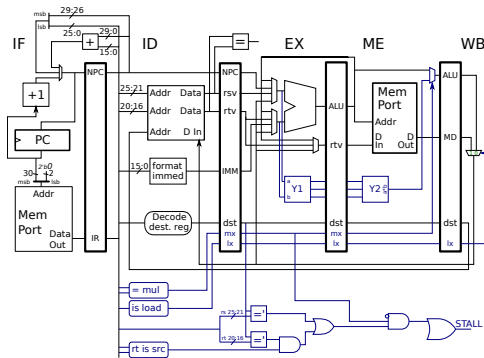
The originally assigned problem contained an error which made it difficult to solve. Shown below is the originally table, followed by the intended table. The solution uses the intended table.

```
# As originally assigned. Contains an error in F at cycle 3.
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
A            0      1          0      1
B            0      1          1      0
C            0      1          1      1
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
D            0      1          0      0
E            0      0          0      0
F            0      0          0      0
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
G            2      3          4      8
H            2      3          4      8
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
```

```
# Intended problem.
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
A            0      1          0      1
B            0      1          1      0
C            0      1          1      1
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
D            0      1      0      0      0
E            0      0      0      0
F            0      1      0      0      0
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
G            2      3      4      8
H            2      3      4      8
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
```

Problem 2: Appearing below and on the next page is the solution to Homework 2 Problem 1. In this problem add hardware to handle a different and less special multiplication special case. Suppose that the middle output of the Y1 stage of the multiplier held the correct product whenever the high 24 bits of its **b** input are zero. For example, when **b** is 1, 5, or 255. Call such values *small*. In all cases the correct product appears at the output of Y2.

Note: All outputs of Y1 arrive with zero slack, even the center output with the small **b** special case. That means that nothing can be done with these values until the next clock cycle, at least without reducing the clock frequency.



(a) Add hardware to bypass the product to the ALU and to the **rtv** mux when **b** is small. (There is a larger diagram on the next page.) The bypass should allow the first code fragment below to execute without a stall.

(b) Add control logic to suppress the stall when it is possible to bypass.

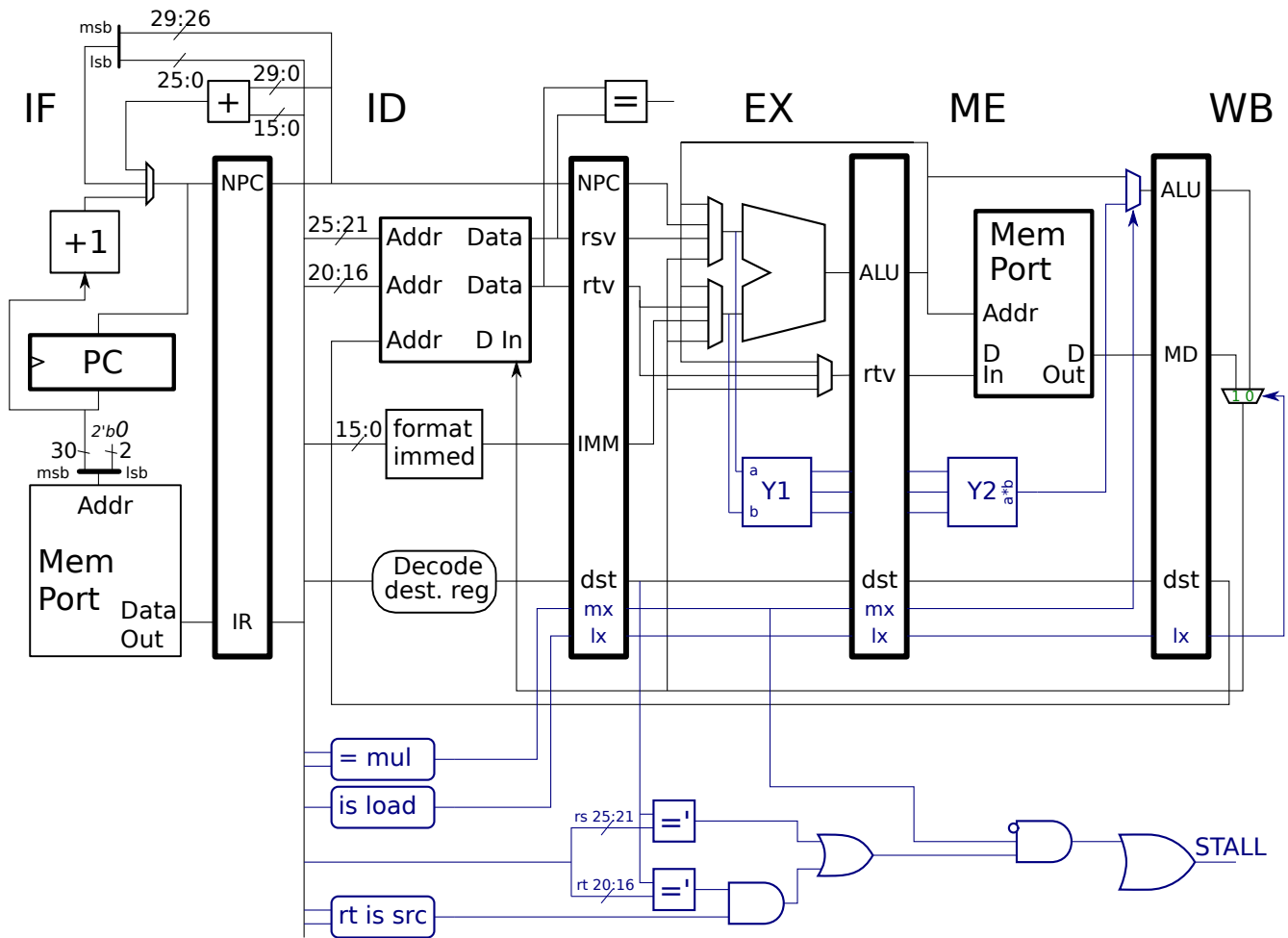
In the first code fragment below the stall is avoided because the **b** value (which is the **rtv**) is small, in the second it is too large.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
addi r1, r0, 23  IF ID EX ME WB
mul  r2, r3, r1   IF ID EX ME WB
sub  r4, r2, r5    IF ID EX ME WB
```

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
addi r1, r0, 300 IF ID EX ME WB
mul  r2, r3, r1   IF ID EX ME WB
sub  r4, r2, r5    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

- Make sure that the changes don't break existing instructions.
- As always avoid costly solutions.
- As always pay attention to critical path.

The SVG source for the illustration below is at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2020/hw03-p2.svg>. It can be edited using Inkscape or any other SVG editor, or (not recommended) a text editor.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 1 April 2020

It's up to all of us: $r > 2\text{m} \Rightarrow R_e < 1$ where r is the radius of the largest circle with you at the center and containing only people in your household, and R_e is the effective reproduction number, the number of people infected by an infected person.

Problem 1: Appearing below is the code fragment from Homework 3.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
addi R2, r0, 0	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
mul R1, R2, r3		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
add r4, R2, R1			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6

(a) Does this code fragment look like it was compiled with optimization on?

If your answer is something like “yes, it could be part of optimized code” then explain why you think it so and provide any missing context. (Do not change or re-arrange the three instructions above.)

If your answer is something like “no, it does not appear optimized” then show what the code would look like after optimization. *Hint: A correct answer can start with either “Yes it does” or “No it doesn’t”. The “No” answer is straightforward.*

Problem 2: MIPS does not appear to have a `mul` instruction.

(a) Comment on the following:

MIPS has a `mul` instruction but does not have a `mul` instruction because, as the solution to Homework 2 shows, the additional hardware for `mul` (beyond that used for `mul`) would be too costly.

Is the statement above reasonable or unreasonable? Explain.

(b) Show the encoding of MIPS instruction `mul r1, r2, r3`. Show all 32 bits of the instruction, divided into fields (each field can be shown in the radix of your choice). (The MIPS ISA manuals are linked to the course Web page. Instruction encodings are in Volume II.)

(c) Some possible reasons that there is no `mul` instruction in MIPS is that either there are no Format-I opcodes available (they are all used by other instructions) or that the few remaining opcodes are being kept in reserve for a better instruction than a `mul`.

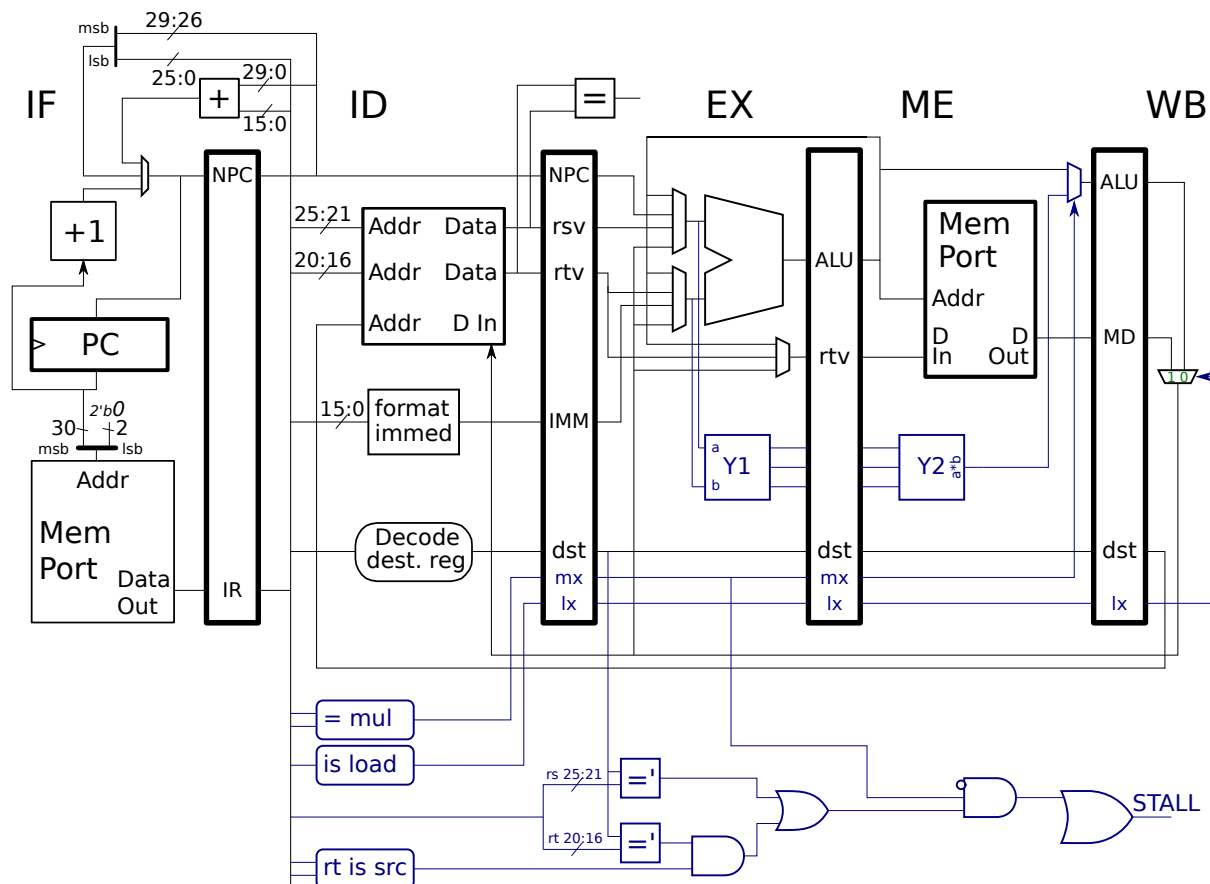
Based on the MIPS Architecture Manuals (they are linked to the course references page) how many opcodes are available for new Format-I instructions? The easy way to solve this is to find the right table. The hard way to solve this is to go through the 144 or so pages of instruction descriptions. *Hint: Look in volume I.*

Problem 3: Perhaps you saw this coming: Time to add `mul` to MIPS.

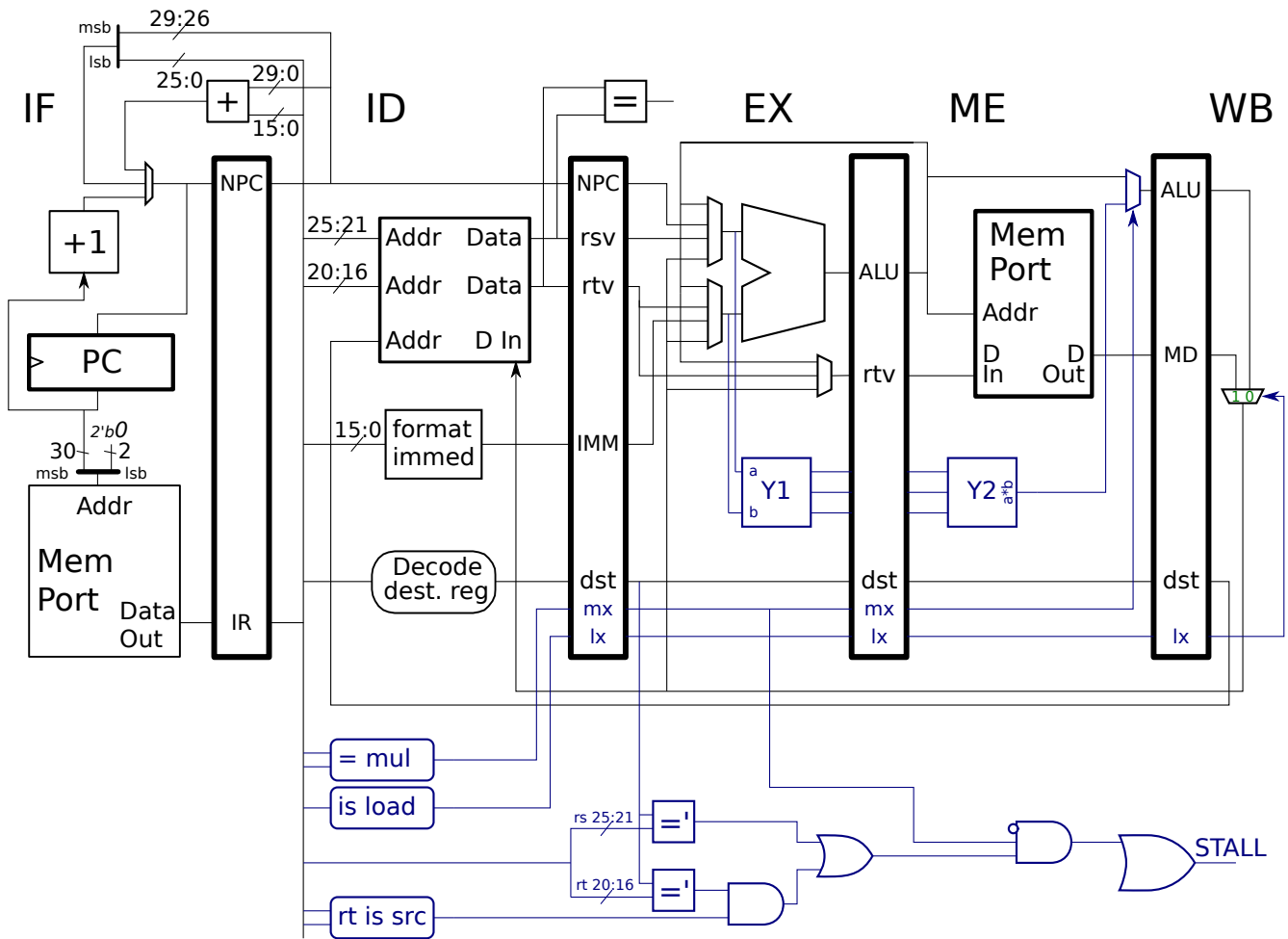
(a) Show how a Format-R `mul` instruction with a ten-bit immediate might be defined using unused fields in the Format-R encoding. Make up your own function field value, but try to pick one that's unused. (See the previous problem.) Show how `mul r1, r2, 43` might be encoded for your `mul` definition.

(b) Modify the hardware below (there's a copy on the next page) to implement this new instruction. The modified hardware should provide the immediate needed by `mul`. Show datapath **but not** control logic. Of course, any changes should not break existing instructions.

Pay attention to cost and performance. This can easily be solved by adding a mux in the ID stage. *Hint: The solution is not much more than a mux. Be sure to carefully label the inputs.*



The SVG source for the diagram below is available at
<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2020/hw03-p2.svg>.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 5

Due: 27 April 2020

It's up to all of us: $r > 2\text{ m} \Rightarrow R_e < 1$ where r is the radius of the largest circle with you at the center and containing only people in your household, and R_e is the *effective reproduction number*, the number of people infected by an infectious person.

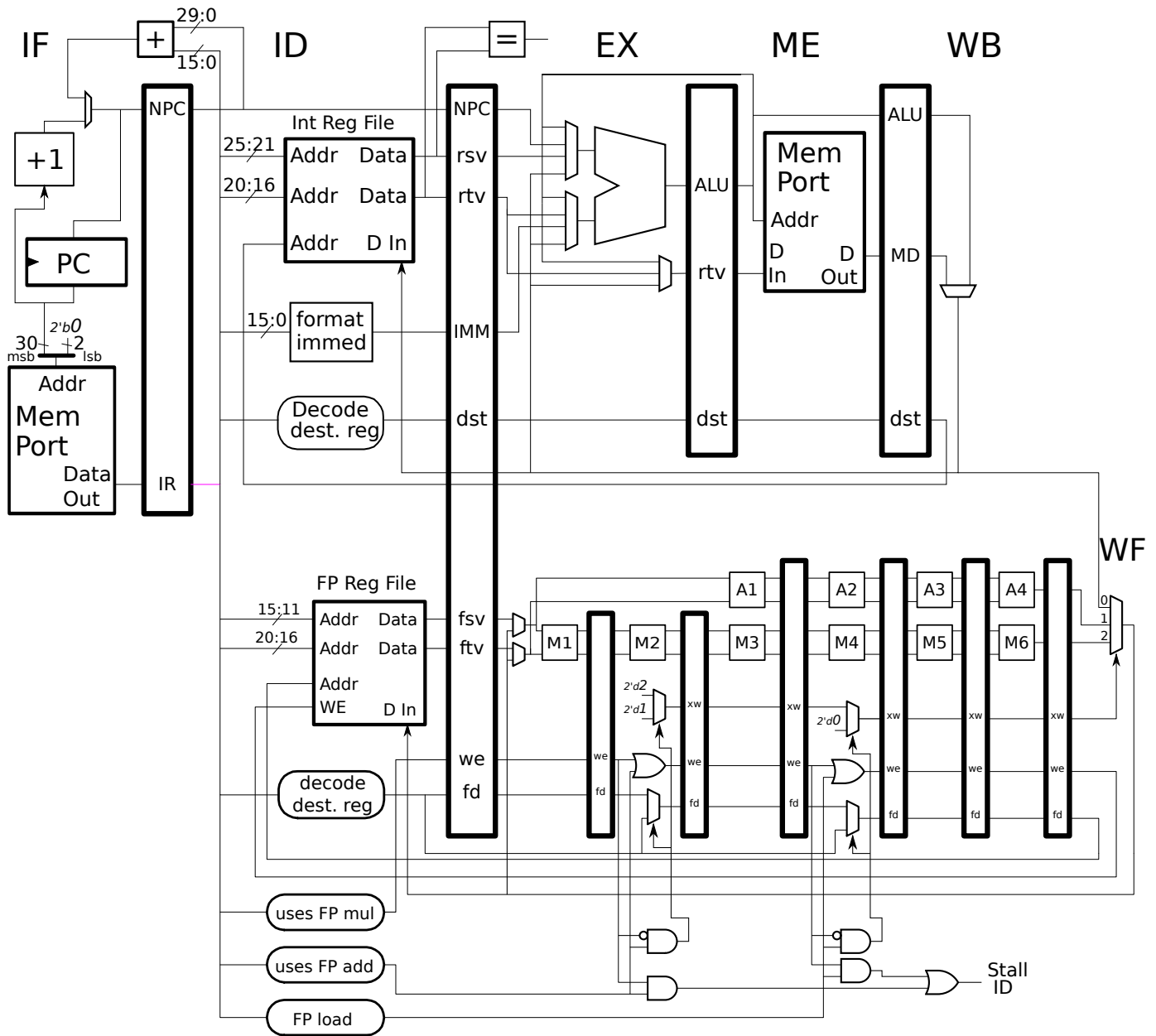
Problem 1: Solve 2019 Final Exam Problem 2, which asks for a pipeline execution diagram of FP code on our FP MIPS implementation, but with the comparison functional unit and floating-point condition code register added. For more information on the implementation of the floating-point compare instructions see 2018 Final Exam Problem 3. Please don't get confused about which problem to solve and which to use for background!

Problem 2: The following question appeared as Spring 2010 Homework 3 Problem 3, but in this ten-year anniversary version the solution must contain control logic for the multiplexors at the inputs to the A1 and A2 units. Try to initially solve it without looking at the solution, but use the solution if you get stuck.

Replace the fully pipelined adder in our FP pipeline (which appears on the next page) with one with an initiation interval of two and an operation latency of four. (The existing FP adder has an initiation interval of one and an operation latency of four.) See 2010 Homework 3 Problem 3 for more details.

Show datapath and control logic. Be sure to show control logic for the multiplexors at the inputs to A1 and A2, **this control logic does not appear in the solution to the 2010 assignment**. *Hint: This additional control logic is really easy to do, it can be done just with wires, no gates!*

An Inkscape SVG version of the MIPS implementation below can be found at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2020/mpipei_fp_by.svg.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 6

Due: 1 May 2020

It's up to all of us: $r > 2\text{ m} \Rightarrow R_e < 1$ where r is the radius of the largest circle with you at the center and containing only people in your household, and R_e is the *effective reproduction number*, the number of people infected by an infectious person.

Problem 1: Solve 2017 Final Exam Problem 2, which asks PED of some code fragments on a 2-way superscalar MIPS implementation. The solution is available, but make every effort to solve it on your own. Use the posted solution only if you get stuck. Solving the 2017 problem will make the problem below easier.

Problem 2: Solve 2019 Final Exam Problem 1, **including the bonus question (part d)**, which asks for datapath and control logic for a 2-way superscalar implementation, some associated with a dependence leading to a **sw** instruction. Parts a and b ask for typical hardware. Part c is more interesting because the hardware is essentially avoiding a stall by skipping an instruction in a dependence chain. The dependence chain is **or** → **add** → **sw** and the skipped instruction is the **or**. Part d, the bonus question, asks whether this is worth it.

An Inkscape SVG version of the MIPS implementation from Problem 1 of the exam can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/fe-fuse.svg>.

7 Spring 2019

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 24 January 2019

Problem 1: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>. Review the comments in `hw01.s` and look for the area labeled “Problem 1.”

Those who want to start before getting to the lab can find the assembler for the entire assignment at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/hw01.s.html> and the C++11 code at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/hw01-equiv.cc.html>. A good reference for C++ is <https://en.cppreference.com/>. For MIPS references see the course references page, <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Easy MIPS practice problems can be found in the practice directory, see MIPS Homework and Practice Workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>.

File `hw01.s` in the assignment package is where your solution should go. Briefly, complete routine `get_index` so that it finds the position of a word in a list. It will use a hash table to speed things up if the same word is used twice. (Yes, you’re going to code all that in assembler!) File `hw01-equiv.cc` contains C++11 code that does the same thing. In particular, routine `App::lookup` does much of what `get_index` is supposed to do.

Routine `get_index` is called with four arguments. The first, `a0`, is the address of a C-style string, call this string the *lookup word*. Argument `a1` is the address of a table of C-style strings, call this the *word list*. (See `word_list_start` in the code.) Argument `a2` is the address of the end of the word list, and `a3` holds the address of a 1024-byte area of memory called the *hash table*.

The routine is supposed to check if the lookup word is in the word list. When the routine returns register `v0` should be set to 0 if the lookup word was not found in the word list, otherwise `v0` should be set to the position in the word list. The first word (`aardvark`) is at position 1, the second is at position 2, etc. The word list contains one string after another. That is, the character after the null terminating `aardvark` is `a`, the first letter of the second word, `ark`. The word list layout used in the C++ code, `App::lookup`, is the same as the layout used in assembler, so inspecting the code in `App::lookup` might help in understanding the layout of the word list.

(a) Add code to `get_index` so that it sets `v0` as described above. The testbench should show zero Pos errors.

(b) Complete `get_index` so that it uses a hash table to speed lookups. Suppose that the number of words in the word list is large (even if it’s small for this assignment), and also do not assume that the list is alphabetized. *Note: That was the original plan.*

Let n denote the number of bytes in the word list. The value of n is `a2-a1` when `get_index` starts and always is `word_list_end - word_list_start`. The amount of work needed to determine whether the lookup word is in the word list is $O(n)$. Remember, we don’t like $O(n)$, we much prefer $O(\log n)$ or better yet $O(1)$. As the alert students suspect, this is where the hash table comes in.

When first called, `get_index` should check whether there is an entry in the hash table for the lookup word. It should do so by computing a hash of the first three characters of the lookup word using the same hash function as `App::hash_func` (shown below). Note that `App::hash_func` returns a value in the range 0-255, call that the *hash index*.

```
int hash_func(const char* str)
{
    return
        ( str[0] ^ ( str[1] >> 2 ) ^ ( str[1] << 6 ) ^
          ( str[2] << 4 ) ^ ( str[2] >> 4 ) ) & hash_mask;
```

```
}
```

Each entry in the hash table consists of two 16-bit values, see the `Hash_Elt` structure. The first 16 bits is an offset, the second is the pos.

```
struct Hash_Elt {
    int16_t offset;
    int16_t pos;
};
```

The `pos` member indicates the position of the word in the word list, or 0 if that hash entry has not been initialized. Member `offset` is the character offset in the word list. That is, `a1 + offset` is the address of the first character of the word.

The C++11 code below first computes the hash for the lookup word (`word`), retrieves the hash table entry, then checks to see if the entry is a hit. To be a hit the `pos` member must be non-zero and the word at offset must match `word`. (This is necessary because two different words can generate the same hash index.)

```
Lookup_Info lookup(const char *word)
{
    // Look up word in hash table.
    //
    const int hash = hash_func(word);
    Hash_Elt& elt = hash_table[ hash ];

    Lookup_Info li;
    li.hash = hash;

    // Return if hash table hit.
    //
    if ( elt.pos && streq( &words[elt.offset], word ) )
    {
        li.pos = elt.pos;
        li.in_hash = true;
        return li;
    }
}
```

The `li` object has information about the match. In the assembler code the same information is provided in `v0` and `v1`.

If there is a miss in the hash table, scan for the word. If it is in the word list then update the hash table so that the next time there will be a hash table hit. That is performed by the `App::lookup` by writing the hash table element reference, `elt`, that it had retrieved.

```
// Scan word list to find word.
//
int offset = 0, pos = 0;
while ( words[offset] )
{
    if ( streq( &words[offset], word ) )
    {
```

```
        // Word has been found, add to hash table and return index.

        elt.offset = offset;
        li.pos = elt.pos = pos;
        return li;
    }

    // Word not found, advance to next word. Assembler can be faster.
    offset += strlen( &words[offset] ) + 1;
    pos++;
}

// Word not in word list, return 0.
li.pos = -1;
return li;
```

When the the code in `hw01.s` is run a testbench will call `get_index` for multiple words. The console will show the position and hash returned for the word, an X to the right of the position indicates that it is wrong, and underscore indicates that it is correct. Two characters are shown to the left of the hash index (labeled `Hash`). The first character, X or _, indicates whether the hash table lookup result is correct, the second character indicates whether the hash index itself is correct. At the end there will be a tally of the total number of errors.

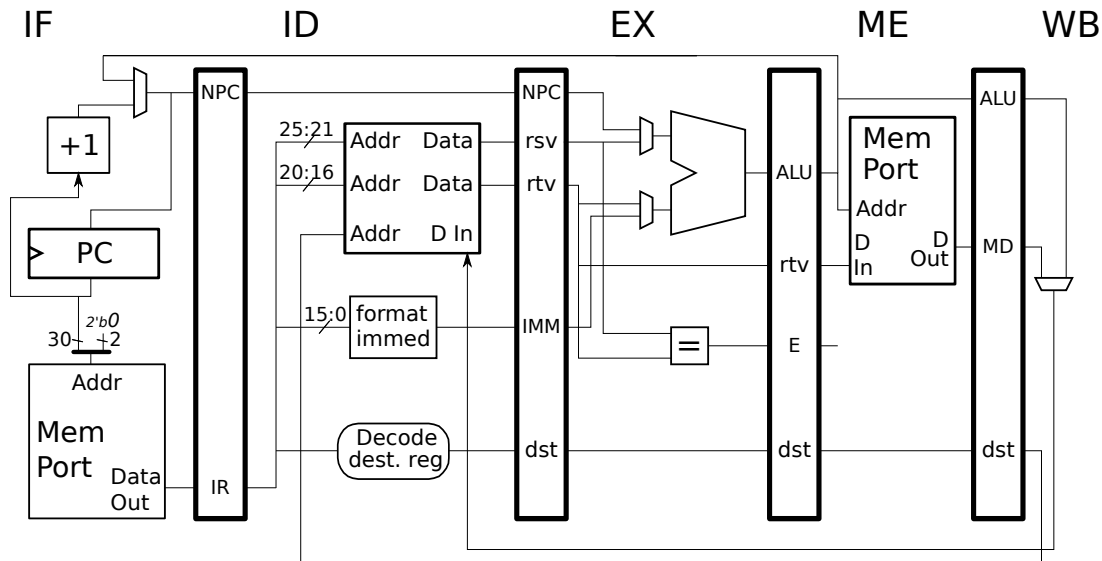
LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 13 February 2019

The solution to several of the problems in this assignment requires material about to be covered in class, in particular, stalling instructions to avoid hazards. For coverage of this material see slide set six, <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/lsli06.pdf>. For a solved problem see 2014 Homework 1 Problem 3. Feel free to look through old homework and exams for other similar problems, but when doing so make sure that the MIPS implementation matches the one in this problem: the muxen at the ALU inputs should each have just 2 inputs.

Problem 1: Note: The following problem was assigned in each of the last three years (though not in color), and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse. Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw  r2, 0(r4)    IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7    IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
lw  r1, 0(r4)     IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
sw  r1, 0(r4)     IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

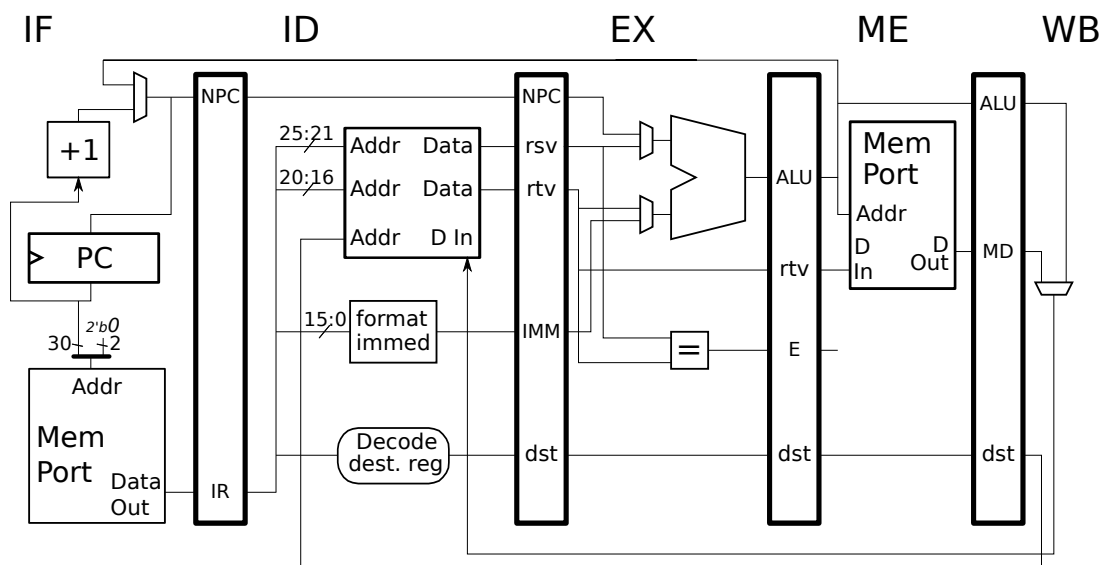
(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
      add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
      xor r4, r1, r5     IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

Problem 2: The MIPS code below is taken from the solution to 2018 Homework 1. Show the execution of this MIPS code on the illustrated implementation for two iterations. The register file is designed so that if the same register is simultaneously written and read, the value that will be read will be value being written. (In class we called such a register file *internally bypassed*.)

- Check carefully for dependencies.
- Focus on when the branch target is fetched and on when wrong-path instructions are squashed.
- Be sure to stall when necessary.



```

CLOOP:
lbu $t0, 0($t4)
sb $t0, 0($a1)
addi $t4, $t4, 1
bne $t4, $t5, CLOOP
addi $a1, $a1, 1
    
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 20 February 2019

Before solving the branch hardware problem below it might be helpful to look at 2016 Homework 2.

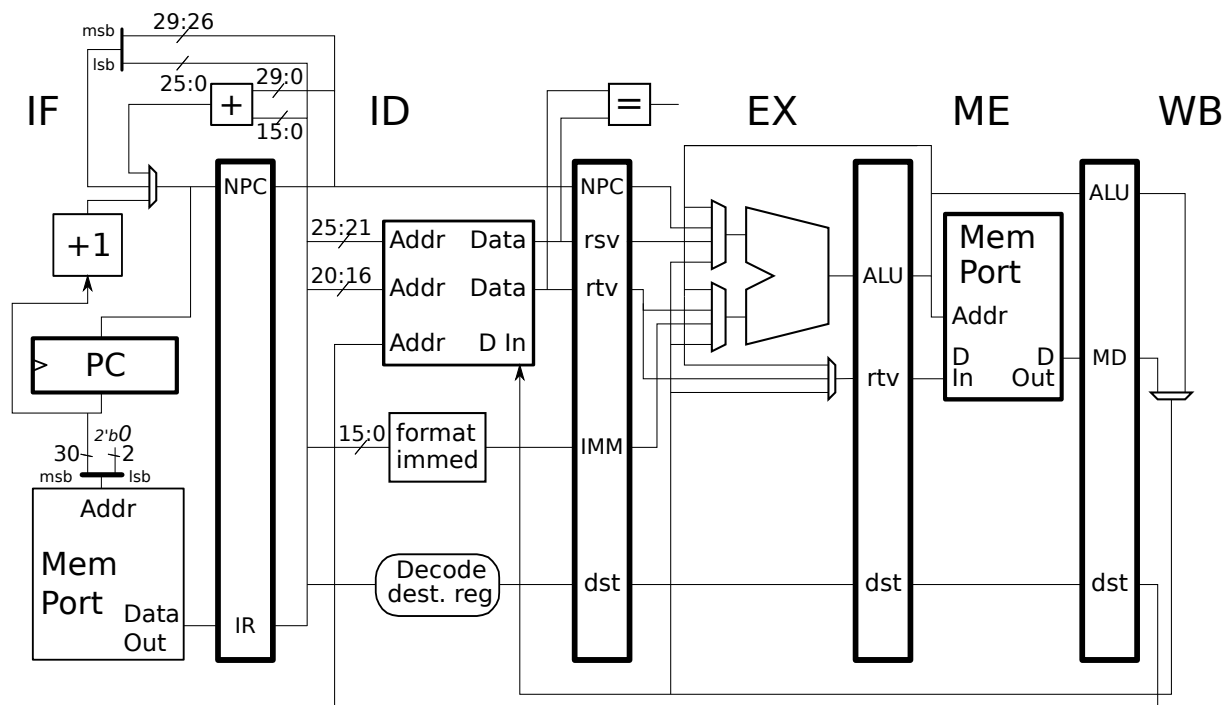
Problem 1: The code below should suffer a stall on the illustrated implementation due to a dependency between the `addi` and `bne` instructions. The stall can be avoided by scheduling the loop, but let's consider a hardware solution for code fragments like this in which an `addi rX, rY, IMM` is followed by a `bne rX, r0, T` or by a `beq rX, r0, T`.

LOOP:

```
addi r3, r3, -1
bne r3, r0, LOOP
lw r1, 4(r1)
```

One way to avoid the stall (which would work for more than just the cases outlined above) would be to have the ALU generate an `=0` signal which, if the dependencies were right, could be used by the branch hardware. Alas, the ALU people are on vacation, so let's try something else.

As alert students may have realized by now, all the branch hardware has to do is check whether `rY == -IMM`, which is `r3 == 1` in the example. The comparison itself can be done using the existing comparison logic. The challenge is delivering the operands to that logic at the right time.



Attention students who have forgotten how to use a pencil (or never learned): An Inkscape SVG version of the implementation can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/mpipei3.svg>.

(a) Add hardware to the implementation above to deliver the correct operands to the comparison unit so code fragments like the one above can execute without a stall.

- Pay attention to cost, including the number of bits in each wire used. (For example, don't add a second comparison unit.)
- The changes should not prevent other code from executing correctly. (For example, a branch such as `beq r1, r2, T` should execute correctly.)

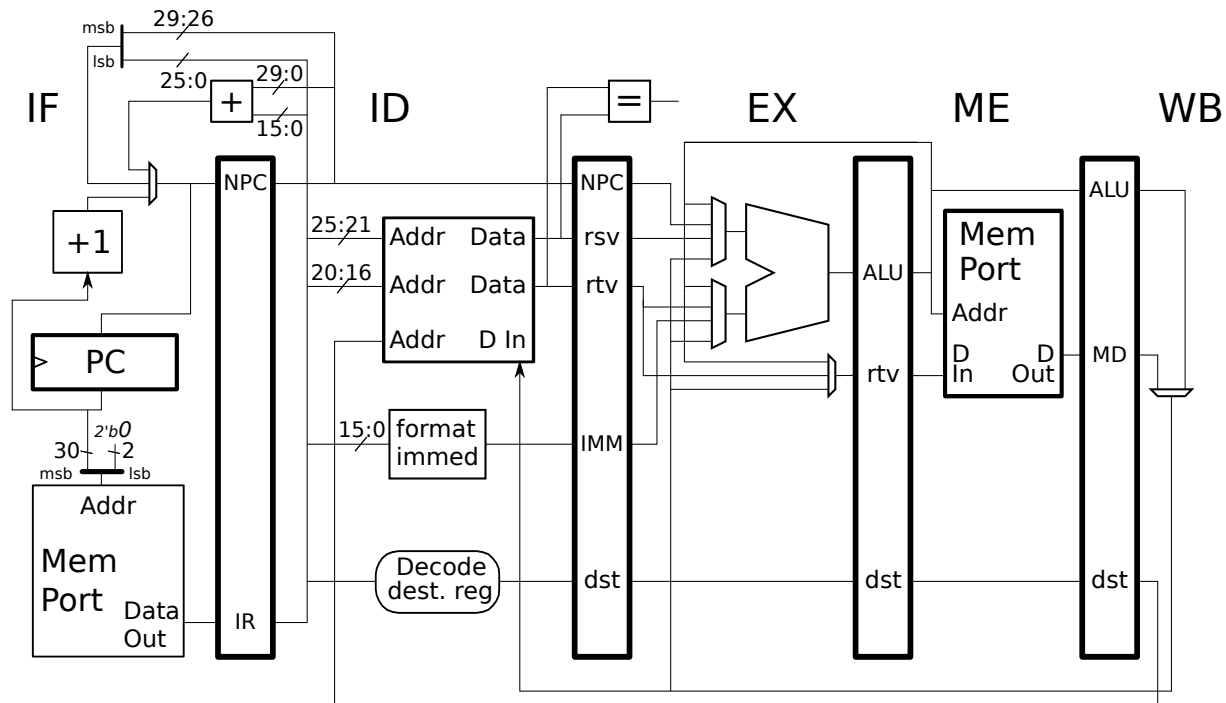
- Don't overlook that `rX` and `rY` are not necessarily the same register.
- (b) Add control logic to generate a `BY` signal which is set to logic 1 when the branch can use the bypass. The control logic must detect that the correct instructions (including the registers) are present.
- (c) If the design above was done correctly the highest cost part is the logic handling the immediate. Show how the cost of that logic can be reduced while still retaining most (but not all) of the benefits of the full-cost design. Your argument should include examples of “typical” code. (Assume [actually assert] that your code samples are typical [reflects what is running by users most of the time]. Later in the semester we'll remove the scare-quotes from “typical”.)

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 22 February 2019

Problem 1: The three loops below (probably on the next page) copy an area of memory starting at the address in `r2` to an area of memory starting at the address in `r3`. The number of bytes to copy is in `r5`.



- Show a pipeline execution diagram for each loop on the illustrated implementation.
- Compute the rate that each loop copies data in units of bytes per cycle. Base this on your execution diagrams.
- Loop A has a wasted delay slot and should suffer stalls. Schedule the code (re-arrange instructions) to fill the delay slot and minimize the number of stalls. Feel free to change instructions and to add new ones, though the loop should still copy one byte per iteration and should copy the data as described above.
- Loop A can be safely substituted for Loop C. That is, if a program calls Loop C then that call can be changed to a call of Loop A or B and the program will still work correctly. However, if a program calls Loop A, substituting B will not work. Explain why and show sample values for `r2`, `r3`, and `r5` for which this is true.
- If a program calls Loop B substituting C will not work. Explain why and show sample values for `r2`, `r3`, and `r5` for which this is true.

Code on next page.


```
# Loop A
add r4, r3, r5
LOOP:
    lb r1, 0(r2)
    sb r1, 0(r3)
    addi r2, r2, 1
    addi r3, r3, 1
    bne r3, r4, LOOP
    nop
```

```
# Loop B
add r4, r3, r5
LOOP:
    lw r1, 0(r2)
    sw r1, 0(r3)
    addi r2, r2, 4
    addi r3, r3, 4
    bne r3, r4, LOOP
    nop
```

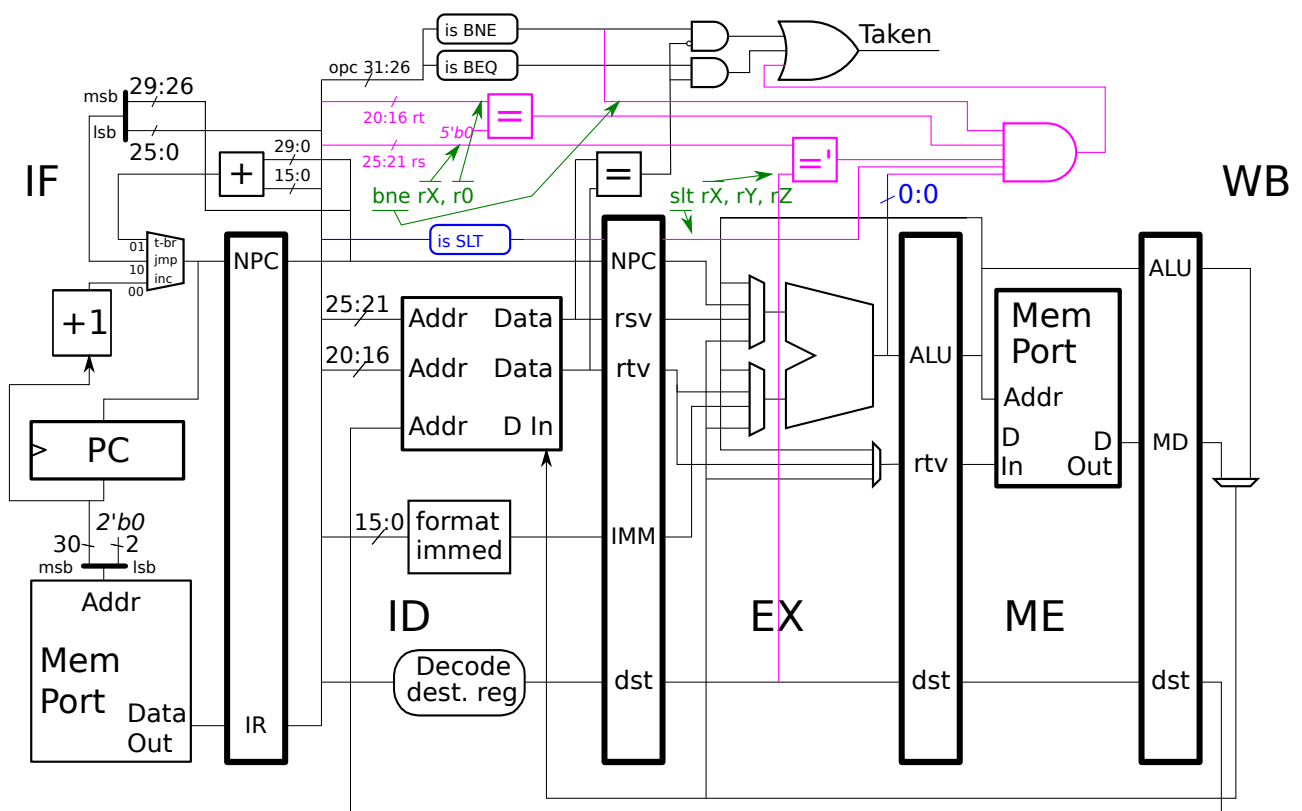
```
# Loop C
add r4, r3, r5
addi r4, r4, -8
LOOP:
    lw r1, 0(r2)
    lw r10, 4(r2)
    sw r1, 0(r3)
    sw r10, 4(r3)
    addi r2, r2, 8
    bne r3, r4, LOOP
    addi r3, r3, 8
```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 5 April 2019**

Problem 1: Solve Midterm Exam Problem 1b, in which code is to be completed using the `jr` instruction.

Problem 2: In the solution to Midterm Exam Problem 3 the `Taken` signal is set for a `bne` using the `rsv` and `rtv` values (from the register file) even if there is a dependence with an `slt` in the `EX` stage. Modify the logic to fix this.

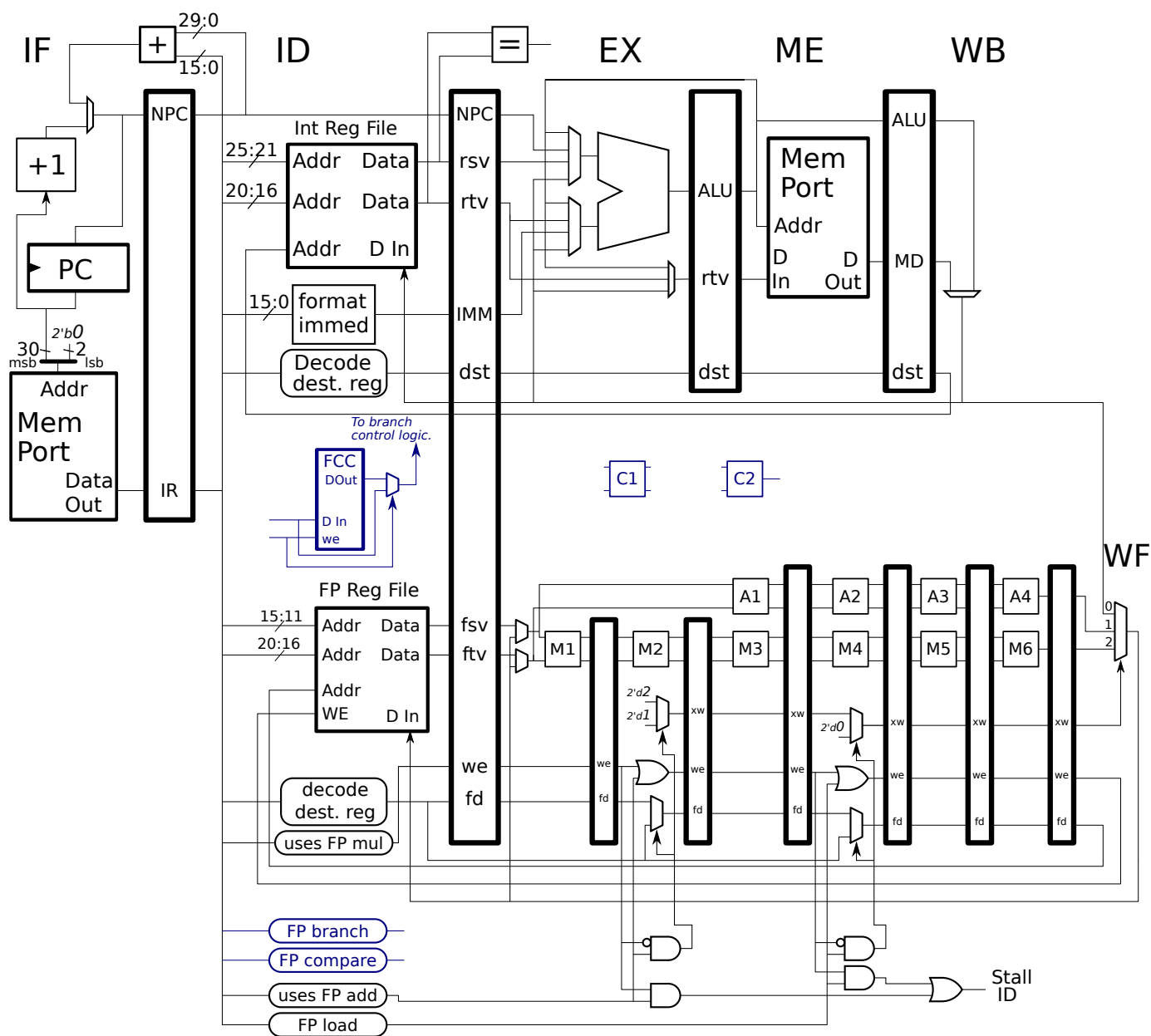
For your solving convenience, the solution illustration appears on the next page and in Inkscape SVG at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/mt-p3-slt-bne-sol.svg>



LSU EE 4720**Homework 6****Due: 8 April 2019**

Problem 1: Solve 2018 Final Exam Problem 2, which asks for an analysis of FP code.

Problem 2: Solve 2018 Final Exam Problem 3, in which a comparison unit is to be added to our FP pipeline. The illustration appears on the next page. For those who prefer to prepare their solution using an image editing program the Inkscape SVG source for the image is available at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/fe-fp-cmp.svg>.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 7****Due: 10 April 2019**

Problem 1: Solve 2018 Final Exam Problem 1 (a) and (b), in which the execution of code on a 2-way superscalar MIPS implementation is to be shown. Note: do not solve part (c) for this assignment. Part (c) will be in the next assignment.

Problem 2: Solve 2018 Final Exam Problem 6, which are a collection of short-answer questions about interrupts.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 8

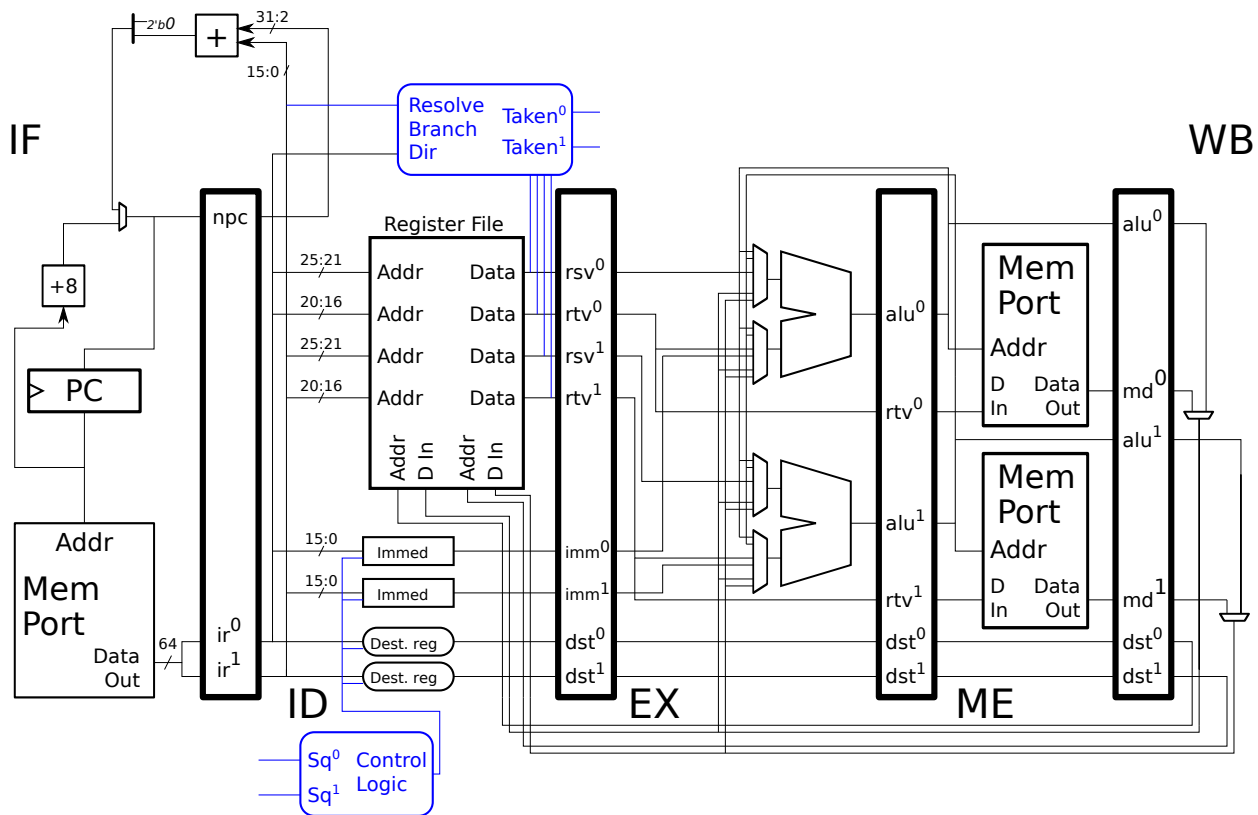
Due: 11 April 2019

Problem 1: The following problem is an enhanced version of 2018 Final Exam Problem 1 (c). Appearing below is our 2-way superscalar MIPS with ID-stage hardware to determine branch direction (near the top in blue) and ID-stage hardware to squash instructions (near the bottom in blue). The Inkscape SVG source for this image can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/hw08-ss.svg>.

There are two outputs of the branch direction hardware logic, indicating whether the respective ID-stage slot has a taken branch. For example, if **Taken₀** is 1 then there is a branch in slot 0 and that branch is taken. Of course, assume that this logic is correct.

There is a squash logic with two inputs at the bottom. If input **Sq₀** is 1 then the instruction in ID-stage slot 0 will be squashed, likewise for **Sq₁**.

In this implementation fetch groups are not aligned.



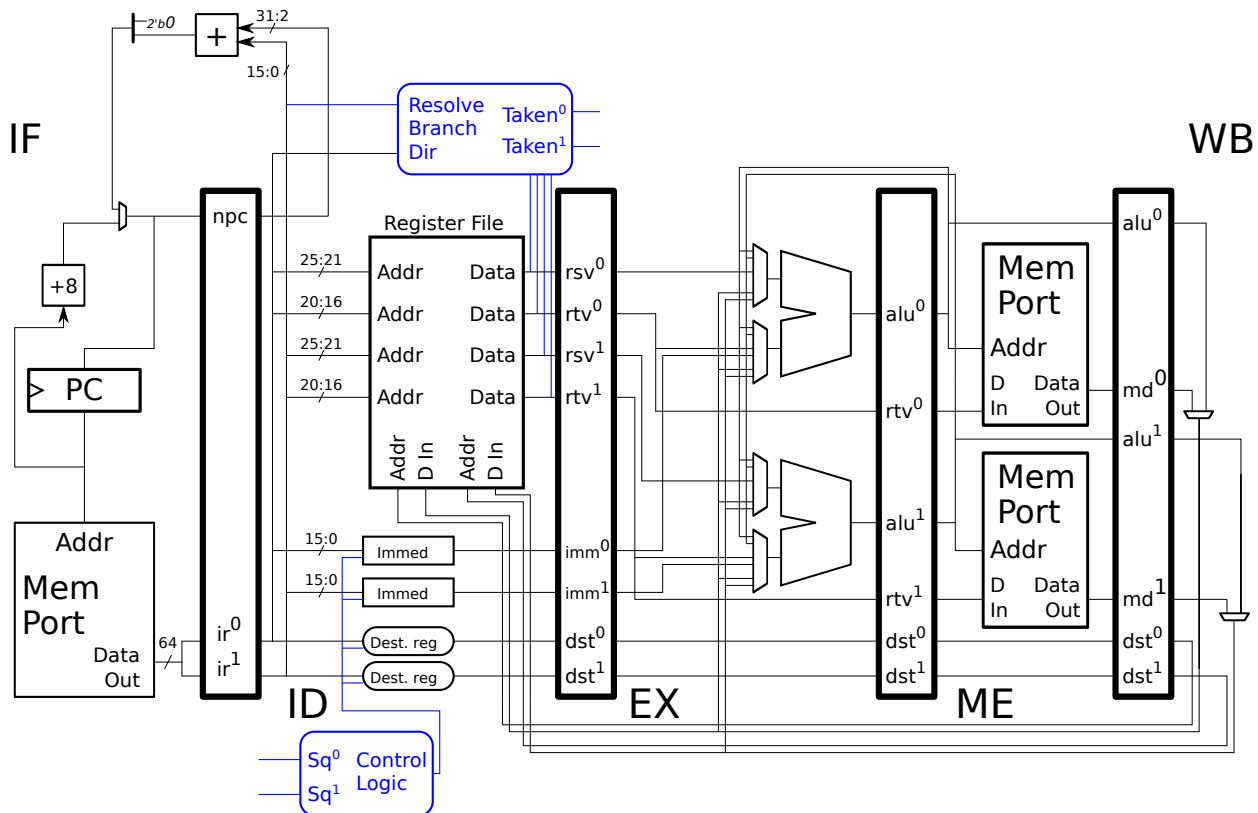
(a) When a branch is taken we may need to squash one or two instructions (the number of instructions to squash depends on whether the branch is in slot 0 or slot 1). Design logic to set the **Sq₀** and **Sq₁** inputs so that appropriate instructions are squashed. It will be very helpful to draw pipeline execution diagrams showing a taken branch in slot 0 and slot 1.

- ☐ Draw PEDs for the two cases.
- ☐ Add hardware to set **SQ** signals.

(b) Notice that the branch hardware shown can only provide the target for a branch in slot 1. Add hardware for providing the branch target of a branch in slot 0. Note that unlike the final exam, in this problem fetches are not aligned. That precludes the more efficient solution given in the final exam.

Do not add hardware for checking the branch condition. Show logic computing the select signals for any multiplexers you add, but do not show any other control logic. *Note: In the original assignment the direction to show logic computing select signals was omitted.*

- ☐ Add hardware for a slot-0 branch.
- ☐ **Pay attention to cost.**
- ☐ Be sure the hardware computes the correct target address. Think about the value of NPC (or related value) that's needed.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 9****Due: 24 April 2019**

Problem 1: Solve 2018 Final Exam Problem 4, which asks for analysis of simple bimodal and local branch predictors and for the construction of a branch predictor. The Inkscape SVG source for the local branch predictor can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/fe-p4-local-pred.svg>.

8 Spring 2018

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 29 January 2018

Problem 1: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow. Review the comments in `hw01.s` and look for the area labeled “Problem 1,” which has procedure named `unsqw` (unsquish) which initially just has simple placeholder code. Those who want to start before getting a class account the assembler for the entire assignment can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/hw01.s.html>.

Routine `unsqw` is called with two arguments. The first, in register `a0`, holds the address of a C-style string which will be called the *input string*. The second argument, in register `a1`, holds the address of a writeable area of memory, which will be called the *output buffer*.

The input string is an ASCII string that has been compressed using a simplified version of the the Lempel-Ziv LZ77 method. LZ77 compresses text by replacing a substring that has appeared before with a reference to its prior occurrence. The reference consists of the length of the prior occurrence and the distance (number of characters back) of the occurrence. For example, consider:

```
All work and no play makes Johnny a dull boy.
All work and no play makes Johnny a dull boy.
All work and no play makes Johnny a dull boy.
All work and no play makes Johnny a dull boy.
```

The compressed string might look something like this:

```
All work and no play makes Johnny a dull boy.
* Length: 46, Distance: 46 // Replace 46 chars starting 46 characters back.
* Length: 92, Distance: 92 // Replace 92 chars starting 92 characters back.
```

The first line consists of 46 characters (including the end-of-line character). The second line of the compressed string consists of a reference to the first line in the form of a length, 46 characters, and how far back to find the start of the first line, also 46 characters. This makes a copy of the first line. The third line of the compressed string consists of a reference to the first two lines. A reference to a prior occurrence of text can refer to anything that has already appeared, not just whole lines.

The size of the compressed string depends upon the size of a reference. Obviously it would be inefficient to encode a reference such as `* Length: 46, Distance: 46` using regular ASCII text. For this assignment two methods of encoding the reference will be used, *Simple* and *Better*.

In both the Simple and Better methods the characters in the original string must be in the range 1_{16} to $7f_{16}$ (inclusive). Character 0 is used to terminate a string and characters 80_{16} and higher are used to mark the start of a reference.

In the Simple method a reference is a three-byte sequence: $80_{16}, L, D$. The sequence always starts with 80_{16} . The second byte, L , is the length of the sequence and the third byte, D , is the distance, the number of characters back at which the duplicated text can be found. Both L and D are unsigned integers. Let p denote the number of uncompressed characters generated so far. Then reference $80_{16}, L, D$ indicates that the uncompressed characters at positions $p - D$ to $p - D + L - 1$ should be copied to the end of the string of uncompressed characters. Using this method the reference `* Length: 46, Distance: 46` would be encoded as `0x80 0x2e 0x2e`. It is okay for $L - D > 0$.

To help with understanding how the compression works, the compressed string in `hw01.s` includes comments that show the length, distance, and the referenced text. For example, consider the assembly language source code below showing two strings, `uncomp` (uncompressed) and `comp_simple`:

```

uncomp:  # Uncompressed data.
.ascii  "\nAll work and no play makes Johnny a dul"  # Idx:    0 -   39
.ascii  "l boy.\nAll work and no play makes Johnny"   # Idx:   40 -   79
.ascii  " a dull boy.\nAll work and no play makes "   # Idx:   80 -  119
.ascii  "Johnny a dull boy.\nAll work and no play "   # Idx:  120 -  159
.asciiz  "makes Johnny a dull boy.\n"                 # Idx:  160 -  184
comp_simple:  # Compressed data Simple Method.
.ascii  "\nAll work and no play makes Johnny a dul"  # Idx:    0 -   39
.ascii  "l boy."                                     # Idx:   40 -   45
# Idx:    0 =   46 -  46 =  0x2e -  0x2e.  Len: 139 = 0x8b.
.byte  0x80 139 46  # "\nAll work and no play makes Johnny a dull boy.\nAll work and
no play makes Johnny a dull boy.\nAll work and no play makes Johnny a dull boy.\n"
.byte  0
# Original: 185 B,  Simple Compressed: 49 B,  Ratio: 0.265

```

The references start with assembler directive `.byte`, other text starts with the directive `.ascii`. There are two comments associated with a reference. The comment above `.byte` shows the starting index, $p - D$, of the text to be copied and the length, L . The comment on the reference line shows the copied text.

The first line of the uncompressed text (`uncomp`) (index 0 to 45) appears literally in the compressed text (`comp_simple`). There is a single reference that indicates $L = 139$ characters should be copied starting at $D = 46$ characters back from position $p = 46$. Notice that this is a case where the text to be copied from overlaps the target text, but that works out well for us.

For more examples search for `comp_simple` in `hw01.s`.

A disadvantage of the Simple method is that the distance is limited to 255 bytes and that the 7 least-significant bits of the first byte (the `0x80`) are unused. The Better method fixes both problems.

Problem continued on the next page.

In the Better method a reference starts with a byte having bit 7 (the most-significant bit) set to 1. There are four cases for a reference, the size of a reference ranges in size from 2 to 4 bytes. Call the first byte of a reference R .

Case 1: $R = 80_{16} = 1000\,0000_2, L, D$. This is identical to the simple case. R is followed by two bytes, the first is the length (L) and the second is distance (D).

Case 2: $R = 10ll\,lll_2, D$. R is followed by one byte (D). The six least-significant bits of R are the length, and D is the distance.

Case 3: $R = c0_{16} = 1100\,0000_2, L, D_h, D_l$. R is followed by three bytes, the first is the length (L), the second, D_h , holds bits 15 to 8 of the distance, and the third, D_l , is the 8 last-significant bits (bits 7 to 0) of the distance.

Case 4: $R = 11ll\,lll_2, D_h, D_l$. R is followed two bytes, the first, D_h , holds bits 15 to 8 of the distance, and the second, D_l , is the 8 last-significant bits (bits 7 to 0) of the distance. The six least-significant bits of R hold the length.

Examples of the cases are shown below, these are taken from the assignment code in `hw01.s`.

```
uncomp:  # Uncompressed data.
.ascii "[Note: it has been cold cold cold cold!]" # Idx: 0 - 39
.ascii "\n===== " # Idx: 40 - 79
.ascii "===== \nAnother " # Idx: 80 - 119
.ascii "frigid Arctic airmass is already pushing" # Idx: 120 - 159
.ascii " into the region\nand will provide bitter" # Idx: 160 - 199
.ascii "ly cold temperatures. Temperatures will\n" # Idx: 200 - 239
.ascii "plunge into the teens and 20s tonight an" # Idx: 240 - 279
.ascii "d could be quite similar\nWednesday night" # Idx: 280 - 319
.ascii ".\n===== " # Idx: 320 - 359
.ascii "===== \n* TEMPE" # Idx: 360 - 399
.ascii "RATURE...Lows will fall into the mid tee" # Idx: 400 - 439
.ascii "ns to lower 20s\nalong and north of the I" # Idx: 440 - 479
.ascii "-10/12 corridor. South of I-10 lows\nwill" # Idx: 480 - 519
.ascii " range from 20 to 25. These temperatures" # Idx: 520 - 559
.ascii " will be similar\nWednesday night.\n\n* DUR" # Idx: 560 - 599
.ascii "ATION...Freezing conditions will likely " # Idx: 600 - 639
.ascii "last for 12 to 26\nhours over much of the" # Idx: 640 - 679
.ascii " warned area tonight and then 12 to 18\nh" # Idx: 680 - 719
.asciiz "ours Wednesday night." # Idx: 720 - 740

comp_better:  # Compressed data Better Method.
.ascii "[Note: it has been cold" # Idx: 0 - 22

# Case 2: # Idx: 18 = 23 - 5 = 0x17 - 0x5. Len: 15 = 0xf.
.byte 0x8f 0x05 # " cold cold cold"

.ascii "!\n" # Idx: 38 - 41

# Case 1: # Idx: 41 = 42 - 1 = 0x2a - 0x1. Len: 69 = 0x45.
.byte 0x80 0x45 0x01 # "===== "

...
# Case 3 # Idx: 40 = 321 - 281 = 0x141 - 0x119. Len: 72 = 0x48.
.byte 0xc0 0x48 0x01 0x19 # "\n===== \n"

...
# Case 4 # Idx: 157 = 613 - 456 = 0x265 - 0x1c8. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0xc4 0x01 0xc8 # "ing "
```

The assignment package includes a program, `hw01-comp.cc` that can be used to encode your own text stings, should you want to.

When the code in `hw01.s` is run a testbench will run routine `unsqw` twice, first on code compressed using the simple method and again on text compressed using the better method.

The output of the testbench starts with the uncompressed text (a known correct copy), followed by the results of running `unsqw` on the two compressed text versions. If there is an error it will show at what index (character position) the error occurs and will show the text before and just beyond this index from the output of `unsqw` and the known correct text. You may need to scroll up to see the beginning of the compressed text (use the arrow keys).

- (a) Complete `unsqw` so that it uncompresses text compressed using the simple method.
- (b) Complete `unsqw` so that it uncompresses text compressed using the better method.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 16 February 2018

The solution to several of the problems in this assignment requires material about to be covered in class, in particular, stalling instructions to avoid hazards. For coverage of this material see slide set six, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/lsl106.pdf>. For a solved problem see 2014 Homework 1 Problem 3. Feel free to look through old homework and exams for other similar problems, but when doing so make sure that the MIPS implementation matches the one in this problem: the muxen at the ALU inputs should each have just 2 inputs.

Problem 1: Recall that in the `unsqw` program from Homework 1 there was a loop that had to copy the prior occurrence of a piece of text to the output buffer. That loop from the solution appears below, and again re-written to improve performance, at least that was the goal.

```
# Original Code -----
# Copy the prior occurrence of text from some part of the
# output buffer to the end of the output buffer.

# At this point in code:
#   Reference marker is in $t0.
#   Length is in register $t3.
#   Distance is in register $t4.
#
sub $t4, $a1, $t4 # Compute starting address of prior occurrence.
add $t5, $t4, $t3 # Compute ending address of prior occurrence.
addi $a0, $a0, 1

COPY_LOOP:
lb $t0, 0($t4)    # Load character of prior occurrence ..
sb $t0, 0($a1)    # .. and write it to the end of the output buffer.
addi $t4, $t4, 1
bne $t4, $t5, COPY_LOOP
addi $a1, $a1, 1
j LOOP
nop
```

```

# Improved Code -----
# Copy the prior occurrence of text to the end of the output buffer.

# At this point in code:
#   Reference marker is in $t0.
#   Length is in register $t3.
#   Distance is in register $t4.
#
sub $t4, $a1, $t4 # Compute starting address of prior occurrence.
addi $a0, $a0, 1

# Round length (L) up to a multiple of 4.
#
addi $t7, $t3, 3
andi $t8, $t7, 0xfffc # Note: this only works if L < 65536
sub $t6, $t8, $t3
#
# At this point:
#   $t8: L', rounded-up length.
#   $t6: Amount added to L to round it up. That is, L' - L
#       t6 can be 0, 1, 2, or 3.
#       If t6 is 0, then L' = L;
#       if t6 is 1, then L' = L + 1; etc.

# Decrement prior-occurrence and output-buffer pointers.
#
sub $t4, $t4, $t6
sub $a1, $a1, $t6

# Jump to one of the four lb instructions in the copy loop.
#
la $t7, COPY_LOOPd4 # Get address of first lb instruction.
sll $t6, $t6, 3      # Compute offset to lb that we want to start at.
add $t7, $t7, $t6    # Compute address of starting lb ..
jr $t7              # .. and jump to it.
add $t5, $t4, $t8    # Don't forget to compute stop address.

COPY_LOOPd4:
lb $t0, 0($t4)
sb $t0, 0($a1)
lb $t0, 1($t4)
sb $t0, 1($a1)
lb $t0, 2($t4)
sb $t0, 2($a1)
lb $t0, 3($t4)
sb $t0, 3($a1)
addi $t4, $t4, 4
bne $t4, $t5, COPY_LOOPd4
addi $a1, $a1, 4
j LOOP
nop

```

Let L denote the length of the prior occurrence of text to copy.

- Determine the number of instructions executed by the original code in terms of L . Include the copy loop and the instructions before it shown above. State any assumptions.
- Determine the number of instructions executed by the improved code in terms of L . Include the copy

loop and the instructions before it shown above. State any assumptions.

(c) What is the minimum value of L for the improved method to actually be faster?

(d) What is it about the improved code that helps performance?

Problem 2: *Note: The following problem is identical to 2016 Homework 1 Problem 1. Try to solve it without looking at the solution.* Answer each MIPS code question below. Try to answer these by hand (without running code).

(a) Show the values assigned to registers `t1` through `t8` (the lines with the tail comment `Val:`) in the code below. Refer to the MIPS review notes and MIPS documentation for details.

```
.data
myarray:
.byte 0x10, 0x11, 0x12, 0x13
.byte 0x14, 0x15, 0x16, 0x17
.byte 0x18, 0x19, 0x1a, 0x1b
.byte 0x1c, 0x1d, 0x1e, 0x1f

.text
la $s0, myarray      # Load $s0 with the address of the first value above.
                     # Show value retrieved by each load below.
lbu $t1, 0($s0)      # Val:
lbu $t2, 1($s0)      # Val:
lbu $t2, 5($s0)      # Val:
lhu $t3, 0($s0)      # Val:
lhu $t4, 2($s0)      # Val:

addi $s1, $0, 3

add $s3, $s0, $s1
lbu $t5, 0($s3)      # Val:

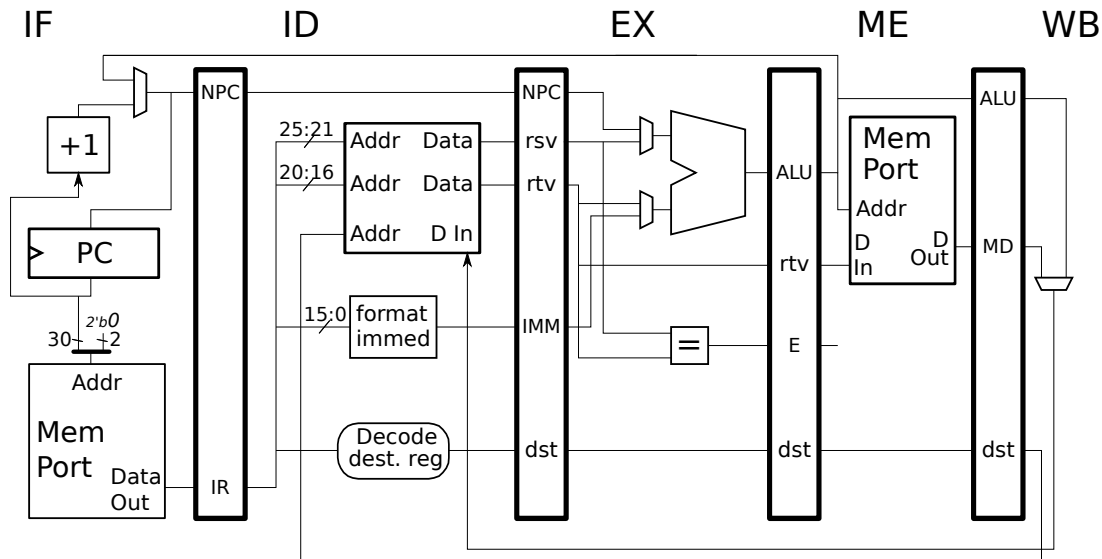
sll $s4, $s1, 1
add $s3, $s0, $s4
lhu $t6, 0($s3)      # Val:

sll $s4, $s1, 2
add $s3, $s0, $s4
lhu $t7, 0($s3)      # Val:
lw $t8, 0($s3)       # Val:
```

(b) The last two instructions in the code above load from the same address. Given the context, one of those instructions looks wrong. Identify the instruction and explain why it looks wrong. (Both instructions should execute correctly, but one looks like it's not what the programmer intended.)

(c) Explain why the following answer to the question above is wrong for the MIPS 32 code above: “The `lw` instruction should be a `lwu` to be consistent with the others.”

Problem 3: Note: The following problem was assigned in each of the last three years, and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse. Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7   IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3   IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)     IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3   IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)     IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

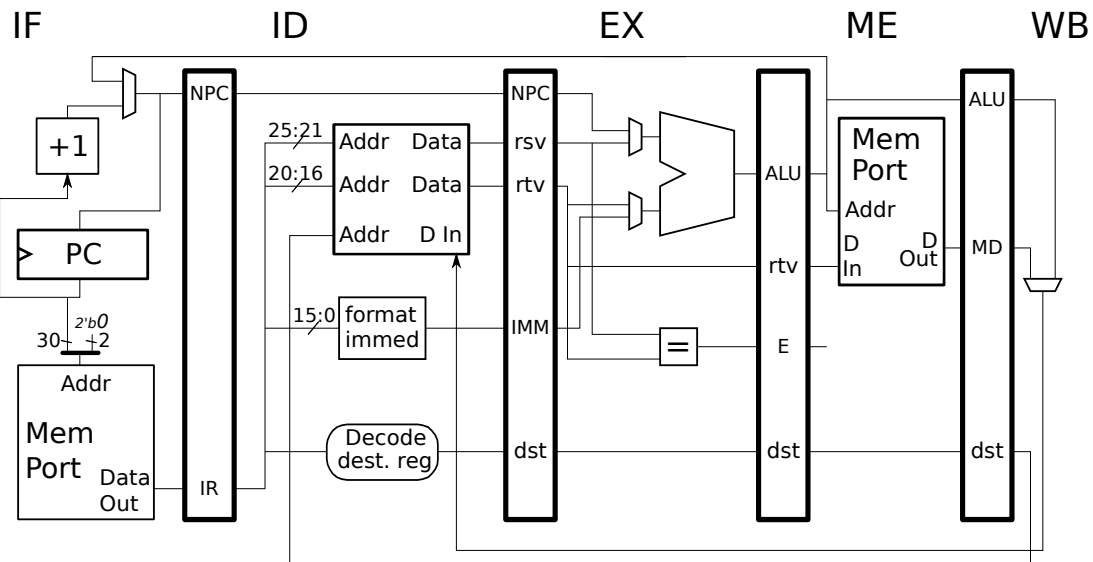
```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3   IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

Problem 4: The MIPS code below is taken from the solution to 2018 Homework 1. Show the execution of this MIPS code on the illustrated implementation for two iterations. The register file is designed so that if the same register is simultaneously written and read, the value that will be read will be the value being written. (In class we called such a register file *internally bypassed*.)

- Check carefully for dependencies.
- Focus on when the branch target is fetched and on when wrong-path instructions are squashed.
- Be sure to stall when necessary.



CLOOP:

```

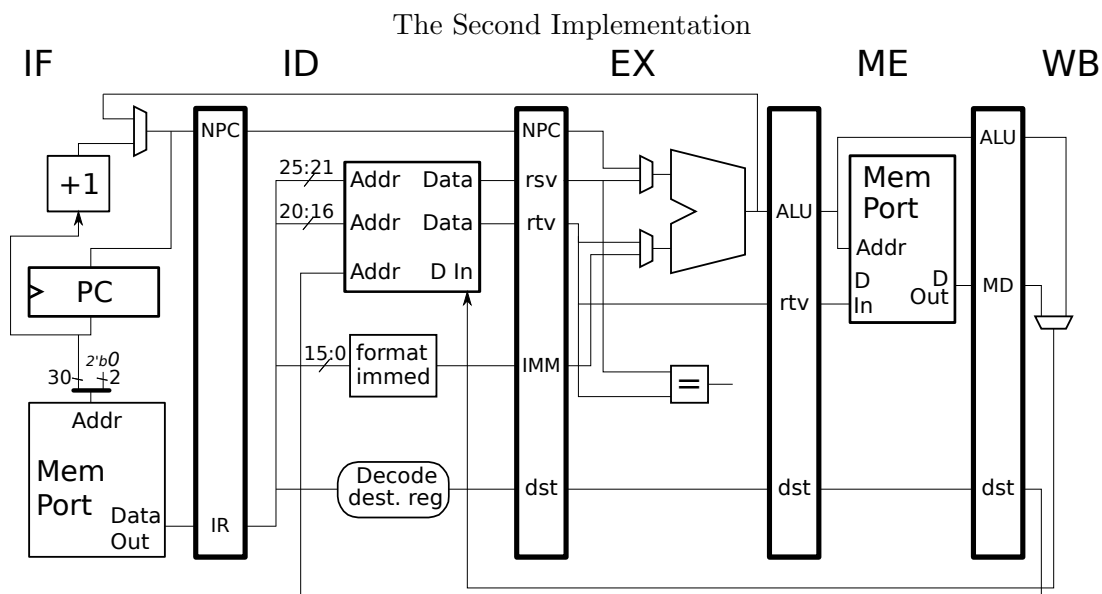
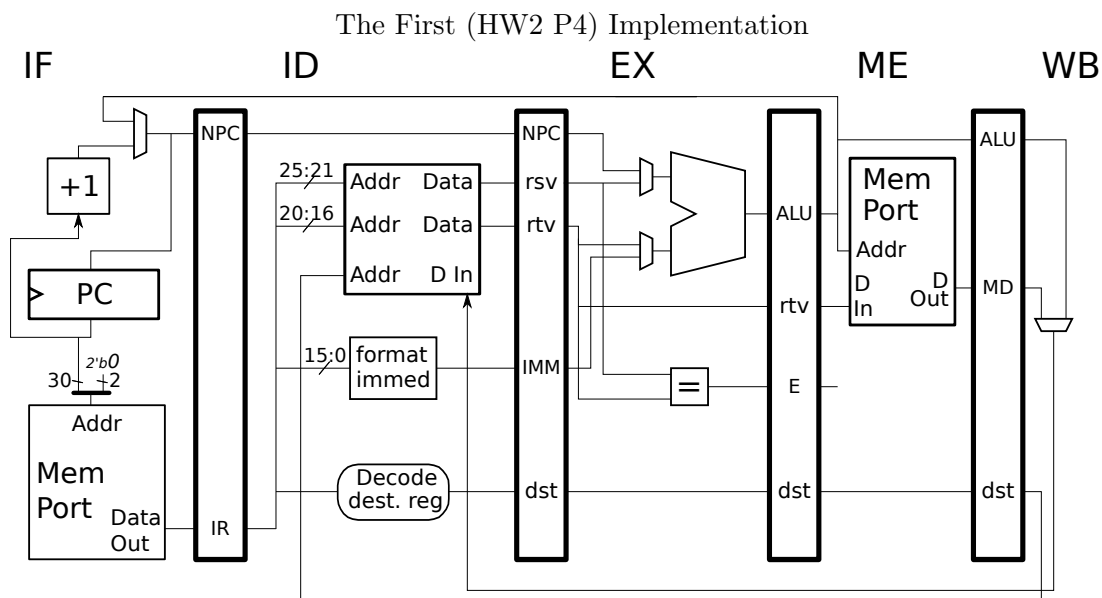
lbu $t0, 0($t4)
sb $t0, 0($a1)
addi $t4, $t4, 1
bne $t4, $t5, CLOOP
addi $a1, $a1, 1
    
```

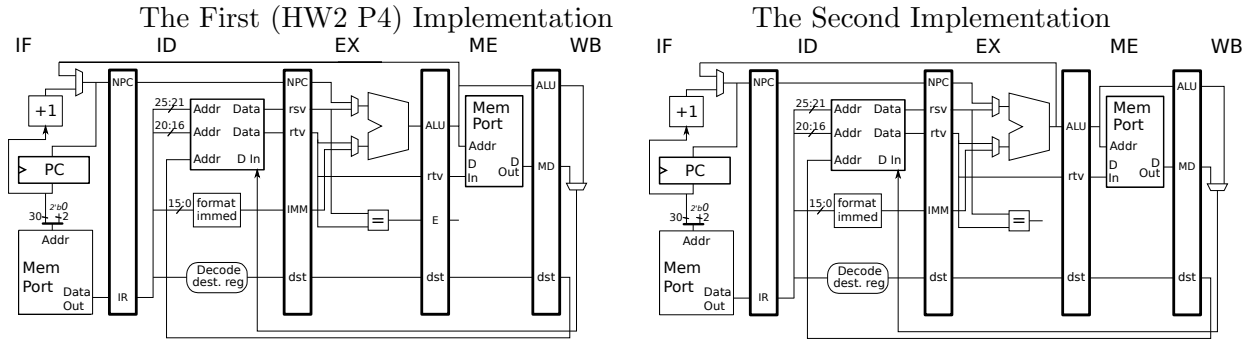
LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 5 March 2018

Problem 1: Appearing below are two MIPS implementations, *The First Implementation* is taken from Homework 2 Problem 4. Branches suffer a two-cycle penalty on this implementation since they resolve in ME. On the *The Second Implementation* branches resolve in EX reducing the penalty to one cycle. For convenience for those using 2-sided printers the same implementations are shown again on the next page.





The code fragment below and its execution on The First Implementation is taken from the solution to Homework 2 Problem 4. Notice that the branch suffers a two-cycle branch penalty.

```

CLOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 The 1st Implementation
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID EX ME WB
sb $t0, 0($a1) IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $t4, $t4, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bne $t4, $t5, CLOOP IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $a1, $a1, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
X1 IF IDx
X2 IFx
CLOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID EX ME WB
sb $t0, 0($a1) IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $t4, $t4, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bne $t4, $t5, CLOOP IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $a1, $a1, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
X1 IF IDx
X2 IFx
CLOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID

```

(a) On The Second Implementation the branch penalty would only be one cycle. But, as we discussed in class, moving branch resolution from ME to EX might impact the critical path. Let $\phi_1 = 1$ GHz denote the clock frequency on The First Implementation and call the clock frequency on The Second Implementation ϕ_2 . For what value of ϕ_2 would the performance of the two implementations be the same when executing the code above for a large number of iterations?

Show your work.

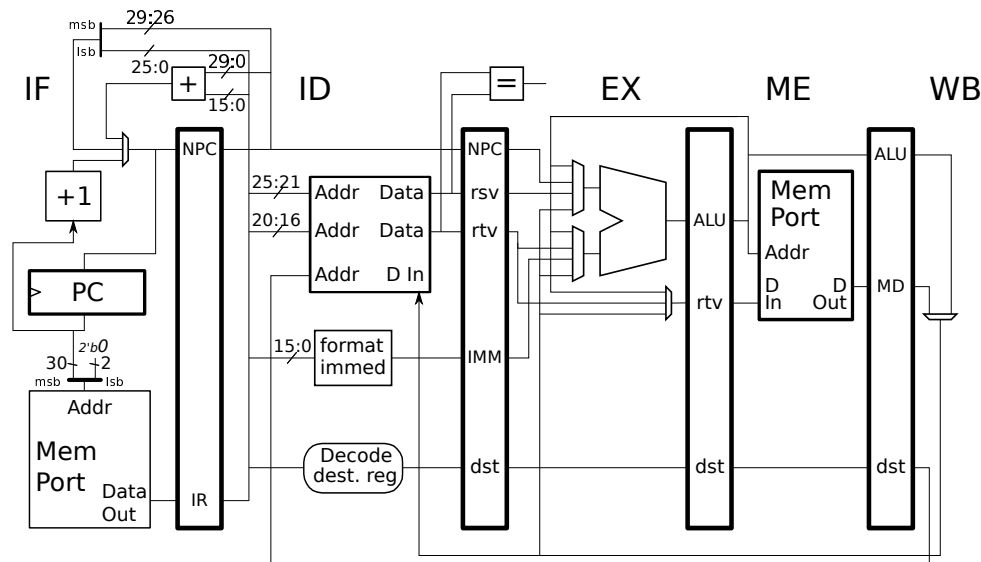
Problem 2: The code below is taken from the solution to Homework 2 Problem 1. Sharp students might remember that the loop can be entered at four places: the `COPY_LOOPd4` label (which is the normal way to enter such a loop), the second `lb`, the third `lb`, or the fourth `lb`. For this problem assume that the loop can only be entered at the `COPY_LOOPd4` label.

COPY_LOOPd4:

```

lb $t0, 0($t4) # First lb
sb $t0, 0($a1)
lb $t0, 1($t4) # Second lb
sb $t0, 1($a1)
lb $t0, 2($t4) # Third lb
sb $t0, 2($a1)
lb $t0, 3($t4) # Fourth lb
sb $t0, 3($a1)
addi $t4, $t4, 4
bne $t4, $t5, COPY_LOOPd4
addi $a1, $a1, 4

```



(a) Schedule the code (rearrange the instructions) so that it executes without a stall on the implementation shown above.

Problem 3: Perhaps some students have already wondered why, if the goal were to reduce dynamic instruction count, the previous occurrence loop (the subject of the first two problems and of Homework 2) wasn't written using `lw` and `sw` instructions since they handle four times as much data. Such a loop appears below. Alas, the loop won't work for every situation, for one reason due to MIPS' alignment restrictions.

Let a_p denote the address of the previous text occurrence (the value is in `t4`), let a_o denote the address of the next character to write into the output buffer (the value is in `a1`), and let L denote the length of the previous occurrence to copy. (Register `t5` is $a_p + L$.)

`COPY_LOOP44:`

```
lw $t0, 0($t4)
sw $t0, 0($a1)
addi $t4, $t4, 4
bne $t4, $t5, COPY_LOOP44
addi $a1, $a1, 4
j LOOP
nop
```

(a) In terms of a_p , a_o , and L , specify the conditions under which the loop above will run correctly. Also show that the loop would work for about only 1 out of 64 copies assuming that the values of a_p , a_o , and L , are uniformly distributed over some large range. For this part don't assume any special code added before or after.

(b) Suppose one added *prologue code* before the loop to copy the first few characters and *epilogue code* after the loop to copy the last few characters, with the goal of being able to use the loop for more than $\frac{1}{64}$ th (or $\frac{100}{64}\%$) of copies.

In terms of a_p , a_o , and L , specify the conditions under which the loop will run correctly and show that the fraction of copies that the loop can handle is about $\frac{1}{4}$.

Also show the number of characters that should be copied by the prologue code and the number of characters that should be copied by the epilogue code.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 4****Due: 9 March 2018**

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2017 Final Exam Problem 1, in which control logic to generate stall signals is added to a MIPS-I implementation that uses 12-bit bypass paths. See Spring 2017 Homework 5 Problem 3 and its solution, on which the final exam problem is based.

Attention perfectionists: The original Inkscape SVG for illustrations are available for download: the unsolved homework, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/mpipei3c.svg>, the solved homework, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/hw05-p3-sol.svg>, and the exam, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/fe-p1.svg>. Print them out as is (be sure that the rasterization of the SVG vector format targets the resolution of your printer) or use Inkscape or some other SVG editor to put in your solution. For a real challenge use a plain text editor to add your solution to the SVG source.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: XX13 April 2018**

This assignment consists of questions on the ARM A64 (AArch64) ISA. (Not to be confused with ARM A32, which might be called classic ARM. Older information sources that refer to ARM are probably referring to A32, which is not relevant to this assignment.)

A description of the ARM ISA is linked to the course references page, at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Feel free to seek out introductory material as a supplement.

ARM A64 was used in EE 4720 Spring 2017 Homework 4 and Spring 2017 Midterm Exam Problems 2 and 3. It may be useful to see those assignments for code samples, but the questions themselves are different.

Appearing on the next page is a simple C routine, `lookup`, that returns a constant from a list. The routine appears to have been written with the expectation that its call argument, `i`, would be either 0, 1, or 2. Following the C code is ARM A64 code for `lookup` as compiled by gcc version 8.

Use the course reference materials and external sources to understand the ARM code below. The course references page has a link to the ARM ISA manual which should be sufficient to answer questions in this assignment. Feel free to seek out introductory material on ARM A64 (AArch64) assembly language, but after doing so use the ARM Architecture Reference Manual to answer questions in this assignment.

Full-length versions of the code on the next page, along with other code examples can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/hw05.c.html> and <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/hw05-arm.s.html>. These include the `pi` program and a simple copy program that was a part of the decompress program used in Homeworks 1, 2, and 3.

Code on next page, problems on following pages.

```

int lookup(int i)
{
    int c[] = { 0x12345678, 0x1234, 0x1234000 };
    return c[i];
}

@ ARM A64 Assembly Code. C code appears in comments.
lookup:
@@
@
@    CALL VALUE
@    w0: The value of i (from the C routine above).
@
@    RETURN VALUE
@    w0: The value of c[i].
@
@    Note: The size of int here is 4 bytes.

@    const int c[] = { 0x12345678, 0x1234, 0x1234000 };

    adrp    x1, .LC1

    mov     w2, 0x4000

    ldr     d0, [x1, #:lo12: .LC1]

    movk    w2, 0x123, lsl 16

    str     w2, [sp, 8]

    str     d0, [sp]

@    return c[i];

    ldr     w0, [sp, w0, sxtw 2]

    ret

@@
.rodata.cst8,"aM",@progbits,8
.LC1:
.word     0x12345678
.word     0x1234

```

Problems start on next page.

Problem 1: The ARM code above uses three kinds of register names, those starting with `d`, `w`, and `x`.

(a) Explain the difference between each.

(b) MIPS has general-purpose registers and four sets of co-processor registers. Indicate the name of the register set for each of the three types of ARM registers above. Hint: two are part of the same set.

Problem 2: The `mov` moves constant `0x4000` into register `w2`. Actually, `mov` is a pseudo instruction.

(a) What are pseudo instructions called in ARM?

(b) What is the real instruction that the assembler will use in this particular case?

(c) Show the encoding for this use of `mov`. Be sure to show how `w2` and `0x4000` fit into the fields.

Problem 3: MIPS-I does not have an instruction like `adrp`.

(a) Describe what the `adrp` instruction does in general.

(b) Explain what it is doing in the code above. (It might be easier to look at the documentation for `adr` first.)

(c) Show MIPS code that writes the same value to its destination as `adrp`. Do not use MIPS pseudo instructions other than `la`. Assume that MIPS integer registers are 64 bits.

Problem 4: The `movk` instruction is sort of an improved version of `lui`.

(a) Describe what the `movk` instruction does in general.

(b) Explain why a single MIPS `lui` instruction could not do what the `movk` is doing in the code above.

Problem 5: Add comments to the ARM code above that explain what the code is doing, rather than what the individual instructions do.

Problem 6: The `lookup` routine was compiled using `gcc` at optimization level 3, the highest. Nevertheless, the code appears more complicated than it need to be. Explain what about the code is excessively complicated and how it could be simplified.

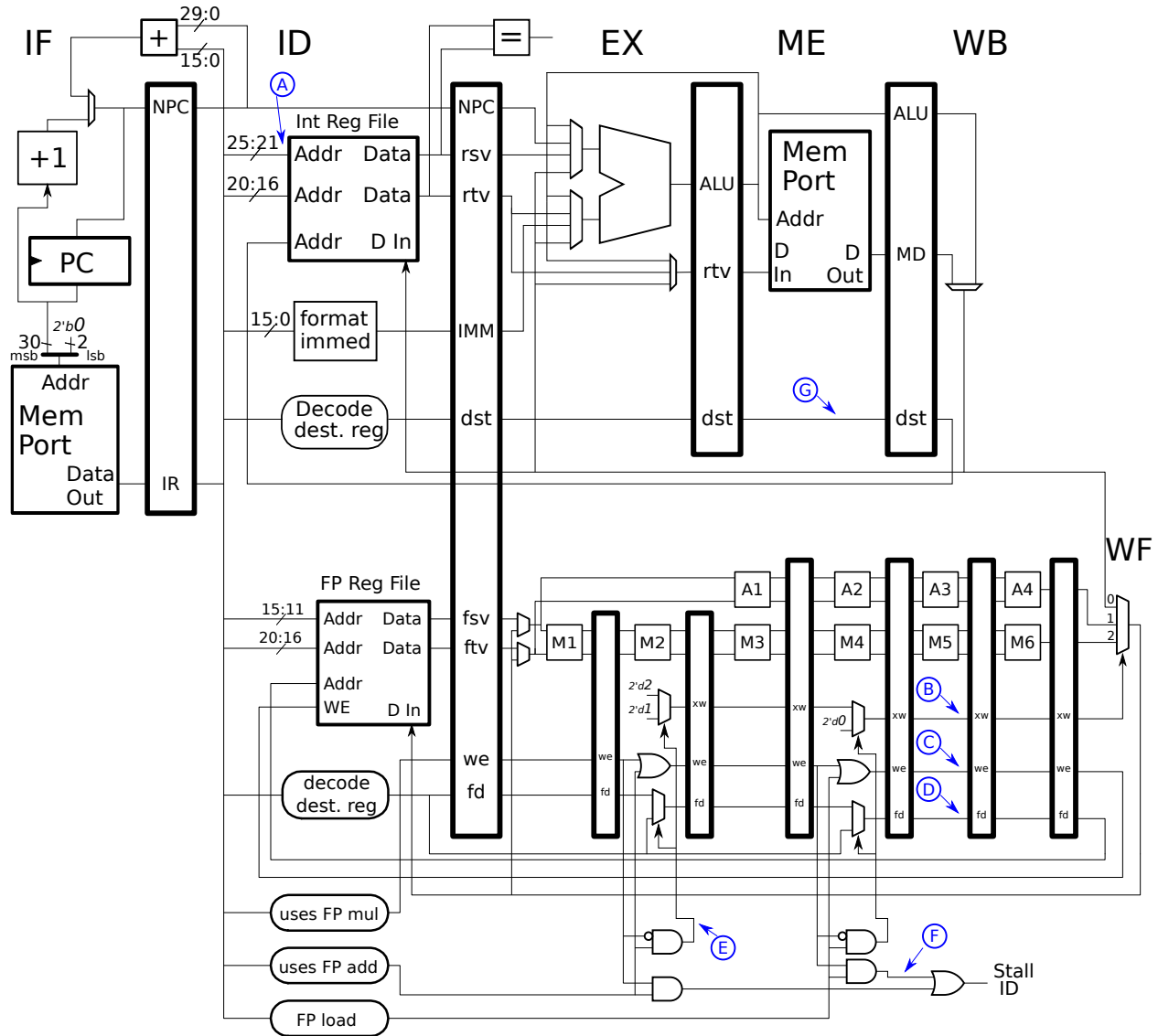
LSU EE 4720

Homework 6

Due: 23 April 2018

Problem 1: Solve 2014 Homework 4 Problem 1.

Problem 2: Appearing on the next page is a MIPS implementation and the execution of some code on that implementation.



(a) Wires in the implementation (on the previous page) are labeled in blue. Show the values on those wires each cycle that they are affected by the executing instructions. The values for label A are already filled in.

```

LOOP: # Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
lwc1 f0, 0(r1)     IF ID EX ME WF
mul.s f1, f0, f10   IF ID -> M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.s f2, f2, f1     IF -> ID -----> A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
lwc1 f0, 4(r1)      IF -----> ID EX ME WF
mul.s f1, f0, f11    IF ID -> M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.s f2, f2, f1     IF -> ID -----> A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
bne r2, r1 LOOP      IF -----> ID EX ME WB
addi r1, r1, 8       IF ID EX ME WB

```

```

# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
A            1                                1                                2  1 # Sample

```

B

C

```

# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
D

```

E

```

# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
F

```

G

```

# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23

```

(b) Schedule the code above so that it suffers fewer stalls. Register numbers can be changed but in the end the correct value must be in register `f2`. It is okay to add a few instructions before and after the loop. Each iteration must do the same amount of work as the original code.

Show a pipeline execution diagram for two iterations.

Problem 3: Design control logic for the lower M1-stage bypass multiplexor. Note that this is fairly easy since the mux has two inputs, so it's only necessary to detect the dependence.

An SVG source for the FP diagram can be found at:

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/mpipei-fp-by.svg>.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 7****Due: 25 April 2018**

Problem 1: Solve 2017 Final Exam Problem 2, which asks for or about pipeline execution diagrams for several code fragments on a superscalar MIPS implementation.

Problem 2: Solve 2017 Final Exam:

- (a) Problem 5a, comparing superscalar and a scalar processor with a vector unit.
- (b) Problem 5d, which asks how a VLIW ISA implementation might be simpler than a given superscalar implementation.

9 Spring 2017

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 6 February 2017

Problem 1: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow. Review the comments in `hw01.s` and look for the area labeled “Problem 1,” which has an empty procedure named `split`. The `split` routine itself is reproduced below, and for those who want to start before getting a class account the assembler for the entire assignment can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/hw01.s.html>.

Routine `split` is called with four arguments. Register `a0` holds the number of elements in an input array, register `a1` holds the address of the input array. The input array consists of 4-byte elements. Register `a2` holds the address of a 4-byte-element output array and register `a3` holds the address of a 2-byte-element output array. Complete `split` so that it copies elements from the input array to the 2-byte output array (if it fits), otherwise to the 4-byte output array. The return value, in register `v0`, should be the number of elements in the 4-byte output array when copying is done.

When the code in the `hw01.s` file is run the `split` routine will be tested. The first line of output indicates whether the return value, `v0`, was correct. Below that the values written to the 4- and 2-byte arrays are shown side-by-side with correct values.

`split:`

```
## Register Usage
#
# CALL VALUES:
# $a0: Number of elements in input array.
# $a1: Address of input array. Elements are 4 bytes each.
# $a2: Address of output array, elements are 4 byte each.
# $a3: Address of output array, elements are 2 byte each.
#
# RETURN:
# [ ] $v0, Number of elements in 4-byte output array.
# [ ] Write small elements in $a3 array and large elements in $a2.
#
# Note:
# Can modify $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3

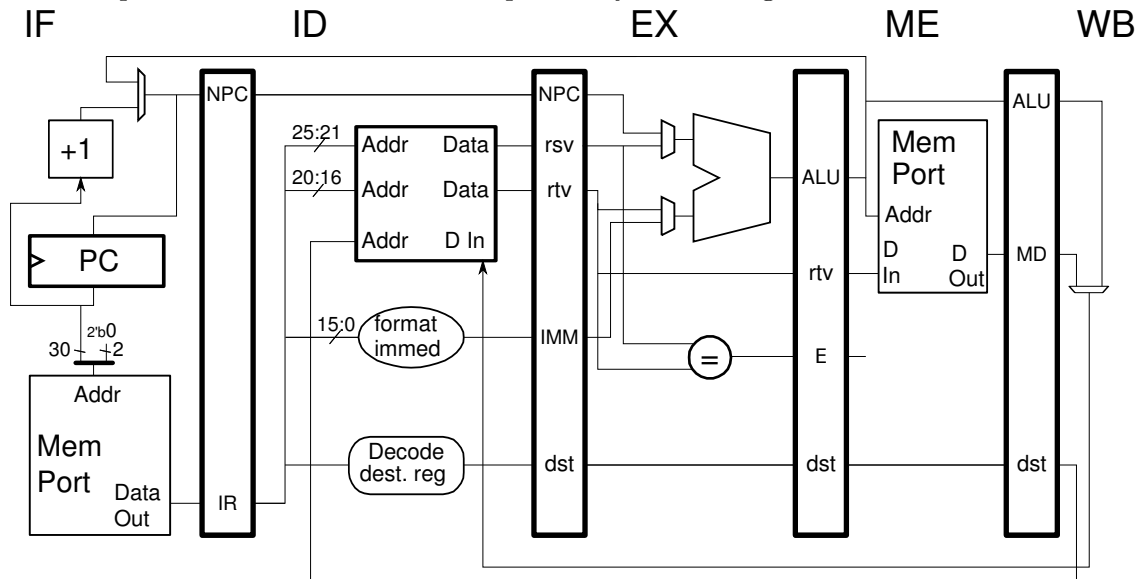
# [ ] Code should be correct.
# [ ] Code should be reasonably efficient.

# SOLUTION GOES HERE
```

```
jr $ra
nop
```

There's another problem on the next page.

Problem 2: Note: The following problem was assigned last year, two years ago, and three years ago and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse. Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw r2, 0(r4)      IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7     IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3     IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)       IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3     IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)       IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3     IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5      IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

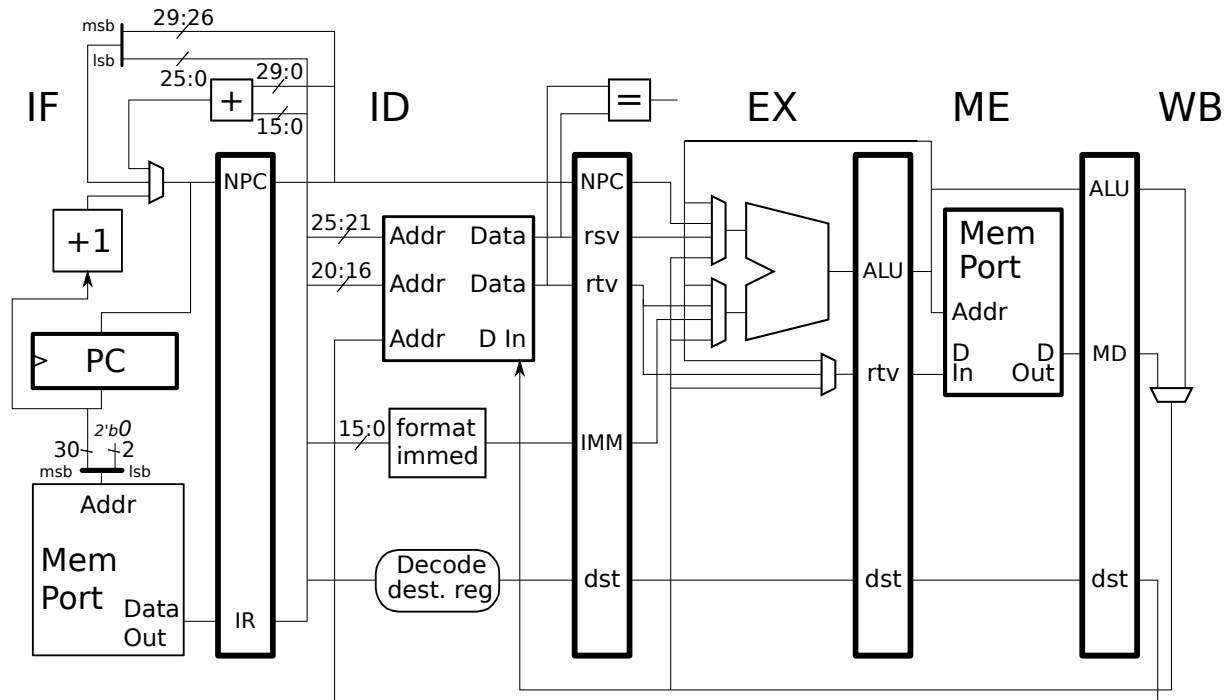
LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 17 February 2017

Problem 1: The following problems are from the 2016 EE 4720 Final Exam.

(a) The following problem appeared as 2016 EE 4720 Final Exam Problem 2a. (Just 2a, not 2b). Show the execution of each of the two code fragments below on the illustrated MIPS implementations. All branches are taken. Don't forget to check for dependencies.



CODE SEQUENCE A

add r1, r2, r3

sub r4, r1, r5

Show execution of the following code sequence.

CODE SEQUENCE B

beq r1, r1 TARG

or r2, r3, r4

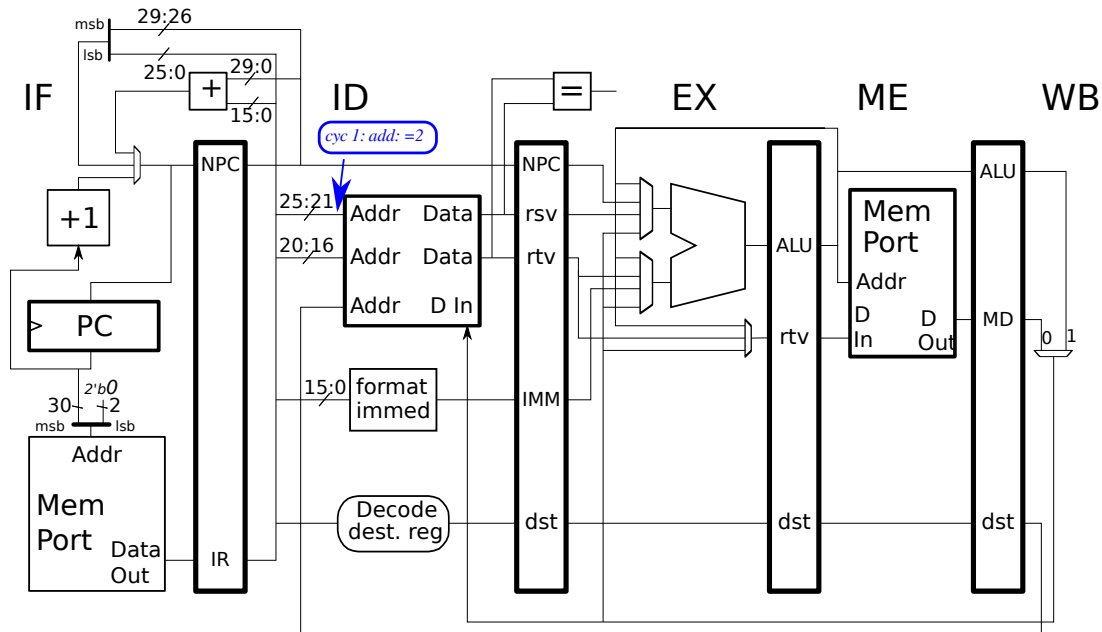
sub r5, r6, r7

xor r8, r9, r10

TARG:

lw r10, 0(r11)

For Code Sequence A:



Problem 2: *The following problem is from 2016 EE 4720 Final Exam Problem 5a.* Suppose that a new ISA is being designed. Rather than requiring implementations to include control logic to detect dependencies the ISA will require that dependent instructions be separated by at least six instructions. As a result, less hardware will be used in the first implementation.

(a) Explain why this is considered the wrong approach for most ISAs.

(b) What is the disadvantage of imposing this separation requirement?

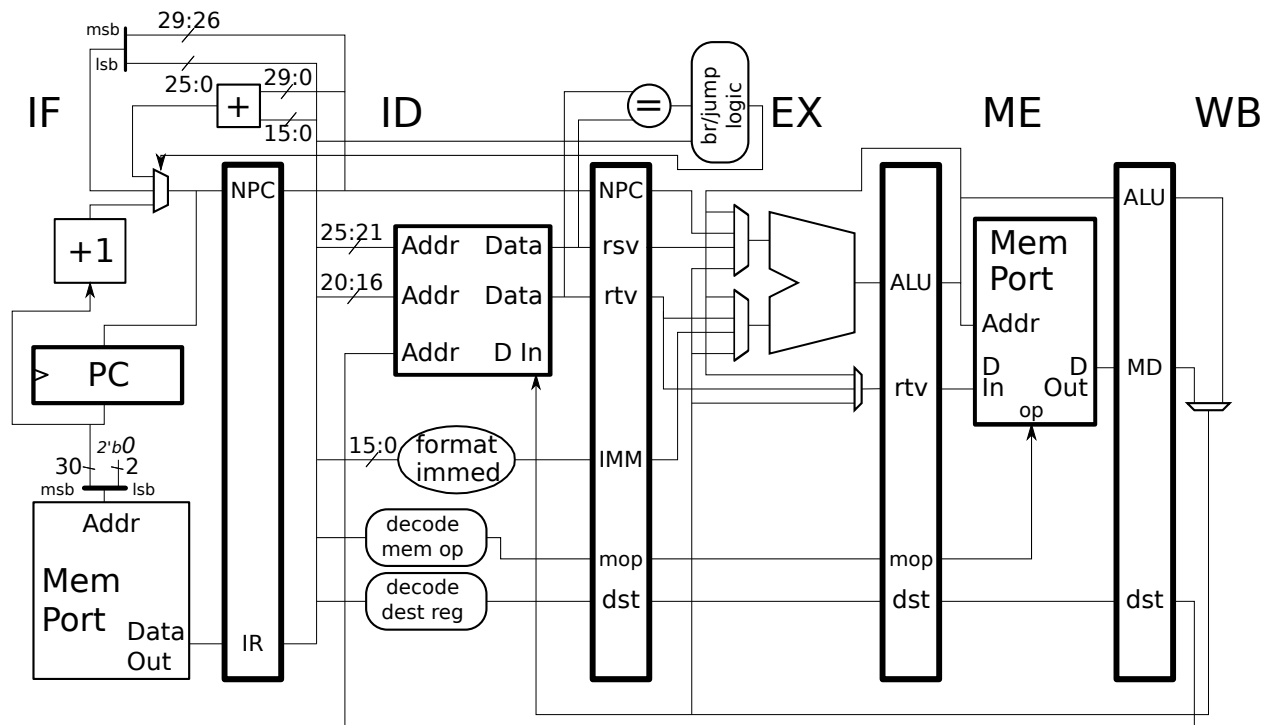
LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

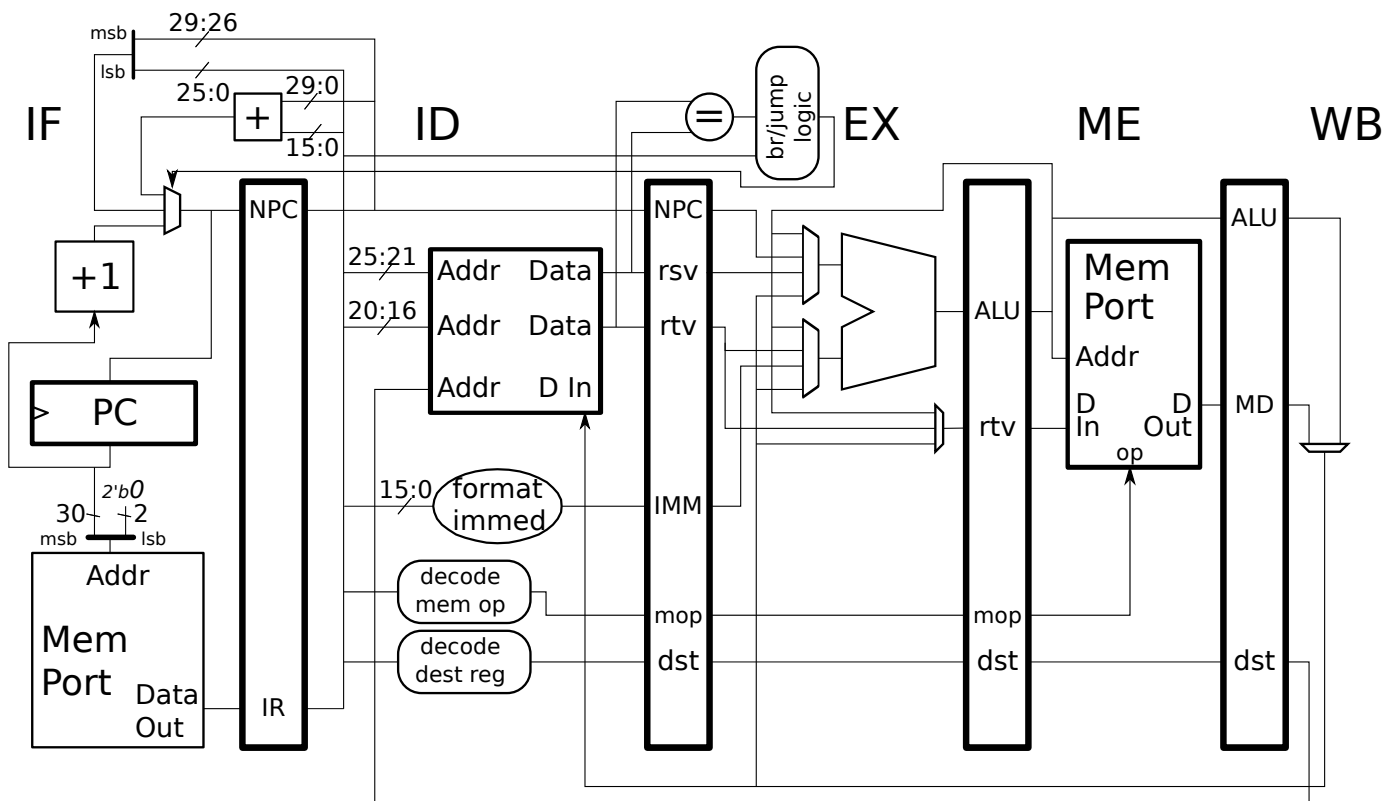
Due: 24 February 2017

To help in solving this problem it might be useful to study the solutions to the following problems which involve hardware implementing branches in the statically scheduled five-stage MIPS implementation we've been working with: Spring 2016 Homework 3 (SPARC-like branch instruction), Spring 2015 Homework 2 Problem 2 (use reg bits for larger displacement) and Problem 3 (logic for IF-stage mux), Spring 2015 Homework 3 Problem 2 (implement bgt, but resolve it in EX), Spring 2011 Final Exam Problem 1 (resolve in ME, with bypass).

Problem 1: Modify the implementation below so that it implements the MIPS II `bgezal1` instruction, see the subproblems for details on the hardware to be designed. See the MIPS ISA documentation linked to the course Web page for a description of the `bgezal1` instruction. An Inkscape SVG version of the illustration below can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/hw03-p1.svg>. The illustration also appears on the next page.



- Design control logic to detect the instruction and connect its output to the `br/jump logic` cloud. The control logic should consist of basic gates, **not** a box like `bgezal1`.
- Design the control logic to squash the delay slot instruction when `bgezal1` is not taken. The control logic should squash the delay slot instruction by changing its destination register and memory operation. Be sure that the control logic squashes the correct instruction, and does so only when `bgezal1` is not taken. Do not rely on magic clouds [tm].
- Add datapath or make other changes needed to compute the return address. Note that NPC is already connected to the ALU. Consider inexpensive ways to compute the second operand. (Adding a 32-bit ID/EX pipeline latch is not considered inexpensive for this problem.)



LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 10 March 2017

To help in solving this problem it might be useful to study the solutions to the following problems: Spring 2014 Homework 3 (ARM A32 instructions, ARM-like scaling instructions). Fall 2010 Homework 3 (shift unit in MIPS).

See the course references page for a link to the ARM v8 ISA, which will be needed to solve the problems below.

Problem 1: In most RISC ISAs register number 0 is not a true register, its value as a source is always zero, and it can be harmlessly used as a destination (for example, for use as a `nop` instruction).

The ARM A64 instruction set (not to be confused with A32 [arm] or T32 [thumb]) takes a different approach to the zero register.

(a) What register number is the zero register in A64?

(b) Let z denote the answer to the previous part, meaning that `rz` can denote the zero register. In an ISA like MIPS, the general purpose register (GPR) file only needs enough storage for 31 registers, since the register zero location can be hardwired to zeros. But in ARM A64 the GPR file needs 32 storage locations because register number z is the zero register for some instructions, but an ordinary register for others. In ARM notation `ZR` denotes the zero register, in this problem `rz` indicates the register number of the zero register, which, depending on the instruction can refer to the zero register or to an ordinary register.

Show two instructions that can read `rz` and one that can write `rz`, for these instructions `rz` is an ordinary register (at least for certain operand fields).

Show a one-destination-register, two-source-register instruction for which `rz` is the zero register for all operand fields.

There's another problem on the next page.

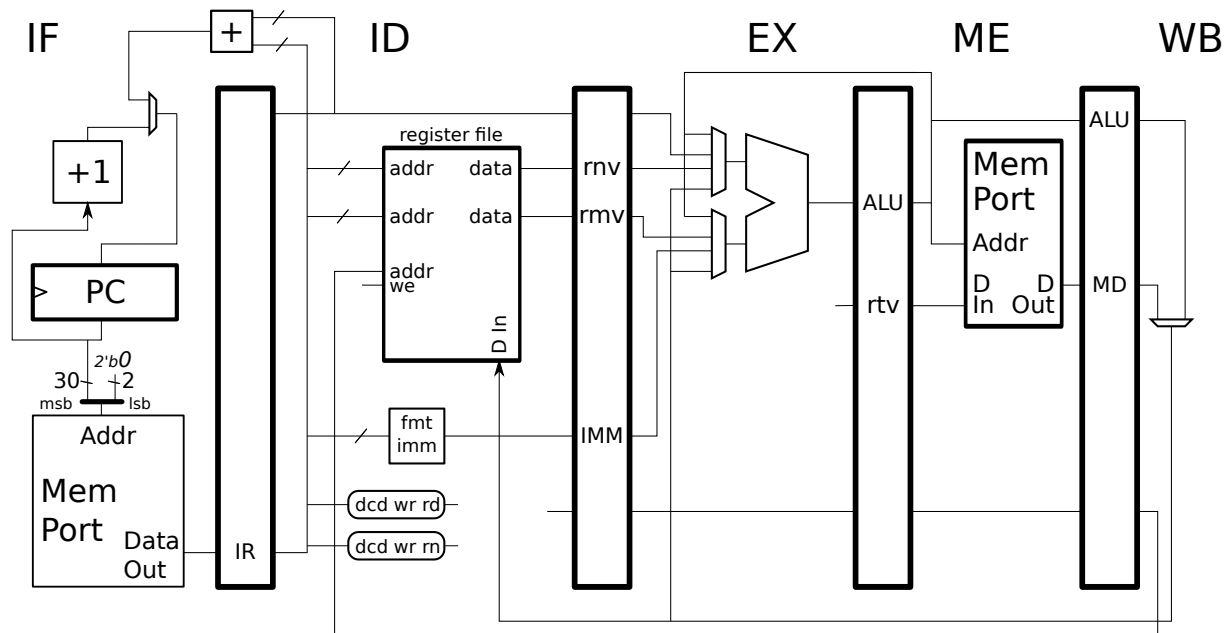
Problem 2: The ARM A64 code below computes the sum of an array of 64-bit integers. The load instruction uses *post-index addressing*, the behavior of this instruction is shown in the comments. (The @ is the comment character.)

LOOP: @ ARM A64

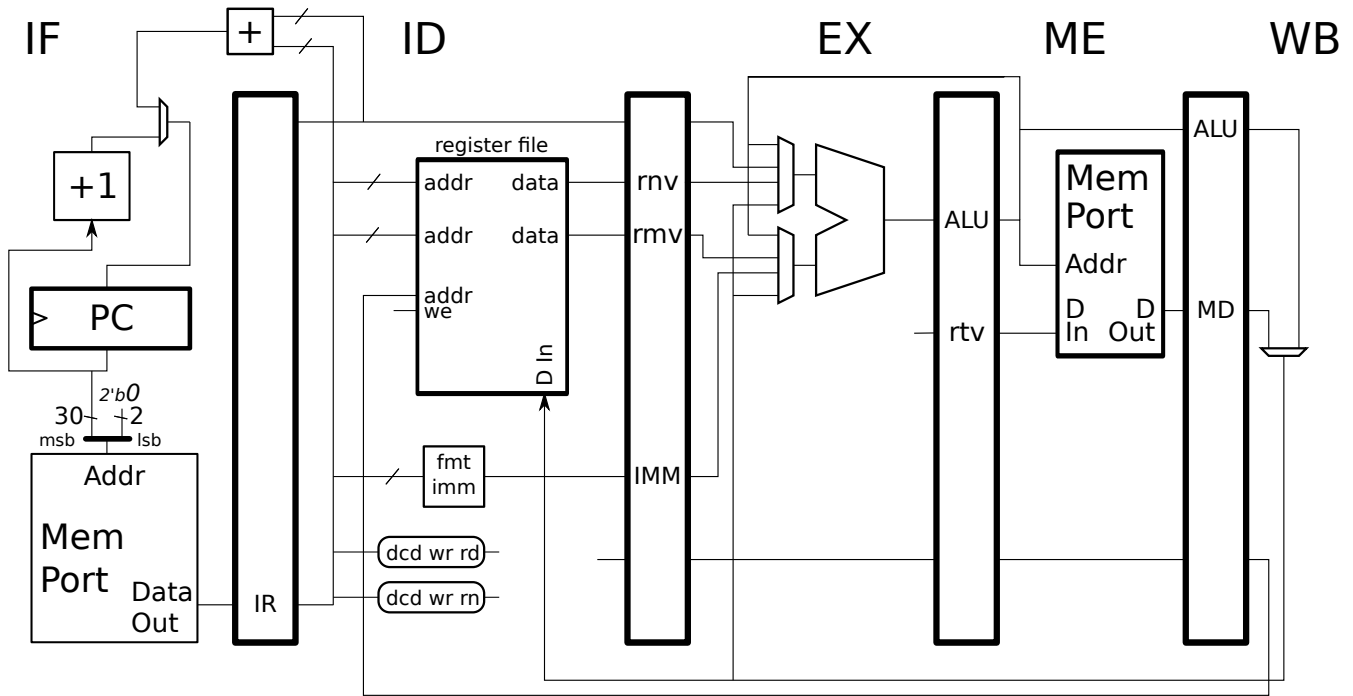
```
ldr x1, [x2], #8    @ x1 = Mem[x2]; x2 = x2 + 8
cmp x2, x4
add x3, x3, x1
bne LOOP
```

(a) Appearing below is a pipeline based on our MIPS implementation. Add datapath elements so that it can execute the `ldr` with pre-index, post-index, and immediate addressing. Don't make changes that will break other instructions. Note that the register file has a write-enable input, which is necessary because there is no full time register that acts as register zero.

An Inkscape SVG version of the implementation can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/hw04-armskel.svg>.



- Show the bits used to connect to the address inputs of register file.
- Show the second write port on the register file needed for the updated address.
- Use fixed bit positions for the destination registers.
- Use the given decode logic to determine a write enable signal for each dest.
- The changes must work well with pipelining.
- As always, avoid excessively costly solutions.
- **Do not** add hardware for the branch or compare.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 5

Due: 20 March 2017

Problem 1: Complete MIPS routine `fxitos` so that it converts a fixed point integer to a single-precision floating point value as follows. When `fxitos` starts register `a0` will hold a fixed-point value i and register `a1` will hold the number of bits that are to the right of the binary point, d , with $d \geq 0$. For example, to represent $9.75_{10} = 1001.11_2$ we would set `a0` to `0b100111` and `a1` to 2. (Or we could set `a0` to `0b100111000` and `a1` to 5.) When `fxitos` returns register `f0` should be set to $i/2^d$ represented as a single-precision floating point number.

Solve this problem by using a division instruction for $i/2^d$. (The floating division instruction can be avoided by performing integer arithmetic on the FP representation, but that's not required in this problem.)

Submit the solution on paper. Your class account can be used to work on the solution. The `fxitos` routine and a testbench can be found in `/home/faculty/koppel/pub/ee4720/hw/2017/hw05/hw05.s`, follow the same instructions as for Homework 1.

```
fxitos:
    ## .....
    #
    # CALL VALUES:
    # $a0: Fixed-point integer to convert.
    # $a1: Number of bits to the right of the binary point.
    #
    # RETURN:
    # [ ] $f0: The value as a single-precision FP number.

    jr $ra
    nop
```

The diagram illustrates a 5-stage MIPS processor architecture. The stages are Instruction Fetch (IF), Instruction Decode (ID), Execute (EX), Memory Access (ME), and Write Back (WB).

- IF Stage:** Contains the Program Counter (PC), Memory Port (for address and data), and an adder (+1) for PC incrementing. The Instruction Register (IR) receives the instruction from the Memory Port.
- ID Stage:** The instruction is decoded. Fields like opcode, register numbers, and immediates are extracted. A "decode dest reg" block uses logic gates to determine the destination register based on the instruction type (R-type, Store, Branch, J, JAL).
- EX Stage:** The ALU performs operations on register values or immediates. Branch/jump logic is also present.
- ME Stage:** The Memory Port is used again for data access based on the ALU result and instruction type.
- WB Stage:** The ALU result or memory data is written back to the register file.

Key components and annotations include:

- PC and IR:** 32-bit registers. The PC is incremented by 1 in the IF stage.
- Mem Port:** Provides address and data for memory access in the IF and ME stages.
- ALU:** Performs arithmetic and logical operations in the EX and WB stages.
- Logic Gates:** Used for instruction decoding and branch/jump logic. Annotations like "squash (annul)" and "taken" indicate control signals.
- Registers:** The register file provides data for the ALU and stores results from the WB stage.

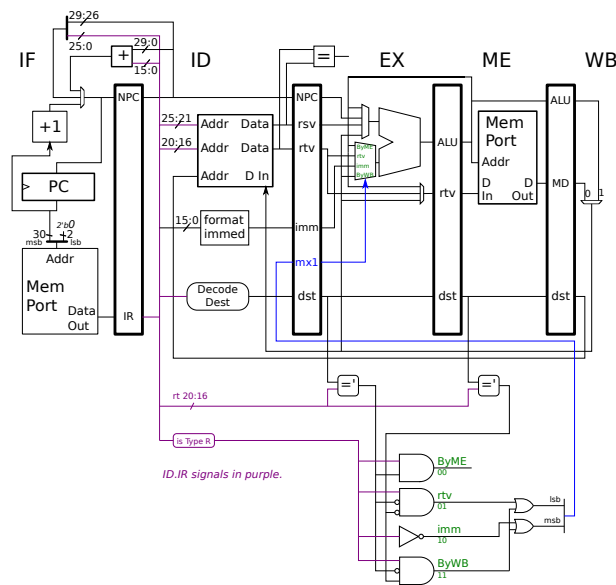
Problem 3: Suppose that an analysis of the execution of benchmark programs on our pipelined MIPS implementation shows that over 75% of bypassed values can be represented with 12 bits or fewer. A low-cost implementation takes advantage of this fact by using 12-bit bypass paths.

(a) The control logic below is intended for bypass paths that can bypass a full 32-bit value. Modify the control logic shown so that it works for 12-bit bypass paths. In your modified hardware add a stall signal to be used when values are too large to be bypassed.

- Indicate which parts of the added logic, if any, may lengthen the critical path.
- As always, avoid costly or slow hardware.

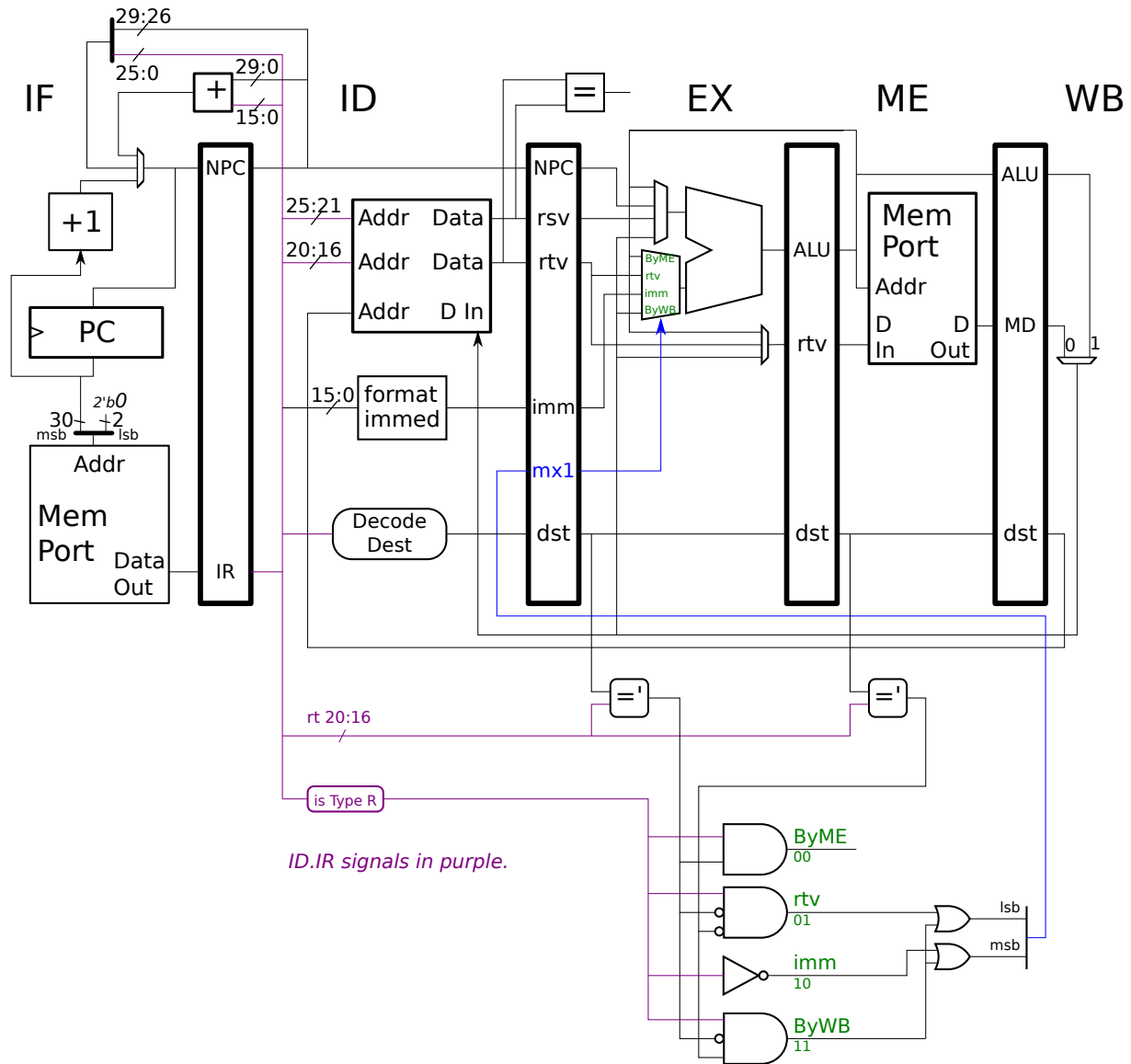
Attention perfectionists: An Inkscape SVG version of the implementation below can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/mpipei3c.svg>.

It's small on purpose, use next page for solution.



It's small on purpose, use next page for solution.

(b) Why would it be far more challenging for a compiler to optimize for these 12-bit paths than for ordinary full-width bypass paths?



LSU EE 4720

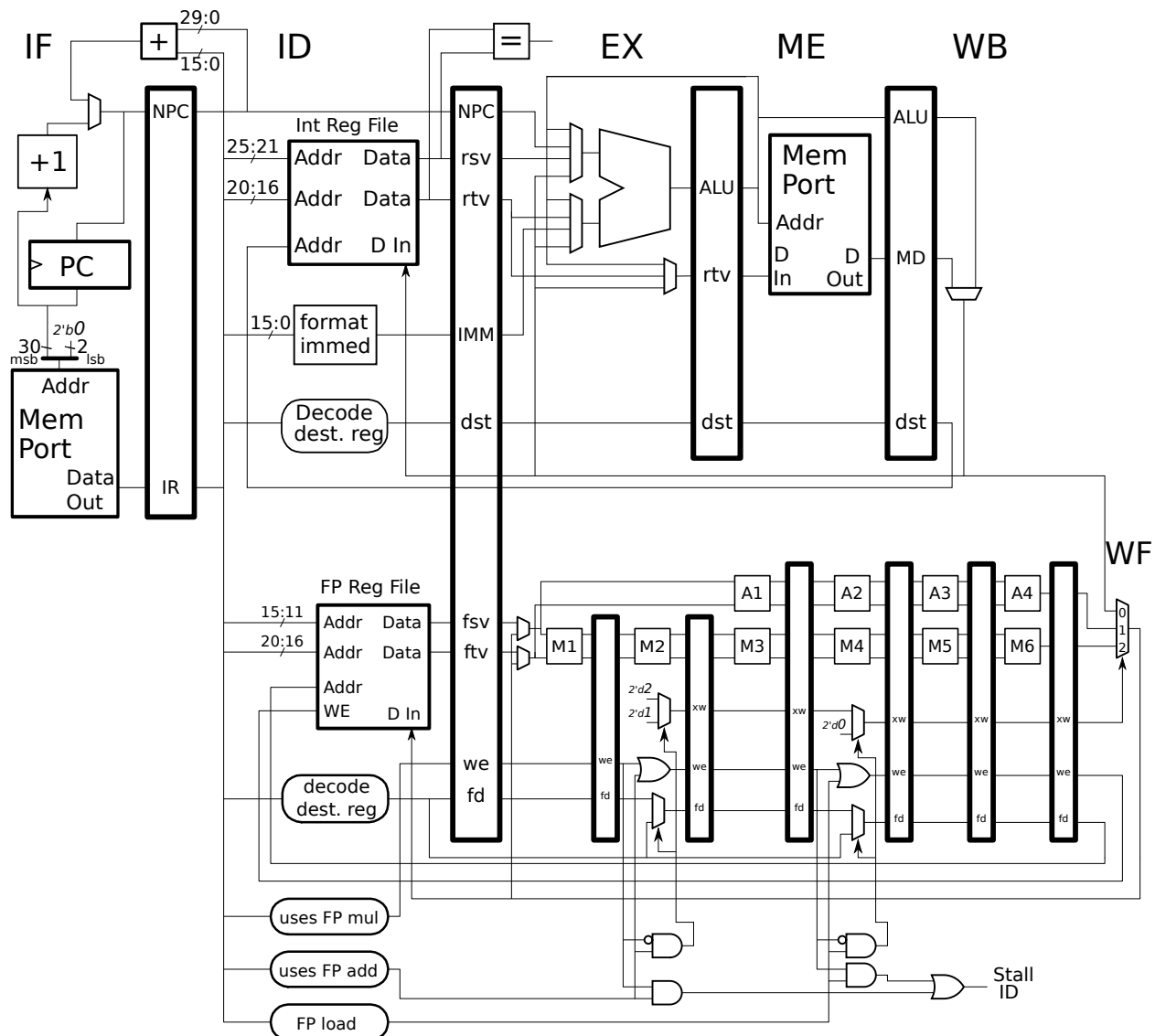
Homework 6

Due: 5 April 2017

Attention Perfectionists: An Inkscape SVG version of the illustration used in the final exam and this assignment can be found at: https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/mpipei_fp.svg.

Problem 1: Answer Spring 2016 Final Exam Problem 2b and 2c, which ask about the execution of FP MIPS code. The solution to these problems are available. **Make a decent attempt to solve these problems on your own, without looking at the solution.** Only peek at the solution for hints and use the solution to check your work.

Problem 2: Appearing below are two MIPS code fragments and the MIPS implementation from the final exam. The fragments execute on the illustrated implementation with the addition of the datapath needed for the store instructions that was provided in Final Exam Problem 2c. The fragments are labeled **Degree 1** and **Degree 2**, these refer to an optimization technique called *loop unrolling*, which has been applied to the **Degree 2** loop.



```

LOOP:  # Degree 1
    lwc1 f0, 0(r1)
    add.s f0, f0, f1
    swc1 f0, 0(r1)
    bne r1, r3 LOOP
    addi r1, r1, 4

```

```

LOOP:  # Degree 2
    lwc1 f0, 0(r1)
    lwc1 f1, 4(r1)
    add.s f0, f0, f9
    add.s f1, f1, f9
    swc1 f0, 0(r1)
    swc1 f1, 4(r1)
    bne r1, r3 LOOP
    addi r1, r1, 8

```

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram of each on the illustrated code fragments. Show enough iterations to compute the CPI. Note that the second loop should have fewer stalls than the first.

(b) Compute the execution efficiency of both loops in CPI. Remember that the number of cycles should be determined by looking at the same point in execution, usually **IF** of the first instruction, in two different iterations. Put another way, just because the custom car you will order after graduation will take two months to arrive, doesn't mean that the factory makes just one car every two months.

(c) Assume that both loops operate on N -element arrays (and that N is even). The Degree-1 loop operates on just one element per iteration, while the Degree-2 loop operates on two elements per iteration.

Devise a performance measure that can be used to compare the two loops based on the work that they do. The improvement of Degree-2 or Degree-1 should be higher with this work-based performance measure than the improvement computed using CPI.

(d) Besides eliminating stalls, what makes **Degree 2** faster than **Degree 1** even when doing the same amount of work?

LSU EE 4720**Homework 7****Due: 19 April 2017**

Attention Perfectionists: An Inkscape SVG version of the illustration of the superscalar MIPS implementation used in the final exam problems and their solution for this assignment can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/fe-ss.svg> and <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/fe-plabc-sol.svg>.

Problem 1: Answer Spring 2016 Final Exam Problem 1 a, b, and c, in which a single memory port is connected to the ME stage of a two-way superscalar MIPS implementation. The solution to this problem is available. **Make a decent attempt to solve this problem on your own, without looking at the solution.** Only peek at the solution for hints and use the solution to check your work.

Problem 2: Answer Spring 2016 “Final Exam Problem” 1e, which asks for modifications to a 2-way superscalar MIPS implementation that avoids stalls for certain pairs of load instructions. *Note: Problem 1d was given on the final exam. Problem 1e, which did not appear on the final, is an expanded version of Problem 1d.*

LSU EE 4720

Homework 8

Due: 26 April 2017

Problem 1: Answer Spring 2016 Final Exam Problem 3, which asks about the performance of various branch predictors.

The solution to this problem is available. **Make a decent attempt to solve this problem on your own, without looking at the solution.** Only peek at the solution for hints and use the solution to check your work. Credit will only be given if there is some evidence of an attempt to solve the problem.

Problem 2: Compute the amount of storage needed for each predictor described at the beginning of Spring 2016 Final Exam Problem 3 (the same question used in the problem above) accounting for the following additional details: Each BHT stores a six-bit tag and a 16-bit displacement (in addition to whatever other data is needed).

Be sure to show the size of *each* table (BHT, PHT) that each predictor (bimodal, local, global) uses. Show the size in bits.

Problem 3: In a bimodal predictor the size of the tag and displacement is much larger than the 2-bit counter used to actually make the prediction. Consider a design that uses two tables, a BHT and a *Branch Target Buffer (BTB)*. The BHT stores only the 2-bit counter, the BTB stores the tag and displacement. However, the tag and displacement are only written to the BTB if the branch will be predicted taken.

Draw a sketch of such a system and indicate the number of entries that should be in each table so that the amount of storage is the same as the original bimodal predictor.

10 Spring 2016

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 12 February 2016

Problem 1: Answer each MIPS code question below. Try to answer these by hand (without running code).

(a) Show the values assigned to registers `t1` through `t8` (the lines with the tail comment `Val:`) in the code below. Refer to the MIPS review notes and MIPS documentation for details.

```
.data
myarray:
    .byte 0x10, 0x11, 0x12, 0x13
    .byte 0x14, 0x15, 0x16, 0x17
    .byte 0x18, 0x19, 0x1a, 0x1b
    .byte 0x1c, 0x1d, 0x1e, 0x1f

.text
la $s0, myarray      # Load $s0 with the address of the first value above.
                     # Show value retrieved by each load below.
lbu $t1, 0($s0)      # Val:
lbu $t2, 1($s0)      # Val:
lbu $t2, 5($s0)      # Val:
lhu $t3, 0($s0)      # Val:
lhu $t4, 2($s0)      # Val:

addi $s1, $0, 3

add $s3, $s0, $s1
lbu $t5, 0($s3)      # Val:

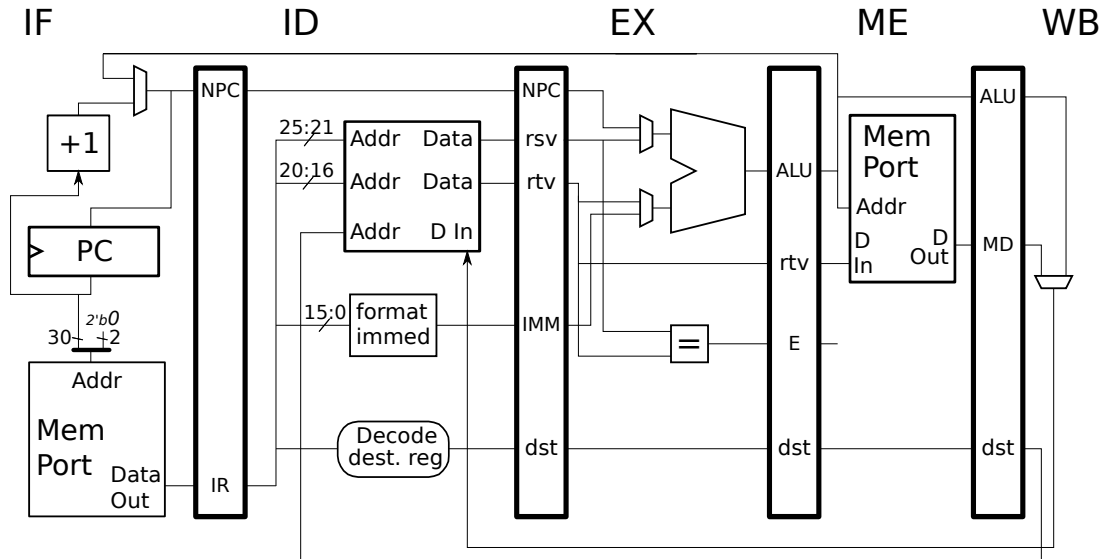
sll $s4, $s1, 1
add $s3, $s0, $s4
lhu $t6, 0($s3)      # Val:

sll $s4, $s1, 2
add $s3, $s0, $s4
lhu $t7, 0($s3)      # Val:
lw $t8, 0($s3)       # Val:
```

(b) The last two instructions in the code above load from the same address. Given the context, one of those instructions looks wrong. Identify the instruction and explain why it looks wrong. (Both instructions should execute correctly, but one looks like it's not what the programmer intended.)

(c) Explain why the following answer to the question above is wrong for the MIPS 32 code above: “The `lw` instruction should be a `lwu` to be consistent with the others.”

Problem 2: Note: The following problem was assigned last year and two years ago and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse. Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7    IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

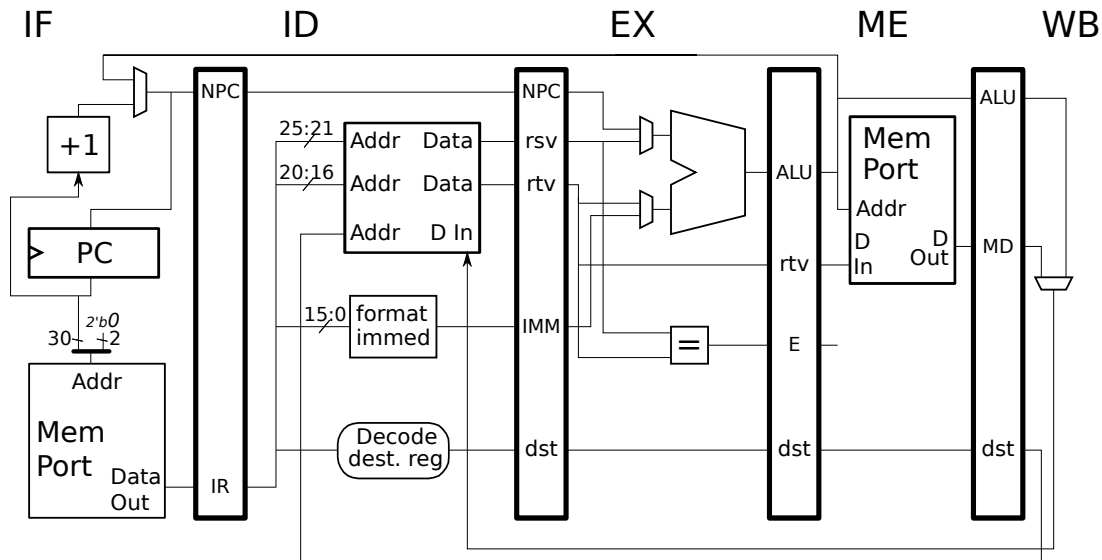
```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5     IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

Problem 3: Show the execution of the MIPS code below on the illustrated implementation. The register file is designed so that if the same register is simultaneously written and read, the value that will be read will be value being written. (In class we called such a register file *internally bypassed*.)

- Check carefully for dependencies.
- Pay attention to when the branch target is fetched and to when wrong-path instructions are squashed.
- Be sure to stall when necessary.



```
add r1, r2, r3
```

```
sub r4, r1, r5
```

```
beq r1, r1, SKIP
```

```
lw r6, 0(r4)
```

```
xor r7, r8, r9
```

SKIP:

```
ori r9, r10, 11
```

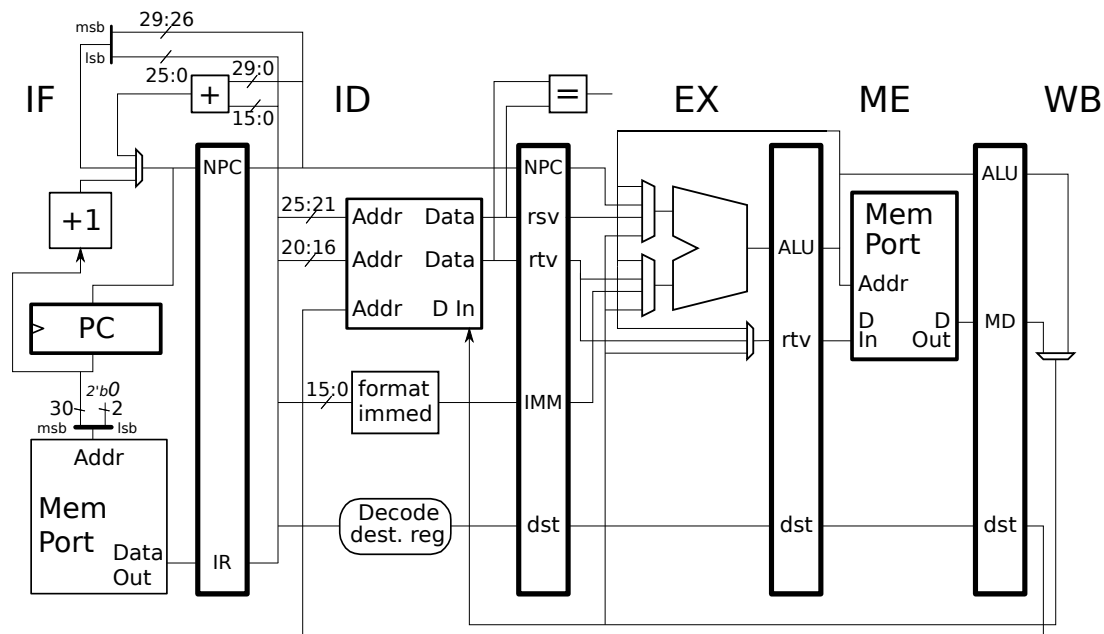
LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 26 February 2016

Problem 1: The code fragment below is to execute on the illustrated MIPS implementation. Unfamiliar instructions can be looked up on the MIPS ISA manual linked to the course references page. Show the execution of the code fragment below on the illustrated MIPS implementation. All branches are taken.

- Pay close attention to dependencies, including those for the branch.
- Note that unnecessary stalls are just as incorrect as not stalling when a stall is necessary.



```

add r4, r2, r3

lw r6, 8(r4)

sub r1, r6, r5

bltz r1 TARG

and r8, r7, r10

or r11, r12, r13

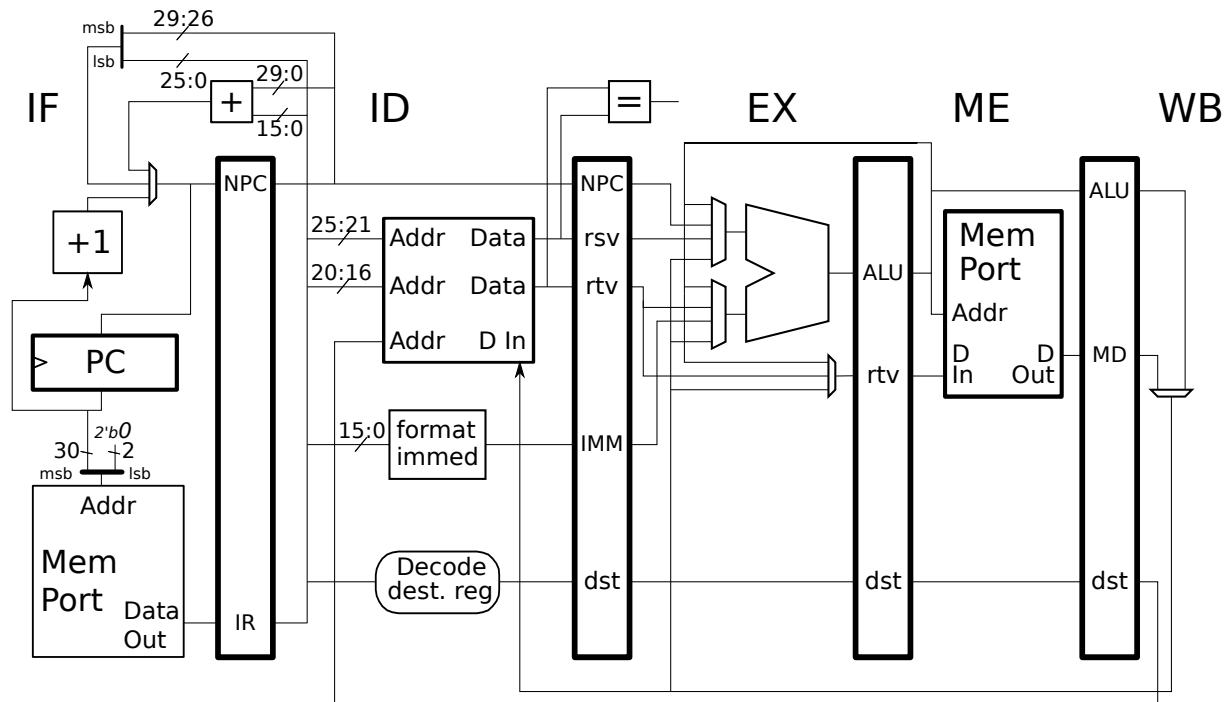
xor r14, r11, r8

TARG:
sw r1, 0(r2)

```

Spoiler Alert: Hint about solution on next page.

Problem 2: The implementation below (which is the same as the implementation for the previous problem) lacks hardware needed for the `bltz` instruction. In this problem design such hardware as described in the parts below. *Note: An Inkscape SVG version of the implementation can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/mpipei3.svg>.*



(a) Add the hardware needed to detect when a `bltz` is taken. The hardware should have an output labeled **TAKEN**, which should be set to logic 1 if there is a taken `bltz` in ID. Include control logic, including the logic for detecting `bltz`.

(b) The solution to the previous problem (not the previous part to this problem) should have included a stall due to the branch instruction. Add a bypass path to the hardware designed above so that the branch from the previous problem can execute without stalling.

(c) Design control logic for the bypass path.

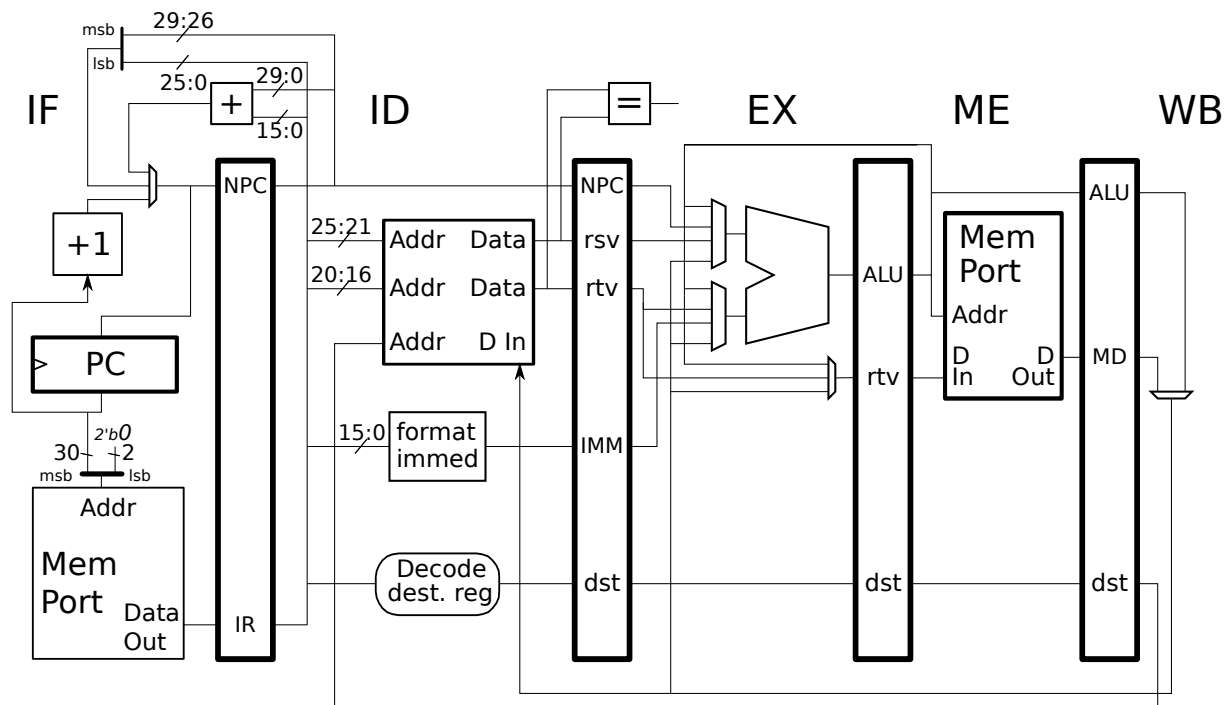
Problem 3: The code below is similar to the code from the first problem, the only difference is in the branch instruction. In this problem explain some bad news and good news about that branch.

```
add r4, r2, r3
lw r6, 8(r4)
sub r1, r6, r5
beq r0, r1 TARG
and r8, r7, r10
or r11, r12, r13
xor r14, r11, r8
```

TARG:

```
sw r1, 0(r2)
```

- (a) The bad news is that adding bypass paths for a `beq` would not be a good idea, even though adding bypass paths for the `bltz` was a good idea. Explain why.
- (b) The good news is that the program above can easily avoid the stalls by just changing the branch instruction. Explain how. (Of course, it should go without saying that the changed program must do the same thing as the original one.)



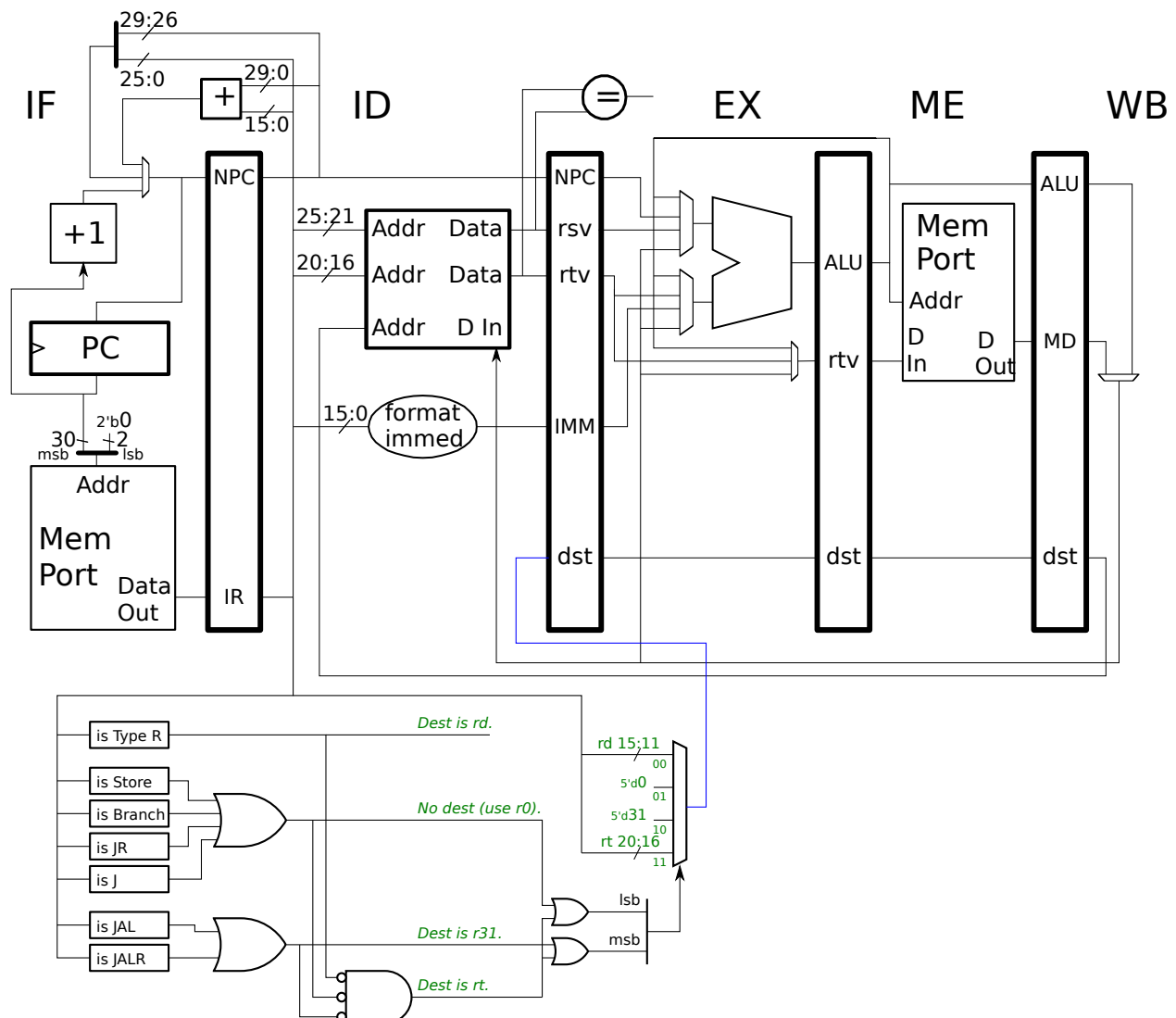
LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 28 March 2016

Problem 1: Illustrated below is our MIPS implementation with some control logic shown. Modify the implementation so that it can execute the SPARC v8 instructions as described below. In your solution ignore register windows, assume that SPARC uses an ordinary 32-register general-purpose register file.

Details of the SPARC ISA (which includes later versions) can be found in <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/doc/JPS1-R1.0.4-Common-pub.pdf>. An Inkscape SVG version of the illustration below can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/mpipei3b.svg>.



(a) Modify the implementation for format 3 arithmetic instructions. Use `add` as an example. Show changes in the bits used: to index the register file, to format the immediate, and to generate the writeback register number, `dst`.

(b) Modify the implementation for branch instructions. Use `BPcc` as an example. Be sure to make changes for computing the branch target.

Show changes in the hardware to generate the target address. Remove the unneeded MIPS branch comparison hardware and add a `CC` register.

(c) Modify the implementation for load and store instructions. Use `LDUW` and `STW` as examples.

Show changes in the format immediate unit, and make sure that it can handle both `ADD` and loads and stores.

Problem 2: Section 1.3.1 of the SPARC JPS1 lists features of the ISA.

(a) Indicate which features are typical RISC features and which features are not.

(b) One feature is “Branch elimination instructions” Provide an example of how such an instruction can be used to eliminate a branch.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 4****Due: 13 April 2016**

Problem 1: Problem 2b from the 2015 Final Exam asks about our usual FP MIPS pipeline.

An Inkscape SVG version of the FP pipeline can be found at

http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/mpipei_fp.svg.

(a) Solve Spring 2015 Final Exam problem 2b.

(b) Add bypass paths to the implementation from problem 2b needed so that the code from 2b executes without a stall.

Problem 2: Solve Problem 2c from the 2015 Final Exam, which asks about our usual superscalar pipeline.

An Inkscape SVG version of the ordinary 2-way superscalar MIPS pipeline used in 2c can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/mpipei3ss.svg>.

Problem 3: Solve Problem 1 from the 2015 Final Exam, which asks about a modified version of our two-way superscalar MIPS implementation.

An Inkscape SVG version of the fused-add 2-way superscalar MIPS pipeline used in 2c can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/fess.svg>.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 22 April 2016**

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2015 Final Exam Problem 3, which asks about the performance of several branch predictors. See older final exam solutions for more information on how to solve these kinds of problems.

Problem 2: Show major elements of the hardware for each predictor used in Spring 2015 Final Exam Problem 3a. In particular:

- Show the BHT, PHT, and GHR (in those predictors that use them).
- Show the connection from the PC to the appropriate table.
- Show the number of bits in each connection.
- Show the logic generating a “predict taken” signal.

You **do not** need to show the logic to update the predictor or to generate the target address.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 6 Due: 2 May 2016 (No Credit)**

This assignment is not for credit. Any submitted solution will be corrected and returned, but the grade won't count.

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2015 Final Exam Problem 4. Part (a) is a fill-in-the-blanks cache question. Part (b) asks about the hit ratio of a simple program. These two parts are very similar to problems asked on almost every prior final exam. It would be a good idea to study these to the point where they can be answered in under 40 seconds (but on the real exam take it a bit more slowly). Part (c) asks about the performance of a code fragment on a particular cache. This part requires actual thinking.

11 Spring 2015

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 20 February 2015

Problem 1: Answer each MIPS code question below. Try to answer these by hand (without running code).

(a) Where indicated, show the changed register in the following simple code fragments:

```
# r1 = 10, r2 = 20, r3 = 30, etc.
#
add r1, r2, r3
#
# Changed register, new value:
```

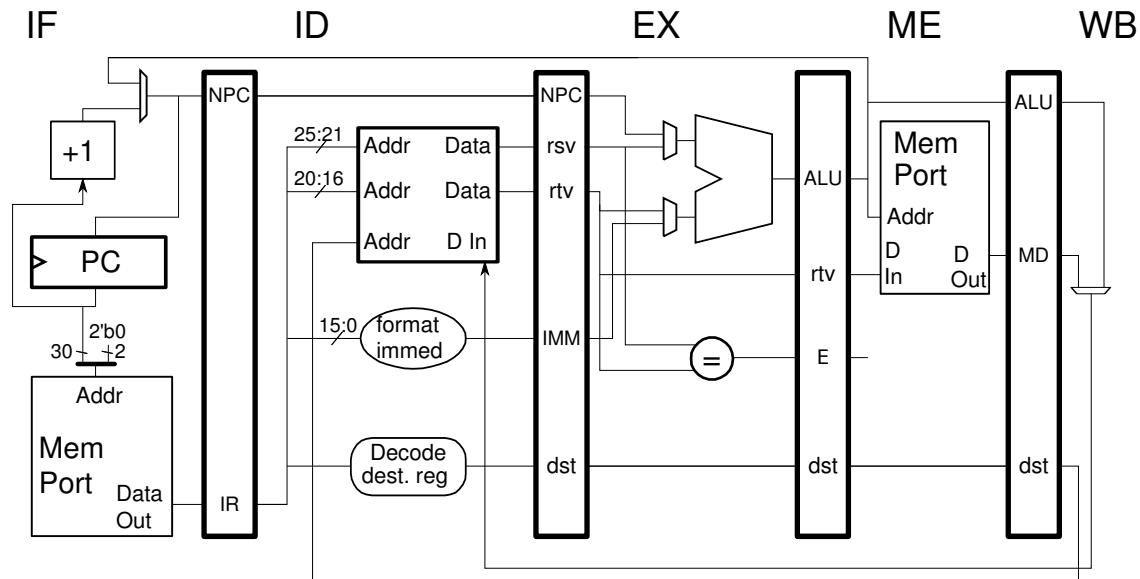
```
# r1 = 10, r2 = 20, etc.
#
add r1, r1, r2
#
# Changed register, new value:
```

(b) Show the values assigned to registers `s1` through `s6` in the code below. Correctly answering this question requires an understanding of MIPS big-endian byte ordering and of the differences between `lw`, `lbu`, and `lb`. Refer to the MIPS review notes and MIPS documentation for details.

```
.data
values: .word 0x11121314
        .word 0xaabbccdd
        .word 0x99887766
        .word 0x41424344

.text
la  $s0, values # Load $s0 with the address of the first value above.
lw  $s1, 0($s0)
lw  $s2, 4($s0)
sh  $s2, 0($s0) # Note: this is a store *half*.
lbu $s3, 0($s0)
lbu $s4, 3($s0)
lb  $s5, 4($s0)
lb  $s6, 7($s0)
```


Problem 2: *Note: The following problem was assigned last year and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse.* Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
add r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
lw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	
LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

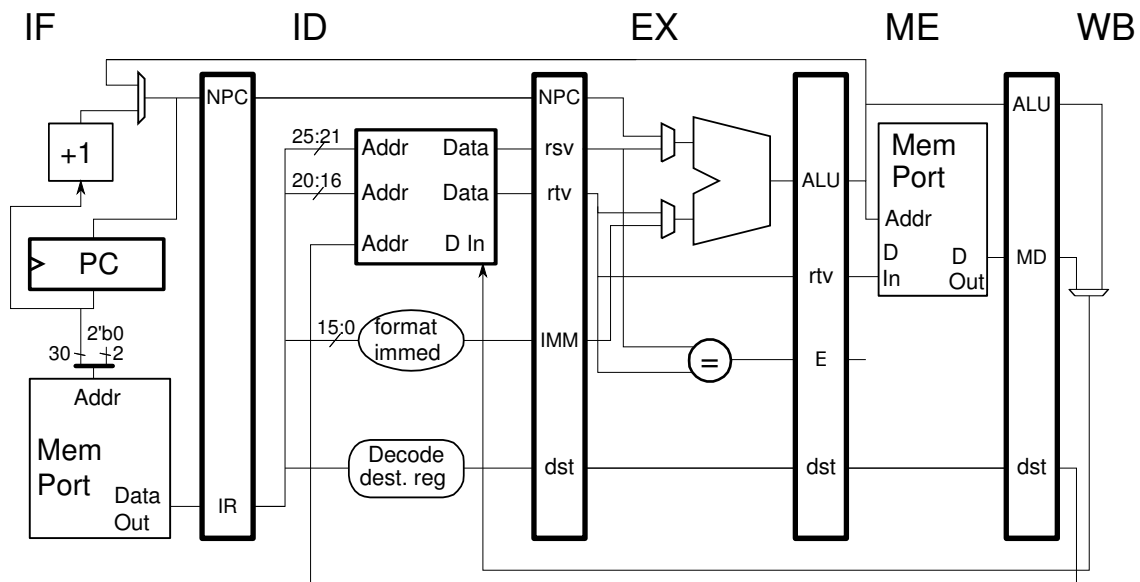
LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
sw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	
LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
xor r4, r1, r5		IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB	
LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Problem 3: Show the execution of the MIPS code below on the illustrated implementation. The register file is designed so that if the same register is simultaneously written and read, the value that will be read will be value being written. (In class we called such a register file *internally bypassed*.)

- Check carefully for dependencies.
- Pay attention to which registers are sources and which are destinations, especially for the `sw` instruction.
- Be sure to stall when necessary.



```
add r1, r2, r3
```

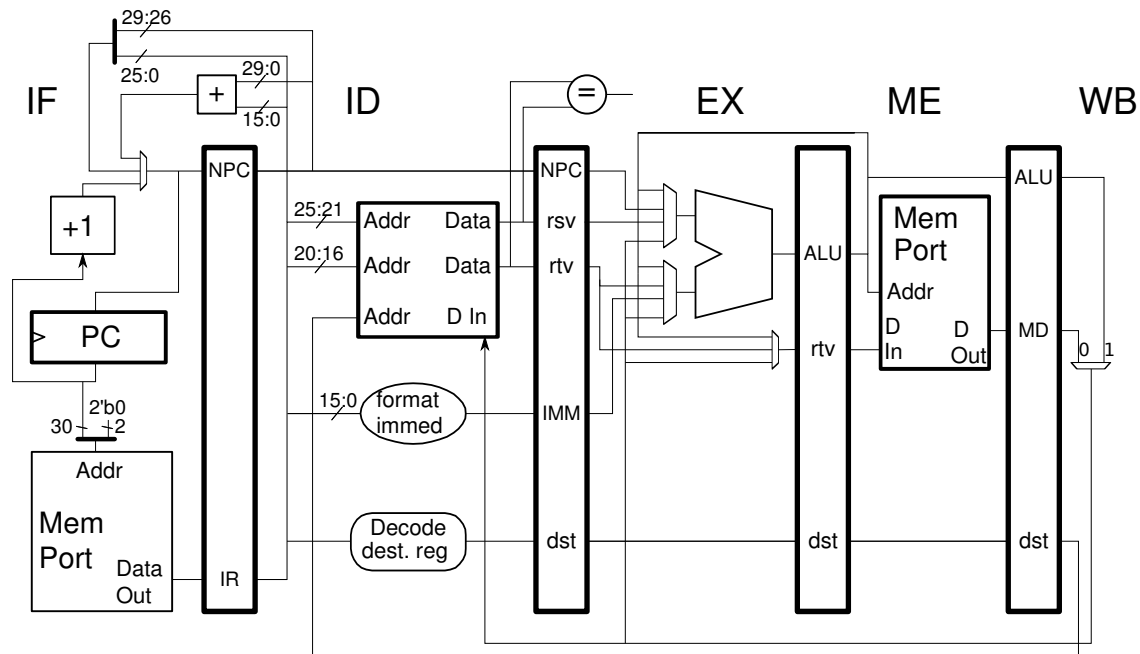
```
lw r4, 0(r1)
```

```
sw r1, 0(r1)
```

```
sub r5, r4, r1
```

```
sh r5, 4(r1)
```

(b) On the diagram label multiplexor data inputs connecting to bypass paths that are used in the execution of this code. The label should include the cycle number, the register, and the instruction consuming the value. For example, the label 3:r1:lw might be placed next to one of the data inputs on the ALU's upper mux.



```
sh r5, 4(r1)
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 27 February 2015

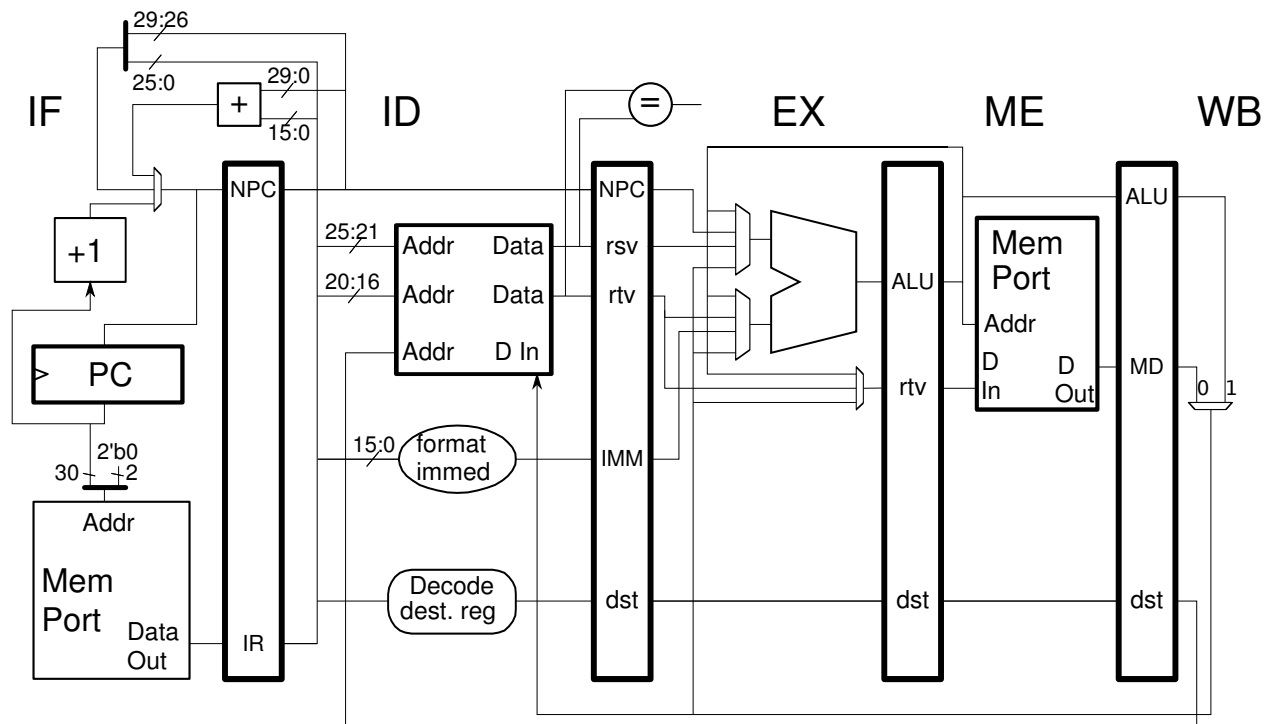
For those preparing electronic submission of a solution (E-mail) and who would like a vector-format version of the MIPS implementation can find it in Encapsulated Postscript at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei3.eps> and for those who would like to edit the image can find it in Inkscape SVG at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei3.svg>.

Problem 1: Answer Spring 2014 Final Exam Problem 7(c), which asks about how new load addressing behavior should be added to MIPS.

Problem 2: Answer Spring 2014 Final Exam Problem 5, which asks about a new MIPS branch instruction, `bfeq`.

Problem 3: Show the control logic for the IF-stage multiplexor in the MIPS implementation below.

- The control logic should work for `beq`, `bne`, `bgtz`, `bgez`, and `j`. Assume that any other instruction is not a control transfer.
- Show exactly which IR bits are needed by the control logic that detects `bgez` (*Hint, hint.*) and other instructions.
- The control logic should check the condition to determine if the branch is taken.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 11 March 2015

Problem 1: For the following question refer to the *Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual* linked to the course references page. Intel 64 is an example of a CISC ISA, but not a good example because it evolved from an ISA designed for a 16-bit address space. Over the years the size of the general purpose registers increased from 16 bits to 64 bits and the number of general-purpose registers increased from 8 to 16.

(a) Show the 64-bit names of the general purpose registers provided by Intel 64. (See Chapter 3 of the manual mentioned above.)

(b) A MIPS assembly language instruction uses the same name for a register regardless of how many bits of the register we use. For example, `sb r1, 0(r2)` uses 8 bits of `r1` and `sw r1, 0(r2)` uses all 32 bits, but in both instructions we refer to `r1`. Not so in IA-32/Intel 64, in which the name of the register indicates how many bits to use. Show the names for `RAX` for the different sizes and positions in the register.

Problem 2: Diagrams of the MIPS implementation for this problem can be found in EPS format at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/hw02-p3-if-mux-sol.eps> and in Inkscape SVG (which can easily be edited) at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/hw02-p3-if-mux-sol.svg>.

As has been pointed out in class, MIPS lacks a `bgt rs, rt, TARG` (branch greater than comparing two registers) instruction because the ISA was designed for a five-stage implementation in which the branch is resolved in ID. To resolve `bgt` in ID one would have to compare two register values starting about half-way through the cycle, something that might slow down the clock frequency.

In this problem suppose there was a `bgt` instruction in MIPS. We would like the implementation to have the same clock frequency as our `bgt`-less implementation. One way of doing that is by resolving `bgt` in EX (but still resolving the other branches in ID as they are now). If we resolve in EX we can expect a one-cycle branch penalty, as can be seen in the PED below.

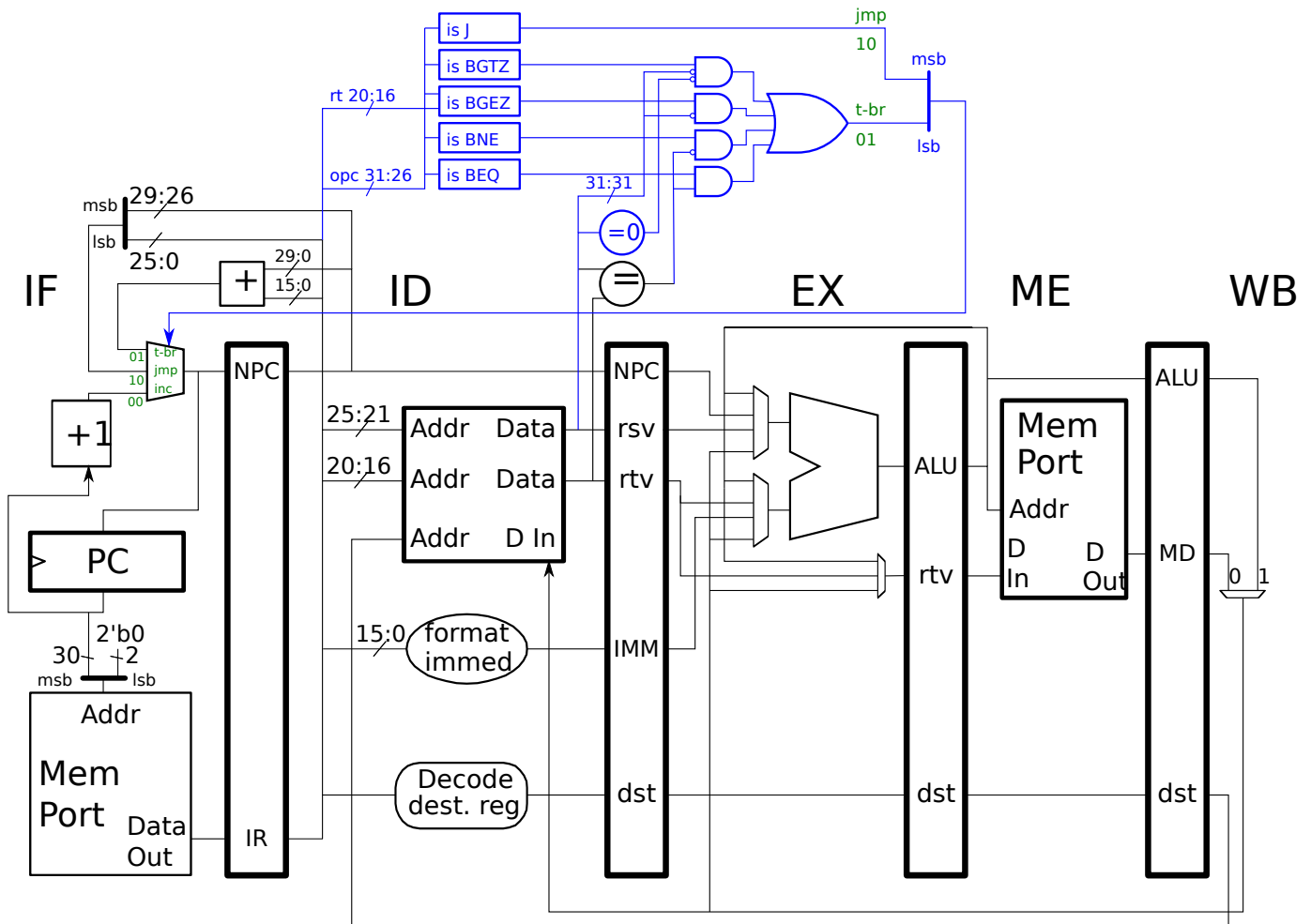
```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
bgt r1, r2, TARG  IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r4, r5      IF ID EX ME WB
xor r6, r7, r8      IF IDx
...
TARG:
lw r9, 0(r10)      IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
```

Note that `xor` is squashed in cycle 3, which is the behavior we want for a taken `bgt` (see the second subproblem below). If `bgt` were not taken then no instruction would be squashed.

(a) Modify the implementation on the next page (taken from the Homework 2 solution) so that `bgt` is resolved in EX. *Note: The original assignment had a very big typo in the previous sentence: giving ID instead of EX as the stage to resolve in.*

- Pay attention to cost. Assume that a magnitude comparison (*e.g.*, greater than) is relatively costly.
- Show the control logic for `bgt`.
- Do not “break” existing instructions.

(b) If **bgt** is taken an instruction will have to be squashed. (Because **bgt** has just one delay slot, just like all the other branches.) Add logic so that a one-bit signal **sq** (squash) is delivered to ID when the instruction in ID needs to be squashed due to a taken **bgt**.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 4****Due: 1 April 2015**

An EPS version of the MIPS FP implementation used in some of the problems below can be found at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei_fp.eps and an easy-to-edit Inkscape SVG version can be found at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei_fp.svg.

Problem 1: Solve 2014 Midterm Exam Problem 2, which asks for a stall-in-ME version of our floating-point pipeline. A solution to this problem is available but use it only if you are stuck, and after you are finished to check your answer. If you got it wrong, then solve the problem again without looking at the solution.

Problem 2: Solve 2014 Final Exam Problem 1, which asks for an execution diagram of code running on the solution to the 2014 Midterm Problem 2.

There's another problem on the next page.

Problem 3: In the FP implementation on the next page (which is the same as the one used in class) an `add.s` instruction can stall due to an earlier `mul.s`, see the example below.

```
# Execution of code on the illustrated implementation.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
mul.s f0, f1, f2  IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.s f6, f7, f8   IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
add.s f3, f4, f5   IF ID -> A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
and r6, r7, r8     IF -> ID EX ME WB
```

To avoid the stall consider the *fpa-4/6* design in which an `add.s` instruction that would stall taking the usual route instead enters the FP pipeline at the M1 unit. Assume that the M1 unit's control signal (not shown and not part of the problem) will command it to pass the values at its inputs to its outputs unchanged when it is carrying `add.s` operands. Then at the appropriate time it crosses over to A1 and continues through the remaining adder stages. An `add.s` not facing a WF structural hazard stall would go from ID to A1, as in the usual design. See the execution below.

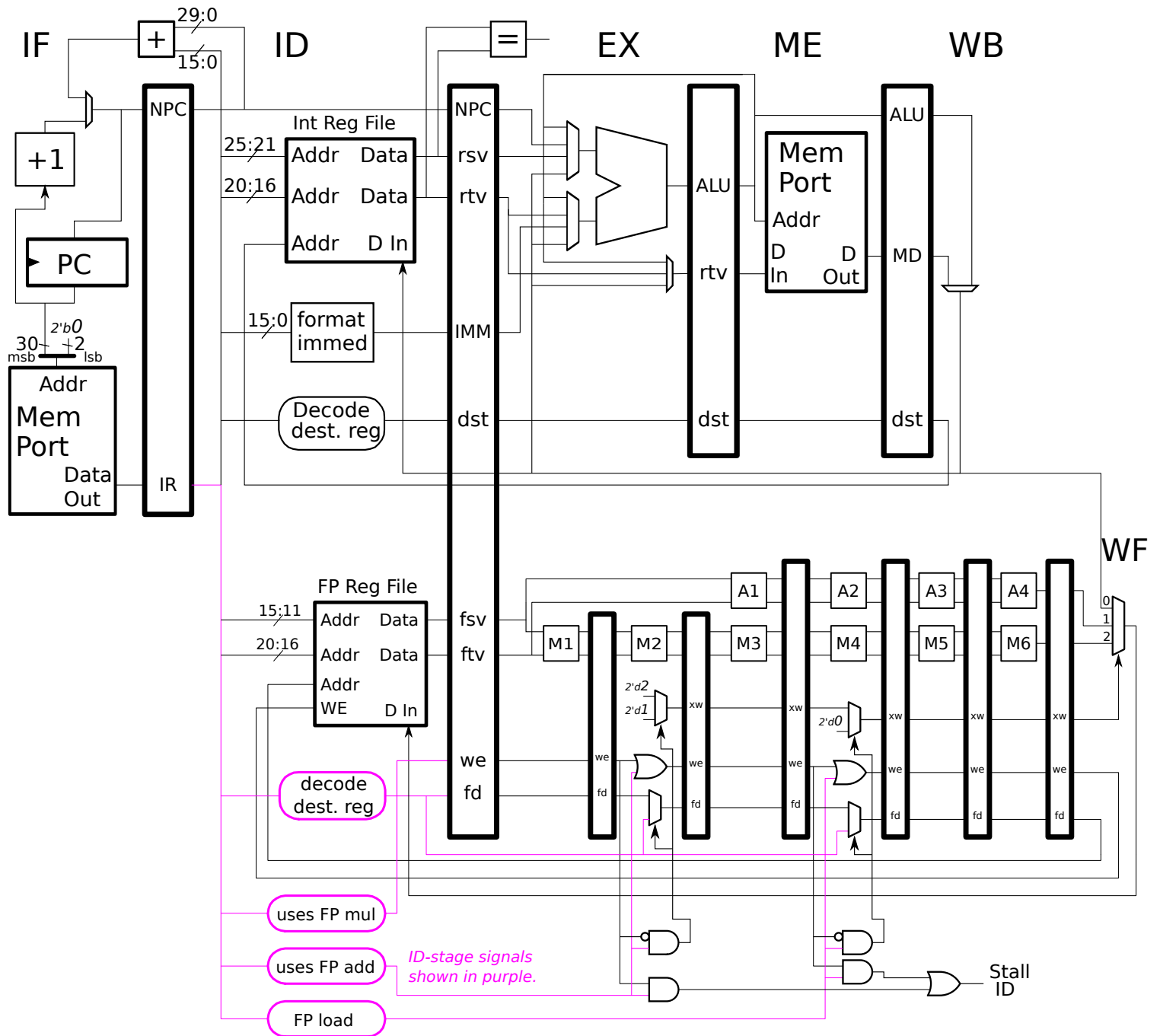
```
# Desired execution on the fpa-4/6 implementation.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10
mul.s f0, f1, f2  IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.s f6, f7, f8   IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF      # Uses 4-stage (normal) path.
add.s f3, f4, f5   IF ID M1 M2 A1 A2 A3 A4 WF  # Uses 6-stage (M1 M2..) path.
and r6, r7, r8     IF ID EX ME WB
```

(a) Modify the pipeline to implement *fpa-4/6*.

- Show the datapath for the operands crossing from the multiply to the add unit.
- Show the control logic. The control logic should only send `add.s` into M1 if it would stall taking the usual route.
- The control logic should include the `we`, `fd`, and `xw` signals, and signals for any multiplexors that you add.
- As always, pay attention to cost and critical path.

(b) In the code fragment above the `add.s f3` goes from ID to M1. If it had gone from ID to M2 it would have still avoided the WF hazard and it also would have finished one cycle earlier. Consider an *fpa-4/5/6* design in which an `add.s` can start at A1, M2, or M1, using the first one that avoids a stall. Provide a code example that would finish sooner on an *fpa-4/5/6* design than on an *fpa-4/6* design. *Hint: A correct answer can add just one more instruction to the code fragment above.*

(c) Is the *fpa-4/5/6* design better than the *fpa-4/6* design? Justify your answer using reasonable cost estimates and made-up properties of typical user programs. Either yes or no is correct, credit will be given for the justification.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 22 April 2015**

An EPS version of the MIPS superscalar implementation used in one of the problems below can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei3ss.eps> and an easy-to-edit Inkscape SVG version can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei3ss.svg>.

Problem 1: Solve 2014 Final Exam Problem 2, which asks for control logic in a 2-way superscalar processor.

Problem 2: Solve 2014 Final Exam Problem 3, in which branch predictors are analyzed. *Note: Check earlier final exams for solutions to similar problems.*

LSU EE 4720**Homework 6****Due: 29 April 2015****Problem 1:** Solve 2014 Final Exam Problem 4, the cache problem.

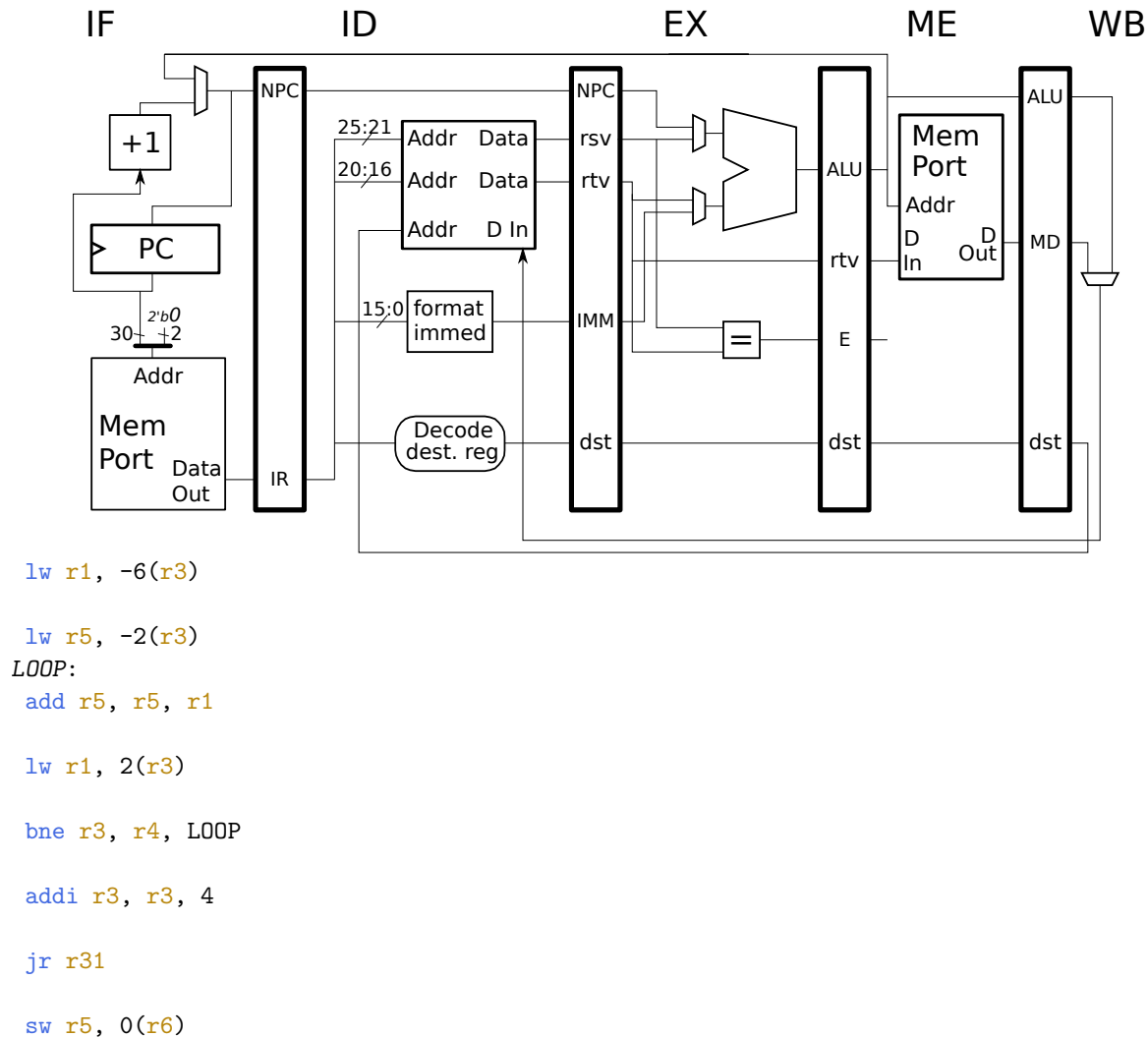
12 Spring 2014

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 10 February 2014

Problem 1: The MIPS code below executes on the illustrated implementation. The loop iterates for many cycles. The register file bypasses data from the write ports to the read port in the same cycle.

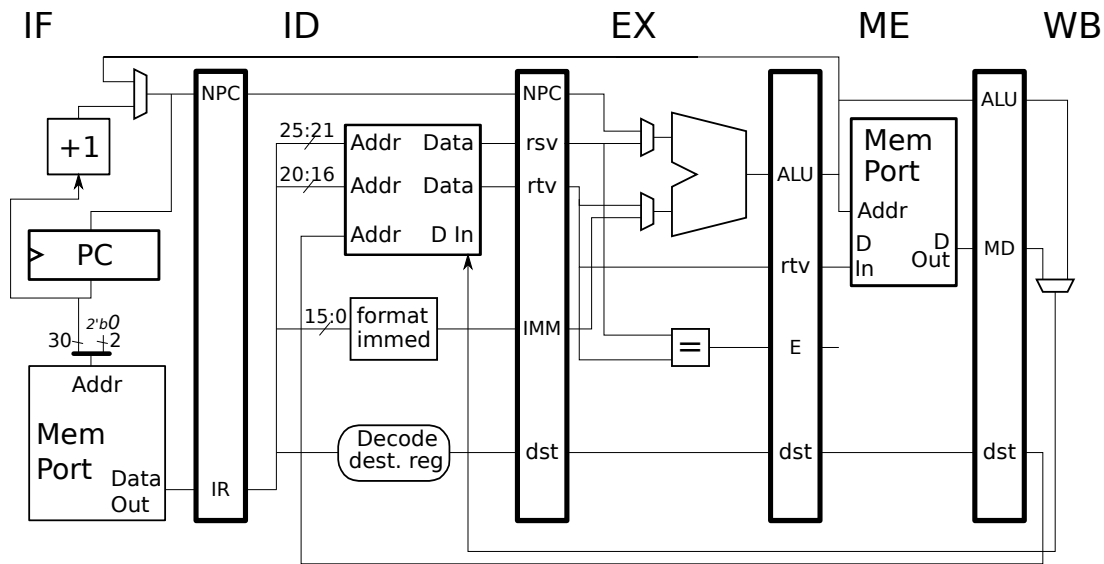


(a) Show the execution of the code above on the illustrated implementation up to and including the first instruction of the third iteration (that is, the third time that the add instructions is fetched).

- Carefully check the code for dependencies.
- Be sure to stall when necessary.
- Pay careful attention to the timing of the fetch of the branch target.

(b) Compute the CPI for a large number of iterations.

Problem 2: Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7    IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5     IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 21 February 2014**

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2013 Homework 4 Problem 1, in which an integer multiply unit is added to the pipeline. The solution to the problem is available, but please make an honest attempt to solve it yourself. Understanding the solution to this problem will help with Problem 2, below.

Problem 2: Solve Spring 2013 Final Exam Problem 1. This problem is easier than it looks (but a solution will not be available until after the homework due date). Please refer to the Statically Scheduled MIPS study guide, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/guides/ssched.pdf>, for help on solving similar problems and for where to find solutions to such problems.

LSU LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 7 March 2014

For this assignment read the ARM Architecture Reference Manual linked to <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. This assignment asks about the ARM A32 instruction set.

Problem 1: Show the encoding of the ARM A32 instruction that is most similar to MIPS instruction `add r1, r2, r3`.

Problem 2: ARM instructions can shift one of its source operands, something MIPS cannot. With this feature the code below can be executed with a single ARM add instruction. Show the encoding of such an ARM A32 add instruction.

```
sll r1, r2, 12
add r1, r4, r1
```

Problem 3: So, the ARM `add` instructions can shift one of its operands, something that MIPS would need two instructions to do. Since we have been working with MIPS for so long it would be natural for us to get protective of MIPS and defensive or jealous when hearing about wonderful features of other ISAs that MIPS doesn't have. To relieve these negative emotions let's add operand shifting to MIPS with a new `addsc` instruction. The `addsc` instruction will use MIPS' `sa` field to specify a shift amount. So instead of, for example, the following two instructions:

```
sll r1, r2, 12
add r1, r4, r1
```

We could use just

```
addsc r1, r4, r2, 12
```

where the "12" indicates that the value in `r2` should be shifted by 12 before the addition.

Modify our five-stage MIPS implementation so that it can implement this instruction. (See below for diagrams.)

- The `addsc` should execute without a stall.
- Don't break existing instructions.
- Don't increase the critical path by more than a tiny amount.
- Keep an eye on cost.

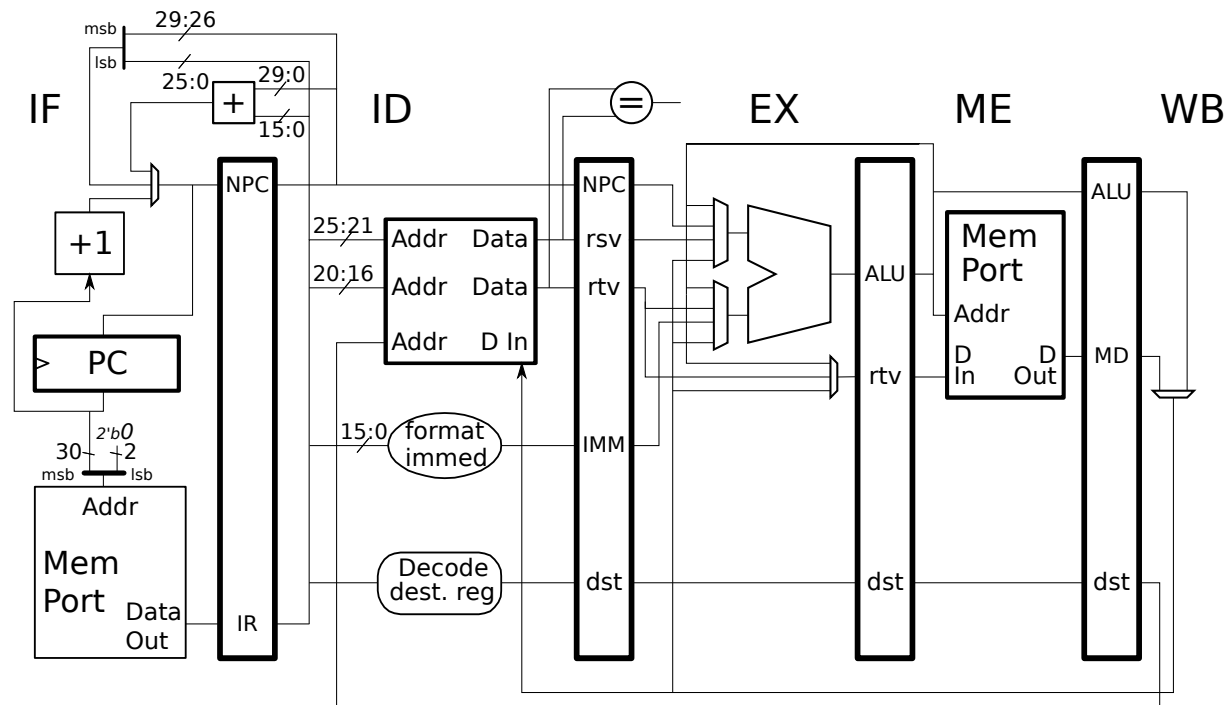
Assume that both the ALU and shift unit take most of the clock period. **This means if the ALU and shifter are in the same stage and output of the shifter is connected to the ALU, the critical path will be doubled. (Of course, doubling the critical path would be disastrous for performance.)**

There are several ways to solve this, one possibility includes adding a sixth stage, another possibility uses a plain adder (not a full ALU) in the EX stage.

Add hardware to the implementation below. Source files for the diagram are at: <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/mpipei3.pdf>,

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/mpipei3.eps>,

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/mpipei3.svg>. The svg file can be edited using Inkscape.



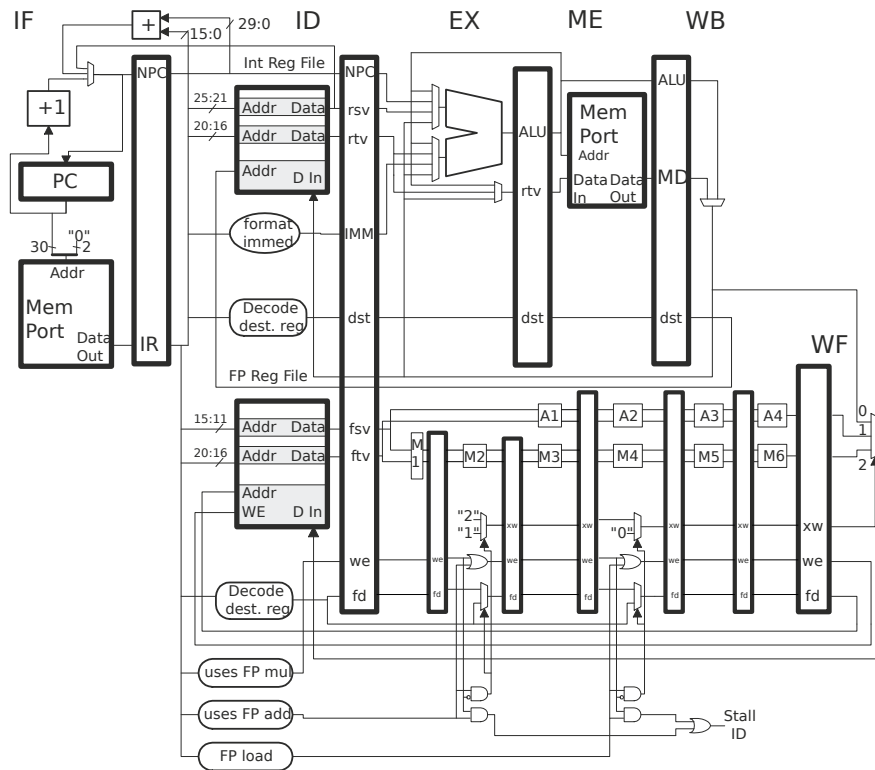
To see how a shift unit can be added to MIPS see Fall 2010 Homework 3.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 24 March 2014

Problem 1: The following code fragments execute incorrectly on the following pipeline. For each fragment describe the problem and correct the problem.



(a) Describe problem and fix problem.

```
lwc1 f2, 0(r1)    IF ID EX ME WF
add.s f1, f2, f3   IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

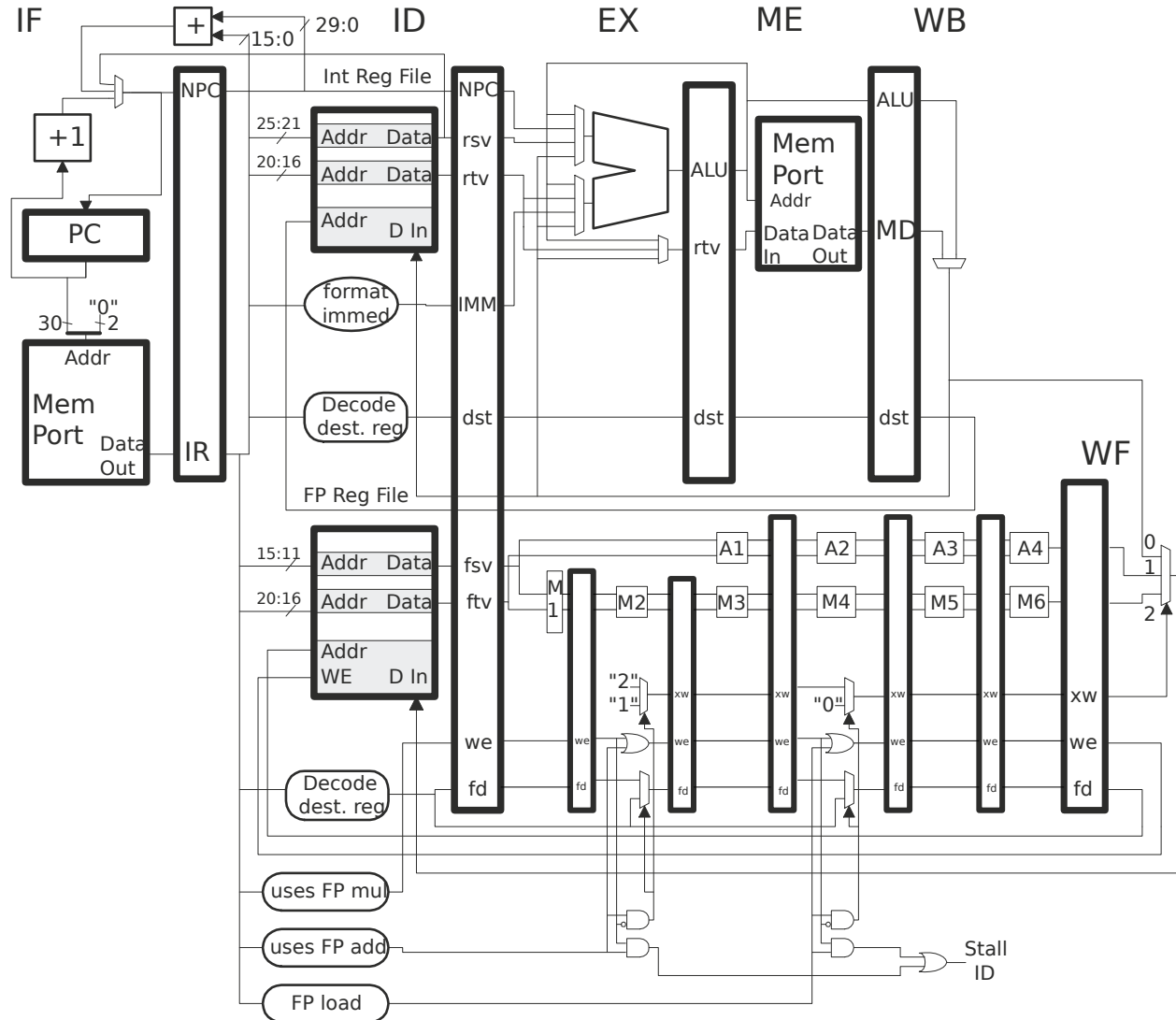
(b) Describe problem and fix problem.

```
add.s f1, f2, f3   IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
addi r1, r1, 4      IF ID EX ME WB
lwc1 f2, 0(r1)      IF ID EX ME WF
```

(c) Describe problem and fix problem.

```
add.d f1, f2, f3   IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

Problem 2: The code fragment below contains a MIPS floating-point comparison instruction and branch. The pipeline illustrated below does not have a comparison unit, in this problem we will add one. The comparison unit to be used has two stages, named C1 and C2. The output of C2 is one bit, indicating if the comparison was true.



```
c.gt.d f2, f4
bc1t TARG
add.d f2, f2, f10
...
TARG: xor r1, r2, r3
```

(a) Add the comparison unit to the pipeline above. Also add a new register FCC (floating point condition code) that is written by the comparison instruction and is used by the control logic to determine if a floating-point branch is taken.

The FCC register should have a data and write-enable input, show the control logic generating the write-enable signal. Show a cloud labeled “branch control logic” and connect it to appropriate datapath components.

(b) Show the execution of the code sample above on your modified hardware, but without any bypass paths for the added hardware.

(c) Add whatever bypass paths are needed so that the code executes with as few stalls as possible **but** without having a major impact on clock frequency. Assume that C2 produces a result in about 80% of the clock period.

Source files for the diagram are at:

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2014/mpipeifp.eps>,

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2014/mpipeifp.svg>. The svg file can be edited using Inkscape. ■

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 21 April 2014**

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2013 Final Exam Problem 2, the problem is to design control logic to detect stalls in a 2-way superscalar system, and to add bypass paths for a special case.

Problem 2: Solve Spring 2013 Final Exam Problem 3, asking an assortment of branch predictor problems. See past final exams for additional problems of this type.

LSU LSU EE 4720

Homework 6

Due: 2 May 2014

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2013 Final Exam Problem 4(a), asking for details about a partially described cache.

Problem 2: Solve Problem 4(b), a really easy hit ratio question.

Problem 3: Consider the code in Problem 4(c). For these questions assume that `b = 0x1000`, with that value of `b` we know that `b[0]` starts at the beginning of a line.

(a) What would the hit ratio be if `ASIZE` were 0 (meaning that the `a` array is effectively not part of the structure)? When you compute the hit ratio consider both loops (the one with `sum +=` in the loop body and the one with `norm_val` in the loop body).

(b) For what value of `ASIZE` would `Some_Struct` (or `b[0]` or `b[i]`, etc.) be the same size as a cache line?

(c) What would the hit ratio be if `Some_Struct` were the size of a cache line? Consider both loops.

(d) Find the smallest value for `ASIZE` that will minimize the hit ratio (make things as bad as they can get). (This is part (c) from the test.) Don't forget that this is a set-associative cache.

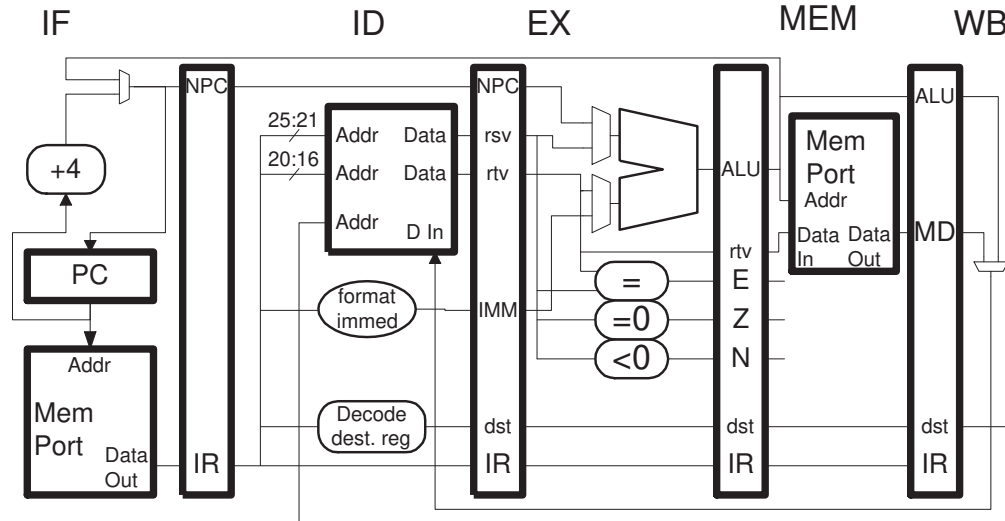
13 Spring 2013

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 6 February 2013

Problem 1: The MIPS code below executes on the illustrated implementation. The loop iterates for many cycles. The register file bypasses data from the write ports to the read port in the same cycle.



LOOP:

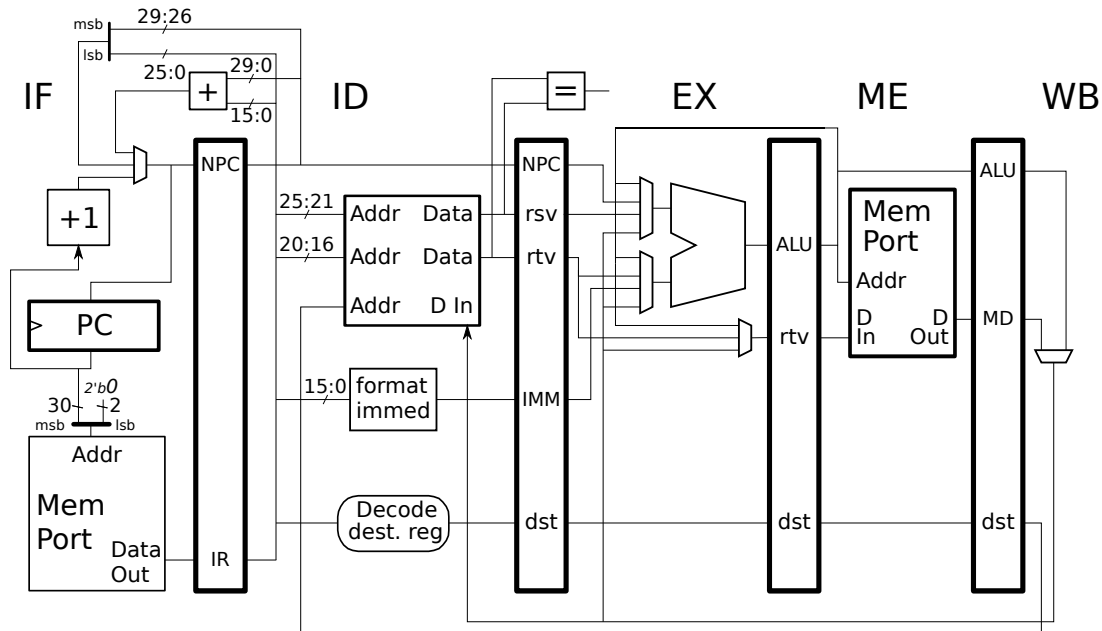
```
lw r2, 0(r4)
slt r1, r2, r7
bne r1, r0 LOOP
addi r4, r4, 4
sw r4, 0(r6)
jr r31
nop
```

(a) Show the execution of the code above on the illustrated implementation up to and including the first instruction of the second iteration.

- Carefully check the code for dependencies.
- Be sure to stall when necessary.
- Pay careful attention to the timing of the branch target.

(b) Compute the CPI for a large number of iterations.

Problem 2: The code fragment below is the same as the one used in the last problem, but the implementation is different (most would say better).



LOOP:

```
lw r2, 0(r4)
slt r1, r2, r7
bne r1, r0 LOOP
addi r4, r4, 4
sw r4, 0(r6)
jr r31
nop
```

(a) Show the execution of the code on this new implementation.

- There will still be stalls due to dependencies, though fewer than before.

(b) Compute the CPI for a large number of iterations.

The diagram illustrates the internal structure of a MIPS processor, divided into five stages: IF (Instruction Fetch), ID (Instruction Decode), EX (Execute), ME (Memory Access), and WB (Write Back).

- IF Stage:** The Program Counter (PC) is incremented by 1. The next instruction is fetched from memory using the PC as the address. The instruction is split into its 32-bit fields: opcode (26:0), rs (5:0), rt (5:0), rd (5:0), shamt (11:0), and imm (16:0).
- ID Stage:** The instruction fields are decoded. The register file (NPC) is accessed to read the values of rs, rt, and rd. The immediate value (imm) is extracted from the instruction.
- EX Stage:** The ALU performs the operation specified by the opcode. The result (rtv) is calculated based on the register values and the immediate.
- ME Stage:** The ALU result (rtv) is used as the address for the memory port. The data (D In) is read from memory. The result (dst) is then written back to the register file.
- WB Stage:** The result (dst) is written back to the register file.

The diagram also shows the flow of data between the various components, including the PC, Mem Port, NPC, ALU, and registers. It highlights the use of different instruction formats (R-type, I-type, J-type) and the handling of different data types (word, halfword, byte).

```
lw r2, 0(r4)
blt r2, r7 LOOP
addi r4, r4, 4
sw r4, 0(r6)
jr r31
nop
```

- 3

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 15 February 2013**

*Note: For help with this and similar assignments see the *Statically Scheduled MIPS study guide* linked to <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/guides.html>.*

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2012 Midterm Exam Problem 1. Part a is the usual draw-a-pipeline-execution-diagram-and-find-the-CPI problem, but it's on an implementation with some bypass paths removed. For part b you need to design control logic to generate stalls for the missing bypasses.

Problem 2: Solve Spring 2012 Midterm Exam Problem 2. In that problem the memory stage is split in two.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3****Due: 21 February 2013**

Problem 1: As described in class, SPARC v7 integer branch instructions use a 22-bit immediate field for the displacement. Branches are typically used in loops and if/else constructs, and so the ± 2097152 instruction range might be more than is needed. So did the computer engineers at Sun Microsystems (now part of Oracle). Look up the v7 integer branch instruction in the SPARC Joint Programming Specification (JPS1), linked to the course references page (look for JPS1). You'll find SPARC v7 integer branch under Instruction Definitions in the Deprecated Instructions section. Then look up the replacement integer branch instructions (not in the deprecated section).

(a) Sketch (or cut-and-paste, take a picture with your cell phone, etc.) the format of the three instructions (one old, two new).

(b) Describe how **BPr** is different than the original v7 integer branch instruction, and point out two benefits.

(c) Describe how **BPcc** is different than the original v7 integer branch instruction. This instruction shares one benefit with **BPr**, but it has lost 2 bits of displacement in order to accommodate 64-bit register values. (The other third lost bit has nothing to do with 64-bit register values). Explain.

Problem 2: For the following assignment familiarize yourself with the VAX ISA by looking in the VAX-11 Architecture Reference Manual (linked to the course references page). In particular, see Section 2.6 for a summary of the instruction format, and Chapter 3 for details on the operand specifiers used in the instruction formats. For examples, look at some past homework assignments in this course: http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2010f/hw04_sol.pdf, http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2007f/hw03_sol.pdf, and http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2002/hw02_sol.pdf.

The VAX format is simple, it consists of a one- or two-byte opcode followed by some number of *operand specifiers* and any additional fields they may use. The operand specifiers are 8 bits, and are followed by a possible extension and immediates. (See Section 2.6 and Chapter 3 of the VAX-11 Architecture Reference Manual.)

(a) The VAX operand specifier is 8 bits, it includes a 4-bit mode field, and for literal addressing, a 6-bit literal field. (A *literal* in VAX is a small immediate.) Explain how it's possible to fit a 4-bit mode field and a 6-bit literal field into 8 bits.

(b) Find the best VAX replacement for each of the two MIPS instructions below and show their encoding. The two VAX instructions will be different.

```
addi r1, r2, 1
```

```
addi r1, r1, 1
```

(c) Find a VAX instruction to replace the following sequence of MIPS instructions, and show its encoding.

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
lui r3, 0x2abb
ori r3, r3, 0xccdd
add r1, r1, r3
sw r1, 0x100(r2)
```

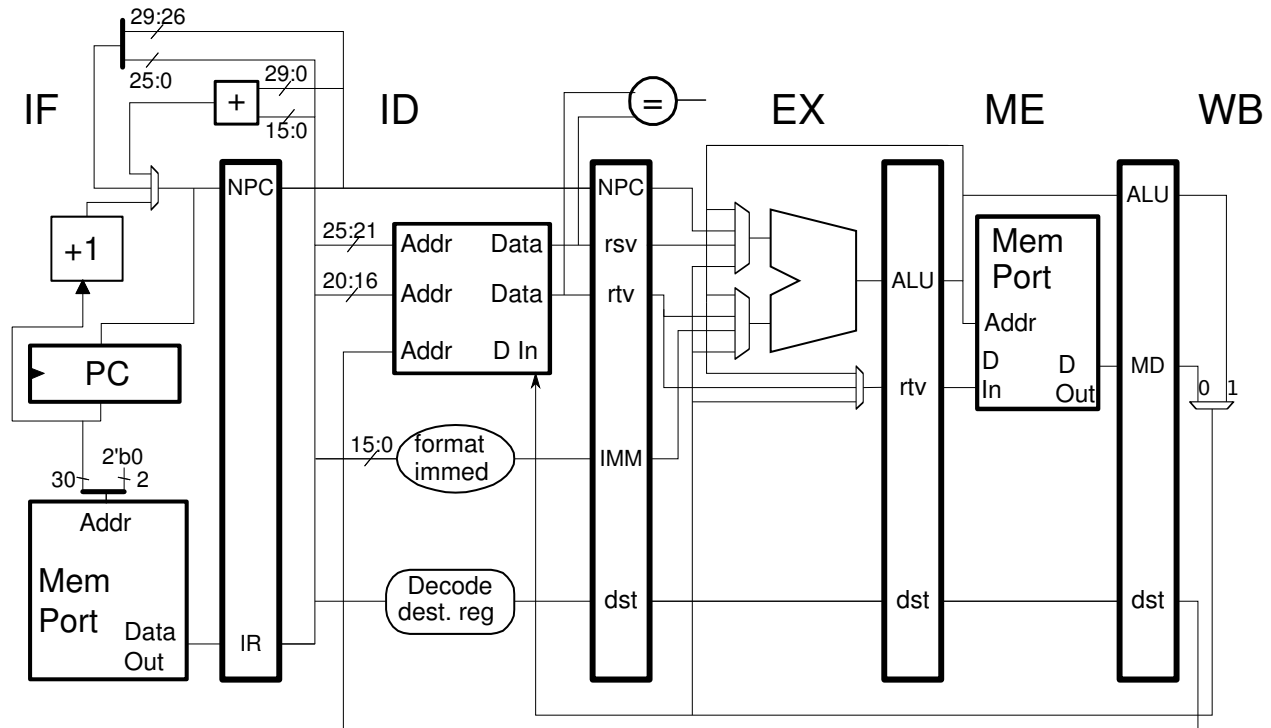
(d) Compare the size of the VAX instruction from the problem above to the size of the MIPS instructions.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 8 March 2013

Problem 1: Recall that the MIPS-I `mult` instruction reads two integer registers and writes the product into registers `hi` and `lo`. To use the product the values of `lo` and `hi` (if needed) have to be moved to integer registers, done using a move from instruction such as `mflo`. In this problem these instructions will be added to the implementation below.



Consider an integer multiply unit that consists of two stages, Y1 and Y2. The inputs to Y1 are the 32-bit multiplier and multiplicand, and the output of Y2 is the 64-bit product. Unit Y1 has three 32-bit outputs named `s0`, `s1`, and `s2`; unit Y2 has 3 32-bit inputs of the same name. As one would guess, the data from the `s0` output of Y1 should be sent to the `s0` input to Y2, likewise for `s1` and `s2`.

As with other functional units, such as the ALU, inputs to Y1 and Y2 must be stable near the beginning of the clock cycle and the outputs must be stable near the end of the clock cycle. There is enough time to put a multiplexer before the inputs, or after the outputs (but not both).

Solve the two parts below together. That is, the hardware for part (a) might take advantage of the hardware for part (b) and *vice versa*.

(a) Add the datapath hardware needed to implement the `mtlo`, `mthi`, `mflo`, and `mfhi` instructions. Both the ALU and the integer multiply unit have an operation to pass either input to its output unchanged. That is, let x denote the ALU output and let a and b its inputs. In addition to operations like $x = a + b$ and $x = a \& b$, the ALU can also perform a pass- a operation, that is, $x = a$ and a pass- b operation, $x = b$. The integer multiply unit also has pass- a and pass- b operations.

- Put the `hi` and `lo` registers in the ID stage.
- Do not write the `hi` and `lo` registers earlier than the ME stage.

- As always, cost is a criteria.
- Bypass paths will be added in the parts below.

(b) Add the datapath hardware needed to implement the `mult` instruction. That is, put the Y1 and Y2 units in the appropriate stages, and connect them to the appropriate pipeline latch registers (adding new ones where necessary).

- Don't add new bypass paths, but take advantage of what is available.

(c) Show the execution of the code below on your hardware so far. That is, your hardware should not have any new bypass paths, but existing bypass paths in the implementation can be used.

```
sub r2, r6, r7
mult r1, r2
mflo r3
add r4, r3, r5
```

(d) Add bypass paths so that the code below (which is the same as in the previous part) can execute without a stall. Assume that an additional multiplexer delay is tolerable.

```
sub r2, r6, r7
mult r1, r2
mflo r3
add r4, r3, r5
```

Problem 2: Continue to consider the implementation of the MIPS-I `mult` instruction. If MIPS designers thought that an integer multiply unit could be built with two stages they might not have used special registers, `hi` and `lo`, for the product.

(a) Show how the pipeline would look if the multiply unit had three stages, Y1, Y2, and Y3. There is no need to add bypass paths for this part.

(b) Explain why there is much less of a need for the `hi` and `lo` registers with a two-stage multiply unit (the first problem) than with a three-stage unit (this problem).

LSU EE 4720

Homework 5

Due: 27 March 2013

Problem 1: In the following execution of MIPS code the `lw` instruction raises a *TLB miss* exception and the handler is called. A TLB miss is not an error, it indicates that the TLB needs to be updated, which is what the handler will do.

Execution is shown up to the first instruction of the handler. Alert students will recognize that there is something wrong in the execution below: it shows the execution of a deferred exception for an instruction, the `lw`, that should raise a precise exception.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
sh r1, 0(r3)  IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r2)      IF ID EX M*x
addi r2, r2, 4      IF ID EX ME WB
sw r7, 0(r8)        IF ID EX ME WB
and  r4, r1, r6      IF ID EX ME WB
or  r10, r11, r12
```

HANDLER:

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
sw r31,0x100(r0)      IF ID EX ME WB
... # Additional handler code here.
eret
```

(a) Show the execution of the `eret` instruction and the instructions that execute after the `eret`. Assume that `eret` reaches IF in cycle number 100. The execution should be for a deferred exception, even though memory instruction exceptions should be—must be—precise. A correct solution to this part will result in incorrect execution of the code.

(b) Suppose the execution above is for a computer on Mars, meaning that there is no fast or cheap way of replacing the hardware, and there is no way to turn on precise exceptions for the `lw`. Happily, it is possible to re-write the handler. Explain what the handler would have to do so that the code above executes correctly. The handler will know the address of the faulting instruction. Optional: explain why the `sw r7` is nothing to worry about, at least in the execution above.

(c) Show the execution of the code above, but this time for a system in which `lw` raises a precise exception. Start at cycle 0 with the `sh` instruction, and have the `lw` raising once again a TLB miss exception. The execution should be in two parts, first from the `sh` up to the first instruction of the handler, then jump ahead to cycle 100 with `eret` in IF and continue with whatever instructions remain.

Problem 2: Solve Spring 2012 Final Exam Problem 2, which asks for the execution of MIPS floating-point instructions on our FP implementation.

Problem 3: Solve Spring 2012 Final Exam Problem 1 (yes, this is out of order). In this problem parts of the FP multiply unit are used to implement the MIPS integer `mul` instruction. Note that the `mul` writes integer registers, unlike `mult` which writes the `hi` and `lo` registers. In other words, **do not** use `hi` and `lo` registers in your solution.

LSU EE 4720

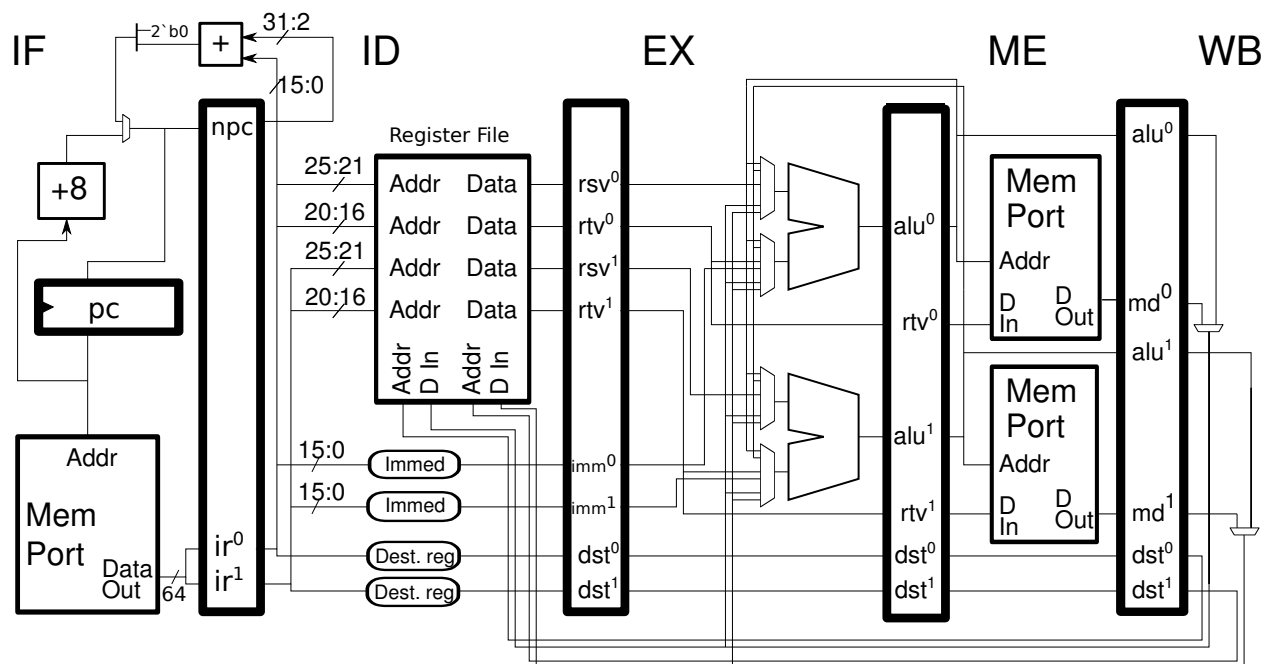
Homework 6

Due: 12 April 2013

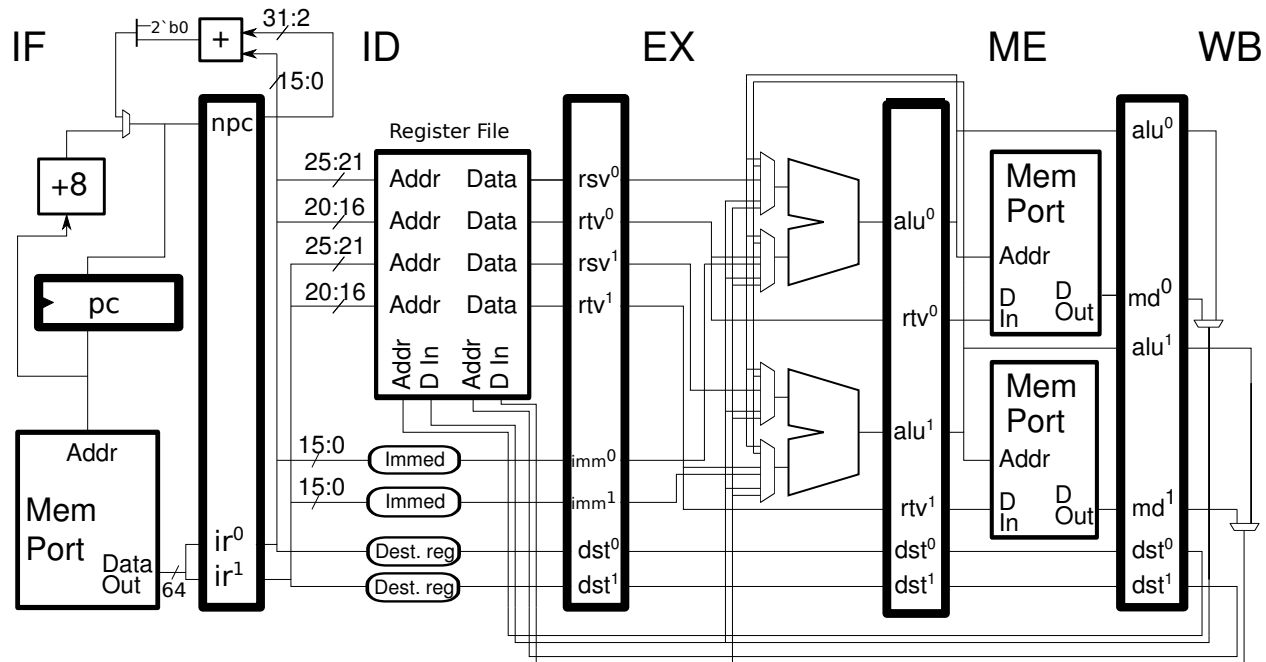
SVG and EPS versions of the superscalar processor illustration are available at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/mpipei3ss.svg> and <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/mpipei3ss.eps>, respectively. Inkscape can be used to edit the SVG version.

Problem 1: The two-way superscalar implementation below has two memory ports in the ME stage, and so it can sustain an execution of 2 IPC on code containing only load and store instructions. Since for many types of programs loads and stores are rarely so dense and because memory ports are costly, it is better to make a 2-way processor with just one memory port in the ME stage.

Modify the implementation below so that it has just one memory port in the ME stage. It should still be possible to execute arbitrary MIPS programs, albeit more slowly.



Problem 2: The datapath hardware for resolving branches in the 2-way superscalar MIPS implementation below is incomplete: it does not show branch target computation for the instruction in Slot 1 (it is shown for Slot 0). (The hardware for determining branch conditions is also not shown, but that's not part of this problem.) The IF-stage memory port can retrieve any 4-byte aligned address. (That is, it does not have the stricter 8-byte alignment that is assumed by default for 2-way superscalar processors presented in class.)



(a) Add hardware so that the correct branch target is computed for branches in either slot. The following signals are available: `br_slot_0`, which is 1 if the instruction in Slot 0 (ir^0) is a branch; `br_slot_1`, which is 1 if the instruction in Slot 1 is a branch. Assume that there will never be a branch in both Slot 0 and Slot 1.

Design the hardware for low cost. *Hint: Adder carry-in inputs can come in handy.* The goal of this part is to generate the correct target address, the next part concerns what is done with it.

(b) Add datapath so that the branch target address can be delivered to the PC at the correct time, whether the branch is in Slot 0 or Slot 1. (Earlier in the semester branch delay slots were given as an example of an ISA feature that worked well for the first implementations but that would become a burden in future ones. Welcome to the future.)

LSU EE 4720**Homework 7****Due: 24 April 2013**

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2012 Final Exam Problem 3, in which pipeline execution diagrams are requested for some superscalar systems.

Problem 2: Solve Spring 2012 Final Exam Problem 6 (d) and (e). (Just those two.) These questions concern the techniques of widening (superscalar designs) and deepening (more pipeline stages) our implementation to exploit more instruction-level parallelism.

Problem 3: Solve Spring 2012 Final Exam Problem 4, which asks for performance information about some branch predictors.

14 Spring 2012

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 17 February 2012

Problem 1: To save space in a program an array is designed to hold four-bit unsigned integers instead of the usual 32-bit integers (it is known in advance that their values are $\in [0, 15]$). Because this 4-bit data size is less than the smallest MIPS integer size, 8-bits, even a load byte instruction will fetch two array elements. Code to read such an array and a test routine appear on the next page, along with a stub for code to write the array. The routine `compact_array_read` is used to read an element of this array and `compact_array_write` is the start (mostly comments) of a routine to write an element.

(a) Add comments to `compact_array_read` appropriate for an experienced programmer. The comments should describe how instructions achieve the goal of reading from the array. The comments **should not** explain what the instruction itself does, something an experienced program already knows. See the test code for examples of good comments.

(b) Complete the routine `compact_array_write`, so that it writes data into the array. See the comments for details.

```
#####
##
## Test Code
##
        .data
a:      # Array of values to test. Each byte hold two 4-bit elements.
        .byte 0x12, 0x34, 0x56

msg:    # Message format string (similar to printf).
        .asciiz "Value of array element a[%s0/d] is 0x%/s3/x\n"

        .text
        .globl __start
__start:
        addi $s2, $0, 4    # Last index in array a.
        addi $s0, $0, 0    # Initialize loop index.
LOOP:
        la $a0, a          # First argument, address of array.
        jal compact_array_read
        addi $a1, $s0, 0    # Second argument, index of element to read.
        la $a0, msg        # Format string for test routine's msg.
        addi $s3, $v0, 0    # Move return value (array element) ...
        addi $v0, $0, 11    # ... out of $v0 and replace with 11 ...
        syscall            # ... which is the printf syscall code.
        bne $s0, $s2 LOOP
        addi $s0, $s0, 1    # Good Comment: Advance index to next
                           #                          element of test array.
                           # Bad Comment: Add 1 to contents of $s0.

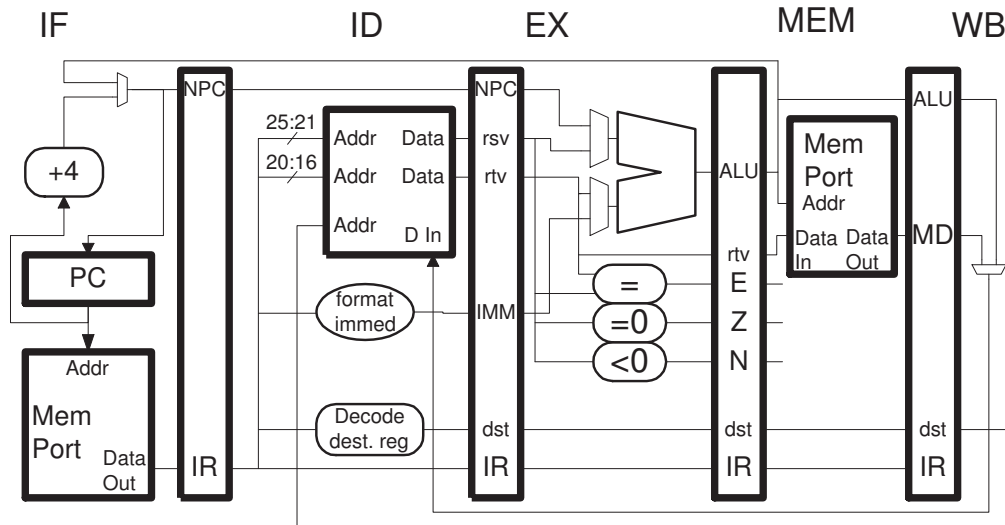
        li $v0, 10         # Syscall code for exit.
        syscall

#####
##
## compact_array_read
##
compact_array_read:
    ## Register Usage
    #
    # CALL VALUES
    #   $a0: Address of first element of array.
    #   $a1: Index of element to read.
    #
    # RETURN VALUE
    #   $v0: Array element that has been read.
    #
    # Element size: 4 bits.
    # Element format: unsigned integer.

    srl $t0, $a1, 1
    add $t1, $a0, $t0
    andi $t3, $a1, 1
    bne $t3, $0 SKIP
    lb $t2, 0($t1)
    jr $ra
    srl $v0, $t2, 4
SKIP:   jr $ra
    andi $v0, $t2, 0xf
```

```
#####  
#  
# compact_array_write  
#  
  
compact_array_write:  
    ## Register Usage  
    #  
    # CALL VALUES  
    #   $a0: Address of first element of array.  
    #   $a1: Index of element to write.  
    #   $a2: Value to write.  
    #  
    # RETURN VALUE  
    #   None.  
    #  
    # Element size: 4 bits.  
    # Element format: unsigned integer.
```

Problem 2: The MIPS code below executes on the illustrated implementation. The loop iterates for many cycles. The register file bypasses data from the write ports to the read port in the same cycle.



LOOP:

```
srl r4, r3, 2
sw r4, 0(r3)
bne r3, r2 LOOP
addi r3, r3, 4
```

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code above on the illustrated implementation for enough iterations to determine CPI.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 2 March 2012**

Problem 1: Solve Problem 1 of the EE 4720 Spring 2011 Midterm Exam. (Execution on a bypassed implementation.)

Problem 2: Solve Problem 2 of the EE 4720 Spring 2011 Midterm Exam. (Add hardware to implement `jalr` and `jr`.)

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3****Due: 9 March 2012**

Problem 1: Solve Problem 6 of the EE 4720 Spring 2011 Midterm Exam. These are short-answer questions about ISA, the first question is about ISA variations and starts by listing MIPS and IA-32 variants.

Problem 2: Solve Problem 7 (b) of the EE 4720 Spring 2011 Midterm Exam. This question is about a parallel universe much like our own except that MIPS is called ALT-MIPS and it was designed (that's the conjugated form of *to be* to use when describing events in a parallel universe) for a four-stage pipeline.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 4****Due: 2 May 2012**

Problem 1: Solve Problem 3 of the EE 4720 Spring 2011 Final Exam. This is a problem on branch prediction accuracy.

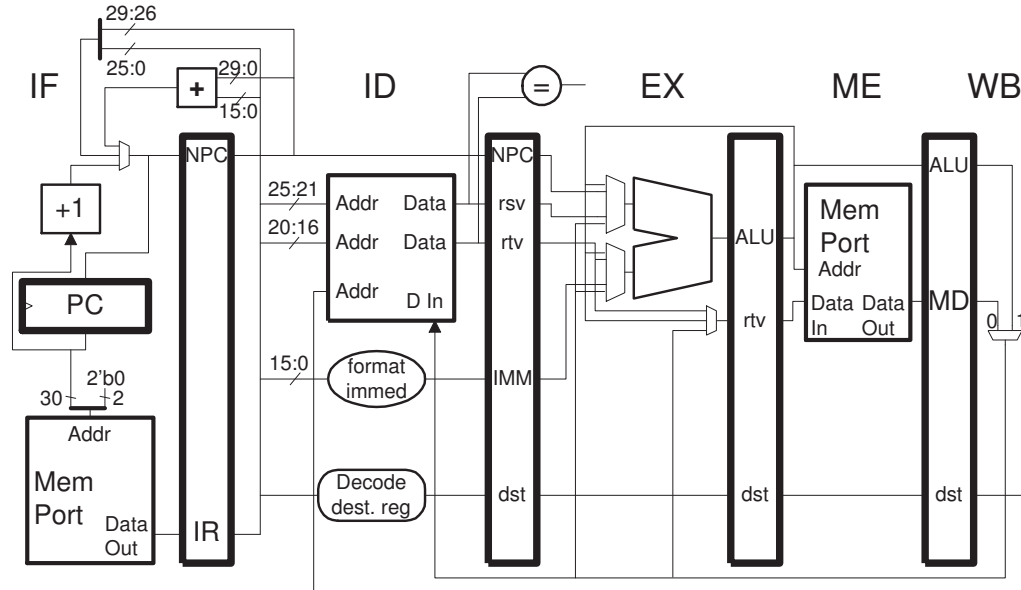
15 Spring 2011

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 2 March 2011

Problem 1: The MIPS code below executes on the illustrated implementation. The loop iterates for many cycles.



```
lw r2, 0(r5)
LOOP:
lw r1, 0(r2)
lw r3, 0(r1)
sw r3, 4(r2)
bne r3, r0 LOOP
addi r2, r3, 0
```

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for enough iterations to determine the CPI. Compute the CPI for a large number of iterations.

(b) Show when each bypass path is used. Do so by drawing an arrow to a multiplexor input and labeling it with the cycles in which it was used and the register. For example, something like C10/r9 → to show that the input is used in cycle 10 carrying a value for r9.

Problem 2: Continue to consider the pipeline and code from the previous problem. The store instruction and the branch could both benefit from a new bypass connection.

- Show a new bypass connection for the store.
- Indicate the impact of the new store bypass connection on critical path length.
- Show a new bypass connection needed by the branch.
- Indicate the impact of the new branch bypass connection on critical path length.
- Suppose that the cost of the two bypass connections were equal and that both had no critical path impact. If only one could be added to an implementation which would you add? Base your answer not on the example code above, but on what you consider to be typical programs.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 25 March 2011****Problem 1:** Solve Fall 2010 Final Exam Problem 1.**Problem 2:** Solve Fall 2010 Final Exam Problem 3.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3****Due: 13 March 2011**

Problem 1: Solve Fall 2010 Final Exam Problem 2(a) and 2(b) (but not 2(c)).

Problem 2: Solve Fall 2010 Final Exam Problem 6 (all parts).

LSU EE 4720**Homework 4****Due: 26 April 2011**

Updated, Problem 2 below now refers to the correct final exam problem.

Problem 1: Solve Fall 2010 Final Exam Problem 4.

Problem 2: This problem is based on Fall 2010 Final Exam Problem 7(a).

(a) Solve Fall 2010 Final Exam Problem 7(a).

(b) Illustrate your answer above with a code fragment that includes a loop. The loop should have what we will call a *body branch* inside the loop body and a *loop branch* at the end, going to the top of the loop. The loop branch is predicted with 100% accuracy. Consider cases in which the body branch is predicted with 95% accuracy and 96% accuracy. Estimate the iteration time when the body branch is taken and not taken, and when it's predicted correctly or not. Do this both for a 2-way and 4-way superscalar system. Based on these numbers estimate performance for a 95% prediction accuracy of that branch and a 96% prediction accuracy.

16 Fall 2010

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 15 September 2010**

Problem 1: Diagnose or fix the MIPS-I problems below.

(a) Explain why the code fragment below will not complete execution. Fix the problem, assuming that the load addresses are correct. (Problems such as this occur when operating on data prepared on a different system.)

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
lw r3, 6(r2)
```

(b) The code below will execute, but it looks like there might be a bug. Explain.

```
jal subroutine
add r31, r0, r0
```

(c) The two fragments below are almost but not quite MIPS-I. Re-write them using MIPS instructions so they accomplish what the programmer likely intended.

```
# Fragment 1
lw r1, 0(r2+r3)
```

```
# Fragment 2
bgti r1, 101 target
nop
```

(d) The code fragments below are correct, but not as efficient as they could be. Re-write them using fewer instructions (and without changing what they do).

```
# Fragment 1
addi r1, r0, 0xaabb
sll r1, r1, 16
ori r1, r1, 0xccdd
```

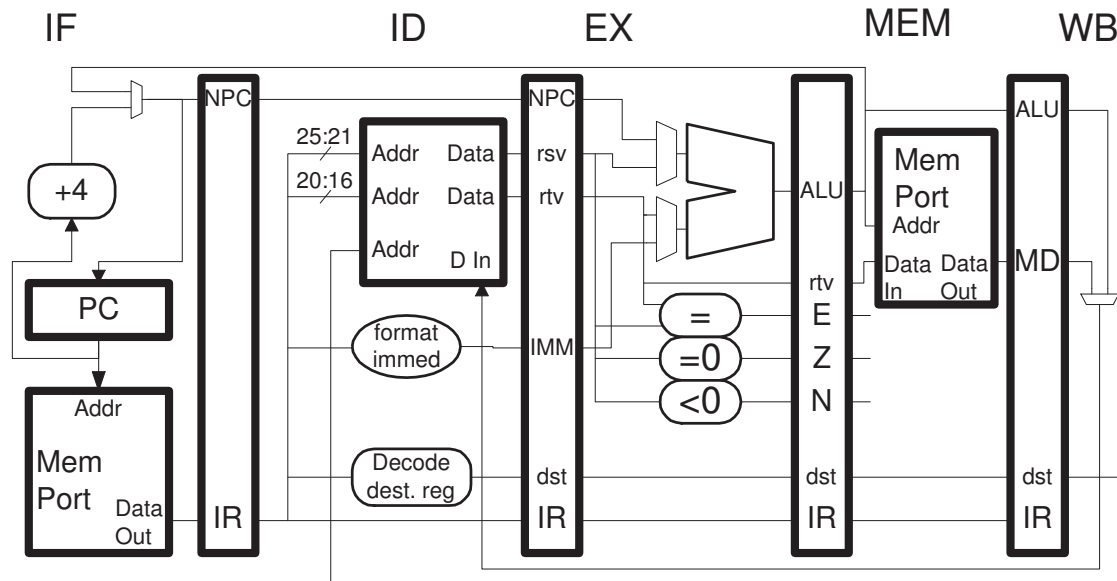
```
# Fragment 2
add r1, r0, r0
addi r1, r1, 123
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 17 September 2010

Problem 1: Consider the execution of the code fragments below on the illustrated implementation.



- A value written to the register file can be read from the register file in the same cycle. (For example, if instruction *A* writes *r1* in cycle *x* (meaning *A* is in WB in cycle *x*) and instruction *B* is in ID in cycle *x*, then instruction *B* can read the value of *r1* that *A* wrote.)
- As one should expect, the illustrated implementation will execute the code correctly, as defined by MIPS-I, stalling and squashing as necessary.

LOOP:

```
lw r3, 0(r1)
add r4, r4, r3
bne r1, r2 LOOP
addi r1, r1, 4
xor r7, r8, r3
sw r4, 16(r5)
```

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for this code running for at least two iterations.

- Carefully check the code for dependencies, including dependencies across iterations.
- Base timing on the illustrated implementation, pay particular attention to how the branch executes.

(b) Find the CPI for a large number of iterations.

(c) How much faster would the code run on an implementation similar to the one above, except that it resolved the branch in EX instead of ME? Explain using the pipeline execution diagram above, or using a new one. An answer similar to the following would get no credit because “should run faster” doesn’t say much: *A resolution of a branch in EX occurs sooner than ME so the code above should run faster..* Be specific, and base your answer on a pipeline diagram.

Problem 2: *Apologies in advance to those tired of the previous problem.* Consider the execution of the code below on the implementation from the last problem. The code is only slightly modified.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for this code, and compute the CPI for a large number of iterations. It should be faster.

LOOP:

```
add r4, r4, r3
lw r3, 0(r1)
bne r1, r2 LOOP
addi r1, r1, 4
add r4, r4, r3
sw r4, 16(r5)
```

(b) How much faster would the code above run on the implementation that resolves branches in EX (from the previous problem)?

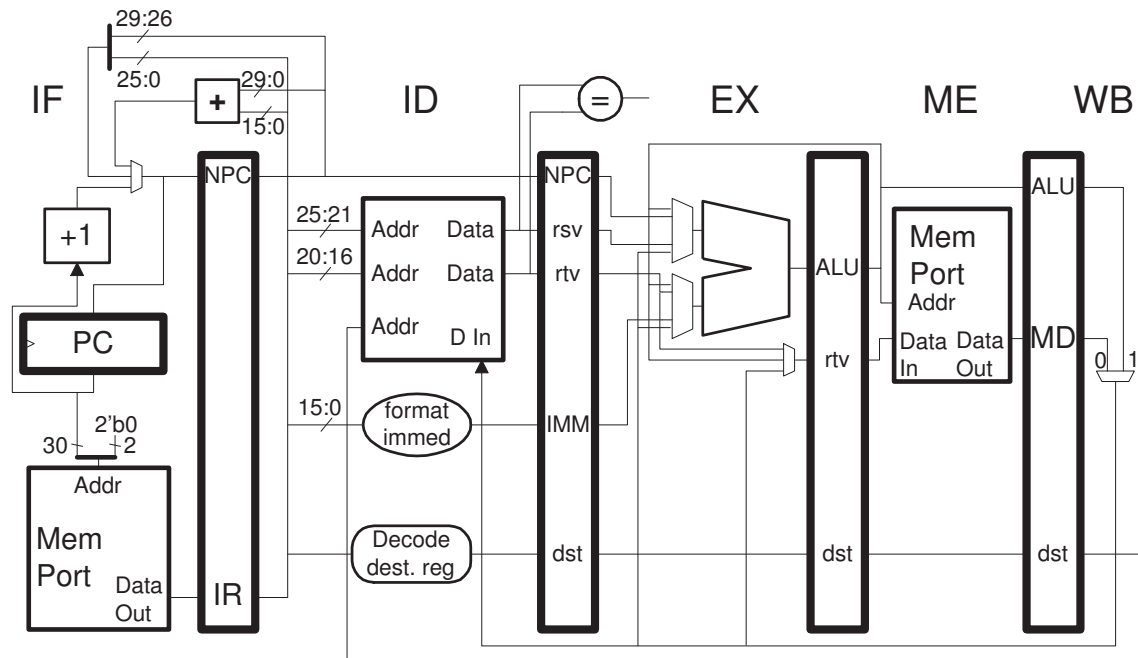
(c) Suppose that due to critical path issues, the resolve-in-EX implementation had a slower clock frequency. Let ϕ_{ME} be the clock frequency of the resolve-in-ME implementation (the one illustrated), and ϕ_{EX} be the clock frequency of the resolve-in-EX implementation. Find ϕ_{EX} in terms of ϕ_{ME} such that both implementations execute the code fragment above in the same amount of time. That is, find a clock frequency at which the benefit of a smaller branch penalty is neutralized by the lower clock frequency *on the code fragment above*.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 22 September 2010

Problem 1: *Note: Problems like this one have been assigned before. Please solve this problem without looking for a solution elsewhere. If you get stuck ask for hints. Copying a solution will leave you unprepared for exams, and will waste your (or your parents') hard-earned tuition dollars.* A shift unit is to be added to the EX stage of the implementation below. The shift unit has a 32-bit data input, VIN, a 5-bit shift amount input, AMT, a 1-bit input SIN, and a 1-bit control input DIR. There is a 32-bit data output, VOUT. The DIR input determines whether the shift is left (1) or right (0). If the shift is right then the value at input SIN is shifted in to the vacated bit positions. The meaning of the other inputs is self-explanatory. For a description of MIPS-I instructions see the MIPS32 Volume 2 linked to the course references page.



(a) Connect the shift unit data inputs so that it can be used for the MIPS `sll`, `sllv`, `srl`, `srlv`, `sra`, and `srav` instructions. Assume that the ALU has plenty of slack (it is not close to carrying the critical path). (Control inputs are in the next part.)

- Be sure your design does not unnecessarily inflate cost or lower performance.
- In your diagrams be sure to use the bit ranges used, for example, 27:21, when connecting a wire to an input with fewer bits than the wire.

(b) Show the logic for control inputs DIR and SIN and any multiplexors that you added.

(c) Repeat the design of the datapath but assuming that the ALU is on the critical path and that we don't want to lower the clock frequency.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 4 September 2010

Questions in this assignment are about VAX, an ISA that was mentioned in class but for which no details were given. Use the VAX-11 Architecture Reference Manual (Cover, 1982; text, 1980), which is linked to the course references page, as a reference for this assignment. (The VAX MACRO and Instruction Set Reference Manual can be used as a secondary reference; you may also use any other resources that you can find.) Chapter and section numbers in this assignment refer to the VAX-11 manual, not to the VAX MACRO manual.

Problem 1: Compare the design goals for VAX as described in Section 1.1 to the design goals for SPARC as described in the SPARC Architecture Manual V8 Section 1.1 (also linked to the course references page).

(a) List the design goals for each architecture that are considered defining elements of the respective ISA family (CISC and RISC). Explain whether the design goals in VAX and SPARC are mutually exclusive (meaning you can't easily do both).

(b) List a feature or design goal for each ISA that is unrelated to the features of the respective ISA family. Briefly explain why it is unrelated.

Problem 2: Answer the following questions about VAX and RISC instruction formats.

(a) MIPS has three instruction formats for the integer instructions, SPARC has from three to five (depending on how you count). The VAX ISA seems to have a simpler format, according to Section 2.6 (it takes just half a page to describe). Even if the VAX format is conceptually simpler (and many would dispute that), why is it more complex in a way that is important to implementers.

Hint: This is an easy question.

(b) In class each operand of a typical CISC instruction had a *type* and *info* field to describe its addressing mode. What are the corresponding VAX field names?

(c) Some RISC instructions have something like a type field, though not capable of specifying the wide range of operand types as the VAX type fields (see the previous problem). Find two examples of MIPS instructions that have an equivalent of a type field. Identify the field and explain what operand types it specifies. *Hint: Consider instructions that deal with floating-point numbers.*

(d) Both MIPS and SPARC have an opcode field that appears in every instruction format and some kind of an opcode extension field that appears in some of the formats. Name the opcode extension fields in MIPS and SPARC. What is the closest equivalent to an opcode extension field in VAX?

Problem 3: Find the VAX addressing modes requested in the problems below. The term *addressing mode* can refer to registers, immediates, as well as memory addresses.

(a) Find the VAX addressing modes corresponding to the addressing mode used by the indicated operands in each instruction below.

Name the mode, and show how the operand would be encoded in the instruction (there is no need to show the entire instruction).

`addi r1, r2, 3` # Both source operands.

`lw r1, 0(r2)` # Source operand. Note that the displacement is zero.

`lw r3, 4(r4)` # Source operand

```
ld [l1+l2], l3      # SPARC insn, source operand
```

(b) Find the VAX addressing mode that can be used in place of the three instructions below. Name the mode, and show how it is encoded.

```
sll r1, r2, 2
add r3, r1, r4
lw r5, 0(r3)
```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 6 October 2010**

Problem 1: Solve EE 4720 Spring 2010 Midterm Exam Problem 1. Please initially attempt to solve this problem without seeking out solutions to similar problems. If you are able to solve it that way, great!, otherwise look in the statically scheduled study guide (accessible from the course Web page) for tips on solving problems of this type and a list of similar problems with solutions.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 6****Due: 20 October 2010**

Links in this assignment are clickable in Adobe Reader. For the questions below refer to the gcc 4.1.2 manual, available via <http://gcc.gnu.org/onlinedocs/gcc-4.1.2/gcc/>.

Problem 1: Read the introductory text to the optimization options page, 3.10, in the GCC 4.1.2 manual, and familiarize yourself with your Web browser's search function so that you can search the rest of the page. Answer the following questions.

(a) When optimizing gcc tries to fill branch delay slots. What option can be used to tell gcc not to fill delay slots, without affecting other optimizations? What option can be used to control how much effort gcc makes to fill delay slots?

(b) A reason given in class for scheduling code was to avoid stalls due to a lack of bypass paths. What reason is given in the description of the `-fschedule-insn` option?

Problem 2: The POWER and PowerPC ISAs have a lot in common, but each has instructions the other lacks. Show the gcc command line switch to compile for both, start looking in section 3.17, Hardware Models and Configurations.

Problem 3: Read the following blog post about the use of profiling in the build of the Firefox Web browser:

<http://blog.mozilla.com/tglek/2010/04/12/squeezing-every-last-bit-of-performance-out-of-the-linux-toolchain/>. ■

The post compares the results of profiling optimizations provided by gcc to those obtained using other tools for optimization.

(a) As described in the blog post, what was the training data used for profiling?

(b) Suppose that a Web page with a 5000-row table performs just as sluggishly with the profile-optimized gcc build described in the blog post (firefox.static.pgo) as the ordinary Firefox build (firefox.stock). Provide a possible reason for this, and a solution.

Problem 4: SPEC recently ended a call for possible programs for their next CPU suite, `cpu6`. Read the page describing the call: <http://www.spec.org/cpu6/>.

(a) There is a section entitled "Criteria SPEC considers important for the next CPU benchmark suite." Evaluate the suitability of the `pi.c` program used in class based on each of these criteria.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 7

Due: 1 November 2010

Problem 1: Do Spring 2010 Final Exam Problem 1 (our MIPS floating-point implementation questions). The following were the criteria used when grading the final. Positive numbers indicate total points for some aspect of the solution. Negative numbers are specific deductions for mistakes. Many of these are based on specific mistakes made by one or more students. In the criteria *smoke* means logic in which the outputs of two gates are connected together.

Problem 1 (15 pts)

~~~~~

- 2 Smoke
- 4 Existing path for simple mtc1
  - 2 Squiggly line starts in MEM.
  - 2 Squiggly line from EX to fp RF din.
- 4 Control Logic
  - 3 Correct unbypassed mtc1, others wrong.
  - 3 Compare sources to integer dest. Don't check insn types.
  - 2 Bypass from FP add and M6 we, no test for reg# or int val. No mtc1.
  - 4 and=>or of register field bit ranges, but inputs not connected.
  - 1 Correct test for fd, but uses fs from ID, no test for type
- 3 Store
- 4 Bypasses
  - 1 Store correct, other bypass could induce WF str hazard.
  - 3 Bypass from output of ALU to A1 input.
  - 2 Store bypass but no other bypass.
  - 0 Correct mtc1 bypass, but no store bypass (and no store either).
  - 4 Bypass from WF, with errors. (Mux out is 3rd input; src is fd).
  - 3 Bypass from mem port data out to a1.
  - 3 Bypass from EX/MEM.ALU, but connects to 1-input mux that smokes A1.

**Problem 2:** Do Spring 2010 Final Exam Problem 5 (how instructions given in problem could be added to MIPS). Grading criteria used in final exam (see previous problem):

Problem 5 (15 pts)

~~~~~

- 5 Encoding
 - 2 No attempt at field uniformity.
 - 1 Show func as zero.
 - 2 addsid: "immed=Mem[]"
- 5 Shift Unit Placement
 - 0 Mux rs and rsv; implicit assumption that ALU shifts.
 - 2 Shift in ID or EX without mentioning critical path impact.
 - 3 Assume that ALU can both shift and add.
 - 2 slli: Use rsv for shift amount.
 - 4 adds: Shift in ID, next cycle bypass from me. Omit stall, etc.
 - 4 slli: Add a shift unit in ID stage. adds: shift before ALU, costly
 - 5 sllii: "Only need shifter." adds: "No hardware, use ALU for mult."
 - 3 Direct connection ALU out to in. "much control logic"
 - 0 "Control logic .. stalls .. ALU two consecutive cycles".
- 5 Memory unit position
 - 3 "Kind of" switching EX and ME.
 - 3 Bypass from WB, that's hard. Omits stall, bypassing sources.
 - 4 Bypass from WB, that's easy. Omits stall, bypassing sources.
 - 4 No description of connections, but does note ME is after EX.
 - 2 Memory port in ID, difficult. (Does not consider added stage.)
 - 5 Difficult because of fetch, no datapath description.
 - 0 "No extra dp.. reuse .. break pipe flow .. sig drops perf"

LSU EE 4720

Homework 8

Due: 24 November 2010

Problem 1: Do Spring 2010 Final Exam Problem 2 (branch prediction). The grading criteria used for the final appear below. Positive numbers indicate total credit for a category, negative numbers are specific deductions.

Problem 2 (20 pts)

```

5 Bimodal B2
  -2 Accuracy based on predicting after update.

1 Local B2
4 B2 min local history size
  -2 Nine, since pattern repeats every 10 executions.
  -2 Three, with "example"
  -0 Four, with "example"
1 B2 local pht count

1 Bimodal B3
1 Local B3

1 Global B3
4 B3 min global history
  -3 Three, needs b1, b2, b3

2 B3 warmup
  -1 2^5, 32 * 18 cycles

```

Problem 2: Do Spring 2010 Final Exam Problem 3 using some additional information provided here: The BHT is usually indexed with a subset of PC address bits, in class we like to use 11:2 (bits 11 to 2) for a 2^{10} -entry table but real systems use more bits. Even so, the entry retrieved from the BHT might not be for the branch being predicted. For example, a branch at PC 0x1234 and 0x9234 would have the same index (BHT address) bits, 0x234 (leaving the two least-significant bits on for convenience), but the higher bits, 31:12, would be different: 0x1 for the first branch and 0x9 for the second. An ordinary branch predictor would treat these two branches as the same branch, with a possible loss of performance. A solution is to place some or all of the high-order PC bits in the BHT entry, along size the 2-bit counter, target, and other info. The high-order PC bits used this way are referred to as a *tag*. A full-size tag for MIPS-I and our default predictor would be 31:12 or 20 bits. When predicting a branch the tag in the entry that is retrieved is compared to the corresponding bits in the branch being predicted. If they match the BHT lookup is said to *hit*, if they don't match it is said to *miss*. Tags, along with target and other data, are stored when the predictor is updated. If we were predicting 0x1234 there would be a hit if the tag were 0x1, if the tag were 0x9 that would be a miss. By using tags a *collision* between the two branches has been detected. Without tags the predictor would have to assume that the retrieved BHT entry was correct. For structures like branch predictors that don't have to always be right, it's possible to get away with fewer than full-size tags. So in this example, one could use just two tag bits and detect the collision. If one tag bit were used the tags would be the same for the example branches and so the collision would not be detected.

With the information above, solve Problem 3.

Problem 3: Do Spring 2010 Final Exam Problem 7 (short answers). Part (a) is easy, part (b) requires a small amount of thinking, parts (c) and (d) are easy.

17 Spring 2010

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 3 March 2010**

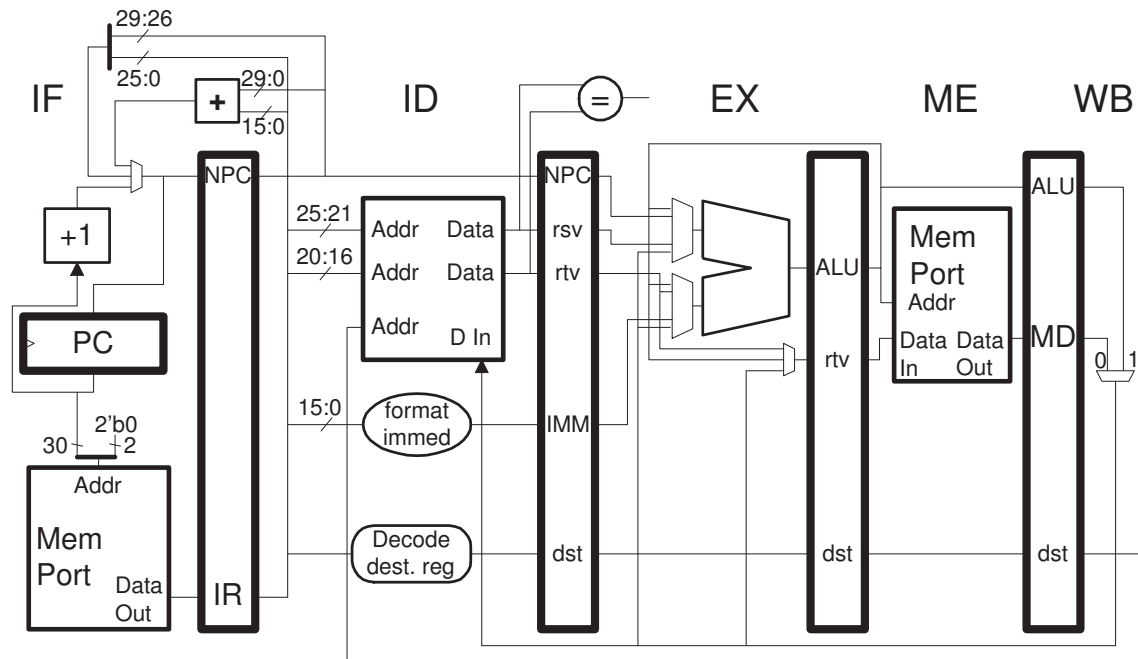
Problem 1: Re-write each code fragment below so that it uses fewer instructions (but still does the same thing).

```
# Fragment 1
lw r1, 0(r2)
addi r2, r2, 4
lw r3, 0(r2)
addi r2, r2, 4
```

```
# Fragment 2
slt r1, r2, r3
blt r1, r0, TARG
add r4, r5, r6
```

```
# Fragment 3
ori r1, r0, 0x1234
sll r1, r1, 16
ori r1, r1, 0x5678
```

Problem 2: The MIPS code below runs on the illustrated implementation. Assume that the number of iterations is very large.



LOOP:

```
lw r3, 0(r1)
addi r2, r2, 1
beq r3, r4 LOOP
lw r1, 4(r1)
```

- Show a pipeline execution diagram with enough iterations to determine the CPI.
- Determine the CPI.
- Schedule (re-arrange) the code to remove as many stalls as possible.

Problem 3: The MIPS implementation below has three multiplexors in the EX stage.

- Write a program that executes without stalls and which uses the eight ALU multiplexer inputs in order (perhaps starting at cycle 3) in consecutive cycles. That is, in cycle 3 the top input of the upper ALU mux would be used, (bypass from memory), in cycle 4 the second one would be used (NPC), in cycle 5 rsv, in cycle 6 bypass from WB, in cycle 7 we switch to the lower ALU mux with the bypass from ME input, in cycle 8 rty, etc.
- Explain why it would be impossible to use the EX-stage rty mux inputs in order in consecutive cycles.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

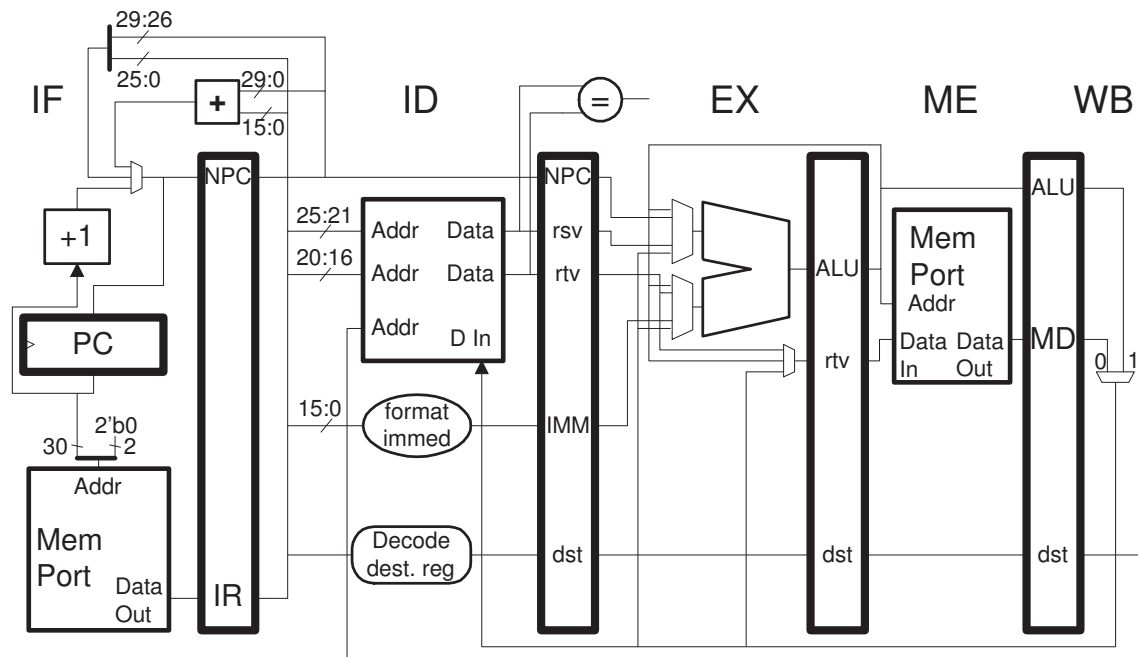
Due: 17 March 2010

Problem 1: The SPARC `jmp1` (jump and link) instruction adds the contents of two source registers or a register and an immediate, and jumps to that address. It also puts the address of the instruction in the destination register (usually to be used to compute a return address). For more information, find the description of `jmp1` in the SPARC V8 ISA description from the references linked to the course home page.

In this problem a similar instruction (or instructions) will be added to MIPS. Like the SPARC `jmp1`, the MIPS variant can jump to a target determined by the sum of two registers or a register and an immediate, while the address of the instruction is saved in the destination register. (Note that the saved address is different than the address saved by MIPS' `jalr` and `jal` instructions. Be sure to save the address indicated by the SPARC definition.)

(a) Show how the MIPS version of these instruction(s) can be encoded. Show a format for the instruction, using the descriptions in the MIPS32 Architecture Volume II (linked to the references page) as an example. The format should show which instruction fields indicate each part of the instruction.

(b) Show datapath changes (that is, omit control) to the implementation below needed to implement this (these) instruction(s). The changes must fit in naturally with what is present and should not risk lowering clock frequency. Do not forget about any changes needed to save a return address.



(c) As discussed in class, a SPARC-style `jmp1` on something like our 5-stage pipeline would have to be resolved in EX. However, a higher-cost implementation might resolve a `jmp1` in ID if no addition were necessary.

Identify which of the following cases is the least trouble to detect (shown with SPARC assembler), and explain why it is the least trouble:

```

jmp1 %g1, %g0, %o7    ! g0 is the zero register.
jmp1 %g1, 0, %o7      ! The immediate is zero.
jmp1 %g1, %g2, %o7    ! Contents of g2 is zero.

```

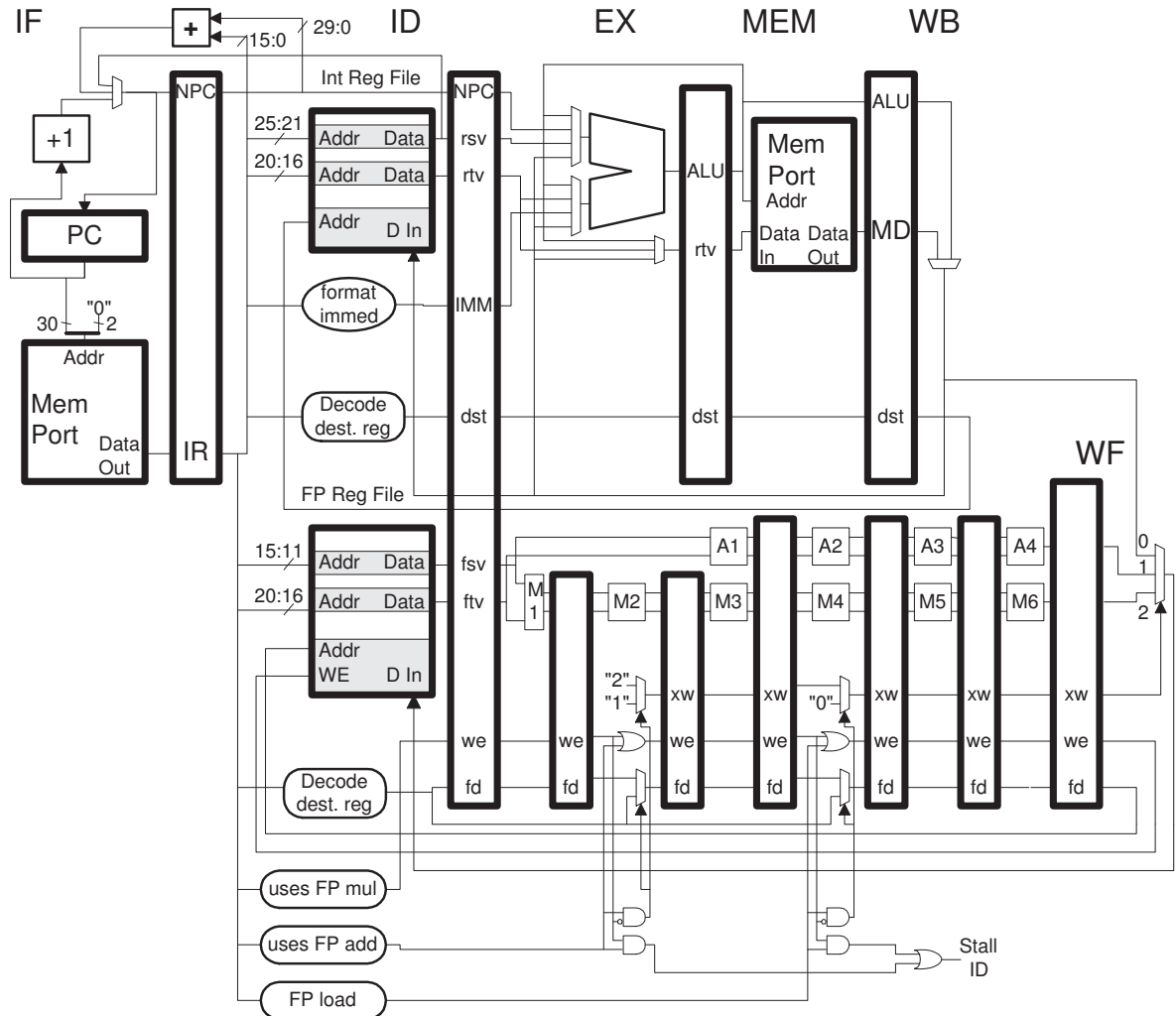
Problem 2: Without looking at the solution, do Fall (November) 2007 Midterm exam Problem 1. Use the Statically Scheduled MIPS study guide, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/guides/ssched.pdf>, for tips on how to solve this interesting, understanding-building, and fun-to-solve (if one is prepared and not under intense time pressure) problem. Only use the solution if you must. **Warning:** *The test problems will be chosen under the assumption that students really solved this problem.*

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 19 April 2010

Problem 1: The code below executes on the illustrated MIPS implementation. Assume that any reasonable bypasses needed for the FP operands are available, even though they are not shown in the illustration. A bypass is reasonable if it does not have a significant impact on clock frequency and if it does not use circuitry that can predict the future.



LOOP:

```
ldc1 f0, 0(r1)
mul.d f2, f0, f4
add.d f6, f6, f2
bne r1, r2, LOOP
addi r1, r1, 8
```

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram covering enough iterations to compute the CPI. Don't forget to check code for dependencies.

(b) Compute the CPI.

(c) Remember, that some bypass paths are assumed present though not illustrated. Add the needed paths to the implementation and show when they are used.

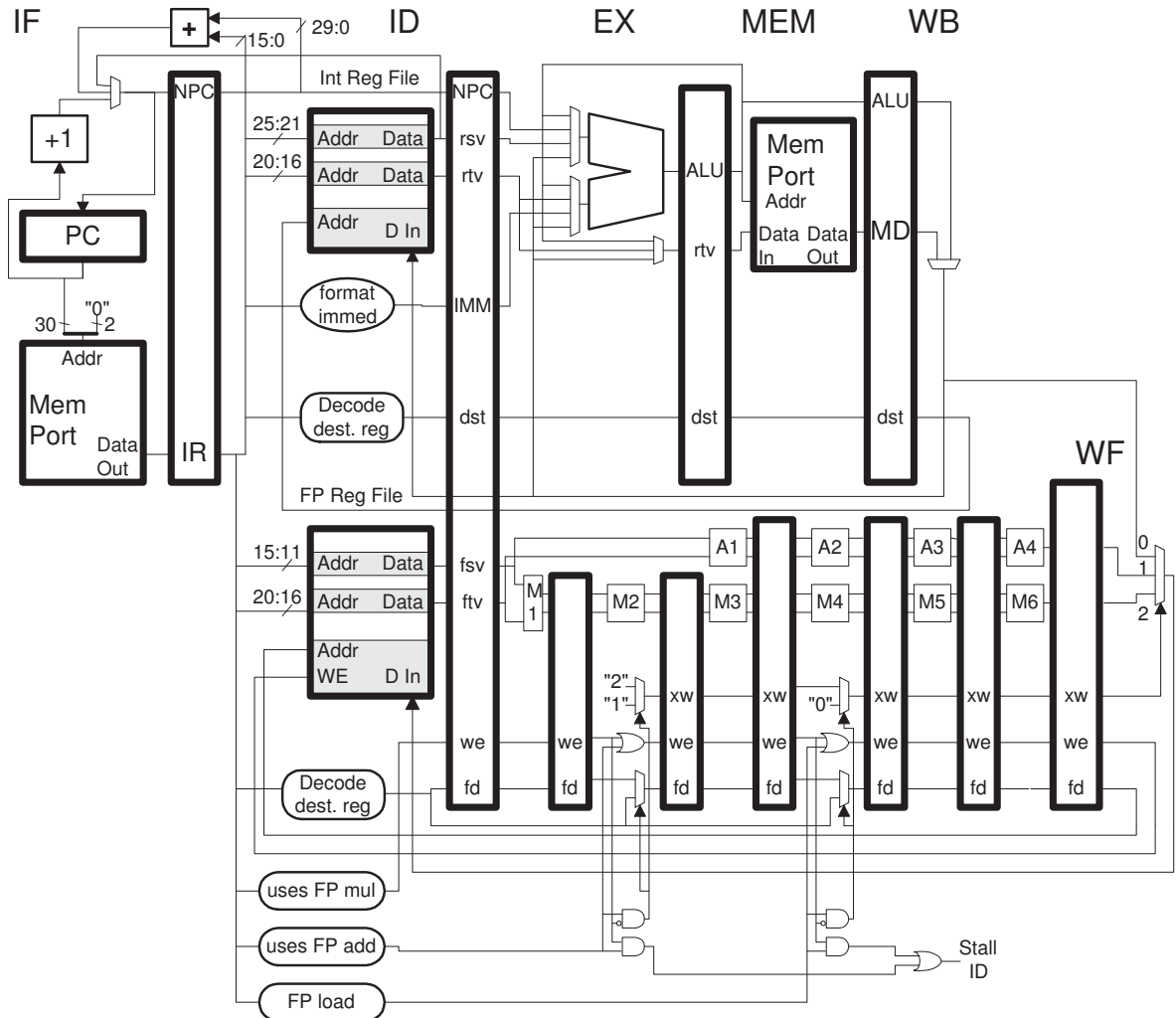
Problem 2: Precise exceptions are necessary for integer instructions, but only Nice To Have for floating-point instructions. Suppose exception conditions, such as overflow, were detected in A4 and M6 in the pipeline from the previous problem.

```
mul.d f2, f0, f4
add.d f6, f6, f2
and r3, r3, r5
addi r1, r1, 8
```

(a) For the code fragment above, would a `mul.d` exception detected in M6 be precise? Explain in terms of architecturally visible storage (register and memory values) when the handler starts. (Note that in general exceptions detected in M6 would not be precise, but the question is only asking about the fragment above.)

(b) For the code fragment above, would a `add.d` exception detected in A4 be precise? Explain in terms of architecturally visible storage when the handler starts.

Problem 3: The MIPS implementation below has a fully pipelined FP add unit. Replace the FP add unit with one that has an initiation interval of 2 and a total computation time of 4 cycles. Note that the time to compute a floating point sum is the same on the original and replacement adder.



The new adder has two stages, A1 and A2, each has two inputs (like their fully pipelined counterparts), and each has two outputs. In the first cycle of computation the source operands are placed at the inputs to A1, in the second cycle of computation the values at the outputs of A1 at the end of the first cycle are placed at the inputs to A1. In the third cycle the values at the outputs of A1 at the end of the second cycle are placed at the inputs A2, and in the fourth cycle the inputs to A2 are the values at the outputs of A2 at the end of the third cycle. The sum is available from the upper output of A2 at the end of the fourth cycle.

- Replace the FP adder datapath with the one described above.
- Modify the control logic for the new adder. Be sure to account for the structural hazard when there are two consecutive FP add instructions.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 28 April 2010

Problem 1: A deeply pipelined MIPS implementation is constructed from our familiar five-stage pipeline by splitting IF, ID, and ME each into two stages, but leaving EX and WB as one stage. The total number of stages will be eight, call them F1, F2, D1, D2, EX, Y1, Y2, and WB. In this system branches are resolved at the end of D2 (rather than at the end of ID). Assume that all reasonable bypass paths are present.

(a) Provide a pipeline execution diagram of the code below for both the 5-stage and this new implementation, for enough iterations to compute the IPCs.

LOOP:

```
addi r2, r2, 4
lw r1, 0(r2)
add r3, r3, r1
bne r5, r4 LOOP
addi r5, r5, 1
```

(b) Suppose the 5-stage MIPS runs at 1 GHz. Choose a clock frequency for the 8-stage system for which the time to execute the code above is the same as for the 5-stage MIPS.

(c) Consider two ways to make a 7-stage system from the 8-stage system. In method ID, the two ID stages (D1 and D2) are merged back into one (or if you prefer, the ID stage was never split in the first place). In method ME, the two ME stages (Y1 and Y2) are merged back into one (or were never split).

Which method is better, and why? Assume that the eight-stage system runs at 1.8 GHz. Consider both the likely impact on clock frequency (remembering that you are at least senior-level computer engineering students) and the benefit for code execution (don't just consider the code above, argue for what might be typical code).

Problem 2: Itanium is a VLIW ISA designed for general-purpose use. Being a VLIW ISA (as defined in class) its features were chosen to simplify superscalar implementations. The questions below are about such features, read the Intel Itanium Architecture Software Developer's Manual Volume 1, Section 3 for details and concentrate on Sections 3.3 and 3.4. The manual is linked to the course references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Use this copy to be sure that section and table numbering used here match.

(a) Section 3.3 mentions four types of functional unit, and where an instruction using a particular unit can be placed in a bundle (see Table 3-9 and 3-10).

Suppose an Itanium implementation fetches one bundle per cycle. Indicate the maximum number of execution units of each type needed. (That is, there would be no advantage of having more than this number.) Assume that the units all have latency 1 or else are fully pipelined.

(b) For this problem suppose the implementation had the minimum number of units of each type, one. Sketch the pipeline execute stages, and show connections to each of the FU inputs. There should be three sets of source operands flowing down the pipeline. Some (or all) of the execute units should have multiplexors at their inputs to select operands from one of the three instructions in a bundle. Show the multiplexors, and based on the slot restrictions show the minimum number of inputs.

(c) Notice in Table 3-10 that there is no template with a stop right after Slot 0 and right after Slot 1. Provide a possible reason for this.

Suppose there was a template with two such stops (as described above), call this ISA Itanium-stop-stop. Why might code compiled for Itanium-stop-stop be smaller than code compiled for Itanium?

Consider Itanium and Itanium-stop-stop implementations that fetch one bundle per cycle (same as in the prior problems). Explain why Itanium-stop-stop might be no faster than Itanium.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 5 May 2010**

Problem 1: Do Spring 2009 final exam Problem 2.

Problem 2: Do Spring 2009 final exam Problem 3, the branch predictor problem.

Problem 3: Do Spring 2009 final exam Problem 5.

18 Spring 2009

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 27 February 2009****Problem 1:** Answer each question.*(a)* Explain why the code below won't finish running.

LOOP:

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
xor r3, r3, r1
bne r2, r4 LOOP
addi r2, r2, 2
```

(b) Shorten the code below.

```
lui r1, 0x1234
ori r1, r1, 0x5678
lw r1, 0(r1)
```

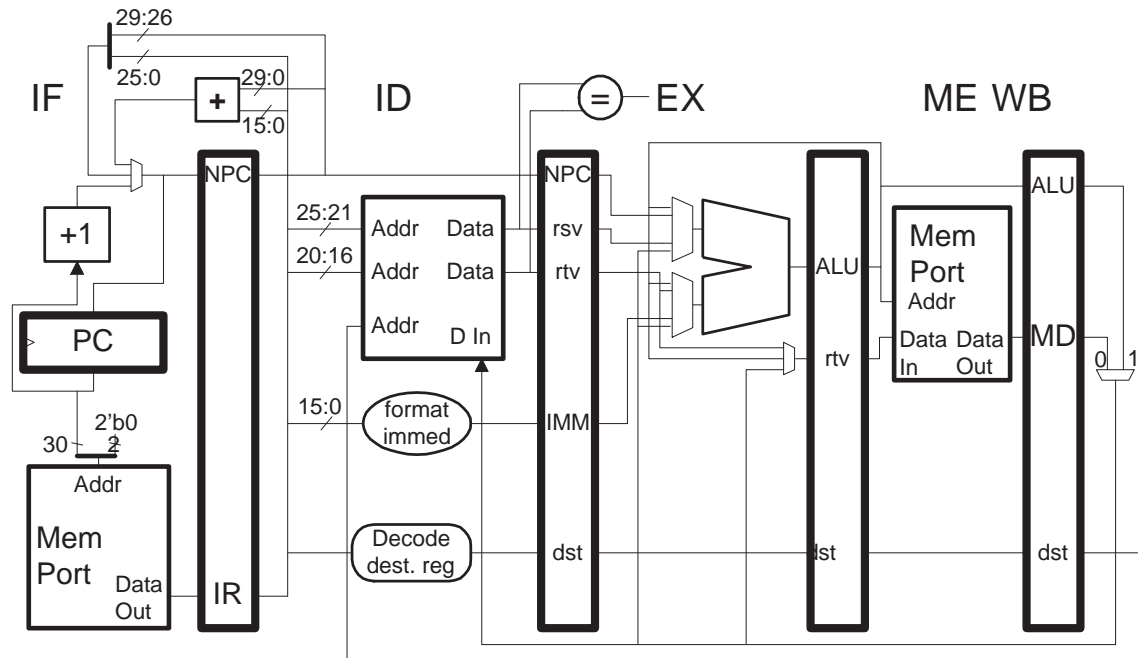
(c) Shorten the code below.

```
xor r1, r2, r3
beq r1, r0 TARG
addi r4, r4, 1
```

Problem 2: Consider the execution code below on the illustrated implementation.

LOOP:

```
lw r2, 0(r4)
slt r1, r2, r3
beq r1, r0 LOOP
addi r4, r4, 4
```



- Determine the execution rate in IPC (instructions per cycle) assuming a large number of iterations. Use a pipeline execution diagram to justify your answer. (No credit without one.)
- If the previous part was solved correctly there should be a stall due to the branch. Add a bypass path to avoid the branch stall.
- Why might the added bypass path impact clock frequency?
- Suppose the clock frequency of the original pipeline were 1 GHz, and call the clock frequency of the added-bypass implementation ϕ . For what value of ϕ will the run time of the code fragment be the same on the original and added-bypass implementations (assuming a large number of iterations).
- Suppose a `blt` (branch less than) instruction was available that could compare two registers (not just a register to zero). Re-write the code above for this instruction and add bypasses that are no worse than the added-bypass bypass. How would the performance of this `blt` implementation on the re-written code fragment compare to the added-bypass implementation on the original code fragment? Assume both systems have the same clock frequency.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 2 March 2009**

Problem 1: Solve Fall 2008 EE 4720 midterm exam Problem 1. Solutions have not yet been posted but were given in class in the Fall 2008 semester. Do not look at any solution you might come across. (Solutions will be posted after the homework is collected.) *Hints: This sort of problem looks alot harder than it actually is. For a solved problem of this type see the solution to Problem 1 in the Spring 2008 midterm exam. Also look at the Fall 2008 Homework 2 for more on the shift unit.*

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3****Due: 25 March 2009**

Problem 1: Consider three ISAs: IA-32 (or 64), IBM POWER6, and Sun SPARC.

(a) Choose the highest-performing system, based on SPECint2006, for each ISA. Print or provide a link to the test disclosure for each one.

(b) Find examples of benchmarks (if any) which favor each ISA based on the test disclosures you found.

Problem 2: Why might a company publish peak SPECcpu scores but not base? Why is it against the rules?

Problem 3: Solve the Fall 2008 Final Exam Problems 1 and 2.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 4****Due: 20 April 2009**

Problem 1: Solve Fall 2008 Final Exam Problem 4 and the additional questions below.

(a) For part (a) provide pipeline execution diagrams for the three systems (5-stage scalar, n -way superscalar, and $5n$ -stage superpipelined) running code of your choosing. Refer to these diagrams when answering part (a).

Problem 2: Consider the three systems from Problem 4 in the final exam. The problem focused on potential (favorable) execution time, which can be achieved when there are few stalls, here we'll be more realistic.

(a) Which system will suffer more stalls on typical code? Explain.

(b) Invent a quantitative measure of implementation (not program) stall potential and apply it to the three systems. The answer should include a formula for each system (giving the stall potential); the superscalar and superpipelined formulas should be in terms of n . *Hint: think about the average or minimum distance between two dependent instructions needed to avoid a stall.* The formulas should be consistent with your answer to the first part.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 24 April 2009**

Problem 1: Solve Fall 2008 Final Exam Problem 3.

Problem 2: Continue to consider the systems and code from Problem 3.

- (a) What is the warmup time of the local predictor on branch B2?
- (b) What is the warmup time of the global predictor on branch B2?

Problem 3: Continuing still with Problem 3, suppose the number of iterations of the B1 loop could be 1, 2, or 3, the probability of each number of iterations is $\frac{1}{3}$ and the number of iterations is independent of everything. The patterns of B1 for an iteration of BIGLOOP can thus be N or T N or T T N.

- (a) What is the accuracy of the bimodal predictor on B1. An exact solution is preferred but an approximate solution is acceptable. *Hint: Model the effect of the change of one BIGLOOP iteration on the counter using a Markov chain, something you may have learned about in other courses.*
- (b) How will B1's behavior impact the accuracy of the local predictor on branch B2? Show an example of execution that would result in a B2 misprediction and compute the probability of that particular execution.
- (c) Optional: Find the exact prediction accuracy of B2 on the local predictor with B1's new behavior. This may be very difficult so don't spend too much time on it.

19 Fall 2008

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 29 September 2008

To answer the first question below see the MIPS32 Architecture manual linked to the course references page.

Problem 1: The MIPS I `bgtz` and `bltz` instructions compare a register to zero, but can't compare two registers (unless the second one is the zero register). Consider an extension of MIPS I that allowed branch greater than and branch less than instructions to compare two registers, call the new instructions `bgt` and `blt`. Explain why the existing `bgtz` opcode could be used for `bgt` but why the `bltz` opcode could not be used for `blt`. *Hint: See `bltzal`.*

Problem 2: A C function and a part of a MIPS equivalent are shown below. The C function looks at the attributes of a car and decides what to pack in a promotional giveaway to the car buyer. The assembler code corresponds to the C function up until the last line (checking for a sun roof).

```
#define FE_SPORTY 0x1
#define FE_OFF_ROAD 0x2
#define FE_EFFICIENT 0x4
#define FE_SUN_ROOF 0x10000
#define FE_MANUAL_TRANSMISSION 0x20000
enum Giveaways { G_Food, G_Hiking_Boots, G_Sunblock, G_Driving_Gloves };
void prepare_promotion_package(Car_Object *car) {
    int car_features = car->features;
    if ( car_features & FE_OFF_ROAD ) pack(car, 1200, G_Hiking_Boots);
    if ( car_features & FE_SUN_ROOF ) pack(car, 200, G_Sunblock);
}

# MIPS-I Equivalent of C code.
#
#      $a0:    Address of car object.
#      Notes: Procedure call arguments placed in $a0, $a1, ...
#              Assume that pack does not change $a0-$a3 or $s0-$s7

        lw $s0, 16($a0)          # Load the features bit vector of car object.

        andi $t0, $s0, 2
        beq $t0, $0 SKIP1
        addi $a1, $0, 1200
        jal pack
        addi $a2, $0, 1
SKIP1:

#      PART b SOLUTION STARTS HERE
```

(a) The MIPS code above omits the last line of C code (checking for a sun roof); complete it using MIPS I instructions. (Do this on paper, there is no need to run it.) *Hint: A clever solution uses five instructions a straightforward solution uses six instructions. If you have more than ten instructions ask for help.*

(b) Add comments to the assembler code above. Write the comments for an experienced MIPS and C programmer, that is, the comments should describe what an instruction is doing **in terms of what the C code is trying to do**. The comments **should not** just describe how instructions change register values.

For example, a **bad** comment for the `lw` instruction would be: Compute address $16 + \$a0$, retrieve word starting at that address and write into `$s0`. This is a bad comment because an experienced MIPS programmer already knows what an `lw` instruction does. The comment for `lw` in the code (Load the features...) is good because it tells the reader what the `$s0` value is in terms of what the code is supposed to do.

Problem 3: Consider the code from the previous problem. Invent a new branch instruction that can be used for the kind of branching used in the code: testing if a single bit in a register value is 1.

(a) Show the encoding for the new branch instruction. The new instruction must fit as naturally as possible with other instructions.

(b) Compare the implementation cost and performance of the new instruction to the existing MIPS-I `bltz` and to a hypothetical `blt` instruction. (With each instruction doing its own thing, not as part of functionally equivalent alternatives.)

Problem 4: Solve Fall 2007 Homework 2 without looking at the solution. Then look at the solution and give yourself a grade on a scale of $[0, 1]$. **Warning:** test questions are based on the assumption that homework problems were completed, so make a full effort to solve it without first consulting the solution.

LSU EE 4720

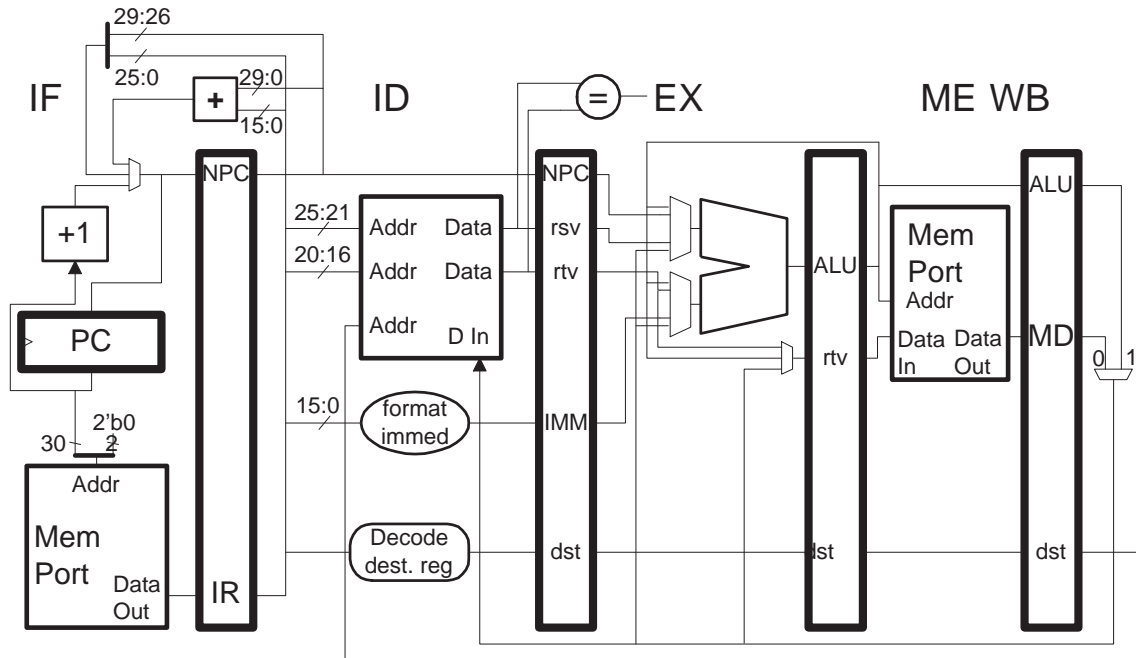
Homework 2

Due: 15 October 2008

Problem 1: The hardware needed to implement shift instructions, such as `sll`, is not shown in the implementation below. (The ALU in the implementation below does not perform shift operations.) Add a separate shift unit to the implementation to implement the MIPS `sll` and `sllv` instructions. The shift unit has a shift amount input and an input for the value to be shifted.

- Show exactly where the shift-amount bits come from (including bit positions).
- Add bypass paths so that the code below can execute without a stall.
- The primary goal is to not slow the clock frequency, the secondary goal is to minimize added cost. This might affect where multiplexers are placed.

```
sll r1, r2, 3
add r3, r1, r4
```



Problem 2: To answer this question see the *SPARC Joint Programming Specification*, a description of the SPARC V9 ISA, linked to the course references page. The SPARC V9 ISA is naturally big endian. Since many programs must read data using little-endian byte order, for example when reading a binary data file that was produced on a little-endian system, the programs need some way to get the data into big-endian order. If loading little-endian data were only a small part of what a program did then it could get by with some combination of ordinary instructions to convert the data to big-endian format. For programs spending substantial time reading little-endian data even a 9-instruction sequence may take too long.

The first instruction below is an ordinary load in SPARC V9, a 64-bit ISA (in which addresses and registers are 64 bits). The second instruction, `ldxle`, is made up; it's a load that assumes data

is in little-endian byte order. The last instructions is a real SPARC instruction for loading little endian data.

```
! All load instructions below load 8 bytes into a register.  
! Registers are 64 bits.
```

```
ldx [%l1], %l2      ! Ordinary load.  For big-endian data.
```

```
ldxle [%l1], %l2    ! Not a real SPARC insn.  For little-endian data.
```

```
ldxa [%l1] 0x88, %l2 ! SPARC's load for little-endian data.
```

(a) The `ldxa` instruction is an example of an alternate load instruction. The alternate load instructions are intended for three kinds of access. Briefly describe the three kinds and indicate which one is used above. What symbolic name does JPS1 give for 0x88 above?

Note: To answer this question one must read through material dealing with topics not yet covered, for example, the concept of multiple address spaces. It is only necessary that the concept of multiple address spaces is vaguely understood. The kind of access done by the `ldxa` should be clearly understood.

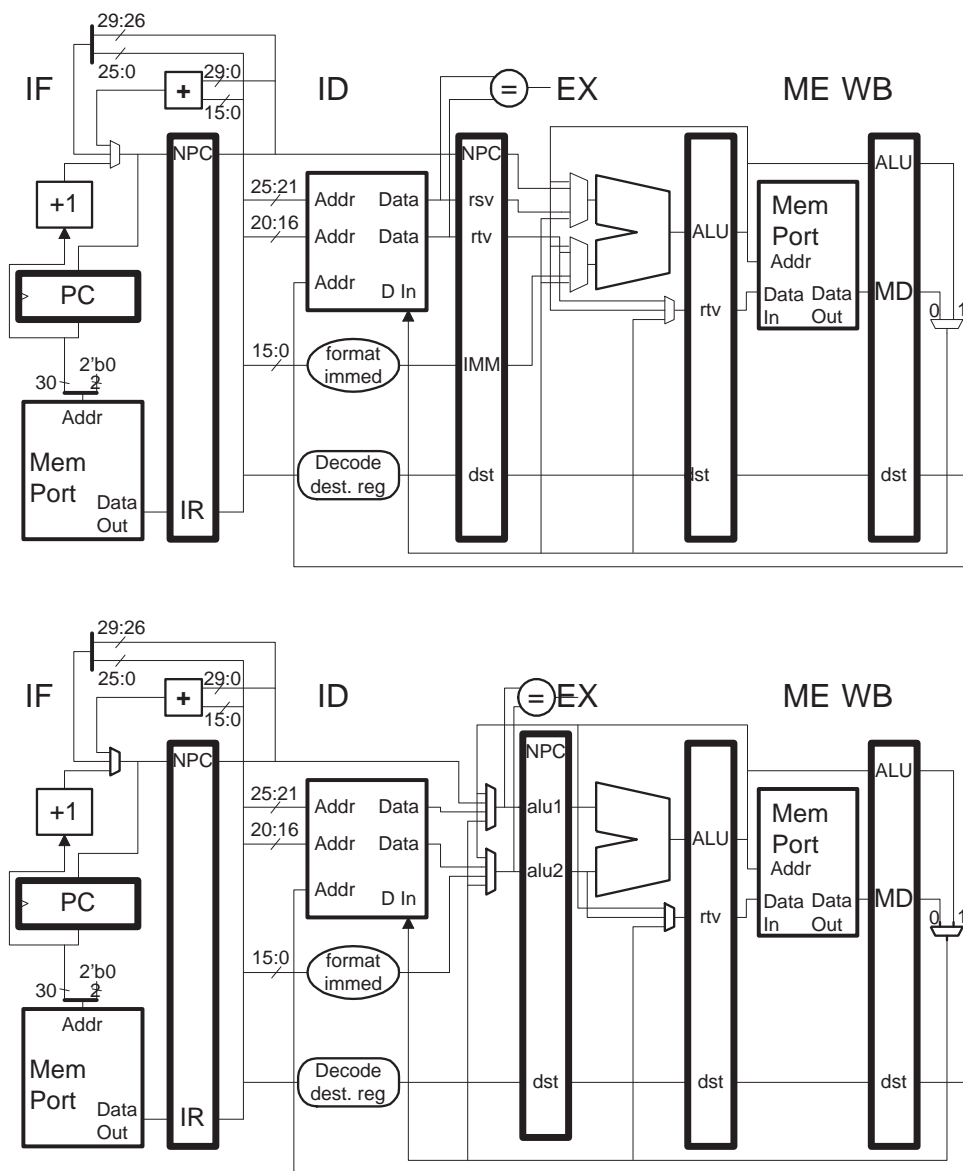
(b) Show the encoding for the three instructions above. The `ldx` and `ldxa` are real instructions, so it's just a matter of looking things up. For the `ldxle` make up an appropriate encoding.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 29 October 2008

Problem 1: Two MIPS implementations appear below, the first is the one presented in class, it will be called the *mux-in-EX implementation*. The second, the *mux-in-ID implementation*, has the ALU input multiplexers in the ID stage, to better balance critical paths. The clock frequency of the mux-in-EX implementation is 1 GHz and the clock frequency of the mux-in-ID implementation is 1.1 GHz.



(a) With this change some of the ALU multiplexer inputs are unnecessary. Show which inputs are unnecessary and explain why.

Problem continued on next page.

(b) The code below computes the sum of the low 12 bits of elements in an integer array. Compute the performance, in array elements per second, of this code for both the mux-in-EX system and the mux-in-ID system. Assume that the array size is large and that the number of array elements is even.

```
# Call Values
#     $a0,  address of start of array of four-byte integers.
#     $a1,  number of elements in array. Assume > 0 and multiple of 2.
# Return Value
#     $v0,  sum of low 12 bits of integers in array.

        sll $t1, $a1, 2
        add $t1, $a0, $t1
        addi $t1, $t1, -4

LOOP:
        lw $t0, 0($a0)
        lw $t5, 4($a0)
        andi $t2, $t0, 0xfff
        add $v0, $v0, $t2
        andi $t7, $t5, 0xfff
        add $v0, $v0, $t7
        bne $a0, $t1  LOOP
        addi $a0, $a0, 8

        jr $ra
        nop
```

(c) If, after double-checking your work, the performance of the mux-in-ID system is faster than the old mux-in-EX system inform the professor that there is a mistake in this problem. Otherwise, schedule (re-arrange instructions) the code above so that it performs faster (while still performing the same computation) on the mux-in-ID system.

Problem 2: You are in an alternate universe where you work for MIPS at a time when its first implementation (mux-in-EX) has been very successful and is in the hands of customers of all types. You are deciding on whether to make mux-in-ID the second implementation to be marketed.

(a) What role do compiler writers have in the success of mux-in-ID? Explain.

(b) If mux-in-ID is faster than mux-in-EX using the old compilers, do compilers still need to be re-written? Explain.

20 Spring 2008

LSU EE 4720

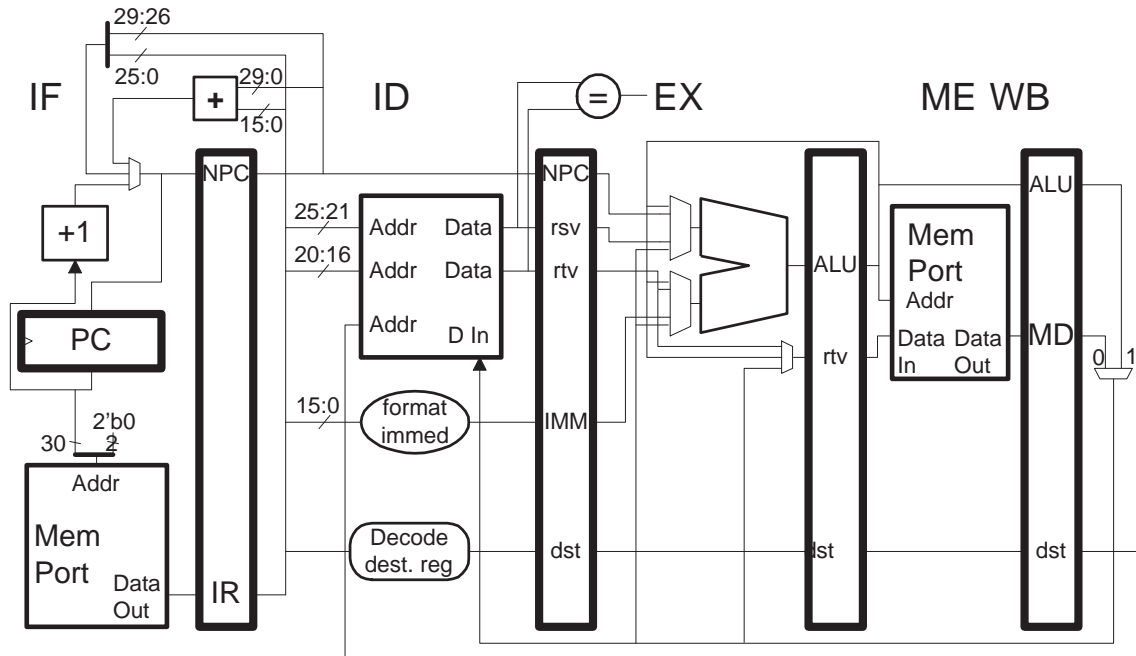
Homework 1

Due: 20 February 2008

Problem 1: Solve Fall 2007 Homework 2 without looking at the solution. Then look at the solution and give yourself a grade on a scale of [0,1]. **Warning:** test questions are based on the assumption that homework problems were completed, so make a full effort to solve it without first consulting the solution.

Problem 2: The MIPS IV `movn` instruction is an example of a *predicated* instruction (predication will be covered later in the semester, but that material is not needed to solve this problem).

(a) Show how the `movn` instruction could be added to the implementation below inexpensively, but without impact on critical path. Take into account the new logic's impact on dependency testing (see the code sample below). Show all added control logic.



(b) Show how the code below would execute on your implementation.

```
add r1, r2, r3
movn r4, r5, r1
xor r6, r4, r7
```

(c) Suggest methods to eliminate any stalls encountered.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 29 February 2008**

For the answers to these questions look at the *ARM Architecture Reference Manual* linked to the course references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

Problem 1: The register fields in ARM instructions are four bits and so only 16 integer registers are accessible. The ISA manual describes ARM as having 32 integer registers, however many of them are only accessible in particular modes.

An advantage of fewer registers is that extra bits are available in the instruction encoding, for example, ARM three-register instruction formats would have three more bits available than the MIPS type R format. Where in the ARM formats do you think these bits went? In your answer give the instruction field and its purpose. There should be no equivalent in MIPS.

Problem 2: In MIPS an arbitrary 32-bit constant can be loaded into a register using a `lui` followed by an `ori`. In ARM the immediate field for data-processing (integer) instructions is only 8 bits.

(a) Show ARM code to put an arbitrary 32-bit constant into a register without using a load instruction. Use as few instructions as possible. *Hint: take advantage of ARMS shift and rotate capabilities.*

(b) Show how ARM can put an arbitrary constant into a register with one load instruction, whereas in MIPS two would be required. The MIPS code is shown below. Do not assume the address of the constant is **already** in a register, that would make this problem insultingly easy! *Hint: Use one of ARM's special purpose registers.*

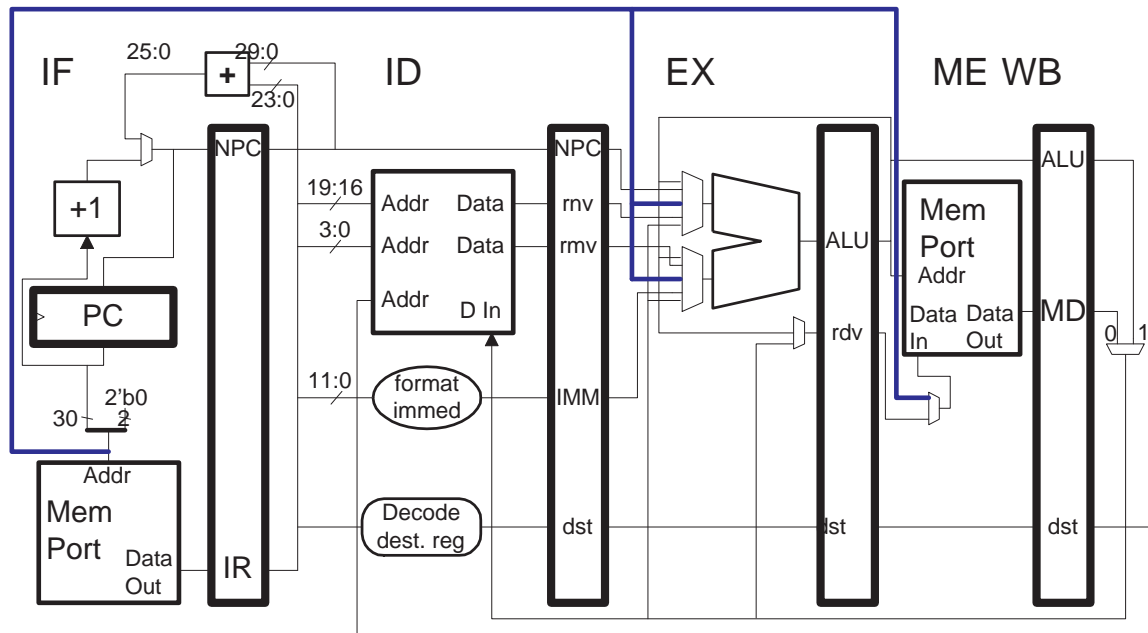
```
.text
    lui r1, 0x1111
    lw r1, 0x2220(r1)
    # ... a few more instructions ..
    jr $ra
    nop

.data
my_32_bit_constant: # Address: 0x11112220
.word 0x12345678
```

Problem 3: In ARM the program counter is register **r15**, and so as far as instruction encoding goes, is treated as a general-purpose register.

(a) Why would really keeping the program counter in the integer register file add to the cost of an implementation?

(b) How does the ISA manual hint that blue parts of the implementation below is what they had in mind? (Register **r15** is not stored in the register file, it will always be bypassed from the real PC.) (Note: The ARM implementation is far from complete and parts may not work.)



LSU EE 4720**Homework 3****Due: 9 April 2008**

For answers to these questions consult the SPECcpu2006 Run and Reporting Rules (which can be found at spec.org).

Problem 1: One way testers can stretch the rules is by using compiler optimizations that give good performance when they work correctly but are too error prone for non-experimental use.

(a) Why would it be a bad idea for SPEC to limit allowable compiler optimizations to those that are already known to be safe? (Say, dead-code elimination based on a SPEC-provided analysis technique.)

(b) Rather than dictate allowable optimizations the rules instead explain that if it's good enough for your customers it's good enough for SPEC, though not in those words. Find the section in the run and reporting rules where this rule is given.

(c) For at least three bullet items in the section (from the last part) explain what sort of unscrupulous action the bullet item is supposed to prevent.

Problem 2: When preparing a run of the SPEC benchmark the tester provides, among other things, libraries (such as the C standard library that contains routines such as `strlen`, `malloc`, `printf`). It is in the testers interest to make sure these library routines run as fast as possible and is free to do so within the SPEC rules.

Section 2.1.2 stipulates that one can't use flags that substitute library routines for routines defined in the benchmark.

In addition to base and peak, imagine a third metric called *swap*, in which the rule in Section 2.1.2 didn't apply. Testers could abuse the swap metric by substituting routines that merely return the correct value (since input data is known in advance), but for this question suppose testers comply with the spirit of the SPEC rules and substitute routines which provide higher performance for any input data.

(a) Comparing the peak scores to the base scores shows the additional performance that can be obtained by a suitably motivated and resourced expert. Explain what might be learned by comparing swap scores to base and peak scores. (That is, where might the higher performance be coming from.)

(b) Provide an argument that the swap metric is a good test of a system that complements base and peak.

(c) Provide an argument that swap doesn't really tell you anything about the system (CPU, memory, compiler and other build items).

Problem 3: For exceptions the handler needs to know the address of the faulting instruction both so that it can examine the instruction and so that it knows where to return to in case the instruction needs to be re-executed or skipped. *For answers to this question consult the ARM and MIPS32 (Volume 3) ISA manuals on the course references page.*

A programmer-friendly ISA would provide the handler with the address of the faulting instruction, however in both MIPS32 and ARM may provide an address *near* the faulting instruction.

(a) In which registers do MIPS and ARM A32 write the approximate faulting instruction address? (For MIPS give the register number as well as its name.)

(b) The address that MIPS provides may be that of the faulting instruction, or it may not be. When is this done, and what is the other address?

(c) ARM A32 also does not provide consistent addresses. What addresses does it provide? Give a credible reason for the differences in addresses.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 4****Due: 28 April 2008**

Problem 1: Solve the Fall 2007 Final Exam problem 1 (floating-point hardware).

Problem 2: Solve the Fall 2007 Final Exam problem 2 (branch prediction).

21 Fall 2007

LSU EE 4720

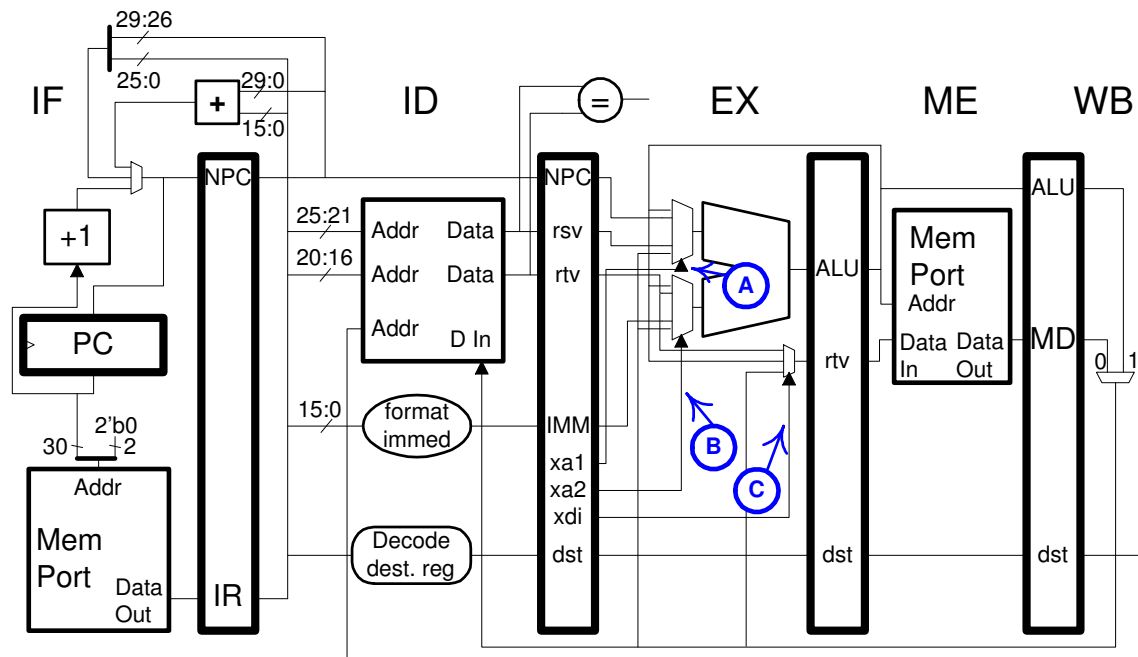
Homework 2

Due: 1 October 2007

For lecture material relevant to this assignment see <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2007f/lsl06.pdf>. For some background and a list of similar problems see the statically scheduled study guide, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/guides/ssched.pdf>. Please make an effort to solve this problem based on an understanding of the material, use the solution to similar problems (if any) only for hints. Feel free to ask questions using the forums, E-mail, or in person. Exam problems will be based on the assumption that students completed (really completed) homework assignments, so don't short-change yourself!

Problem 1: Consider the following MIPS code and implementation:

```
# Cycle      0  1  2
lw r2, 0(r10)  IF ID EX
LOOP:
lw r1, 0(r2)      IF ID
add r3, r1, r4
sw r3, 4(r2)
bne r3, r5  LOOP
addi r2, r2, 8
# Cycle      0  1  2
A:           2
B:           2
C:
```



(a) Complete the pipeline execution diagram of the execution of the code above on the implementation illustrated for at least the first two iterations. (See the next part for instructions on the “A:”, etc.)

(b) After the `addi` instruction three labels are shown, `A:`, `B:`, and `C:`; similar labels are shown, in blue and circled, in the implementation. On the pipeline execution diagram show the values on the wires (which are multiplexor inputs) that those labels point to *only in cycles in which those signals are used*. The values are already shown for cycles 0, 1, and 2. Signals A and B are used in cycle 2 (but not 0 or 1), signal C is not used in cycles 0-2.

Note that the multiplexor inputs are numbered from the top starting at zero.

(c) Find the CPI of this loop on the illustrated implementation for a large number of iterations.

(d) Add bypass connection(s) so that the loop above executes as quickly as possible. Show the CPI with those connections.

(e) Even with bypass connections the loop above, regrettably, executes with stalls (or at least it should!). Schedule (re-arrange) the code so that it executes without stalls. The scheduled loop should still load and store one value per iteration. Minor changes to the code can be made, such as changing register numbers and immediate values.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3****Due: 15 October 2007**

The problems below ask about VAX instructions, which were not yet covered in class. For information on these instructions see the VAX Macro and Instruction Set manual linked to the EE 4720 references page.

Problem 1: The VAX `locc` instruction finds the first occurrence of a character in a string (see example below). The first operand specifies the character to find (A in the example), the second operand specifies the length of the string (in register `r2`), and the third operand specifies the address of the first character of the string (register `r3` below).

```
# Find first occurrence of 65 (ASCII A) in memory starting at  
# address r3 and continuing for the next r2 characters.  
locc #65, r2, (r3)
```

(a) Show how the sample instruction above is encoded. Include the name of each field and its value *for the example above, not for the general case. In the original assignment the third argument was shown as `r3`, not `(r3)` which is correct.*

(b) Provide an example of `locc` in which the encoded second and third operands each require more space than the example above. At least one of these operands should use a memory addressing mode that is not available in MIPS. Show the instruction in assembler and show its encoding.

For the problems below consider a MIPS implementation similar to the one illustrated below and a *DF-equivalent* VAX implementation. Like the MIPS implementation, the DF-equivalent VAX implementation can read two registers per cycle, write one register per cycle, perform one ALU operation per cycle, and one memory operation per cycle (not including fetch). The DF-equivalent VAX implementation may or may not be pipelined and regardless does not suffer any kind of penalty for the complexity and size of its control logic. Assume that the DF-equivalent VAX takes one cycle to fetch an instruction and one cycle to decode an instruction, regardless of the instruction's size or complexity.

Unlike MIPS the DF-equivalent VAX may be able to simultaneously use its ALU and memory port for the same instruction (in the illustrated MIPS implementation they would be for two different instructions). The 2-read, 1-write register restriction only applies to registers defined by the ISA. As with MIPS pipeline latches, the DF-equivalent VAX can read or write as many temporary registers per cycle that it needs.

When showing the execution of an instruction on the DF-equivalent VAX use something like a pipeline diagram and explain what's going on when things aren't clear. For example, here is how an **add** instruction might execute:

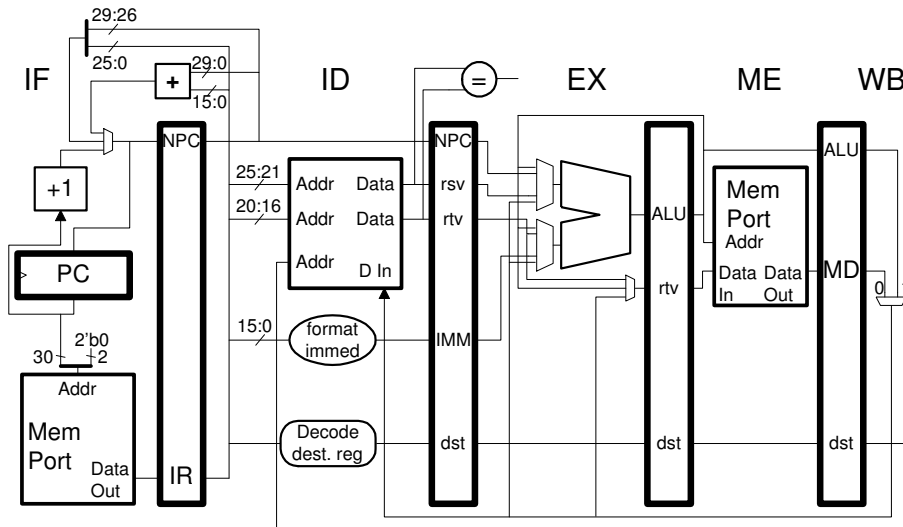
```
# Note: Destination is rightmost register (r3)
Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6
add 123(r1), (r2)+, r3  IF ID EX ME ME EX WB
                                EX WB

sub                IF ID                EX

Cycle 2: EX: 123 + r1
Cycle 3: ME  load (123+r1)
Cycle 4: ME: load (r2)
Cycle 4: EX: r2 + 4
Cycle 5: EX: add (123+r1) + (r2)
Cycle 5: WB: wb r2+4 to r3
Cycle 6: WB: WB sum to r3.
```

In the example above the **add** instruction can be said to have taken four cycles since that's how long the **sub** might have had to wait to execute (to avoid overlap).

Use the following MIPS implementation for comparison:



Problem 2: The MIPS `jal` instruction supports a procedure call by saving a return address in `r31`, other activities normally done on a procedure call, such as saving registers to the stack, must be performed using additional MIPS instructions. In contrast the VAX `calls` instruction not only saves a return address but also saves registers in the stack and performs other common activities.

MIPS and VAX examples are shown below in which the VAX code uses a `calls` instruction and the MIPS code performs a roughly equivalent operation. In particular, in both code samples three registers must be saved on the stack. (The `calls` instruction performs additional actions, but for this problem assume it does only what the MIPS code shows.)

(a) Show how the `calls` instruction would execute in the DF-equivalent VAX implementation. Note that the `calls` instruction reads the word at the beginning of the called routine to determine which registers to save.

(b) Is the DF-equivalent VAX implementation substantially faster on this instruction, about the same, or slower?

```
# VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX
    calls $0, myroutine
```

```
myroutine:
    .data
    .word 0x046
    xor ...
```

```
# MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS
```

```
    jal myroutine
```

```
myroutine:
    sw $r6, 0x18($fp)
    sw $r2, 0x8($fp)
    sw $r1, 0x4($fp)
    addi $fp, $sp, 0
    xor ...
```

```
myroutine:
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
sw $r6, 0x18($fp)  IF ID EX ME WB
sw $r2, 0x8($fp)   IF ID EX ME WB
sw $r1, 0x4($fp)   IF ID EX ME WB
addi $fp, $sp, 0   IF ID EX ME WB
xor ...           IF ID EX ME WB
```

Problem 3: The VAX `locc` instruction is another example of an instruction that would not be included in a RISC ISA because it could not be pipelined in any reasonable way. For this problem assume that implementations of character location can only read one byte at a time. (A fast implementation might read a word and check each position for the sought byte, but not in this problem.)

(a) What is the minimum amount of time that the DF-equivalent VAX implementation might take to execute `locc` with a length parameter equal to n ? Show how the instruction would execute.

(b) The MIPS routine below performs the same operation (except for the `r0` and `r1` return values). In terms of n how long does it take to compute `locc`?

```
locc:
    # Call Values:
    #   a0: char: Character to find.
    #   a1: len:  Length of string.
    #   a2: addr: Address of first character of string.
    # Return Value:
    #   v0: 0 if character not found, 1 if found.
    #   Note: Other locc return values not computed.

    j START
    add $t1, $a1, $a2      # $t1: Stop address ( last char + 1 )
LOOP:
    beq $t0, $a0 FOUND
    addi $a2, $a2, 1
START:
    bne $a2, $t1, LOOP
    lb $t0, 0($a2)

    jr $ra
    addi $v0, $0, 0

FOUND:
    jr $ra
    addi $v0, $0, 1
```

(c) Which implementation has the speed advantage? Explain.

(d) Can instructions be added to MIPS consistent with RISC principles that would substantially improve its performance? If not, explain what gives `locc` an inherent advantage on CISC.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 3 December 2007

Problem 1: *For answers to this problems consult the SPARC Architecture Manual Version V8, linked to the course references page.*

Suppose a SPARC V8 trap table has been set up at address 0x12340000.

(a) Write a SPARC V8 program that sets the trap base register (TBR) to that address. Assume the processor is already in privileged mode. *Hint: A correct solution consists of two instructions, a three-instruction program is okay too.*

Call the SPARC V8 instruction that writes the TBR *foo*. The ISA definition of *foo* makes it easy to design the control logic and bypassing hardware on **certain** implementations.

(b) What about the definition of *foo* makes the control logic and bypassing hardware design easy on those certain implementations?

(c) Why not do the same for, say, the *add* instruction?

(d) Describe an implementation in which the control logic for *foo* would not be so simple despite the “help” from the ISA definition.

Problem 2: Solve the EE 4720 Spring 2007 Final Exam problem 1.

Problem 3: Solve the EE 4720 Spring 2007 Final Exam problem 3.

22 Spring 2007

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 2 March 2007

Problem 1: Without looking at the solution solve Spring 2002 Homework 2 Problem 2 parts a-c. Then, look at the solution and assign yourself a grade in the range [0,1].

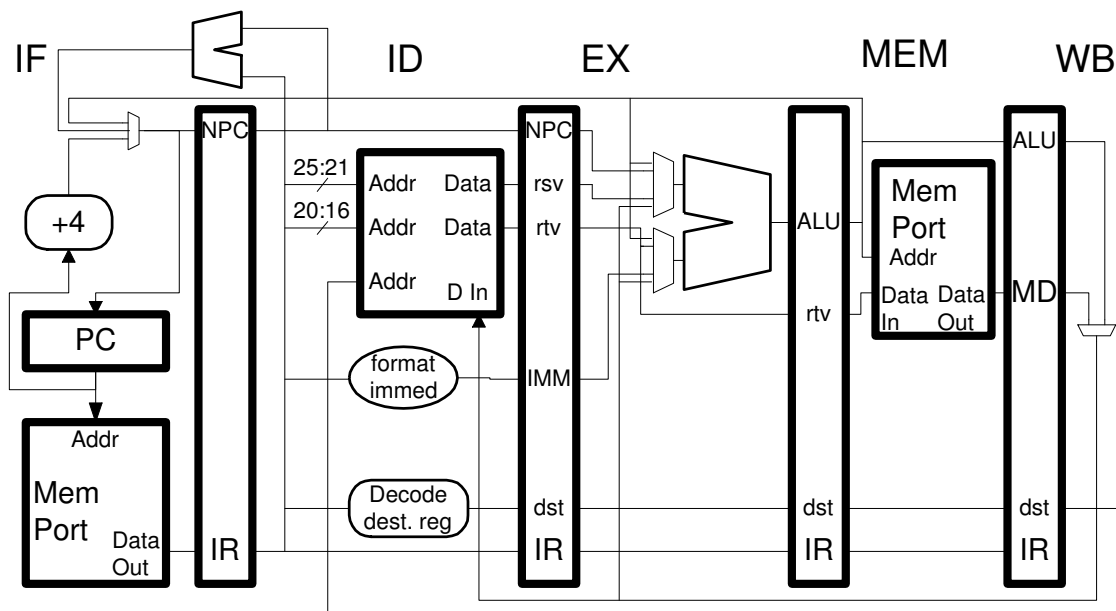
Problem 2: If the value in register `r2` is not aligned (a multiple of four) the `lw` in the MIPS code below will not complete.

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
```

(a) Re-write the code so that `r1` is loaded with the word at the address in `r2`, whether or not it is aligned. For this part do not use instructions `lwl` and `lwr` (see the next part).

(b) Re-write the code, but this time use MIPS instructions `lwl` and `lwr`. *Hint: These instructions were not covered in class, try looking them up in the MIPS architecture manual conveniently linked to the <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html> page.*

Problem 3: Consider how the `lwl` and `lwr` instructions might be added to the implementation below. There are two pieces of hardware that with minor modification would be able to merge the sub-words in a reasonable solution. Alternatively, a new piece of hardware to perform the merge can be added.



(a) Show how the hardware can be modified.

- If your solution relies on an existing component to perform the merge indicate which component and why that can be easily modified to do the merge.
- As with other MIPS instructions `lwl` must spend one cycle in each stage (except when stalling).

(b) Show how the code below would execute on your solution. **Pay attention to dependencies.** Feel free to propose an alternate solution to reduce the number of stalls.

```
add r1, r3, r4
lwl r1, 0(r2)
sub r5, r1, r6
```

Problem 4: Consider these options for handling unaligned loads in the MIPS ISA which might have been debated while MIPS was being developed.

- *Option Lean:* All load addresses aligned. No special instructions for unaligned loads (*e.g.*, no `lwl` or `lwr`).
- *Option Real:* All load addresses aligned. Special instructions for unaligned loads (*e.g.*, `lwl` or `lwr`).
- *Option Nice:* Load addresses do not have to be aligned, however warn programmers that loads of unaligned addresses may take longer in some implementations.

(a) For each option provide an advantage and a disadvantage.

(b) What kind of data would be needed to choose between these options? Consider both software and hardware data, be reasonably specific.

(c) Using made up data pick the best option. Any choice would be correct with the right data.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 9 March 2007**

Problem 1: A manufacturer develops an ISA extension which can dramatically improve the performance of certain benchmarks. The extension includes new instructions which work well with small integers. In what the manufacturer calls well-formed C programs the compiler will find all opportunities where the new instructions can be used and so the dramatic improvement will be realized. On other programs in which the new instructions could be used the compiler won't use them because it can't tell if the resulting machine code would be correct (perhaps because its not sure if values in registers would be small). In such cases the compiler will provide a message for the programmer indicating a list of regions in which there was the possibility of using the instructions. The programmer can then recompile with a special option indicating which of those regions the new instructions can safely be used in. The resulting code would be sped up.

Suppose this all works out very well for developers. They have no problems indicating which regions are safe for the new instructions and their resulting executables are fast and run correctly.

The manufacturer would like to run the SPECcpu2006 benchmarks on their new implementation. Most of the SPECcpu2006 benchmarks are not well formed.

(a) Why couldn't the compiler options (flags) for the SPEC run (base or peak) indicate the safe regions under a reasonable interpretation of the rules? In your answer refer to specific parts of the SPECcpu2006 run and reporting rules,

<http://www.spec.org/cpu2006/Docs/runrules.html>.

(b) Keeping in mind the goals of the SPECcpu benchmarks argue either that the SPECcpu rules should be changed (perhaps for a future version of the benchmark) or argue that the rules should remain as they are.

Solve the problems below. Then look at the solutions and assign yourself a grade.

Problem 2: Without looking at the solution solve Spring 2006 Midterm Exam Problem 1.

Problem 3: Without looking at the solution solve Spring 2006 Midterm Exam Problem 2.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3****Due: 18 April 2007**

Some of the questions below are about the interrupt mechanisms defined for the MIPS32, SPARC V8, and PowerPC 2 ISAs. MIPS and SPARC interrupt mechanisms were covered in class, PowerPC's mechanism was not. All are documented in manuals linked to the class references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. When using these references keep in mind that interrupt terminology differs from ISA to ISA and that you are not expected to understand (at least on first reading) most of what is in these manuals. Finding the right manuals and the relevant pages in those manuals is part of this assignment's learning experience.

Problem 1: Consider a load instruction that raises an exception due to a fixable problem with a memory address (for example, a TLB miss, whatever that is) on an implementation of MIPS32, SPARC V8, and PowerPC 2.

- (a) Where does each ISA say the address of the faulting instruction (the load) should be put? Give the exact register name, number, or both (if available).
- (b) Where does each ISA say to put the memory address that the load attempted to load from?

Problem 2: Is PowerPC's equivalent of a trap table more similar to SPARC's trap table or to MIPS'? Explain and describe how specific elements are the same or different. Look at table placement, size, number of entries, and perhaps other characteristics.

Problem 3: In class a precise exception was defined as one in which, to the handler it appears that all instructions before the faulting instruction have completed normally and that the faulting instruction and those following it have not executed (correctly or otherwise). PowerPC calls certain exceptions precise even though they violate this rule. What are they and how is this violation justified in the manual?

Problem 4: Solve Fall 2006 Final Exam Problem 1. *Note: At the time this was assigned the solutions were not available.*

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 25 April 2007

Problem 1: Estimate performance of the 8-way superscalar statically scheduled MIPS implementations described here. All are five stages, as used in class, and always hit the cache, as has been the case in class so far. Some of the implementations have no fetch group alignment restrictions, which means any eight contiguous instructions can be fetched. Some impose a fetch group alignment restriction, meaning if a CTI target is address a IF will fetch eight instructions starting at address $a' = 8 \times 4 \times \lfloor \frac{a}{8 \times 4} \rfloor$ (for those preferring C: `aa = a & ~0x1f`). Instructions in $[a', a)$ (or from `aa` to before `a`) will be squashed before reaching ID.

The implementations include a branch predictor that predicts when a branch is in IF, resolves (checks the prediction) when a branch is in ID, and if necessary recovers (squashes wrong-path instructions) when a branch is in EX. A branch is predicted when it is in IF and the prediction is used in the next cycle. Example 1, below, illustrates a correct taken prediction. The correctness of the prediction is checked, resolved, when the branch is in ID; if incorrect the wrong-path instructions are squashed and the correct path instructions are fetched in the next cycle (when the branch is in EX). This is illustrated in Example 2 for an incorrect taken prediction.

Note that due to alignment restrictions (if imposed) and branch placement the number of useful instructions fetched in a cycle can vary, and that is something to take into account in the subproblems below. The examples below illustrate *when* instructions will be fetched and squashed but they do not show *how many* will be fetched in every situation.

Example 1: Branch correctly predicted taken. Target fetched in next cycle.

```
#
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6
beq  r1,r2, TARG  IF ID EX ME WB
nop                               IF ID EX ME WB
...
```

```
TARG:
add r3, r4, r5          IF ID EX ME WB
```

Example 2: Branch wrongly predicted taken.
Target squashed, correct path (fall through) fetched in cycle after ID.

```
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
beq  r1,r2, TARG  IF ID EX ME WB
nop                               IF ID EX ME WB
sub  r6, r7, r8          IF ID EX ME WB
```

```
TARG:
add r3, r4, r5          IFx
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
```

All implementations run the same program, which has not been specially compiled for the 8-way machine. In the program, which has no floating-point instructions, any two data-dependent instructions have at least seven instructions between them. This avoids some stalls, assume that there are no other stalls in the superscalar implementation **due to data dependencies**.

Let n_i denote the number of dynamic instructions in the program and let n_b denote the number of dynamic instructions that are branches. For the questions below show answers in terms of these symbols and also show values for $n_i = 10^{10}$ and $n_b = 2 \times 10^9$. Assume that half of the times a branch is executed it is taken.

(a) Suppose the 8-way implementation has perfect branch prediction and has no fetch alignment restrictions. Approximately how long (in cycles) will it take to run the program. State any assumptions. *Hint: Because*

of the branches it's $> \frac{n_i}{8}$.

(b) Repeat the question above for a predictor that always predicts not taken (which essentially means no predictor).

(c) Repeat the question above for a predictor with a 95% prediction accuracy. (Yes, that means 95% of the predictions are correct.)

(d) Once again, suppose the 8-way implementation has perfect branch prediction but now fetch is restricted to aligned groups. Approximately how long (in cycles) will it take to run the program. State any assumptions.

Problem 2: Consider a bimodal branch predictor with a 2^{10} -entry branch history table (BHT).

(a) What is the prediction accuracy on the branch below with the indicated behavior assuming no interference. Assume that the pattern continues to repeat. Provide the accuracy after warmup.

```
0x1000 beq r1, r2 TARG    t t t n t t n n n t t t n t t n n n ...
```

Problem 3: Suppose that for some crazy reason it's important that the branch at address 0x1000 be predicted accurately, even if that means suffering additional mispredictions elsewhere. The result of this craziness is the code below, in which the branch in HELPER is intended to help the branch at 0x1000.

(a) Choose an address for HELPER so that 0x1000 is helped.

(b) Given a correct choice for the address of HELPER, find the prediction accuracy of the branch at 0x1000.

```
jal HELPER
nop
0x1000:
  beq r1, r2 TARG    t t t n t t n n n t t t n t t n n n ...
  ...
  ....

HELPER:
  beq r1, r2 SKIP
  nop
SKIP:
  jr r31
  nop
```


23 Fall 2006

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 3 October 2006**

Problem 1: Without looking at the solution solve Spring 2002 Homework 2 Problem 2 parts a-c. Then, look at the solution and assign yourself a grade in the range $[0,1]$.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 9 October 2006

Problem 1: Section 2.2.2 of the run and reporting rules for SPECcpu2006, <http://www.spec.org/cpu2006/Docs/runrules.html>, specifies that the optimization flags and options used to obtain the base result must be the same for each benchmark (compiled with the same language, say C). Why must they be the same?

Problem 2: Section 1.2.3 of the run and reporting rules for SPECcpu2006, <http://www.spec.org/cpu2006/Docs/runrules.html>, assumes that the tester is honest. Provide an argument that many of the run and reporting rules ignore this assumption, or at best are based on the assumption that the tester is honest but sloppy or unmotivated.

Problem 3: Find the SPECcpu2000 CINT2000 disclosure for the fastest systems using each of the chips below. All chips implement some form or superset of IA-32 (also known as 80x86). All of the implementations are superscalar, meaning they can sustain execution of more than one instruction per cycle. In particular, an n -way superscalar processor can sustain execution of n instructions per cycle on ideal code, on real code the sustained execution rate is much lower (for reasons to be covered later in the course, such as cache misses). Some of the implementations are multi-cored. (A core is an entire processor and so a 2-core chip has two complete processors.)

- Pentium III, 1-core, 2-way
- Pentium 4, 1-core, 3-way
- Pentium Extreme, 2-core, 3-way
- Intel Core 2 Extreme X6800, 2-core, 4-way
- Opteron 256, 1-core, 3-way
- Athlon FX-62, 2-core, 3-way

(a) For each system list the following information:

- The peak (result) ratio (for the suite).
- The clock frequency.
- The gcc peak (result) run time (in seconds).
- The maximum number of instructions the system could have executed during the run of gcc assuming all cores were used.
- The maximum number of instructions the system could have executed during the run of gcc assuming one core was used.
- Execution efficiency assuming all cores were used: number of instructions executed divided by maximum number of instructions that could have been executed in the same amount of time. Assume that all systems run the same binary (executable) of gcc and make a guess at how many instructions would be executed when running the binary for the SPEC inputs.
- Execution efficiency assuming a single core was used: Same as previous value, except assume only one core used.

(b) The execution efficiency computation was based on the assumption that the number of executed instructions was the same in all systems. Identify two systems for which this was more likely to be true and two systems where this was less likely to be true.

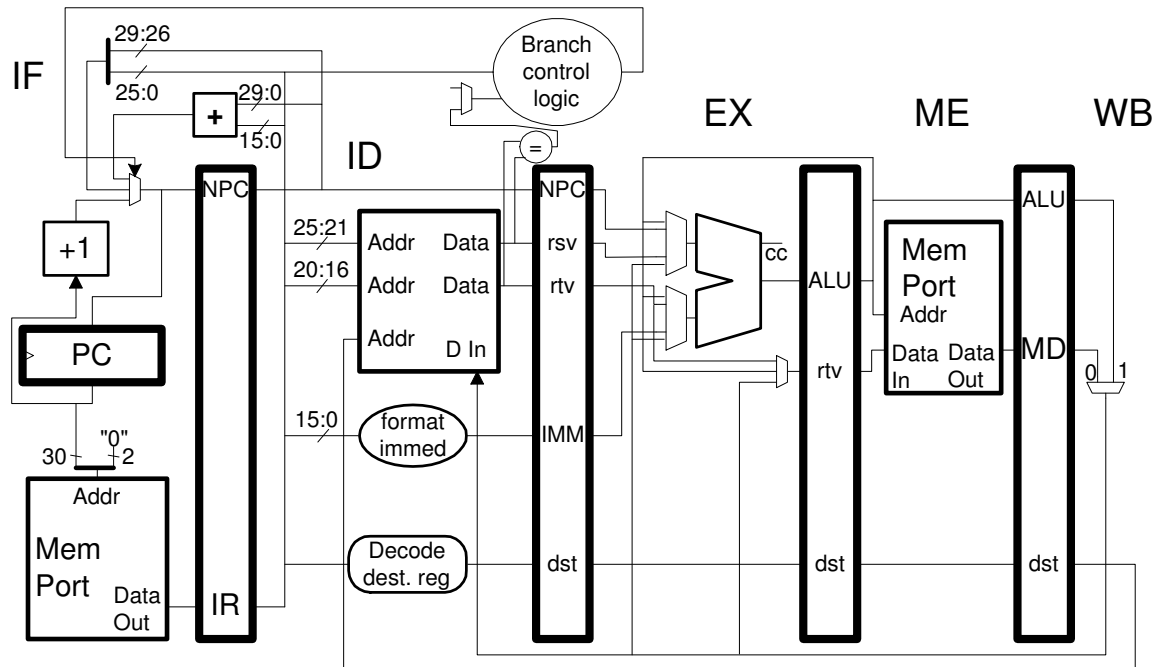
(c) How much does a dual-core implementation improve the performance of gcc?

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 20 October 2006

Problem 1: Show the changes to the MIPS implementation below needed to implement the SPARC V8 instructions shown in the sub-problems. (See the SPARC Architecture Manual linked to the course references page for a description of SPARC instructions.) Do not show control logic changes or additions. For this problem assume that SPARC has 32 general-purpose registers, just like MIPS. (In reality there are $16n$, $n \geq 4$ general-purpose registers organized into windows. An integer instruction sees only 32 of these but using **save** and **restore** instructions a program can replace the values of 16 of them, the feature is intended for procedure calls and returns. To satisfy curiosity, see the description of register windows in the ISA manual.)



For solution can use larger version on next page.

(a) Show the changes for the following instructions. The only changes needed for these are to bit ranges in the ID stage.

```
add %g1, %g2, %g3
sub %g4, 5, %g6
```

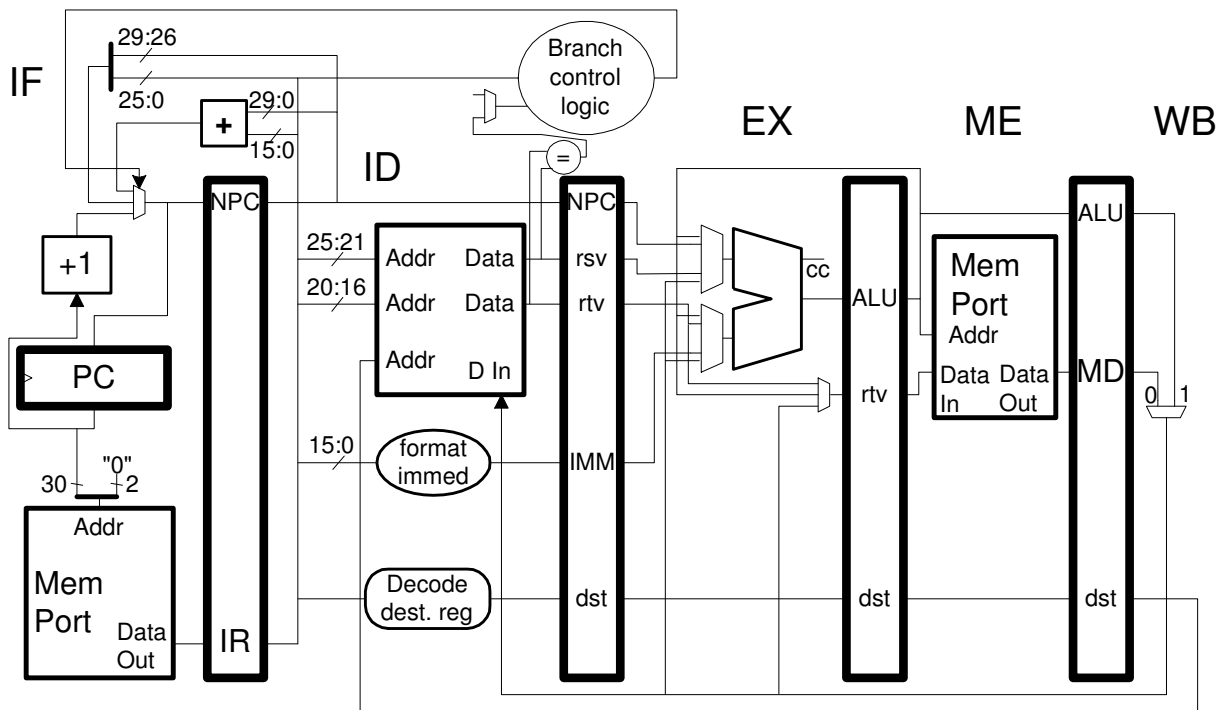
(b) Show the changes needed for the store instruction below. This will require more than changing bit ranges.

```
st %g3, [%g1+%g2]
```

(c) Show the changes needed to implement the instructions below. The alert student will have noticed the ALU has a new output labeled cc. That output has condition code values taken from the result of the ALU operation.

- Don't forget the changes needed for the branch target.
- The changes should work correctly whether or not the branch immediately follows the CC instruction.
- Cross out the comparison unit if it's no longer needed.

```
subcc %g1, %g2, %g3
bge TARG
```



LSU EE 4720

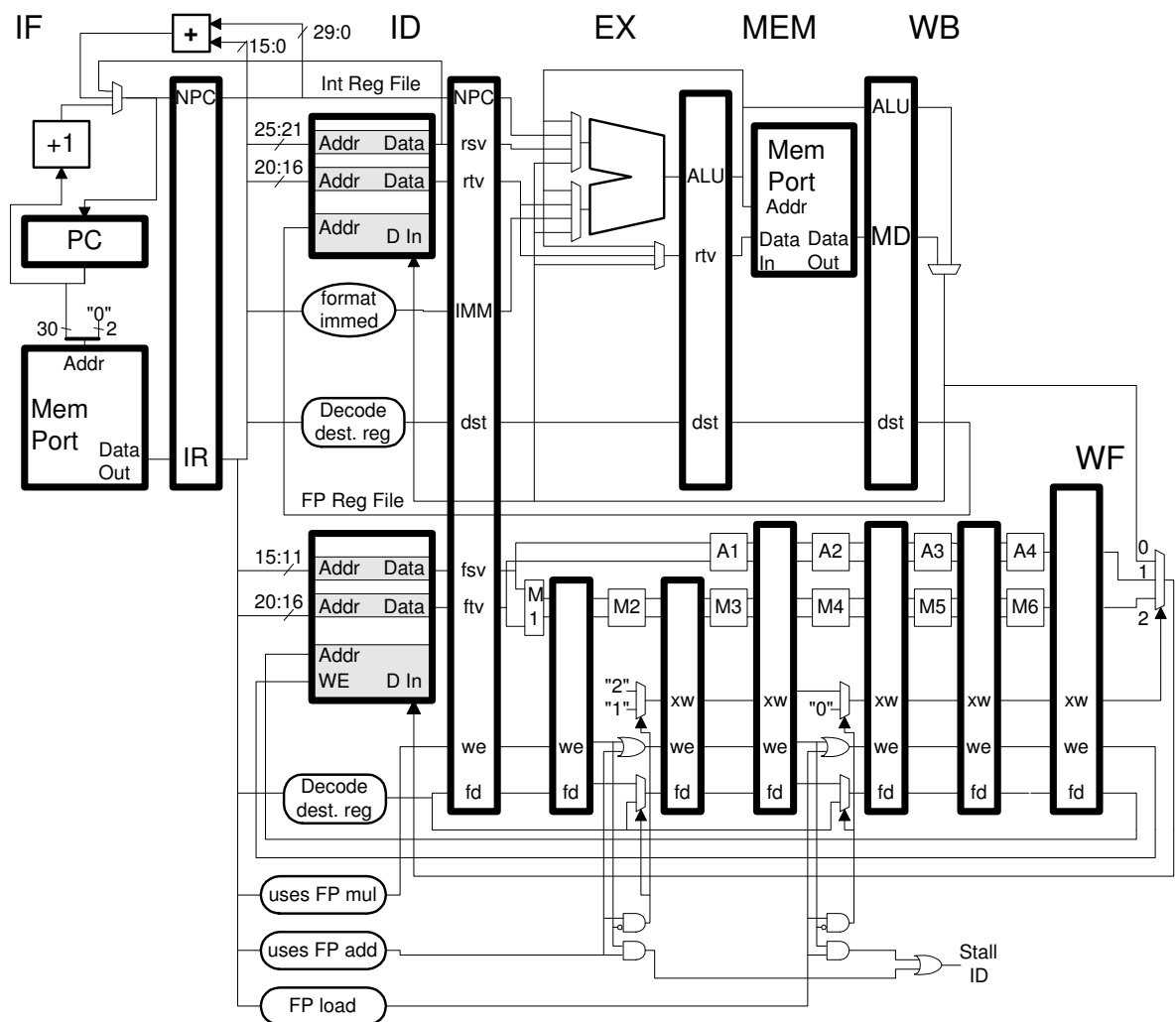
Homework 4

Due: 4 December 2006

Problem 1: The floating point pipeline in the MIPS implementation illustrated below must sometimes stall instructions to avoid the WF structural hazard. The WF structural hazard could be avoided by requiring all instructions that use WF to go through the same number of stages. Note that instructions that use WB all pass through five stages, even though some instructions, such as `xor`, could write back earlier.

Redesign the illustrated implementation so that the WF structural hazard is eliminated by having WF instructions (consider `add.d`, `sub.d`, `mul.d`, and `lwc1`) all pass through the same number of stages. The functional units themselves shouldn't change (still six multiply steps and four add steps) but their positions might change.

- Show the possibly relocated functional units and their connections. Don't forget connections for the `lwc1` instruction.
- Show any changes to the logic generating the `fd`, `we`, and `xw` signals. *Note: The original assignment did not ask for `xw` changes.*
- Show bypass paths needed to avoid stalls between any pair of floating point instructions mentioned above.



Problem 2: Consider the changes to avoid structural hazard stalls from the previous problem. Provide an argument, either for making the changes and or against making the changes. For your argument use whatever cost and performance estimates can be made from the previous problem. Add to that the results of fictitious code analysis experiments and alternative ways of using silicon area to improve performance.

The code analysis experiments might look at the dynamic instruction stream of selected programs. For these experiments explain what programs were used and what you looked for in the instruction stream. Make up results to bolster your argument.

For the alternative ways of using silicon area, consider other ways of avoiding the structural hazard stalls, or other ways of improving performance. This does not have to be very detailed, but it must be specific. (For example, “use the silicon area for pipeline improvement” is too vague.)

The argument should be about a page and built on a few specific elements, rather than meandering long-winded generalities.

Problem 3: In the previous problem structural hazards were avoided by having all WF instructions pass through the same number of stages. If both WB and WF instructions passed through the same number of stages then, were it not for stores, it would *easily* be possible for floating-point instructions to raise precise exceptions without added stalls (even if exceptions could not be detected until M6).

(a) For this part, ignore store instructions. Explain why having all instructions pass through the same number of stages makes it easier to implement precise exceptions (without added stalls, etc.) for floating point instructions.

(b) For this part, include store instructions. Explain how store instructions preclude precise exceptions for the implementation outlined above, or at least for a simple one.

(c) For this part, include store instructions. Do something about stores so that the all-instructions-use-the-same-number-of-stages implementation can provide precise exceptions to floating point instructions. It is okay if the modified implementation adds stalls around loads and stores. A good solution balances cost with performance.

If your solution is costly say so and justify it. If your solution is low cost but lowers performance say so and show the execution of code samples that encounter stalls.

24 Spring 2006

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 3 March 2006**

Several Web links appear below and at least one is long, to avoid the tedium of typing them view the assignment in Adobe reader and click.

Problem 1: Consider these add instructions in three common ISAs. (Use the ISA manuals linked to the references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.)

```
# MIPS64
addu r1, r2, r3
```

```
# SPARC V9
add g2, g3, g1
```

```
# PA RISC 2
add r1, r2, r3
```

- (a) Show the encoding (binary form) for each instruction. Show the value of as many bits as possible.
- (b) Identify the field or fields in the SPARC add instruction which are the closest equivalent to MIPS' `func` field. (A field is a set of bits in an instruction's binary representation.)
- (c) Identify the field or fields in the PA-RISC add instruction which are the closest equivalent to MIPS' `func` field. *Hint: Look at similar PA-RISC instructions such as `sub` and `xor`.*
- (d) The encodings of the SPARC and MIPS add instructions have *unused fields*: non-opcode fields that must be set to zero. Identify them.

Problem 2: Read the Overview section of the PA-RISC 2.0 Architecture manual, http://h21007.www2.hp.com/dspp/files/unprotected/parisc20/PA_1_overview.pdf. (If that link doesn't work find the overview section from the course references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.)

A consequence of the unused fields in MIPS and SPARC add instructions and RISC's fixed-width instructions is that the instructions are larger than they need to be.

The PA-RISC overview explains how PA-RISC embodies important RISC characteristics, as do other RISC ISAs, but also has unique features of its own.

- (a) It is because of one of those class of features that the PA-RISC 2.0 add instruction lacks an unused field. What is PA-RISC's catchy name for those features?
- (b) Provide an objection (from the RISC point of view) to the added functionality of PA-RISC's add instruction. If possible, find places in the overview that provide or at least hint at counterarguments to those objections.

Problem 3: Many ISAs today started out as 32-bit ISAs and were extended to 64 bits. Two examples are SPARC (v8 is 32 bits, v9 is 64 bits) and MIPS (MIPS32 and MIPS64). One important goal is that code compiled for the 32-bit version should run unchanged on the 64-bit version. Another important goal is to add as little as possible in the 64-bit version. For example, it would be easy maintain compatibility by adding a new set of 64-bit integer registers and new 64-bit integer instructions, but that would inflate the cost of the implementation. Another approach would be to extend the existing 32-bit integer registers to 64 bits and change the existing instructions so they now operate on 64-bit quantities, but that would break 32-bit code (consider sll followed by srl).

(a) Does a MIPS32 add instruction, for example, `add $s1, $s2, $s3`, perform 64-bit arithmetic when run on a MIPS64 implementation? If not, what instruction should be used to perform 64 bit integer arithmetic?

(b) Does a SPARC v8 add instruction, for example, `add %g2, %g3, %g1`, perform 64-bit arithmetic when run on a v9 implementation? If not, what instruction should be used?

Problem 4: Continuing with techniques for extending 32-bit ISAs to 64 bits, consider the problem of floating-point registers. Both MIPS32 and SPARC v8 have 32 32-bit FP registers that can be used in pairs to perform 64-bit FP arithmetic. Both 64-bit versions effectively have 32 64-bit FP registers, but using different approaches.

(a) Describe the different approaches.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 13 March 2006

Problem 1: The code fragment below runs on the illustrated implementation. Assume the branch is always taken.

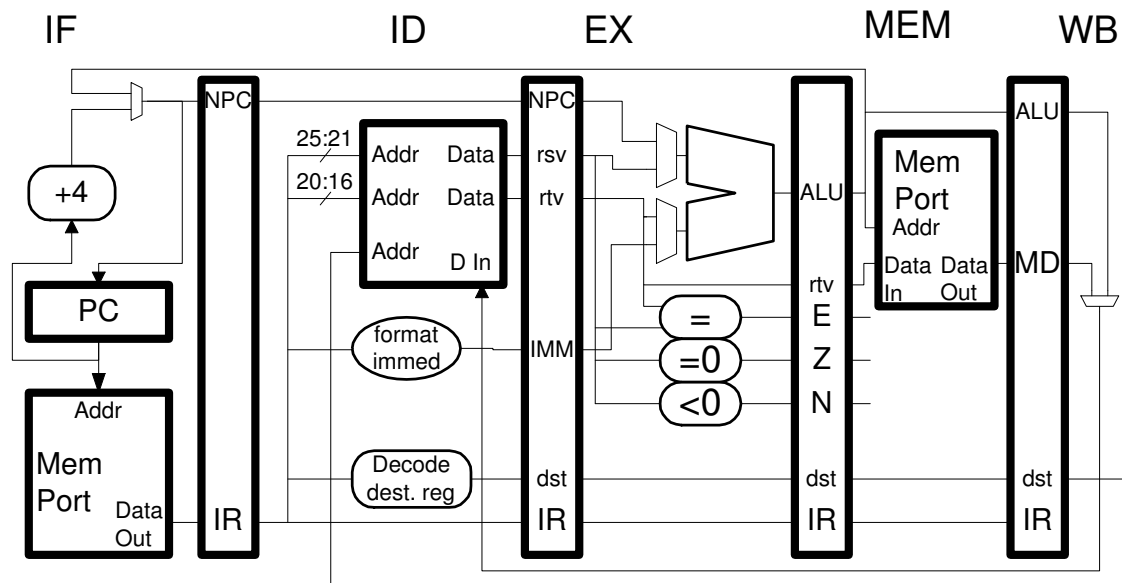
(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram covering execution to the beginning of the third iteration of the loop.

(b) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

*Hint: Pay close attention to dependencies and carefully add the stalls to handle them; also pay close attention to the timing of the branch. Work from the illustrated implementation, **do not** adapt the solution from a similar past assignment, that would be like preparing for a 10 km run by driving around the jogging trail.*

LOOP:

```
lw $s0, 0($s1)
addi $s3, $s0, 4
bneq $s3, $0 LOOP
add $s1, $s1, $s2
xor $t0, $t1, $t2
or $t3, $t4, $t5
and $t6, $t7, $t8
```



Problem 2: The code fragment below (the same as the one above) runs on the illustrated implementation (different than the one above—and better!). Assume the branch is always taken.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram covering execution to the beginning of the third iteration of the loop.

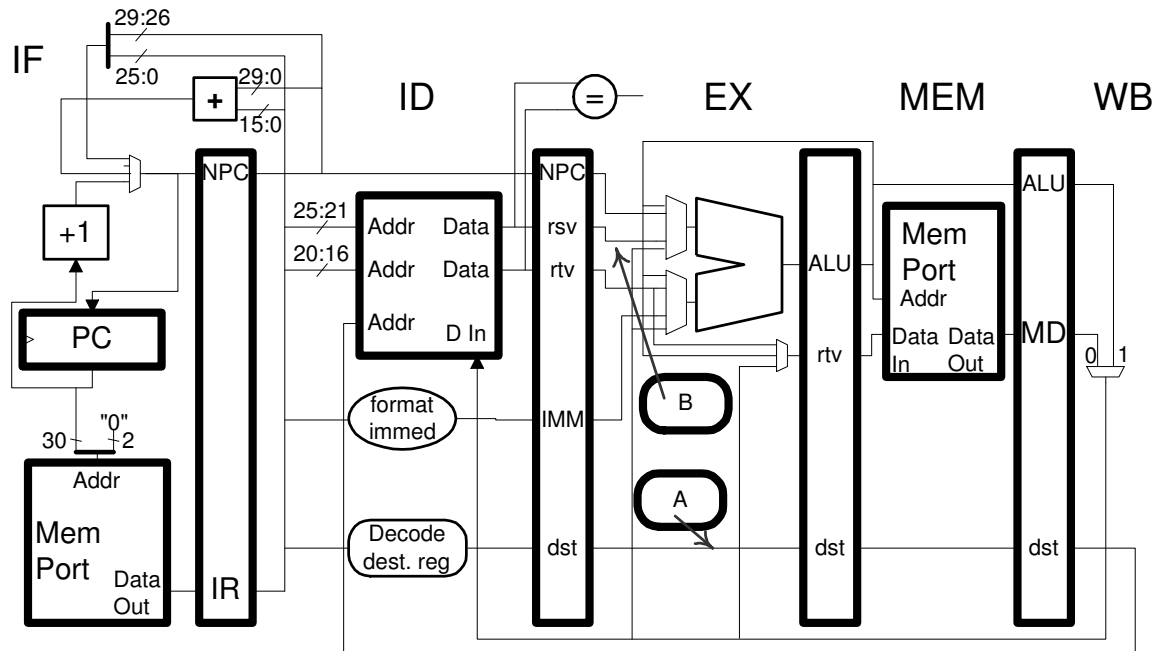
(b) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

(c) An **A** points to a wire on the illustration. On the pipeline execution diagram show the value of that wire in every cycle that the corresponding stage holds a “live” instruction.

(d) A **B** points to a wire on the illustration. On the pipeline execution diagram add a row labeled B, and on it place an X in a cycle if the value on the wire can be changed without changing the way the program executes.

LOOP:

```
lw $s0, 0($s1)
addi $s3, $s0, 4
bneq $s3, $0 LOOP
add $s1, $s1, $s2
xor $t0, $t1, $t2
or $t3, $t4, $t5
and $t6, $t7, $t8
```



LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 20 March 2006

Review Fall 2004 Final Exam Problem 2, which was discussed in class on Monday, 13 March 2006.

Problem 1: Using the solution to Fall 2004 Final Exam problem 2 parts a, b, and d (but not c) as a starting point, make changes to implement a new two-source register MM instruction `add.mmr` which operates as shown in the example below. *Hint: The solution requires a register file modification.*

```
add.mmr    (r1), (r2), r3    # Mem[r1] = Mem[r2] + r3
```

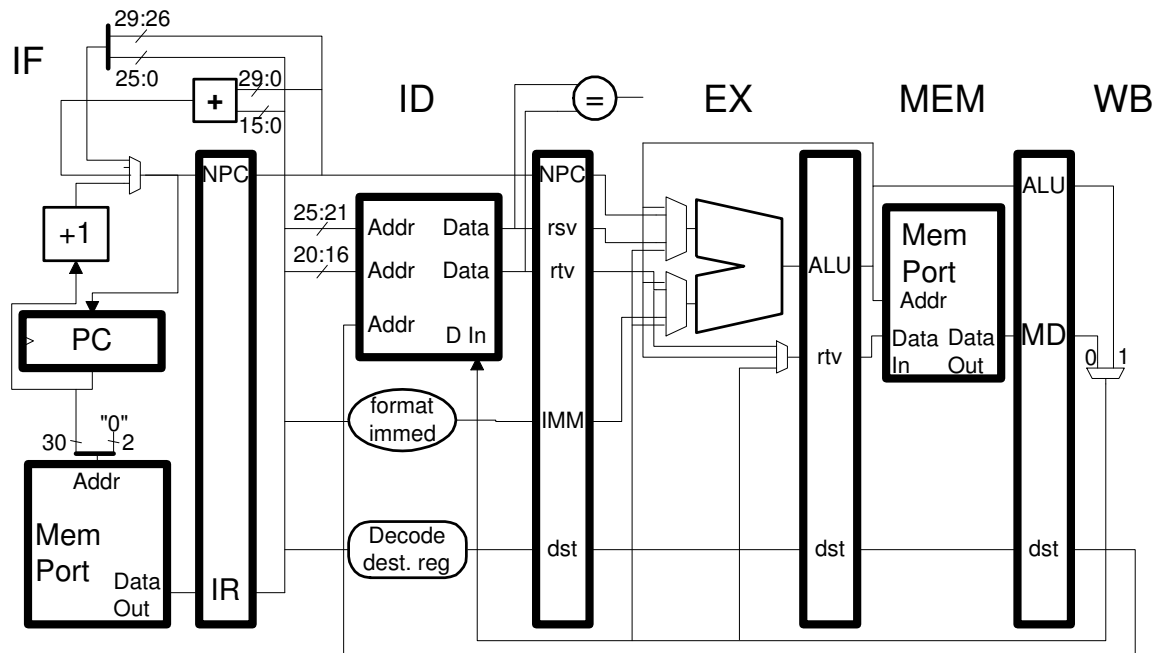
Problem 2: Your boss, a stuck-in-the-twentieth-century RISC true believer who only grudgingly agreed to include `add.mm`, `add.mr`, `add.rm`, and `add.mmr` in MMMIPS, flies into an incoherent rage when you suggest also adding `add.mmm` to MMMIPS. What pushed your boss over the edge? (That is, why is `add.mmm` much harder to add to the implementation in the Fall 2004 exam than `add.mmr`.) Instruction `add.mmm` operates as shown below:

```
add.mmm    (r1), (r2), (r3)    # Mem[r1] = Mem[r2] + Mem[r3]
```

Problem 3: Write a pair of programs intended to show the benefit of MMMIPS. Both programs should do the same thing, program *A* should use ordinary MIPS instructions and run on the MIPS pipeline shown below. Program *B* should use MMMIPS instructions and run on the implementation shown in the exam solution. Reasonable bypass connections may be added, including those needed for branches.

(a) Show the programs.

(b) Compute the execution time (in cycles) of each program. The comparison should be fair so each program should be producing the same result.



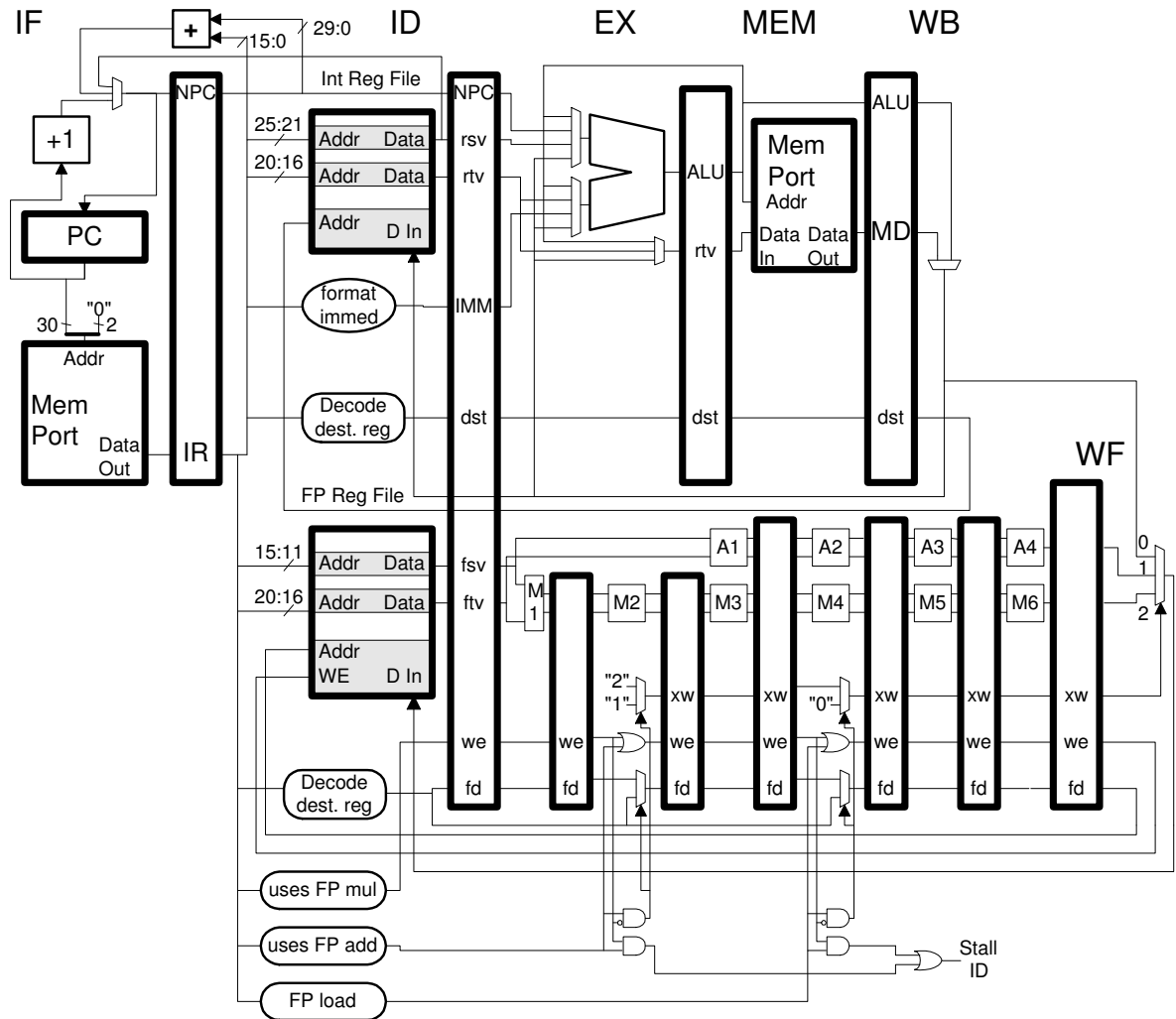
Problem 4: Show a program that will run slower on the MMMIPS implementation than the ordinary MIPS implementation. That program, of course, should not use MMMIPS instructions. Reasonable bypass connections can be added, including those needed for branches. *Hint: Branches are important.*

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 17 April 2006

Problem 1: The code below executes on the illustrated MIPS implementation. The FP pipeline is fully bypassed but the bypass connections are not shown.



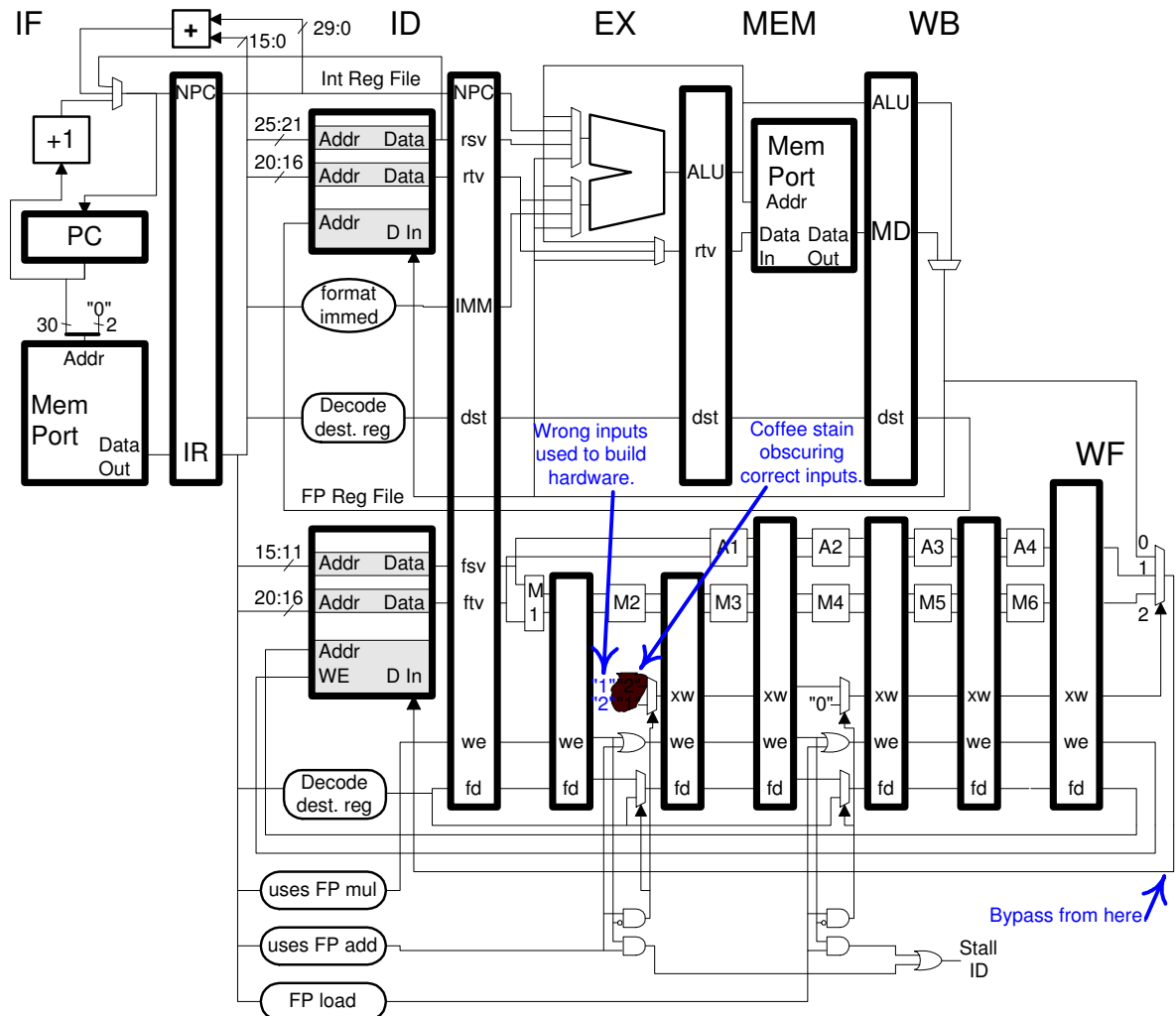
- Show a pipeline execution diagram.
- Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.
- Add exactly the bypass connections that are needed.

LOOP:

```
mul.d f2, f2, f4
bneq r1,0 LOOP
addi r1, r1, -1
```

Problem 2: Due to a coffee spill the implementation below has a flaw: The inputs to the M2-stage XW mux have been reversed, the top input should be a 2 but is a 1, and the lower input should be a 1 but is a 2. There are no other flaws, in particular the control signal for the mux has been designed for a 2 at the upper input and a 1 at the lower input.

You are stranded alone on an island with this flawed implementation and to get off the island you need the result computed by the code below. The code was written for a normal MIPS implementation and will not compute the correct result on the flawed one. Re-write it so that it computes the correct result on the flawed implementation. (The solution must use the FP arithmetic units, do not simply implement IEEE 754 floating point using integer instructions.)



```

LOOP:
    add.d f2, f2, f4
    bneq r1, 0 LOOP
    addi r1, r1, -1
    
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 5

Due: 28 April 2006

Note: For some sample problems with predictors see the final exam solutions.

Problem 1: The routine `samples` in the code below is called many times. Consider the execution of the code on three systems, each system using one of the branch predictors below.

All predictors use a 2^{14} -entry branch history table (BHT). (The global predictor does not need its BHT for predicting branch direction.) The three predictors are:

- System B: bimodal
- System G: global, history length 10. (Accuracy can be approximated.)
- System L: local, history length 10.

(a) Determine the amount of memory (in bits) needed to implement each predictor.

(b) For each loop in `samples` determine the accuracy of the loop branch (the one that tests the value of `i`) after warmup on each system. The accuracy for the global predictor can be approximated, the others must be determined exactly.

(c) Why would solving the problem above be impossible, or at least tedious, if the BHT size were $\approx 2^3$ entries?

```
void samples(int& x, int& y, char **string_array )
{
    // Loop 5-xor
    for( int i = 0; i < 5; i++ )
        x = x ^ i;

    // Loop 5-len
    for( int i = 0; i < 5; i++ )
        if( strlen( string_array[i] ) < 20 )
            return; // Never executes.          <- Important.

    // Loop 100-xor
    for( int i = 0; i < 100; i++ )
        y = y ^ i;
}
```

There's more on the next page.

Problem 2: The code `more`, below, runs on four systems. All predictors use a 2^{14} -entry branch history table (BHT). (The global and gshare predictors do not need its BHT for predicting branch direction.) The predictors are:

- System B: bimodal
- System G: global, history length 10. (Accuracy can be approximated.)
- System X: gshare, history length 10. (Accuracy can be approximated.)
- System L: local, history length 10.

(a) In the code below estimate the prediction accuracy of the following predictors on Branch B and Branch C (there is no Branch A) after warmup, assuming that `more` is called many times.

(b) One of the predictors should have a low prediction accuracy. Why? Avoid a sterile description of the hardware, instead discuss the concept the predictor is based on and why that's not working here.

```
void more(int& x, int& y, int a, int& b, int& c)
{
    for( int i=0; i<100; i++ ) x = x ^ i;

    if( a < 10 ) b++; // Branch B, never taken.

    for( int i=0; i<100; i++ ) y = y ^ i;

    if( a >= 10 ) c++; // Branch C, always taken.
}
```

25 Fall 2005

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 26 September 2005

Problem 1: Suppose the *base* and *result (peak)* SPEC CINT2000 benchmark scores were identical on company X 's new processor. Make up an advertising slogan based on the fact that they were identical. A catchy tune is optional.

Problem 2: According to the CPU performance equation increasing the clock frequency (ϕ) by a factor of x without changing instruction count (IC) or cycles per instruction start (CPI) will reduce execution time by a factor of x . Find two SPEC CINT2000 disclosures (benchmark results) that provide good evidence for this.

(a) Give the CPU, clock frequency, and the base and result CINT2000 scores.

(b) Explain why for these disclosures ϕ is different (obvious) but IC and CPI are probably the same (requires some thinking). It may not be possible to determine this for certain and it may not be possible to find a pair for which they are exactly the same, it's sufficient to find a pair in which they are arguably close.

(c) Based on the assumption of IC and CPI equality, show how closely the CPU performance equation predicts the performance of one of the systems. Suggest reasons for any difference.

Problem 3: In section 1.2 of the SPEC CPU 2000 run and reporting rules, <http://www.spec.org/cpu2000/docs/runrules.html>, there is a bullet item that states, "The vendor encourages the implementation for general use." Explain what that means and why it is there. Why would it be bad if the "implementation" were not "for general use."

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

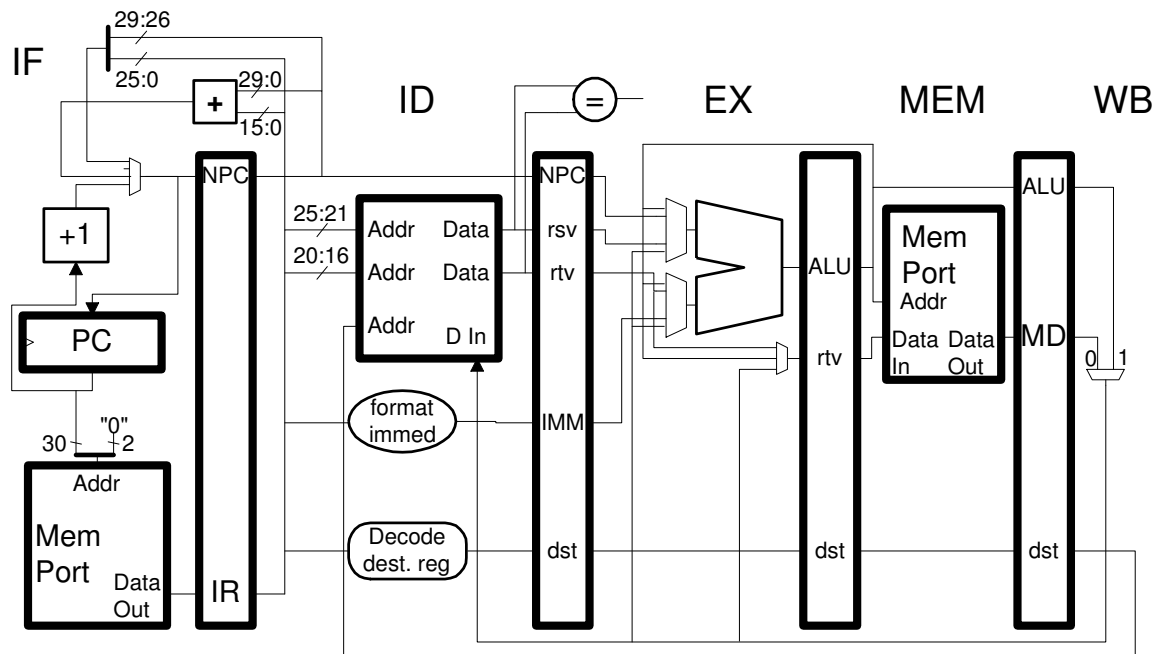
Due: 7 November 2005

Problem 1: The code below executes on the implementation illustrated.

(a) Draw a pipeline execution diagram up until the first fetch of the third iteration.

(b) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

```
addi r3, $0, 123
LOOP:
lw r1, 0(r2)
bne r1, r3, LOOP
lw r2, 4(r1)
```



Problem 2: Is there any way to add bypass paths to the implementation above so that the code executes with fewer stalls:

(a) Suggest bypass paths that might have critical path impact but which probably won't halve the clock frequency.

(b) Explain why it is impossible to remove all stalls by adding bypass paths.

Problem 3: The `beqir` instruction from the midterm exam solution compares the contents of the `rs` register to the immediate, if the two are equal the branch is taken, the address of the branch target is in the `rt` register. In the code example below `beqir` compares the contents of `r3` to the constant 123, if they are equal the branch is taken with register `r1` holding the target address, in this case to `TARG`. The delay slot, `nop`, is also executed.

- (a) Show the changes needed to implement this instruction on the implementation above.
(b) Include bypass paths so that the code below executes as fast as possible:

```
lui r1, hi(TARG)
ori r1, r1, lo(TARG)
beqir r3, 123, r1
nop
```

```
# Lots more code.
```

```
TARG:
```

```
xor r9, r10, r11
```

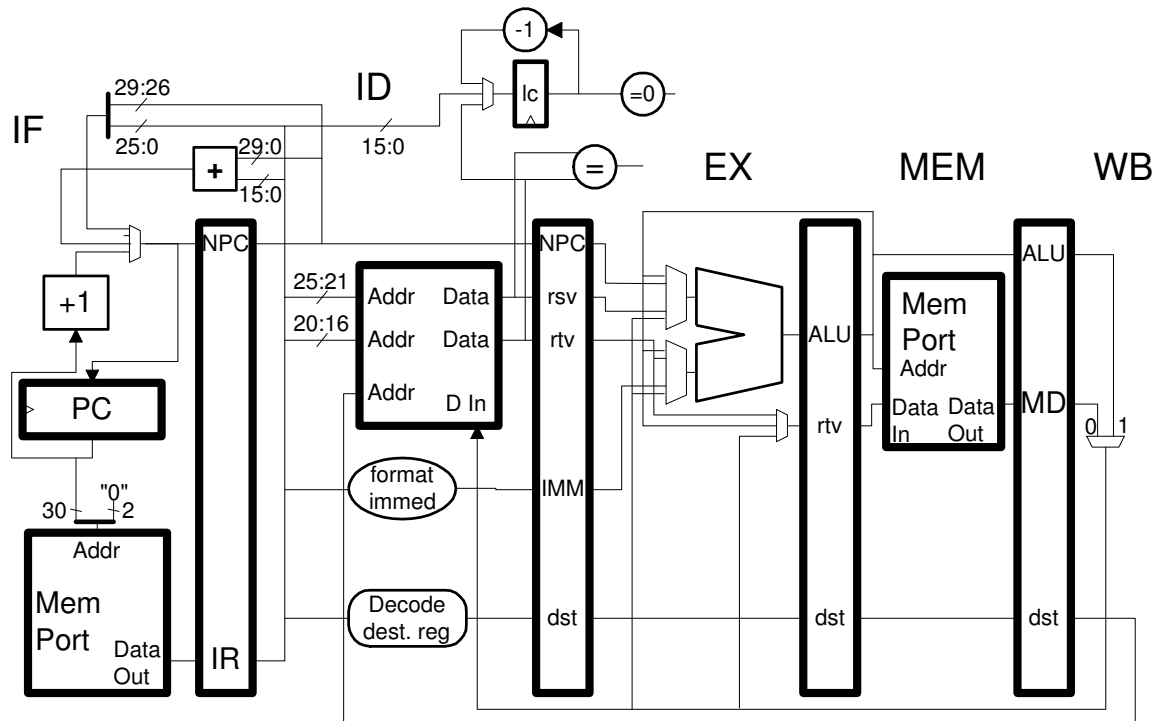
LSU EE 4720

Homework 5

Due: 30 November 2005

Problem 1: The execution of a new MIPS instruction `blcz TARG`, branch unless loop count register is zero, will result in a delayed control transfer to `TARG` unless the contents of a new register, `lc`, is zero; the target is computed in the same way as ordinary branch instructions. Execution of `blcz` will also decrement `lc` unless it is already zero. The `lc` register is loaded by two new instructions `mtlc` and `mtlci`. The code below uses some of the new instructions and the diagram shows a possible implementation.

```
mtlc 100          # Load lc register for a 101-iteration loop
LOOP:
sw r0, 0(r1)
blcz LOOP        # If lc is not zero branch to LOOP, lc = lc - 1.
addiu r1, r1, 4
```



- Re-write the code above using ordinary MIPS instructions and write it so that the loop uses as few instructions as possible. *Hint: A three-instruction loop body is possible.*
- Using pipeline execution diagrams determine the speed of the sample program and your program from the previous part. Only use bypass paths that have been provided.
- Unless the control logic is appropriately modified the implementation above may not realize precise exceptions for all integer instructions. In fact, the problem could occur in the example program. Explain what the problem is and show a pipeline execution diagram in which the control logic insures that execution proceeds so that exceptions will be precise. *Hint 1: The exception does not occur in any of the new instructions. Hint 2: One of the two remaining instructions in the example can not raise an exception so it must be the other one.*
- Modify the implementation so that precise exceptions are again possible for all integer instructions (while retaining the loop count instructions) without sacrificing performance.

26 Spring 2005

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 11 February 2005

Problem 1: POWER is an IBM ISA developed for engineering workstations, PowerPC is an ISA developed by IBM, Apple, and Motorola for personal computers and is based on POWER. POWER and PowerPC have instructions in common but each has instructions the other lacks (and some of the common instructions behave differently). Therefore a POWER implementation could not run every PowerPC program and vice versa.

- (a) Show the gcc 3.4.3 compiler switches used to compile code for a POWER implementation. *Hint: Google is your friend, look for gcc documentation.*
- (b) Show the gcc 3.4.3 compiler switches used to compile code for a PowerPC implementation.
- (c) Is it possible to use gcc 3.4.3 to compile a program that will run on both? If yes, show the switches.

Problem 2: From the SPEC Web site, <http://www.spec.org>, find the fastest result on the SPEC FP2000 (that's FP, not INT) benchmark for each of the following implementations: IBM POWER5, Intel Itanium2, Intel Pentium 4, Fujitsu SPARC64 v, and AMD FX-55. (Use the configurable search form and have it display the processor name.)

- (a) The non-IA-32 implementations (POWER5, Itanium2, and SPARC64 V) blow away the IA-32 implementations on one benchmark. Which one? Which company (of those listed above) would want that benchmark removed?
- (b) The POWER5 can decode five instructions per clock, the Itanium 2 can decode six instructions per clock, the Pentium 4 and FX-55 each can decode three (what are essentially) instructions per clock, and the SPARC64 V can decode four per clock. Based on the SPEC FP2000 results used in the first part, which processor is making best use of these decode opportunities? In other words, if one processor could decode 10^{12} instructions during execution of the suite and another could decode 5×10^{12} instructions during execution of the suite, the first would be more efficient since it ran the suite using fewer instructions. (See last semester's Homework 1 for a similar problem.)

Problem 3: As pointed out in class a processor's CPI varies depending on the program being executed. For the questions below write a program in MIPS assembler (see <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips32v2.pdf> for a list of instructions), some other assembly language, or assembly pseudocode, as requested below.

- (a) Write a program that might be used to determine the minimum possible CPI. Suppose you actually used the program to determine the minimum CPI on processor X . How would the CPI be computed? Show an example using made up numbers based on your program on a hypothetical processor X . Explain why the result would be the minimum CPI (or close to it).
- (b) Write a program that might be used to determine the maximum possible CPI and as with the previous part, show how CPI is computed. Your answer should include information about instructions in processor X used in your program. Explain why the result would be the maximum CPI (or close to it).

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 9 March 2005**

For answers to the questions below refer to the PowerPC description Book I which can be found on the class references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

Problem 1: One instruction that MIPS lacks but many RISC ISAs have is an indexed load. Find the closest equivalent PowerPC instruction to SPARC's `lw [%r2+%r3],%r1`.

- (a) Show the instruction in PowerPC assembly language.
- (b) Show how the instruction is coded, include the register numbers.

Problem 2: One instruction that MIPS lacks but that a few other RISC ISAs have is autoincrement addressing. PowerPC has an instruction that can be used for autoincrement addressing but is more powerful than the autoincrement addressing described in class. Find the PowerPC instruction.

- (a) Show the assembly language for the PowerPC instruction doing the same thing as the following autoincrement instruction: `lw r1, (r2)+`.
- (b) Show the coding for the instruction above.
- (c) The PowerPC instruction is more powerful than an ordinary autoincrement instruction. Show a code sample using the PowerPC instruction for which an ordinary autoincrement would not be suitable. Briefly explain why an ordinary autoincrement would not do.

Problem 3: PowerPC has a wide variety of load and store instructions. Find the load instruction that is least suitable for a RISC ISA based upon the criteria discussed in class. Explain why it's least suitable.

Problem 4: Some instructions are more difficult to implement than others, one reason is that the difficult instruction does something very different from normal instructions requiring at least a moderate amount of additional hardware. Some difficult-to-implement instructions are listed below. Explain what the difficulty is (what extra hardware or control complications would be needed).

- (a) An indexed store instruction. (An indexed load instruction would **not** be considered difficult.)
- (b) Autoincrement (or PowerPC's version) load instructions. (The autoincrement or PowerPC version of the store instructions are not difficult.)

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 25 April 2005

Problem 1: Do Problem 1 in the Spring 2004 EE 4720 final exam. Grade yourself using the solution, the grade should be out of five points. When grading yourself please explain what the mistakes were and what the correct answer should be, as a helpful grader would. Be polite in your explanations unless there was no serious attempt to solve the problem. In that case point out how final exam study time is being undermined by the need to catch up.

Problem 2: In Method 3 the commit register map is used to recover the state the ID register map was in just after the most recently committed instruction was decoded. In a system in which the ID register map is checkpointed for predicted CTIs, the commit register map won't be used very often.

(a) Describe how a system using Method 3 but without the commit register map could recover the ID map state before a faulting instruction. The ID map would be recovered using information in the ROB at and after the faulting instruction.

- Explain, with an example, what steps the processor takes to recover the information.

(b) Show new connections to the ID register map to implement this. Try to do it without adding new read and write ports (that is, use existing ports).

(c) Describe the impact on performance when the technique is used for exceptions.

(d) Describe the impact on performance when the technique is used for mispredicted branches.

Problem 3: Consider the commit mapless system from the previous problem. Suppose it were possible to sequentially read the ROB from two locations, the head (as is currently done for committing instructions) and some other place, say at a mispredicted branch.

(a) How might this be used to recover the ID map faster than was done in the previous problem.

(b) If this can be made to work for branches then there would be no need for checkpointing the register map. The impact on performance when using the mechanism for mispredicted branches depends on the following factors: how fast instructions are fetched, how many cycles it takes to resolve a branch (determine if the prediction was correct), how long it takes the fetch mechanism to bring correct-path instruction to ID, and how fast recovery can be done. Show a formula that will give the number of extra cycles needed to recover from a branch misprediction using this scheme (compared to checkpointing). For the formula, use the factors listed above and any other that is relevant.

Note that the amount of time to fetch the first correct-path instruction is a variable, it can be more than the one cycle shown in most other problems.

27 Fall 2004

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 15 September 2004

Problem 1: Select two pairs of disclosures (that's four total) from the CPU2000 benchmark results posted at www.spec.org. A pair should be for machines using the same ISA but having different implementations. Make the implementations as different as possible. Explain why you think the implementations are very different.

Some ISAs and implementations are listed in lecture set 1, but the solution is not restricted to those. Feel free to ask if you're not sure what ISA a processor implements or whether two ISAs are considered the same or different.

For each disclosure list: the ISA, the implementation, the peak (result) performance, and file name of the HTML-formatted disclosure.

Problem 2: The processors below have roughly the same SPEC CINT2000 peak (result) scores but are very different. (The links should be clickable in Acrobat Reader.)

ISA: Power, Implementation: POWER5, Decode: 5-way Superscalar*

Disclosure: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2004q3/cpu2000-20040804-03314.pdf>

ISA: Itanium (IA-64), Implementation: Itanium 2, Decode: 6-way Superscalar*

Disclosure: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2004q1/cpu2000-20040126-02775.pdf>

ISA: IA-32, Implementation: Xeon, Decode: 3-way Superscalar*

Disclosure: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2004q3/cpu2000-20040727-03291.pdf>

ISA: \approx IA-32, Implementation: Athlon, Decode: 3-way Superscalar*

Disclosure: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2003q3/cpu2000-20030908-02502.pdf>

ISA: SPARC V9, Implementation: SPARC64 V, Decode: 4-way Superscalar*

Disclosure: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2004q2/cpu2000-20040518-03044.pdf>

(a) The performance of the processors, based on the peak result, are roughly the same. On the same graph plot the performance in the following ways:

- Using the SPEC peak (result) scores.
- Assume that performance is proportional to clock frequency. Determine the score of a processor by comparing its clock frequency to that of the SPARC64 and using that to scale the SPARC64 peak result.
- The table above shows how many instructions a processor can decode per cycle. (Four-way superscalar means four per cycle, see explanation below.) Determine the performance by comparing the number of instructions fetched per second to the SPARC64 and use that to scale the SPARC64 peak result.

What conclusions can be drawn from the plotted data?

**The following information is not needed to solve this assignment. The decode widths shown above are the maximum number of instructions that can be decoded per cycle. For any real program the number will be much lower due to a variety of factors, which will be covered later in the semester. One relatively minor factor is the instruction mix. The POWER5 (implementation), Itanium (ISA), and to a lesser extent the others limit the kinds of instructions that can be decoded together. More on this later in the semester. The decode widths for the Xeon and Athlon don't refer to IA-32 instructions: these processors take IA-32 instructions and break them into simpler instructions called micro-ops by Intel and (favoring marketing over descriptive accuracy) macro-ops by AMD. The three instructions per cycle for the Xeon and Athlon are actually three micro- or macro-ops per cycle.*

(b) The Xeon and Athlon systems in the disclosures above have about the same performance. AMD might argue that those disclosures don't show the full potential of the Athlon. Find a system that uses an Athlon and scores much better, and explain what accounts for the difference.

(c) There is a system characteristic that affects the performance of benchmark mcf. What is it?

(d) Nominate a disclosure for The Most Desperate Peak Tuning award.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 3 November 2004

Problem 1: Do Problems 1 and 2 From Spring 2004 Homework 3

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2004/hw03.pdf>. After completing the problems look at the solution and assign yourself a grade. The maximum grade should be 10 points, divide the points between problems as you wish.

Problem 2: A new instruction, `copyTreg rt, rs`, will read the contents of register `rt` and `rs` and will write the contents of `rs` to the register number specified *by the contents* of register `rt` (not into register `rt`). For example,

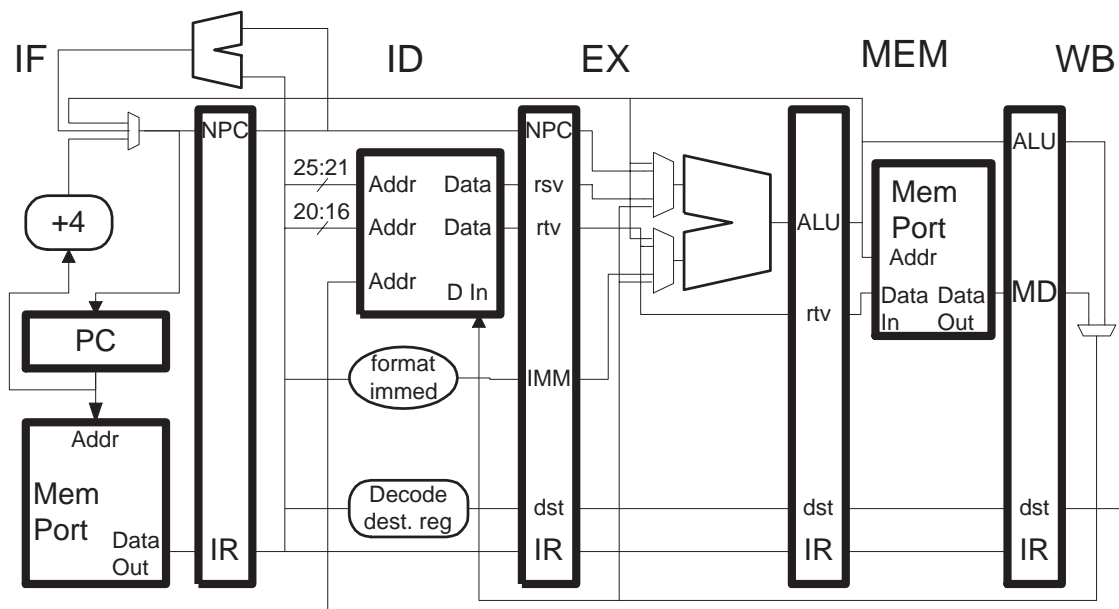
```
# Before:  $1 = 4,  $2 = 0x1234,  $4 = 0
copyTreg $1, $2
# After:   $1 = 4,  $2 = 0x1234,  $4 = 0x1234;
#          (Register $4 written with contents of register 2.)
```

Note that this is a variation on Midterm Exam 1 Problem 3, with the destination, rather than the source, being specified in a register.

(a) Modify the pipeline below to implement this instruction.

(b) Add the bypass connections needed so that the code below executes correctly.

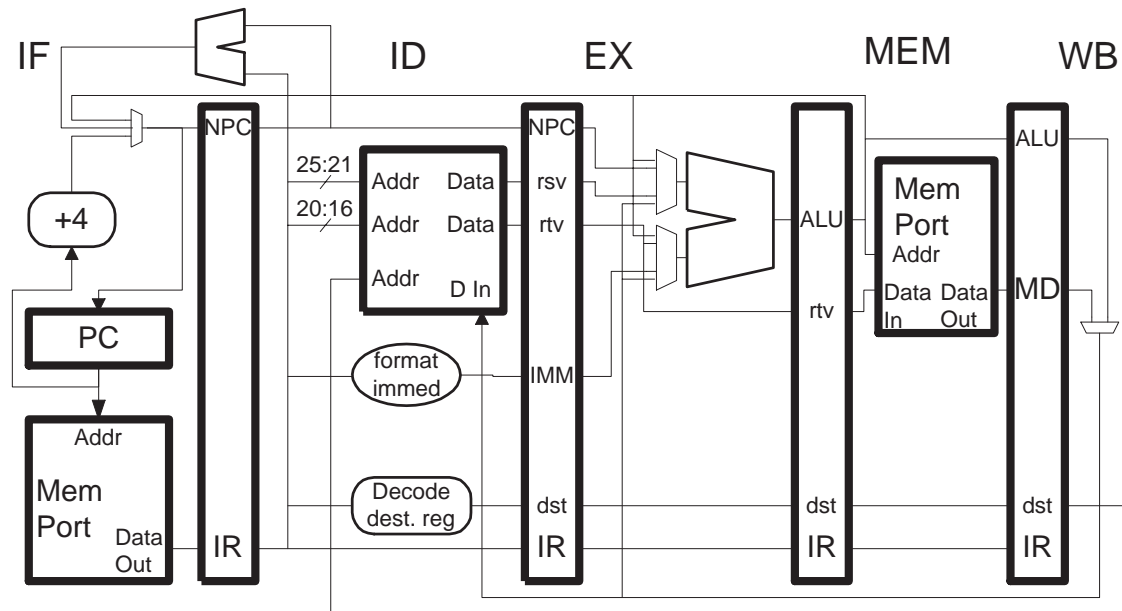
```
# Before:  $1 = 4,  $2 = 0x1234,  $4 = 0,  $5 = 0
addi $1, $0, 5
copyTreg $1, $2
# After:   $1 = 5,  $2 = 0x1234,  $4 = 0,  $5 = 0x1234;
```



Problem 3: In the problem above the register number to *write to* is in a register. Here consider `copyFreg rt, rs` in which, like the test question, the register to *copy from* is in a register. That is,

```
# Before: $1 = 2, $2 = 0x1234, $4 = 0
copyFreg $4, $1
# After:  $1 = 2, $2 = 0x1234, $4 = 0x1234;
#         (Register $4 written with contents of register 2.)
```

Explain a difficulty in implementing this instruction on the pipeline below without vitiating its sublime elegance.



Problem 4: No, we are not vitiators. Instead consider `copyBreg rd` in which the source register to read is specified *in the rs* register of the preceding instruction, that value is written into the *rd* register of this instruction. (Okay, maybe we are vitiators.) For example,

```
# Before: $1 = 2, $2 = 0x1234, $4 = 0
add      $0, $1, $0    # Instruction below uses rs ($1 here) of this insn.
copyBreg $4
# After:  $1 = 2, $2 = 0x1234, $4 = 0x1234;
#         (Register $4 written with contents of register 2.)
```

Implement this instruction on the pipeline above (from the previous problem).

28 Spring 2004

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 18 February 2004**

Problem 1: Write a MIPS program to count the number of words in a C-style string.
See <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2004/hw1.html> for details.

Problem 2: As of this writing (13 February 2004, 13:07:05 CST) the two highest scoring CINT2000 systems use Intel D875PBZ motherboards, one has a “result” of 1620, the other 1509 (both October 2003 disclosures).
What accounts for this difference? Some programs in the suite run at about the same speed on the two systems, some take different amounts of time. Why might only some programs show improvement?

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 15 March 2004

Problem 1: The MIPS program below copies a region of memory and runs on the illustrated implementation. In the sub-problems below use only the bypass connections shown in the illustration.

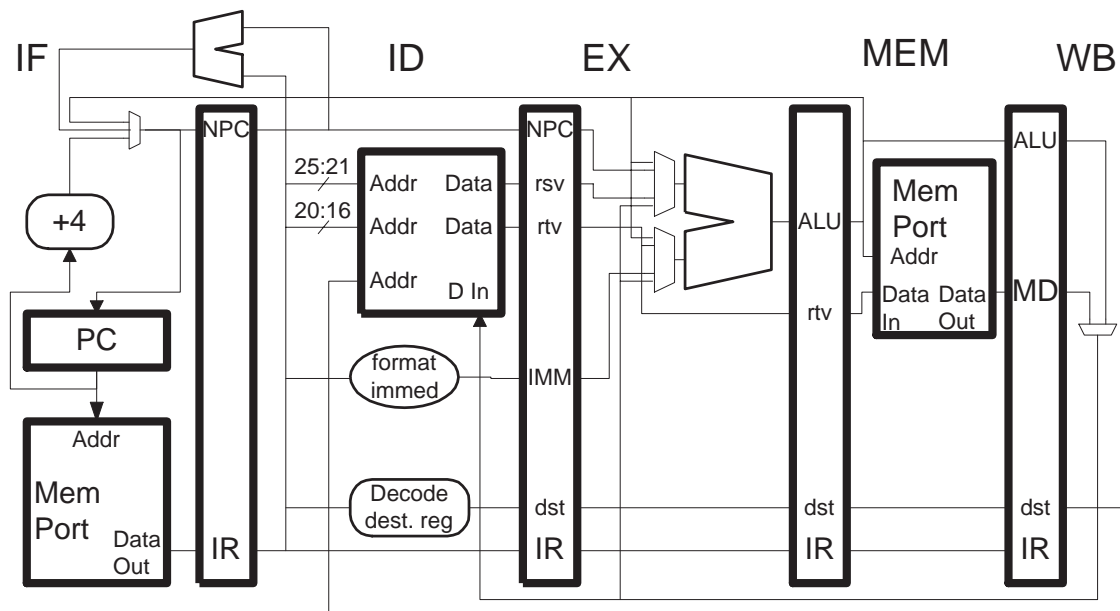
(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code running on the illustrated implementation for two iterations.

(b) Compute the CPI and the rate at which memory is copied in bytes per cycle assuming a large number of iterations.

- Don't forget, when computing the number of cycles per iteration be sure not to count a cycle more, or less, than once.

LOOP:

```
lw $t0, 0($a0)
sw 0($a1), $t0
addi $a0, $a0, 4
bne $a0, $a2 LOOP
addi $a1, $a1, 4
```



Problem 2: Execution should be inefficient in the problem above.

(a) Add **exactly** the bypass connections needed so that the program above executes as fast as possible.

- Don't forget that branch uses ID-stage comparison units.
- Don't forget the store.

(b) Show a pipeline execution diagram of the code on the improved implementation.

(c) For each bypass path that you've added show the cycles in which it will be used by writing the cycle number near the bypass path. If a bypass path goes to several places (for example, both ALU muxen) put the cycle number at the place(s) that use the signal.

(d) Re-compute the CPI and the rate at which memory is copied.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

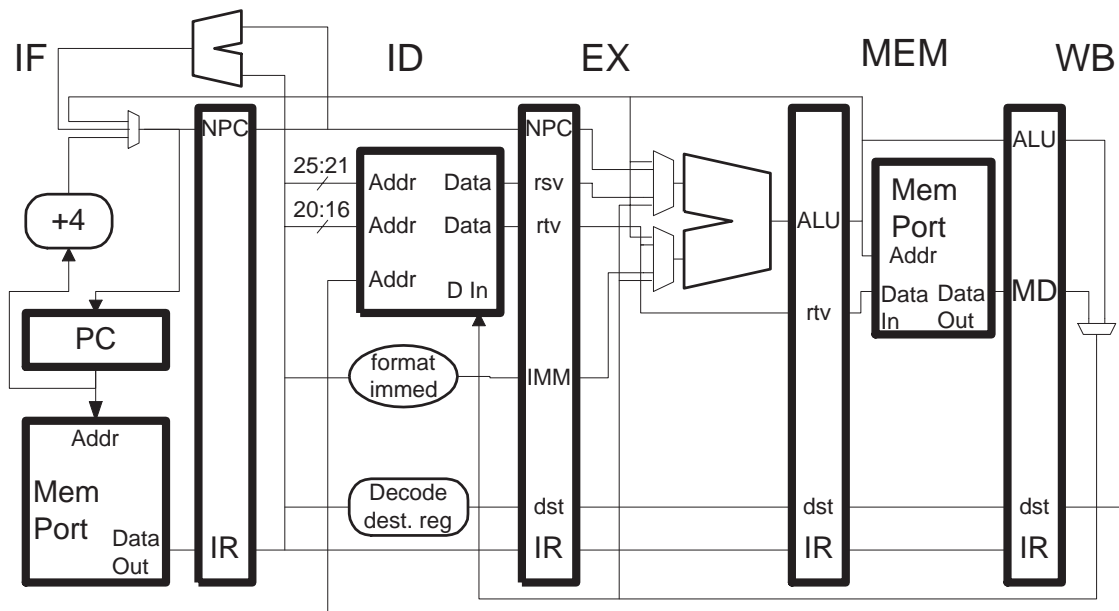
Due: 22 March 2004

Problem 1: Suppose code like the memory copy program above (from Homework 3) appears frequently enough in the execution of programs so that new instructions should be added to the ISA to allow improved execution. (It does and they have been.)

Following the points below devise new instruction(s) that can be used to write a new memory copy loop that would execute more efficiently than is possible with existing MIPS-I instructions. A goal is to copy at the rate of two bytes per cycle. See the subparts after the bulleted points below.

LOOP:

```
lw $t0, 0($a0)
sw 0($a1), $t0
addi $a0, $a0, 4
bne $a0, $a2 LOOP
addi $a1, $a1, 4
```



- The instructions must use the existing MIPS formats.
- An instruction can do more than one thing (as long as it follows the points below). For example, an instruction that does more than one thing is a post-increment load. To reach the two bytes / cycle limit one might need to combine a branch with something.
- The instructions cannot use implicit registers. (A register is implicit if it does not appear in the encoded instruction. For example, register 31 is implicit in the `jal` instruction.)
- To achieve two bytes per cycle the instructions might need to do something unusual with operands. Please ask if you're not sure if something is too unusual.
- As with all other ordinary instructions, the new instructions must advance one stage per cycle (unless stalled, if so they would sit idle).

- The modified pipeline must still use the same memory port and no new memory ports can be added.
 - Modifications such as bypass paths can be added to speed the instructions.
- (a) Show an example of each new instruction and show how it is coded.
- (b) Show how the instructions would be implemented on the pipeline.
- (c) Write a memory copy program using the new instructions.
- (d) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the memory copy code.
- (e) A two bytes per cycle solution would require doing something interesting for the branch. Explain what that is and show a pipeline execution diagram for the memory copy loop finishing a copy (where the interesting stuff would be done).

LSU EE 4720

Homework 5

Due: 21 April 2004

Problem 1: One question when extending an ISA from 32 to 64 bits is what to do about the shift instructions. Because of the way that the shift instructions are encoded in MIPS two new shifts (of each type) were added to MIPS-64.

(a) What do you think the MIPS-32 `sra` instruction should do in MIPS-64? Remember that an implementation of MIPS-64 must run MIPS-32 code correctly. Please answer this question before answering the next parts (but feel free to look at the questions). *Hint: Any serious answer will get full credit. A smart-alec answer will get full credit only if it's particularly witty.*

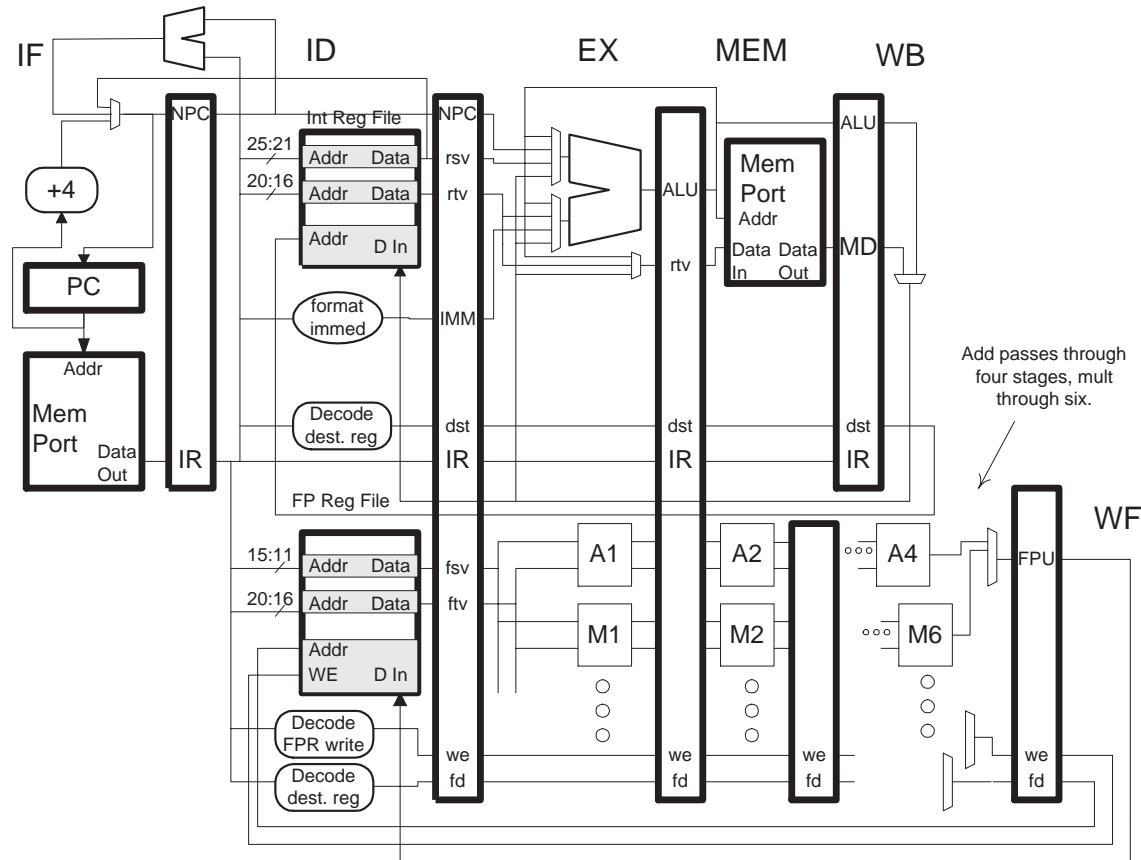
(b) Give two reasons why the MIPS-32 `sra` (not `srav`) instruction could not be used for all right arithmetic shifts needed in a 64-bit program.

(c) What are the new MIPS-64 shift right arithmetic instructions? Give the mnemonics.

(d) Why were two (as opposed to one) new shift instructions of each type added to MIPS-64?

Problem 2: Do the Problem 2 (a) through (d) from the Fall 2003 EE 4720 final exam (the one on floating point instructions). (<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2003f/fe.pdf>) Do not look at the solution until after you have solved the problem or gave it a good try.

Problem 3: In the diagram below the **we** pipeline latches carry write enable signals for use in floating point writeback. If the functional units were arranged differently the **we** pipeline latches could be used as a reservation register (for detecting WF structural hazards).



- Redraw the diagram with that arrangement. *Hint: Try to use the **we** signal in the diagram above for a reservation register. Figure out why that won't work and come up with a solution.*
- Suppose the ID stage has boxes **uses FP ADD** and **uses FP MUL** to detect which (if any) floating point functional unit an instruction would use. Design the control logic to generate a stall signal if there would be a write float structural hazard.
- Add the connections necessary for a **lwc1** instruction. Include the connections needed to detect a WF structural hazard (as was done for ADD and MUL in the previous part).

LSU EE 4720

Homework 6

Due: 28 April 2004

Problem 1: Read the Microprocessor Report article on the IBM PowerPC 970 (a.k.a. the G5), used in a popular person computer. The article is available at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/s/mprppc.pdf>. If accessing from outside the `lsu.edu` domain provide user name `ee4720` and the password given in class. Answer the following questions: (Please read the entire article, additional questions might be asked in a future assignment.)

(a) One might infer from the second paragraph that deeper pipelines are used to inflate clock frequencies solely for marketing purposes. Why do deeper pipelines allow higher clock frequencies? Are there reasons other than marketing to do that?

(b) The article describes the PPC 970 as a 5-way superscalar processor, which is consistent with the definition used in class. How could overzealous marketing people inflate that number using features of the microarchitecture? Describe the specific feature. Why would that be overzealous?

The following two problems are nearly identical to Spring 2003 Homework 6. The main difference is in the stages that are used. It is okay to peek at the solutions for hints, for best results leave twelve hours between looking at those solutions (or solutions to similar problems) and completing this assignment.

Problem 2: Show the execution of the MIPS code fragment below for three iterations on a four-way dynamically machine using Method 3 (physical register file) with a 256-entry reorder buffer. Though the machine is four-way, assume that there can be any number of write-backs per cycle. Use Method 3 as described in the study guide at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/guides/ds.pdf> with for the following differences:

- The FP multiply functional unit is three stages (M1, M2, and M3) with an initiation interval of 1.
- Assume that the branch and branch target are always correctly predicted in IF so that when the branch is in ID the predicted target is being fetched.
- There are an unlimited number of functional units.

(a) Show the pipeline execution diagram, indicate where each instruction commits.

(b) Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations. (The method used for statically scheduled systems will work here but will be very inconvenient. There is a much easier way to determine the CPI.)

```
LOOP:  # LOOP = 0x1000
    ldc1 f0, 0(t1)
    mul.d f2, f2, f0
    bneq t1, t2 LOOP
    addi t1, t1, 8
```

Problem 3: The execution of a MIPS program on a one-way dynamically scheduled system is shown below. The value written into the destination register is shown to the right of each instruction. Below the program are tables showing the contents of the ID Map, Commit Map, and Physical Register File (PRF) at each cycle. The tables show initial values (before the first instruction is fetched), in the PRF table the right square bracket “]” indicates that the register is free. (Otherwise the right square bracket shows *when* the register is freed.)

(a) Show where each instruction commits.

(b) Complete the ID and Commit Map tables.

(c) Complete the PRF table. Show the values and use a “[” to indicate when a register is removed from the free list and a “]” to indicate when it is put back in the free list. Be sure to place these in the correct cycle.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	(Result)
lw r1, 0(r2)	IF	ID	Q	L1	L2					L2	WB							(0x100)
ori r1, r1, 6		IF	ID	Q							EX	WB						(0x106)
subi r2, r1, 2			IF	ID	Q							EX	WB					(0x104)
xor r1, r3, r3				IF	ID	Q	EX	WB										(0)
addi r2, r1, 0x700					IF	ID	Q	EX	WB									(0x700)
subi r1, r2, 4						IF	ID	Q	EX	WB								(0x6fc)

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

ID Map

r1 96

r2 92

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Commit Map

r1 96

r2 92

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Physical Register File

99 112]

98 583]

97 174]

96 309

95 606]

94 058]

93 285]

92 1234

91 518]

90 207]

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

LSU EE 4720

Homework 7

Due: 5 May 2004

The PPC 970 which was the subject of a question in Homework 6 is very similar to the POWER4 chip, the main differences being that the POWER4 lacks the packed-operand instructions and POWER4 includes two processors on a single chip.

Answer the following questions about the POWER4 based on information in “POWER4 System Microarchitecture,” by Tandler *et al*, available via <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/doc/power4.pdf>. The questions can be answered without reading the entire paper. In particular, there is no need to read past page 17.

Problem 1: Translate the following terms, as used in class, to their nearest equivalent in the paper.

- Integer Instruction
- Instruction Queue
- Reorder Buffer
- Physical Register

Problem 2: The pipeline execution diagram below shows MIPS code on the dynamically scheduled system described in the study guide.

(a) Re-draw the diagram using the stages from POWER4. (Do not translate the instructions into the POWER assembly language.) Just show one iteration and assume that the four instructions are formed into one group. Also assume that the branch does not have a delay slot. Use stages F1, F2, and F3 for the multiply.

(b) In your diagram identify the *fetch* and *execute* pipelines, as defined in class.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
LOOP:																	
ldc1 f0, 0(t1)	IF	ID	Q	RR	EA	ME	WB	C									
mul f2, f2, f0	IF	ID	Q				RR	M1	M2	M3	WB	C					
addi t1, t1, 8	IF	ID	Q	RR	EX	WB							C				
bneq t1, t2 LOOP	IF	ID	Q			RR	B	WB									

Problem 3: The POWER4 uses what is commonly called a *hybrid predictor* in which each branch is predicted by two different predictors and a third predictor predicts the prediction to use. One predictor is something like the bimodal predictor discussed in class and the other is something like the gshare predictor discussed in class.

(a) Provide a code example in which the bimodal predictor described in class will do better than the POWER4’s almost equivalent predictor. (Ignore the selector.)

(b) How might the POWER4 designers justify the differences with the bimodal predictor given the lower performance in the example above?

(c) Provide a code example in which the gshare predictor described in class outperforms the POWER4’s almost equivalent predictor. (Ignore the selector.)

(d) How might the POWER4 designers justify the differences with the gshare predictor given the lower performance in the example above?

29 Fall 2003

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 17 September 2003

Problem 1: Look at the following SPEC CINT2000 disclosures for these Dell and HP Itanium 2 systems:
 HP: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2003q3/cpu2000-20030711-02389.html>
 Dell: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2003q3/cpu2000-20030701-02367.html>. (Note: Links are clickable within Acrobat reader.)

The CPU performance equation decomposes execution time into three components, clock frequency, ϕ , instruction count, IC, and CPI. For each component determine if its value on the two systems is definitely the same, probably the same, probably different, definitely different. *Hint: The answer for the clock frequency is easy, the others require a little understanding of what IC and CPI are.* Briefly justify your answers.

Problem 2: Though one may normally think of an implementation as a microprocessor chip, the definition can also include other parts of the system, such as memory and even disk. Why is that important in the problem above?

Problem 3: Differences in ISA, compiler, and implementation all affect the execution time of programs, and the impact of these factors can vary from program to program. For example, an implementation with faster floating point will have a larger impact on programs that do more floating-point computations.

From a look at the SPEC disclosures one can see that the fastest program on one system may not be the fastest program on another. (Use the int2000 results. From the spec CPU2000 results page find the configurable query form and request a page sorted by “Result” in descending order. It would be helpful to include the processor and compiler in the results. If your system is slow omit results before 2002.) For example, the Dell system from the first problem ran vortex fastest (of all the benchmarks), while the HP system ran mcf fastest. In this case the difference in fastest benchmark could not be the ISA, but it could be the compiler or the implementation. Call the speed ranking of benchmarks for a system its *character*. The character of the Dell system is vortex, gcc, eon, ... (benchmarks from fastest to slowest) and the character of the HP system is mcf, vortex, gcc, ...

The differences in character are due in part to the ISA, compiler, and implementation. Using the SPEC CINT2000 disclosures determine which is most important in determining character. Please do not try to look at all disclosures, just enough to determine an answer, even if that answer might change if you were to look at more.

In your answer, state which (ISA, compiler, or implementation) is most important, which disclosures you looked at, and how you drew that conclusion. *This question is easy to answer (once it's understood).*

As best you can explain why a particular factor is most important and why it is least important. *You are not expected to answer this question very well, most of the material has not been covered yet. Don't take too much time and do your best with what has been covered and what you already know.*

Additional Information:

Here are some ISAs and implementations of processors listed:

IA-32 ISA: (includes variations) implemented by Pentium 4 (and other Pentia) Xeon, Athlon, Opteron.
 Power Architecture ISA: Implemented by POWER4, RS64IV. Itanium ISA: Implemented by Itanium 2.
 Alpha ISA: Implemented by Alpha 21164, 21264, 21364. SPARC V9 ISA: Implemented by SPARC64V,
 UltraSPARC III Cu MIPS ISA: Implemented by R14000

Problem 4: The two procedures below are compiled with optimization on but with no special optimization options. Why might the second one run faster? (This is very similar to the classroom example.)

```
void add_array_first_one(int *a, int *b, int *x)
{
    for ( int i = 0; i < 100; i++ ) a[i] = b[i] + *x;
}

void add_array_second_one(int *a, int *b, int *x)
{
    int xval = *x;

    for ( int i = 0; i < 100; i++ ) a[i] = b[i] + xval;
}
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 31 October 2003

Problem 1: Unlike MIPS, PA-RISC 2.0 has a post-increment load and a load using scaled-index addressing. The code fragments below are from the solution to Problem 2 in the midterm exam the fragments show several MIPS instructions under “Combine” and a new instruction under “Into.” For each “Into” instruction show the closest equivalent PA-RISC instructions and show the coding of the PA-RISC instruction. (See the references page for information on PA-RISC 2.0)

(The term *offset* used in the PA-RISC manual is equivalent to the term effective address used in class, and is not to be confused with offset as used in this class. Assume that the *s* field and *cc* fields in the PA-RISC format are zero.)

Show all the fields in the format, including their names and their values.

Combine:

```
lbu $t1, 0($t0)
addi $t0, $t0, 1
```

Into:

```
lbu.ai $t1, 0($t0)+    # Post increment load.
```

Combine:

```
sll $t1, $t1, 2
add $t3, $a1, $t1
lw $t4, 0($t3)
```

Into:

```
lw.si $t4, ($t3,$t1)  # Scaled index addressing.
```

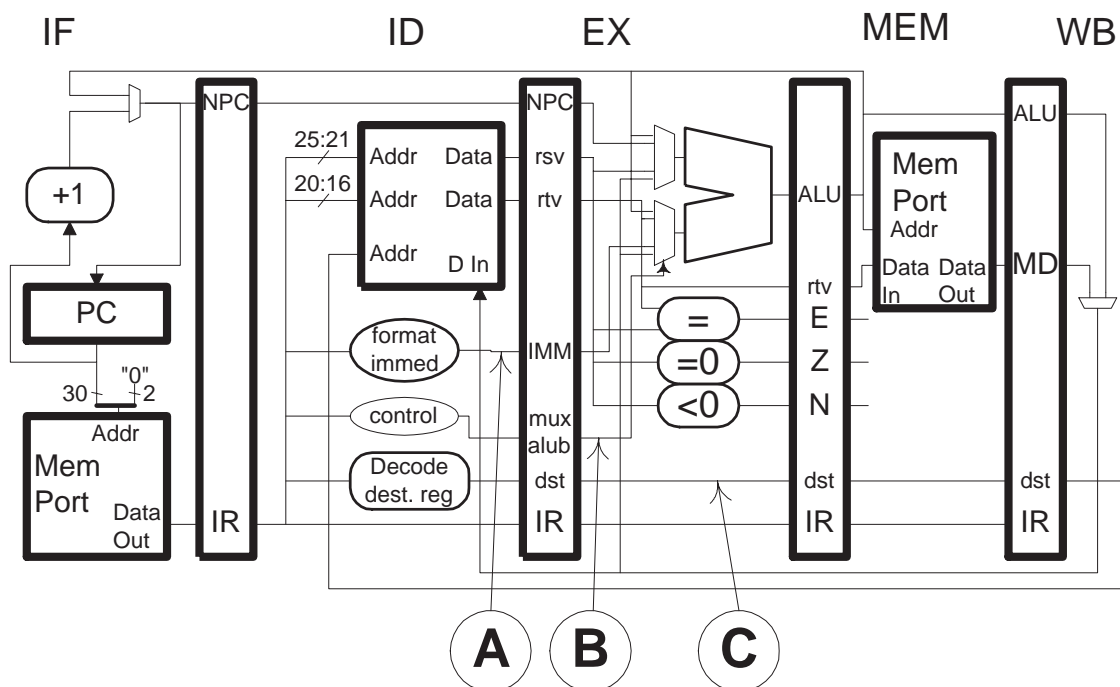
Problem 2: The code fragment below runs on the implementation illustrated below.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code fragment on the implementation up to the second fetch of the `sub` instruction; assume the branch will be taken.

(b) Show the value of the labeled wires (A, B, and C) at each cycle in which a value can be determined.

For maximum pedagogical benefit please pay close attention to the following:

- As always, look for dependencies.
- Pay attention to the RAW hazard between `sub` and `sw` and the RAW hazard between `andi` and `bne`.
- Make sure that `add` is fetched in the right time in the second iteration.
- Base timing **on the implementation diagram**, not on rules inferred from past solutions.



LOOP:

```

add r1, r2, r3

sub r3, r1, r4

sw r3, 0(r5)

andi r6, r3, 0x7

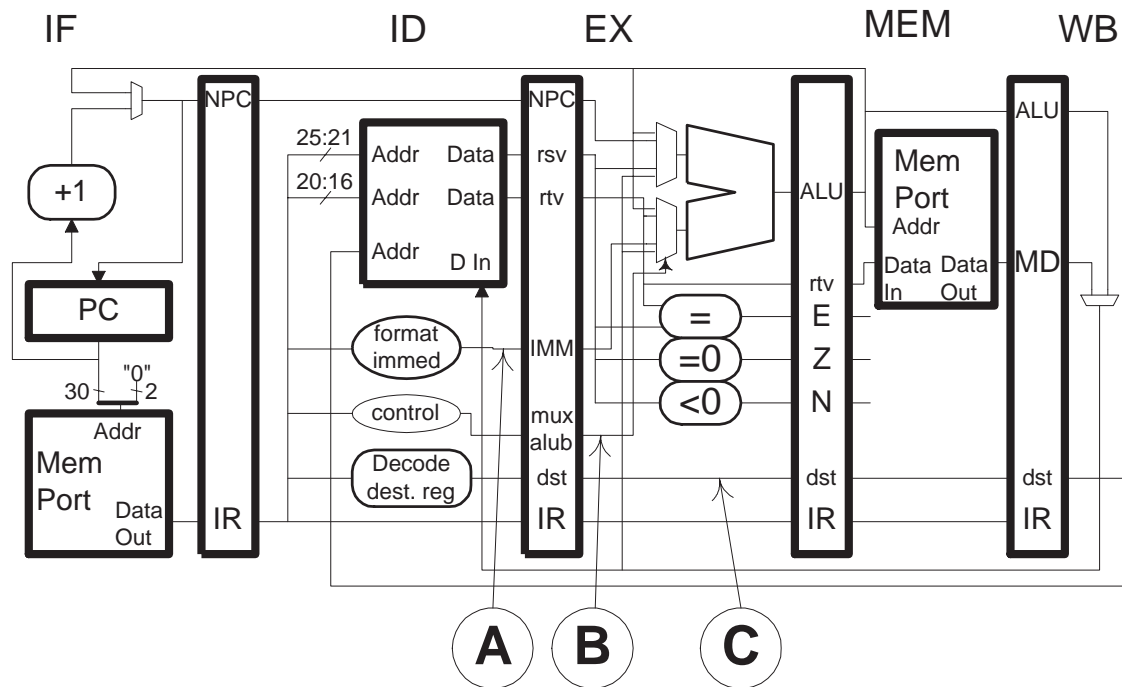
bne r6, $0, LOOP

addi r2, r2, 0x8

```

Problem 3: Consider the implementation from the previous problem, repeated below.

- (a) There is a subtle reason why the implementation cannot execute a `jr` instruction. What is it? Modify the hardware to correct the problem.
- (b) There are two reasons why it cannot execute a `jalr` instruction, one given in the previous part and a second reason. What is it? Modify the hardware to correct the problem.

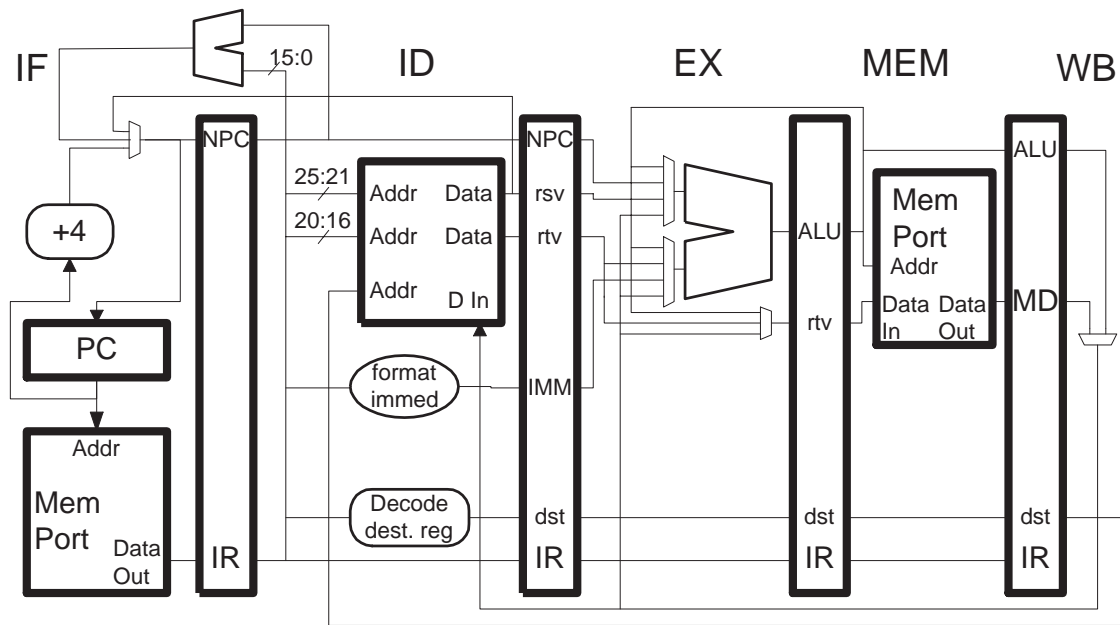


LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 14 November 2003

Problem 1: Design the control logic for the store value multiplexor (the one that writes pipeline latch `ex_mem_rtv`). The control logic must be in the ID stage. *Hint: This is a fairly easy problem.*



Problem 2: One problem with a post-increment load is storing the incremented base register value into a register file with one write port. Suppose a post-increment, register-indirect load were added to MIPS and implemented in the pipeline on the next page. This post-increment load does not use an offset, instead the effective address is just the contents of the **rs** register.

One option for storing the incremented base register value is to stall the following instruction and write back the value when the bubble reaches WB. We would like to avoid stalls if we have to, so for this problem design hardware that will use the WB stage of the instruction before [sic] or after the post-increment load if one of those instructions does not perform a writeback. For example:

```
bneq $s0, $s1, SKIP (Not taken)
lw $t1, ($t2)+
j TARG

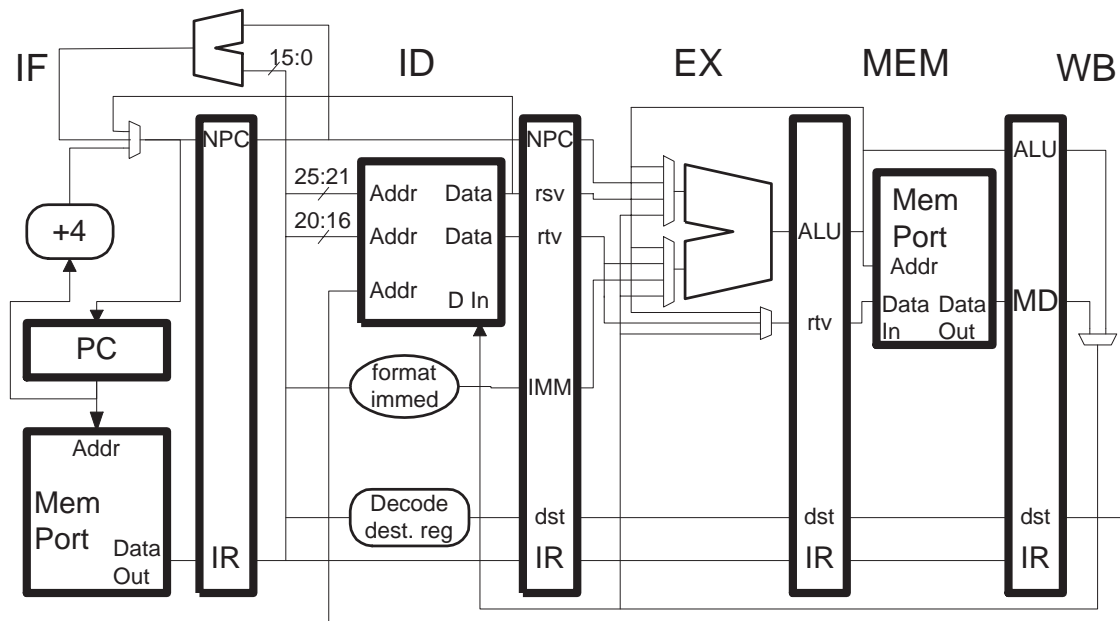
add $s3, $s1, $s2
lw $t1, ($t2)+
sub $s4, $s5, $s6
```

The first post-increment load could writeback when either the **bneq** or the **j** were in the WB stage since neither performs writeback. The second post-increment load would have to insert a stall.

(a) Show the hardware needed to implement the post-increment load in this way.

- Remember that this load does not have an offset.
- Use a =PIL box to identify post-increment loads (input is opcode, output is 1 if it is a post-increment load, 0 otherwise).
- A stall signal is available in each stage; if the signal is asserted the instruction in that and preceding stages will stall and a **nop** instruction will move into the next stage (for each cycle hold is asserted).
- Show any new paths added for the incremented value, perhaps to the register file write port (which still has one write port).
- Add any new paths needed to get the correct register number to the register file write port.
- Ignore bypassing of the incremented address to other instructions.
- Show the added control logic, which does **not** have to be in the ID stage. (In fact it would be difficult to put all of control logic for this instruction in the ID stage.)
- **Last but not least**, a design goal is low cost, so add as little hardware as necessary to implement the instruction.

(b) If you're like most people, you didn't worry about precise exceptions when solving the previous part. Explain how the need for precise exceptions can complicate the design.



Problem 3: Answer these questions about interrupts in the PowerPC, as described in the PowerPC Programming Environments Manual, linked to <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

(a) Listed below are the three types of interrupts using the terminology presented in class. What are the equivalent terms used for the PowerPC.

- Hardware Interrupt
- Exception
- Trap

(b) In which register is the return address saved?

30 Spring 2003

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 10 February 2003**

At the time this was assigned computer accounts and solution templates were not ready. If they become available they can be used for the solution, either way a paper submission is acceptable.

Problem 1: When compiling code to be distributed widely one should be conservative when selecting the target ISA but less caution needs to be taken with the target implementation. Explain what “conservative” and less caution mean here, and explain why conservatism and in one case less caution in the other can be taken.

Problem 2: Based on the SPECINT2000 results for the fastest Pentium and the fastest Alpha, which programs would a shameless and unfair Alpha advocate choose if the number of programs in the suite were being reduced to five. Justify your answer.

Problem 3: The Pentium 4 can execute at a maximum rate of three instructions (actually, microops, but pretend they’re instructions) per cycle (IPC), the Alpha 21264 can execute at most 4 IPC and the Itanium 2 can execute at most 6 IPC. Assume that the number of instructions for perlbnk, one of the SPECINT2000 programs, is the same for the Alpha, Itanium 2, and Pentium 4 (pretending micro-ops are instructions, if you happen to know what micro-ops are).

(a) Based upon the SPECINT2000 results (not base) for the perlbnk benchmark, which processor comes closest to executing instructions at its maximum rate? (“Its”, not “the”.)

(b) Are these numbers consistent with the expected tradeoffs for increasing clock frequency (mentioned in class) and for increasing the number of instructions that can be started per cycle?

Problem 4: Complete the `lookup` routine below so that it counts the number of times an integer appears in an array of 32-bit integers. Register `$a0` holds the address of the first array element, `$a1` holds the number of elements in the array, and `$a2` holds the integer to look for. The return value should be written into `$v0`.

`lookup:`

```
# Call Arguments
#
# $a0: Address of first element of array.  Array holds 32-bit integers.
# $a1: Number of elements in array.
# $a2: Element to count.
#
# Return Value
#
# $v0: Number of times $a2 appears in the array starting at $a0

# [ ] Fill as many delay slots as possible.
# [ ] Avoid using too many instructions.
# [ ] Avoid obviously unnecessary instructions.

# A correct solution uses 11 instructions, including 6 in
# the loop body.  A different number of instructions can be used.

# Solution Starts Here


# Use the two lines to return, fill the delay slot if possible.
jr $ra
nop
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 7 March 2003

Design a stack ISA with the following characteristics:

- Memory has a 64-bit address space and consists of 8-bit characters.
- The stack consists of 64-bit registers.
- The ISA uses 2's complement signed integers.
- Only add other data types as necessary.

The stack ISA must realize these goals:

- Small program size.
- Low energy consumption. (For here, assume energy consumption is proportional to dynamic instruction count.)
- Relatively simple implementation. Instructions should be no more complex than RISC instructions.

Design the instruction set based on the sample programs in the problems below and the following:

Arithmetic and Logical Instructions

They should read their source operands from the top of stack (top one or two items) and push their result on the top of stack. Arithmetic instructions cannot read memory and they cannot read beyond the top two stack elements. (That is, you can't add an element five registers down to one ten registers down. Instead use rearrangement instructions before the add.) Specify whether the arithmetic and logical instructions pop their source operands. One can have both versions of an instruction. For example, `add` might pop its two source operands off the stack while `addkeep` might leave the two operands:

```
# Stack: 26 3 2003
add
# Stack: 29 2003
addkeep
# Stack: 2032 29 2003
```

Remember that arithmetic and logical instructions cannot rearrange the stack and cannot access memory.

Immediates

Decide how immediates will be handled. There can be immediate versions of arithmetic instructions or one can have push immediate instructions. See the example below. Keep in mind that the register size is 64 bits.

```
# Stack: 123
addi 3    # An immediate add.
# Stack: 126
pushi 3
# Stack: 3 126
add
# Stack: 129
```

Load and Store Instructions

Memory is read only by load instructions which push the loaded item on the stack. Memory is written only by store instructions which get the data to store from the top of the stack. Determine which addressing modes are needed for loads and stores, and design instructions with those modes.

Stack Rearrangement Instructions

The stack rearrangement instructions change the order of items on the stack. Consider adding the following: **exch**, swaps the top two stack elements. **roll n j**, remove the top *j* stack elements and insert them starting after what was the *n*th stack element. (See the example.) Other stack rearrangement instructions are possible.

```
# stack 11 22 33 44 55 66
exch
# stack 22 11 33 44 55 66
roll 5 2
# stack 33 44 55 22 11 66
```

Control Transfer Instructions

Your ISA must have instructions to perform conditional branches, unconditional jumps, indirect jumps, and procedure calls. It must be possible to jump or make a procedure call to anywhere in the address space. (The only thing special the instruction used for a procedure call has to do is save a return address.) The branch instructions can (but do not have to) use a condition code register. No other registers can be used (other than those in the stack). Don't forget about the target address.

Problem 1: As specified below, describe your ISA and the design decisions used. (Don't completely solve this part until you have solved the other problems.)

(a) For each instruction used to solve the problems below or requested above, show the assembler syntax and the instruction's coding. The coding should show the opcode, immediate, and any other fields that are present. Don't forget the design goals. Also don't forget about control transfer targets.

There is no need to list a complete set of instructions, but for coding purposes assume their existence. (There must be a way of coding a complete set of instructions that realize the goals of this stack ISA.)

(b) Determine the size of the stack. Specify instruction coding and implementation issues used to determine the size.

(c) Explain your decision on whether there are immediate versions of arithmetic instructions. (The alternative is instructions like **pushi**.)

- (d) Explain your selection of memory addressing modes. Also, pick an addressing mode that you did not use and explain why not.
- (e) Explain how other design decisions you have made help realize the goals of small program size, low energy, or simple implementation.
- (f) Describe any design decision you made that involved a tradeoff between code size, energy, or implementation simplicity. (Pick any pair.) *The original question asked only about code size and energy.* If you didn't make such a decision make one up.

Problem 2: Re-write the following MIPS code in your stack ISA.

```
lui $a0, %hi(array)      # High 16 bits of symbol array.
ori $a0, $a0, %lo(array) # Low 16 bits of symbol array.
jal lookup               # The name of a routine.
nop
```

Problem 3: Re-write the solution to Homework 1 in your stack ISA, use the template below. (Use your own solution or the one posted.)

lookup:

```
# Call Arguments (TOS is the top of the stack.)
#
# TOS:      Return address
# TOS + 1: ADDR of first element of array.  Array holds 64-bit integers.
# TOS + 2: Number of elements in array.
# TOS + 3: TARGET, element to count.
#
# Return Value
#
# TOS: Number of times TARGET appears in the array starting at ADDR.

# Solution Here
#
# [ ] Don't forget the return.
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 19 March 2003

Problem 1: Consider the code below.

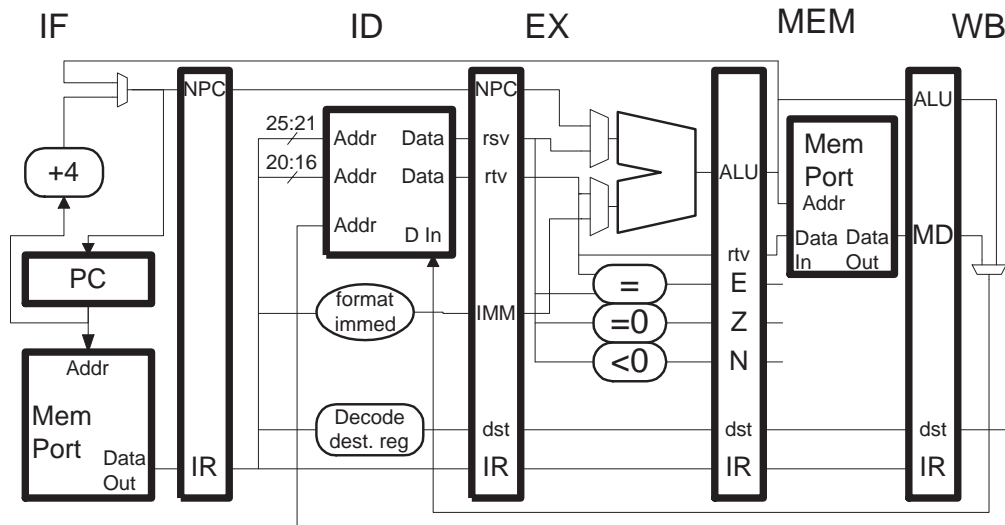
```

# Cycle      0  1
add $t1, $t2, $t3    IF ID
sub $t4, $t5, $t1
lw  $t6, 4($t1)
sw  0($t4), $t6

```

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code running on the following illustration. Note that the **add** is fetched in cycle zero.

- Take great care in determining the number of stall cycles.

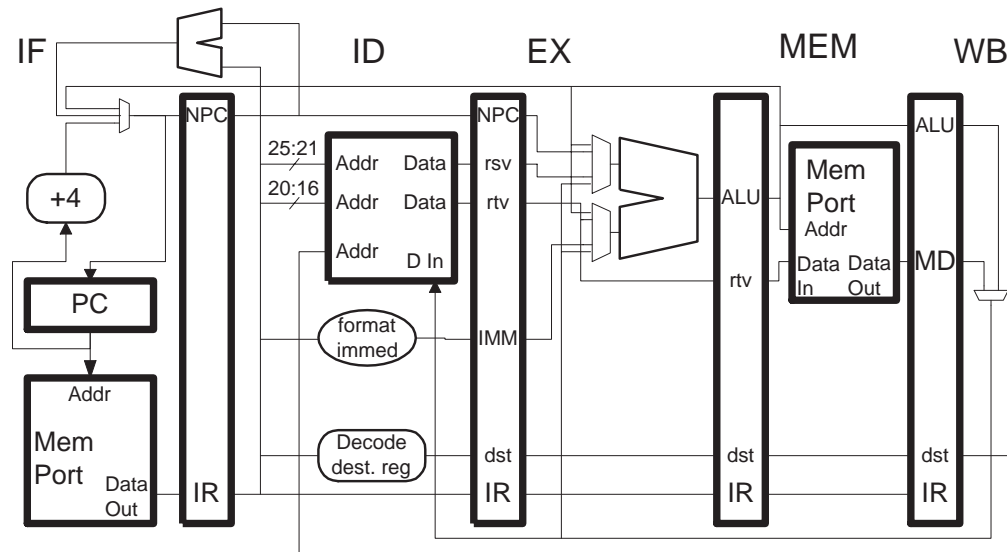


Problem 2: The code below is the same as in the previous problem.

```
# Cycle      0  1
add $t1, $t2, $t3   IF ID
sub $t4, $t5, $t1
lw  $t6, 4($t1)
sw  0($t4), $t6
```

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram (PED) of the code running on the system below.

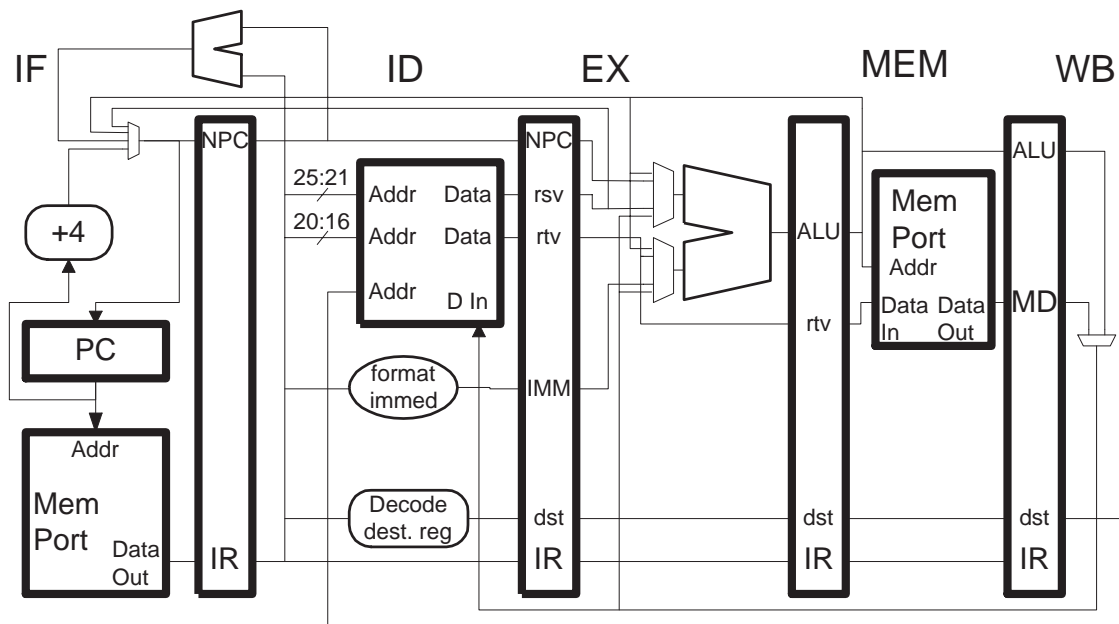
(b) In the PED circle each stage that *sends* a bypassed value. In the diagram label each bypass path with the cycle in which it is used. To avoid ambiguity, label the end of the path (at the mux input).



The problem below is tricky. If necessary use Spring 2001 Homework 2 problem 3 for practice.

Problem 3: The program below has an infinite loop and runs on the bypassed implementation below.

```
# Initially $t0 = LOOP (address of jalr)
LOOP:
    jalr $t0
    addi $t0, $ra, -4
    bne $t0, $0 LOOP
    addi $t0, $t0, -4
```



(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for this program up to a point at which a pattern starts repeating. Beware, the loop is tricky! Read the fine print below for hints.

Note that `jalr` reads and writes a register. The `jalr` instruction should be fetched twice per repeating pattern. The `addi` instruction should be fetched three times per repeating pattern.

(b) In the PED circle each stage that *sends* a bypassed value. In the diagram label each bypass path with the cycle in which it is used. To avoid ambiguity, label the end of the path (at the mux input).

(c) Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.

Problem 4: SPARC V9 has multiple floating-point condition code (FCC) registers. See the references pages for more information on SPARC V8 and V9.

(a) Write a program that uses multiple FCC's in a way that reduces program size. As an example, the SPARC program below uses a single FCC. (To solve this problem first find instructions that set and use the multiple FCC registers in the SPARC V9 Architecture Manual. Then write a program that needs the result of one comparison (say, $a < b$) several times while also using the result of another (say, $c > d$). A program not using multiple condition code registers should have to do the comparison multiple times whereas the program you write does each comparison once.)

```
!    10          !    {
!    11          !        sum = sum + 4.0 / i;    i += 2;

                                .L77000016:
/* 0x0020    11 */ fdivd %f4,%f30,%f6
/* 0x0024          */ faddd %f30,%f2,%f8

!    12          !        sum = sum - 4.0 / i;    i += 2;

/* 0x0028    12 */ faddd %f8,%f2,%f30
/* 0x002c          */ fcmped %f30,%f0
/* 0x0030          */ fdivd %f4,%f8,%f8
/* 0x0034    11 */ faddd %f10,%f6,%f6
/* 0x0038    12 */ fbl .L77000016
/* 0x003c          */ fsubd %f6,%f8,%f10

!    13          !    }
```

(b) SPARC V9 is the successor to SPARC V8, which has only one FCC register. (SPARC V9 implementations can run SPARC V8 code.) Did the addition of multiple FCC's require the addition of new instructions or the extension of existing instructions? Answer the question by citing the old and new instructions and details of their coding.

(c) Do you think the designers of SPARC V8 planned for multiple FCC's in a future version of the ISA?

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 31 March 2003

Problem 1: The two code fragments below call trap number 7. How do the respective handlers determine that trap 7 was called?

```
! SPARC V8
```

```
ta %g0,7
```

```
# MIPS
```

```
teq $0, $0, 7
```

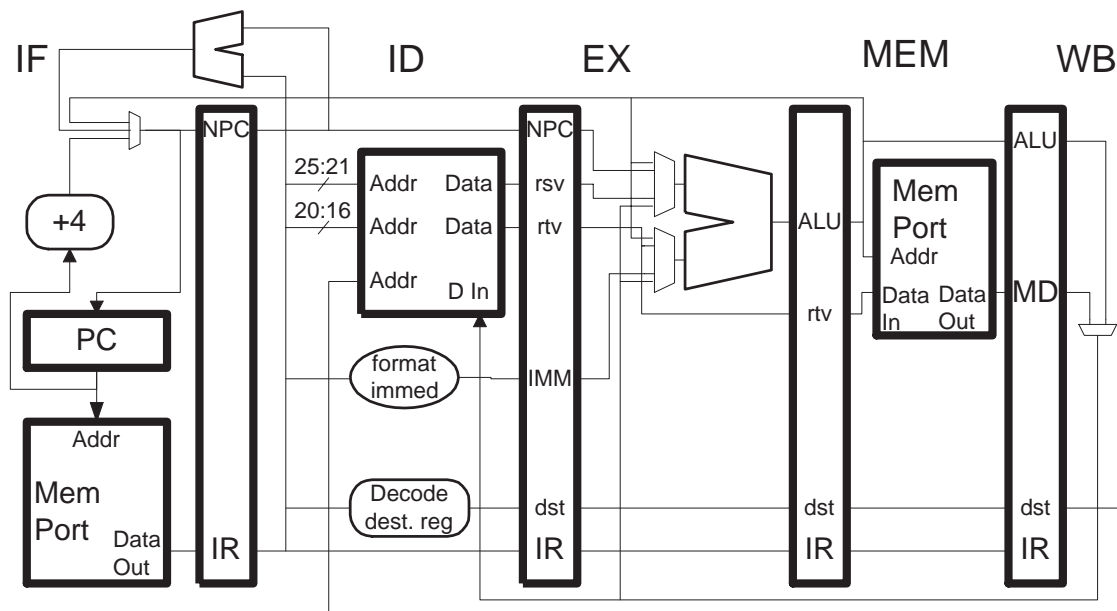
Problem 2: There is a difference between the software emulation of unimplemented SPARC V8 instructions triggered by an illegal opcode exception, such as `faddq`, and Alpha's use of PALcode for certain instructions. (See the respective ISA manuals on the references Web page. For SPARC, see Appendix G, it should not be difficult to find the PALcode information for Alpha.)

(a) What is similar about the two?

(b) What is the difference between the kinds of instructions emulated using the two techniques? Why would it not make sense to use PALcode for quad-precision arithmetic instructions?

Problem 3: In both SPARC and MIPS each trap table entry contains the first few instructions of the respective trap handler. On some ISAs a *vector table* is used instead, each vector table entry holds the **address** of the respective handler.

Why would the use of a vector table (rather than a trap table) be difficult for the MIPS implementation below?



Problem 4: One way of implementing a vector table interrupt system on the MIPS implementation above would be by injecting hardware-generated instructions into the pipeline to initiate the handler. These instructions would be existing ISA instructions or new instructions similar to existing instructions.

What sort of instructions would be injected and how would they be generated? Show changes needed to the hardware, including the injection of instructions. In the hardware diagram the instructions can be generated by a magic cloud [tm] but the cloud must have all the inputs for information it needs.

Include a program and pipeline execution diagram to show how your scheme works.

- Assume an exception code is available in the MEM stage.
- Include a vector base register, (VBR), which holds the address of the first table entry.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 5

Due: 4 April 2003

Problem 1: [Easy] Complete pipeline execution diagrams for the following code fragments running on the fully bypassed MIPS implementations with floating point units as described below.

One ADD unit, latency 3, initiation interval 1.

```
add.d f0, f2, f4
sub.d f6, f0, f8
add.d f8, f10, f12
```

One ADD unit, latency 3, initiation interval 2.

```
add.d f0, f2, f4
sub.d f6, f0, f8
add.d f8, f10, f12
```

Two ADD units (A and B), latency 3, initiation interval 4.

```
add.d f0, f2, f4
sub.d f6, f0, f8
add.d f8, f10, f12
```

Problem 2: [Easy] Choose the latency and initiation interval for the add and multiply functional units so that the two instructions stall to avoid a structural hazard. Show a pipeline execution diagram consistent with them. (The easy way to solve it is to do the PED first, then figure out the latency and initiation interval.)

```
mul.d f0, f2, f4
add.d f6, f8, f10
```

Problem 3: The two PEDs below show execution of MIPS code produce that produces wrong answers. For each explain why and show a PED of correct execution.

PED showing a DESIGN FLAW. (The code runs incorrectly.)

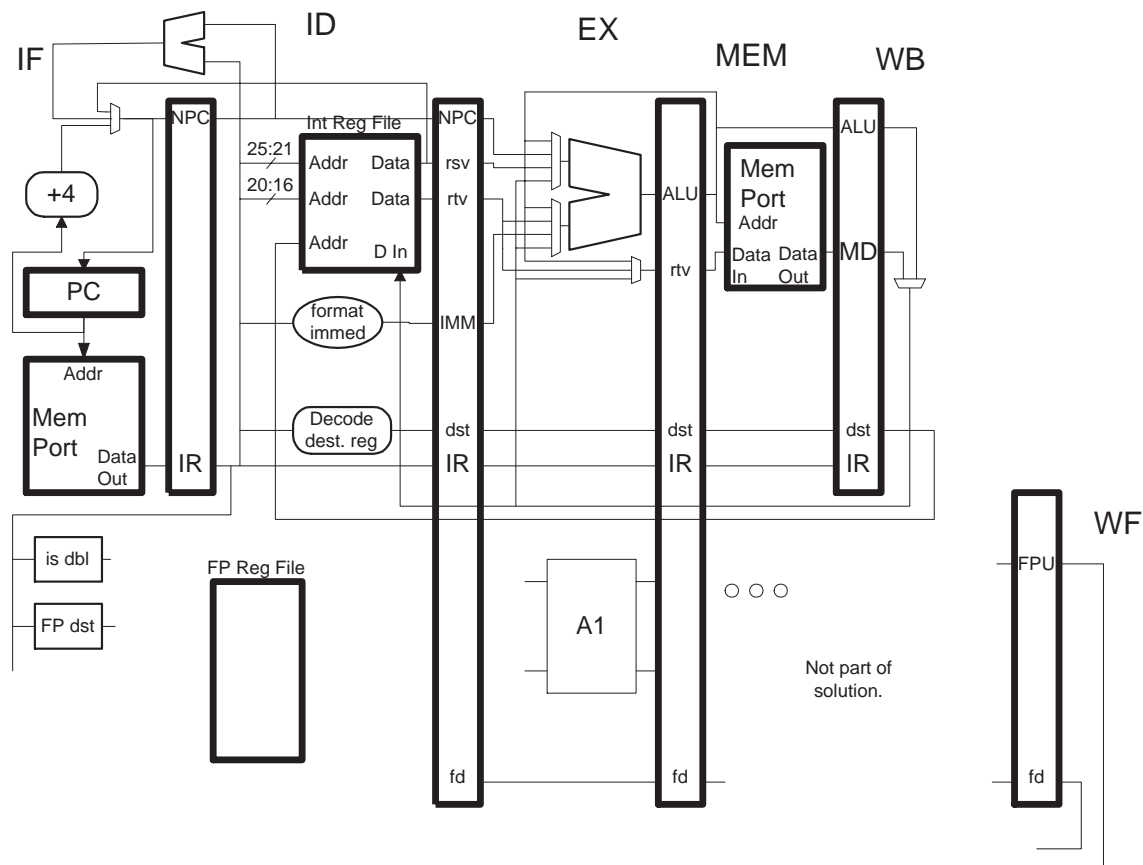
```
add.s f1, f10, f11  IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
sub.d f2, f0, f4      IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

PED showing a DESIGN FLAW. (The code runs incorrectly.)

```
mul.d f0, f2, f4      IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
sub.s f1, f10, f11     IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

Problem 4: As described below design the logic for the floating-point register file in the MIPS implementation below. The FP portion shows only part of add functional unit. Assume that is the only functional unit.

- Describe how the FP register file works. For reference, here is a description of the integer register file: The integer register file has two read ports and a write port. Each read port has a five-bit address input and a 32-bit data output. The write port has a five-bit address input and a 32-bit data input. Reads from zero retrieve 0, writes to zero have no effect.
- The following signals are available: `is dbl`: if 1 the instruction uses double-precision operands, otherwise single-precision. `FP dst`: if 1 the instruction writes the floating-point register file, otherwise it does not (possibly because it's not a floating-point instruction).
- Show all connections to the FP register file. Show the number of bits or the bit range for each connection.
- The WF stage provides two signals, FPU (the value to write back) and `fd`, something generated in ID (as part of the solution). Additional signals can be sent down the pipeline.
- Keep In Mind: The hardware should work for both single and double operands. (That's what makes the problem interesting. If you're confused first solve it assuming only double operands, then attempt the full problem.)
- Make sure the fragments from the previous problem would run correctly.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 6

Due: 25 April 2003

Problem 1: Show the execution of the MIPS code fragment below for three iterations on a four-way dynamically machine using method 3 (physical register file). Though the machine is four-way, assume that there can be any number of write-backs per cycle.

- Assume that the branch and branch target are correctly predicted in IF so that when the branch is in ID the predicted target is being fetched.
- The FP multiply functional unit is three stages (M1, M2, and M3) with an initiation interval of 1.
- There are an unlimited number of functional units.

(a) Show the pipeline execution diagram, indicate where each instruction commits.

(b) Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations. (The method used for statically scheduled systems will work here but will be very inconvenient. There is a much easier way to determine the CPI.)

```
LOOP:  # LOOP = 0x1000
        ldc1 f0, 0(t1)
        mul.d f2, f2, f0
        bneq t1, t2 LOOP
        addi t1, t1, 8
```


Problem 2: The execution of a MIPS program on a one-way dynamically scheduled system is shown below. The value written into the destination register is shown to the right of each instruction. Below the program are tables showing the contents of the ID Map, Commit Map, and Physical Register File (PRF) at each cycle. The tables show initial values (before the first instruction is fetched), in the PRF table the right square bracket “]” indicates that the register is free. (Otherwise the right square bracket shows *when* the register is freed.)

(a) Show where each instruction commits.

(b) Complete the ID and Commit Map tables.

(c) Complete the PRF table. Show the values and use a “[” to indicate when a register is removed from the free list and a “]” to indicate when it is put back in the free list. Be sure to place these in the correct cycle.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	(Result)
lw r1, 0(r2)	IF	ID	Q	L1	L2					L2	WB							(0x100)
ori r1, r1, 6		IF	ID	Q							EX	WB						(0x106)
subi r2, r1, 2			IF	ID	Q							EX	WB					(0x104)
xor r1, r3, r3				IF	ID	Q	EX	WB										(0)
addi r2, r1, 0x700					IF	ID	Q	EX	WB									(0x700)
subi r1, r2, 4						IF	ID	Q	EX	WB								(0x6fc)
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
ID Map																		
r1	96																	
r2	92																	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
Commit Map																		
r1	96																	
r2	92																	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
Physical Register File																		
99	112																	
98	583																	
97	174																	
96	309																	
95	606																	
94	058																	
93	285																	
92	1234																	
91	518																	
90	207																	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	

31 Fall 2002

EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 18 September 2002**

At the time this was assigned computer accounts and solution templates were not ready. If they become available they can be used for the solution, either way a paper submission is acceptable.

Problem 1: Write a MIPS assembly language program that copies and converts an array of integers to an array of doubles. Use the template below.

```
#####
## cpy_w_to_dbl

    ## Register Usage
    #
    # $a0: Procedure input: Address of start of integer array (to read).
    # $a1: Procedure input: Length of integer array.
    # $a2: Procedure input: Address of start of double array (to write).

    .globl cpy_w_to_dbl
cpy_w_to_dbl:
    # Your code can modify $a0-$a2 and $t registers.
    # A correct solution uses 8 instructions (not including jr, nop),
    # a different number of instructions are okay.
    # Points will be deducted for obviously unnecessary instructions.
    #
    # Solution starts here.

    jr $ra
    nop
```

Problem 2: What do the Sun compiler `-xarch` and `-xchip` options as used below do, and what are the equivalent gcc 2.95 (GNU C compiler) switches.

```
cc myprog.c -o myprog -xarch=v8 -xchip=super
```

See <http://gcc.gnu.org/onlinedocs/> for gcc and <http://docs.sun.com> for the Sun Forte C 6 / Sun Workshop 6 cc compiler.

Problem 3: In Sun's CINT2000 SPEC Benchmark disclosure for the Sun Blade 1000 Model 900 Cu they specify a `-xregs=syst` compiler flag for several of the benchmarks compiled under the peak rules. *Hint: Use a search engine to find this rare flag. Guess what many of the search hits are to?*

- (a) What does this flag do?
- (b) How does it improve performance? *Hint: It affects one of the few low-level optimizations covered in class up to this point.*
- (c) How often could this option be used in the real world?

Problem 4: Benchmark suites are suites because a single program might run well on a processor that runs most other code poorly.

At <http://www.spec.org> find the fastest processors using the “result” numbers from the SPEC CINT2000 benchmarks in the following categories: The fastest two Pentium 4s, the fastest Athlon, and the fastest Alpha. (Figure out how to get a result-sorted list of machines that shows processor type.)

- (a) What programs might an unfair Intel advocate want removed from the suite?

For the parts below consider the relative performance of the programs in the suite. (Put the bar graphs for two different systems side by side and note the difference in shape.)

- (b) Why might one expect the top two Pentia to be very similar? Are they in fact very similar?
- (c) Why might one expect the Athlon to be more similar to the Pentium than to the Alpha? Does it?

EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 9 October 2002

ISA manuals are needed for some problems below. Links to the ISA manuals can be found on the new references Web page: <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>

Problem 1: Consider the following SPARC instructions:

```
sub %g3, %g2, %g1    ! g1 = g3 - g2;
and %g1, 0xf, %g1    ! g1 = g1 & 0xf
```

Wouldn't it be nice to have a `sub.and` instruction that would do both:

```
sub.and %g3, %g2, 0xf, %g1    ! g1 = ( g3 - g2 ) & 0xf
```

(a) Could the SPARC V9 ISA easily be extended to support such *double-op* instructions? If yes, explain how they would be coded.

(b) Estimate how useful double-op instructions would be, using the data below. Usefulness here is conveniently defined as the dynamic instruction count. Consider a large class of double-op instructions that operate on two source registers and an immediate. For example, `add.add`, `sll.add`, and `and.or`. The data below does not provide important statistics needed to estimate the usefulness. Describe what statistics are needed and make up numbers. The made up numbers can be totally arbitrary (as long as they are possible).

The data below show instruction category and immediate sizes running the gcc compiler (cc1). Assume that this is a representative program and so the results apply to others. The data show the total number of instructions, and the breakdown by category, including ALU instructions that use an immediate, ALU instructions that use two source registers, etc. Following that histograms of the immediate sizes are shown for four instruction categories. This is very similar to the data shown in class. The percentage at each size and a cumulative percentage are shown. For example, 11.12% of ALU immediate instructions use two bits and 55.40% use two bits or fewer.

```
[drop] % echo /opt/local/lib/gcc-lib/sparc-sun-solaris2.6/2.95.2/cc1 \
els.i -O3 -quiet isize
```

Analyzed 156423240 instructions:

```
48483403 ( 31.0%) ALU Immediate
23886739 ( 15.3%) ALU Two Source Register
6353567 ( 4.1%) sethi
34039161 ( 21.8%) Loads and Stores
30331049 ( 19.4%) Branches
13329321 ( 8.5%) Other
```

ALU Immediate Size Distribution

Bits	Pct	Cum	
0	25.96%	25.96%	*****
1	18.32%	44.28%	*****
2	11.12%	55.40%	*****
3	15.59%	70.99%	*****
4	3.16%	74.15%	***
5	6.10%	80.25%	*****
6	7.31%	87.56%	*****
7	6.81%	94.37%	*****
8	0.76%	95.13%	*
9	2.13%	97.26%	**
10	2.64%	99.90%	**
11	0.01%	99.91%	*
12	0.08%	99.99%	*
13	0.01%	100.00%	*

SETHI Immediate Size Distribution

Bits	Pct	Cum	
0	0.00%	0.00%	*
1	0.00%	0.00%	*
2	0.02%	0.02%	*
3	0.72%	0.74%	*
4	0.43%	1.17%	*
5	0.09%	1.26%	*
6	0.66%	1.93%	*
7	2.00%	3.93%	**
8	4.53%	8.45%	****
9	3.14%	11.60%	***
10	5.86%	17.46%	*****
11	5.54%	23.00%	****
12	72.67%	95.67%	*****
13	0.09%	95.76%	*
14	0.13%	95.89%	*
15	0.10%	95.99%	*
16	0.01%	96.00%	*
17	0.00%	96.01%	*
18	0.49%	96.50%	*
19	3.14%	99.63%	***
20	0.02%	99.66%	*
21	0.33%	99.99%	*
22	0.01%	100.00%	*

Memory Offset Distribution

Bits	Pct	Cum	
0	4.93%	4.93%	****
1	0.11%	5.04%	*
2	2.51%	7.55%	**
3	15.95%	23.50%	*****
4	24.41%	47.91%	*****
5	10.36%	58.27%	*****
6	4.90%	63.17%	****
7	6.89%	70.06%	*****
8	5.79%	75.85%	*****
9	4.98%	80.82%	****
10	16.09%	96.92%	*****
11	2.38%	99.30%	**
12	0.70%	100.00%	*
13	0.00%	100.00%	

Branch Displacement Distribution

Bits	Pct	Cum	
0	0.00%	0.00%	
1	0.00%	0.00%	*
2	13.06%	13.06%	*****
3	22.20%	35.26%	*****
4	16.58%	51.84%	*****
5	18.94%	70.79%	*****
6	15.69%	86.48%	*****

```

7   6.74%  93.22% *****
8   3.47%  96.69% ***
9   1.63%  98.31% **
10  0.71%  99.02% *
11  0.27%  99.29% *
12  0.41%  99.69% *
13  0.01%  99.71% *
14  0.00%  99.71%
15  0.00%  99.71% *
16  0.21%  99.91% *
17  0.01%  99.92% *
18  0.08% 100.00% *
19  0.00% 100.00%
20  0.00% 100.00%
21  0.00% 100.00%
22  0.00% 100.00%

```

Problem 2: It's time to go instruction hunting!

(a) The Alpha does not have a general set of double-op instructions but it does have one that can replace the two SPARC V9 instructions below. What is it? Replace the two instructions below with the Alpha instruction. (For full credit [another 0.5 point, maybe] take into account that SPARC V9 and not SPARC V8 was specified.)

```

sll %g2, 2, %g1    ! g1 = g2 << 2;
add %g3, %g1, %g1  ! g1 = g3 + g1

```

(b) SPARC V9 does not have a full set of predicated instructions, but it does have a predicated instruction that can replace the code fragment below. What is it?

```

subcc %g1, 0, %g0   ! Set integer condition codes.
be SKIP             ! Branch if result equal to zero.
nop
add %g3, 0, %g4     ! g4 = g3 + 0
SKIP:

```

Problem 3: Complete Spring 2002 Homework 2 Problems 2 and 3.

(At <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2002/hw02.pdf>.) (The Verilog part is optional.) This is a very important type of problem, similar problems will be appearing all semester. You must solve the problem, that is, scratch your head, figure it out, and work it through. If you're stuck, feel free to ask for help. When you're done look at a solution and assign yourself a grade. Grade on a scale of 0 to 1 (real, not integer!)

Not solving it or solving it with too many glances at the solution will leave you ill-prepared for the test. Yes, you can solve it the night before the test (if you have time), but that won't help you understand everything presented in class between now and then. You have been warned.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

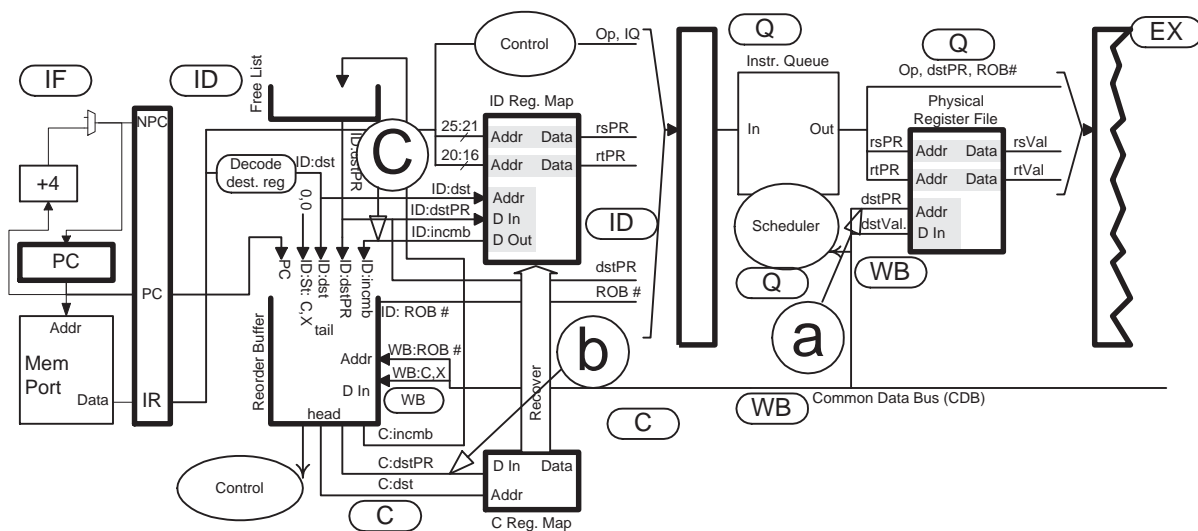
Due: 27 November 2002

Problem 1: Consider the solution to Spring 2002 Homework 4, shown on the next page. (The solution was updated 19 November 2002, the PED is shown in dynamic order instead of the nearly-impossible-to-read static order.)

(a) Show the contents of the reorder buffer in cycle 12. For each entry show the values of the fields from the illustration below, for the PC show the instruction (ldc1, mul.d, etc.). (The fields are ST, dst, dstPR, and incumb.) If a field value cannot be determined from the solution leave it blank, that will include fields related to registers \$2 and \$3.

(b) For the solution to the part above, number each instruction. (1, 2, 3, etc.) Show the contents of the instruction queue at cycle 12 identifying each instruction by these numbers.

(c) On the illustration there are three wires labeled with big lower-case letters, a, b, and c, and corresponding rows in a table in the middle of the next page. Based on the solution to last semester's problem, show what values are on those wires in each cycle that they are used. Omit cycles where a value cannot be determined. Note that the illustration is for a one-way (non-superscalar) processor but the program runs on a four-way system. That means each wire can hold up to four values in one cycle. *Hint: The solution for at least one of the letters already appears. Just label the row(s) in the appropriate table with the letter. At least one of the letters does not appear, so that will have to be written in.*




```

LOOP: # Instructions shown in dynamic order. (Instructions repeated.)
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
ldc1 f0, 0($1) IF ID Q  L1 L2 WC
mul.d f0, f0, f2 IF ID Q      M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC
sdc1 0($1), f0   IF ID Q  L1      L2 WC
addi $1, $1, 8   IF ID Q  EX WB      C
bne $2, $0 LOOP   IF ID Q  B  WB      C
sub $2, $1, $3    IF ID Q  EX WB      C
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
ldc1 f0, 0($1)      IF ID Q  L1 L2 WB      C
mul.d f0, f0, f2      IF ID Q      M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC
sdc1 0($1), f0      IF ID Q  L1      L2 WC
addi $1, $1, 8      IF ID Q  EX WB      C
bne $2, $0 LOOP      IF ID Q  B  WB      C
sub $2, $1, $3      IF ID Q  EX WB      C
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
ldc1 f0, 0($1)      IF ID Q  L1 L2 WB      C
mul.d f0, f0, f2      IF ID Q      M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC
sdc1 0($1), f0      IF ID Q  L1      L2 WC
addi $1, $1, 8      IF ID Q  EX WB      C
bne $2, $0 LOOP      IF ID Q      B  WB      C
sub $2, $1, $3      IF ID Q  EX WB      C
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
ldc1 f0, 0($1)      IF ID Q  L1 L2 WB
mul.d f0, f0, f2      IF ID Q      M1 M2 M3 M4 M5
...
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
ID Map
f0 99          97,96      94,93      91,90
$1 98          95        92        89
# In cycle one first 97 is assigned to f0, then 96 (replacing 97). The
# same sort of replacement occurs in cycles 4 and 7.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
# FALL 2002 HERE
a
b
c
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
Commit Map
f0 99          97          96      94 93      91 90
$1 98          95          92          89
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
Physical Register File
99          1.0          ]
98          0x1000          ]
97          [          10          ]
96          [          11      ]
95          [          0x1008          ]
94          [          20          ]
93          [          2.2      ]
92          [          0x1010          ]
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 5

Due: 3 December 2002

To answer the questions below you need to use the PSE dataset viewer program. PSE (pronounced see) runs on Solaris and Linux; you can use the computer accounts distributed in class to run it, a Linux distribution may also be provided for running it on other systems.

Procedures for setting up the class account and using PSE are at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>; preliminary documentation for PSE is at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/pse.pdf>.

Problem 1: Near the beginning of the semester the performance of a program to compute π was evaluated with and without optimization. It's back, down below.

Follow instructions referred to above to view the execution of the optimized and unoptimized versions of the pi program running on a simulated 4-way dynamically scheduled superscalar machine with a 48-instruction reorder buffer. The datasets to use are `pi_opt.ds` and `pi_noopt.ds`.

(a) Based on the pipeline execution diagram compute the CPI of the main loop for a large number of iterations in the optimized version. Do not use the IPC displayed by PSE, instead base it on the PED. In your answer describe how the CPI was determined.

(b) Consider first the optimized version of the program. Would it run faster with a larger reorder buffer? Would it run faster on an 8-way superscalar machine? How else might the processor be modified to improve performance? Explain each answer.

(c) Now consider the un-optimized version. Would it run faster with a larger reorder buffer? Should a computer designer pay attention to the performance of un-optimized code? Explain each answer.

(d) The simulated processors use a gshare branch predictor. Use `pi_opt.ds` to answer this question. How many bits is the global history register? Entries in the PHT are initialized to 1 and the GHR is initialized to zero. The PHT is updated when the branches resolve (in the cycle after they execute). Explain your answer.

(e) Would execution be any different if the PHT were updated when the instructions commit?

```
#include <stdio.h>

int
main(int argv, char **argc)
{
    double i;
    double sum = 0;                                     // Line 7

    for(i=1; i<5000;)                                   // Line 9
    {
        sum = sum + 4.0 / i;    i += 2;                  // Line 11
        sum = sum - 4.0 / i;    i += 2;                  // Line 12
    }

    printf("After %d iterations sum = %.8f\n", (int)(i-1)/2, sum); // Line 15

    return 0;
}
```

EE 4720

Homework 6

Due: Not Collected

To answer the questions below you need to use the PSE dataset viewer program. PSE (pronounced see) runs on Solaris and Linux; you can use the computer accounts distributed in class to run it, a Linux distribution may also be provided for running it on other systems.

Procedures for setting up the class account and using PSE are at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>; preliminary documentation for PSE is at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/pse.pdf>.

Problem 1: The code in <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2002f/hw6.pdf> includes two routines to perform a linear search, `lookup_array` and `lookup_ll`. Routine `lookup_array(aws,foo)` searches `aws` for element `foo`. The list itself is an ordinary C array, structure `aws` (array with size) includes the array and its size. Routine `lookup_ll(head,foo)` searches for `foo` in the linked list starting at `head`.

The code calls the search routines under realistic conditions: Before the linked list is allocated dynamic storage is fragmented and before the searches are performed the level-1 cache is flushed. See the code for more details.

The code was executed on a simulated 4-way superscalar dynamically scheduled machine with a 64-entry reorder buffer and a two-level cache. The simulation was recorded in `hw6.ds`; view this dataset file using PSE to answer the questions below.

The code initializes the lists with identical data and then calls the search routines looking for the same value. Answer the following questions about the execution of the two lookup routines. When browsing the dataset be aware that the time spent in the lookup routines is dwarfed by the time needed for setting everything up and so only the last few segments need to be examined.

- (a) Would increasing the ROB size improve the performance of the linked list routine, `lookup_ll`? Explain.
- (b) Would increasing the ROB size improve the performance of the array routine, `lookup_array`? Explain.
- (c) As can be seen viewing the PED plots, the array routine follows a regular pattern while the linked list code starts off slowly but as it nears completion it runs much faster. Why does the linked list code speed up like that?
- (d) How could one determine the line size from the PED plots? Be specific and use numbers from the dataset. (The line size can be found two other ways, if you come upon them by all means use them to check your answer that is based on the PED plot.)
- (e) Before people stopped replacing \$2,500 computers every six months computer engineers would loose sleep worrying about The Memory Wall, the growing gap in performance between processors and memory (*e.g.*, the number of instructions that could have been executed while waiting for memory). What is it about the array routine that lets it sail over the memory wall while the linked list routine is stopped dead? The answer should take into account certain load instructions and the critical path. Discuss how the performance of the routines change as the L1 miss time gets longer and longer.

32 Spring 2002

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 15 February 2002**

At the time this was assigned computer accounts and solution templates were not available. If they become available they can be used for the solution, either way a paper submission is acceptable.

Problem 1: The value computed by the program below approaches π . Re-write the program in MIPS assembler. The code should execute quickly. Assume that all integer instructions take one cycle, floating-point divides take ten cycles, floating-point compares take one cycle, and all other floating-point instructions, including conversion, take four cycles. *Note: As originally assigned only the time for divides and adds was given.* Make changes to the code to improve speed (possibly using an integer for *i* or even using both an integer and double). Do not use a different technique for computing π .

```
int
main(int argv, char **argc)
{
    double i;
    double sum = 0;

    for(i=1; i<50000000;)
    {
        sum = sum + 4.0 / i;    i += 2;
        sum = sum - 4.0 / i;    i += 2;
    }

    printf("After %d iterations sum = %.8f\n", (int)(i-1)/2, sum);

    return 0;
}
```

Problem 2: The program below is used to generate a password based on the outcome of several rolls of a twenty-sided die. The program was compiled using the Sun Workshop Compiler 5.0 targeting SPARC V7 (`-xarch=v7`) and SPARC V9 (`-xarch=v8plus`, code which can run on a V9 processor with a 32-bit OS), the output of the compiler is shown for the `for` loop.

Use the V8 architecture manual to look up V7 instructions, available at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/samv8.pdf>; the V9 architecture manual is available at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/samv9.pdf>.

Here are a few useful facts about SPARC:

Register names for SPARC are: `%g0-%g7` (global), `%l0-%l7` (local), `%i0-%i7` (input), `%o0-%o7` (output), and `%f0-%f31` (floating point). Registers `%fp` (frame pointer) and `%sp` are aliases for `%i6` and `%o6`, respectively. Register `%g0` is a zero register.

Local variables (the only kind used in the code fragment shown) are stored in memory at some offset from the stack pointer (in `%sp`). For example, `ldd [%sp+96], %f0` loads a local variable into register `%f0`.

All V7 and V8 integer registers are 32 bits. V9 registers are 64 bits but with the `v8plus` option only the 32 lower bits are used.

Unlike MIPS and DLX, the last register in an assembly language instruction is the destination. For example, `add %g1, %g2, %g3`, puts the sum of `g1` and `g2` in register `g3`.

Like MIPS, SPARC branches are delayed. Unlike MIPS, some delayed branches are annulled, indicated with a “a” in the mnemonic. In an annulled branch the instruction in the delay slot is executed if and *only if* the branch is taken.

- (a) For each compilation, identify which registers are used for which program variables.
- (b) For each instruction used in the V9 version of the code but not in the V7 version, explain what it does and how it improves execution over the V7 version.

```

int
main(argc, argv)
    int argc;
    char **argv;
{
    int die_rolls[] = {15, 17, 6, 10, 19, 19, 15, 17, 16, 5, 0 };
    int *rolls_ptr = &die_rolls[0];
    char pw[8];
    char *pw_ptr = &pw[0];

    int faces_per_die      = 20; /* Available at Little Wars in Village Square */
    double bits_per_roll   = log(faces_per_die)/log(2.0);
    double bits_per_letter = log(26.0) / log(2.0);

    double bits    = 0.0;
    uint64_t seed = 0; /* A 64-bit integer. */
    int roll;

    while( ( roll = *rolls_ptr++ ) )
    {
        seed = faces_per_die * seed + (roll-1);
        bits += bits_per_roll;
    }

    for( ; bits >= bits_per_letter; bits -= bits_per_letter )
    {
        *pw_ptr++ = 'a' + seed % 26;
        seed = seed / 26;
    }
    *pw_ptr = 0;

    printf("The password is %s\n",pw);
    return 0;
}

!   Compiled with -xarch=v7
!
!   32                !   for( ; bits >= bits_per_letter; bits -= bits_per_letter )

/* 0x010c            32 */          ldd      [%sp+96],%f0
                                .L9000000118:
/* 0x0110            32 */          fcmpd    %f30,%f0
/* 0x0114            */          nop
/* 0x0118            */          fbul      .L770000009
/* 0x011c            */          or       %g0,0,%o2
                                .L9000000116:

!   33                !   {

```

```

! 34          !      *pw_ptr++ = 'a' + seed % 26;

/* 0x0120      34 */      or      %g0,%i2,%o1
/* 0x0124      */      or      %g0,%i1,%o0
/* 0x0128      */      or      %g0,26,%o3
/* 0x012c      */      call     __urem64      ! params = %o0 %o1 %o2 %o3      ! Re-
sult = %o0
/* 0x0130      */      std      %f30,[%sp+104]
/* 0x0134      */      add      %o1,97,%g2
/* 0x0138      */      stb      %g2,[%i0]

! 35          !      seed = seed / 26;

/* 0x013c      35 */      or      %g0,%i1,%o0
/* 0x0140      */      or      %g0,0,%o2
/* 0x0144      */      or      %g0,26,%o3
/* 0x0148      */      call     __udiv64      ! params = %o0 %o1 %o2 %o3      ! Re-
sult = %o0
/* 0x014c      */      or      %g0,%i2,%o1
/* 0x0150      */      ldd      [%sp+96],%f0
/* 0x0154      34 */      add      %i0,1,%i0
/* 0x0158      35 */      or      %g0,%o0,%i1
/* 0x015c      */      ldd      [%sp+104],%f30
/* 0x0160      */      fsubd     %f30,%f0,%f30
/* 0x0164      */      fcmped    %f30,%f0
/* 0x0168      */      or      %g0,%o1,%i2
/* 0x016c      */      fbge      .L900000116
/* 0x0170      */      or      %g0,0,%o2
.L77000009:

! 36          !      }
! Compiled With -xarch=v8plus
!
! 32          !      for( ; bits >= bits_per_letter; bits -= bits_per_letter )

/* 0x00e8      32 */      fcmped    %fcc0,%f8,%f4
.L900000117:
/* 0x00ec      32 */      fbul,a,pt      %fcc0,.L900000115
/* 0x00f0      */      stb      %g0,[%i0]

! 33          !      {
! 34          !      *pw_ptr++ = 'a' + seed % 26;

/* 0x00f4      34 */      udivx     %o0,26,%g2
.L900000114:
/* 0x00f8      34 */      mulx      %g2,26,%g3
/* 0x00fc      */      sub      %o0,%g3,%g3

! 35          !      seed = seed / 26;

/* 0x0100      35 */      or      %g0,%g2,%o0
/* 0x0104      */      fsubd     %f8,%f4,%f8
/* 0x0108      34 */      add      %g3,97,%g3

```

```
/* 0x010c          */          stb    %g3,[%i0]
/* 0x0110          */          add    %i0,1,%i0
/* 0x0114          35 */          fcmpd  %fcc1,%f8,%f4
/* 0x0118          */          fbge,a,pt    %fcc1,.L900000114
/* 0x011c          */          udivx   %o0,26,%g2
                        .L77000009:

!    36              !    }
```


EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 6 March 2002**

Problem 1: Two VAX instructions appear below. VAX documentation can be found via <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/doc/vax.pdf>. Don't print it, it's 544 pages. Take advantage of the extensive bookmarking of the manual to find things quickly. Chapter 5 describes the addressing modes and assembler syntax, Chapter 8 summarizes the VAX ISA, and Chapter 9 lists the instructions. For the instructions look up `ext` and `add` then find the mnemonics used below. Pay attention to operand order.

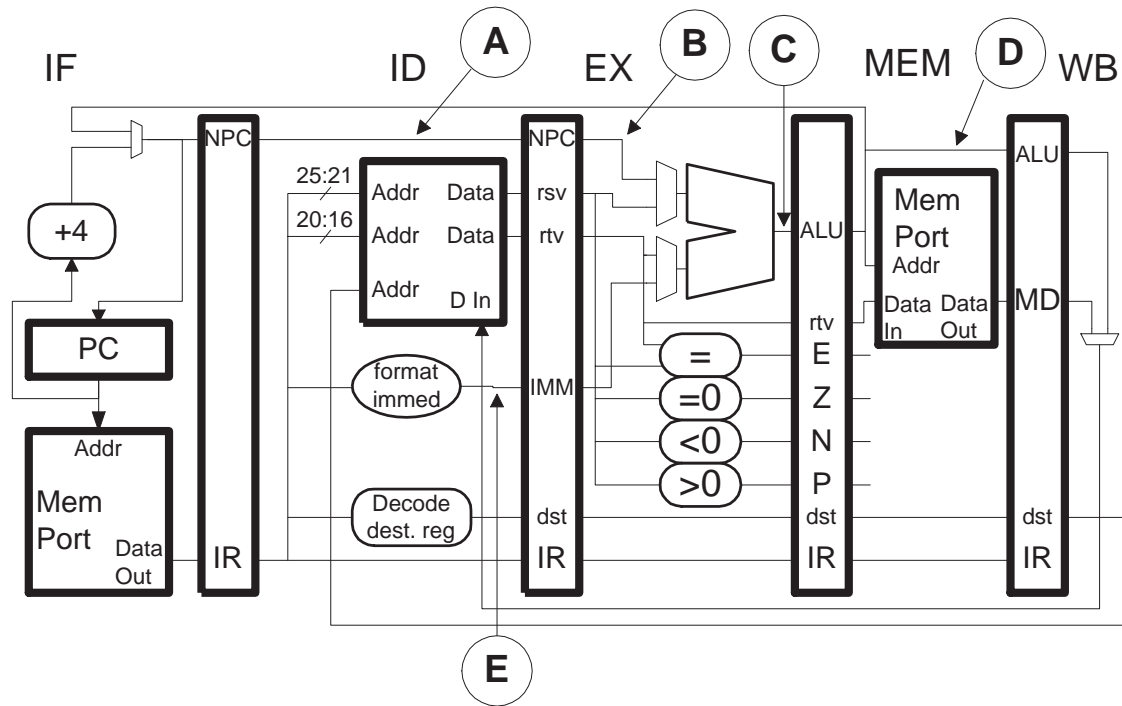
(a) Translate the VAX code below to MIPS (without changing what it does, of course). Ignore overflows and the setting of condition codes.

```
extzv    #10, #5, r1, r2
```

```
addl2    @0x12034060(r3), (r4)+ # Don't overlook the "@" and "+".
```

(b) (Extra Credit) Show how the instructions above are coded.

Problem 2: A pipelined MIPS implementation and some MIPS code appear below. The results computed by the MIPS instructions are shown in the comments.



```

LOOP:  # LOOP = 0x1000
  addi $1, $2, 4      # 0x24
  sub  $3, $0, $3     # 0x30
  and  $1, $1, $6     # 0x20
  or   $4, $1, $5     # 0x70
  bne  $4, $3, LOOP   # Taken
  sw   $4, 7($8)      # $8 = 0x801
  add  $10, $11, $12  # 0x230
  add  $13, $11, $12  # 0x230
  add  $14, $11, $12  # 0x230
    
```

(a) Draw a pipeline execution diagram showing the execution of the code on the implementation. Base your pipeline execution diagram on the illustrated pipeline, do not depend solely on memorized execution timing rules, since they depend on details of the hardware which vary from problem to problem. Show execution until the second fetch of the first instruction.

(b) Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.

(c) Certain wires in the implementation diagram are labeled with letters. (The circled letters with arrows.) Beneath the pipeline execution diagram show the value on those wires at near the end of each cycle. (Write sideways if necessary.) Do not show values if the corresponding stage holds a bubble or a squashed instruction. Only show immediate values if the corresponding instruction uses one. *Hint: Three instructions above use an immediate.*

(d) This is a special bonus question that did not appear in the original assignment! For those students who have taken EE 3755 in Fall 2001, identify the Verilog code in <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/v/mipspipe.html> corresponding to each labeled wire.

Problem 3: Add **exactly** the bypass paths needed so that the code in the previous problem will run on the implementation below (the same as the one above) with the minimum number of stalls. Indicate the cycles in which the bypass paths will be used and the values bypassed on them.

EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 20 March 2002

Problem 1: The exception mechanism used in the MIPS 32 ISA differs in some ways from the SPARC V8 mechanism covered in class. See Chapter 7 in <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/sam.pdf> for the SPARC V8 exception information and <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips32v3.pdf> for a description of the MIPS mechanism. The MIPS description is a bit dense, so start early and ask for help if needed.

(a) Describe how the methods used to determine which exception was raised differ in SPARC V8 and MIPS 32. Use an illegal (reserved) instruction error as an example. Shorter answers will get more credit so concentrate on explaining how the processor identifies the exception (was it an illegal instruction, an arithmetic overflow, etc) and avoid irrelevant details. For example, details on how the processor switches to system mode is irrelevant.

(b) Where do the two ISAs store the address of the faulting instruction? Both ISAs have delayed branches, so why does SPARC store two return addresses while MIPS gets away with one?

(SPARC registers are organized like a stack, on a procedure call a **save** instruction “pushes” a fresh set of registers on the stack, and a **restore** instruction “pops” the registers, returning to the previous set. The set of visible registers is called a window. This mechanism reduces the need to save and restore registers in memory. This piece of information is needed for the previous problem.)

Problem 2: The pipeline execution diagram below is for code running on a MIPS implementation developed just for this homework problem! Note that the program itself is missing. The dog deleted it. The **M_** and **A_** refer to parts of the multiply and add functional units with segment numbers omitted for this problem. A **WBx** indicates that an instruction does not write back to avoid a WAW hazard.

```

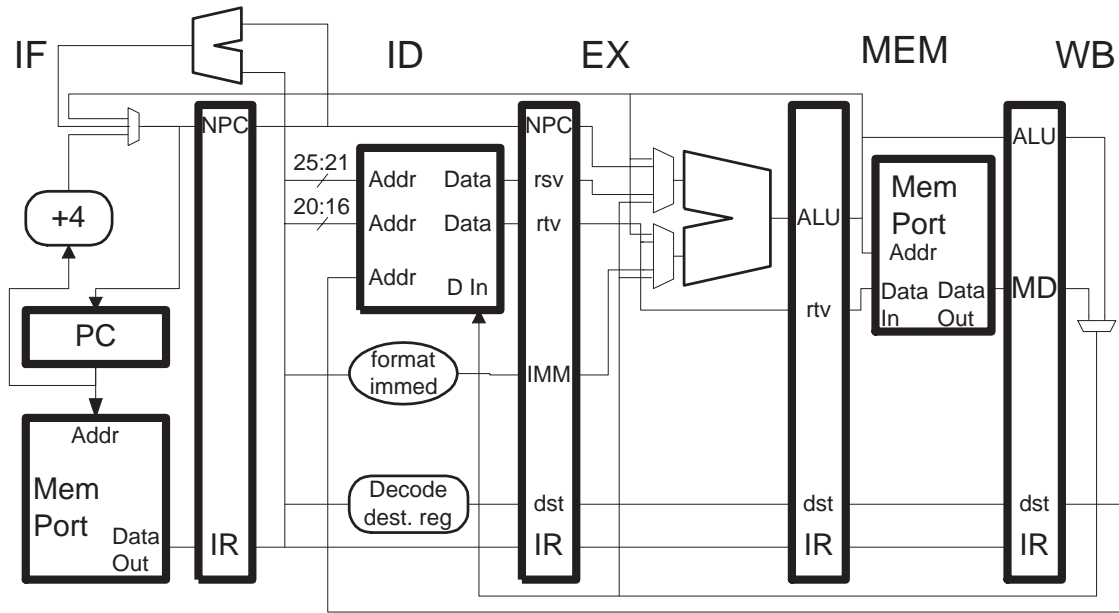
IF ID M_ M_ M_ M_ M_ WB
    IF ID ----> M_ M_ M_ M_ M_ WB
        IF ----> ID ----> A_ A_ WB
            IF ----> ID M_ M_ M_ M_ M_ WBx
                IF ID A_ A_ WB
                    IF ID A_ A_ WB

```

(a) Write a program consistent with the diagram. Pay attention to dependencies.

(b) Identify the latency and initiation interval of the functional units. Fill in the segment numbers.

Problem 3: In the MIPS implementation below (also shown in class) branches are resolved in the ID stage. Resolution of a branch direction (determining whether it was taken) must wait for register values to be retrieved and, for some branches, compared to each other. Suppose this takes too long.



(a) Show the modifications needed to do the equality comparison in the EX stage. The modified hardware must use as little additional hardware as possible and, to maximize performance, should only do an EX-stage equality comparison when necessary. Don't forget about branch target address handling. *Hint: The modifications are easy.*

(b) Write a code fragment that runs differently on the two implementations and show pipeline execution diagrams for the code on the two implementations.

(c) The table below lists SPARC instructions and indicates how frequently they were used when running \TeX to prepare this homework assignment. (Many rows were omitted to save space, so the “%exec” column will not add to 100%.) Suppose that the instruction percentages are identical for MIPS (which means totally ignoring the `cc` instructions). Assume that SPARC `be` and `be,a` are equivalent to MIPS `beq`, SPARC `bne` and `bne,a` are equivalent to MIPS `bne`, and that the other branch instructions (they begin with a `b`), are equivalent to branch instructions that compare to zero (`bgez`, etc.).

Suppose the clock frequency of the original design is 1.0000 GHz. Based on the data below and making any necessary assumptions, for what clock frequency would the new design run a program in the same amount of time as the old one? What column would you add (what additional data do you need) to the table to make your answer more precise?

Assume that floating-point instructions are insignificant and that there are no stalls due to memory access.

opcode	#exec	%exec
subcc	4659360	12.6187%
lduw	4521722	12.2459%
add	4159629	11.2653%
or	3110542	8.4241%
sethi	3066797	8.3056%
stw	1848293	5.0056%
sll	1402122	3.7973%
be	1393475	3.7739%
jmp1	1140223	3.0880%
call	1088068	2.9467%
ldub	1064918	2.8841%
bne	936493	2.5362%
stb	687981	1.8632%
srl	609402	1.6504%
save	526477	1.4258%
restore	526474	1.4258%
bne,a	453545	1.2283%
nop	433253	1.1734%
bge	429978	1.1645%
ldsb	429497	1.1632%
orcc	382947	1.0371%
and	370967	1.0047%
be,a	360057	0.9751%
sub	354847	0.9610%
ba	321970	0.8720%
bl	297715	0.8063%
andcc	270465	0.7325%
bgu	235304	0.6373%
bl,a	216074	0.5852%
sra	204610	0.5541%
ble	198154	0.5366%
xor	185137	0.5014%
bcs	182153	0.4933%
addcc	155156	0.4202%
bleu	142755	0.3866%
bg	117582	0.3184%
mulsc	88681	0.2402%

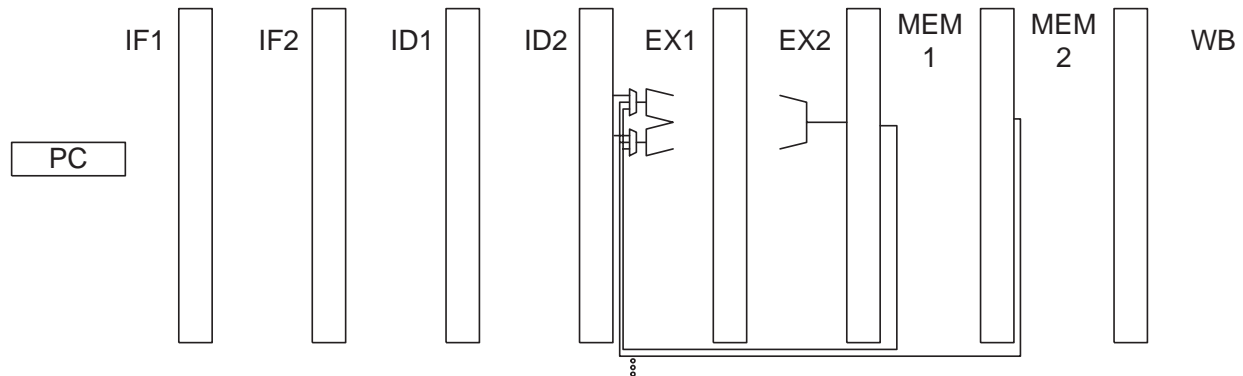
EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 22 April 2002

To solve Problem 3 and the next assignment a paper has to be read. Do not leave the reading to the last minute, however try attempting the first problem below before reading the paper.

Problem 1: The pipeline below was derived from the five-stage statically scheduled MIPS implementation by splitting each stage (except writeback) into two stages. Each pair of stages (say IF1 and IF2) does the same thing as the original stage (say IF), but because it is broken in to two stages it takes two rather than one clock cycle. The diagram shows only a few details. Bypass connections into the ALU are available from all stages from MEM1 to WB.



The advantage of this pipeline is that the clock frequency can be doubled. (Actually not quite times two.) Perfect execution is shown in the diagram below:

```

add $1, $2, $3  IF1 IF2 ID1 ID2 EX1 EX2 ME1 ME2 WB
sub $4, $5, $6      IF1 IF2 ID1 ID2 EX1 EX2 ME1 ME2 WB
and $7, $8, $9      IF1 IF2 ID1 ID2 EX1 EX2 ME1 ME2 WB

```

- (a) Suppose the old five-stage system ran at a clock frequency of 1 GHz and the new system runs at 2 GHz. How does the execution time compare on the new system when execution is perfect?
- (b) Show a pipeline execution diagram of the code below on the new pipeline. Note dependencies through registers \$10 and \$11.

```

add $10, $2, $3
sub $4, $10, $6
and $11, $8, $9
or $20, $21, $22
xor $7, $11, $0

```

- (c) In the previous part there should be a stall on the new pipeline that does not occur on the original pipeline. (It's not too late to change your answer!) How does that affect the usefulness of splitting pipeline stages?
- (d) (Optional, complete before reading paper.) To get that I'm-so-clever feeling answer the following: Suppose there is no way a 32-bit add can be completed in less than two cycles. Is there any way to perform addition so that results can be bypassed to an immediately following instruction, as in the example above, but without stalling? The technique must work when adding any two 32-bit numbers. *Hint: The adder would have to be redesigned.* (A question in the next homework assignment revisits the issue.)

Problem 2: *Note: The following problem is similar to one given in the Fall 2001 semester, see <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2001f/hw03.pdf> (the problem) and http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2001f/hw03_sol.pdf (the solution). For best results do not look at the solutions until you're really stuck. This problem below uses MIPS instead of DLX and is for Method 3 instead of Method 1. The code below executes on a dynamically scheduled four-way superscalar MIPS implementation using Method 3, physical register numbers.*

- Loads and stores use the load/store unit, which consists of segments L1 and L2.
- The floating-point multiply unit is fully pipelined and consists of six segments, M1 to M6.
- The usual number of instructions (for a 4-way superscalar machine) can be fetched, decoded, and committed per cycle.
- An unlimited number of instructions can complete (but not commit) per cycle. (Not realistic, but it makes the solution easier.)
- There are an unlimited number of reservation stations, reorder buffer entries, and physical registers.
- The target of a branch is fetched in the cycle after the branch is in ID, *whether or not the branch condition is available*. (We'll cover that later.)

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below until the beginning of the fourth iteration. Show where instructions commit.

(b) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations? *Hint: There should be less than six cycles per iteration.*

(c) Show the entries in the ID and commit register maps for registers f0 and \$1 for each cycle in the first two iterations. If several values are assigned in the same cycle show each one separated by commas.

(d) Show the values in the physical register file for f0 and \$1 for the first two iterations. Use a "]" to show when a physical register is removed from the free list and use a "[" to show when it is put back in the free list.

```
LOOP:  # LOOP = 0x1000
ldc1 f0, 0($1)
mul.d f0, f0, f2
sdc1 0($1), f0
addi $1, $1, 8
bne $2, $3 LOOP
sub $2, $1, $3
```

Initial Values

free list: 99, 98, 97, etc. The next free register is 99.

f0: 1.0

\$1: 0x1000

f2: 1.1

Mem[0x1000] = 10.0

Mem[0x1008] = 20.0

Mem[0x1010] = 30.0

etc.

The following is an introduction to the next few problems.

As mentioned several times in class many of the performance-enhancing microarchitectural features that came in to wide use in the closing decades of the twentieth century (I love the way that sounds!) are much easier to apply to RISC ISAs than CISC ISAs. Bound by golden handcuffs to the CISCish IA-32 ISA, Intel was forced to get RISC-level performance from IA-32. (Not just Intel, DEC [now Compaq, perhaps soon HP] faced the problem with the VAX ISA and IBM with 360.) The solution chosen by Intel (and also DEC) was to translate individual IA-32 instructions in to one or more μ ops (micro-operations). Each μ op is something like a RISC instruction and so the parts of the hardware beyond the IA-32 to μ op translation can employ the same techniques used to implement RISC ISAs.

The paper at http://www.intel.com/technology/itj/q12001/articles/art_2.htm and http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/s/hinton_p4.pdf (password needed off campus, will be given in class) describes the Pentium 4 implementation of IA-32, including μ ops (which are typeset using “u” instead of the Greek letter “ μ ”, except occasionally in figures). This paper was not written for a senior-level computer architecture class four weeks from the end of the semester and so it will include material which we have not yet covered (caches and TLBs) and some material not covered at all. Some stuff in the paper is not explained (how they do branch prediction or what the Pentium 4 pipeline segments in Figure 3 mean), some of this can be figured out other things have to be found out elsewhere (but not for this assignment).

Read the paper and answer the question below. The next homework assignment will include additional questions on the paper. For this initial reading skip or lightly read material on the L2 cache, L1 data cache, and the ITLB. Questions on the cache material might be asked in a later assignment.

Problem 3: What does the paper call the following actions and components (that is, translate from the terminology used in class to the terminology used in the paper):

- Commit
- ID Register Map
- Commit Register Map
- Physical Register File

EE 4720

Homework 5

Due: 26 April 2002

The following questions are based on the paper at http://www.intel.com/technology/itj/q12001/articles/art_2.htm and http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/s/hinton_p4.pdf (password needed off campus, will be given in class). See Homework 4 (<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2002/hw04.pdf>) for an introduction to the paper.

Problem 1: What is the maximum IPC of the IA-32 (in μops)? Put another way, the Pentium 4 is an n -way superscalar processor, what is n ?

Problem 2: The Pentium 4 can decode no more than one IA-32 instruction per cycle. How then can it execute more than one IA-32 instruction per cycle (at least for small code fragments prepared by a friendly programmer)?

Problem 3: One problem with superscalar systems noted in class is the wasted instructions following the delay slot of a taken branch near the beginning of a fetch group. How does the Pentium 4 avoid this?

Problem 4: The fast ($2\times$) integer ALUs have three stages, an initiation interval of 1 fast cycle ($\frac{1}{2}$ processor cycle), and a latency of zero fast cycles. Why is this surprising (not the one half part)? How does it do it?

Problem 5: In describing store-to-load forwarding the paper describes a special case for which data could be forwarded (bypassed) but is not because it would be too costly. Using MIPS code (or IA-32 if you prefer) provide an example of this special case.

Problem 6: In Figure 8 the performance of a 1 GHz Pentium III is compared to a 1.5 GHz Pentium 4. Why is it reasonable for the Pentium 4 to be compared at a higher clock frequency?

33 Fall 2001

EE 4720

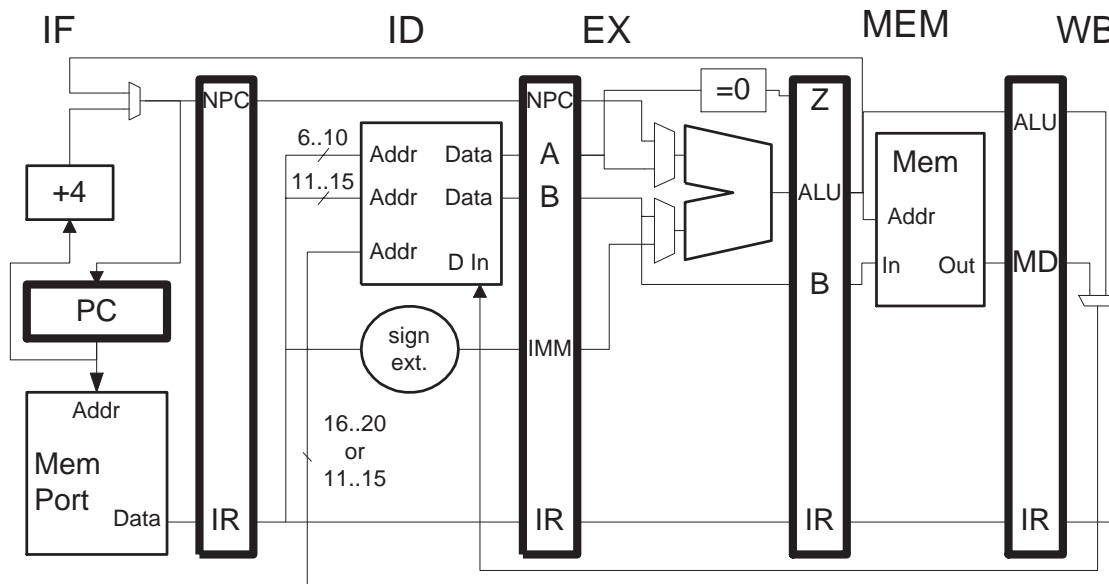
Homework 1

Due: 10 October 2001

Problem 1: In DLX the three instructions below, though they do very different things, are of the same type (format).

```
bnez r2, SKIP
lw r1, 1(r2)
addi r1, r2, #1
SKIP:
```

Because of their similarity their implementations in the diagram below shares a lot of hardware.



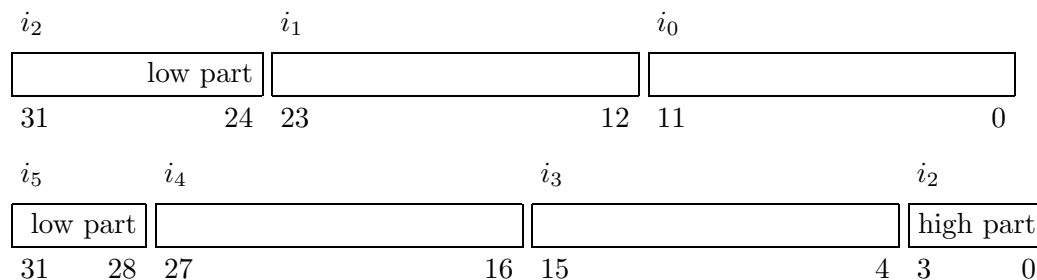
- Show how these DLX instructions are coded.
- Find corresponding instructions in the SPARC V9 ISA. (See the SPARC Architecture Manual V9, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/samv9.pdf>) (The DLX branch instruction will have to be replaced by two instructions, one to set the condition code registers.)
- Show the coding of the SPARC V9 branch, load, and add immediate instructions (but not the condition code setting instruction).
- Do these codings allow the same degree of hardware sharing?

Problem 2: Write a DLX assembly language program that determines the length of the longest run of consecutive elements in an array of words. For example, in array $\{1, 7, 7, 1, 5, 5, 5, 7, 7\}$ the longest run is three: the three 5's (the four 7's are not consecutive). The comments below show how registers are initialized and where to place the longest run length.

```
! r10 Beginning of array (of words).
! r11 Number of elements.
! r1 At finish, should contain length of the longest run.
```

Problem 3: Small integers can be stored in a packed array to reduce the amount of storage required; the array can be unpacked into an ordinary array when the data is needed. Write a DLX assembly language program to unpack an array containing n b -bit integers stored as follows. The low b bits (bits 0 to $b - 1$) of the first word of the packed array contain the first integer, bits b to $2b - 1$ contain the next, and so on. When the end of the word is reached integers continue on the second word, etc. Size b is not necessarily a factor of n and so an integer might span two words.

The diagram below shows how the first 6 integers i_0, i_1, \dots, i_5 are stored for $b = 12$ bits and $n \geq 6$.



Write DLX assembly language code to unpack such an array into an array of signed words. The packed array consists of n b -bit signed numbers, with $b \in [1, 32]$. Initial values of registers are given below.

```
! Initial values
! r10: Address of start of packed array.
! r11: Number of elements (n).
! r12: Size of each element, in bits (b).
! r14: Address of start of unpacked array.
```

EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 5 November 2001

Problem 1: Answer the following questions about the MIPS Technologies 4Km processor core. The processor is documented in

http://www.mips.com/declassified/Declassified_2000/MD00016-2B-4K-SUM-01.15.pdf.

(a) For each stage in the statically scheduled DLX implementation show where the same work is done in the 4Km pipeline. Note that work done in one DLX stage might be performed in more than one 4Km pipeline stage.

(b) The 4Km documentation uses the term *stall* differently than used in class. How do their usages differ? What term does the documentation use that is close to stall as used in class? (See section 2.8.1)

(c) A MIPS implementation needs to do all of the following:

- (1) arithmetic and logical operations for ordinary instructions
- (2) compute the target of a branch
- (3) compute the effective address of a load or store

In the first pipelined DLX implementation all of these were performed by the ALU. MIPS has a branch instruction in which a branch is taken if two registers are equal (**beq**) or not equal (**bne**). So it must also

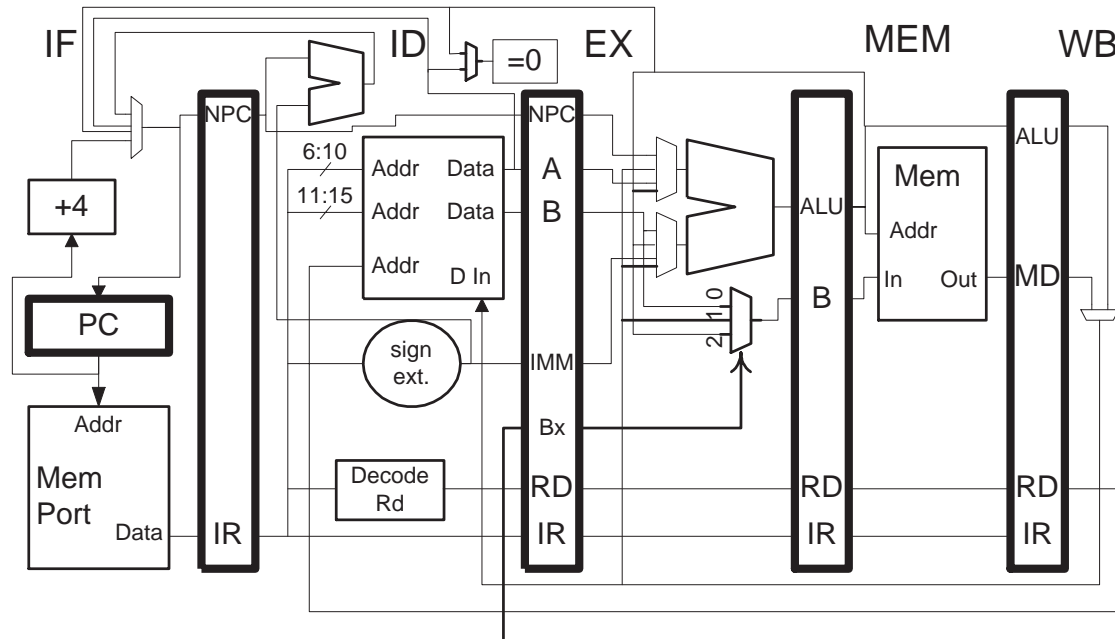
- (4) determine if two values are equal

How many of these are shared? If they are not shared, why not? (The documentation does not state exactly what hardware is present, answer the question by looking at how instructions execute.)

Problem 2: The program below runs on the DLX implementation shown below. The hardware makes no special provisions for the tricky technique used. The coding for a `nop` (actually `add r0, r0, r0`) is all zeros.

Why isn't this an infinite loop? (For those who know why it matters, assume there is no cache.)

Why will the code run for at least one iteration?



LOOP:

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
addi r2, r2, #4
add r3, r3, r1
sw 0x100(r0), r0
```

LINE: LINE = 0x100

```
j LOOP
```

Problem 3: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below running on a 4-way statically scheduled superscalar processor. All needed bypass paths are available, including one for the branch condition. Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.

```
and r2, r2, r8
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1008
lw r1, 0(r2)
add r3, r3, r1
addi r2, r2, #4
sub r4, r2, r5
bneq r4, LOOP
```

Problem 4: The code from the problem above can be improved (stalls can be removed) to a small extent by scheduling, but that would still leave some stalls. This might see like a good candidate for loop unrolling.

- (a) Show why it would take alot of unrolling to eliminate all stalls. (You don't have to show the unrolled code, since it would be long.)
- (b) Use software pipelining and scheduling to remove the stalls. (Hint: to software pipeline switch the `lw` and `add` instructions, and make any other necessary changes.) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations of the modified code?
- (c) Would loop unrolling provide further gains?

EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 14 November 2001

Problem 1: The code below executes on a dynamically scheduled four-way superscalar DLX implementation that uses reorder buffer entry numbers to name destination registers.

- Loads and stores use the load/store unit, which consists of segments L1 and L2.
- The floating-point multiply unit is fully pipelined and consists of six segments.
- The usual number of instructions (for a 4-way superscalar machine) can be fetched, decoded, and committed per cycle.
- An unlimited number of instructions can complete per cycle. (This makes the solution easier.)
- There are an unlimited number of reservation stations and reorder buffer entries.
- The target of a branch is fetched in the cycle after the branch is in ID, *whether or not the branch condition is available*. (We'll cover that later.)

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below until the beginning of the fourth iteration. Show where instructions commit.

(b) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations? *Hint: There should be less than six cycles per iteration.*

(c) Show the entries in the register map for registers **f0** and **r1** for each cycle. (Make up reorder buffer entry numbers.)

```
LOOP:  ! LOOP = 0x1000
      ld f0, 0(r1)
      muld f0, f0, f2
      sw 0(r1), f0
      addi r1, r1, #8
      sub r2, r1, r3
      bnez r2, LOOP
```

(d) The first two instructions of the code below are different than the code above, the other instructions are identical. It runs on a system identical to the one above except that there are only 1000 reorder buffer entries. (That's actually a lot, but it's not unlimited.) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations? Is the CPI really lower in the period before reorder buffers are used up? If you can, solve the problem without drawing a complete pipeline execution diagram.

```
LOOP:  ! LOOP = 0x1000
      ld f4, 0(r1)
      muld f0, f0, f4
      sw 0(r1), f0
      addi r1, r1, #8
      sub r2, r1, r3
      bnez r2, LOOP
```

Problem 2: When the MIPS program below starts register `$t0` holds the address of a string, the program converts the string to upper case.

(For MIPS documentation see <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips32v1.pdf> and <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips32v2.pdf>. Here are the relevant differences with DLX: branches and jumps are delayed (1 cycle). Some branch instructions compare two registers. Register `$0` works like DLX `r0`.)

LOOP:

```
lbu $t1, 0($t0)
addi $t0, $t0, 1
beq $t1, $0, DONE
slti $t2, $t1, 97 # < 'a'
bne $t2, $0, LOOP
slti $t2, $t1, 123 # 'z' + 1
beq $t2, $0, LOOP
addi $t1, $t1, -32
j LOOP
sb $t1, -1($t0)
```

DONE:

Convert the program to IA-64 assembly language using predicated instructions. (You're not expected to know it at this point.) IA-64 is described in the IA-64 Application Developer's Architecture Guide, available at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/ia-64.pdf>.

For this problem one can ignore a lot of IA-64's features. Here is what you will need to know: IA-64 has 64 1-bit predicate registers, `p0` to `p63`, which are written by `cmp` (compare) and other instructions. Predicates can be specified for most instructions, including `cmp` itself. See 11.2.2 for a description of how to use IA-64 predicates.

To solve the problem look at the following sections: 9.3, 9.3.1, and 9.3.2 (a brief description of where to place stops); 11.2.2 (predicate description and some more information on stops); and Chapter 7 (for instruction descriptions). The following instructions will be needed: `cmp` (compare, look at the normal [none] and `and` comparison types), `br` (branch), load, store, and add.

- Use general-purpose registers `r0-r31` and predicate registers `p1-p63` in your solution. (There are 128 general-purpose registers, but those above `r31` must be allocated.)
- Minimize the number of instructions per iteration assuming about half the characters are lower case.
- Use predicates to eliminate some branches.
- Make use of post-increment loads or stores.
- Pay attention to data type sizes.
- Show stops but do not show bundle boundaries.

EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 28 November 2001

Problem 1: Solve Problems 3 and 4 from Fall 2000 Homework 5, available via <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2000f/hw05.pdf>. Using the solutions at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2000f/hw05_sol.pdf assign yourself a grade in the range $[0, 1]$. Either: indicate the grade you assigned yourself or write “Did not solve.” A solution can be provided along with a grade. It will be corrected but your grade will be used. If you opt not to solve it you will receive full credit but will be hurting your ability to solve future problems.

For the following questions read Kenneth C. Yeager, “The Mips R10000 Superscalar Microprocessr,” IEEE Micro, April 1996, pp. 28-40. A restricted-access copy can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/s/yeager96.pdf>. Access is allowed from within the lsu.edu domain or by using the userid “ee4720” and the correct password. Though not needed for this assignment, information on the MIPS64 4 ISA (implemented by R10000) can be found in <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips64v1.pdf> and <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips64v2.pdf>.

Skip over the material on the memory system (under heading “Memory Hierarchy”) and the system interface. Material related to memory will be covered later in the semester.

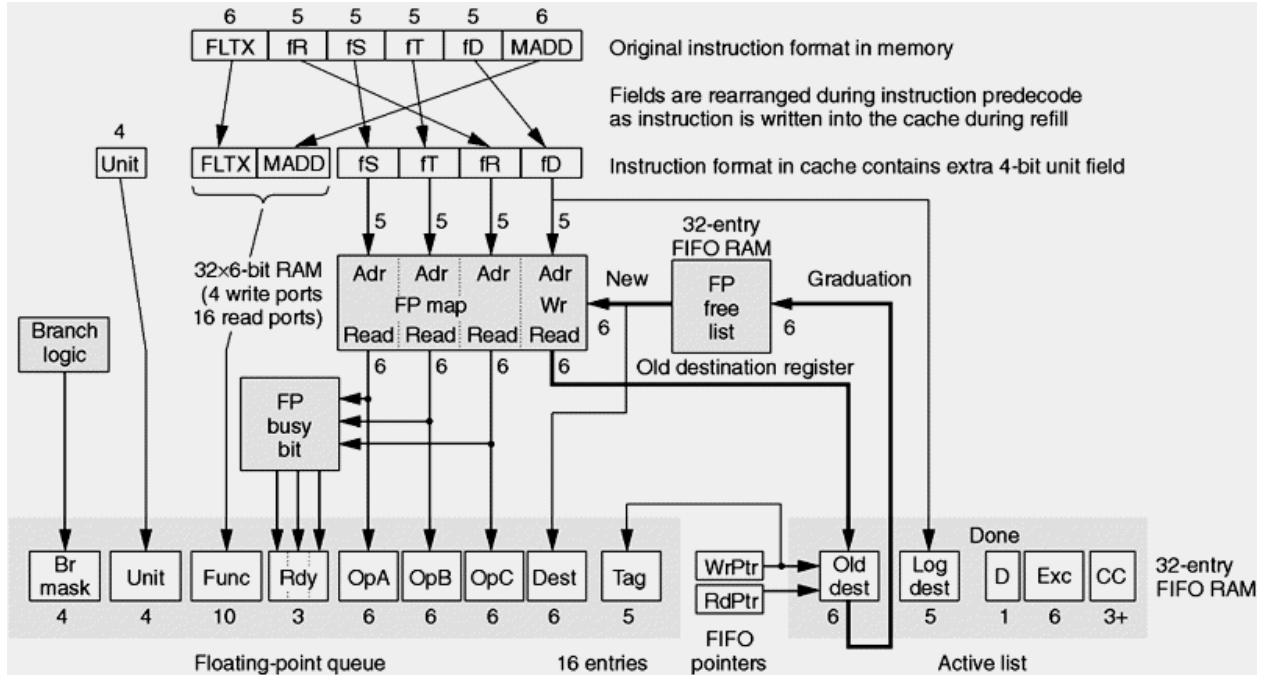
Problem 2: The paper uses the four terms below, for each show the corresponding, or most similar, term used in class.

- Graduate
- Active List
- Tag
- Logical Register

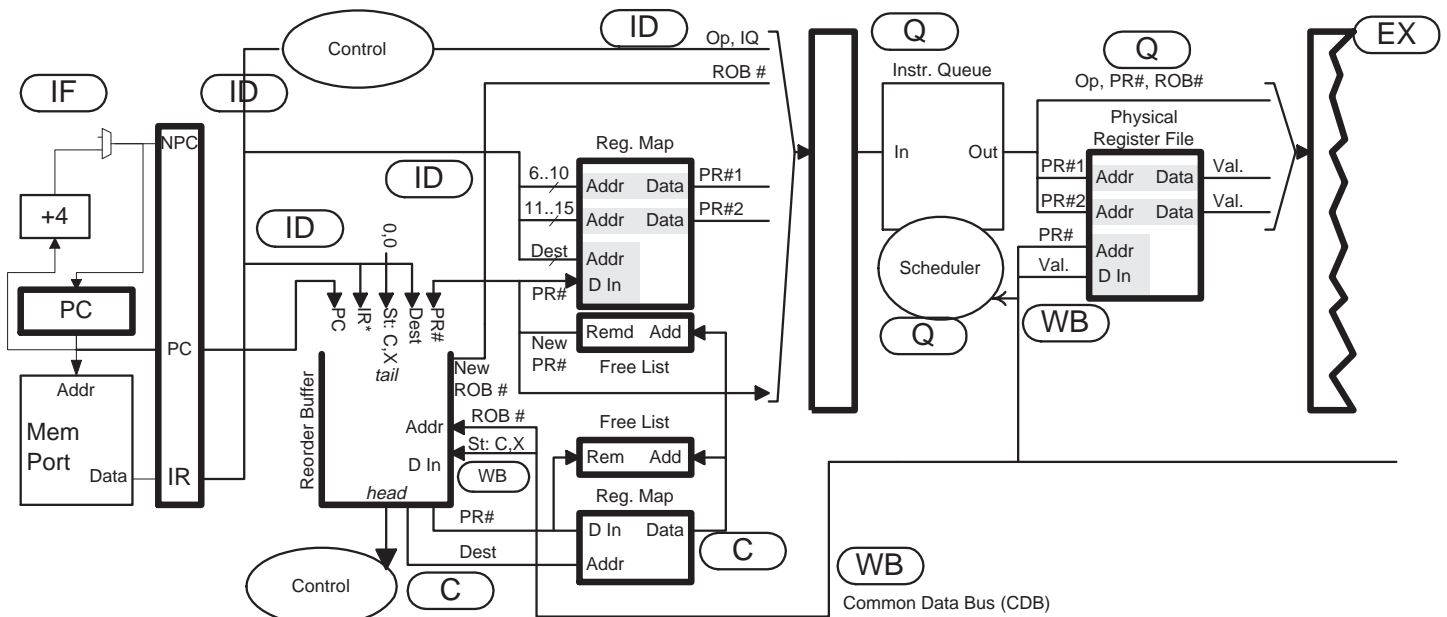
Problem 3: For the superscalar processors described in class taken branches resulted in higher than ideal CPI; the higher the fetch/decode width (the n in n -way superscalar) the worse the problem was. Why is this problem not as severe in the R10000? (Branch prediction is not the answer.)

Problem 4: The MIPS R10000 does not have anything like a commit register map or a commit free list. (The register map and free list at the bottom of the figure from the class notes on the next page.) How were those used with exceptions in the Method-3 dynamically scheduled processor described in class? How does the R10000 deal with exceptions given their absence? Do not describe the entire exception process, just those pieces of hardware and steps needed to do what was done with the commit free list and register map.

Problem 5: Figure 5, reproduced below, shows the information that will be placed in the active list and floating-point queue for an instruction being decoded. Various field names are shown along the bottom of the figure. The instruction format fields are shown at the top. Fields *fR*, *fS*, *fT* are source registers (not every instruction uses three); field *fD* is the destination register, *FLTX* is the opcode, and *MADD* is an extension of the of the opcode field (as *func* is in *DLX*). (The figure appears to be using field values rather than names for the first and last fields. *MADD* is the name of an instruction, multiply-add, and *FLTX* may be an abbreviation for floating-point extended, though the architecture manual calls the field value *COP1X*. They probably should have used opcode instead of *FLTX* and function instead of *MADD*.)



Write the field names from the bottom of Figure 5 next to the corresponding fields in the figure, from the class notes, below. Though Figure 5 shows a floating-point instruction assume that integer instructions are handled the same way. Some fields have no analog in the figure below, these can be omitted; **Tag** is **not** a field that can be omitted.



EE 4720

Homework 5

Due: 5 December 2001

Problem 1: An ISA has a character size of $c = 9$ bits (one more than most other ISA's!) and a 30-bit address space (A). An implementation has a bus width of $w = 72$ bits and has no cache. Show how $2^{20} \times 36$ memory devices can be connected to implement the entire address space for this implementation. Show only the connections needed for loads. Show the alignment network as a box. Label inputs and outputs and be sure to specify which address bits are being used. The solution will require many memory devices so use ellipses (\dots) between the first and last of a large group of items.

Problem 2: The program below computes the sum of an array of doubles and also computes the sum of the characters in the array. The system uses a direct-mapped cache consisting of 1024 lines with a line size of 256 bits.

```
void p3(double *dstart, double *dend)
{
    double dsum      = 0.0;
    int csum         = 0;
    double *d        = dstart;           // sizeof(double) = 8 characters
    unsigned char *c  = (unsigned char *) dstart; // A character is 8 bits.
    unsigned char *cend = (unsigned char *) dend;
    int dlength       = dend - d;
    int clength        = cend - c;

    while( d < dend ) dsum += *d++;

    if( ! LAST_PART ) flush_the_cache(); // Removes all data from the cache.

    while( c < cend ) csum += *c++;
}
```

When the procedure is called none of the data in the array is cached. When answering the questions below consider only memory accesses needed for the array (double or character). Assume that the number of iterations is some convenient number, except zero of course.

Note: Though they both access the same amount of data the number of iterations of the two loops are different. The first while loop is equivalent to: `for(i=0; i<dlength; i++) dsum = dsum + dstart[i];`

(a) What is the hit ratio for the first while loop? Assuming the cache is flushed (emptied) between the two while loops, what is the hit ratio for the second while loop?

(b) Consider a single-issue (one-way) statically scheduled system in which the pipeline stalls on a cache miss. The cache miss delay is 1000 cycles. Roughly how does the time needed to execute the two loops compare? Assume that when there's a cache hit the time needed for one iteration is the same for both loops.

(c) Consider a single-issue (one-way) dynamically scheduled system with perfect branch and branch target prediction, a non-blocking cache, and a reorder buffer that can hold sixteen iterations of the while loops. The miss delay is still 1000 cycles however assume that for cache misses there is an initiation interval of one cycle so that the data for misses at $t = 0$ and $t = 1$ will arrive at $t = 1000$ and $t = 1001$, respectively. Now how do the two loops compare?

(d) Suppose the cache is *not* flushed before the second while loop executes. What is the smallest value of `dlength` (dee, not cee) for which the hit ratio of the second loop is less than 1.0?

Problem 3: The SPARC V9 program below adds an array of integers.

(See <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/samv9.pdf> for a description of SPARC V9.) Except for `prefetch` these instructions (or similar ones) have been covered before. The `prefetch` instruction is used to avoid the type of cache misses suffered by the program in the previous problem. It is like a `nop` in that it does not modify registers or memory, however like a load instruction, it moves data into the cache. As used below it will fetch data that will be needed ten iterations later. The data will be moved in to the cache (if not already present) but not in to a register. Ten iterations later the `ldx` instruction will move the data in to register `%12`. Unlike loads, `prefetch` instructions never raise an exception. If the address is invalid or there is another problem the `prefetch` instruction does nothing, so there is no danger in prefetching, say, past the end of an array.

Unlike for a load that misses the cache, a statically scheduled processor would not stall on a prefetch miss. (There'd be no point in that!)

! Reminder: In SPARC assembler the destination register is on the right side.

LOOP:

```
ldx [%11], %12      ! Load extended word (64 bits, same size as reg)
prefetch [80+%11], 1 ! Prefetch from address 40+%11, type 1
add %11, 8, %11
subcc %14, %11, %g0 ! %g0 = %14 - %11. (%g0 is zero register.) Set cc.
bpg LOOP,pt         ! Branch if condition code >0, predict taken
add %13, %12, %13    ! Branch delay slot.
```

(a) In the code above the prefetch *distance* is ten iterations. What is the problem with the distance being too large or too small?

(b) Suppose SPARC V9 did not have a `prefetch` instruction. Explain how `ldxa` could be used as a prefetch. Show a replacement for `prefetch` in the program above.

The `ldxa` and similar instructions include an *address space identifier* (ASI) which specifies which address space to load or store from. The ASI can be specified with an immediate or the `%asi` register. See the architecture manual. Normal loads and stores use the `ASI_PRIMARY` address space. `ldxa` lets you specify a different one. A load from a particular address in two different address spaces may load from two different memory locations or may load the same memory location in different ways. For example, an ordinary load of an address, `ldx [%11], %12`, would load an integer using big-endian ordering. But a load to the same address using the `ASI_PRIMARY_LITTLE`, `ldxa [%11] ASI_PRIMARY_LITTLE, %12` loads an integer using little-endian ordering. Table 12 in the architecture manual lists some of the address spaces.

Hint: Think about the destination register and the ASI.

34 Spring 2001

EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 7 February 2001**

Problem 1: Write a DLX program to reverse a C-style string, as described below. The address of the start of the string is in **r1**. The string consists of a sequence of characters and is terminated by a zero (NULL). The string length is not stored anywhere, it can only be determined by looking for the NULL. Put the reversed string in memory starting at the address in **r2**. Be sure to terminate the reversed string.

! r1 holds address of first character of original string.
! r2 holds address of first character of reversed string.
! Strings end with a zero (NULL) character.

Problem 2: The DLX program below copies a block of memory starting at address **r1** to the address **r3**, the block is of length **r2** bytes. The problem is it won't always work. Explain why not and fix the problem without unnecessarily increasing the number of loop iterations. (The program will be slower, except for special cases.) Be sure to modify the program, not a specification of what the program is supposed to do.

! r1 Start address of data to copy.
! r2 Number of bytes to copy.
! r3 Start address of place to copy data to.

LOOP:

```
    slti r4, r2, #4
    bnez r4, LOOP2
    lw   r5, 0(r1)
    sw   0(r3), r5
    addi r1, r1, #4
    addi r3, r3, #4
    subi r2, r2, #4
    j    LOOP
```

LOOP2:

```
    beqz r2, EXIT
    lb   r5, 0(r1)
    sb   0(r3), r5
    addi r1, r1, #1
    addi r3, r3, #1
    subi r2, r2, #1
    j    LOOP2
```

EXIT:

Problem 3: Implement the following procedure in DLX assembly language. The procedure is given two ways, both do the same thing, look at either one. The return address is stored in `r31`. The C `short int` data type here is two bytes (as it is on many real systems). The registers used for the procedure arguments are specified by the C variable names.

```
void sum_arrays(short int *s_r1, float *f_r2, double *d_r3, int size_r4)
{
    while( size_r4-- ) *d_r3++ = *s_r1++ + *f_r2++;
}
```

```
void sum_arrays(short int *s_r1, float *f_r2, double *d_r3, int size_r4)
{
    int i;
    for(i=0; i<size_r4; i++) d_r3[i] = s_r1[i] + f_r2[i];
}
```

Problem 4: The code below contains two sets of add instructions, one in DLX assembler, the other in Compaq (née DEC) Alpha assembler. The first instruction in each group adds two integer registers, the second instruction in each group adds an integer to an immediate, the last adds two floating point registers. Information on the Alpha architecture can be found in the Alpha Architecture Handbook, <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/alphav4.pdf>. It's 371 pages, don't print the whole thing.

! DLX Assembly Code

```
add  r1, r2, r3  ! r1 = r2 + r3
addi r4, r5, #6
addf f0, f1, f2
```

! Alpha Assembly Code (Destination is last operand.)

```
addq r2, r3, r1  ! r1 = r2 + r3
addq r5, #6, r4
addt f1, f2, f0
```

Though the DLX and Alpha instructions are similar they are not identical.

- How do the data types and immediates differ between the corresponding DLX and Alpha instructions?
- Show the coding for the DLX and Alpha instructions above. Show the contents of as many fields as possible. For DLX, the `addi` opcode is 1. The `add` func field is 0 and the `addf` func field is $1d_{16}$. For the Alpha fields, see the Alpha Architecture Manual and use the following information: The *Trapping mode* should be imprecise and the *Rounding mode* should be Normal. (Trapping [raising an exception] will be covered later in the semester.)
- How do the approaches used to specify the immediate version of an integer instruction differ?
- How is the approach used to code floating-point instructions different in Alpha than DLX?

EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 21 February 2001**

Problem 1: Translate the following C program to DLX assembly, use the minimum number of comparison instructions. Pay attention to data type sizes. The line labels are provided for convenience, please use them in the assembly language version.

```
extern int r1, r2, r3, r10, r11;
extern int *r20, *r21;
/* For DLX: sizeof(int) = sizeof(int*) = 4    */
/* For IA-64: sizeof(int) = sizeof(int*) = 8    */

if( r1 < 3 )
{
    LINE1:
        if( r2 == r3 )
        {
            LINE11: r10 = *r20++;
        }
        else
        {
            LINE10: r10 = 4720;
        }
    LINE1E:
        r11 = r11 + r10;
}
else
{
    LINE0:
        r21 = r21 + 7;
        if( r2 == r3 )
        {
            LINE01: r10 = *r21++;
        }
        else
        {
            LINE00: r10 = 7700;
        }
}
DONE:
```

Problem 2: Translate the C program from the previous problem into IA-64 assembly using predicated instructions. (You're not expected to know it at this point.) IA-64 is described in the IA-64 Application Developer's Architecture Guide, available at <http://developer.intel.com/design/ia64/downloads/adag.pdf>.

For this problem one can ignore a lot of IA-64's features. Here is what you will need to know: IA-64 has 64 1-bit predicate registers, `p0` to `p63`, which are written by `cmp` (compare) and other instructions. Predicates can be specified for most instructions, including `cmp`. See 11.2.2 for a description of how to use IA-64 predicates.

To solve the problem look at the following sections: 11.2.2 (predicate description) and Chapter 7 (for instruction descriptions). The following instructions will be needed: `cmp` (compare, look at the normal [none] and `unc` comparison types), `ld1`, `ld2`, ... (loads), and `add`.

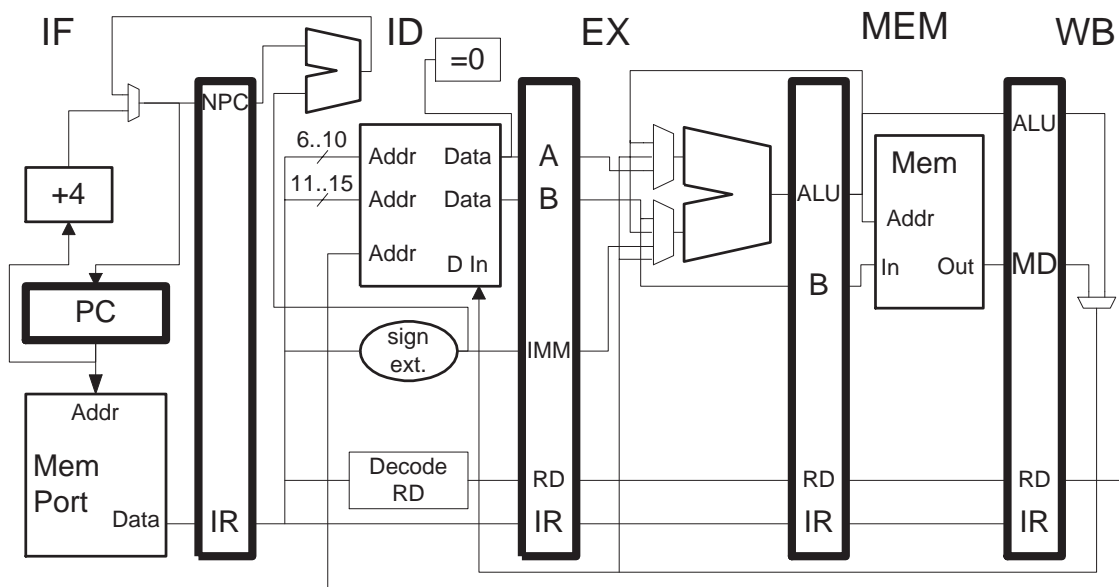
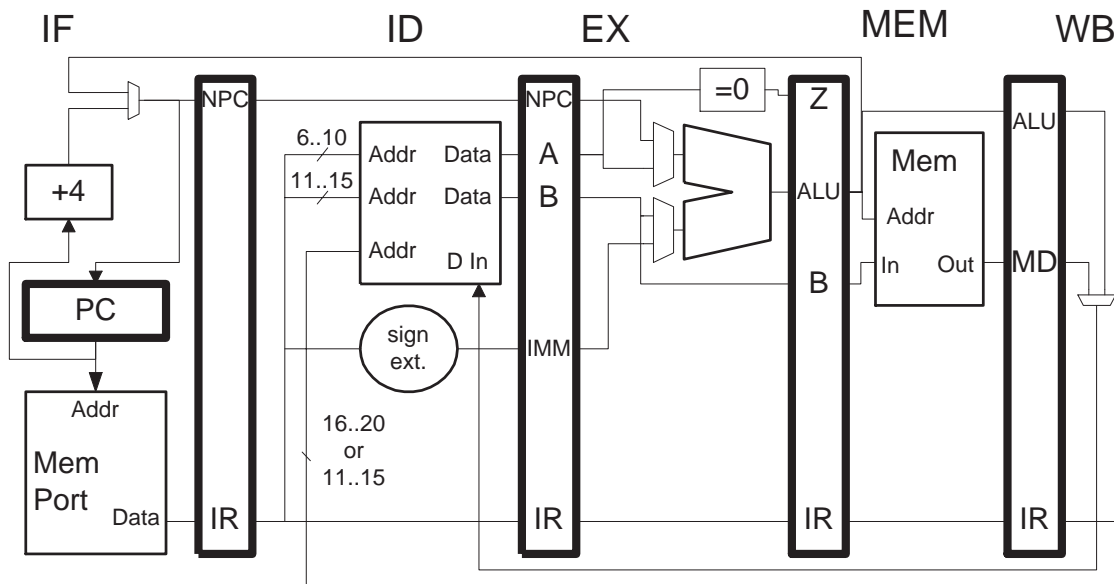
To save time, ignore instruction stops (;) and consider only normal loads. (Post-increment like loads are considered normal here.)

- Use general-purpose registers `r0-r31` and predicate registers `p1-p63` in your solution. (There are 128 general-purpose registers, but those above `r31` must be allocated.)
- **Do not** use branches (or any other CTI).
- Ignore stops. (These will be covered later.)
- Use the minimum number of `cmp` instructions. (Three is possible.)
- Do not assign a value to a register unless it's needed.
- Make use of post-increment loads.
- Pay attention to data type sizes.

Problem 3: Show a pipeline execution diagram of the code below on each implementation. (There should be a total of two diagrams.) The branch is always taken, show the diagram until the second execution of the first instruction reaches WB. If a bypass path is not shown, it's not there.

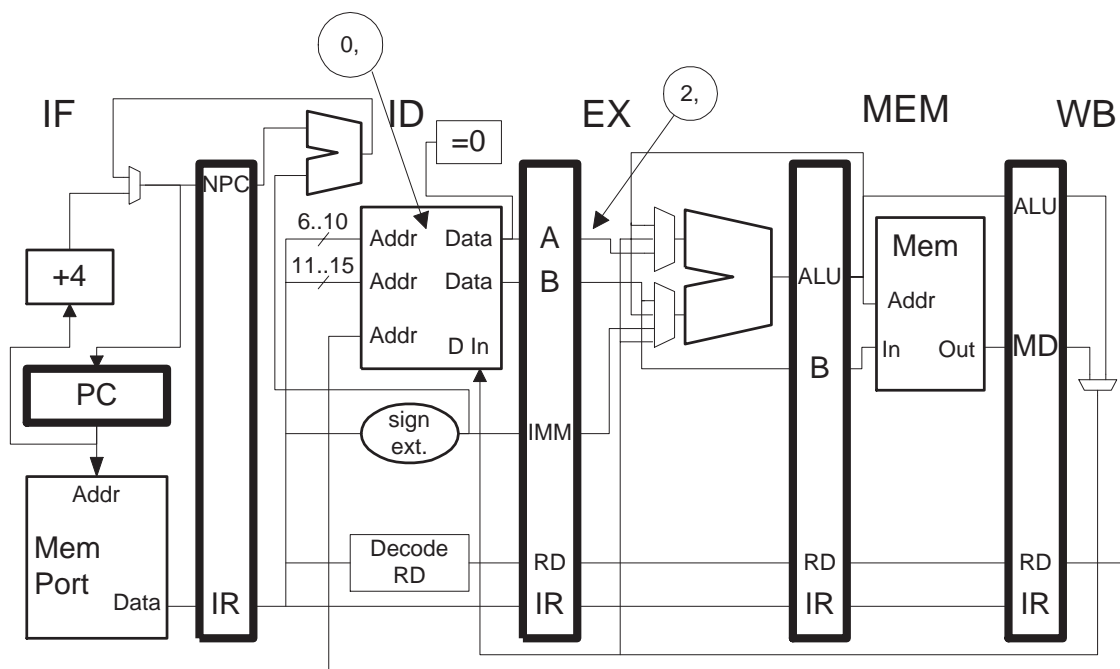
LOOP:

```
addi r2, r2, #4
lw r1, 0(r2)
add r3, r3, r1
slt r4, r2, r5
beqz r4, LOOP
xor r5, r4, r1
```



Problem 4: For each implementation from the problem above, determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.

Problem 5: For the second pipeline execution diagram above, show the location(s) of *the latest value of r1 and r2* at the beginning of each cycle on the diagram below. For **r1** box the appropriate cycle numbers and draw an arrow to the locations. For **r2** circle the cycle numbers and draw an arrow to the locations. In the diagram below this has been completed for cycles zero and two, assuming **addi** is in IF at cycle zero. The arrows should only point to register values that are valid at the indicated cycles. Note: A valid value can be in more than one location at once.



EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 12 March 2001

Problem 1: Consider three variations on the Chapter-3 DLX implementation. In implementation I the FP Add unit has an initiation interval of 2 and a latency of 3. In implementation II there are two FP Add units, **each unit** has an initiation interval of 4 and a latency of 3. In implementation III the FP Add unit has an initiation interval of 1 and a latency of 3. Other features of the implementations are identical. All implementations are fully bypassed.

Write two programs. Program \mathcal{A} should run slower on implementation I than on implementations II and III. Program \mathcal{B} should run the same speed on implementations I and II and faster on implementation III. For this problem base program speed on the time from the fetch of the first instruction to the WB of the last instruction.

Show pipeline execution diagrams for each program on each implementation. The programs need be no longer than four instructions each.

! Program \mathcal{A}

! I

```
addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
```

! II

```
addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A  A  A  A  WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID B  B  B  B  WB
```

! III

```
addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
```

! Program \mathcal{B}

! I

```
addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addd f12, f14, f16   IF -> ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
```

! II

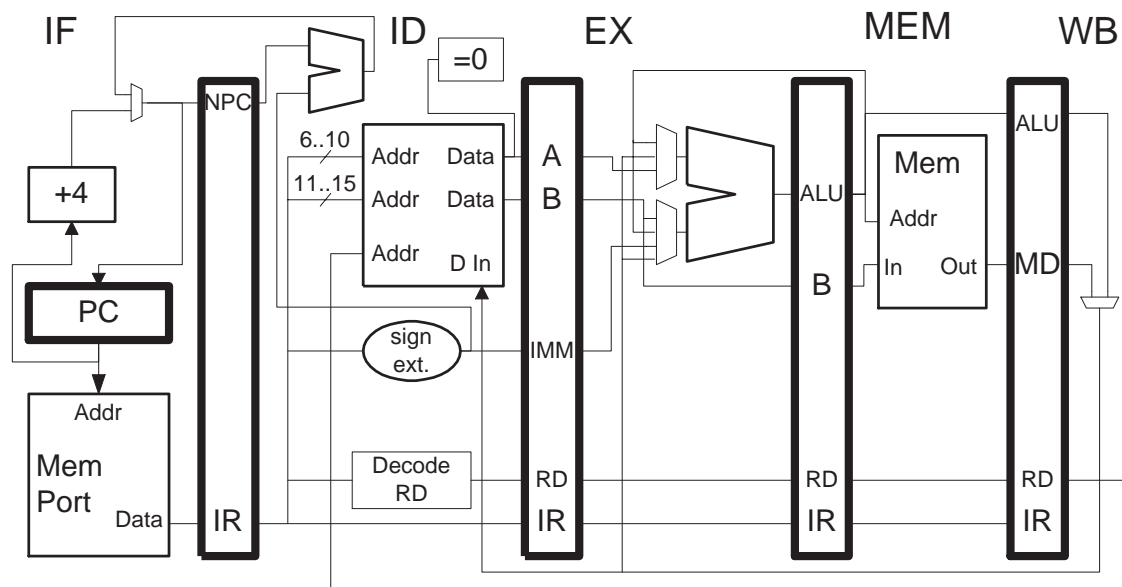
```
addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A  A  A  A  WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID B  B  B  B  WB
addd f12, f14, f16   IF ID ----> A  A  A  A  WB
```

! III

```
addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addd f12, f14, f16   IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
```

Problem 2: Modify the pipeline below so that it can execute `jr` instructions and add PC mux control logic.

- Modify the pipeline so that it can execute `jr` instructions. (See Spring 1999 Homework 3, http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/1999/hw03_sol.pdf.)
- Include control logic for the multiplexor that connects to PC. The control logic should correctly handle branch and jump instructions. Interrupts should be ignored. To recognize instructions use boxes such as `= bnez`, the outputs will be 1 if the instruction matches.
- Show the logic for a **squash** signal for use in EX to squash the fall-through instruction on a taken branch. (The fall through instruction could have been squashed in IF or ID, but for this problem it will be squashed in EX.)



Problem 3: How would the hardware designed above have to be modified if DLX had two-slot (yes, two slots!) delayed branches? Jumps still have no delay slots. Ignore interrupts, they will be considered in the next problem.

Problem 4: In an ISA without delayed branches it would be sufficient for the hardware to save the PC when an exception occurs. Why would this not be sufficient on a system with delayed branches. Provide an example illustrating what might go wrong.

One could not properly resume execution if the faulting instruction were in a branch delay slot. To resume execution properly the exception handler needs the PC of the faulting instruction and the PC of the next instruction to execute. In most cases the next instruction to execute is at `PC+4` (assuming four-character instructions) but if the faulting instruction were in the delay slot of a taken branch the next instruction to execute would be the branch target.

Suppose that `lw` raises an exception in the example below. If the handler only saves the address of `lw`, `0x1004`, then when execution resumes the branch will not be taken. By saving `0x1004` and the address of the next instruction, `0x2000`, the handler can restore execution so that the branch will be taken.

```
0x1000: beqz r0, TARGET
```

```
0x1004: lw    r2, 0(r3)
0x1008: add   r3, r3, r4
```

TARGET:

```
0x2000: or    r5, r6, r7
```

Problem 5: The Hewlett Packard *Precision Architecture RISC 2.0 (PA-RISC 2.0)* uses an *instruction address offset queue* rather than a plain-old program counter. See the PA-RISC 2.0 Architecture [Manual], http://devresource.hp.com/devresource/Docs/Refs/PA2_0/acd-1.html. Ignore the material on [address] space IDs and privilege levels. Concentrate on the material in Chapter 4 and 5 and use the index.

PA-RISC 2.0 has delayed branches. Explain how the use of an instruction address offset queue rather than a PC helps with the difficulty alluded to in the previous problem.

The address of the executing instruction and the next instruction can be saved and restored as a unit.

Problem 6: Explain the relationship between the terms *interrupt*, *hw interrupt*, *exception*, and *trap* provided in class and the terms *interruption*, *fault*, *interrupt*, *trap*, and *check* defined for PA-RISC 2.0. Explain the *relationships*, do not simply provide definitions.

Problem 7: Name a difference between the trap table used in Sun SPARC V8 (presented in class and described in the SPARC Architecture Manual V8, <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/sam.pdf>) and the interruption vector table used in PA-RISC 2.0.

The Sun SPARC table holds four instructions, the PA-RISC table holds eight instructions, otherwise they are very similar.

EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 9 April 2001

Problem 1: Complete a pipeline execution diagram for the following code running on a two-way statically scheduled superscalar processor. Show execution until the second fetch of the first `add`. The processor fetches instructions in aligned groups and is fully bypassed. The branch will be taken. There is no branch prediction hardware.

What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

```
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1004
    add r1, r2, r3
    add r4, r5, r6
    add r9, r4, r7
    lw  r10, 0(r4)
    add r11, r11, r10
    or  r12, r11, r13
    xor r15, r16, r17
    bnez r10, LOOP
```

Problem 2: Schedule the code from the problem above so that it executes efficiently. The solution can contain added `nop` instructions. Do not try to unroll the loop. A correct solution contains two stalls plus the branch delay.

Now, what is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

Problem 3: Show the execution of the code from Problem 1 on a two-way superscalar dynamically scheduled machine using Method 1. The number of reservation stations, functional units, and reorder buffer entries is unlimited. Do not show reservation station numbers or reorder buffer entry numbers in the diagram. Do show where instructions commit. Assume that the machine has perfect branch and branch target prediction and so a branch target will be fetched when the branch is in ID. Complete the diagram to the point where all instructions in the first iteration commit, showing what happens to instructions in the second iteration up to that point.

Now, what is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

More problems on the next page.

Problem 4: Convert the code below to VLIW DLX as described in the notes. The maximum lookahead value is 15, use that for bundles that do not modify any registers. Set the lookahead values and serial bits for maximum performance. (The lookahead values will mostly be small.) How would a modification of the end-of-loop test improve performance on a VLIW implementation?

```

j TEST
LOOP:
  lw r1, 0(r10)
  lw r2, 4(r10)
  lw r3, 8(r10)
  lw r4, 12(r10)
  andi r1, r1, #15
  andi r2, r2, #15
  andi r3, r3, #15
  andi r4, r4, #15
  sw 0(r10), r1
  sw 4(r10), r2
  sw 8(r10), r3
  sw 12(r10), r4
  addi r10, r10, #16
TEST:
  slt r11, r10, r12
  bnez r11, LOOP

```

Problem 5: Insert the minimum number of IA-64-style stops in the DLX code below. Do not convert the instructions themselves to IA-64, just insert the stops.

The material on stops was covered in class and will be in the notes. A primary reference is Appendix A of the IA-64 Application Developer's Architecture Guide, available at <http://developer.intel.com/design/ia64/downloads/adag.pdf>. Appendix A describes how stops affect the execution of code.

```

j TEST
LOOP:
  lw r1, 0(r10)
  lw r2, 4(r10)
  lw r3, 8(r10)
  lw r4, 12(r10)
  andi r1, r1, #15
  andi r2, r2, #15
  andi r3, r3, #15
  andi r4, r4, #15
  sw 0(r10), r1
  sw 4(r10), r2
  sw 8(r10), r3
  sw 12(r10), r4
  addi r10, r10, #16
TEST:
  slt r11, r10, r12
  bnez r11, LOOP

```

EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 18 March 2001**

Problem 1: Solve Problems 3 and 4 from Fall 2000 Homework 5, available via <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/2000f/hw05.pdf>. Using the solutions at http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/2000f/hw05_sol.pdf assign yourself a grade in the range $[0, 1]$. Either: indicate the grade you assigned yourself or write “Did not solve.” A solution can be provided along with a grade. It will be corrected but your grade will be used. If you opt not to solve it you will receive full credit but will be hurting your ability to solve future problems.

Most of the problems below ask about the Alpha 21264 implementation of the Alpha Architecture. The answers to these questions can be found in Kessler 99, R. E. Kessler, “The Alpha 21264 microprocessor,” IEEE Micro Magazine, March 1999, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 24–36, available via <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/kessler99.pdf>

Problem 2: Which of the dynamic scheduling methods described in class most closely matches the 21264? What terminology does Kessler 99 use for the following three terms (as used in class): Reorder Buffer, Commit, and Physical Register Number?

Problem 3: The 21264 is described as a four-way superscalar processor. What are the maximum number of instructions that can issue per cycle? What are the maximum number of instructions that can commit per cycle? How do these numbers differ from the corresponding values for the default dynamically scheduled machine as described in class? Call the higher of these two numbers x . Why would DEC (okay, Compaq) dare not call the 21264 an x -way superscalar processor?

Problem 4: What is the size of the reorder buffer in the 21264? How is its use slightly different than the one described in class?

Problem 5: The stages making up the 21264 (Figure 2 in Kessler 99) differ from the stages in the dynamically scheduled DLX implementation (using the appropriate method) described in class. For each 21264 stage indicate which DLX stage does the equivalent (or close) work. Consider Slot 1 to be an extension of the fetch stage.

Problem 6: A gshare or gselect two-level predictor can perfectly predict the loop branches for loops with a small, constant number of iterations, such as:

```
    addi r1, r0, #3
LOOP:
    lw r2, 0(r3)
    beqz r2, SKIP
    sw 4(r3), r2
SKIP:
    addi r3, r3, #8
    subi r1, r1, #1
    bnez r1, LOOP
```

Consider a processor using a gshare predictor with a 12-bit global history register. Would the processor predict the last branch perfectly (after warmup and assuming no collisions in the BHT)? *Hint: Yes.* Modify the loop above by adding code between `LOOP` and `SKIP` so that the gshare predictor no longer predicts the last branch correctly. The number of loop iterations must not change.

Problem 7: Suppose the code from the previous problem, translated to Alpha, ran on the Alpha 21264. Assuming no collisions, why would the modifications made in the previous problem not remove the perfect prediction of the last branch?

(Information to solve the problem can be found on page 27 (PDF page 4) of <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/kessler99.pdf>. The McFarling paper, not needed to solve this problem but referenced by Kessler, can be found via <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/tca/mcf.pdf>.)

35 Fall 2000

EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 1 September 2000

Problem 1: Find the SPECint2000 results for the API UP2000 750 MHz processor, it can be found at the <http://www.spec.org> web site. This processor has a SPECint2000 rating of 456. Find another processor with a slower rating but for which individual benchmarks are faster. (Look for different CPU families.) How many of the benchmarks are faster on the slower processor?

Problem 2: Write a DLX assembly language program to convert a string of characters to lower case. The string is NULL-terminated (the character following the end of the string is a zero). Register **r1** contains the address of the start of the string. Any register can be modified. The code for an upper-case A is 65 and the code for a lower-case a is 97. Modify the string, do not create a new one.

Problem 3: Write a DLX assembly language program that loads an element of a two-dimensional array to a register.

Register **r1** holds address of the start of the array, register **r2** holds the row of the element to retrieve, and register **r3** holds the column of the element to retrieve. Put the retrieved element in **f0**. The array dimensions are 256 rows \times 1024 columns. Each element of the array is a double precision floating point number.

Elements are arranged in memory in the following order:

$$a_{0,0} \ a_{0,1} \ a_{0,2} \ \cdots \ a_{1,0} \ a_{1,1} \ a_{1,2} \ \cdots \ a_{2,0} \ \cdots$$

where $a_{i,j}$ is the element at row i , column j .

EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 22 September 2000****Problem 1:** Compare the coding of the DLX instructions:

```
add  r1, r2, r3
addi r4, r5, #6
```

to the corresponding Sun SPARC V8 instructions:

```
add %g3, %g2, %g1    ! g1 = g2 + g3
add %g5, 6, %g4       ! g4 = g5 + 6
```

The definition of the SPARC V8 architecture is available via <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/sam.pdf> or <http://www.sparc.com/standards/V8.pdf>. *Hint: The information needed to solve the problem is in Appendix B.*

How are the approaches used to code immediate variants of the add instructions different in the two ISAs?

Problem 2: DLX does not have indexed addressing nor does it have autoincrement addressing. Suppose one wanted to include those addressing modes in an extended version of DLX, call it DLX-BAM (better addressing modes). The addressing modes would be used in load and store instructions. Show how they would best be coded, where the fewer changes to the coding structure the better. (For example, adding a fourth instruction type [say Type-A], would be a big change and so would be bad.) Sample mnemonics for these instructions appear below:

```
! Indexed addressing.
lw r1, (r2+r3)    ! r1 = MEM[ r2 + r3 ];
sw (r2+r3), r4    ! MEM[ r2 + r3 ] = r4;

! Autoincrement addressing.
lb r1, 3(+r2)     ! r1 = MEM[ r2 + 3 ];   r2 = r2 + 1;
lw r4, 8(+r5)     ! r4 = MEM[ r5 + 8 ];   r5 = r5 + 4;
sw 4(+r7), r8     ! MEM[ r7 + 4 ] = r8;   r7 = r7 + 4;
```

Problem 3: Write a C program that does the same thing as the DLX program below.

```
! r2: Start of table of indices, used to retrieve elements
!     from the character table.
! r4: Start of table of characters.
! r6: Location to copy characters to.
! r8: Address of end of index table.
```

LOOP:

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
add r3, r1, r4
lb  r5, 0(r3)
sb  0(r6), r5
addi r2, r2, #4
addi r6, r6, #1
slt r7, r2, r8
bneq r7, LOOP
```

Solution template available via: <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/2000f/hw02.c>

```
void
untangle(int *r2, char *r4, char *r6, int *r8)
{
    /* Put solution here. */

}
```

Problem 4: Re-code the DLX program above using DLX-BAM, taking advantage of the new instructions.

EE 4720

Homework 3

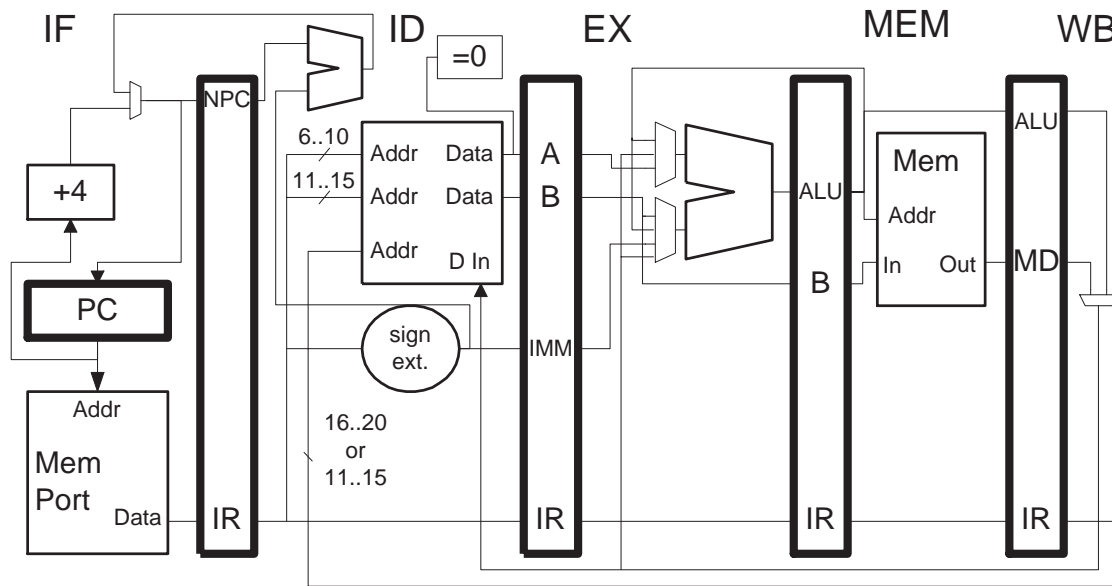
Due: 2 October 2000

Problem 1: What changes would have to be made to the pipeline below to add the DLX-BAM indexed addressing instructions (from homework 2). *Hint: The load is easy and inexpensive, the store requires a substantial change.* Add the changes to the diagram below, but omit the control logic. Do explain how the control logic would have to be changed.

! Indexed addressing.

lw r1, (r2+r3) ! r1 = MEM[r2 + r3];

sw (r2+r3), r4 ! MEM[r2 + r3] = r4;



Problem 2: For maximum pedagogical benefit solve the problem above before attempting this one. The integer pipeline of the Sun Microsystems microSPARC-IIep implementation of the SPARC V8 ISA is similar to the Chapter-3 implementation of DLX that is being covered in class.

What are the stage names and abbreviations used in the microSPARC-IIep? *Hint: This is really easy once you've found the right page.*

SPARC V8 includes indexed addressing, for example:

ld [%o3+%o0], %o2 ! Load word: %o2 = MEM[%o3 + %o0]

st %o0, [%o1+%g1] ! Store word: MEM[%o1 + %g1] = %o0

(Register %o0 is a real register, not a special zero register.) What are the differences between the microSPARC-IIep integer pipeline and the Chapter-3 DLX pipeline that allow it to execute an indexed store? Be sure to answer the question directly, do not copy or paraphrase **irrelevant** material. A shorter answer is preferred.

Information on the microSPARC-IIep can be found via

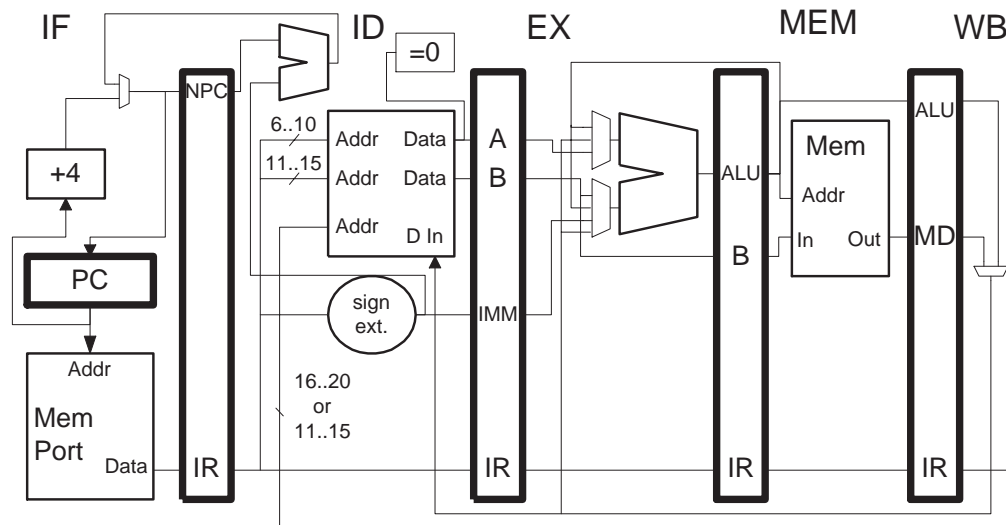
<http://www.sun.com/microelectronics/manuals/microSPARC-IIep/802-7100-01.pdf>

or <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/microsparc-IIep.pdf>. Those who enjoy a challenge can study the diagram on page 10, however the material to answer the question can be found early in Chapter 3. The manual uses many terms which have not yet been covered in class, the question can still be answered once the right page is found. The manual is 256 pages so don't print the whole thing.

Problem 3: The following pipeline execution diagram shows the execution of a program on the DLX implementation shown below. The implementation uses forwarding (bypassing) to avoid some data hazards and stalls to avoid others; connections needed to implement the `jalr` instruction are not shown. A value can be read from the register file in the same cycle it is written. Instructions are squashed (nulled) in this problem by replacing them with `or r0,r0,r0`. All instructions stall in the ID stage.

Add the datapath connections needed so the `jalr` executes as shown.

```
! Initially, r1=0x100, r2=0x200, r3=0x300, r4 = 0x68
! The lw will read 0xaaa0.
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10
sub  r0, r0, r0      WB
sub  r0, r0, r0      ME WB
sub  r0, r0, r0      EX ME WB
sub  r0, r0, r0      ID EX ME WB
START: ! START = 0x50
add  r2, r2, r3      IF ID EX ME WB
lw   r2,4(r2)        IF ID EX ME WB
sw   8(r2), r1       IF ID -> EX WE WB
jalr r4              IF -> ID EX ME WB
xor  r4, r1, r2      IFx
subi r2, r1, #0x10
andi r2, r2, #0x20      IF ID EX ME WB
slti r3, r3, #0x30      IF ID EX ME
```



The table on the next page shows the contents of pipeline registers and changes to architecturally visible registers `r1-r31` over time. The first two columns are completed; fill in the rest of the table. Use a “?” for the value of the “immediate field” of a type R instruction and for the output of the memory when no memory read is performed. Show pipeline register values even if they’re not used. The row labeled “Reg. Chng.” shows a new register value that is available at the *beginning* of the cycle. If `r0` is written leave the entry blank.

*Hint: For hints and confirmation see Spring 1999 HW 3, Fall 1999 HW 2, and Spring 2000 HW 2, linked to <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/prev.html>, for similar problems. It’s important that the problem is solved by inspection of the diagram, **not** by inferring mindless, unworthy-of-an-engineer rules from past solutions. Mindless rules are hard to remember and are useless in new situations.*

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
PC	50	54								
IF/ID . IR	sub	add								
Reg. Chng.	r0 ← 0	r0 ← 0								
ID/EX . IR	sub	sub								
ID/EX . A	0	0								
ID/EX . B	0	0								
ID/EX . IMM	?	?								
EX/MEM . IR	sub	sub								
EX/MEM . ALU	0	0								
EX/MEM . B	0	0								
MEM/WB . IR	sub	sub								
MEM/WB . ALU	0	0								
MEM/WB . MD	?	?								

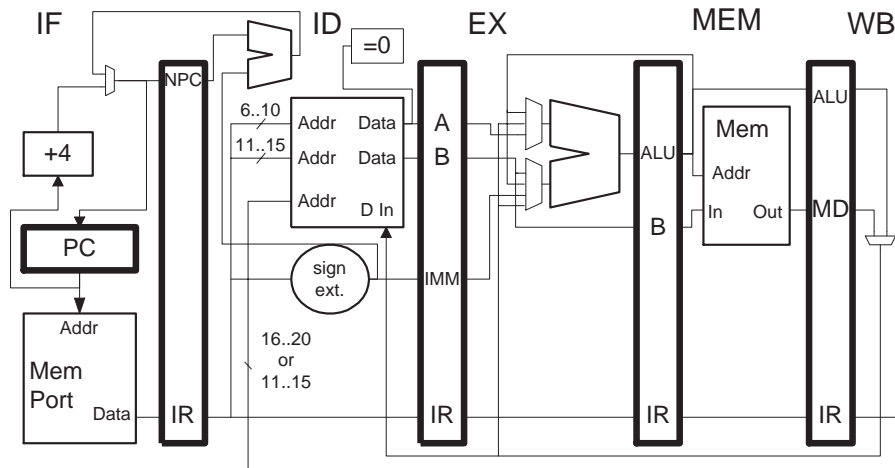
Problem 4: Draw a pipeline execution diagram showing the execution of the familiar code below until the second fetch of `lw` (the beginning of the second iteration). *Hint: There are RAW hazards associated with the loads, stores, and the branch.* What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

LOOP:

```

lw r1, 0(r2)
add r3, r1, r4
lb r5, 0(r3)
sb 0(r6), r5
addi r2, r2, #4
addi r6, r6, #1
slt r7, r2, r8
bneq r7, LOOP
xor r10, r11, r12

```



Problem 5: Rearrange (schedule) the instructions in the program from the previous problem to minimize the number of stalls. Now what is the CPI for a large number of iterations? *Hint: The offsets in the load and store instructions can be changed, even to negative numbers.*

EE 4720**Homework 4****Due: 3 November 2000**

Problem 1: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the execution of the DLX program below on a single-issue statically scheduled (plain old chapter 3) fully bypassed implementation in which the add functional unit is two stages (A1, A2) with an initiation interval of 2 (latency 3) and the multiply unit is six stages (M1 through M6) with an initiation interval of 1 (latency 5). (This problem is very similar to Spring 2000 homework 3 problem 1. Check the solution to that assignment only if completely lost.)

```
add  f0, f2, f4
add  f6, f0, f8
add  f10, f12, f14
multd f16, f18, f20
```

Problem 2: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the execution of the DLX program below on a single-issue statically scheduled fully bypassed implementation in which there are two add units, both consisting of one stage with an initiation interval of 4 (latency 3, unpipelined). Use symbol A for one adder and B for the other. The program below is slightly different than the one above.

```
add  f0, f2, f4
add  f6, f0, f8
add  f10, f12, f14
add  f16, f18, f20
```

Problem 3: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the execution of the DLX program below on a two-way superscalar statically scheduled fully bypassed implementation in which there are two add units, both consisting of one stage with an initiation interval of 4 (latency 3, unpipelined). Use symbol A for one adder and B for the other.

```
LINE1: ! LINE1 = 0x1000
      add  f0, f2, f4
      add  f6, f0, f8
      add  f10, f12, f14
      add  f16, f18, f20
```

Problem 4: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the DLX code below executing on a processor with the following characteristics:

- Statically scheduled two-way superscalar.
- Unlimited number of functional units.
- Six stage fully pipelined multiply.
- Can handle an **unlimited** number of write backs per cycle. (Unrealistic, but reduces adidactic tedium.)
- Fully bypassed, including the branch condition.

The diagram should start at the first iteration and end after 30 cycles or until a repeating pattern is encountered, whichever is sooner. Note that there is a floating-point loop-carried dependency (f2). What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

```
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1004
    ld  f0, 0(r1)
    muld f2, f0, f2
    addi r1, r1, #8
    sub  r2, r1, r3
    bneq r2, LOOP
    xor  r10, r11, r12
    and  r13, r14, r15
    or   r16, r17, r18
    sgt  r19, r20, r21
```

Problem 5: Unroll and schedule the loop from the problem above for maximum efficiency. Unroll the loop four times; the number of iterations will always be a multiple of four. Use software pipelining and take advantage of associativity to overlap the multiply latency. (In software pipelining a computation is spread over several iterations.) Code may be added before the LOOP label.

EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 17 November 2000**

Problem 1: The familiar loop below executes on a dynamically scheduled machine using a reorder buffer to name destination registers. The machine has the following characteristics:

- Two-way superscalar. An unlimited number of write-backs per cycle.
- A 16-entry reorder buffer.
- A six-stage fully pipelined floating point multiply unit.
- Perfect branch target prediction. (Branch target in IF when branch is in ID.)

Show a pipeline execution diagram up to the fetch of the third iteration.

Explain why the first two iterations cannot be used to determine the CPI for a large number of iterations in this case. Estimate the CPI for a large number of iterations (a pipeline execution diagram is not necessary).

LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1000

```
ld    f0, 0(r1)
muld  f2, f0, f2
addi  r1, r1, #8
sub   r2, r1, r3
bneq  r2, LOOP
xor   r10, r11, r12
and   r13, r14, r15
or    r16, r17, r18
sgt   r19, r20, r21
```

Problem 2: Unroll the loop in the problem above twice. (In the last homework it was unrolled four times.) Again exploiting the associativity of multiplication, rearrange the multiplies to improve the performance, but this time without using software pipelining. Why is software pipelining not necessary here?

Problem 3: The code below executes on a system using a one-level branch predictor with a 16-entry BHT. Which entries will the branches use?

If the number of iterations is large, the prediction accuracy will be high. If a certain number of additional nops are inserted before **SKIP1** the prediction accuracy will drop. How many and why?

```
! Note: r2 is not modified inside the loop.
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1000
    subi r1, r1, #1
    bneq r2, SKIP1
    add r10, r10, r11
    nop
SKIP1:
    beqz r2, SKIP2
    add r12, r12, r13
SKIP2:
    bneq r1, LOOP
```

Problem 4: Determine the prediction accuracy of a one-level branch predictor on each branch in the code below. The predictor uses a 1024-entry BHT. There is a .5 probability that a loaded value will be zero.

```
LOOP:
    addi r2, r2, #4
    lw r1, 0(r2)
    bneq r1, SKIP1
    add r10, r10, r11
SKIP1:
    andi r3, r2, #4
    bneq r3, SKIP2
    add r11, r11, r12
SKIP2:
    beqz r1, SKIP3
    add r12, r12, r11
SKIP3:
    andi r4, r2, #12
    bneq r4, SKIP4
    add r13, r13, r11
SKIP4:
    sub r5, r2, r6
    bneq r5, LOOP
```

Problem 5: How many BHT entries will the branches in the code above use in the middle of its execution (explained below) in a two-level gselect predictor that uses 10 bits of global branch history and 6 instruction address bits? The loop iterates many times, the middle of its execution starts after many iterations.

How many bits of global branch history are needed so that the branch following **SKIP3** is predicted very accurately?

36 Spring 2000

EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 9 February 2000**

Problem 1: Using the SPARC Architecture Manual (SAM) V8 answer the questions below. The SPARC Architecture Manual is distributed with the source for the microSPARC IIep in directory `.../models/sparc_v8/docs/pdf` of the distribution which can be downloaded from <http://www.sun.com/microelectronics/communitysource/sparcv8/>.

Alternate instructions will be given in class.

The SAM is 295 pages, so don't print it all out. It is not necessary that you understand everything in the SAM to answer these questions. See Appendix B to answer the last question.

- What size integers does the ISA support?
- What size floating-point numbers does the ISA support?
- How many floating-point registers does the ISA support, how large are they, and how are the different-sized FP numbers placed in them?
- What is the binary coding of the following SPARC v8 instruction:

```
ldsh [%r8 + 2], %r9      ! Load signed half, r9 = Mem[r8 + 2]
```

Problem 2: Find the static and dynamic instruction count for the DLX program below. (DLX is described in Chapter 2 of the text and summarized in the last two pages. Comments, preceded by a `!`, describe what the instructions do.) The program adds up a table of numbers.

```
lhi  r2, #0x1234      ! Load high: r2 = 0x12340000
ori  r2, r2, #0x5678  ! r2 = r2 0x5678
addi r4, r0, #10      ! r4 = r0 + 10,  r0 always = 0
sub  r3, r3, r3       ! r3 = 0.  There are lots of ways to do this!
LOOP:
lw   r1, 0(r2)        ! r1 = Mem[r2+0]
add  r3, r3, r1       ! r3 = r3 + r1
addi r2, r2, #4       ! r2 = r2 + 4
subi r4, r4, #1       ! r4 = r4 - 1
bneq r4, LOOP        ! if r4 != 0 goto LOOP
```

Problem 3: DLX does not allow arithmetic instructions to access memory. Suppose they could and suppose all the addressing modes in Figure 2.5 of the text were available. Re-write the program to use as few instructions as possible (but still perform the same function).

Problem 4: Find the static and dynamic instruction count of the program written for the question above.

Problem 5: What factors (relating to CPI and ϕ) would one have to take into account to compare the execution time using the dynamic instruction count of the original program and the re-written program?

EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 23 February 2000

Problem 1: The program below executes on the DLX implementation shown below. The implementation uses forwarding (bypassing) to avoid some data hazards and stalls to avoid others. All forwarding paths are shown. (If a needed forwarding path is not there, sorry, you'll have to stall.) A value can be read from the register file in the same cycle it is written. The destination field in the `beqz` is zero. Instructions are nulled (squashed) in this problem by replacing with `slt r0,r0,r0`. All instructions stall in the ID stage.

! Initially, `r1=0x1000`, `r2=0x2000`, `r3=0x3000`

! `MEM[0x1000] = 0xa0`, `MEM[0x1001] = 0xa1`, `MEM[0x1002] = 0xa2`, etc.

`sub r0, r0, r0`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

START: ! START = 0x50

`addi r1, r1, #8`

`lh r2, 2(r1)`

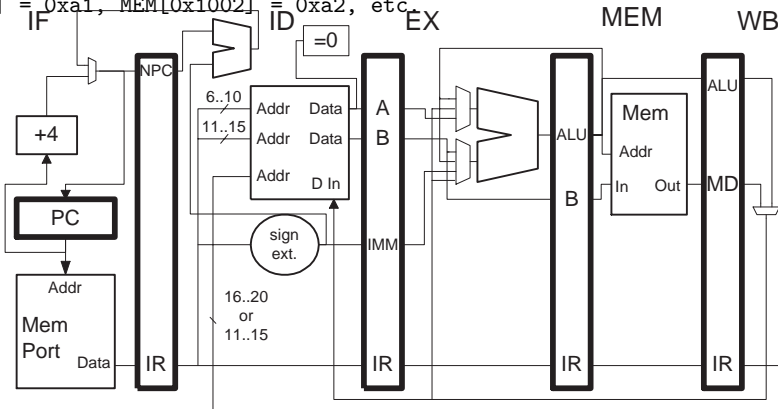
`sw 4(r1), r2`

`bneq r2, START (taken)`

`sub r2, r3, r1`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

`sub r0, r0, r0`



The table below shows the contents of pipeline registers and changes to architecturally visible registers `r1-r31` over time. Cycle zero is the time that `addi` is in instruction fetch. The first two columns are completed; fill in the rest of the table. Use a “?” for the value of the “immediate field” of a type R instruction and for the output of the memory when no memory read is performed. Show pipeline register values even if they’re not used. Assume that the ALU performs the branch target computation even though it was already computed in ID. The row labeled “Reg. Chng.” shows a new register value that is available at the beginning of the cycle. If `r0` is written leave the entry blank.

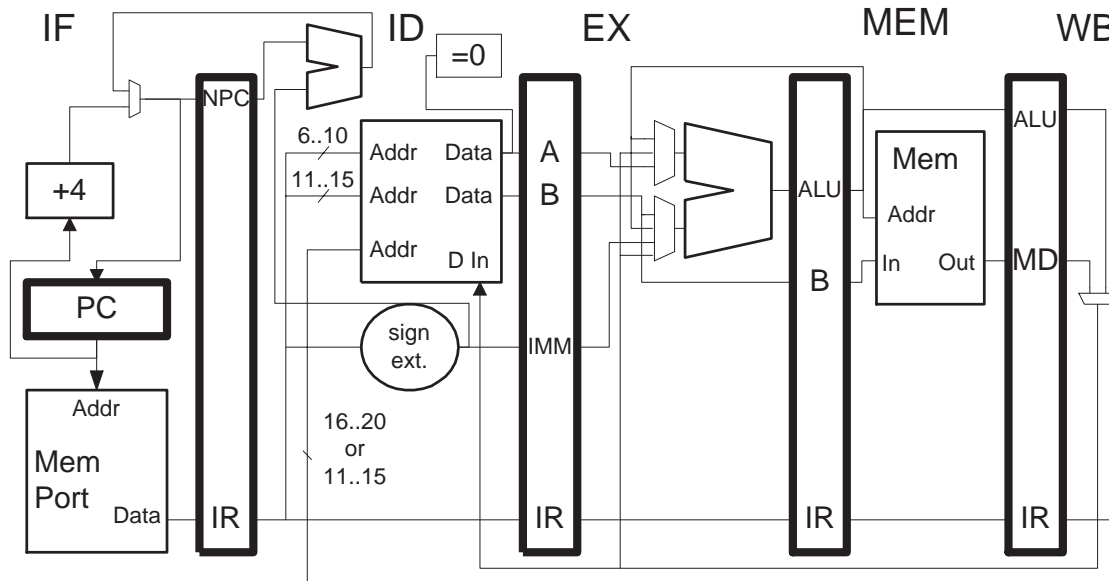
Hint: See Spring 1999 HW 3 and Fall 1999 HW 2 for similar problems.

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
PC	0x50	0x54									
IF/ID. IR	sub	addi									
Reg. Chng.	<code>r0 ← 0</code>	<code>r0 ← 0</code>									
ID/EX. IR	sub	sub									
ID/EX. A	0	0									
ID/EX. B	0	0									
ID/EX. IMM	?	?									
EX/MEM. IR	sub	sub									
EX/MEM. ALU	0	0									
EX/MEM. B	0	0									
MEM/WB. IR	sub	sub									
MEM/WB. ALU	0	0									
MEM/WB. MD	?	?									

Problem 2: The execution of the code in the problem above should suffer a stall (not including the branch delay). Add bypass path(s) to the diagram below needed to avoid the stall(s). Add **only** the bypass paths needed to avoid the stalls encountered in the problem above, and **no others**. (The diagram below is the same as the one in the first problem.)

START:

```
addi r1, r1, #8
lh  r2, 2(r1)
sw  4(r1), r2
bneq r2, START
sub r2, r3, r1
```



EE 4720**Homework 3****Due: 15 March 2000**

Problem 1: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the following DLX code fragment on a statically scheduled implementation in which the add functional unit has a latency of 3 (four stages) and an initiation interval of 2 (not the usual 1) and the multiply unit has a latency of 5 (six stages) and has an initiation interval of 3 (not the usual 1).

```

addf f0, f1, f2
addf f3, f0, f4
addf f5, f0, f7
gtf  f0, f8
multf f9, f0, f10

```

Problem 2: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the following DLX code fragment on a statically scheduled implementation in which the add functional unit has a latency of 3 (four stages) and an initiation interval of 1 (the usual 1) and the multiply unit has a latency of 5 (six stages) and has an initiation interval of 1 (the usual 1).

The implementation uses ID-stage branch target calculation. As is true for the pipelines used in class, the branch condition is not bypassed.

Instructions stall in ID to avoid structural hazards.

There are bypass paths from the WB stage to the inputs of the floating-point functional units.

(a) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations of the loop?

(b) If the multiply functional unit latency were long enough the second iteration would take longer than the first iteration. (An iteration starts when the first instruction is in IF.) What is the smallest such latency?

LOOP:

```

multd f0, f0, f2
ld    f4, 0(r1)
addd  f2, f2, f4
addi  r1, r1, #8
sub   r2, r1, r3
bneq  r2, LOOP
xor   r10, r11, r12

```

Problem 3: Schedule—but don't unroll—the code from the problem above to avoid as many stalls as possible. Show a pipeline execution diagram of the scheduled code. *Hint: you can change the offset of the load double instruction.*

Problem 4: Unroll the loop below so that two iterations of the original loop form one unrolled loop. Schedule the code so that it executes as efficiently as possible. Assume there will be an even number of iterations and that every register not used in the original code is available and so can be used in the unrolled loop. The loop runs on the implementation described in the second problem.

LOOP:

```
ld    f0, 0(r1)
multd f0, f0, f2
addd  f0, f0, f4
sd    8(r1), f0
addi  r1, r1, #16
sub   r2, r1, r3
bneq  r2, LOOP
```

EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 17 April 2000

Problem 1: The diagram below shows the execution of code on a dynamically scheduled machine that uses physical register numbers to name destination operands. Show the state of the ID register map, the commit register map, their free lists, and the physical register file for each cycle of the execution below. In the register maps and file show only values related to registers `f0` and `f3`. Initially, `f0=0`, `f1=10`, `f2=20`, etc. Initially, register `f0` is assigned to physical register 12 and `f3` is assigned to physical register 15 (ignore the other architected registers). Initially, both free lists contain physical register numbers `{7, 8, 9, 10, 11}`.

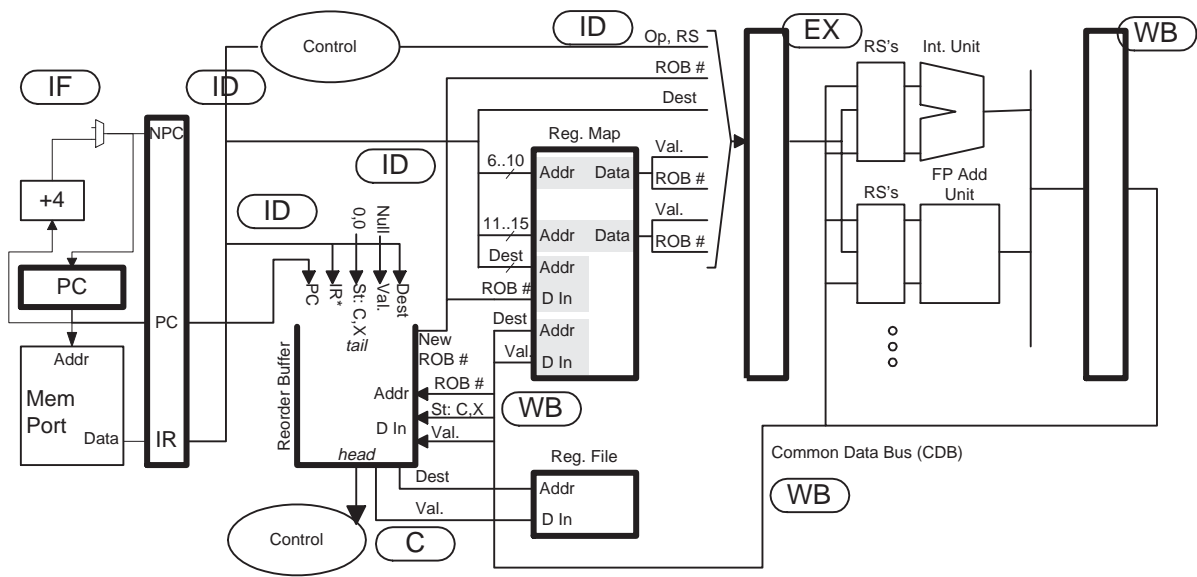
Note: As originally assigned the initial free lists did not contain register 11 and the pipeline execution diagram showed reservation station (RS) segments. Both were mistakes and have been corrected.

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
multf <code>f0, f1, f2</code>	IF	ID	Q				M0	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	WC						
addf <code>f3, f0, f2</code>		IF	ID	Q										AO	A1	WC			
subf <code>f0, f4, f5</code>			IF	ID	Q	AO	A1	WB									C		
addf <code>f3, f0, f5</code>				IF	ID	Q			AO	A1	WB							C	
addf <code>f0, f2, f1</code>					IF	ID	Q			AO	A1	WB							C

Problem 2: Repeat the problem above assuming that there is an exception in stage A1 of the execution of `addf f3, f0, f5`, as shown below: The solution can start at the cycle in which the tables will differ from the solution above.

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
multf <code>f0, f1, f2</code>	IF	ID	Q				M0	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	WC						
addf <code>f3, f0, f2</code>		IF	ID	Q										AO	A1	WC			
subf <code>f0, f4, f5</code>			IF	ID	Q	AO	A1	WB									C		
addf <code>f3, f0, f5</code>				IF	ID	Q			AO	A1	WB							Cx	
addf <code>f0, f2, f1</code>					IF	ID	Q			AO	A1	WB							

Problem 3: The diagram below, of a dynamically scheduled processor, omits hardware that checks whether the register map should be updated in the WB stage. (The hardware was described in class.) Add the hardware to the diagram (at the same level of detail as other parts of the diagram).



Problem 4: Draw a pipeline execution diagram for the DLX code below running on a dynamically scheduled 4-way superscalar implementation with the following characteristics:

- Dynamically scheduled using a reorder buffer to name registers (method 1).
- One load/store functional unit with stages L1 and L2.
- No dynamic (hardware) branch prediction, all branches are predicted not taken. Branch predictor uses the B functional unit and must wait for its operand like any other instruction.
- Four integer execution units.

Find the IPC for an execution of a large number of iterations. Show the execution for 14 cycles or until there is enough information to compute the IPC, whichever is shorter.

`! Note: runs for many iterations.`

```
add  r3, r0, r0
LOOP: LOOP = 0x1000
lw   r1, 4(r2)
add  r3, r3, r1
lw   r2, 8(r2)
bneq r2, LOOP
xor  r0, r0, r0
```

Problem 5: Repeat the problem above when the branch is statically predicted as taken and the branch target is computed in the ID stage.

Problem 6: Repeat the superscalar problem when the branch is statically predicted taken and in which the address of LOOP is 0x1004.

```
! Note: runs for many iterations.  
    add  r3, r0, r0  
LOOP: LOOP = 0x1004  
    lw   r1, 4(r2)  
    add  r3, r3, r1  
    lw   r2, 8(r2)  
    bneq r2, LOOP  
    xor  r0, r0, r0
```

EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 24 April 2000**

Problem 1: The code below is run on three machines each using a slightly different one-level branch predictor. Each machine's branch predictor uses a 1024-entry BHT. The first machine uses 2-bit saturating counters (as described in class), the second machine uses the 2-bit prediction scheme illustrated in Figure 4.13 of the text, and the third uses a 3-bit saturating counter. (The scheme illustrated in Figure 4.13 uses two bits, but it's not a saturating counter.) Find the prediction accuracy for each scheme on each branch instruction for a large number of iterations.

`! r1 is initially set to a large value.`

`LOOP1:`

`subi r1, r1, #1`

`beqz r1, EXIT`

`andi r2, r1, #6`

`bneq r2, SKIP1`

`add r3, r3, #1`

`SKIP1:`

`andi r2, r1, #2`

`bneq r2, SKIP2`

`add r3, r3, #1`

`SKIP2:`

`j LOOP1`

`EXIT:`

Problem 2: What is the largest BHT size (number of entries) for which there will be collisions between at least two branches in the code above?

Problem 3: The program below runs on a system using a gselect branch predictor with a 14-bit branch history and a 2^{22} -entry BHT.

Show the value of the global branch history just before executing each branch after a large number of iterations. (The branch can be taken or not taken.) Also show the address used to index (lookup the value in) the BHT.

Determine the prediction accuracy of each branch assuming no collisions in the BHT.

```
! r2 is initially set to a large value.
LOOP1: ! LOOP1 = 0x1000

    addi r1, r1, #2
LOOP2: ! LOOP2 = 0x1080
    subi r1, r1, #1
    bneq r1, LOOP2
A: ... ! Nonbranch instructions.
    addi r1, r1, #3
LOOP3: LOOP3 = 0x1100
    subi r1, r1, #1
    bneq r1, LOOP3
B: ... ! Nonbranch instructions.
    subi r2, r2, #1
LINE: ! LINE = 0x1180
    bneq r2, LOOP1
```

Problem 4: Suppose the problem above ran on a gshare branch predictor with a 10-bit branch history and a 2^{10} -entry BHT. Determine addresses for LOOP1, LOOP2, LOOP3, and LINE for which there would be collisions in the BHT after a large number of iterations. (Try to retain program order.)

EE 4720

Homework 6

Due: Not Collected

If you only have time for one of these problems, do problem three (the one on connecting memory devices to implement a cache). If you have or are hoping to get a job interview with a company that makes processors or which requires strong familiarity with them, do problems one and two. If you want to practice Verilog or VHDL do problem four. If you had the time to read this far you have no excuse for not doing at least one of the problems.

Base answers to the problems below on information in the white paper at <http://www.cpus.hp.com/techreports/PA-8700wp.pdf>. This is a very concise technical summary of the distinctive features of the Hewlett Packard PA-8700 processor, which implements the Precision Architecture (PA). It was written to sell processors, so though technically informative certain adjectives must be taken in context. Familiarity with the PA ISA is not needed to solve this assignment. If nevertheless you're curious, there is a brief description of the PA ISA (along with others) in Appendix C of the text and a complete description can be found at <http://www.hp.com/ahp/framed/technology/micropro/architecture/docs/instarch.html>.

Problem 1: Describe how dynamic scheduling on the Hewlett Packard PA-8700 is similar to and different from dynamic scheduling methods 1, 2, and 3 presented in class. The description should include handling of register values and how exception recovery might be performed. The description of dynamic scheduling in the white paper is very brief, get what you can from the description and the figure and make reasonable guesses at the rest. There is additional information on dynamic scheduling at the top of page 12.

Problem 2: How does the dynamic branch prediction performed by the PA-8700 differ from the one-level (2-bit saturating counter) scheme presented in class? How might a compiler (that knows the microarchitecture of the target) use this difference to eliminate the performance penalty of some collisions? Would this work for all collisions?

The problems below are not based on the white paper.

Problem 3: Show how memory devices using 12-bit addresses can be connected to implement a 2^{17} -byte two-way set-associative cache. The memory devices can store 2^{12} items of x bits each. Each memory can have its own width (x), (but of course, all the items in a particular memory are the same width). The system has an address space of $a = 32$ bits, a bus width of $w = 8$ bytes, and a block size of $L = 2^l = 2^4 = 16$ bytes. The character size is one byte. Show which address bits are used to index the memories and which bits are used to determine a hit. Show only the parts used to read data on a cache hit. (This problem would be easier if memory devices with any address size could be used. If your stuck, try that first.)

For students in 4702 or others who know Verilog, VHDL, or some other HDL.

Problem 4: Write a Verilog or VHDL description of a module that will determine which is the least-recently used block in a four-way set-associative cache set. This is to be based on information kept in a special memory (like a tag store, but there's only one of them for all the ways). The module will read this information at its inputs. It will generate an updated version of this information at its output for storage. It will also generate an output indicating which set is least recently used. There will be a clock input, inputs to the module must be read on the positive edge. You may specify other inputs that the module might need. (For example, the memory operation.)

37 Fall 1999

EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 10 September 1999

Problem 1: What are the static and dynamic instruction counts of the two DLX programs below? (DLX is described in Chapter 2 of the text and summarized in the last two pages. Comments, preceded by a !, describe what the instructions do.) Be sure to use the value for *r2* specified in the comments. Both programs find the *population* (number of 1's) in the binary representation of the value in *r2*. (For example, the population of $12_{10} = 1100_2$ is 2, $7_{10} = 0111_2$ is 3, and $d06f00d_{16} = 218558477_{10} = 1101000001101111000000001101_2$ is 12.)

```

! Program 1.
! r2 = 0xd06f00d
add r1, r0, r0      ! r1 = 0. Initialize total.
LOOP:
andi r3, r2, #1     ! r3 = r2 & 0x1. Put least-significant bit in r3.
add r1, r1, r3      ! r1 = r1 + r3. Add to total.
srli r2, r2, #1     ! r2 = r2 >> 1. Shift right logical. Shift off LSB.
bneq r2, LOOP      ! Branch if r2 not zero. Loop if more.

! Program 2.
! r2 = 0xd06f00d
! r4 = Base of table. Entry i is number of 1's in binary i.
add r1, r0, r0      ! r1 = 0. Initialize total.
LOOP:
andi r3, r2, #0xff  ! r3 = r2 & 0xff. Put 8 least significant bits in r3.
add r5, r4, r3      ! r5 = r4 + r3. Add to base of population table.
lbu r6, 0(r5)       ! r6 = Mem[0+r5] Load byte unsigned, Load population of r3
add r1, r1, r6      ! r1 = r1 + r6. Add to the total.
srli r2, r2, #8     ! r2 = r2 >> 8. Shift right logical. Shift off 8 bits.
bneq r2, LOOP      ! Loop if r2 not zero.

```

Problem 2: Suppose the programs above are run on machines that execute one instruction at a time without overlap (unlike most of the examples shown in class) and with no gaps between. Suppose the CPI for all instructions is 1 cycle and the clock frequency is 625 MHz (period is about 1.6 ns). How long would it take each program to run? Suppose the CPI for the *lbu* instruction was 3 cycles. How long would program 2 take?

Problem 3: What changes would have to be made to program 2 if the *lbu* instruction (load byte unsigned) were changed to *lhu* (load half unsigned)?

Problem 4: The Easy ISA as described in class has only five instructions with no *straightforward* way of adding new ones. A non-straightforward way of adding instructions is to take advantage of the fact that the coding does not use all possible combination of bits. In particular, it is possible to specify an immediate as the destination of an arithmetic instruction even though the ISA has no corresponding instruction. For example, consider:

add			Imm.			3			Reg.			r1			Imm.			12		
000			01			3			00			1			01			0xc		
0	2	3	4	5				24	25	26	27			33	34	35	36			55

This could be interpreted as instruction `add 3, r1, 12`, however there is no such instruction in the Easy ISA. (If there was, what would it do?)

Explain how this “hole” can be used to code additional instructions. Use this coding to add `and`, `or`, `sll` (shift left logical), and `sra` (shift right logical) instructions. The new instructions should use the same addressing modes as the existing arithmetic instructions.

Problem 5: Recall that an issue (it’s not okay to say problem anymore) with the Easy ISA is that there is no CTI (control-transfer instruction: branch, jump, call, return, etc.) that will branch to an address held in a register. Only self-modifying code can do that. Write such code. The code should branch to an address held in register `r100`. The solution may use the instructions added above. Addresses in Easy ISA do not have to be aligned. Assume the most significant bit of the address is always zero. *Hint: This assumption and the lack of alignment restrictions makes things alot easier.*

EE 4720

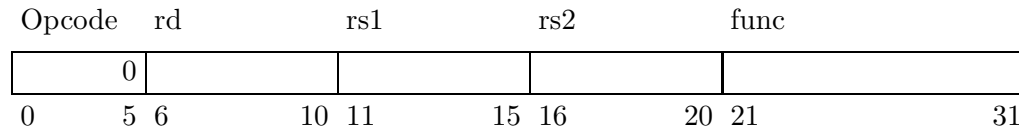
Homework 2

Due: t ,

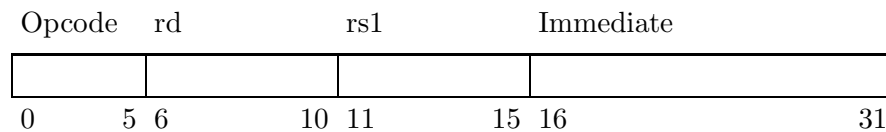
where $t = \begin{cases} 4 \text{ October 1999,} & \text{if 29 September class held;} \\ 6 \text{ October 1999,} & \text{if 29 September class cancelled;} \\ 8 \text{ October 1999,} & \text{if 29 September and 1 October class cancelled.} \end{cases}$

Problem 1: Suppose the coding of DLX instructions were changed so the destination appeared before the source operands, as shown in the codings below:

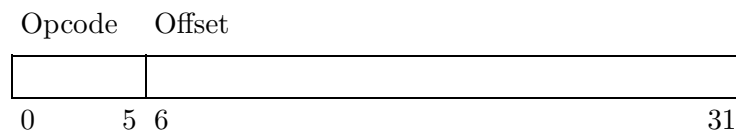
New Type R:



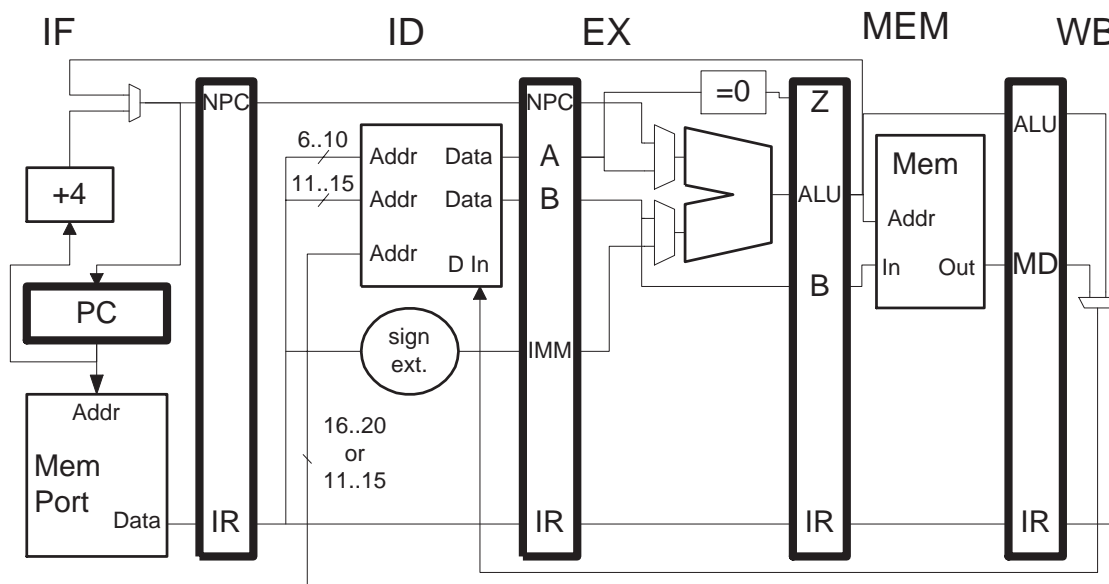
New Type I:



Type J: (no change)

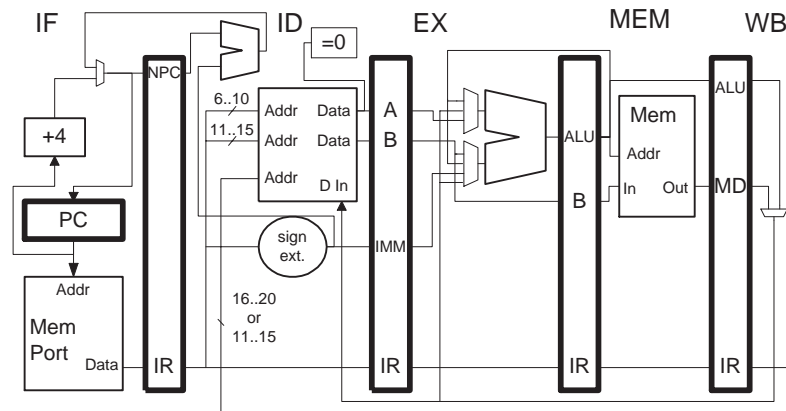


Show the changes needed to the pipeline below to implement this new ISA. The changes should only effect the ID and WB stages. If there are differences in the control inputs to multiplexors or other units, explain what those differences are. Make sure that your design executes store instructions correctly.



Problem 2: The program below executes on the DLX implementation shown below. The implementation uses forwarding (bypassing) to avoid some data hazards and stalls to avoid others. All forwarding paths are shown. (If a needed forwarding path is not there, sorry, you'll have to stall.) A value can be read from the register file in the same cycle it is written. The destination field in the `beqz` is zero. Instructions are nulled (squashed) in this problem by replacing them with `sllt r0,r0,r0`. All instructions stall in the ID stage.

```
! Initially, r1=0x101, r2=0x202, r3=0x303
! MEM[0x103] = 0xfe
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
START: ! START = 0x50
lb   r1, 2(r1)
addi r1, r1, #3
or   r1, r1, r2
beqz r2, SKIP !(taken)
add  r3, r1, r2
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
SKIP:
xor  r3, r1, r3
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
```



The table below shows the contents of pipeline registers and changes to architecturally visible registers `r1-r31` over time. Cycle zero is the time that `lb` is in instruction fetch. The first two columns are completed; fill in the rest of the table. Use a “?” for the value of the “immediate field” of a type R instruction and for the output of the memory when no memory read is performed. Show pipeline register values even if they’re not used. Assume that the ALU performs the branch target computation even though it was already computed in ID. The row labeled “Reg. Chng.” shows a new register value that is available at the *beginning* of the cycle. If no register value is written leave the entry blank.

Hints: See Spring 1999 HW 3 for a similar problem. One feature of the solution would not be present if `lb` were replaced by a `addi`. Another feature may not be present if `lb` were replaced by `lw`.

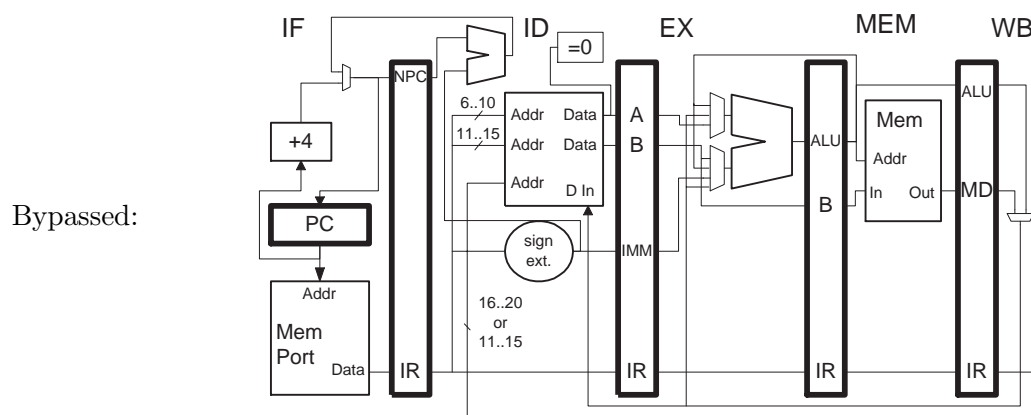
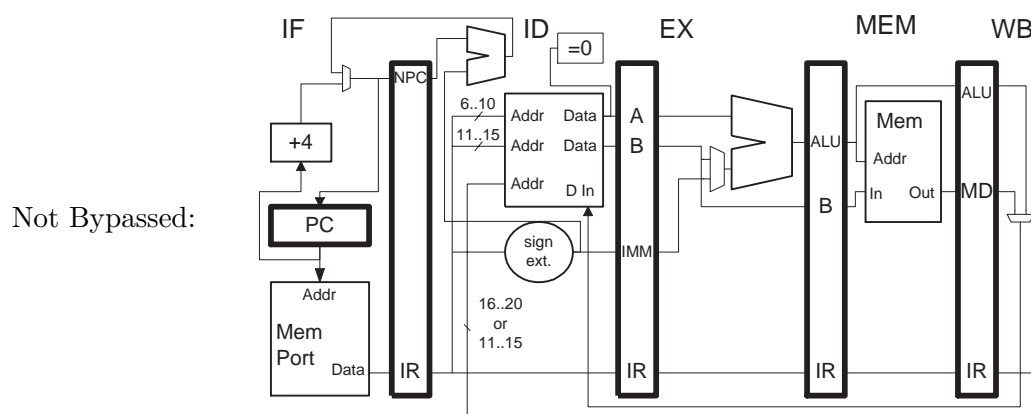
Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
PC	0x50	0x54									
IF/ID.IR	sub	lb									
Reg. Chng.	r0 ← 0	r0 ← 0									
ID/EX.IR	sub	sub									
ID/EX.A	0	0									
ID/EX.B	0	0									
ID/EX.IMM	?	?									
EX/MEM.IR	sub	sub									
EX/MEM.ALU	0	0									
EX/MEM.B	0	0									
MEM/WB.IR	sub	sub									
MEM/WB.ALU	0	0									
MEM/WB.MD	?	?									

Problem 3: Consider the program:

LOOP:

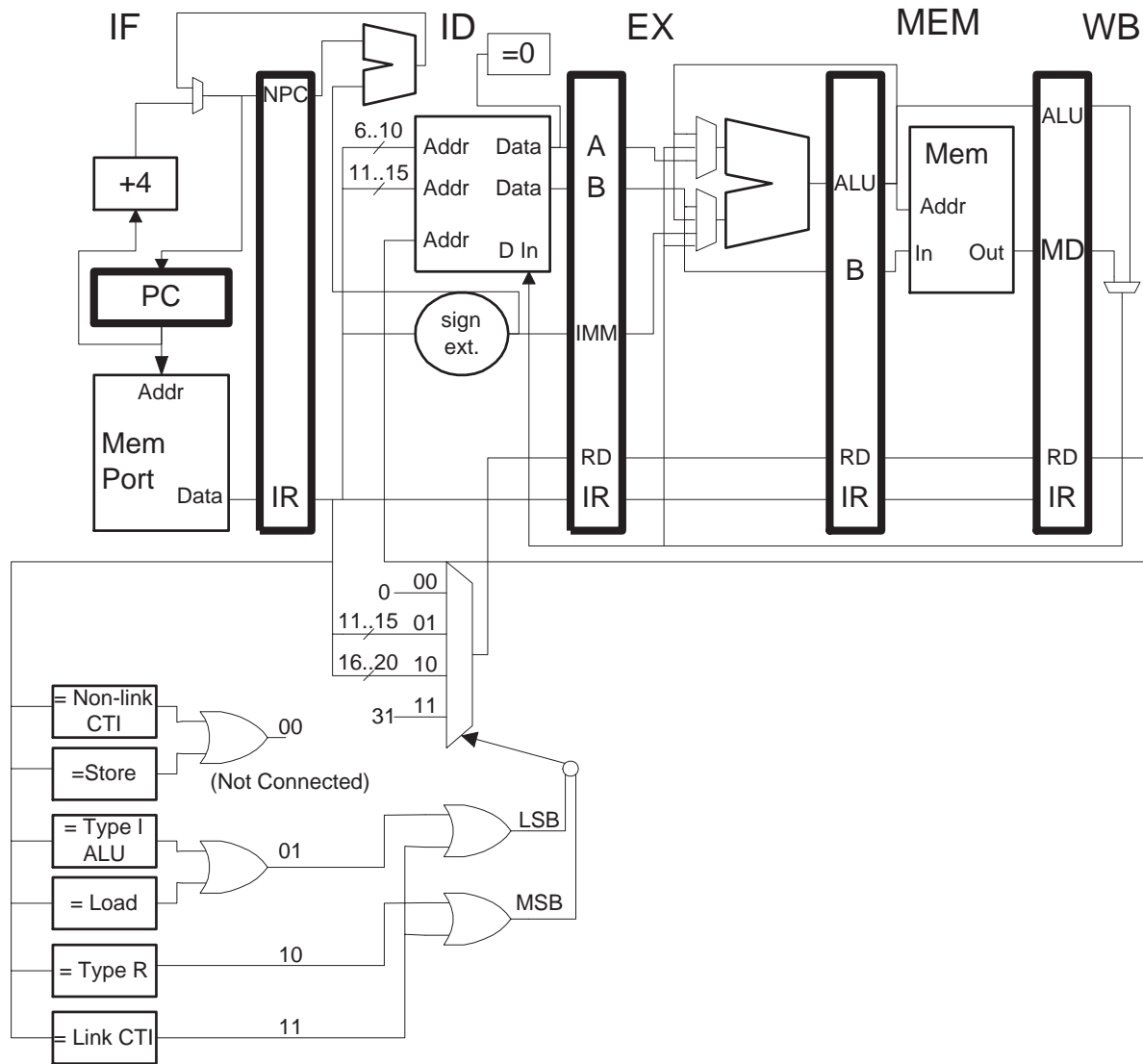
```
lw  r1, 0(r2)
add r3, r1, r3
addi r2, r2, #4
bneq r1, LOOP
or  r4, r5, r6
```

For each implementation below provide a pipeline execution diagram showing execution up to the third fetch of `lw` and determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.



Problem 4: Schedule (rearrange) the instructions in the program used in the previous problem to improve execution speed. (Do not change what the program does!). Show pipeline execution diagrams and determine CPI for the two implementations.

Problem 5: Show the changes needed to implement the predicated instructions presented in class. (Set 4, page 25, as of this writing.) Describe the instruction format and show any datapath and control changes to the implementation below.



EE 4720

Homework 3

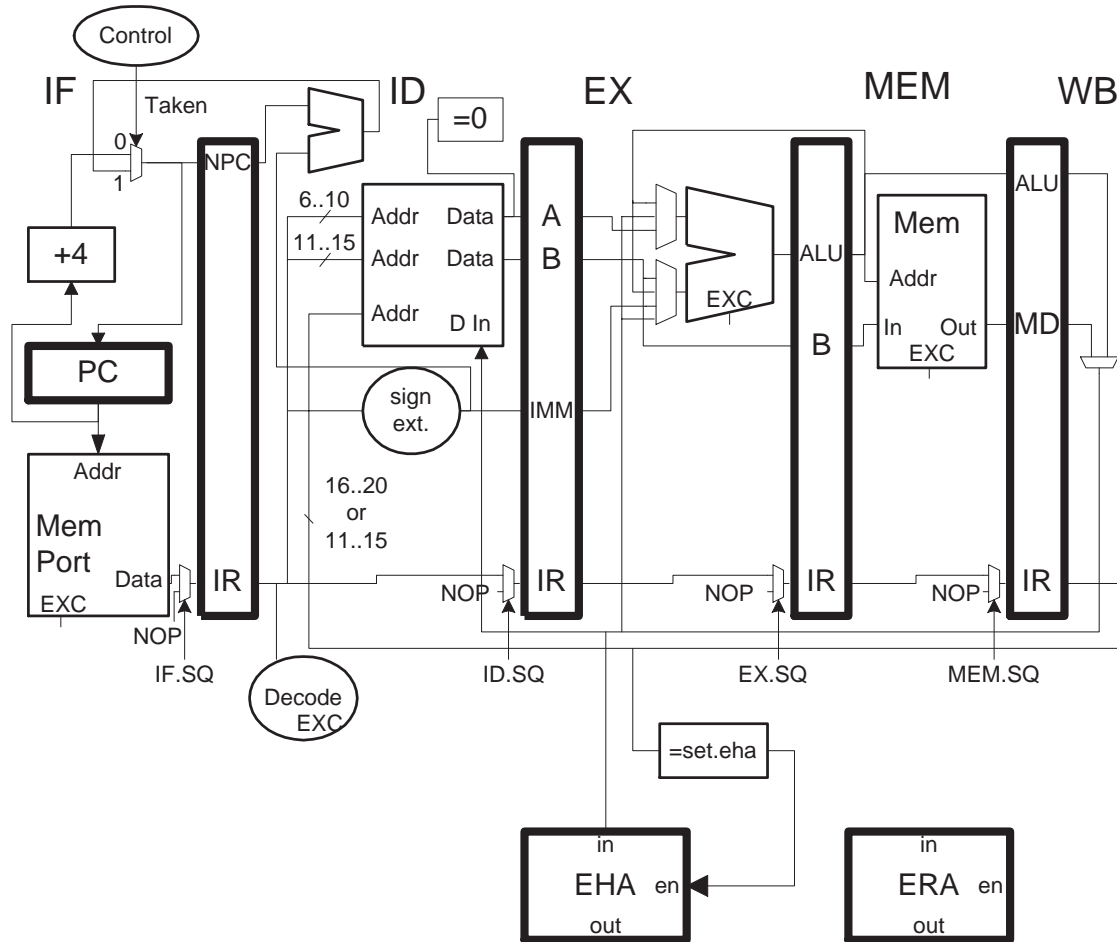
Due: 15 October 1999

Problem 1: Consider the following method of implementing precise exceptions in DLX. An *Exception Handler Address (EHA)* register holds the address of the exception handler and an *Exception Return Address (ERA)* register holds the address of the faulting instruction. A new instruction (not in book) **set.eha** *<rs1>* places the contents of register *<rs1>* in EHA. After an exception occurs the address of the faulting instruction should be put in ERA and control should jump to the address stored in EHA. When an **rfe** (return from exception) instruction is executed control should jump back to the address stored in ERA.

Each stage has a squash signal that effectively replaces any instruction present with a **nop**. (See the illustration below.) Each stage also has an **EXC** signal which, in the middle of the cycle, is true if an exception is discovered in that stage. **EXC** will not be asserted if the stage contains an already squashed instruction. Registers **EHA** and **ERA** will be written with data at their **in** inputs if **en** is asserted using the same master /slave timing as the other registers and latches.

The diagram below shows a DLX implementation with the new squash signals (**IF.SQ**, etc.), exception signals (in every stage except **WB**), and the two new registers. The hardware shown can implement **set.eha** but does not implement exceptions or **rfe**. Add the hardware needed to do these. In particular:

- After an exception occurs control should jump to the address in **EHA**.
- Exceptions must be precise and handled in program order.
- **rfe** must return control to the faulting instruction.
- If the multiplexor in **IF** needs additional inputs, use the **Taken** signal to create the new multiplexor control signal. **Taken** is asserted only when the **ID**-stage adder produces the target address.
- Do not implement instructions that transfer **ERA** to and from an integer register.
- Assume that exception handlers will never encounter exceptions. (They do in real life, so the handler would need a way to save registers before any exceptions occur.)
- Do not test or set processor status bits for privileged state.



Continued on next page.

Based on your design, show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below in which the `lw` instruction raises a page fault exception in MEM and `ant` raises an illegal instruction exception in ID. Show the execution through the first two lines of the handler. Also show execution of the return from the handler and the second call of the handler for the `ant` instruction.

```
lhi  r20, hi(HANDLER)      ! Put high 16 bits in r20.
or   r20, r20, lo(HANDLER) ! Put low 16 bits in r20
set.eha r20                ! In real systems only OS can use this instruction.
add  r1, r2, r3
lw   r4, 0(r5)
ant  r6, r7, r8
sub  r9, r10, r11
and  r12, r13, r15
or   r15, r16, r17
```

HANDLER:

```
sw  1000(r0), r1
sw  1004(r0), r2
...
! Return address still in ERA.
lw   r1, 1000(r0)
rfe  ! Handler returns here, code below shouldn't execute.
```

LINEX:

```
add  r1, r2, r3
sub  r4, r5, r6
xor  r7, r8, r9
```

In all the problems below all register values are available when the code starts executing. The datapath is fully pipelined so execution of floating point operations can start in the cycle after results are produced, just as the integer instructions do. Unless they are provided, use the following latency and initiation intervals: add unit: latency 3, initiation interval 1; multiply unit: latency 5, initiation interval 1; divide unit: latency 19, initiation interval 20.

Problem 2: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below. The branch is **not** taken.

```
multd f0, f2, f4
beqz  r1, SKIP    ! Not taken.
multd f0, f2, f6
multd f0, f0, f8
add   r1, r1, r2
```

Problem 3: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below. The add functional unit has a latency of 3 and an initiation interval of **2**. *Hint: This problem tests knowledge of initiation intervals, use of functional units by different instructions, and usage of registers by single- and double-precision instructions.*

```
LOOP:
gtd   f12, f14
addd  f0, f2, f4
addd  f6, f8, f10
addf  f16, f7, f18
```

Problem 4: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below starting from the first iteration until the CPI for a large number of iterations can be determined. What is that CPI?

The branch condition is bypassed to the ID stage so the branch does not have to stall for **r1**. (See 1998 HW 3.)

```
LOOP:
subi  r1, r1, #1
multd f0, f0, f2
bneq  r1, LOOP
and   r2, r3, r4
```


38 Spring 1999

EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 5 February 1999

The code fragment below, in C source and assembler forms, is referred to in the problems below.

```

for(i=0; i<1000; i++) if( s[i].type == 0 )
    suma += s[i].score; else sumb+=s[i].score;

! r3 initialized to address of first element.
    add  r1, r0, r0  ! i=0
LOOP:
    slti r2, r1, #1000  ! r2 = 1 if r1 < 1000, otherwise r2 = 0.
    beqz r2, DONE
    lw   r4, 0(r3)
    ld   f0, 16(r3)
    bneq r4, SUMB      ! Taken half the time.
    addd f2, f2, f0
    j    NEXT
SUMB:
    addd f4, f4, f0
NEXT:
    addi r3, r3, #64  ! Size of element is 64 bytes.
    addi r1, r1, #1   ! Increment loop index.
    j    LOOP
DONE:

```

Problem 1: Determine the static and dynamic instruction count for the DLX program above. The branch that tests **r4** will be taken half the time.

Problem 2: Suppose the program runs for 1 millisecond on a system with a 10 MHz clock. Assuming no cache misses (an assumption that will be made for most of these problems), what is the average CPI?

Problem 3: Divide the instructions into two classes: floating-point and others. (The floating-point instructions include the **addd** and **ld** instructions.) Suppose on implementation *A* the CPI of floating-point instructions, CPI_{fp} , is twice the CPI of the other instructions, CPI_{other} . If implementation *A* uses a 10 MHz clock and runs the program in 1 millisecond (like the previous problem), what would the CPIs be? Implementation *B* is the same as implementation *A* except floating-point instructions have an average CPI that is 3 times the integer instructions. Estimate how long it will take to run the program on implementation *B* using a 10 MHz clock.

Problem 4: Suppose that an implementation executed instructions one after another with no overlapping and no gaps between instructions. If each instruction took five cycles to execute and the clock frequency was 10 MHz, how long would program execution take?

Problem 5: Suppose, somehow, a load double instruction using scaled addressing were added to DLX. The assembler syntax is similar to the one in table 2.5 of the text, except a displacement is included at the end. For example, the execution of **ld f0, 10(r20)[r30]40** will load **f0** (and **f1**) with the contents of memory at address $10 + r20 + r30 * 40$. Rewrite the program above using the new instruction.

EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 19 February 1999

The SPARC assembly language program below is used in the problems that follow. SPARC register names are %g0-%g7, %i0-%i7, %l0-%l7, and %o0-%o7; and %g0 is a zero register (like r0 in DLX). The destination for arithmetic, logical, and load instructions is the rightmost register (add %l1,%l2,%l3 means %l3=%l1+%l2). SPARC uses a condition code register and special condition-code-setting instructions for branches. Branches include a delay slot.

```

LOOP:
  ld  [%l1], %l2      ! Load l2 = MEM[ l1 ]
  addcc %l2, %g0, %g0 ! g0 = g0 + l2. Sets cond. codes. Note: g0 is zero reg.
  be DONE             ! Branch if result zero.
  nop                 ! Fill delay slot with nop.
  add %l6, %l2, %l6    ! l6 = l6 + l2
  andcc %l3, 1, %g0    ! g0 = 1 & l3. Sets cond. codes. Note: g0 is zero reg.
  be SKIP1
  nop
  add %l4, 1, %l4
SKIP1:
  subcc %l3, 1000, %g0
  bpos SKIP2          ! Branch if >= 0;
  nop
  add %l4, %l3, %l4
SKIP2:
  andcc %l3, 1, %g0
  be SKIP3
  nop
  add %l4, %l4, %l4
SKIP3:
  add %l1, 4, %l1
  ba LOOP             ! Branch always. (Jump.)
  nop
DONE:

```

Problem 1: An execution of the code above on a SPARC implementation takes 1000 cycles. The dynamic instruction count is IC_{all} of which IC_{nop} instructions are `nop`'s. Consider two ways of computing CPI:

$$CPI_A = \frac{t}{IC_{all}} \quad \text{and} \quad CPI_B = \frac{t}{IC_{all} - IC_{nop}},$$

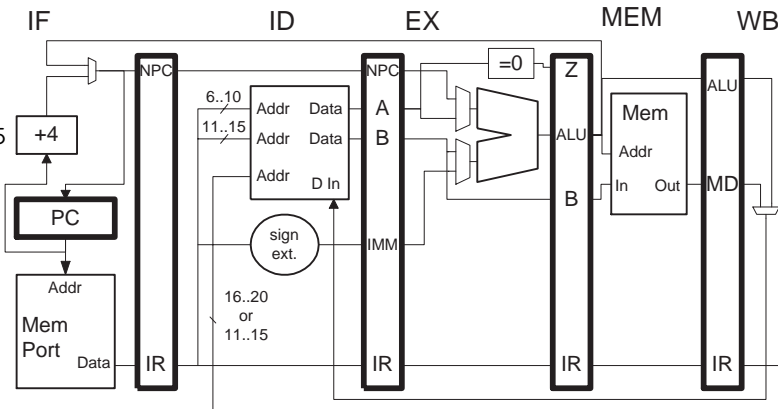
where t is the execution time in cycles. Which is better? Justify your answer; an argument for either formula can be correct.

Problem 2: SPARC branches have a one-instruction delay slot, in the code above they are filled with `nop`'s. Re-write the code filling as many slots with useful instructions as possible, reducing the number of instructions in the program.

Problem 3: Re-write the program in DLX, taking advantage of DLX's use of general purpose registers for specifying branch conditions.

Problem 4: The program below executes on the DLX implementation shown below. The comments show the results of the `xori`, `or`, and `lw` instructions.

```
! Initially, r1=11, r2=22, r3=33, etc.
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
START: ! START = 0x50
xori r1, r9, #7 !99 ⊕ 7 = 100
or  r2, r3, r4 !33 or 44 = 45
lw  r5, 9(r6) !Mem[9+66]=42
sw  10(r7), r8
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
```



The table below shows the contents of pipeline registers and changes to architecturally visible registers `r1-r31` over time. Cycle zero is the time that `xori` is in instruction fetch. The first two columns are completed, continue filling the table up until the `sw` instruction finishes writeback. Ignore values which are not used *and* which depend on the func field of type-R instructions. Values which are not used and don't depend on the func field should be shown. The output of the data memory is zero when a store or no memory operation is performed. The row labeled "Reg. Chng." shows a new register value that is available at the beginning of the cycle. If no register value is written leave the entry blank.

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
PC	0x50	0x54									
IF/ID. IR	addi	xori									
Reg. Chng.	$r0 \leftarrow 0$	$r0 \leftarrow 0$									
ID/EX. IR	addi	addi									
ID/EX. A	0	0									
ID/EX. B	0	0									
ID/EX. IMM	0	0									
EX/MEM. IR	addi	addi									
EX/MEM. ALU	0	0									
EX/MEM. B	0	0									
MEM/WB. IR	addi	addi									
MEM/WB. ALU	0	0									
MEM/WB. MD	0	0									

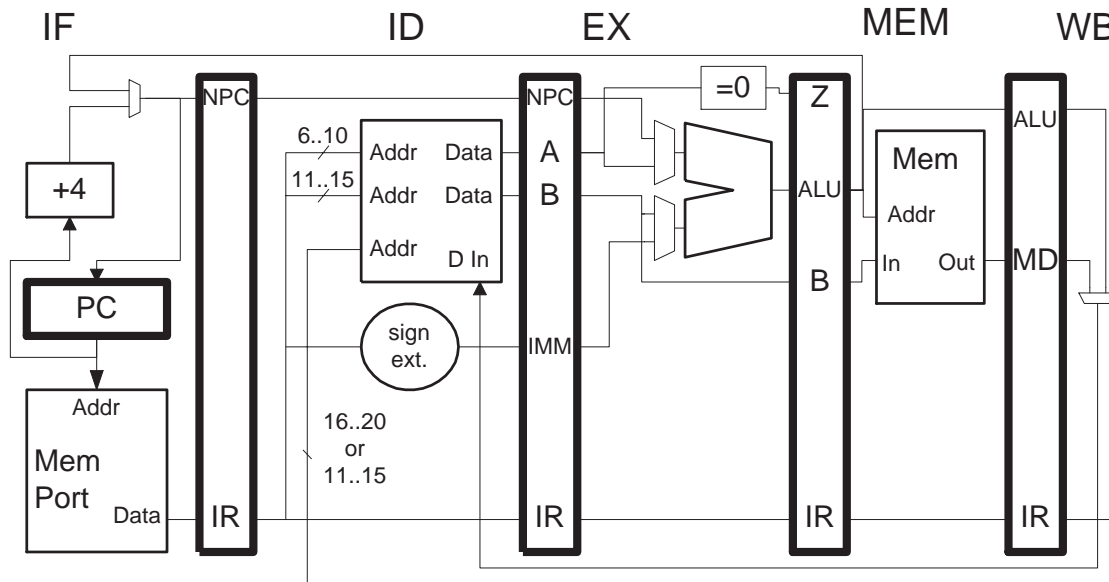
EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 8 March 1999

In all problems below assume there are no cache misses and that all register values are available at the beginning of execution.

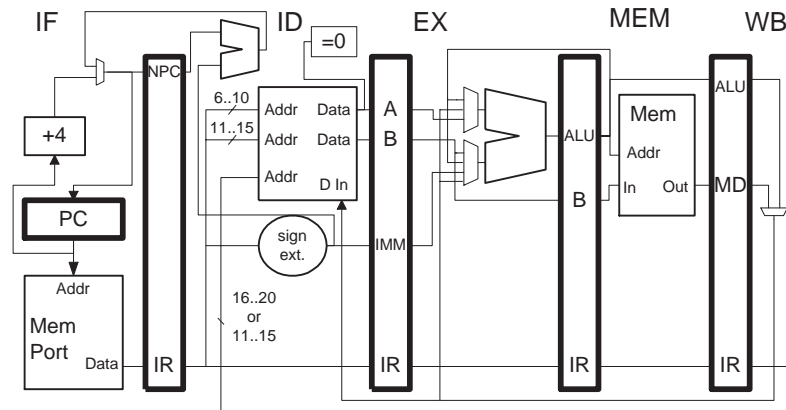
Problem 1: The pipeline shown below cannot execute the `jal` or `jalr` instructions. Identify and fix the problem. (*Hint: Think about a difference between `jal` and `beqz` besides the fact that `jal` is unconditional.*)



Problem 2: The program below executes on the DLX implementation shown below. The comments show the results of some instructions. The implementation uses forwarding (bypassing) to avoid some data hazards and stalls to avoid others. The forwarding paths are shown. A value can be read from the register file in the same cycle it is written. The destination field in the `bneq` is zero. Instructions are nulled (squashed) in this problem by replacing them with `or r0,r0,r0`.

! Initially, `r1=0x11`, `r2=0x22`, `r3=0x33`, etc.

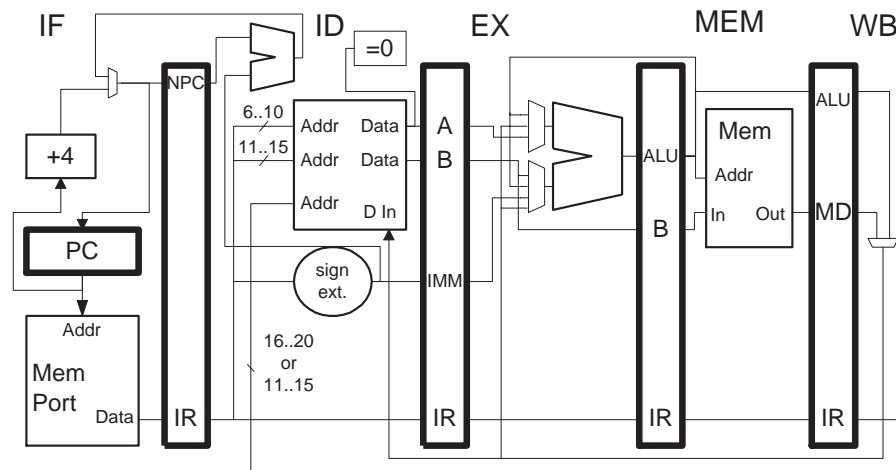
```
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
START: ! START = 0x50
addi r1, r2, #1
add  r2, r1, r6
xor  r2, r1, r2
bneq r1, START
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
```



The table below shows the contents of pipeline registers and changes to architecturally visible registers `r1-r31` over time. Cycle zero is the time that `add` is in instruction fetch. The first two columns are completed, filling up the rest of the table. Ignore values which are not used *and* which depend on the func field of type-R instructions. Values which are not used and don't depend on the func field should be shown. Don't forget the IMM values for `bneq`. The row labeled "Reg. Chng." shows a new register value that is available at the beginning of the cycle. If no register value is written leave the entry blank.

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
PC	0x50	0x54									
IF/ID. IR	sub	addi									
Reg. Chng.	$r0 \leftarrow 0$	$r0 \leftarrow 0$									
ID/EX. IR	sub	sub									
ID/EX. A	0	0									
ID/EX. B	0	0									
ID/EX. IMM	0	0									
EX/MEM. IR	sub	sub									
EX/MEM. ALU	0	0									
EX/MEM. B	0	0									
MEM/WB. IR	sub	sub									
MEM/WB. ALU	0	0									
MEM/WB. MD	0	0									

Problem 3: The program below executes on the implementation also shown below.



```

add  r1, r2, r3
and  r4, r1, r5
sw   0(r4), r1
lw   r1, 8(r4)
xori r5, r1, #1
beqz r5, TARGET
sub  r5, r5, r5
...
TARGET:
or   r10, r5, r1

```

The implementation includes only the forwarding paths that are shown in the figure. A new register value can be read in the same cycle it is written. Show a pipeline execution diagram for an execution of the code in which the branch is taken.

Problem 4: Add exactly those forwarding paths (but no others) that are needed in the DLX implementation used in the problem above so that the code above executes as quickly as possible. Show a pipeline execution diagram of the code (repeated below) on the modified implementation.

```

add  r1, r2, r3
and  r4, r1, r5
sw   0(r4), r1
lw   r1, 8(r4)
xori r5, r1, #1
beqz r5, TARGET
sub  r5, r5, r5
...
TARGET:
or   r10, r5, r1

```

Problem 5: The code below executes on the DLX implementation shown below which also includes the following floating-point hardware:

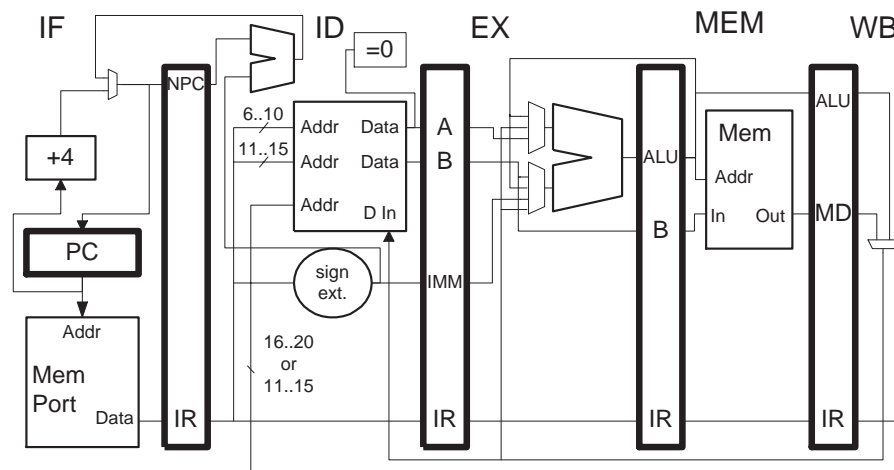
- As described in Section 3.7 of the text and in class, there is a four-stage FP add unit, a seven-stage multiply unit, and a 25-cycle FP divide unit (not used in the code below). The FP add unit also performs FP comparisons, such as **eqf**.
- The floating-point branch instructions, **bfpt** and **bfpf**, are executed in the ID stage just as the integer branches, **beqz** and **bneq**. The FP condition code register (also not shown) is updated in the WB cycle but the value to be written is forwarded to the controller at the beginning of WB.
- All stalls are in the ID stage. Floating-point instructions **skip** the MEM stage.
- Floating-point values are forwarded from the WB stage to the inputs of the FP execution units. A value written to a FP register can be read in the same cycle.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for two iterations of the code below in which **bfpt** is taken in the first iteration but not taken in the second. (Note: the loop is infinite.)

(b) Determine the CPI of an execution of the code for a large number of iterations in which **bfpt** is always taken.

(c) Determine the CPI of an execution of the code for a large number of iterations in which **bfpt** is never taken.

(d) Determine the CPI of an execution of the code for a large number of iterations in which **bfpt** is taken 50% of the time.



LOOP:

```

addi r1, r1, #8
lf    f0, 0(r1)
addf  f1, f1, f0
eqf   f0, f2
bfpt  LOOP
multf f1, f1, f3
beqz  r0, LOOP
xor   r2, r1, r3

```


EE 4720

Homework 4 & 5

Due: 23 April 1999

In all problems below assume there are no cache misses and that all register values are available at the beginning of execution.

Problem 1: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the first 41 cycles of the code below on a dynamically scheduled implementation of DLX in which:

- There is one floating point multiply unit with a latency of 5 and an initiation interval of 2.
- There is a load/store functional unit with a latency of 1. The segments are labeled L1 and L2.
- The FP add functional unit has a latency of 3 and an initiation interval of 1.
- The integer functional unit has a latency of 0 and an initiation interval of 1.
- The functional units have reservation stations with the following numbers: integer, 6-9; fp add, 0-1; fp multiply, 2-3; load/store, 4-5.
- There is no reorder buffer.
- The branch delay is one. (There are no branch delay slots.)
- Ignore load/store ordering.

Initially all reservation stations are available.

LOOP:

```
addi  r1, r1, #8
sub   r2, r1, r3
lf    f0, 0(r1)
multf f1, f0, f0
multf f2, f0, f1
sf    4(r1), f1
bneq  r2, LOOP    ! Assume always taken.
xor   r4, r5, r6
```

Problem 2: Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations of the loop above (or give a good reason why it would be very difficult to determine the CPI).

Problem 3: What are the minimum number of reservation stations of each type needed so that the code above executes at maximum speed? What is the CPI at maximum speed? (*This part was not in the problem as originally assigned:*) The CDB can handle any number of writebacks per cycle and there are an unlimited number of functional units.

The problem as originally assigned was more tedious than intended. To solve it one would need to find a repeating pattern of iterations. Because of contention for the CDB, the repeating pattern does not occur in the first few iterations and so one would have to tediously construct the diagram for many iterations.

Problem 4: The code below executes on a machine similar to the type described in the first problem except that it uses a reorder buffer. Draw a pipeline execution diagram for the code below, be sure to show when each instruction commits. Remember that instructions stall in the functional unit if they are not granted access to the CDB.

LOOP:

```
lf    f0, 0(r1)
multf f1, f0, f0
multf f2, f0, f1
addf  f3, f3, f0
lf    f4, 8(r1)
sf    4(r1), f1
```

```

multf f1, f4, f4
multf f2, f4, f1
addi  r1, r1, #16
sub   r3, r4, r5
xor   r6, r7, r8
or    r9, r10, r11

```

Problem 5: Consider the code execution from the problem above. Suppose there is an exception in the L2 segment executing the second `lf`. At what cycle would the trap instruction be inserted? What might go wrong if a reorder buffer had not been used?

Problem 6: Show the execution of the code below on a dynamically scheduled 4-way superscalar machine using a reorder buffer. Instruction fetch is aligned. There is one of each floating-point functional unit, with latencies and initiation intervals given in the first problem. There are four integer execution units. The reservation station numbers are as given in the first problem.

```

LOOP: = 0x1008
  lf    f0, 0(r1)
  multf f1, f0, f0
  multf f2, f0, f1
  addf  f3, f3, f0
  lf    f4, 8(r1)
  sf    4(r1), f1
  multf f1, f4, f4
  multf f2, f4, f1
  addi  r1, r1, #16
  sub   r3, r4, r5
  xor   r6, r7, r8
  or    r9, r10, r1

```

Problem 7: (Modified 12 November 1999) Rewrite the code below for the VLIW DLX ISA presented in class. Instructions can be rearranged and register numbers changed. In order of priority, try to minimize the number of bundles, minimize the use of the serial bit, and maximize the value of the lookahead field. When determining the lookahead assume that any register can be used following the last bundle in your code.

```

LOOP:
  lf    f0, 0(r1)
  multf f1, f0, f0
  multf f2, f0, f1
  addf  f3, f3, f0
  lf    f4, 8(r1)
  sf    4(r1), f1
  multf f1, f4, f4
  multf f2, f4, f1
  addi  r1, r1, #16
  sub   r3, r4, r5
  xor   r6, r7, r8
  or    r9, r10, r11

```

39 Spring 1998

EE 4720**Homework 1****Due: 18 February 1998**

The code fragment below, in C source and assembler forms, is referred to in the problems below. The distribution of elements in `array` is unknown.

```
/* C Source Code Fragment */
```

```
#define ISIZE 10
#define JSIZE 20
#define BINS 1024
short int array[ISIZE*JSIZE]; /* sizeof(short int) = 2 */
int hist[BINS];             /* sizeof(int) = 4 */
```

```
for(i=0; i<ISIZE; i++)
    for(j=0; j<JSIZE; j++)
    {
        int e = array[ i * JSIZE + j ];
        hist[ e ]++;
    }
```

```
! DLX Assembly Code Below (Simplified)
```

```
! Register usage:
```

```
! r1 = i,  r2 = j,  r3 = hist,  r4 = array
```

```
ADDI r10, r0, #20 ! r10 = JSIZE
MOVI2FP f0, r10 ! Move r10 to FP register for int mult.
ADDI r1, r0, #0 ! i=0
NEXTI:
SGEI r10, r1, #10 ! if i >= ISIZE ...
BNEZ r10, DONEI ! ... exit loop.
ADDI r2, r0, #0 ! j=0
NEXTJ:
SGEI r10, r2, #20 ! if j >= JSIZE ...
BNEZ r10, DONEJ ! ... exit loop
MOVI2PF f1, r1 ! Move i to FP register.
MULT f1, f1, f0 ! i * JSIZE
MOVFP2I r10, f1
ADD r10, r10, r2 ! i * JSIZE + j
SLLI r10, r10, #1 ! ( i * JSIZE + j ) * sizeof(short int)
ADD r10, r10, r4 ! r10 = &array[ i*JSIZE + j ]
LH r10, 0(r10) ! r10 = array[ i*JSIZE + j ]
SLLI r10, r10, #2 ! r10 = e = array[ i*JSIZE + j ] * sizeof(int)
ADD r10, r10, r3 ! r10 = &hist[ e ];
LW r11, 0(r10) ! r11 = hist[ e ];
ADDI r11, r11, #1 ! r11 = hist[ e ] + 1;
SW 0(r10), r11 ! hist[e] = r11
ADDI r2, r2, #1 ! r2 = j+1
J NEXTJ
DONEJ:
ADDI r1, r1, #1 ! r1 = i+1
J NEXTI
DONEI:
```

Problem 1: In the program above, identify memory accesses that exhibit temporal locality, memory accesses that exhibit spatial locality, and memory accesses that may exhibit neither property.

Problem 2: Compute the dynamic and static instruction counts of the DLX program above.

Problem 3: Port the program above to an ISA derived from DLX by adding the addressing modes in Figure 2.5 of the text. In this ISA any operand can use any addressing mode. The ISA also includes an integer multiply instruction that actually uses the integer registers. The ported program should use fewer instructions than the original one, the fewer the better. What are the new static and dynamic instruction counts?

Problem 4: Suppose an implementation of the original DLX is clocked at 1 GHz, and uses 0.25 CPI. Suppose the instruction time of an implementation of the new ISA is also 0.25 CPI. At what clock frequency will the implementation of the new ISA be just as fast as the old one (based on your answers to the previous questions)?

To make headlines nowadays you need at least a 1-GHz clock frequency. An alternate implementation of the new ISA is clocked at 1 GHz. At what instruction execution time (CPI) will this implementation be the same speed as the original one?

Problem 5: Optional (zero credit, but you'll feel good about it and it may help you on future assignments). Type the C code above into a file and have a C compiler generate assembler code without optimization. From the assembler code, determine the static and dynamic instruction counts. How does the real assembler code differ from the code above? Compile the code with optimization and repeat.

On the Suns running Solaris 2.X, the `-S` switch directs the C compiler to produce assembler output (in file `foo.s`). For example,

```
[sol] % cc sample.c -S
```

puts the compiled output in assembler form in file `sample.s`. The `-fast` switch (not used) tells the compiler (and linker) to optimize (for speed).

EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 6 March 1998

The program below is referred to in the problems.

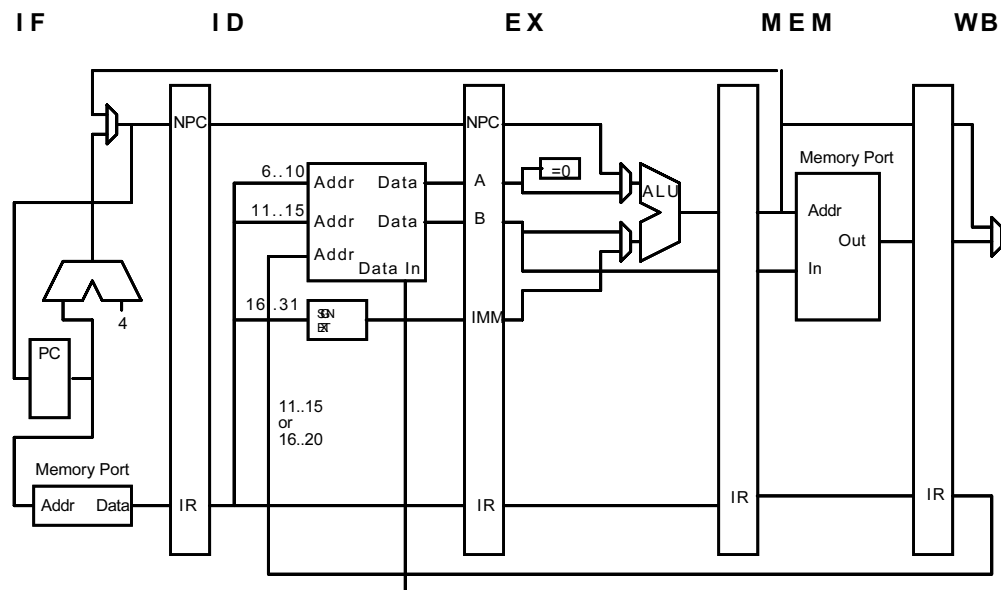
```

!! r4 holds a limit
!! r5 holds the first array element address
add    r2, r0, r0    ! Clear sum register.
add    r5, r10, r11  ! Set r5 to first element.
LOOP:
lw     r6, 0(r5)
add    r2, r2, r6
slt    r3, r2, r4
addi   r5, r5, #4
bneq   r3, LOOP:

```

Problem 1: Draw a pipeline execution diagram showing the first three iterations of the program above (assuming that it executes for at least three iterations, of course). The program runs on the DLX implementation shown in Figure 3.4 of the text (and below) in which a register can be read from the register file in the same cycle it was written to the register file. The processor will stall in the face of hazards, but there's no data forwarding or other neat stuff covered later in Chapter 3. Note that the execution of the first iteration is different than subsequent iterations.

Problem 2: Show the contents of the pipeline registers (stage latches) and the register file the first time the `addi` instruction (just before `bneq`) is in the memory stage. Assume that the first element of the array is 10, the second element is 20, etc. Show only registers that are being used (*e.g.*, don't show `r22`), use a “??” for pipeline register values that cannot be determined or are not being used.



Problem 3: What is the CPI while running the loop above? Ignore initialization and the first iteration.

EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 13 March 1998

The program below is referred to in the problems.

```

!! r4 holds a limit
!! r5 holds the first array element address
add    r2, r0, r0    ! Clear sum register.
add    r5, r10, r11  ! Set r5 to first element.
LOOP:
    lw    r6, 0(r5)
    add    r2, r2, r6
    slt    r3, r2, r4
    addi   r5, r5, #4
    bneq   r3, LOOP

```

The program executes on the DLX Chapter-3 implementation in which the branch address is computed in the ID stage, as shown in *the corrected version* of Figure 3.22 (COPYRIGHT 1990, 1996 MORGAN KAUFMANN PUBLISHERS, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED), to the right. The pipeline also includes bypass (forwarding) paths to the ALU (not shown).

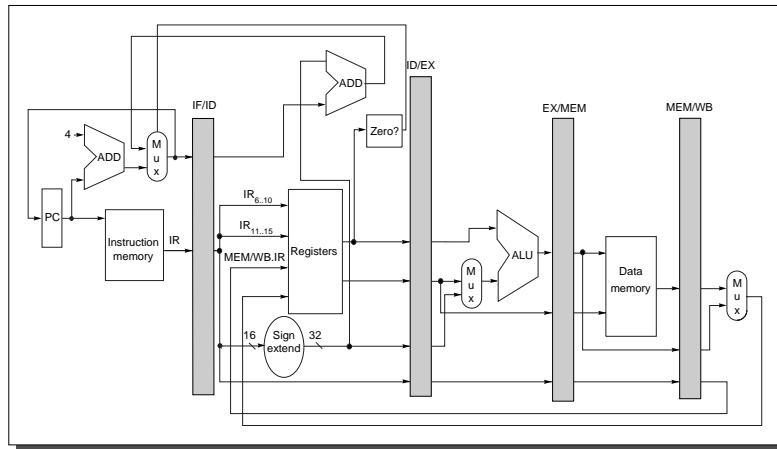


FIGURE 3.22 The stall from branch hazards can be reduced by moving the zero test and branch target calculation into the ID phase of the pipeline.

Problem 1: Draw a pipeline execution diagram showing the first two iterations of the program executing on the implementation above. What is the CPI while executing the loop?

Problem 2: Explain how adding forwarding paths to the ID stage would speed the execution of the branch instruction.

Problem 3: Consider an implementation that uses the ID-stage forwarding paths mentioned in the problem above and which also has a branch delay slot. Re-write the program above so that it executes as fast as possible. Draw a pipeline execution diagram showing the first two iterations and compute the CPI of the loop execution.

EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 13 April 1998

Problem 1: The pipeline execution diagram below shows two floating-point instructions on the Chapter-3 implementation of DLX, where the divide unit, which is not pipelined, has latency 24 and initiation interval 24, and the multiply unit, which is fully pipelined, has a latency of 6 and an initiation interval of 1.

```
div  IF ID D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 D8 D9 D10 ... D24 MEM WB
mul      IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 M7 MEM WB
```

Finding structural hazards with the notation above is tricky because there is no indication that D1 and D2 refer to the same piece of hardware while M1 and M2 refer to different hardware. (The code above does not encounter a structural hazard; it would if the second instruction were also a divide.) Develop a notation that fixes the problem and can be used for any latency and initiation interval. Use the notation in the pipeline execution diagram for problem 2.

Problem 2: An implementation of DLX performs in-order execution (but out-of-order completion), is fully bypassed, and properly interlocked (the implementation discussed in Chapter 3). MEM-stage structural hazards are resolved by stalling just before the MEM stage. WAW hazards are handled by nulling the earlier instruction. The floating-point functional units perform the operations as described in Chapter 3, however the timings are as described below:

Unit	Init. Inter.	Latency
DIV	16	15
MUL	2	3
ADD	1	2

Find the pipeline execution diagram for the following code on this system

```
div f3, f4, f5
mul f0, f1, f2
mul f3, f6, f7
sub f8, f9, f10
mul f11, f0, f12
```

Problem 3: Repeat the problem above on an implementation that is the same as the one above except MEM-stage structural hazards are resolved by stalling in ID.

Problem 4: The program below runs on a DLX implementation that uses dynamic scheduling with Tomasulo's algorithm and register renaming. The multiply unit has a latency of 8 and an initiation interval of 1, and has two reservation stations, numbered 1 and 2. Branch targets are computed in the ID stage.

Show the execution of the code below up to the second writeback of the multiply instruction assuming (as we have so far) there are no cache misses.

```
addi r1, r0, #1000
LOOP:
  ld  f1, 1024(r1)
  subi r1, r1, #8
  mul f0, f0, f1
  bneq r1, LOOP
```

Problem 5: For the problem above, how large can multiply's latency be (with an initiation interval of 1) without running out of reservation stations after some number of iterations?

EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 22 April 1998**

The code below is referred to in the problems.

```

LOOP:    ! LOOP = 0x5000
    lw   r1, 0(r2)
    addi r2, r2, #4
    beqz r1, TARG
    sub  r4, r4, r1
    j    LOOP
TARG:
    subi r5, r5, #1
    bnez r5, LOOP
    and  r4, r4, r6
    or   r4, r4, r7
    sw   0(r8), r4
    addi r8, r8, #4
    jr   r31

```

Problem 1: Show the execution of the code above up to IF of the third iteration on a 4-way superscalar implementation of DLX which is statically scheduled, instruction fetches are 4-instruction aligned, is fully bypassed including ID stage bypassing for branch conditions, and in which hardware is fully duplicated (including writeback). Assume that the first conditional branch is not taken in the first iteration, but taken in the second iteration, and that the code executes for many iterations. Branches do not have delay slots, hardware cannot detect branch target/fall through overlap, there is no branch prediction hardware, and no branch target prediction hardware. Indicate the cancelling of an instruction by an x in the earliest cycle that the hardware could cancel it. (Do not assume the implementation can predict the future using unspecified hardware or any other means.) For example in a single-issue implementation:

Time	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
beqz r0, TARG	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB		
add r1, r2, r2		IF	x				
...							
TARG:							
sub r1, r3, r4			IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB

Problem 2: Compute the CPI of the execution of a large number of iterations of the loop above when 30% of the words starting at the initial value of **r2** hold zero.

Problems on next page.

Problem 3: How effective and how practical would each of the following be in speeding execution of the loop (compared to the problem-1 DLX implementation):

- Branch delay slots.
- Dynamic scheduling.
- Branch target buffer.
- Predicated execution.
- Loop unrolling. (See section 4.1)

The answer should specify how each technique would avoid specific bubbles (if possible) present in the solution to problem 1.

Problem 4: A 4-way VLIW ISA (derived from DLX) includes predicated execution in the following way: the first instruction of a bundle can be a *bundle execution specifier* (BX) instruction which specifies whether the remaining three instructions execute. The instruction has three register operands, corresponding to the second, third, and fourth instruction in the bundle. Each register operand has a negation bit, indicated in assembly language by an exclamation point. If the negation bit is zero then the corresponding instruction executes if the register contents is non-zero. If the negation bit is one then the corresponding instruction executes if the register contents is zero.

For example, consider the following bundle:

```
bx  r1,!r2,!r0
add r4, r5, r6
sub r7, r8, r9
div f0, f1, f2
```

The `add` executes if `r1` is non-zero, the `sub` executes if `r2` is zero, and the divide always executes.

If the first instruction of a bundle is not `bx` all instructions will execute (including the first, as an ordinary instruction). Source registers in a bundle refer to values produced in preceding bundles.

Convert the DLX program below to this VLIW ISA.

```
beqz r1, ELSE
add  r2, r3, r4
j    ENDIF
ELSE:
add  r2, r3, r5
ENDIF:
sub  r6, r6, r2
bnez r1, SKIP
addi r7, r7, #1
SKIP:
addi r8, r2, #12
slt  r1, r8, r9
and  r10, r8, r11
```

EE 4720

Homework 6

Due: 4 May 1998

Problem 1: The program below executes on a single-issue (not superscalar) DLX implementation that uses Tomasulo's algorithm for dynamic execution. It also includes dynamic branch prediction using an ID-stage BHT (but no target prediction) and a reorder buffer to support speculative execution.

Instruction execution proceeds speculatively using a predicted path when a branch condition cannot be immediately determined. When the condition is determined the instructions following the branch are cancelled if the prediction was wrong (otherwise execution proceeds normally). Branch instructions use a special branch functional unit, including reservation stations, located in the ID stage. If a branch condition is available when a branch instruction is in the ID stage (the register value is in the register file or can be bypassed to the ID stage that cycle) the branch is executed normally. Otherwise it waits in the branch functional unit until the register value it needs is ready while following instructions execute. Those following instructions may start at the branch target (as soon as available) or the fall through (the instruction after the branch), depending on how the branch is predicted. When the branch outcome is determined it is compared to the prediction, instructions following the branch are cancelled if the prediction was wrong, otherwise execution proceeds normally.

Assume that the reorder buffer has an unlimited capacity. At most one entry per cycle can be retired from the reorder buffer, but any number of elements can be deleted in one cycle. The system has five reservation stations per functional unit, including the integer functional unit, EX, and the branch functional unit, BR.

Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below when the branch is mispredicted as taken. (That is, the outcome of the branch is not-taken, but it is predicted taken.) Show the contents of the re-order buffer at each cycle, include only the instructions shown below. Show execution until the reorder buffer is empty of the instructions encountered in the execution of the code below. For each entry in the reorder buffer show the instruction mnemonic and place a check next to it if it has completed execution.

The `eqf` instruction uses the floating-point add functional unit and `bfpt` uses the branch functional unit described above. Note that there is a dependency between `bfpt` and `eqf`.

```
multf f4, f5, f6
addf  f0, f1, f2
eqf   f0, f3      ! Set floating point condition code to true iff f0=f3
bfpt  TARG        ! Branch if floating point condition true.
add   r1, r2, r3
sub   r4, r5, r6
...

TARG:
and   r1, r2, r3
or    r4, r5, r6
...
```

More problems on next page.

Problem 2: The program below runs on a system using a 3-bit branch history branch predictor, with a branch predicted taken if the count is 5 or greater. Initially all entries in the branch history table are zero. What will the prediction accuracy be during the execution of this program? (The program never finishes, for simplicity consider execution until $r1$ reaches $2^{31} - 1$.)

```
    add r1, r0, r0
LOOP:
    andi r2, r1, #0x10
    beqz r2, CONTINUE
    addi r3, r3, #1
CONTINUE:
    addi r1, r1, #1
    j LOOP
```

Problem 3: Maybe, just maybe, the behavior of a branch in a procedure depends on where the procedure was called from. Suppose it does. Show how to implement a branch predictor that would use this information (the identity of the branch instruction and the caller of the “procedure” containing the branch instruction) to select branch history. The size of the BHT should be limited to 2^{12} entries. Assume that procedures are always called using the jal and jalr instructions. Be sure to show where the address lines for the BHT come from. The solution does not have to show details of the counter predict and update hardware.

Problem 4: Show how $32\text{ b} \times 2^{23}$ memory devices can be connected to implement a 27-bit, byte-addressed address space in which the CPU fetches 64-bit aligned doublewords. (Using the notation from class, $a = 27$, $w = 64\text{ b}$, $c = 8\text{ b}$.) Indicate which memory devices store each of these addresses: $0\text{x}0$, $0\text{x}7\text{e}33\text{b}8\text{e}$, $0\text{x}3396891$.

40 Spring 1997

EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 3 February 1997

The table below, used in the next two problems, gives the run times on two machines for programs being considered for a benchmark suite.

Program	A1	A2	A3	B1	B2	C1	C2	C3	C4
Base machine	54	40	17	40	71	40	3	111	7
Test machine	20	35	10	20	20	19	1	40	2

Problem 1: Find the arithmetic mean, harmonic mean, and geometric mean of the run times in the table above.

Problem 2: The programs in the table above are being considered for a benchmark suite. Three types of programs are represented: compilers (A1, A2, and A3), database programs (B1 and B2), and floating-point intensive programs (C1 through C4). Assume the programs are written using a variety of programming styles and compilers and are a good representation of programs that Real People run. Assume that the base machine used for the numbers above does not run any program particularly fast or particularly slow.

Devise a way of combining the run times of the programs on the base machine and a test machine into a number called the *TigerMark* so that:

- The TigerMark indicates how much faster the test machine is than the base machine. (*E.g.*, 2.1 times faster for a TigerMark of 2.1.)
- Each type of program (compiler, database, floating-point) is of equal importance.
- As many programs as possible are used.

What is the TigerMark rating of the test machine in the table above?

Problem 3: A new instruction is being considered for an ISA which does the same computation as a sequence of five instructions on the current version of the ISA. (That is, the five-instruction sequence can be replaced with the new instruction.) The new instruction takes nine cycles, while the five-instruction sequence takes twelve cycles.

One benefit of the new instruction is the three-cycle savings. Give another benefit and two reasons why the new instruction might not be such a good idea.

Problem 4: Computer designers are considering two implementations (A and B) and two compilers (I and II) for an ISA. Instructions are divided into three categories, 1, 2, and 3. In implementation A , instruction execution times (in cycles) are $CPI_1(A) = 2$, $CPI_2(A) = 2$, and $CPI_3(A) = 3$. The number of executed instructions (by category) of a test program compiled using compiler I are $IC_1(I) = 1500$, $IC_2(I) = 1500$, and $IC_3(I) = 5000$. The number of executed instructions (by category) of a test program compiled using compiler II are $IC_1(II) = 900$, $IC_2(II) = 2500$, and $IC_3(II) = 5000$. For the test program compiled with each compiler, find the average instruction execution time and total run time on a system with a 1 MHz clock. Is CPI a good predictor of implementation performance in this case?

Repeat the problem for implementation B in which $CPI_1(B) = 3$, $CPI_2(B) = 1$, and $CPI_3(B) = 3$.

EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 17 February 1997**

Problem 1: The assembly language program below is written using DLX-like mnemonics, but for a richer ISA. Re-write the program in DLX. Be sure to consider immediate sizes.

```
LW R1, (#0x123456)    ! Load R1 with contents of memory location 0x123456.
MOV R3, #0x1234        ! Load R3 with constant 0x1234.
LW R2, @(R3)           ! Memory indirect addressing, R2 = Mem[Mem[R3]]
SUB R4, R1, R2
BN Skip                ! Branch if last result negative.
LW R4, #0
Skip:
RET                    ! Return from subroutine.
```

Problem 2: Do problem 2.3 (page 12) in the book.

EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 3 March 1997

In *predicated execution* a condition-code bit or register is used to determine if an instruction will execute. In a simple version some machine instructions have predicated forms, for example, with a predicated load word the following conventional code

```
BNEQZ skip    ! Branch if condition codes indicate != 0.
LW R1,12(R2)  ! Load register R1.
skip:
  ADD R3, R1, R2
```

can be replaced with

```
LW,EQ R1,12(R2) ! Load register R1 if condition codes indicate = 0, otherwise do nothing.
  ADD R3, R1, R2
```

saving not just one instruction, but also possible stall cycles.

The branch and `LW,EQ` use condition code registers, while `DLX` uses regular registers for conditions. The means that there would be no place to specify a condition register in a `DLX LW,EQ` without removing the immediate.

Another way of adding predicated execution to `DLX` makes use of a special PM, *predicate mask*, instruction. The instruction specifies a condition register and two 8-bit execution masks, the first mask is used if the register contents is non-zero, the other if the contents is zero. The 8 bits in a mask refer to the next 8 instructions in program order (*e.g.*, following branches) to be executed, the LSB (bit 0) refers to the next instruction, bit 1 refers to the instruction after that, and so on. (Control flow instructions make things interesting, for now ignore them.) If a mask bit is zero the corresponding instruction does not execute, if the bit is one it does. An instruction not executed in this manner is said to be *nullified*. The mnemonic for PM indicates the register to test and the mask to use if the register contents is non-zero and the mask to use if the register contents is zero. For example, if the instruction indicated by

```
PM R1, 0x00, 0xff ! Note, 0x00 = 00000000 (binary) and 0xff = 11111111 (binary)
```

executes and R1 is not equal to zero, the next eight instructions are not executed; if R1 is equal to zero the next eight instructions are executed.

The PM instruction is used in the first code fragment as follows:

```
PM R4, 0xfe, 0xff    ! Note: 0xfe = 11111110 (binary)
LW R1,12(R2)         ! Load register R1 if R4 equals zero.
ADD R3, R1, R2       ! Always executes.
```

Problem 1: Show two `DLX` code fragments, one with and one without PM designed to show PM in the best possible light (using analysis from next problem).

Problem 2: Consider the pipelined `DLX` implementation presented in class and the text. Suppose taken branches stall this implementation by three cycles but no stalls result from PM instructions. (The nullified instructions are not counted as stalls.) Determine the CPI and execution time on this machine of the code fragments developed above. (Nullified instructions are not tallied in the instruction count.)

Problem 3: Show how the pipelined `DLX` implementation would have to be modified to implement PM. Be sure to show any registers added and to explain what additional actions are performed by the controller.

Problem 4: The description above did not specify constraints on what instructions can follow a PM. Determine which instructions would cause problems and provide suggestions on what to do about them. Problems might include ambiguity on which instructions execute and confusing execution paths with no apparent computational benefit.

EE 4720**Homework 4****Due: 12 March 1997**

Consider a DLX implementation fabricated based on the solution to homework 3 part 3 given in http://www.ee.lsu.edu/koppel/ee4720/1997/hw03_sol.html, and which also includes register forwarding connections so that only load instructions would stall because of RAW hazards.

Problem 1: Consider the fragment below.

```
PM R4, 0xfd, 0xfa      ! Note: 0xfd = 11111101 0xfa = 11111010
ADD R3, R1, R2
LW  R7, 0(R20)
SUB R6, R7, R8
```

Using a timing diagram (the table with IF, ID, etc. entries for each instruction) show what would happen when the fragment is executed with R4 both equal to zero and not equal to zero. Repeat the problem for the fragment below, in which the contents of R5 is zero.

```
PM R4, 0x13, 0xfc
LOOP:
ADD R3, R1, R2
BEQZ R5, LOOP
SUB R6, R7, R8
```

Problem 2: Suppose a DLX implementation was fabricated based on the solution to homework 3 part 3 given in http://www.ee.lsu.edu/koppel/ee4720/1997/hw03_sol.html, and also included register forwarding connections so that only load instructions would have RAW hazards. Users of this chip are advised never to place a control-transfer or load instruction in the eight instructions following a PM unless the corresponding bits of the execution masks for the instruction and those following are one. For example

```
PM R4, 0xfc, 0xff      ! Note: 0xfe = 11111100 (binary)
ADD R3, R1, R2
SUB R6, R7, R8
BNEQ R5, SOMEWHERE
```

is okay because the mask bits will be one for the branch and following instructions. Anyone violating these rules would have to answer to Mike. Since not everyone realizes that this threat has teeth, an illegal instruction exception (non-precise) should be generated when the rule is violated. Modify the solution to HW 3 so that a signal is generated, PM.VIOL, if the rule is violated. How difficult would it be to make this exception precise?

Problem 3: Suppose we don't want to proscribe loads and branches in the scope of a PM. Modify the solution to homework 3 problem 3 so that such loads and branches are handled properly. Note that if a branch is taken, the remaining execution mask bits would apply to the instructions at the target.

EE 4720**Homework 5****Due: 7 April 1997**

Problem 1: Design an interlock mechanism to handle RAW hazards on the DLX pipeline with floating-point execution units. Develop and describe the design so that it can easily be modified to accommodate changes in the timing of the functional units. For example, it should be easy to change the design if the latency and initiation interval of the divide unit were changed to 18 and the initiation interval of the multiplier were raised to 2.

EE 4720

Homework 6

Due: 16 April 1997

Problem 1: Show timing diagrams verifying the latencies given in Figure 4.2 on page 224.

Problem 2: (The solution to this problem is based on material in section 3.9, which was not covered in class.) Show the timing of the following code fragment on the MIPS R4000 pipeline based on the pipeline stages given in Figure 3.56. Assume instructions in the RF stage stall (slip in MIPS parlance) only if there is any structural hazard in the floating point execution units or if there are any RAW hazards. (The issue rules in a MIPS R4000 processor are stricter than that. Those who are curious or need material to reinforce section 3.9 can follow http://www.sgi.com/MIPS/products/r4400/UMan/R4000.book_1.html, keeping in mind that actual R4000 issue rules should not be used in the solution.)

```
LD  F0, 0(R2)
NEG F0, F0           ! Negate F0. (F0 = -F0)
ADD F2, F0, F4
CGT F6, F8           ! Set FP cond to true if F6 > F8. (FP Compare.)
ADD F10, F12, F14
```

EE 4720

Homework 7

Due: 23 April 1997

Problem 1: Consider a version of the Chapter-4 DLX pipeline that uses the following implementation of Tomasulo's Approach: Each functional unit has two reservation stations, numbered as follows: 1 and 2 for EX, 3 and 4 for ADD, 5 and 6 for MUL, and 7 and 8 for DIV. The integer execution unit is one stage and has an initiation interval of 1; all floating point units are four stages and also have an initiation interval of 1 (these are the Chapter-4 DLX pipeline functional-unit timings). There is no bypassing other than that provided by the common data bus, so the timings given in Table 4.2 don't apply. Assume that all integer instructions use the memory stage but none of the floating-point instructions do. Load and store instructions use the integer pipeline in the same way as other integer instructions (do not assume special load and store buffers, do not worry about cache misses, and especially don't worry about why cache misses are something one might worry about). Show a timing diagram for the code below executing on this system up to (and including) the second fetch of the first `ld` instruction. Assume that all register values are available when the fragment starts.

```
muld f10, f20, f22
addd f22, f10, f10
muld f24, f10, f26
subd f0, f10, f30
loop:
ld    f2, 0(r2)
subd f0, f0, f2
ld    f2, 8(r2)
subd f0, f0, f2
ld    f2, 16(r2)
subd f0, f0, f2
subi r3, r3, #1
addi r2, r2, #24
bnez r3, loop
```

Problem 2: Design hardware implementing (m, n) -bit correlating branch prediction for the Chapter 3 DLX pipeline using a 2^h -entry BHT. (Ignore the fact that a branch prediction in the Chapter 3 DLX pipeline is not useful.) The hardware should generate a `PRED_TAKEN` signal in ID when the instruction is a branch and is predicted taken. Don't forget to update the BHT based on branch outcome. Draw a logic diagram showing details of added hardware. Include address, data, and read/write signals for the BHT and any other storage devices used. Show the execution of a branch on the modified pipeline, indicating where important actions take place (*e.g.*, BHT written, prediction ready).

EE 4720

Homework 8

Due: 2 May 1997

The following code fragment is used in several problems below.

```
add r1, r2, r3
sub r6, r7, r8
lw  r10, 0(r20)
add r11, r10, r12
sub r14, r1, r9
add r1, r14, r15
sub r16, r17, r18
add r19, r21, r22
sw  0(r20), r6
```

Problem 1: A 3-way VLIW version of the DLX ISA, 3VDLX, packs three DLX instructions into a single 3VDLX instruction. The values of source registers in a 3VDLX instruction are based on the execution of the previous instructions, not the current one.

An implementation of 3VDLX must be fully pipelined and bypassed. Like the DLX implementations, integer arithmetic values are available in the next cycle, but loads are available to instructions fetched two cycles later (than the 3VDLX instruction containing the load instruction).

Show how the DLX code fragment above can be re-written for 3VDLX, showing one 3VDLX instruction as three DLX instructions on a line separated by semicolons. Show a timing diagram for the execution of the code fragment. The fragment should be written to execute quickly.

Problem 2: Show how the code fragment would execute on a static-issue, 3-way superscalar machine. The superscalar machine is similar to the DLX implementations but has three complete pipelines, it is fully bypassed.

Problem 3: Show how the code fragment would execute on a dynamic-issue, 3-way superscalar machine using Tomasulo's Approach, similar to the DLX implementations. There are three integer execution units, three load/store units, and two reservation stations for each functional unit. The memory stage is used only by load and store instructions.

Problem 4: Using 2^{18} -entry by 16-bit memory devices, design a memory system that will provide $16.777216 \text{ MB} = 2^{24}$ bytes of memory¹ in 32-bit words. (This is only slightly more complicated than the simple case given in class.)

¹ "M" is a combining form meaning 1,000,000. Unfortunately, in certain contexts it is used for 1,048,576, and it's not always clear which of the two interpretations is intended. In this class "M" will always mean 1,000,000.

41 Spring 2025 Solutions

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1** Solution**Due: 4 February 2025****Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone**. Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based**.

Student Expectations

To solve this assignment students are expected to avail themselves of references provided in class and on the Web site, such as for MIPS instructions and the SPIM simulator, and to seek out any additional help and resources that might be needed. (Of course this doesn't mean asking someone else to solve it for you.) Students are expected to experiment to learn how MIPS instructions work, and how to code assembly language sequences. Experimentation might be done on old homework assignments or the sample code provided in `/home/faculty/koppel/pub/ee4720/hw/practice`. Students are also expected to learn what error messages mean by consulting documentation and by asking others (including Dr. Koppelman), and also to develop debugging skills. It is each student's duty to him or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly. (Just ask for help!)

This assignment cannot be solved by blindly pasting together code fragments found in class notes or past assignments. Solving the assignment is a multi-step learning process that takes effort, but one that also provides the satisfaction of progress and of developing skills and understanding.

Problem 0: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>. Review the comments in `hw01.s` and look for the area labeled "Problem 1".

Those who want to start before getting to the lab can find the assembler for the entire assignment at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2025/hw01.s.html>. For MIPS references see the course references page, <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Easy MIPS practice problems can be found in the practice directory, see MIPS Homework and Practice Workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>.

Using LSU version of SPIM

This assignment requires a modified version of the SPIM simulator originally developed by James Larus. Instructions for using this simulator appear on the course procedures page. When running SPIM check the LSU version date, there should be a line reading **LSU Version Date: 2025-02-04**. Make sure that the date is there and is no earlier than 4 February 2024. (The date will appear on the console output near the top when run non-graphically, and in the lowermost window pane when run graphically.)

Debugging

To facilitate debugging the code can be run so that the simulator emits a trace of executed instructions, plus an indication of changed register values.

The best way to get a trace is to run the code non-graphically. To do so load the code into an Emacs buffer in a properly set up account. Press `Ctrl-F9` to start the simulator non-graphically. That should pop up a window showing a simulator banner followed by a prompt:

```
SPIM Version 6.3.1 lsu of 9 November 2001, 17:34:35 CST
LSU Version Date: 2024-02-04
Copyright 1990-2000 by James R. Larus (larus@cs.wisc.edu).
All Rights Reserved.
See the file README for a full copyright notice.
Includes LSU modifications.
File loaded.
Type "run" to run normally.
Type "step 100" to execute next 100 instructions with tracing.
Type "help" for more help.
```

To see a trace of instructions enter `step` followed by the number of instructions, say `step 100`. This will execute next 100 instructions but will only trace instructions in the assignment routine (when running this homework assignment). To illustrate stepping consider the `lookup` routine from 2023 Homework 1. Suppose that the `lookup` routine starts with the following code:

```
lookup:
    addi $v0, $0, -1
START_WORD:
    addi $t0, $a0, 0
    addi $v0, $v0, 1
```

Then a trace of execution would produce the following:

```
(spim) step 100
[0x004000cc] 0x4080b000 mtc0 $0, $22 ; 278: mtc0 $0, $22
[0x00400118] 0x0c100000 jal 0x00400000 [lookup] ; 299: jal lookup
# Change in $31 ($ra) 0 -> 0x400120 Decimal: 0 -> 4194592
[0x0040011c] 0x40154800 mfc0 $21, $9 ; 300: mfc0 $s5, $9
# Change in $21 ($s5) 0 -> 0x14 Decimal: 0 -> 20
[0x00400000] 0x2002ffff addi $2, $0, -1 ; 16: addi $v0, $0, -1
[0x00400004] 0x20880000 addi $8, $4, 0 ; 18: addi $t0, $a0, 0
# Change in $8 ($t0) 0 -> 0x1001024f Decimal: 0 -> 268501583
[0x00400008] 0x20420001 addi $2, $2, 1 ; 19: addi $v0, $v0, 1
```

Each line starting with square brackets shows the execution of an instruction. The address of the instruction is shown inside the square brackets. After the square brackets the instruction is shown in three different forms. First encoded, shown in hexadecimal. Then a disassembled form (which is based on the encoded instruction). Finally, after the semicolon the instruction is shown as it appears in the assembler file. Immediately after the semicolon is a line number.

The lines that start with a `#` show register values that change. The values are shown both in hexadecimal and decimal. In the example above the first three instructions are from the testbench, the fourth instruction shown, at address `0x400000`, is the first instruction of `lookup`.

Homework Background

When completed MIPS assembly language routine `justify` will justify a string of text. The `justify` routine can be found in `hw01.s`. Also in that file is a test routine that calls `justify` and prints out the formatted text. To make the problem less tedious to solve the string of text provided to `justify` will not contain any line feeds (or carriage returns or the equivalent). In the version used as of this writing the text is 1028 characters long which might be possible to read on one of those ridiculously wide curved monitors. When solved correctly `justify` will add spaces and line feeds to make the text more readable. The input text starts:

We introduce our first-generation reasoning models, DeepSeek-R1-Zero and

That text is to be justified using left margins and text lengths provided to `justify` (to be explained below). Unlike conventional boring justification where the left margin and text length is the same for every line (except maybe for an initial indentation), `justify` can use a different left margin and text length for each line. The correctly justified text for a run of the homework code is:

Formatted text appears below.

```

                We introduce
                our first-generation
                reasoning models, DeepSeek-R1-Zero
                and DeepSeek-R1. DeepSeek-R1-Zero, a model
                trained via large-scale reinforcement learning (RL)
                without supervised fine-tuning (SFT) as a preliminary step,
demonstrated remarkable performance on reasoning. With RL, DeepSeek-R1-Zero
                naturally emerged with numerous powerful and interesting reasoning
                behaviors. However, DeepSeek-R1-Zero encounters challenges
                such as endless repetition, poor readability,
                and language mixing. To address
                these issues and further
                enhance reasoning
                performance,
                we introduce DeepSeek-R1,
                which incorporates cold-start
                data before RL. DeepSeek-R1 achieves performance
                comparable to OpenAI-o1 across math, code, and reasoning
                tasks. To support the research community, we have open-sourced
DeepSeek-R1-Zero, DeepSeek-R1, and six dense models distilled from DeepSeek-R1
                based on Llama and Qwen. DeepSeek-R1-Distill-Qwen-32B outperforms
                OpenAI-o1-mini across various benchmarks, achieving
                new state-of-the-art results for dense models.
```

Formatted text appears above.

Input string length 1028 characters.

Output string length 1425 characters.

Executed 7336 instructions at rate of 0.140 char/insn.

In addition to the justified text, the output above includes messages printed by the testbench. (The text is from the readme file in the DeepSeek-R1-Zero repo containing parameters distilled for a smaller model. See <https://huggingface.co/deepseek-ai/DeepSeek-R1-Distill-Llama-8B>.)

Routine `justify` is called with three arguments. Register `a0` is set to the address of the string to justify. Call it the *input string*. Register `a1` is set to the address where the justified string is to

be written. Call it the *output string*. Register `a2` holds the address of the *line shape table*.

Each entry of the line shape table holds two bytes. The first byte indicates the left margin size. The second byte indicates the minimum length of the text on the line (not including the left margin).

The code below reads the first entry in the line shape table:

```
lb $t1, 0($a2) # Left margin of first line.
lb $t2, 1($a2) # Length of text of first line (not including margin)
```

Suppose `t1` is 30. (Which is what the testbench sets it to AoTW.) Then the left margin must be 30, meaning there should be 30 spaces before the text. The `justify` routine must start out writing 30 spaces beginning at the address in `a1` and then start copying the text from `a0`, which in the example above starts `We introduce`, to `a1+30`.

The second item in a shape entry is the text length, in register `t2` above. This is the *minimum* length of text after the left margin. For the example data `t1+t2 = 30 + 10 = 40`. At character position 40 on the first line is the letter `c` in `introduce`. The `justify` routine is to start the next word, `our`, on a new line. Character 40 is within the word `introduce` and so `justify` should continue copying text from `a0` to `a1` until a space is reached. It should then start a new line. That new line will start with `our` (after the new left margin.)

Let L denote the left margin (`t1=30` above) and W the margin (`t2=10` above) for a line. That line should start with L spaces. After the spaces, the line should have characters copied from `a0`. Copying continues until the line length is $L + W$ and a new word starts. *In real-world formatting routines $L + W$ would be the maximum length, not the minimum length as it is here.*

Each time a line is completed the next entry in the shape table should be read. There might be fewer entries in the shape table than there are lines of formatted text. When there are no more entries in the shape table the `justify` routine should start from the beginning of the shape table. The end of the shape table is marked by $L = 255$ and $W = 255$.

The text in `a0` has intentionally be kept simple. It does not contain line feeds or similar characters. The only whitespace is a space, and there is never (or shouldn't be) more than one consecutive space.

The testbench **does not** check for correctness. To verify correct line start positions when running non-graphically put the cursor of the first character in a line. The line and column (character) number is shown in the text editor status bar at the bottom.

Unsolved justify Routine Getting-Started Code

In the unsolved assignment the `justify` routine will copy two characters of the input string (the unformatted text) to the output string. When run it prints the word `We`. It also loads the first two entries in the Line Shape Table, but does not do anything with them. Here is an excerpt from that code, with many of the comments omitted:

```
.text
justify:
    ## Register Usage
    #
    # CALL VALUES
    # $a0: Address of start of text to justify.
    # $a1: Starting address where justified text is to be written.
    # $a2: Line Shape Table.
    #       Two bytes per entry.
    #       First byte is left margin.
    #       Second byte is length of text.

    # Load the first entry of the Line Shape Table.
    #
    lb $t1, 0($a2) # Left margin of first line.
    lb $t2, 1($a2) # Length of text of first line (not including margin)
    #
    # Load the second entry of the Line Shape Table.
    #
    lb $t3, 2($a2) # Left margin of second line.
    lb $t4, 3($a2) # Length of text of second line (not including margin)

    # Copy first two characters. (Ignoring left margin.)
    #
    lb $t0, 0($a0)
    sb $t0, 0($a1)
    lb $t0, 1($a0)
    sb $t0, 1($a1)

    jr $ra
    nop
```

One way to get started on the solution would be to copy more than two characters by using a loop. Then, try inserting a line feed every 64 characters, perhaps by using a loop nest with the inner loop iterating 64 times. Next, try inserting a bunch of spaces at the beginning of each line. Keep adding functionality until the problem is solved.

Testbench Output

The test program prints information that might be helpful in getting the code working and improving performance. The last three lines of output (if the code ran to completion) will be something like:

```
Input  string length 1028 characters.
Output string length 1425 characters.
```

Executed 7336 instructions at rate of 0.140 char/insn.

The input string length reported above should ordinarily not change. It is the length of the input to `justify` provided by the testbench. Search for `tb_text_start` to find the string. If it helps, one can temporarily change the string at `tb_text_start` to facilitate the solution. The length of the output string should be longer than the input string due to the left margin.

The last line shows the number of instructions executed and the execution rate. A goal of this assignment is to minimize the number of instructions executed, so the lower both numbers the better. The execution rate is the number of input characters divided by the number of instructions. In the example above that works out to about 7 instructions for each input character.

Helpful Examples

For your convenience three sample MIPS programs are included right in the assignment directory, `strlen.s`, `2022-hw01.s` and `2022-hw01-sol.s`. The `strlen.s` contains the string length we did in class. Look at it if you are rusty. In 2022 Homework 1 a fast string length routine was to be written. This might help with writing the left margin (but not copying the text). For more examples look in the practice directory and at Homework 1 assignments from earlier semesters.

Problem 1: *This problem is optional. It's here to help people get started. If you've solved this problem but then have gone on to the following problems you can delete or comment out the code.* Modify `justify` so that it copies the string at `a0` to `a1` breaking lines so that they are 64 characters long, even if that means breaking a line in the middle of a word.

Solution appears below.

`p1_justify:`

```
# Input registers.
# $a0: Address of start of text to justify.
# $a1: Address where justified text is to be written.
# $a2: Array of margins. Left margin, text length.
#      Each is 1 byte. Negative, go back?
```

```
ori $t9, $0, 10      # t9: Line feed.
```

`p1_line_loop:`

```
## Each iteration of p1_line_loop writes one 64-character line.
```

```
addi $t0, $a1, 64    # t0: Where to end line based on write address.
```

`p1_text_loop:`

```
## Each iteration of p1_text_loop copies one character.
```

```
#
# Loop body contains 6 instructions.
#
lb $t1, 0($a0)        # Read one character from input string.
sb $t1, 0($a1)        # Write it to the output string.
beq $t1, $0, p1_done  # Check whether it's a null (end of string).
addi $a1, $a1, 1      # Increment output string address.
bne $a1, $t0, p1_text_loop # If not at 64'th char, continue.
addi $a0, $a0, 1      # Increment input string address.
```

```
sb $t9, 0($a1)        # Put a line feed at the end of the line.
j p1_line_loop
addi $a1, $a1, 1
```

`p1_done:`

```
jr $ra
nop
```

Problem 2: Complete `justify` so that it justifies text as described above, following the restrictions given in the routine, such as which registers to use. In the unmodified file `justify` copies two characters and loads the first entry in the shape table. Be sure to remove this getting-started code.

The first challenge in this problem is to get the solution to work. The second one is to make it fast. For full credit the code writing the left margin should use `sw` instructions where possible, reducing the number of instructions needed to write the left margin.

Alignment restrictions will make it difficult (but not impossible) to use `lw` and `sw` for copying text, and so full credit will be awarded to solutions that use `lb` and `sb` for copying text.

The solution can be found in three places. In the original assignment directory at `/home/faculty/koppel/pub/ee4720/hw/2025/hw01/hw01-sol.s`, at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2025/hw01-sol.s.html>, or here several pages ahead.

It is faster than the version of the code used to generate the example above. The solution executes just 7259 instructions at a rate of 0.142 characters per instruction.

Here are common problems encountered by students to this assignment.

Problems that would result in instruction exceptions (errors) during execution.

Executing `sw` with an unaligned address.

Consider `sw r1, 0(r2)` and suppose `r2=0x1003`. This will result in an execution error because `r2` is not a multiple of 4. (To be a multiple of 4 the least significant digit in hexadecimal must be 0, 4, 8, or c.)

Problems that would result in a loss of points, even if the code computes the correct answer for the testbench given with the assignment.

Using disallowed (for this assignment) pseudoinstructions.

The only pseudoinstructions that are allowed are `nop` and `la` (load address). Others, such as `move`, `li` (load immediate), and `bgt` (branch greater-than), are not allowed.

Assuming that the shape table had 12 entries (13 including the marker).

This assumption makes writing the code easier and is not realistic because `justify` can be called using shape tables of different sizes.

Assuming that the table ends when the left margin is equal to the text length.

This assumption makes writing the code easier and is not realistic because `justify` can be called using a shape table in which the left margin and text length are the same.

Forgetting that the `jr` (like all jumps and branches) have delay slots, and `jr` is the last instruction in the program.

If `jr` is the last instruction in `justify` then we don't know what the delay slot instruction is. (Okay, we could determine that by looking further down and noticing the string length routine, but I don't think people did that.) But suppose there was nothing after `justify`. Then it would be up to the linker to decide what goes after `jr` and it might be an illegal instruction. (Uninitialized memory, part of a data section, etc.)

Problems that may have caused confusion before being worked around.

Use `lb` rather than `lbu` to read shape table.

By using `lb` to read the left margin length the end-of-table-marker, 255, is read as -1. Some just checked for a -1.

Problems that resulted in lower performance.

Filling branch and jump delay slots with `nops` rather than useful instructions.

Many did not bother filling delay slots, even when it would be easy to do so. In the solution every delay slot is filled except the final `jr`.

Putting an instruction or instructions in a loop that could have been placed before the loop.

For example, an instruction that writes a space (32) into a register. In some cases lots of instructions appeared in a loop body that could have been placed before the loop. For example, in `jf_margin_loop_fast` the `sw` writes register `t4`. Register `t4` is initialized much earlier, outside of the loop. Had `t4` been initialized in the loop the loop would five rather than three instructions.

Having a loop's branch instruction check an iteration counter register.

If a loop is supposed to execute for, say, 5 iterations one could initialize a register with 5 (the iteration counter register), decrement it in the loop body, and exit the loop when the register is zero. But in `justify` loops are used for writing text (the left margin or copying from the input string). So rather than having a separate iteration counter as almost everyone did, just compute the address of the **last** character to be written and test that. See `jf_margin_loop_fast` in the solution.

Solution continued on the next page.

justify:

```
# Input registers.
# $a0: Address of start of text to justify.
# $a1: Address where justified text is to be written.
# $a2: Array of margins. Left margin, text length.
#      Each is 1 byte. Negative, go back?
```

SOLUTION

Put Useful Constants In Registers – In Advance

```
# Put four spaces in $t4.
#
lui $t4, 0x2020
ori $t4, $t4, 0x2020 # t4: Four spaces.

addi $t6, $0, 32      # t6: One space
ori $t8, $0, 255      # t8: Value used for end of shape table.
ori $t9, $0, 10       # t9: Line feed
addi $v1, $0, -4      # v1: 0xffffffffc Mask used for rounding.
```

Make Copies of Input Registers – Important for a2.

```
#
addi $t5, $a1, 0      # t5: Address of next character to write.
addi $t7, $a2, 0      # t7: Beginning of shape table.
```

jf_line_loop:

```
## Each iteration of jf_line_loop processes one line of text.

# Read an entry from the shape table.
#
lbu $t0, 0($t7)        # t0: Left margin length.
lbu $t1, 1($t7)        # t1: Text length.

# If this isn't the end of the table go to left-margin code.
bne $t0, $t8, jf_alignment_check
addi $t7, $t7, 2       # Advance to next shape table entry.

# At this point we are at the end of the shape table ..
# .. so reset the shape table address to the beginning of the table.
j jf_line_loop
addi $t7, $a2, 0       # Reset to beginning of shape table and try again.
```

Continued on next page.


```

jf_alignment_check:
    ## Check whether t5 (write address) is word-aligned, if not align it.
    #
    # An address is word-aligned (in MIPS) if it's a multiple of 4.

    and $v0, $t5, $v1    # Using mask (v1), set v0 to t5 with 2 LSB zeroed.
    #
    # Note: v0 is t5 rounded *down* to a multiple of 4.
    #       For example, if t5 = 0x1003 -> v0 = 0x1000 (zero 2 LSB).
    #       if t5 = 0x1004 -> v0 = 0x1004 (no change).
    # If v0 = t5 then t5 is already aligned.

    beq $v0, $t5, jf_aligned_now
    add $t2, $t5, $t0    # t2: Starting address of text in current line.

    # At this point we know that t5 is not aligned.

    # Write 3 spaces. Maybe one or two of those won't be needed ..
    # .. but checking whether they are needed ..
    # .. is more trouble than just writing them.
    #
    sb $t6, 0($t5)       # This space definitely needed.
    sb $t6, 1($t5)       # Might be needed.
    sb $t6, 2($t5)       # Might be needed.

    # Compute aligned address rounded *up* from t5. (v0 rounded down)
    #
    addi $t5, $v0, 4     # t5: Write address, now aligned (rounded up).

jf_aligned_now:
    # We also need to round the left margin stop address, t2, up
    # to a multiple of 4.

    addi $t3, $t2, 3     # Add 3 to stop address.
    and $t3, $t3, $v1    # Round t3 *down* to a multiple of 4.

jf_margin_loop_fast:
    ## Each iteration of margin_loop writes four spaces in the left margin.
    #
    # Loop body executes 3 instructions.
    #
    sw $t4, 0($t5)       # Write four spaces.
    bne $t5, $t3, jf_margin_loop_fast
    addi $t5, $t5, 4

    # Last iteration of loop above may write one to three extra spaces ..
    # .. and so t5 might be too large.

    ori $t5, $t2, 0      # Set t5 to the correct write address.
    add $t2, $t5, $t1    # Compute the minimum address to end the line.

```

Continued on next page.

```
jf_text_loop:
    ## Each iteration copies one character of text.
    #
    # Loop body executes 6 instructions when within words.
    #
    lb $t0, 0($a0)
jf_text_loop_plus_one:
    slt $t1, $t6, $t0 # Check for whitespace and null (zero terminator).
    addi $a0, $a0, 1
    sb $t0, 0($t5)
    bne $t1, $0, jf_text_loop
    addi $t5, $t5, 1

    # At this point character is whitespace or a null.

    # This is still part of the text loop body, though it is
    # executed less frequently.

    beq $t0, $0, jf_DONE    # If character is a null we're done.
    slt $t1, $t5, $t2      # Check whether text length is below minimum.
    bne $t1, $0, jf_text_loop_plus_one
    lb $t0, 0($a0)         # This is the "first" insn of next iteration.

    # At this point text on current line is at or above the
    # minimum length and the current character (t0) is whitespace,
    # so we can write a line feed and start a new line.

    j jf_line_loop
    sb $t9, -1($t5)        # Write linefeed in same location as whitespace.

jf_DONE:
    jr $ra
    nop
```

#####

##

LSU EE 4720 Spring 2025 Homework 1 -- SOLUTION

##

##

Assignment <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2025/hw01.pdf># Solution discussion: https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2025/hw01_sol.pdf## **Additional Resources**

#

MIPS Architecture Manual Volume 2 (Contains a list of instructions.)

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips32v2.pdf>

Note: SPIM implements MIPS-I instructions.

#

SPIM Documentation:

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/3755/spim.pdf>

#

Account Setup and Emacs (Text Editor) Instructions

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>

To learn Emacs look for and follow instructions for the Emacs tutorial.

#####

Problem 1

#

Copy text, breaking it into 64-character lines.

p1_justify:

Input registers.

\$a0: Address of start of text to justify.

\$a1: Address where justified text is to be written.

\$a2: Array of margins. Left margin, text length.

Each is 1 byte. Negative, go back?

Assume: Never two or more spaces.

SOLUTION**ori \$t9, \$0, 10** # t9: Line feed.*p1_line_loop:*

Each iteration of p1_line_loop writes one 64-character line.

addi \$t0, \$a1, 64 # t0: Where to end line based on write address.*p1_text_loop:*

Each iteration of p1_text_loop copies one character.

#

Loop body contains 6 instructions.

#

lb \$t1, 0(\$a0) # Read one character from input string.**sb \$t1, 0(\$a1)** # Write it to the output string.**beq \$t1, \$0, p1_done** # Check whether it's a null (end of string).**addi \$a1, \$a1, 1** # Increment output string address.**bne \$a1, \$t0, p1_text_loop** # If not at 64'th char, continue.**addi \$a0, \$a0, 1** # Increment input string address.**sb \$t9, 0(\$a1)** # Put a line feed at the end of the line.**j p1_line_loop****addi \$a1, \$a1, 1***p1_done:***jr \$ra****nop**

#####

Problem 2

#

Write memory at a1 with formatted version of input string at a0

using left margins and text lengths found in shape table at a2.

See <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2025/hw01.pdf> for details.*justify:*

Input registers.

\$a0: Address of start of text to justify.

\$a1: Address where justified text is to be written.

\$a2: Array of margins. Left margin, text length.

Each is 1 byte. Negative, go back?

Assume: Never two or more spaces.

SOLUTION

Put Useful Constants In Registers -- In Advance

#

Put four spaces in \$t4.

#

lui \$t4, 0x2020

ori \$t4, \$t4, 0x2020 # t4: Four spaces.

addi \$t6, \$0, 32 # t6: One space

ori \$t8, \$0, 255 # t8: Value used for end of shape table.

ori \$t9, \$0, 10 # t9: Line feed

addi \$v1, \$0, -4 # v1: 0xffffffffc Mask used for rounding.

Make Copies of Input Registers -- Important for a2.

#

addi \$t5, \$a1, 0 # t5: Address of next character to write.

addi \$t7, \$a2, 0 # t7: Beginning of shape table.

jf_line_loop:

Each iteration of jf_line_loop processes one line of text.

Read an entry from the shape table.

#

lbu \$t0, 0(\$t7) # t0: Left margin length.

lbu \$t1, 1(\$t7) # t1: Text length.

If this isn't the end of the table go to left-margin code.

bne \$t0, \$t8, jf_alignment_check

addi \$t7, \$t7, 2 # Advance to next shape table entry.

At this point we are at the end of the shape table ..

.. so reset the shape table address to the beginning of the table.

j jf_line_loop

addi \$t7, \$a2, 0 # Reset to beginning of shape table and try again.

jf_alignment_check:

Check whether t5 (write address) is word-aligned, if not align it.

#

An address is word-aligned (in MIPS) if it's a multiple of 4.

and \$v0, \$t5, \$v1 # Using mask (v1), set v0 to t5 with 2 LSB zeroed.

#

Note: v0 is t5 rounded *down* to a multiple of 4.

For example, if t5 = 0x1003 -> v0 = 0x1000 (zero 2 LSB).

if t5 = 0x1004 -> v0 = 0x1004 (no change).

If v0 = t5 then t5 is already aligned.

beq \$v0, \$t5, jf_aligned_now

add \$t2, \$t5, \$t0 # t2: Starting address of text in current line.

At this point we know that t5 is not aligned.

Write 3 spaces. Maybe one or two of those won't be needed ..

.. but checking whether they are needed ..

.. is more trouble than just writing them.

#

sb \$t6, 0(\$t5) # This space definitely needed.

sb \$t6, 1(\$t5) # Might be needed.

sb \$t6, 2(\$t5) # Might be needed.

Compute aligned address rounded *up* from t5. (v0 rounded down)

#

addi \$t5, \$v0, 4 # t5: Write address, now aligned (rounded up).

jf_aligned_now:

We also need to round the left margin stop address, t2, up

to a multiple of 4.

addi \$t3, \$t2, 3 # Add 3 to stop address.

and \$t3, \$t3, \$v1 # Round t3 *down* to a multiple of 4.

jf_margin_loop_fast:

Each iteration of margin_loop writes four spaces in the left margin.

#

Loop body executes 3 instructions.

#

sw \$t4, 0(\$t5) # Write four spaces.

```

    bne $t5, $t3, jf_margin_loop_fast
    addi $t5, $t5, 4

    # Last iteration of loop above may write one to three extra spaces ..
    # .. and so t5 might be too large.

    ori $t5, $t2, 0      # Set t5 to the correct write address.
    add $t2, $t5, $t1     # Compute the minimum address to end the line.

jf_text_loop:
    ## Each iteration copies one character of text.
    #
    # Loop body executes 6 instructions when within words.
    #
    lb $t0, 0($a0)
jf_text_loop_plus_one:
    slt $t1, $t6, $t0    # Check for whitespace and null (zero terminator).
    addi $a0, $a0, 1
    sb $t0, 0($t5)
    bne $t1, $0, jf_text_loop
    addi $t5, $t5, 1

    # At this point character is whitespace or a null.

    # This is still part of the text loop body, though it is
    # executed less frequently.

    beq $t0, $0, jf_DONE    # If character is a null we're done.
    slt $t1, $t5, $t2      # Check whether text length is below minimum.
    bne $t1, $0, jf_text_loop_plus_one
    lb $t0, 0($a0)         # This is the "first" insn of next iteration.

    # At this point text on current line is at or above the
    # minimum length and the current character (t0) is whitespace,
    # so we can write a line feed and start a new line.

    j jf_line_loop
    sb $t9, -1($t5)        # Write linefeed in same location as whitespace.

jf_DONE:
    jr $ra
    nop

#####
#
## Test Code
#
# The code below calls the justify routine.

.data
.align 2
tb_lengths_start:

    .byte 30, 10
    .byte 25, 20
    .byte 20, 30
    .byte 15, 40
    .byte 10, 50
    .byte 5, 60
    .byte 0, 70
    .byte 5, 60
    .byte 10, 50
    .byte 15, 40
    .byte 20, 30
    .byte 25, 20
    .byte 30, 10
    .byte 255, 255

tb_text_start:
    .ascii "We introduce our first-generation reasoning models, DeepSeek-R1-Zero and DeepSeek-R1. DeepSeek-R1-Zero, a model trained v

tb_msg:
    .ascii "Formatted text appears below.\n%/a1/s\n"
    .ascii "Formatted text appears above.\n"
    .ascii "Input  string length %/f0/.0f characters.\n"
    .ascii "Output string length %/t0/d characters.\n"
    .asciiz "Executed %/s4/d instructions at rate of %/f6/.3f char/insn.\n"

```

```

        .align 4
tb_text_formatted:
        .space 2000

        .text

tb_strlen:
    ### Register Usage
    #
    # $a0: Address of first character of string.
    # $v0: Return value, the length of the string.
    #
    addi $v0, $a0, 1        # Set aside a copy of the string start + 1.
STRLEN_LOOP:
    lbu $t0, 0($a0)         # Load next character in string into $t0
    bne $t0, $0, STRLEN_LOOP # If it's not zero, continue
    addi $a0, $a0, 1        # Increment address. (Note: Delay slot insn.)
    jr $ra
    sub $v0, $a0, $v0

        .globl __start
__start:
    mtc0 $0, $22            # Pause tracing.

    la $a0, tb_text_start
    la $a1, tb_text_formatted
    la $a2, tb_lengths_start
    addi $v0, $0, -1
    mtc0 $v0, $22          # Resume tracing. (No effect if not stepping.)
    jal justify
    mfc0 $s5, $9            # Copy current instruction count. (Before.)
    mfc0 $s4, $9            # Copy current instruction count. (After.)
    mtc0 $0, $22           # Pause tracing.

    la $a0, tb_text_start
    jal tb_strlen
    nop

    addi $s4, $s4, -1
    sub $s4, $s4, $s5
    mtc1 $s4, $f4
    mtc1 $v0, $f0
    cvt.d.w $f0, $f0
    cvt.d.w $f4, $f4
    div.d $f6, $f0, $f4

    la $a0, tb_text_formatted
    jal tb_strlen
    nop
    addi $t0, $v0, 0
    la $a0, tb_msg
    la $a1, tb_text_formatted
    addi $v0, $0, 11
    syscall
    nop

    addi $v0, $0, 10
    syscall
    nop

```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2** Solution**Due: 21 February 2025***Formatted 16:20, 6 March 2025***Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone**. Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based**.

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. It is each student's duty to him or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, hopefully helped along by the satisfaction of making progress. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at. One way to resolve issues is to ask Dr. Koppelman or others for help.

Resources

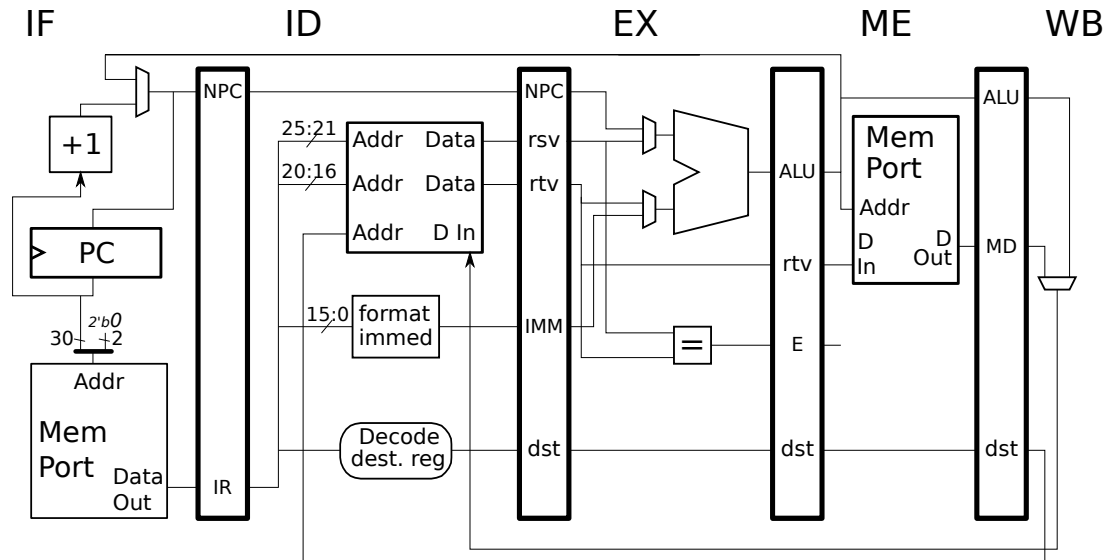
For examples of pipeline execution diagrams of given code fragments running on given MIPS implementations see past midterm exams (and final exams, but mostly midterms). The solutions to almost all past midterms in this course are available. A good place to start would be 2023 Midterm Exam Problem 2, 3, 4, and 5.

Problem 1: *Solve this problem **after** Problem 2. It appears before Problem 2 so that you don't somehow forget it.* Complete the first two parts 2024 Final Exam Problem 1, which asks for pipeline execution diagrams of MIPS implementations. Solve the parts on page 2 and 3. Do not solve the floating-point question on page 4.

See the posted final exam solution.

There is another problem are on the next page.

Problem 2: Note: The following problem was assigned in all but one of the last eight years, and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse. Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
add r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		

The **add** depends on the **lw** through **r2**, and for the illustrated implementation the **add** has to stall in **ID** until the **lw** reaches **WB**.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
add r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB		

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
lw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	

There is no need for a stall because the **lw** writes **r1**, it does not read **r1**.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
lw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

A longer stall is needed here because the `sw` reads `r1` and it must wait until `add` reaches WB.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ----> ID EX ME WB
```

The stall above allows the `xor`, when it is in ID, to get the value of `r1` written by the `add`; that part is correct. But, the stall starts in cycle 1 *before* the `xor` reaches ID, so how could the control logic know that the `xor` needed `r1`, or for that matter that it was an `xor`? The solution is to start the stall in cycle 2, when the `xor` is in ID.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ID ----> EX ME WB
```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3****Due: 7 March 2025**

Solution

*Formatted 18:16, 21 March 2025***Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone**. Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based**.

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. It is each student's duty to him or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, hopefully helped along by the satisfaction of making progress. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at. One way to resolve issues is to ask Dr. Koppelman or others for help.

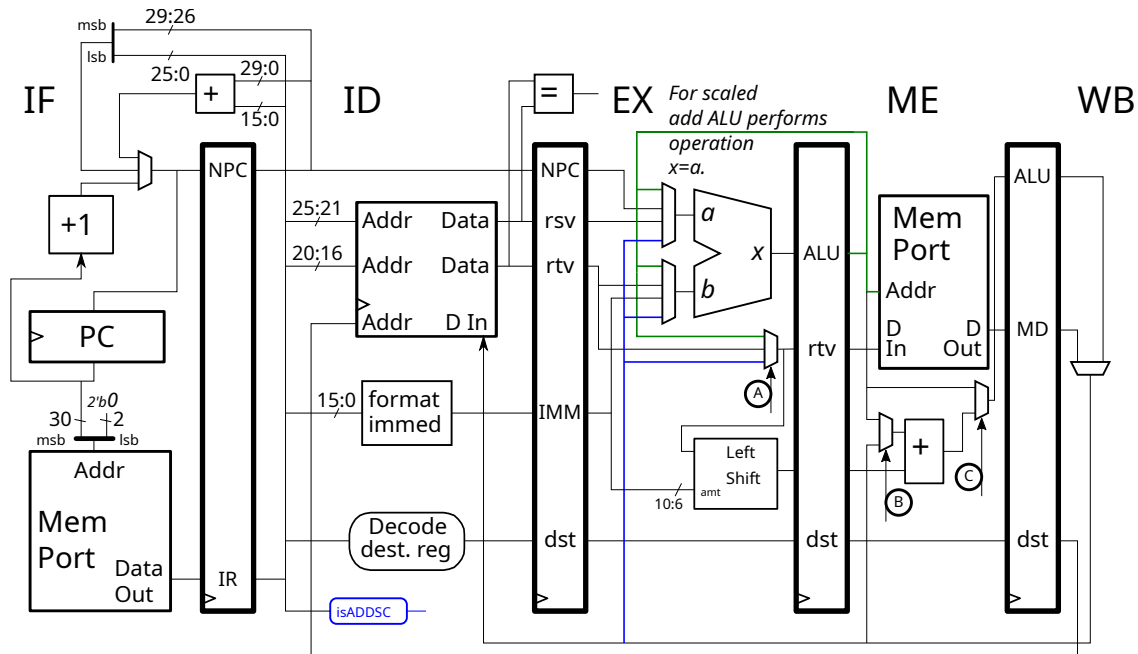
Resources

For examples of pipeline execution diagrams of given code fragments running on given MIPS implementations see past midterm exams (and final exams, but mostly midterms). The solutions to almost all past midterms in this course are available. A good place to start would be 2023 Midterm Exam Problem 2, 3, 4, and 5.

Homework Background

This assignment asks about hypothetical MIPS instruction `addsc` (scaled addition) that was the subject of 2014 Homework 3 Problem 3. See that assignment and its solution for a description of the `addsc` instruction.

Problem 1: Appearing below is a solution to 2014 Homework 3 Problem 3, though not the same as the posted solutions. Three of the multiplexors have labels on their select signals: A, B, and C.



The incomplete pipeline execution diagram below shows the progress of instructions through the implementation and also the value of the select signals A, B, and C in some cycles. If a select signal value is blank, such as C in cycle 5, then its value does not matter. For example, execution would be correct whether $C = 0$ or $C = 1$ in cycle 5, and so it is blank.

- ☒ Fill in instructions, including at least one `addsc`, that could have resulted in the execution. ☒ Take care to choose registers so that dependencies and ☒ the use of bypass paths are consistent with the select signal values.

Solution on next page.

The solution appears below.

Signal A selects a value headed for two possible destinations, the Left Shift unit in **EX** and the D In connection to Mem Port in the **ME** stage. The Left Shift unit in **EX** is only used by **addsc** and the D In connection is only used by store instructions (**sw**, for example). There for if a value is shown for A the instruction in **EX** must be either an **addsc** or some kind of store instruction. The value of A indicates whether the RT value is from the register file, $A = 1$, bypassed from **ME**, $A = 0$, or bypassed from **WB**, $A = 2$.

Signal B selects a value for the adder used by **addsc**; if $B = 0$ the value is from **ME.ALU** (which means it is probably not bypassed), if $B = 1$ the value is bypassed from **WB**. If a value is given for B then the instruction in **ME** must be an **addsc**.

If signal $C = 1$ the value to be written back (in the next cycle) comes from an **addsc** instruction, if $C = 0$ the output of **ME.ALU** is used. Signal C is blank for load instructions, and for instructions that don't write back at all.

For the first instruction A is blank (in cycle 2 when it is in **EX**) so it can't be an **addsc** nor a store. When the first instruction is in **ME** B is also blank, which is consistent with A being blank in the previous cycle. But $C = 0$, telling is that the instruction writes a result coming from the ALU. Any arithmetic or logical function would do, a **sub** was chosen.

For the second instruction $A = 0$ when it is in **EX**, indicating that it is an **addsc** or store, and that it is bypassing the result of the previous instruction. Because it is bypassing a value the **rt** register of the second instruction and the destination of the first must be the same. Register **r3** was chosen. Then the second instruction is in **ME** the $B = 1$ and $C = 1$ values tell us that it is an **addsc** and that the **rs** value is bypassed from the preceding instruction, so the **rs** register for the **addsc** is also **r3**.

The reasoning for choosing the next two instructions is similar.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
A				0	2	2				
B					1		0			
C				0	1		1			
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
sub R3, r5, r6			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
addsc R1, R3, R3, 4				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
sw R3, 0(r8)					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
addsc r5, r9, R1, 9						IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		

Problem 2: Consider the *load/use* stall in the execution of the code below on an ordinary MIPS implementation (one without `addsc`):

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
<code>lw r2, 0(r4)</code>		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
<code>add r1, r2, r3</code>			IF	ID	-> EX	ME	WB

(a) Suppose that instead of the code above the assembly code were generated by a compiler that is **aware** of the `addsc` instruction and run on an implementation that implements `addsc`.

✓ Explain how the compiler could avoid the stall.

It is the compiler that reads source code in some high-level language and emits assembly language instructions based on the source code. Of course, the compiler could avoid the stall in the usual way by separating the `lw` and `add` with some useful instruction. However, the question is about how a compiler aware of `addsc` could eliminate the stall.

The `add` is stalling because the load value arrives in **ME** near the end of the clock period in cycle 3, and so there is no way to bypass it to **EX** where the `add` needs it. But, an `addsc` instruction does not need its *rt* value until it is in the **ME** stage, and so it could bypass it. Knowing this, the compiler could emit an `addsc r1, r2, r3, 0` instead of the regular `add` instruction. That's shown below.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
<code>lw r2, 0(r4)</code>		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
<code>addsc r1, r2, r3, 0</code>			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
<code>xor r4, r5, r6</code>				IF	ID	EX	ME

<- Trouble if `r5` changed to `r1`

Using `addsc` is fine in the code above with the `xor`. But if one of the sources of the `xor` were `r1` then the `xor` would have to stall, meaning that substituting an `addsc` for an `add` this way eliminates one stall but adds another, and so there is no net gain. Having to consider all of these possibilities is why people who write compiler optimization code deserve great respect.

(b) Suppose instead that the original code (at the beginning of the problem) is run on an implementation which includes `addsc` and where `addsc` was encoded (choice of opcode, register fields, etc.) to avoid such stalls. (This could be the same implementation as the previous part.)

✓ Explain how such a stall could be avoided on the original code, with the `add`, by the design of the encoding of `addsc`.

In this problem the original code must be used as-is, with the `add` instruction. Suppose in the design of `addsc` the opcode and `func` field value for the `addsc` instruction were the same as those of the `add` instruction: opcode 0 (type R) and `func` field value 20_{16} . For the `add` instruction the `sa` field is defined to be zero. For `addsc` the `sa` is the shift amount. That means the encoding of `addsc r1, r2, r3, 0` is identical to `add r1, r3, r3`. The hardware might execute `add` instructions the same way it executes `addsc`, meaning it would use the **ME**-stage adder. If so, then the stall above is avoided. It might also try to be smart about it, treating an `add` like an `addsc` only if that avoids a stall. *Possible midterm question?*

There's another problem on the next page.

Problem 3: Design the following control logic. Some of the logic will need the `isADDSC` logic block in ID, which detects whether an `addsc` instruction is in ID. An SVG of the diagram can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2025/hw03-scadd.svg>. It can be edited by Inkscape or any other SVG editor, and by plain-text editors for those who are so disposed.

- ✓ Design control logic for select signal C. *Note: This is easy.*
- ✓ Design control logic for select signal B.
- ✓ Show control logic generating a stall signal for the stalls like those shown in the diagram below.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
addsc r1, r2, r3, 4  IF ID EX ME WB
add r4, r1, r5      IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
lw r3, 0(r4)      IF ID EX ME WB
addsc r1, r2, r3, 4  IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

Solution appears below. Notice that the control signals are computed in ID and then carried through the pipeline to ME where they are used. Remember that when `addsc` is in ID some other instruction is in ME.

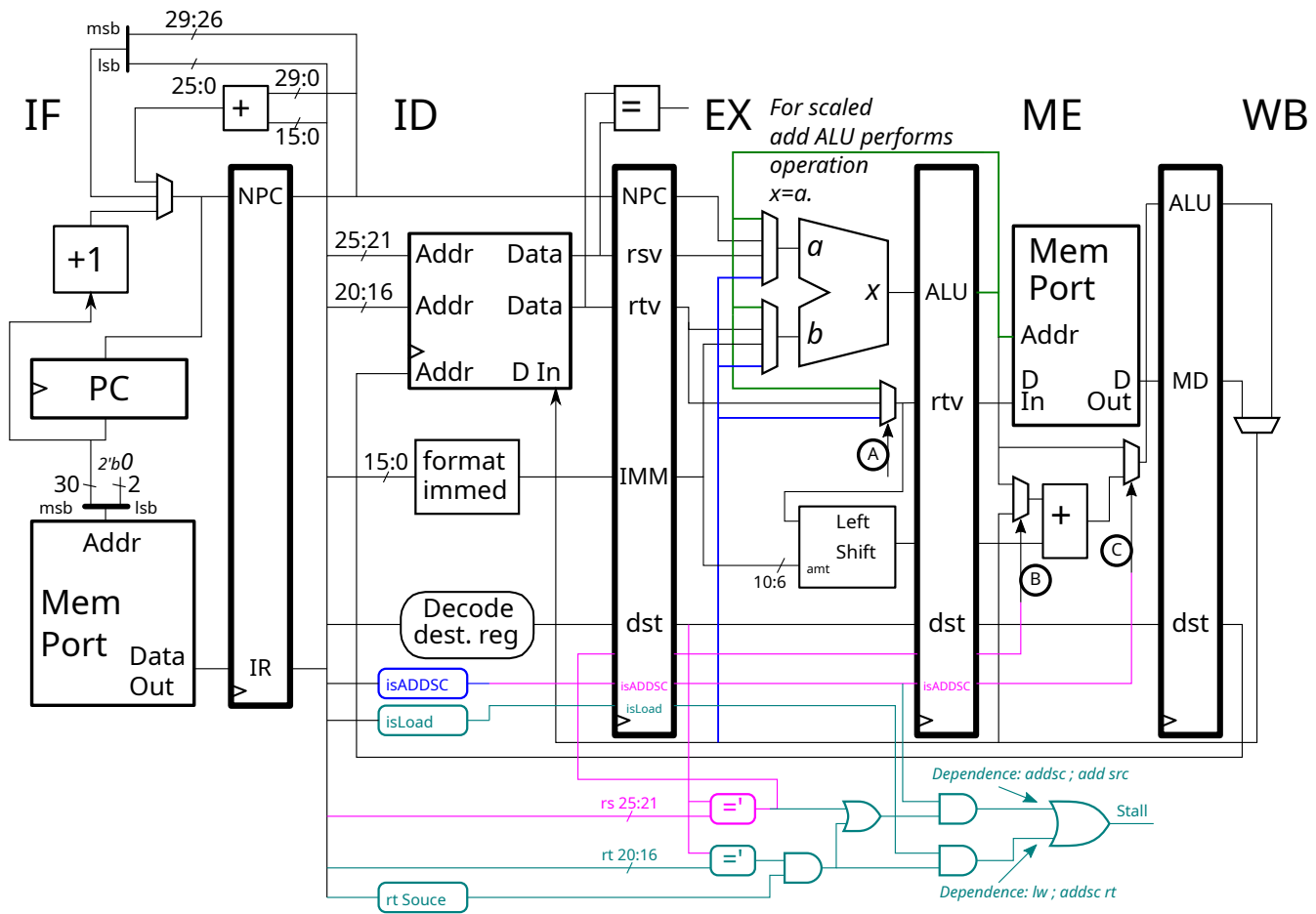
It should be easy to see that *C* should be 1 iff there is an `addsc` in ME, so compute the value in ID, and carry it along the pipeline until it is needed in ME. Signal *B* should be 1 when there is a dependency with the prior instruction. That is computed in ID by the purple comparison unit and then carried along the pipeline. Because *B* is only used for `addsc` instructions one might be tempted to put an AND gate in there to check. But there's no need to do so because it doesn't matter what value *B* is when the instruction is *not* an `addsc`, so there's no point wasting an AND gate.

The stall signals are computed by checking dependencies. For the first code fragment the control logic generates the stall in cycle 2 (the arrow head is where the stall ends, it starts in ID) when the `add` is in ID and the `addsc` is in EX. The logic compares the destination register of the instruction in EX (*r1* for the fragment) against the *rs* and *rt* sources of the instruction in ID. The logic assumes that the instruction uses *rs* as a source (not wise) but uses the `rt Source` logic block to check whether the instruction uses *rt* as a source. (For example, `add r1, r2, r3` uses *rt*, register *r3*, as a source but `addi r1, r2, 4` does not use *rt* as a source. [The *rt* field holds the destination, *r1*, in this instruction.]) The stall signal for the first code example is labeled *Dependence: addsc ; add src* in the diagram.

For the second code fragment the logic checks just for an *rt* dependence, because there would be no need to stall if the dependence were through the *rs* register. That is if the `lw` wrote *r2* instead of *r3* there would be no need to stall.

The control logic for *A* was not part of this problem. Designing that logic was asked on Problem 3c in the Fall 2003 Final Exam.

Diagram on next page.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 4****Due: 19 Mar 2025 at 09:30 CDT**

Solution

*Formatted 17:23, 19 March 2025***Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone**. Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based**.

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. It is each student's duty to him or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, hopefully helped along by the satisfaction of making progress. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at. One way to resolve issues is to ask Dr. Koppelman or others for help.

Resources

See old homework and exams. There are a few questions about VAX in past assignments. There are question about RISC-V in many of the more recent assignments.

Problem 1: Remember that VAX is one of the few examples of a good CISC ISA. CISC ISAs are not considered suitable for current implementation technology, but those who do not learn by history are doomed to repeat it, so look over the summary of the VAX instruction set which can be found in Chapter 2 of the VAX 11/780 Architecture Handbook Volume 1, 1977-78. Focus on Section 2.4, which summarizes the instruction set. Consider item 5 in that section, which starts “Instructions provided specifically for high-level language constructs.” Three examples of such instructions are given, **ACB**, **CALLS**, and **CASE**. As guided by the check boxes below, explain how a register-only version of suitable each instruction is for implementation in a RISC ISA. The instruction descriptions in the architecture handbook use metasyntactic symbols **rx**, **mx**, and **wx** to sources and destinations. (In MIPS **rs**, **rt**, and **rd** are metasyntactic symbols.) Symbol **rx** is used for a read (source) operand (signified by the **r**) that can come from a register, immediate, or memory (signified by the **x**). Similarly the **w** in **wx** signifies an argument that is written (a destination), and the **m** in **mx** signifies an argument that is read and then written. The questions below ask about hypothetical *register-only* versions of these instructions in which arguments **rx**, **mx**, and **wx** refer only to register arguments.

The instructions are explained in the architecture manual, but feel free to seek out other references. The description of **ACB** is fairly straightforward. The **CALLS** instruction is clear but may be difficult to understand for those who are less familiar with bit masks or bit vectors. In addition to the Architecture Handbook, see VAX MACRO and Instruction Set Reference Manual for a description of the **CASE** instruction and an example of its use. Note that for **CASES** the table (**displ**) is in memory immediately after the instruction. The operation performed by the **CASE** instruction is similar to the MIPS assembly code for the dense switch statement presented in the class control flow demo code. Of course, **CASE** does most of that with one instruction.

- ☒ A register-and-displacement-operand-only version of the **ACB** instruction ☐ is definitely not suitable for a RISC ISA, ☒ arguably possible for a RISC ISA, ☐ fits well into a RISC ISA.
- ☒ Explain. In your explanation consider how easy it would be to ☒ encode in a RISC ISA (allow some flexibility) and how easy it would be ☒ to implement in a five-stage pipeline.

Page 8-10 of the Architecture Handbook describes **ACB** as taking four operands, a *limit*, *add* (increment amount), an *index*, and a *displacement*. To execute the branch the hardware computes $\text{index} + \text{add}$ compares, the sum to limit, and branches to $\text{PC} + \text{displacement}$ if the sum is greater than limit (if add is positive) or less than limit (if add is negative).

Encoding all of these operands would be possible, but not easy because there would not be much room for an immediate and three register fields in a 32-bit instruction. In MIPS one could use **sa** and **func** for the displacement (which would be 11 bits), but that would require a new opcode. (Less radical type-R instructions use the **func** field as an opcode extension.) Another possibility is to consider a variation without the add (increment) field, and instead always just add one. Or, one could dispense with the limit field, and instead take the branch if the result were positive (and so add [the increment] would have to be negative).

Resolving the branch requires both an addition and a comparison. If using the five-stage MIPS pipeline the comparison would have to be after **EX**, in **ME**. Without branch prediction there would be a two or three instruction penalty (depending on how long the comparison takes). This would not be a problem with branch prediction. The extra comparison unit adds to cost, as would the need to carry the branch target to the **ME** or **WB** stage. So it's doable, but it would add significantly to cost. If the comparison were done *before* the addition then it would be possible to resolve the branch in **ID** so this would be much easier to add to a RISC ISA because it could use the same comparison unit used by existing branch instructions. In MIPS only equality could be tested without requiring a new comparison unit, but other RISC ISAs do allow magnitude-comparison jumps so that a new comparison unit would not need to be added.

- ☒ The **CALLS** instruction ☒ is definitely not suitable for a RISC ISA, ☐ arguably possible for a RISC ISA, ☐ fits well into a RISC ISA.

- ✓ Explain. In your explanation consider how easy it would be to ✓ encode in a RISC ISA (allow some flexibility) and how easy it would be ✓ to implement in a five-stage pipeline.

The **CALLS** instruction extends the stack (an area of memory used for storing register values, local variables, and other information associated with a called procedure), and then writes the stack with several register values, including a return address and caller-save registers. The list of the caller save register is specified in a bit mask placed in the first part of the called procedure.

Encoding **calls** is not a problem because it has two arguments, *numarg* specifies the number of parameters in the called function, and *dst* specifies the address of the target. A register or small immediate could hold *numarg*, and a larger immediate could hold *dst* as a displacement from *PC*, for example.

Implementing the instruction is definitely a problem because the hardware must first load the *entry mask* at the beginning of an instruction, then store the value of those registers specified in the entry mask, in addition to always-save values such as the return address. In a pipelined implementation there is one memory port for loads and stores, and that is in **ME** (using MIPS stage names). An instruction only gets to use **ME** for one cycle, so it could not perform the load and stores that are needed. So that rules it out. Do not expect to convince management otherwise.

Those who nevertheless want to make a case for such an instruction, read on. The only way to implement this in what before this instruction was a typical pipelined RISC implementation would be for the **CALLS** instruction to “take over” the pipeline and operate it as a CISC implementation would, meaning it would execute over multiple steps, using the ALU and memory port multiple times as directed by either really complex control logic or a smaller computer, called a *microprogrammed control unit*. As most have probably guessed, CISC implementations use microprogrammed control units.

- ✓ A register-operand-only version of the **CASE** instruction ○ is definitely not suitable for a RISC ISA, ⊗ arguably possible for a RISC ISA, ○ fits well into a RISC ISA.
- ✓ Explain. In your explanation consider how easy it would be to ✓ encode in a RISC ISA (allow some flexibility) and how easy it would be ✓ to implement in a five-stage pipeline.

The **CASE** instruction has three operands, *selector* (*s*), *base* (*b*), and *limit* (*l*). Also, immediately following each **CASE** instruction is a table of memory addresses. If $s < l$ execution continues after the table. Otherwise execution jumps to $PC + M[PC + 2(s - b)]$, where $M[a]$ is the two bytes of memory starting at address *a*.

Because it has three source operands, it is easy enough to encode in a RISC ISA (with the source operands all being registers).

An implementation would need to compute address $PC + 2(s - b)$. For $b = 0$ this would be little different than computing branch target. (For MIPS multiply by 4 instead of 2, but for RISC-V branch displacements are in units of half-instructions.) To tack this on to a RISC implementation one might design an ALU that can compute $PC + 2(s - b)$ in one cycle. That's not impossible but it is doable. Expect an argument from management. An alternative would be to add a second **EX** stage. If this is a five-stage pipeline before the change then getting that additional stage approved just for this would be very difficult. Perhaps the easiest thing to do is to implement a version of **CASE** that lacks a base argument, meaning that the **EX** stage would just have to compute $PC + 2s$. This is almost like a MIPS branch, except that in a branch the *s* would be the immediate value.

In **EX** the value of $PC + 2(s - b)$ (or $PC + 2s$) is connected to the **Addr** input of the memory port and a read operation is performed, reading the address to jump to. In **WB** the value loaded from memory is connected to the *PC* (rather than being written to memory). This last part, writing the *PC* when an instruction is in **WB** rather than **ID**, also might make RISC purists defensive. There is the cost of another input to the multiplexor feeding *PC*, and also the large penalty. Assuming there is a delay slot, the penalty would be three cycles. In the example below the first six elements of the dependency table (two bytes each) are fetched as though they are instructions. They are squashed in cycle 4. The control logic could also have stalled fetch in cycle 2, since by then it had seen the **CASE** pass through **ID** a cycle earlier.

```

# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
CASE r1, r2, r3 IF ID EX ME WB
nop           IF ID EX ME WB
dep[0] dep[1]      IF ID EXx
dep[2] dep[3]      IF IDx
dep[4] dep[5]      IFx

casex:
sw r1, 2(re)      IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9

```

So this is doable, especially without the base. Appearing below is what MIPS code might be used without a **CASE** instruction, (based on the course example for coding a dense switch statement). With a **CASE** instruction the correct target is reached in 5 cycles, without such an instruction it takes 7 cycles, and that's for a base of zero and without checking whether `t1` is out of range.

```

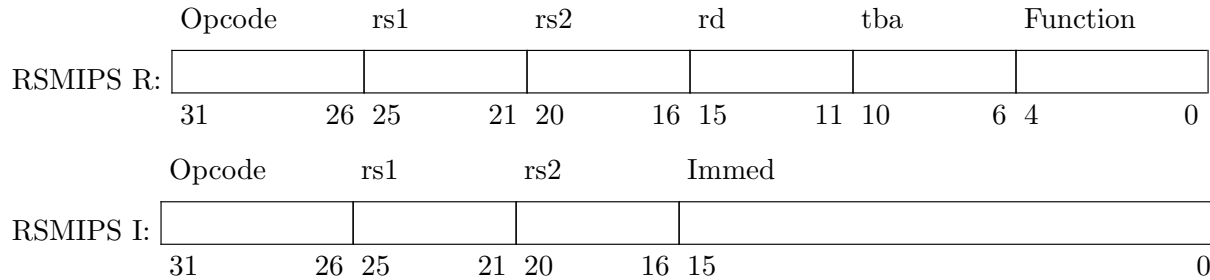
.data
## Dispatch table, holding address of case statements.
DTABLE:
.word CASE0
.word CASE1
.word CASE2
.word CASE3
.word CASE4
.word CASE5
.text

#      Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11
lui $t5, hi(DTABLE)  IF ID EX ME WB
ori $t5, $t5, lo(DTABLE)  IF ID EX ME WB
sll $t6, $t1, 2      IF ID EX ME WB
add $t6, $t6, $t5    IF ID EX ME WB
lw $t7, 0($t6)       IF ID EX ME WB
jr $t7               IF ID EX ME WB
nop                  IF ID EX ME WB

....
CASEx:
xor $s1, $s2, $s3      IF ID EX ME WB
#      Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11

```

Problem 2: RSMIPS is a hypothetical ISA with similarities to MIPS. Appearing below is RSMIPS' instruction format R, which is identical to MIPS' format R (except for the names of the source fields). Unlike MIPS, in RSMIPS all instructions that write a result to a register use the **rd** field for the register number (and the **rd** field is always in bits 15:11). Yes, RSMIPS is Real Strict about source and destination register fields, hence the name. Also notice that different from MIPS the RSMIPS source fields are named **rs1** and **rs2**. Remember that in MIPS, **rt** can be used as either a source or destination, depending on the instruction.

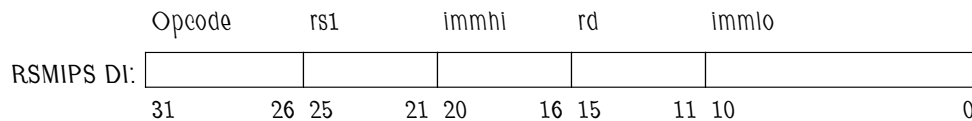


Because of this Real Strict provision, something like MIPS' format I can't be used for instructions such as **addi** and **lw**, but format I can be used for instructions such as **sw** and **beq**.

(a) In RSMIPS *format DI* is used for immediate instructions that write a result. Show a possible format DI. This is easy for those that understand what an instruction format is. (Note that RISC-V also follows this Real Strict philosophy, but the answer to this question is not an exact copy of a RISC-V instruction format.)

☒ Show a possible format DI.

Solution appears below. There are two new fields, **immhi** and **immlo**, both are used for the 16-bit immediate.

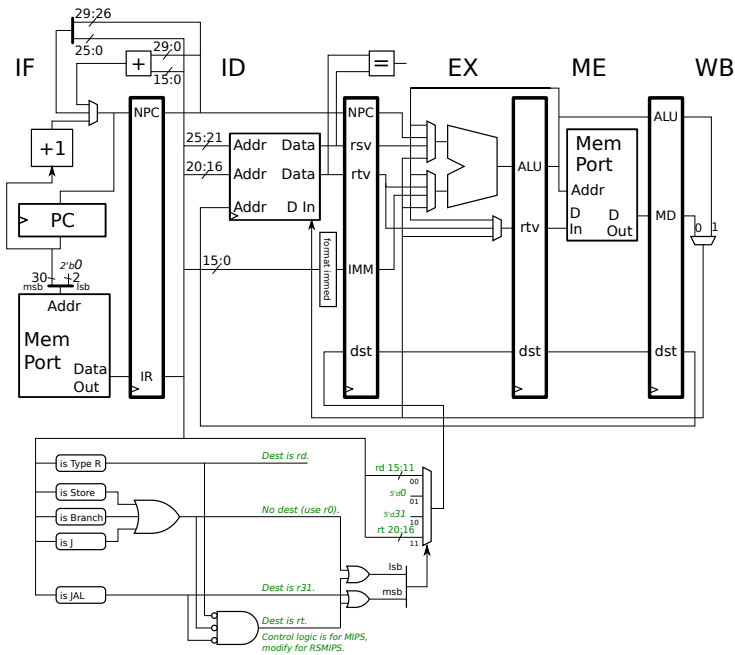


(b) Convert the MIPS implementation below into an RSMIPS that works with format DI, format I, and format R RSMIPS instructions as requested in the checkbox items below. The illustration in SVG format can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2025/hw04-rsmips.svg>. It can be modified with your favorite SVG editor, even if it's not Inkscape.

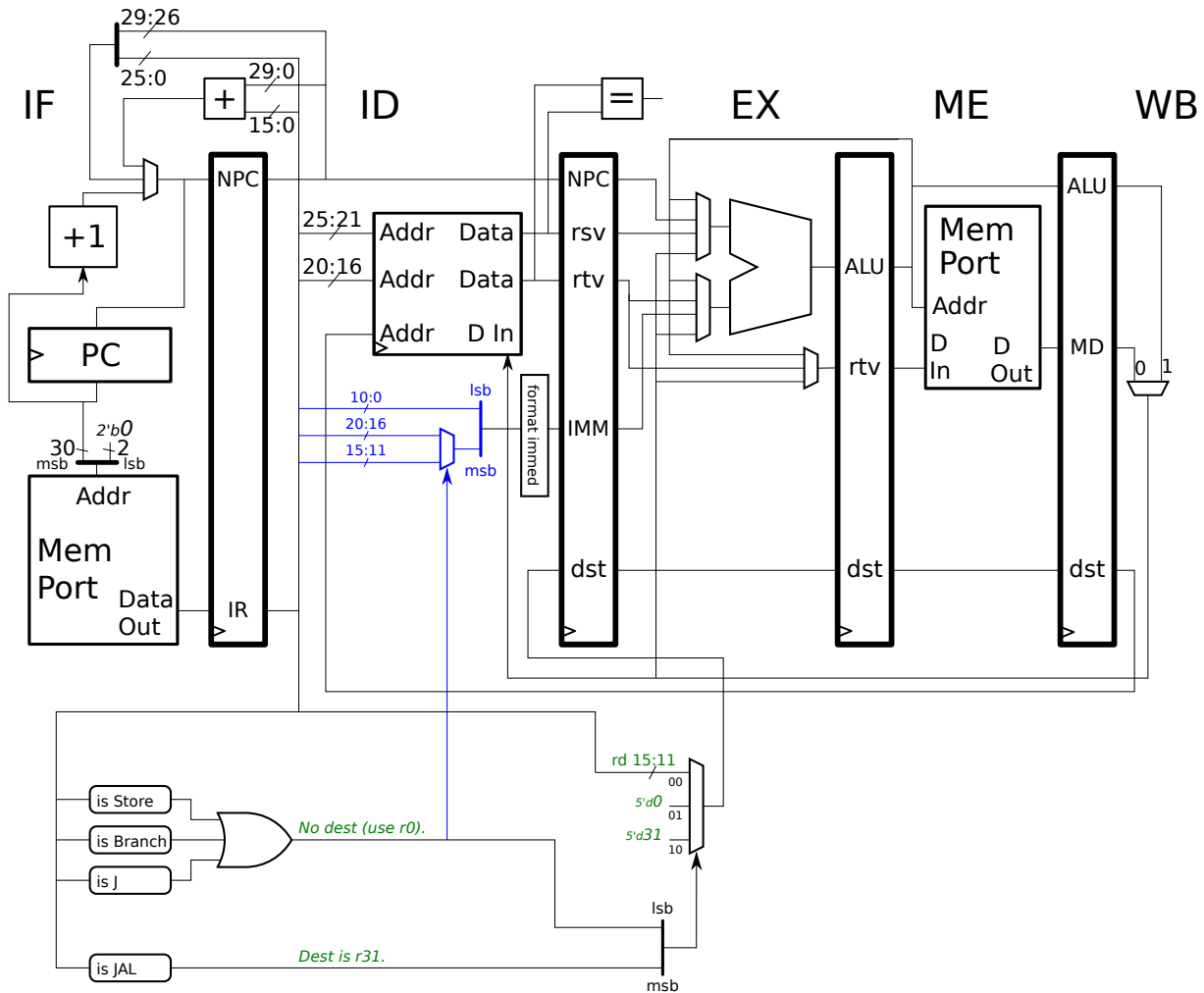
- ☒ Modify the control logic to extract the correct destination register.
- ☒ Modify the datapath and control logic to provide the correct immediate.
- ☒ Be sure that the logic works with RSMIPS' format I, DI, and R instructions.

The solution appears on the lower part of the next page. The low 11 bits of the **format immed** input are always connected to bits 10:0 of the instruction. For the remaining bits of the **format immed** input a multiplexor selects either bits 20:16 (for format DI instructions) or bits 15:11 (for format I instructions). The **No dest** logic (finishing with the big OR gate) detects format I (and harmlessly format J), and is used as a select signal for the new blue **format immed** mux.

Since the destination register now never comes from the (now non-existent) **rt** field, that input to the **dst** mux was removed, as was the control logic selecting the **rt** input. This simplifies the remaining control logic: the is Type R is no longer needed and the two-input OR gates are now just wire.



Original above, solution below.



42 Spring 2024 Solutions

```
#####
```

```
###
```

LSU EE 4720 Spring 2024 Homework 1 -- SOLUTION

```
###
```

```
###
```

```
# Assignment https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2024/hw01.pdf
```

```
#####
```

Problem 1

```
#
```

```
# Instructions: https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2024/hw01.pdf
```

```
#
```

```
.text
```

```
aadd1:   ### ASCII Add
```

```
### Register Usage
```

```
#
```

```
# CALL VALUES
```

```
# $a0: Address of the output buffer in which to write the result.
```

```
# $a1: Address of operand 1, an ASCII string.
```

```
# $a2: Address of operand 2, an ASCII string.
```

```
# $a3: Length of operands:
```

```
#     Operand 1 length: bits 31:16
```

```
#     Operand 2 length: bits 15:0
```

```
#
```

```
# RETURN VALUE
```

```
# $v0: Address of start of the result. Must be within output buffer.
```

```
#
```

```
# [✓] Can only modify these registers: $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0,$v1
```

```
# [✓] The fewer instructions executed, the better. But not a priority.
```

```
# [✓] Write code clearly, comment for an expert MIPS programmer.
```

```
# [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop.
```

```
srl $t8, $a3, 16      # Length of operand 1
```

```
andi $t9, $a3, 0xffff # Length of operand 2
```

```
### Problem 1 -- SOLUTION
```

```
#
```

```
# This code just copies operand 1 into the output buffer.
```

```
# It does not perform addition. See the Problem 2 solution
```

```
# for code that adds to two operands together.
```

```
addi $v0, $a0, 0      # Put address of copied operand (the result) in v0.
```

```
TRY_LOOP:
```

```
lb $t0, 0($a1)         # Load a character from operand 1 ..
```

```
sb $t0, 0($a0)         # .. and write it into the output buffer.
```

```
addi $a0, $a0, 1       # Increment output buffer address.
```

```
bne $t0, $0, TRY_LOOP  # Check whether operand 1 ends.
```

```
addi $a1, $a1, 1       # Increment operand 1 address.
```

```
#
```

```
# Note that the addi $a1 above executes whether or not bne is taken.
```

```
jr $ra
```


nop

#####

Problem 2

 # Instructions: <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2024/hw01.pdf>
 #

.text

```
aadd:  ### ASCII Add
      ### Register Usage
      #
      # CALL VALUES
      # $a0: Address of the output buffer in which to write the result.
      # $a1: Address of operand 1, an ASCII string.
      # $a2: Address of operand 2, an ASCII string.
      # $a3: Length of operands:
      #       Operand 1 length: bits 31:16
      #       Operand 2 length: bits 15:0
      #
      # RETURN VALUE
      # $v0: Address of start of the result. Must be within output buffer.
      #
      # [✓] Write memory at a0 with string holding sum of a1 and a2 ..
      #       .. all are decimal integers in ASCII string representation.
      # [✓] Do not convert operands 1 and 2 to integer values ..
      #       .. operate on them as ASCII strings.
      #
      # [✓] Testbench should show zero errors.
      # [✓] Can only modify these registers: $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0,$v1
      # [ ] The fewer instructions executed, the better. But not a priority.
      # [✓] Write code clearly, comment for an expert MIPS programmer.
      # [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop.
```

```
srl $t8, $a3, 16      # t8: Length of operand 1
andi $t9, $a3, 0xffff # t9: Length of operand 2
```

SOLUTION -- Simple

```
##
# This solution was written to be easy to understand, rather
# than to be fast. It is kept simple by having one main loop
# and by not tossing instructions far from their natural place
# for the sake of filling a delay slot.
```

Performance Comparison

```
##
### This (Simple) Solution
##
# Num Insn:    33  Correct:  1 + 1 = 2
# Num Insn:    53  Correct: 45 + 55 = 100
# Num Insn:   110  Correct: 999999 + 1 = 1000000
# Num Insn:   154  Correct: 765432 + 12345678 = 13111110
# Num Insn:   295  Correct: 184737252196092 + 8383352872579977 = 8568090124776069
#
```

Fast Solution

#

```
# Num Insn:    30  Correct:  1 + 1 = 2
# Num Insn:    45  Correct: 45 + 55 = 100
# Num Insn:    62  Correct: 999999 + 1 = 1000000
# Num Insn:   113  Correct: 765432 + 12345678 = 13111110
# Num Insn:   217  Correct: 184737252196092 + 8383352872579977 = 856809
```

SOLUTION

```
# Write LSD of sum near the end of the output buffer. Assume
# output buffer size is 20 characters.
```

#

```
addi $v0, $a0, 20    # v0: Pointer into output buffer. Start at end.
```

```
# Write null terminator into output buffer.
```

#

```
addi $v0, $v0, -1
```

```
sb $0, 0($v0)        # Write sum's null terminator.
```

```
# Compute the address of the null terminator of operands 1 and 2.
```

#

```
add $t1, $a1, $t8    # t1: Operand 1 pointer. Set to null pointer addr.
```

```
add $t2, $a2, $t9    # t2: Operand 2 pointer. Set to null pointer addr.
```

```
# Initialize a carry register and a handy constant.
```

#

```
addi $t5, $0, 0      # t5: The carry register. Initialize to zero.
```

```
addi $v1, $0, 57     # v1: A handy constant. ASCII character '9'
```

Main Loop

#

```
# Each iteration of the main loop adds a digit of operand 1
```

```
# (if any) to a digit of operand 2 (if any) plus the carry
```

```
# from the previous iteration (carried by t5).
```

#

```
# Example values are shown in comments prefixed with Eg. In
```

```
# particular they show the operand 1 digit as '4', the operand
```

```
# 2 digit as '7', and a carry in (t5 is 1).
```

LOOP:

```
beq $t1, $a1, OP2_CHECK # If no more digits of op 1, check operand 2.
```

```
addi $t3, $0, 48        # Put ASCII '0' in t3. Used only if beq taken.
```

```
addi $t1, $t1, -1       # Decrement operand 1 pointer.
```

```
lb $t3, 0($t1)          # Load an ASCII digit of operand 1
```

```
# Eg: t3 <- 52 or '4' (ASCII)
```

OP2_CHECK:

```
beq $t2, $a2, DIGITS_ADD # If no more digits of op 2, start adding.
```

```
addi $t4, $0, 0         # Put value 0 in t4. Used only if beq taken.
```

```
addi $t2, $t2, -1       # Decrement operand 2 pointer
```

```
lb $t4, 0($t2)          # Load an ASCII digit of operand 2
```

```
# Eg: t4 <- 55 or '7' (ASCII)
```

```
addi $t4, $t4, -48       # Convert operand 2 from ASCII to an integer.
```

```
# Eg: t4 <- 7
```

DIGITS_ADD:

```

add $t3, $t3, $t4    # Add operand 1 (ASCII) to operand 2 (integer).
                    # Eg: t3 <- 52 + 7 = 59 or '4' + 7 = ';'
add $t3, $t3, $t5    # Add carry to ASCII digit.
                    # Eg: t3 <- 59 + 1 = 60 or ';' + 1 = '<'
slt $t5, $v1, $t3    # Check whether ASCII digit >9 (whether carried)
                    # Eg: t5 <- 57 < 60 = 1 (true) or '9' < '<' = 1
beq $t5, $0, No_CAR  # If so, skip digit adjustment.
nop
addi $t3, $t3, -10   # Digit adjustment: remove carried 10.
                    # Eg: t3 <- 60 - 10 = 50 or ';' - 10 = '2'

```

No_CAR:

```

addi $v0, $v0, -1    # Decrement pointer ..
bne $t1, $a1, LOOP   # If still more of operand 1, loop.
sb $t3, 0($v0)       # .. but don't forget to store digit of sum!

bne $t2, $a2, OP2_CHECK # If still more of operand 2, loop.
addi $t3, $0, 48     # Put ASCII '0' in t3. Ignored if not taken

# All digits of operand 1 and 2 have been examined. Just need
# to check if there is a carry out.

beq $t5, $0, DONE
addi $t0, $0, 49     # ASCII '1'. Ignored if taken.

addi $v0, $v0, -1    # Decrement pointer ..
jr $ra
sb $t0, 0($v0)       # .. and write ASCII '1' just as we are returning!

```

DONE:

```

jr $ra
nop

```

```
#####
```

Problem 2 -- SOLUTION -- FASTER

```

#
# Instructions: https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2024/hw01.pdf
#

```

.text

```

faadd: ### ASCII Add
      ### Register Usage
      #
      # CALL VALUES
      # $a0: Address of the output buffer in which to write the result.
      # $a1: Address of operand 1, an ASCII string.
      # $a2: Address of operand 2, an ASCII string.
      # $a3: Length of operands:
      #       Operand 1 length: bits 31:16
      #       Operand 2 length: bits 15:0
      #
      # RETURN VALUE
      # $v0: Address of start of the result. Must be within output buffer.
      #

```

```
# [✓] Write memory at a0 with string holding sum of a1 and a2 ..
# .. all are decimal integers in ASCII string representation.
# [✓] Do not convert operands 1 and 2 to integer values ..
# .. operate on them as ASCII strings.
#
# [✓] Testbench should show zero errors.
# [✓] Can only modify these registers: $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0,$v1
# [✓] The fewer instructions executed, the better. But not a priority.
# [✓] Write code clearly, comment for an expert MIPS programmer.
# [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop.
```

```
srl $t8, $a3, 16      # t8: Length of operand 1
andi $t9, $a3, 0xffff # t9: Length of operand 2
```

SOLUTION -- FAST

```
#
# This solution was written to be fast. The key to making the
# code fast is by using three specialized loops. Each loop
# uses fewer instructions than the all-purpose loop in the
# simple solution. The first specialized loop is for when
# operand 1 is no shorter than operand 2, and iterates only
# while there are remaining digits in both operands. The loop
# exit test only looks at operand 2. The second specialized
# loop handles the remaining digits of operand 1 when there is
# a carry. The third specialized loop handles the remaining
# digits of operand 1 when there is no carry: all it does is
# copy digits from operand 1 to the output buffer.
```

Performance Comparison

```
#
```

Simple Solution

```
#
```

```
# Num Insn:    33  Correct:  1 + 1 = 2
# Num Insn:    53  Correct: 45 + 55 = 100
# Num Insn:   110  Correct: 999999 + 1 = 1000000
# Num Insn:   154  Correct: 765432 + 12345678 = 13111110
# Num Insn:   295  Correct: 184737252196092 + 8383352872579977 = 8568090124776069
```

```
#
```

This (Fast) Solution

```
#
```

```
# Num Insn:    30  Correct:  1 + 1 = 2
# Num Insn:    45  Correct: 45 + 55 = 100
# Num Insn:    62  Correct: 999999 + 1 = 1000000
# Num Insn:   113  Correct: 765432 + 12345678 = 13111110
# Num Insn:   217  Correct: 184737252196092 + 8383352872579977 = 8568090124776069
```

SOLUTION

Insure that Operand 2 Length is Shorter or Same as Operand 1

```
slt $t0, $t8, $t9      # Check whether operand 1 shorter than 1
beq $t0, $0, OP1_LARGER
addi $v1, $0, 57       # v1: A handy constant. ASCII character '9'
```

```

# Operand 2 length is *longer* than operand 1 ..
# .. so the code below will swap them.
#
addi $t0, $a1, 0
addi $a1, $a2, 0      # a1: Address of start of longer operand.
addi $a2, $t0, 0      # a2: Address of start of shorter operand.
andi $t8, $a3, 0xffff # t8: Length of longer operand.
srl $t9, $a3, 16       # t9: Length of shorter operand.
#
# The swap took five instructions. It would only take two
# instructions if MIPS had a swap instruction.

```

OP1_LARGER:

```

# Operand 1 is now longer, perhaps because we swapped them.

# Write LSD of sum near the end of the output buffer. Assume
# output buffer size is 20 characters.
#
addi $t7, $a0, 19      # Address in the middle of the output buffer.
sb $0, 1($t7)          # Write sum's null terminator.

# Compute the address of the null terminator of operands 1 and 2.
#
add $t1, $a1, $t8      # t1: Operand 1 pointer. Set to null pointer addr.
add $t2, $a2, $t9      # t2: Operand 2 pointer. Set to null pointer addr.

# Initialize a carry register.
#
addi $t5, $0, 0        # t5: The carry register. Initialize to zero.

### Main Loop
#
# Each iteration of the main loop adds a digit of operand 1 to
# a digit of operand 2. The number of iterations of the main
# loop is equal to the length of operand 2 (the shorter
# operand).
#
# Comments prefixed with Eg: show example values. In
# particular they show the operand 1 digit as '4', the operand 2
# digit as '7', and a carry in (t5 is 1).

```

MLOOP:

```

addi $t1, $t1, -1      # Decrement operand 1 pointer.
addi $t2, $t2, -1      # Decrement operand 2 pointer
lb $t3, 0($t1)         # Load an ASCII digit of operand 1
                        # Eg: t3 <- 52 or '4' (ASCII)
lb $t4, 0($t2)         # Load an ASCII digit of operand 2
                        # Eg: t4 <- 55 or '7' (ASCII)
addi $t4, $t4, -48      # Convert operand 2 from ASCII to an integer.
                        # Eg: t4 <- 7
add $t3, $t3, $t4       # Add operand 1 (ASCII) to operand 2 (integer).
                        # Eg: t3 <- 52 + 7 = 59 or '4' + 7 = ';'
add $t3, $t3, $t5       # Add carry to ASCII digit.
                        # Eg: t3 <- 59 + 1 = 60 or ';' + 1 = '<'
slt $t5, $v1, $t3       # Check whether ASCII digit > 9 (whether carried)

```

```

                                # Eg: t5 <- 57 < 60 = 1 (true) or '9' < '<' = 1
beq $t5, $0, NO_CAR           # If so, skip digit adjustment.
addi $t7, $t7, -1             # Either way, decrement output buffer pointer.
addi $t3, $t3, -10            # Digit adjustment: remove carried 10.
                                # Eg: t3 <- 60 - 10 = 50 or ';' - 10 = '2'

```

NO_CAR:

```

bne $t2, $a2, MLOOP          # If still more of operand 2, loop.
sb $t3, 1($t7)                # Either way, store digit of sum.
#
# Notice that the offset in "sb $t3, 1($t7)" is 1. That's
# because t7 is decremented *before* the sb is executed but we
# want to use the value in t7 before the decrement. To get
# that we add 1 (undoing the decrement).

```

No More Operand 2 Digits

```

# If there is no carry out, jump to code that copies the
# remainder of operand 1 (if any) to the output buffer.
#
beq $t5, $0, NO_MORE_CARRYS_EVER_CHECK_OP1
addi $t0, $0, 48              # t0: Prepare ASCII '0'. Not needed if taken.

# If there are no more operand 1 digits, jump to the code that
# writes the final carry out digit (a '1').
#
beq $t1, $a1, ULTIMATE_CARRY
addi $t1, $t1, -1             # Decrement operand pointer. Not needed if taken.

```

Operand 1 Carry Loop

```

#
# We're past the end of operand 2. Each iteration adds the
# carry to a digit of operand 1 and writes the sum to the
# output buffer. The loop ends when there is no carry or we
# reach the MSD of operand 1, whichever happens first. Notice
# that there is only a carry when the operand digit is '9',
# and that while in the loop the only digit written is '0'.
#

```

OP1_CARRY_LOOP:

```

lb $t3, 0($t1)                # Load next digit from operand 1.
# If digit is not '9' (v1) then branch to no-more-carries loop.
bne $t3, $v1, NO_MORE_CARRYS_EVER_STORE_DIGIT
addi $t7, $t7, -1
sb $t0, 1($t7)                 # Write digit '0' (t0).
bne $t1, $a1, OP1_CARRY_LOOP  # Check whether there's more of operand 1.
addi $t1, $t1, -1

```

ULTIMATE_CARRY:

```

                                # One final carry out to write.
addi $t0, $0, 49              # ASCII '1'
sb $t0, 0($t7)                # Write ASCII '1'.
jr $ra
addi $v0, $t7, 0

```

Operand 1 Copy Loop

```

#
# At this point there is no carry in, and so there can't be a
# carry out so just copy the remainder of operand 1 to the
# output buffer.

```

```

# We can arrive at this loop from the OP1_CARRY_LOOP. Before
# entering the OP1_COPY_LOOP we need to store a leftover sum
# digit from the carry loop.
#

```

```
NO_MORE_CARRYS_EVER_STORE_DIGIT:
```

```

    addi $t3, $t3, 1      # Add carry on to digit.
    sb $t3, 1($t7)        # Store that leftover digit from the carry loop.
    addi $t7, $t7, -1
    bne $t1, $a1, OP1_COPY_LOOP # Enter copy loop if there is more to copy.
    addi $t1, $t1, -1

    jr $ra
    addi $v0, $t7, 2

```

```
OP1_COPY_LOOP:
```

```

    lb $t3, 0($t1)
    sb $t3, 1($t7)

```

```
NO_MORE_CARRYS_EVER_CHECK_OP1:
```

```

    addi $t7, $t7, -1
    bne $t1, $a1, OP1_COPY_LOOP
    addi $t1, $t1, -1

```

```

    jr $ra
    addi $v0, $t7, 2

```

```
#####
```

```
#
```

```
### Test Code
```

```
#
```

```
# The code below calls the lookup routine.
```

```
.text
```

```
tb_strlen:
```

```
### Register Usage
```

```
#
```

```
# $a0: Address of first character of string.
```

```
# $v0: Return value, the length of the string.
```

```
#
```

```
    addi $v0, $a0, 1      # Set aside a copy of the string start + 1.
```

```
STRLEN_LOOP:
```

```

    lbu $t0, 0($a0)        # Load next character in string into $t0
    bne $t0, $0, STRLEN_LOOP # If it's not zero, continue
    addi $a0, $a0, 1        # Increment address. (Note: Delay slot insn.)
    jr $ra
    sub $v0, $a0, $v0

```

```
strnext:
    ### Not written for general use.
    # CALL VALUE
    # $s4: Address of a string.
    # RETURN VALUE
    # $s4: One plus the address of the null terminator.
SN_LOOP:
    lb $t0, 0($s4)
    bne $t0, $0, SN_LOOP
    addi $s4, $s4, 1
    jr $ra
    nop

.data

.globl table_numbers
table_numbers:
    .asciiz "12321", "0", "12321"
    .asciiz "1", "1", "2"
    .asciiz "45", "55", "100"
    .asciiz "9007", "2", "9009"
    .asciiz "5107", "8", "5115"
    .asciiz "3", "9002", "9005"
    .asciiz "789", "67", "856"
    .asciiz "67", "789", "856"
    .asciiz "999999", "1", "1000000"
    .asciiz "765432", "12345678", "13111110"
    .asciiz "184737252196092", "8383352872579977", "8568090124776069"
table_numbers_end:
    .byte 0,0,0

    .align 4
buffer_result:
    .space 20
buffer_result_end:
    .space 4

text_v0_too_low:
    .asciiz "** $v0 too low **"
text_v0_too_high:
    .asciiz "** $v0 too high **"
text_correct:
    .asciiz "Correct"
text_wrong:
    .asciiz "Wrong  "

msg_result:
    .asciiz "Num Insn: %/s3/5d  %/t0/s:  %/s1/s + %/s2/s = %/s0/s \n"
msg_end:
    .asciiz "TOTALS:   Correct: %/s6/3d      Wrong: %/s5/2d\n"

    .align 4
```



```
stack:
    .space 256
stack_end:

    .text
    .globl __start

    # s0: result str to show in output.
    # s1: first operand
    # s2: second operand
    # s3: insn count before call
    # s4: pointer into table_numbers
    # s5: n errs
    # s6: n corr
    # s7: aadd output

__start:
    mtc0 $0, $22          # Pause tracing.

    la $s4, table_numbers
    addi $s5, $0, 0        # Number of errors.
    addi $s6, $0, 0        # Number correct.

TB_LOOP:
    # Put address of next operands in $a1 and $a2
    jal strnext
    addi $s1, $s4, 0
    addi $s2, $s4, 0

    # Write output buffer with X's.
    #
    la $t3, buffer_result
    la $t4, buffer_result_end
    lui $t1, 0x5858        # Two upper-case Xs.
    ori $t1, $t1, 0x5858   # Two upper-case Xs.

TB_ZLOOP:
    sw $t1, 0($t3)
    bne $t3, $t4, TB_ZLOOP
    addi $t3, $t3, 4
    sw $0, -4($t3)

    # Compute length of operands.
    jal tb_strlen
    addi $a0, $s1, 0
    sll $a3, $v0, 16       # Length of first operand in upper 16 bits.
    jal tb_strlen
    addi $a0, $s2, 0
    or $a3, $a3, $v0       # Length of second operand.

    la $a0, buffer_result
    addi $a1, $s1, 0
    addi $a2, $s2, 0
    addi $v0, $0, -1
    mtc0 $v0, $22          # Resume tracing. (No effect if not stepping.)
```

```
jal aadd
mfc0 $s3, $9           # Copy current instruction count. (Before.)
mfc0 $t0, $9           # Copy current instruction count. (After.)
mtc0 $0, $22          # Pause tracing.
sub $s3, $t0, $s3
addi $s7, $v0, 0       # Make a copy of the result starting point.

# Get address of correct result. (Will be in $s4)
#
jal strnext
nop

la $t1, buffer_result
sub $t0, $s7, $t1
bgez $t0, TB_V0_LOW_OK
nop

la $s0, text_v0_too_low
j TB_FOUND_ERR
nop
```

TB_V0_LOW_OK:

```
la $t1, buffer_result_end
sub $t0, $t1, $s7
bgez $t0, TB_V0_HIGH_OK
nop

la $s0, text_v0_too_high
j TB_FOUND_ERR
nop
```

TB_V0_HIGH_OK:

```
addi $s0, $s7, 0
# Check result.
addi $t0, $s4, 0 # Correct value from table.
addi $a0, $s7, 0 # Value of v0 returned by aad.
```

TB_CHLOOP:

```
lb $t1, 0($t0) # From table of correct results.
lb $t2, 0($a0) # Written by aad
bne $t1, $t2, TB_FOUND_ERR
addi $t0, $t0, 1
bne $t1, $0, TB_CHLOOP
addi $a0, $a0, 1

# Result is correct!
la $t0, text_correct
j TB_REPORT_RESULT
addi $s6, $s6, 1
```

TB_FOUND_ERR:

```
la $t0, text_wrong
addi $s5, $s5, 1
```

TB_REPORT_RESULT:

```
la $a0, msg_result
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall

# Move to first operand of next problem.
jal strnext
nop

la $t1, table_numbers_end
slt $t0, $s4, $t1
bne $t0, $0, TB_LOOP
nop

# Report final results
#
la $a0, msg_end
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall

addi $v0, $0, 10
syscall
nop
```

```
#####
```

```
###
```

LSU EE 4720 Spring 2024 Homework 1 -- SOLUTION

```
###
```

```
###
```

```
# Assignment https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2024/hw01.pdf
```

```
#####
```

Problem 1 -- SOLUTION

```
#
```

```
.text
```

```
aadd1: ### Note: Not called by testbench.
```

```
### Register Usage
```

```
#
```

```
# CALL VALUES
```

```
# $a0: Address of the output buffer in which to write the result.
```

```
# $a1: Address of operand 1, an ASCII string.
```

```
# $a2: Address of operand 2, an ASCII string.
```

```
# $a3: Length of operands:
```

```
#     Operand 1 length: bits 31:16
```

```
#     Operand 2 length: bits 15:0
```

```
#
```

```
# RETURN VALUE
```

```
# $v0: Address of start of the result. Must be within output buffer.
```

```
#
```

```
# [✓] Can only modify these registers: $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0,$v1
```

```
# [✓] The fewer instructions executed, the better. But not a priority.
```

```
# [✓] Write code clearly, comment for an expert MIPS programmer.
```

```
# [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop.
```

```
srl $t8, $a3, 16      # Length of operand 1
```

```
andi $t9, $a3, 0xffff # Length of operand 2
```

Problem 1 -- SOLUTION

```
#
```

```
# This code just copies operand 1 into the output buffer.
```

```
# It does not perform addition. See the Problem 2 solutions
```

```
# for code that adds to two operands together.
```

```
addi $v0, $a0, 0 # Put address of copied operand (the result) in v0.
```

```
TRY_LOOP:
```

```
lb $t0, 0($a1)      # Load a character from operand 1 ..
```

```
sb $t0, 0($a0)      # .. and write it into the output buffer.
```

```
addi $a0, $a0, 1    # Increment output buffer address.
```

```
bne $t0, $0, TRY_LOOP # Check whether operand 1 ends.
```

```
addi $a1, $a1, 1    # Increment operand 1 address.
```

```
#
```

```
# Note that the addi $a1 above executes whether or not bne is taken.
```

```
jr $ra
```

```
nop
```

```
#####
```

Problem 2 -- SOLUTION -- Simple

```
##
```

```
.text
```

```
aadd:  ### ASCII Add
      ### Register Usage
      ##
      ## CALL VALUES
      ## $a0: Address of the output buffer in which to write the result.
      ## $a1: Address of operand 1, an ASCII string.
      ## $a2: Address of operand 2, an ASCII string.
      ## $a3: Length of operands:
      ##      Operand 1 length: bits 31:16
      ##      Operand 2 length: bits 15:0
      ##
      ## RETURN VALUE
      ## $v0: Address of start of the result. Must be within output buffer.
      ##
      ## [✓] Write memory at a0 with string holding sum of a1 and a2 ..
      ##      .. all are decimal integers in ASCII string representation.
      ## [✓] Do not convert operands 1 and 2 to integer values ..
      ##      .. operate on them as ASCII strings.
      ##
      ## [✓] Testbench should show zero errors.
      ## [✓] Can only modify these registers: $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0,$v1
      ## [ ] The fewer instructions executed, the better. But not a priority.
      ## [✓] Write code clearly, comment for an expert MIPS programmer.
      ## [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop.
```

```
srl $t8, $a3, 16      ## t8: Length of operand 1
andi $t9, $a3, 0xffff ## t9: Length of operand 2
```

SOLUTION -- Simple

```
##
```

```
## This solution was written to be easy to understand rather
## than to be fast. It is kept simple by having one main loop
## and by not tossing instructions far from their natural place
## just for the sake of filling a delay slot. A fast solution
## (which does toss instructions around) follows this simple
## one.
```

Performance Comparison

```
##
```

This (Simple) Solution

```
##
```

```
## Num Insn:    33  Correct:  1 + 1 = 2
## Num Insn:    53  Correct:  45 + 55 = 100
## Num Insn:   110  Correct:  999999 + 1 = 1000000
## Num Insn:   154  Correct:  765432 + 12345678 = 13111110
## Num Insn:   295  Correct:  184737252196092 + 8383352872579977 = 8568090124776069
```

```
##
```

Fast Solution (Further Below)

```
##
```

```
# Num Insn:    30  Correct:  1 + 1 = 2
# Num Insn:    45  Correct: 45 + 55 = 100
# Num Insn:    62  Correct: 999999 + 1 = 1000000
# Num Insn:   113  Correct: 765432 + 12345678 = 13111110
# Num Insn:   217  Correct: 184737252196092 + 8383352872579977 = 856809
```

SOLUTION -- Simple

```
# Write LSD of sum near the end of the output buffer. Assume
# output buffer size is 20 characters.
#
addi $v0, $a0, 20    # v0: Pointer into output buffer. Start at end.

# Write null terminator into output buffer.
#
addi $v0, $v0, -1
sb $0, 0($v0)        # Write sum's null terminator.

# Compute the address of the null terminator of operands 1 and 2.
#
add $t1, $a1, $t8    # t1: Operand 1 pointer. Set to null pointer addr.
add $t2, $a2, $t9    # t2: Operand 2 pointer. Set to null pointer addr.

# Initialize a carry register and a handy constant.
#
addi $t5, $0, 0      # t5: The carry register. Initialize to zero.
addi $v1, $0, 57     # v1: A handy constant: the ASCII character '9'

### Main Loop
#
# Each iteration of the main loop adds a digit of operand 1
# (if any remain) to a digit of operand 2 (if any remain) plus
# the carry from the previous iteration (carried by t5).
#
# Example values are shown in comments prefixed with Eg. In
# particular they show the operand 1 digit as '4', the operand
# 2 digit as '7', and a carry in (t5 is 1).
```

LOOP:

```
beq $t1, $a1, OP2_CHECK # If no more digits of op 1, check operand 2.
addi $t3, $0, 48        # Put ASCII '0' in t3. Used only if beq taken.
addi $t1, $t1, -1       # Decrement operand 1 pointer.
lb $t3, 0($t1)          # Load the next ASCII digit of operand 1
                        # Eg: t3 <- 52 or '4' (ASCII)
```

OP2_CHECK:

```
beq $t2, $a2, DIGITS_ADD # If no more digits of op 2, start adding.
addi $t4, $0, 0          # Put value 0 in t4. Used only if beq taken.
addi $t2, $t2, -1        # Decrement operand 2 pointer
lb $t4, 0($t2)           # Load the next ASCII digit of operand 2
                        # Eg: t4 <- 55 or '7' (ASCII)
addi $t4, $t4, -48       # Convert operand 2 from ASCII to an integer.
                        # Eg: t4 <- 55 - 48 = 7 (integer)
```

DIGITS_ADD:

```
add $t3, $t3, $t4        # Add operand 1 (ASCII) to operand 2 (integer).
                        # Eg: t3 <- 52 + 7 = 59 or '4' + 7 = ';'

```

```

add $t3, $t3, $t5    # Add carry to ASCII digit.
                    # Eg: t3 <- 59 + 1 = 60 or ';' + 1 = '<'
slt $t5, $v1, $t3    # Check whether ASCII digit >9 (whether carried)
                    # Eg: t5 <- 57 < 60 = 1 (true) or '9' < '<' = 1
beq $t5, $0, No_CAR  # If so, skip digit adjustment.
nop                  # Oh my, an unfilled delay slot.
addi $t3, $t3, -10    # Subtract 10, t5 will carry it to next iteration.
                    # Eg: t3 <- 60 - 10 = 50 or ';' - 10 = '2'

```

No_CAR:

```

addi $v0, $v0, -1    # Decrement output buffer pointer ..
bne $t1, $a1, LOOP   # If still more of operand 1, loop.
sb $t3, 0($v0)        # .. but don't forget to store digit of sum!

bne $t2, $a2, OP2_CHECK # If still more of operand 2, loop.
addi $t3, $0, 48      # Put ASCII '0' in t3. Ignored if not taken

# At this point all digits of operand 1 and 2 have been
# examined. Just need to check if there is a final carry out.

beq $t5, $0, DONE
addi $t0, $0, 49      # ASCII '1'. Ignored if taken.

addi $v0, $v0, -1    # Decrement pointer ..
jr $ra
sb $t0, 0($v0)        # .. and write ASCII '1' just as we are returning!

```

DONE:

```

jr $ra
nop

```

```
#####
```

Problem 2 -- SOLUTION -- Fast

```
##
```

```
##
```

```
.text
```

```

faadd: ### ASCII Add
      ### Register Usage
      #
      # CALL VALUES
      # $a0: Address of the output buffer in which to write the result.
      # $a1: Address of operand 1, an ASCII string.
      # $a2: Address of operand 2, an ASCII string.
      # $a3: Length of operands:
      #       Operand 1 length: bits 31:16
      #       Operand 2 length: bits 15:0
      #
      # RETURN VALUE
      # $v0: Address of start of the result. Must be within output buffer.
      #
      # [✓] Write memory at a0 with string holding sum of a1 and a2 ..
      #       .. all are decimal integers in ASCII string representation.
      # [✓] Do not convert operands 1 and 2 to integer values ..

```

```
# .. operate on them as ASCII strings.
#
# [✓] Testbench should show zero errors.
# [✓] Can only modify these registers: $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0,$v1
# [✓] The fewer instructions executed, the better. But not a priority.
# [✓] Write code clearly, comment for an expert MIPS programmer.
# [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop.
```

```
srl $t8, $a3, 16      # t8: Length of operand 1
andi $t9, $a3, 0xffff # t9: Length of operand 2
```

SOLUTION -- Fast

```
#
# This solution was written to be fast. The key to making the
# code fast is the use of three specialized loops. Each
# specialized loop uses fewer instructions than the
# all-purpose loop in the simple solution. The first
# specialized loop is used as long as both operands have
# digits remaining, and it only checks for the end of operand
# 2. So if operand 1 is shorter than operand 2 the operands
# are swapped before entering the first loop. The second
# specialized loop handles the remaining digits of operand 1
# until there is no carry. The third specialized loop handles
# the remaining digits of operand 1 when there is no carry:
# all it does is copy digits from operand 1 to the output
# buffer.
#
# In addition to the three specialized loops, performance is
# increased by filling more delay slots.
#
# Note that for this assignment, and this assignment ONLY,
# performance is synonymous with the number of executed
# instructions.
```

Performance Comparison

```
#
```

Simple Solution (Further Above)

```
#
```

```
# Num Insn:    33  Correct:  1 + 1 = 2
# Num Insn:    53  Correct: 45 + 55 = 100
# Num Insn:   110  Correct: 999999 + 1 = 1000000
# Num Insn:   154  Correct: 765432 + 12345678 = 13111110
# Num Insn:   295  Correct: 184737252196092 + 8383352872579977 = 8568090124776069
```

```
#
```

This (Fast) Solution

```
#
```

```
# Num Insn:    30  Correct:  1 + 1 = 2
# Num Insn:    45  Correct: 45 + 55 = 100
# Num Insn:    62  Correct: 999999 + 1 = 1000000
# Num Insn:   113  Correct: 765432 + 12345678 = 13111110
# Num Insn:   217  Correct: 184737252196092 + 8383352872579977 = 8568090124776069
```

Insure that Operand 2 Length is Shorter or Same as Operand 1


```

slt $t0, $t8, $t9    # Check whether operand 1 shorter than 1
beq $t0, $0, OP1_LARGER
addi $v1, $0, 57      # v1: A handy constant. ASCII character '9'

# Operand 2 length is *longer* than operand 1 ..
# .. so the code below will swap them.
#
addi $t0, $a1, 0
addi $a1, $a2, 0      # a1: Address of start of longer operand.
addi $a2, $t0, 0      # a2: Address of start of shorter operand.
andi $t8, $a3, 0xffff # t8: Length of longer operand.
srl $t9, $a3, 16      # t9: Length of shorter operand.
#
# The swap took five instructions. It would only take two
# instructions if MIPS had a swap instruction.

```

OP1_LARGER:

```

# Operand 1 is now longer, perhaps because we swapped them.

# Write LSD of sum near the end of the output buffer. Assume
# output buffer size is 20 characters.
#
addi $t7, $a0, 19     # t7: Output buffer pointer. Init to LSD address.
sb $0, 1($t7)         # Write sum's null terminator.

# Compute the address of the null terminator of operands 1 and 2.
#
add $t1, $a1, $t8      # t1: Operand 1 pointer. Set to null pointer addr.
add $t2, $a2, $t9      # t2: Operand 2 pointer. Set to null pointer addr.

# Initialize a carry register.
#
addi $t5, $0, 0        # t5: The carry register. Initialize to zero.

### Main Loop
#
# Each iteration of the main loop adds a digit of operand 1 to
# a digit of operand 2. The number of iterations of the main
# loop is equal to the length of operand 2 (which can't be
# longer than operand 1).
#
# Comments prefixed with Eg: show example values. In
# particular they show the operand 1 digit as '4', the operand 2
# digit as '7', and a carry in (t5 is 1).

```

MLOOP:

```

addi $t1, $t1, -1     # Decrement operand 1 pointer.
addi $t2, $t2, -1     # Decrement operand 2 pointer
lb $t3, 0($t1)        # Load next ASCII digit of operand 1
                        # Eg: t3 <- 52 or '4' (ASCII)
lb $t4, 0($t2)        # Load next ASCII digit of operand 2
                        # Eg: t4 <- 55 or '7' (ASCII)
addi $t4, $t4, -48     # Convert operand 2 from ASCII to an integer.
                        # Eg: t4 <- 7
add $t3, $t3, $t4      # Add operand 1 (ASCII) to operand 2 (integer).

```

```

                                # Eg: t3 <- 52 + 7 = 59 or '4' + 7 = ';'
add $t3, $t3, $t5               # Add carry to ASCII digit.
                                # Eg: t3 <- 59 + 1 = 60 or ';' + 1 = '<'
slt $t5, $v1, $t3              # Check whether ASCII digit >9 (whether carried)
                                # Eg: t5 <- 57 < 60 = 1 (true) or '9' < '<' = 1
beq $t5, $0, NO_CAR            # If no carry, skip digit adjustment.
addi $t7, $t7, -1              # Either way, decrement output buffer pointer.
addi $t3, $t3, -10             # Digit adjustment: remove carried 10.
                                # Eg: t3 <- 60 - 10 = 50 or ';' - 10 = '2'

```

NO_CAR:

```

bne $t2, $a2, MLOOP           # If still more of operand 2, loop.
sb $t3, 1($t7)                 # Either way, store digit of sum.
#
# Notice that the offset in "sb $t3, 1($t7)" is 1. That's
# because t7 is decremented *before* the sb is executed but we
# want to use the value in t7 before the decrement. To get
# that we add 1 (undoing the decrement).

```

No More Operand 2 Digits

```

# If there is no carry out, jump to code that copies the
# remainder of operand 1 (if any) to the output buffer.
#
beq $t5, $0, OP1_COPY_ITER_TEST # Jump to middle of loop.
addi $t0, $0, 48                # t0: Prepare ASCII '0'. Not needed if taken.

# If there are no more operand 1 digits, jump to the code that
# writes the final carry out digit (a '1').
#
beq $t1, $a1, ULTIMATE_CARRY
addi $t1, $t1, -1               # Decrement operand pointer. Not needed if taken.

```

Operand 1 Carry Loop

```

#
# We're past the end of operand 2 and we know there is a carry
# in. Each iteration of the Operand 1 Carry Loop adds the
# carry to a digit of operand 1 and writes the sum to the
# output buffer. The loop ends when there is no carry or we
# reach the MSD of operand 1, whichever happens first.
#

```

OP1_CARRY_LOOP:

```

lb $t3, 0($t1)                 # Load next digit from operand 1.
# If digit is not '9' (v1) then prepare to enter operand 1 copy loop.
bne $t3, $v1, OP1_COPY_PROLOGUE
addi $t7, $t7, -1
sb $t0, 1($t7)                 # Write digit '0' (t0).
bne $t1, $a1, OP1_CARRY_LOOP   # Check whether there's more of operand 1.
addi $t1, $t1, -1

```

ULTIMATE_CARRY:

```

                                # One final carry out to write.
addi $t0, $0, 49               # ASCII '1'
sb $t0, 0($t7)                 # Write ASCII '1'.
jr $ra

```

```
addi $v0, $t7, 0
```

```
# We can arrive at this loop from the OP1_CARRY_LOOP. Before
# entering the OP1_COPY_LOOP we need to store a leftover sum
# digit from the carry loop.
#
```

```
OP1_COPY_PROLOGUE:
```

```
addi $t3, $t3, 1      # Add carry on to digit.
sb $t3, 1($t7)        # Store that leftover digit from the carry loop.
addi $t7, $t7, -1
bne $t1, $a1, OP1_COPY_LOOP # Enter copy loop if there is more to copy.
addi $t1, $t1, -1
```

```
jr $ra
addi $v0, $t7, 2
```

```
### Operand 1 Copy Loop
```

```
#
# At this point there is no carry in, and so there can't be a
# carry out so just copy the remainder of operand 1 to the
# output buffer.
```

```
OP1_COPY_LOOP:
```

```
lb $t3, 0($t1)
sb $t3, 1($t7)
```

```
OP1_COPY_ITER_TEST:
```

```
addi $t7, $t7, -1
bne $t1, $a1, OP1_COPY_LOOP
addi $t1, $t1, -1
```

```
jr $ra
addi $v0, $t7, 2
```

```
#####
```

```
#
```

```
### Test Code
```

```
#
```

```
# The code below calls the lookup routine.
```

```
.text
```

```
tb_strlen:
```

```
### Register Usage
```

```
#
```

```
# $a0: Address of first character of string.
```

```
# $v0: Return value, the length of the string.
```

```
#
```

```
addi $v0, $a0, 1      # Set aside a copy of the string start + 1.
```

```
STRLEN_LOOP:
```

```
lbu $t0, 0($a0)       # Load next character in string into $t0
bne $t0, $0, STRLEN_LOOP # If it's not zero, continue
addi $a0, $a0, 1       # Increment address. (Note: Delay slot insn.)
```

```
jr $ra
sub $v0, $a0, $v0
```

strnext:

```
### Not written for general use.
# CALL VALUE
# $s4: Address of a string.
# RETURN VALUE
# $s4: One plus the address of the null terminator.
```

SN_LOOP:

```
lb $t0, 0($s4)
bne $t0, $0, SN_LOOP
addi $s4, $s4, 1
jr $ra
nop
```

.data

.globl table_numbers

table_numbers:

```
.asciiz "12321", "0", "12321"
.asciiz "1", "1", "2"
.asciiz "45", "55", "100"
.asciiz "9007", "2", "9009"
.asciiz "5107", "8", "5115"
.asciiz "3", "9002", "9005"
.asciiz "789", "67", "856"
.asciiz "67", "789", "856"
.asciiz "999999", "1", "1000000"
.asciiz "765432", "12345678", "13111110"
.asciiz "184737252196092", "8383352872579977", "8568090124776069"
```

table_numbers_end:

```
.byte 0,0,0
```

```
.align 4
```

buffer_result:

```
.space 20
```

buffer_result_end:

```
.space 4
```

text_v0_too_low:

```
.asciiz "** $v0 too low **"
```

text_v0_too_high:

```
.asciiz "** $v0 too high **"
```

text_correct:

```
.asciiz "Correct"
```

text_wrong:

```
.asciiz "Wrong  "
```

msg_result:

```
.asciiz "Num Insn: %/s3/5d  %/t0/s:  %/s1/s + %/s2/s = %/s0/s \n"
```

msg_end:

```
.asciiz "TOTALS:   Correct: %/s6/3d      Wrong: %/s5/2d\n"
```

```
aadd_name:
    .asciiz "Routine aadd - Simple"
faadd_name:
    .asciiz "Routine faadd - Fast"
msg_routine:
    .asciiz "\n** Running %/t3/s **\n"

rut_data: # Routine Under Test
    .word aadd
    .word aadd_name
    .word faadd
    .word faadd_name
    .word 0
    .word 0

    .align 4
rut_pos:
    .word rut_data

    .align 4
stack:
    .space 256
stack_end:

    .text
    .globl __start

    # s0: result str to show in output.
    # s1: first operand
    # s2: second operand
    # s3: insn count before call
    # s4: pointer into table_numbers
    # s5: n errs
    # s6: n corr
    # s7: aadd output

__start:
    mtc0 $0, $22          # Pause tracing.

RUT_LOOP:
    la $t0, rut_pos
    lw $t1, 0($t0)
    lw $t2, 0($t1)
    beq $t2, $0, RUT_EXIT
    lw $t3, 4($t1)
    sw $t2, 16($sp)

    addi $t1, $t1, 8
    sw $t1, 0($t0)

    la $a0, msg_routine
    addi $v0, $0, 11
    syscall
```

```

la $s4, table_numbers
addi $s5, $0, 0      # Number of errors.
addi $s6, $0, 0      # Number correct.

```

TB_LOOP:

```

# Put address of next operands in $a1 and $a2
jal strnext
addi $s1, $s4, 0
addi $s2, $s4, 0

```

```

# Write output buffer with X's.
#

```

```

la $t3, buffer_result
la $t4, buffer_result_end
lui $t1, 0x5858      # Two upper-case Xs.
ori $t1, $t1, 0x5858 # Two upper-case Xs.

```

TB_ZLOOP:

```

sw $t1, 0($t3)
bne $t3, $t4, TB_ZLOOP
addi $t3, $t3, 4
sw $0, -4($t3)

```

```

# Compute length of operands.

```

```

jal tb_strlen
addi $a0, $s1, 0
sll $a3, $v0, 16 # Length of first operand in upper 16 bits.
jal tb_strlen
addi $a0, $s2, 0
or $a3, $a3, $v0 # Length of second operand.

```

```

la $a0, buffer_result
addi $a1, $s1, 0
addi $a2, $s2, 0
lw $t0, 16($sp)
addi $v0, $0, -1
mtc0 $v0, $22      # Resume tracing. (No effect if not stepping.)
jalr $t0
mfc0 $s3, $9        # Copy current instruction count. (Before.)
mfc0 $t0, $9        # Copy current instruction count. (After.)
mtc0 $0, $22        # Pause tracing.
sub $s3, $t0, $s3
addi $s7, $v0, 0    # Make a copy of the result starting point.

```

```

# Get address of correct result. (Will be in $s4)

```

```

#
jal strnext
nop

```

```

la $t1, buffer_result
sub $t0, $s7, $t1
bgez $t0, TB_V0_LOW_OK
nop

```

```
la $s0, text_v0_too_low
j TB_FOUND_ERR
nop
```

TB_V0_LOW_OK:

```
la $t1, buffer_result_end
sub $t0, $t1, $s7
bgez $t0, TB_V0_HIGH_OK
nop
```

```
la $s0, text_v0_too_high
j TB_FOUND_ERR
nop
```

TB_V0_HIGH_OK:

```
addi $s0, $s7, 0
# Check result.
addi $t0, $s4, 0 # Correct value from table.
addi $a0, $s7, 0 # Value of v0 returned by aad.
```

TB_CHLOOP:

```
lb $t1, 0($t0) # From table of correct results.
lb $t2, 0($a0) # Written by aad
bne $t1, $t2, TB_FOUND_ERR
addi $t0, $t0, 1
bne $t1, $0, TB_CHLOOP
addi $a0, $a0, 1
```

```
# Result is correct!
la $t0, text_correct
j TB_REPORT_RESULT
addi $s6, $s6, 1
```

TB_FOUND_ERR:

```
la $t0, text_wrong
addi $s5, $s5, 1
```

TB_REPORT_RESULT:

```
la $a0, msg_result
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall
```

```
# Move to first operand of next problem.
jal strnext
nop
```

```
la $t1, table_numbers_end
slt $t0, $s4, $t1
bne $t0, $0, TB_LOOP
nop
```

```
# Report final results
#
la $a0, msg_end
addi $v0, $0, 11
```

```
syscall
```

```
j RUT_LOOP  
nop
```

RUT_EXIT:

```
addi $v0, $0, 10  
syscall  
nop
```


LSU EE 4720**Homework 3** Solution**Due: 28 March 2024****Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone.** Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based.**

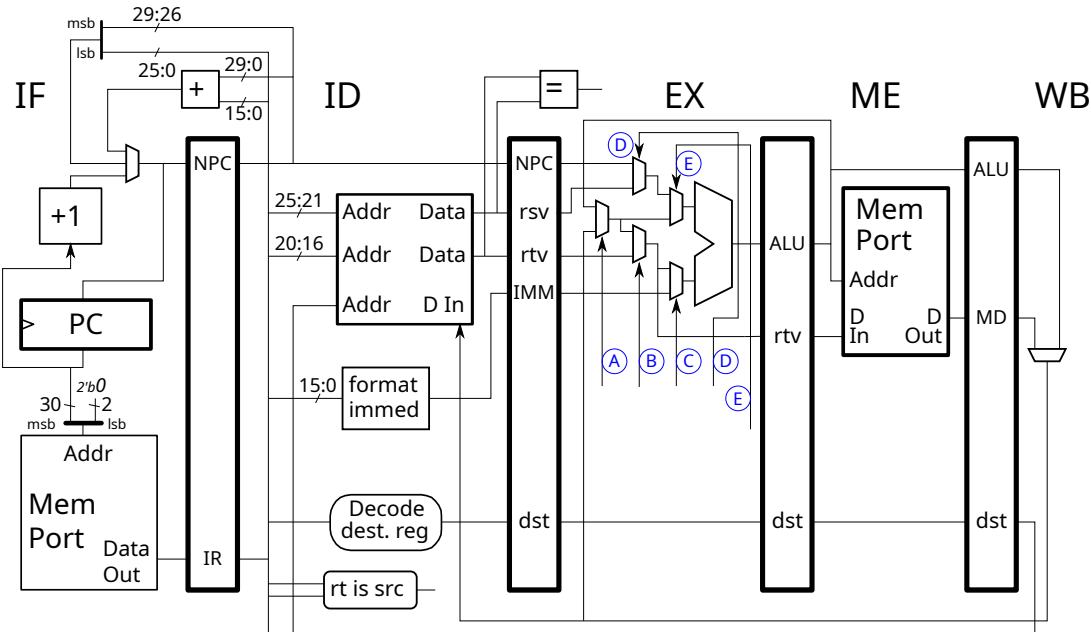
Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. It is the students' responsibility to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, and hopefully with the satisfaction of making progress. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at. One way to resolve issues is to ask Dr. Koppelman or others for help.

For the 2020 Final Exam, and other exams and solutions visit
<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/prev.html>.

Problem 1 on the next page.

Problem 1: Appearing below is the slightly lower cost MIPS implementation from the 2020 midterm exam. In the 2020 exam three EX-stage select signals were labeled, (A-C), here all five are, (A-E). Below that is an incomplete pipeline execution diagram (it lacks a code fragment) and a timing diagram showing values on the labeled select signals over time. In 2020 midterm exam Problem 1(a) these signal values had to be found given a code fragment. For this problem, the signal values are given. Write a code fragment that could have produced these signals. Feel free to look at the solution to 2020 Problem 1(a) for help and practice.



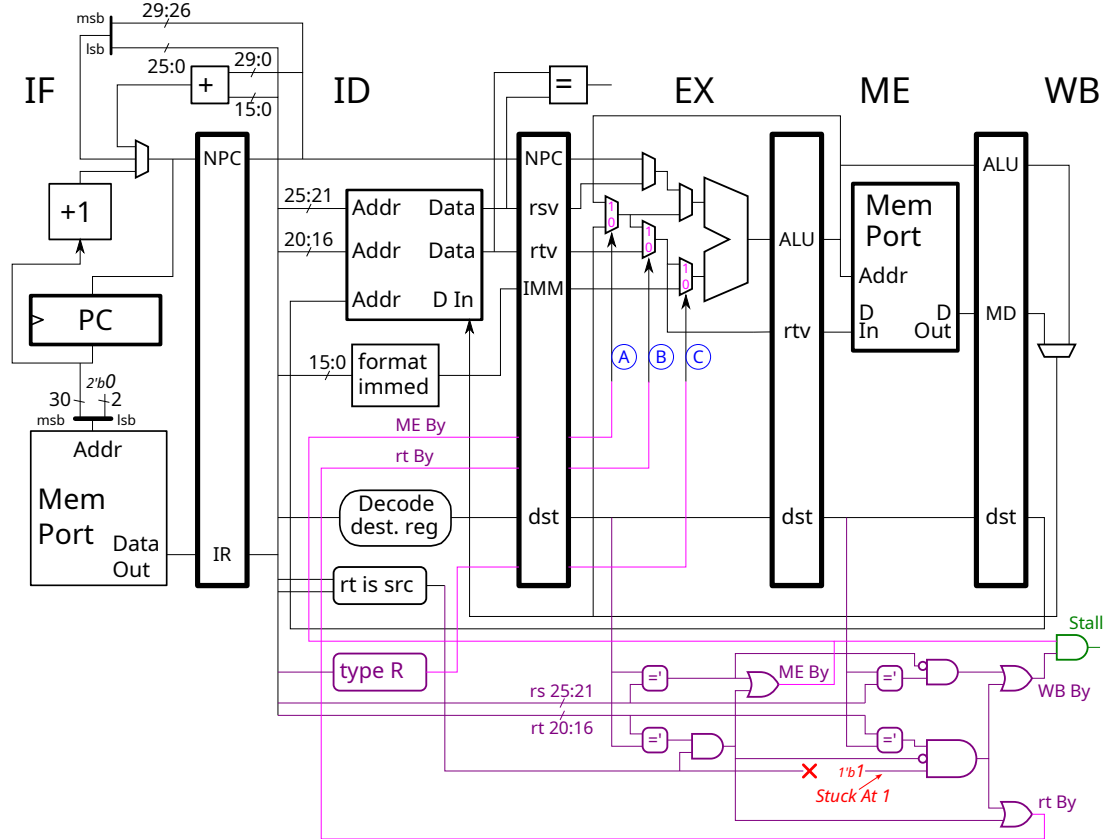
✓ Write a program that could have resulted in these select signal values.

The solution appears below. Registers carrying dependencies are shown in upper case. The last instruction had to be some kind of a store because the A and B signals, in cycle 5, indicated that a value bypassed from ME was needed, but because C=1, that value could only be needed for the EX/ME.rtv latch, which is used for the store value.

SOLUTION

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
addi R1, r2, 3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
sub r4, R1, r3		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
add R5, R1, R1			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
sw R5, 2(r3)				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
A			X	0	1	0		
B			X	1	0	0		
C			1	0	0	1		
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
D			1	X	X	1		
E			0	1	1	0		
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Problem 2: Appearing below is the solution to 2020 Midterm Exam Problem 2, showing control logic for those slightly lower cost bypass paths, with one unfortunate change. The bottom input to the 3-input AND gate is supposed to connect to the `rt is src` logic block. Due to some defect that input is stuck at 1. (This is known as a *stuck-at* fault.) This stuck-at fault is shown on the diagram.



Continued on Next Page

- ✓ Write a code fragment that will not execute as intended on this hardware due to the stuck-at fault. *Note: In the original assignment the phrase “execute correctly” was used instead of “execute as intended”.*

Solution appears below. In the code fragment registers written with upper-case letters were specially chosen to expose the flaw (by setting up certain dependencies). To understand the solution work out the select signal values (those labeled A-E) in cycle 3. They should show that **Stall** is 1 when it should be 0, the problem that the code fragment is exposing. The **ori** instruction is the victim in this code fragment, in that its control signals are wrong, including the erroneous stall.

To expose the flaw three conditions have to be satisfied. These are explained briefly here, and in detail below. Condition (1): The last instruction had to be a type I instruction that writes a register, **ori** is chosen here. Condition (2): The same register number must be used **rt** register of the last instruction and the destination of the first (of three) instruction. The first instruction is **add** and the matching register is **r1**. When the first two conditions are satisfied the output of the 3-input AND gate and the **rt By** signal will be 1 when they should have been 0. Condition (3): There must be a dependency between the second and third instructions. In the solution that dependence is carried by **r4**. The second instruction is **sub** but any arithmetic or logical instruction will do. As a result of the third condition (combined with the first two) there will be a stall that would not occur without the stuck-at fault.

Here is a more detailed explanation. The bottom input to the 3-input AND gate is stuck at 1. For something to go wrong we need a situation in which the bottom input should have been 0. The bottom 3-input AND gate input connects to **rt is src**, which is 0 when there is a type-I arithmetic or logical instruction in **ID**. In the solution below an **ori r1, r4, 7** is chosen, notice that it is in **ID** in cycle 3. The output of the 3-input AND gate is used to compute the **rt By** signal (for the B mux) and to compute the stall signal. To cause execution to differ a code fragment must be found which will result in **Stall** being 1 when it should have been 0. For that we need the output of the 3-input AND gate to be 1 (when it should have been 0) and for the upper input to the Stall (green) AND gate to be 1.

To get the output of the 3-input AND gate to be 1, we need a match between the **rt** register of the **ori** instruction (**r1**) with the destination of the instruction in **ME** in cycle 3. To get that match an **add r1, r2, r3** instruction is chosen. The **ori** we have chosen will result in the middle input to the 3-input AND being 0, and so with the **ori** and **add** instructions the 3-input AND gate output will be 1 when it should have been 0.

To get the **Stall** signal to be 1 when it should have been zero we need to set up conditions for an **ME** bypass (legitimately, not due to the fault). As a result of the true **ME** bypass and the flaw-induced **WB By** there will be a stall that would not occur otherwise. To get **ME By** to be 1 in cycle 3, the destination of the second instruction is chosen to match the **rs** source of the **ori**. A **sub r4, r5, r6** achieves this.

SOLUTION

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add R1 , r2 , r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
sub R4 , r5 , r6		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
ori R1 , R4 , 7			IF	ID	-> EX	ME	WB	# Unnecessary stall in cycle 3.

As luck would have it this defect has occurred in a computer that's on Mars. The computer can't be fixed, but it is possible to download new software to this computer.

- ✓ Can the software be re-written to avoid this stuck-at fault? ✓ Explain.

No problem. Have your compiler people avoid type-I destination registers that match the destination of the instruction two instructions back (the instruction before the previous one). In the solution to the previous part that would mean the destination of the **ori** would need to be changed from **r1** to some other free register, say **r9**. The change from **r1** to **r9** would need also to be made in instructions that follow the **ori**.

Problem 3: Appearing below is the slightly lower cost MIPS implementation, including the control logic from the 2020 Midterm Exam solution. Design the control logic for the select signal labeled E. *Hint: Not much needs to be added if some existing logic is used.* The SVG source for the diagram can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2024/hw03-lite-logic-e.svg>.

✓ Design control logic for select signal E.

Solution appears below in blue, along with a code fragment to help explain the solution. The lower input of the E mux is used if a bypass is needed from either ME or WB for the **rs** register. In the example code fragment that bypass is from ME, from the **add** to the **sub**. There is already logic to detect the dependencies between the **rs** source and the two preceding instructions. A new OR gate checks whether either dependence is present, producing the new **rs Byp** signal which will be used for the E select signal. Of course, **rs Byp** is computed when the instruction needing the bypass (such as **sub**) is in ID, so the signal is put through the ID/EX pipeline latch so that it can be used when the instruction is in EX.

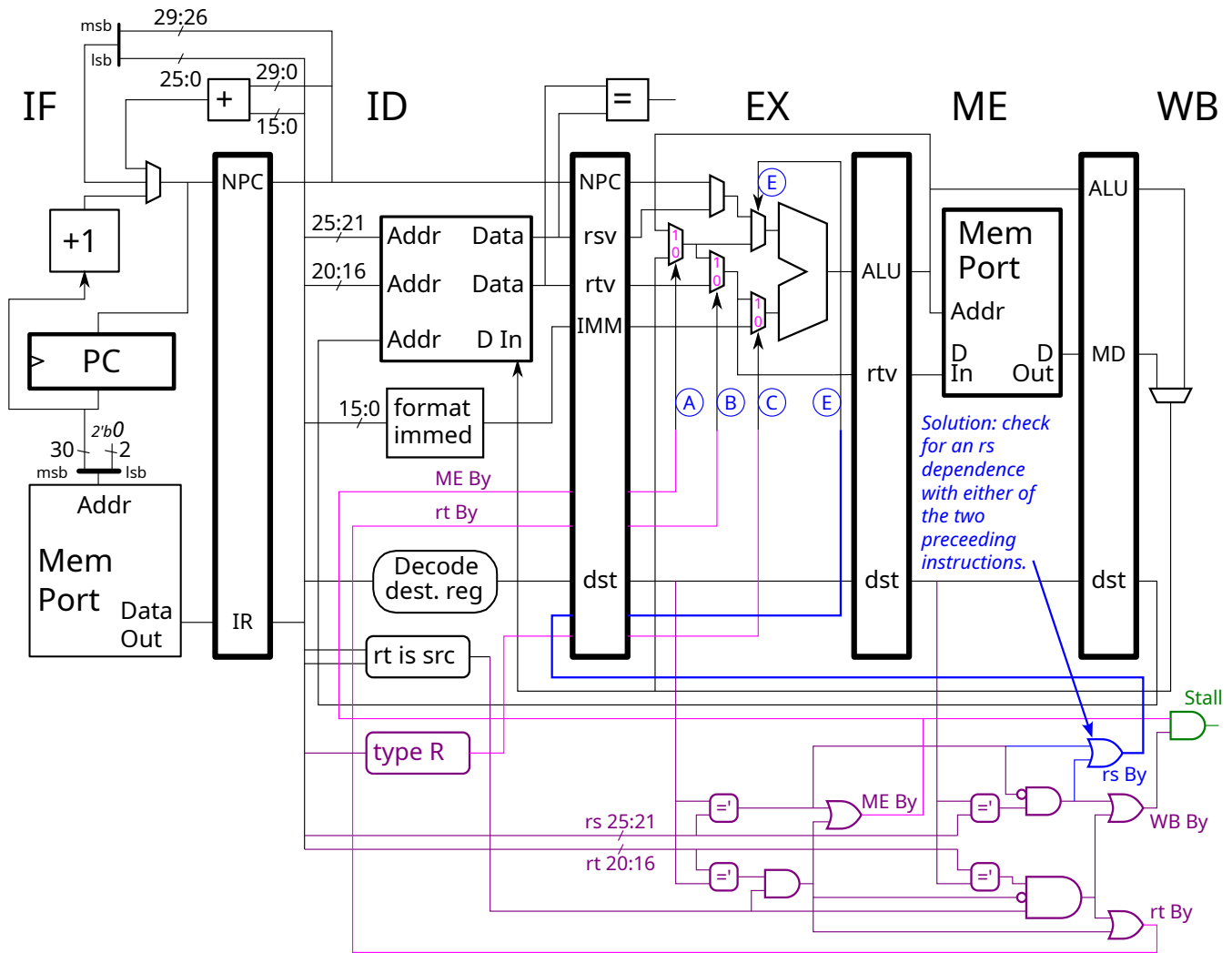
In the example below, E should be 1 for the **sub** instruction (due to dependence through **rs** register) but 0 for the **xor** instruction (no dependence through the **rs** register). For the **sub** instruction the output of the new OR gate is 1 in cycle 2 (detecting the dependence carried by **r1**), the bypass is used when the **sub** is in EX, in cycle 3. For the **xor** instruction the output of the new OR gate is 0 in cycle 3 (neither of the last two instructions writes **r7**, E doesn't care about the **rt** register, **r4**), the **EX.rsv** value is used when the **xor** is in EX, in cycle 4.

Common Errors: Signal E should be 1 *only* if there is a dependence through the **rs** register. It is wrong to set E to 1 if there is a dependence with the **rt** register but not with the **rs** register.

Another common error was to connect the control logic directly to the multiplexor select signals. (*I will not show an example of this incorrect connection lest anyone remember the connection but not that its wrong.*) The control logic is computing select signals for the instruction in ID, those select signals will be used one cycle later when the instruction is in EX, and for that reason they pass through the ID/EX pipeline latch. If those control signals instead were to connect directly to the multiplexor select signals they would be affecting the previous instruction. That's like ordering cheese in one of those assembly-line sandwich shops, and having them put the cheese not on your sandwich, but the sandwich ordered by the person immediately ahead of you in line.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	# Example used to explain solution.
add r1 , r2 , r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
sub r4 , r1 , r5		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	# E=1 was computed in cyc 2, used in cyc 3.
xor r6 , r7 , r4			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
E		0	1	0			# E=0 was computed in cyc 3, used in cyc 4.
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	# Cycle in which E is used.

Changes appear below in blue. Explanation is on previous page.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 4** Solution**Due: 15 April 2024****Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone.** Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based.**

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. A very good strategy for those who are completely lost is to solve simpler problems on the same topic. It is each student's duty to himself or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, perhaps just by first solving easier problems, perhaps by asking for help. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at.

For EE 4720 exams, homework assignments, and their solutions visit
<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/prev.html>.

Problem 1: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 2(a). (The solution is available. For maximum pedagogical benefit make an earnest attempt to solve it. You'll need the practice for the next problem, not to mention the final exam.)

See solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/fe_sol.pdf.

Problem 2: Solve 2023 Final Exam Problem 3, in which a second write port is to be added to the FP register file. The solution is not available, you'll need to solve this one for real. Do not attempt this problem until solving the 2021 final exam problem mentioned above, and if necessary other example problems given in the floating point slides and lectures page.

See solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/fe_sol.pdf.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5** Solution**Due: 24 April 2024****Collaboration Rules**

Each student is expected to complete his or her own assignment. It is okay to work with other students and to ask questions in order to get ideas on how to solve the problems or how to overcome some obstacle (be it a question of MIPS or assembler syntax, interpreting error messages, how a part of the problem might be solved, etc.) It is also acceptable to seek out assembly language resources for help on MIPS, etc. It is okay to make use of AI LLM tools such as ChatGPT and Copilot to generate sample code. (Do not assume LLM output is correct. Treat LLM output the same way one might treat legal advice given by a lawyer character in a movie: it may sound impressive, but it can range from sage advice to utter nonsense.)

After availing oneself to these resources **each student is expected to be able to complete the assignment alone**. Test questions will be based on homework questions and **the assumed time needed to complete the question will be for a student who had solved the homework assignment on which it was based**.

Student Expectations

Some of the problems require thought, and students are expected to persevere until they find a solution. A very good strategy for those who are completely lost is to solve simpler problems on the same topic. It is each student's duty to himself or herself to resolve frustrations and roadblocks quickly, perhaps just by first solving easier problems, perhaps by asking for help. There are plenty of old problems and solutions to look at.

For EE 4720 exams, homework assignments, and their solutions visit
<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/prev.html>.

Problem 1: Solve 2017 Final Exam Problem 2 (a) and (b). (The solution is available. For maximum pedagogical benefit make an earnest attempt to solve it. You'll need the practice for the next problem, not to mention the final exam.)

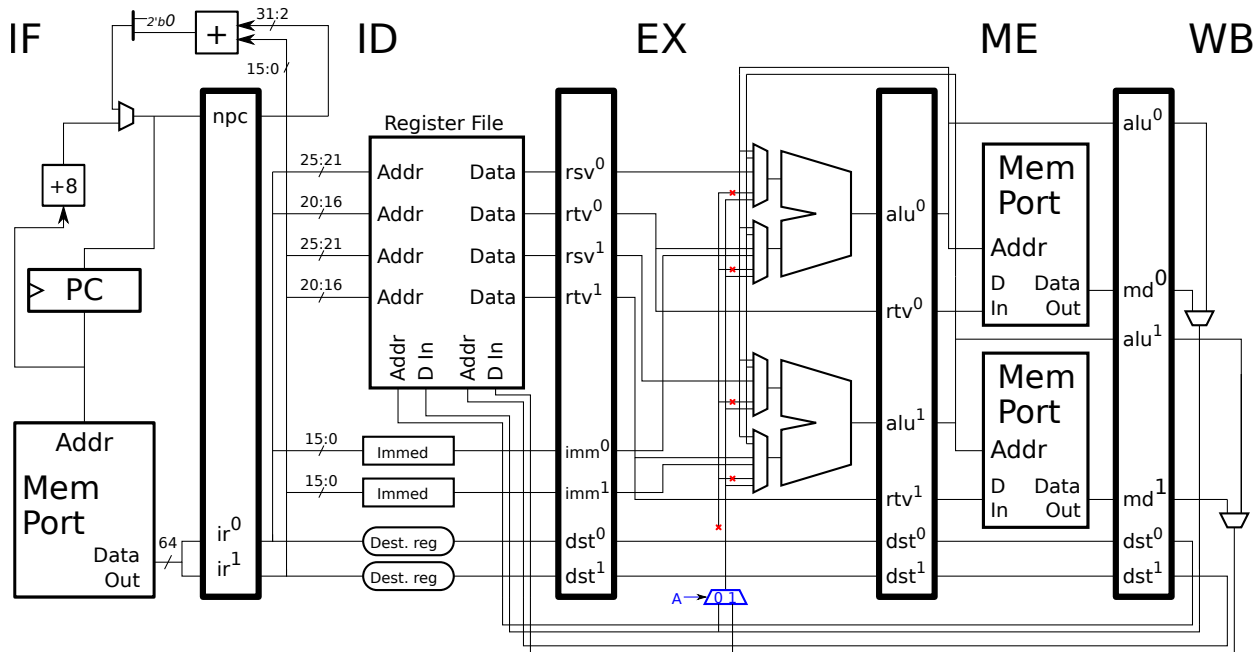
See solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/fe_sol.pdf.

Problem 2: Solve 2023 Final Exam Problem 1c, in which the execution of code on a 4-way MIPS implementation is to be found.

See solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/fe_sol.pdf.

There is another problem on the next page.

Problem 3: The two-way superscalar MIPS implementation below is a reduced cost version of the two-way implementation usually shown in class. Red exes show where bypass connections are removed, and a new multiplexor appears in blue (in the bottom of the EX stage).



(a) Show a code fragment that would stall on this implementation but would not stall if the exed-out bypass connections were not removed.

The solution appears to the right. The `xor` stalls because it would need to bypass two results from the WB stage in cycle 4, one through `r1` and the other through `r4`. If could only bypass one result, and so it stalls in ID until cycle 4, which is when the values it needs are written to the register file.

#	Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	<code>add R1, r2, r3</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
	<code>sub R4, r5, r6</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
	<code>and r7, r8, r9</code>		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
	<code>or r10, r11, r12</code>		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
	<code>xor r13, R1, R4</code>			IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB
	<code>slt r15, r16, r17</code>			IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB
#	Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

(b) Write a code fragment in which the new mux select signal, labeled A, must be 0 in one cycle and 1 in another cycle. Show the value of the select signal in a pipeline execution diagram, leaving the value blank where its value does not matter.

The solution appears to the right. The value of select signal A is 0 if a bypass is needed from the instruction in WB slot 0, and 1 if a bypass is needed from WB slot 1. In cycle 4 the `xor` instruction needs the value of `r1` bypassed from slot 0 in WB. In cycle 5 the `slt` instruction needs the value of `r10` bypassed from slot 1 in WB.

#	Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	add R1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
	sub r4, r5, r6	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
	and r7, r8, r9		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
	or R10, r11, r12		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
	xor r13, R1, r14			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
	lw r18, 0(r19)			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
	slt r15, R10, r16				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
	lui r17, 0xffff					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
A						0	1			
#	Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	

43 Spring 2023 Solutions

```
#####
```

```
##
```

LSU EE 4720 Spring 2023 Homework 1 -- SOLUTION

```
##
```

```
##
```

```
# Assignment https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/hw01.pdf
```

```
#####
```

Problem 1

```
#
```

```
# Instructions: https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/hw01.pdf
```

```
#
```

```
.text
```

```
lookup:
```

```
### Register Usage
```

```
#
```

```
# CALL VALUES
```

```
# $a0: Word to look up.
```

```
# $a1: Start of word table.
```

```
# $a2: Start of length table.
```

```
#
```

```
# RETURN VALUE
```

```
# $v0: Index of word (at $a0), or -1 if word is not in table.
```

```
#
```

```
# [✓] Testbench should show zero errors.
```

```
# [✓] Can only modify these registers: $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0,$v1
```

```
# [ ] The fewer instructions executed, the better.
```

```
# [✓] Write code clearly, comment for an expert MIPS programmer.
```

```
# [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop.
```

```
# [✓] There is no storage that can be used between calls.
```

```
addi $t3, $a1, 0 # Word table location.
```

```
addi $t2, $a2, 0 # Length table.
```

```
### Determine the size of the lookup word.
```

```
#
```

```
addi $t0, $a0, 0
```

```
SIZE_LOOP:
```

```
lb $t1, 1($t0)
```

```
bne $t1, $0, SIZE_LOOP
```

```
addi $t0, $t0, 1
```

```
#
```

```
sub $t8, $t0, $a0 # t8: Length of lookup word.
```

```
WORD_LOOP:
```

```
### Check Next Word in Word Table
```

```
#
```

```
lb $t0, 0($t2) # Length of current word-table word
```

```
# Check whether loop has reached the end of the word table.
```

```
beq $t0, $0, WORD_NOT_FOUND
```

```

addi $t2, $t2, 1

addi $t5, $t3, 0    # First character in table word to use now.

# Compare length of table word (t0) to length of lookup word (t8)
#
bne $t0, $t8, WORD_LOOP
add $t3, $t3, $t0    # First character in table word to use later.

# The lengths match, so need to check the words character by
# character.

addi $t4, $a0, 0    # First character of lookup word.

```

```

### Compare lookup word and table word.

```

```

#

```

```

CHAR_LOOP:

```

```

beq $t5, $t3, CASE_TABLE_WORD_END
lb $t7, 0($t4)      # Lookup word
lb $t6, 0($t5)      # Table word
addi $t5, $t5, 1

```

```

beq $t6, $t7, CHAR_LOOP
addi $t4, $t4, 1

```

```

# Characters don't match. Check whether current position in
# word table alphabetically precedes the lookup word. If so
# move on to the next word.

```

```

#
slt $t6, $t6, $t7
bne $t6, $0, WORD_LOOP
nop

```

```

WORD_NOT_FOUND:

```

```

# Here word hasn't been and won't be found.
jr $ra
addi $v0, $0, -1

```

```

CASE_TABLE_WORD_END:

```

```

# Check whether lookup word has ended, if not no match yet.
bne $t7, $0, WORD_LOOP
sub $v0, $t2, $a2

```

```

# Found a match!

```

```

jr $ra
addi $v0, $v0, -1

```

```

#####

```

```

#

```

```

### Test Code

```

```

#

```

```

# The code below calls the lookup routine.

```

```

.data

```

Word Table

table_words: # Total size 532 characters.

.ascii	"aah"	# Index	0	Length	3
.ascii	"aardvark"	# Index	1	Length	8
.ascii	"able"	# Index	2	Length	4
.ascii	"accoutering"	# Index	3	Length	11
.ascii	"accouterments"	# Index	4	Length	13
.ascii	"altarpieces"	# Index	5	Length	11
.ascii	"altars"	# Index	6	Length	6
.ascii	"alter"	# Index	7	Length	5
.ascii	"alterable"	# Index	8	Length	9
.ascii	"alteration"	# Index	9	Length	10
.ascii	"as"	# Index	10	Length	2
.ascii	"asbestos"	# Index	11	Length	8
.ascii	"bibliographic"	# Index	12	Length	13
.ascii	"bibliographical"	# Index	13	Length	15
.ascii	"bibliographically"	# Index	14	Length	17
.ascii	"blur"	# Index	15	Length	4
.ascii	"blurb"	# Index	16	Length	5
.ascii	"blurbs"	# Index	17	Length	6
.ascii	"counselors"	# Index	18	Length	10
.ascii	"counsels"	# Index	19	Length	8
.ascii	"count"	# Index	20	Length	5
.ascii	"countable"	# Index	21	Length	9
.ascii	"countably"	# Index	22	Length	9
.ascii	"countdown"	# Index	23	Length	9
.ascii	"cross"	# Index	24	Length	5
.ascii	"crystalline"	# Index	25	Length	11
.ascii	"crystallization"	# Index	26	Length	15
.ascii	"diagrammatic"	# Index	27	Length	12
.ascii	"diagrammatically"	# Index	28	Length	16
.ascii	"diagrammed"	# Index	29	Length	10
.ascii	"electroencephalogram"	# Index	30	Length	20
.ascii	"electromagnetically"	# Index	31	Length	19
.ascii	"elucidations"	# Index	32	Length	12
.ascii	"elude"	# Index	33	Length	5
.ascii	"eluded"	# Index	34	Length	6
.ascii	"fishwives"	# Index	35	Length	9
.ascii	"fishy"	# Index	36	Length	5
.ascii	"fissile"	# Index	37	Length	7
.ascii	"fission"	# Index	38	Length	7
.ascii	"fissionable"	# Index	39	Length	11
.ascii	"fissure"	# Index	40	Length	7
.ascii	"i"	# Index	41	Length	1
.ascii	"mucky"	# Index	42	Length	5
.ascii	"mucous"	# Index	43	Length	6
.ascii	"mucus"	# Index	44	Length	5
.ascii	"mud"	# Index	45	Length	3
.ascii	"oversimple"	# Index	46	Length	10
.ascii	"oversimplification"	# Index	47	Length	18
.ascii	"oversimplifications"	# Index	48	Length	19
.ascii	"oversimplified"	# Index	49	Length	14
.ascii	"weightlessly"	# Index	50	Length	12
.ascii	"weightlessness"	# Index	51	Length	14

```

.ascii "weightlifter"      # Index 52   Length 12
.ascii "zucchini"         # Index 53   Length 9
.ascii "zwieback"         # Index 54   Length 8
.ascii "zydeco"           # Index 55   Length 6
.ascii "zygote"           # Index 56   Length 6
.ascii "zygotes"          # Index 57   Length 7
                          # Combined Lengths 532

.byte 0

```

Word Length Table

table_word_lengths:

```

.byte 3  # Index 0  aah
.byte 8  # Index 1  aardvark
.byte 4  # Index 2  able
.byte 11 # Index 3  accoutering
.byte 13 # Index 4  accouterments
.byte 11 # Index 5  altarpieces
.byte 6  # Index 6  altars
.byte 5  # Index 7  alter
.byte 9  # Index 8  alterable
.byte 10 # Index 9  alteration
.byte 2  # Index 10 as
.byte 8  # Index 11 asbestos
.byte 13 # Index 12 bibliographic
.byte 15 # Index 13 bibliographical
.byte 17 # Index 14 bibliographically
.byte 4  # Index 15 blur
.byte 5  # Index 16 blurb
.byte 6  # Index 17 blurbs
.byte 10 # Index 18 counselors
.byte 8  # Index 19 counsels
.byte 5  # Index 20 count
.byte 9  # Index 21 countable
.byte 9  # Index 22 countably
.byte 9  # Index 23 countdown
.byte 5  # Index 24 cross
.byte 11 # Index 25 crystalline
.byte 15 # Index 26 crystallization
.byte 12 # Index 27 diagrammatic
.byte 16 # Index 28 diagrammatically
.byte 10 # Index 29 diagrammed
.byte 20 # Index 30 electroencephalogram
.byte 19 # Index 31 electromagnetically
.byte 12 # Index 32 elucidations
.byte 5  # Index 33 elude
.byte 6  # Index 34 eluded
.byte 9  # Index 35 fishwives
.byte 5  # Index 36 fishy
.byte 7  # Index 37 fissile
.byte 7  # Index 38 fission
.byte 11 # Index 39 fissionable
.byte 7  # Index 40 fissure
.byte 1  # Index 41 i
.byte 5  # Index 42 mucky
.byte 6  # Index 43 mucous

```

```

.byte 5    # Index 44  mucus
.byte 3    # Index 45  mud
.byte 10   # Index 46  oversimple
.byte 18   # Index 47  oversimplification
.byte 19   # Index 48  oversimplifications
.byte 14   # Index 49  oversimplified
.byte 12   # Index 50  weightlessly
.byte 14   # Index 51  weightlessness
.byte 12   # Index 52  weightlifter
.byte 9    # Index 53  zucchinis
.byte 8    # Index 54  zwieback
.byte 6    # Index 55  zydeco
.byte 6    # Index 56  zygote
.byte 7    # Index 57  zygotes

```

Lookup Words

test_words:

```

.asciiz "a"                # Index  -1
.asciiz "aah"              # Index   0
.asciiz "able"             # Index   2
.asciiz "i"                # Index  41
.asciiz "blank"            # Index  -1
.asciiz "counselor"        # Index  -1
.asciiz "county"           # Index  -1
.asciiz "fish"             # Index  -1
.asciiz "gram"             # Index  -1
.asciiz "palindromic"      # Index  -1
.asciiz "zymurgy"          # Index  -1
.asciiz "bibliographical"  # Index  13
.asciiz "bibliographically" # Index  14
.asciiz "cross"            # Index  24
.asciiz "zydeco"           # Index  55
.asciiz "zygotes"          # Index  57

```

.align 4

test_data:

```

.half 0,  -1 # a
.half 2,   0 # aah
.half 6,   2 # able
.half 11, 41 # i
.half 13, -1 # blank
.half 19, -1 # counselor
.half 29, -1 # county
.half 36, -1 # fish
.half 41, -1 # gram
.half 46, -1 # palindromic
.half 58, -1 # zymurgy
.half 66, 13 # bibliographical
.half 82, 14 # bibliographically
.half 100, 24 # cross
.half 106, 55 # zydeco
.half 113, 57 # zygotes

```

test_data_end:

msg_correct:

```

        .asciiz "%/s0/-17s    Num Insn: %/t1/5d    Index: %/v1/3d -- Correct\n"
msg_incorrect:
        .asciiz "%/s0/-17s    Num Insn: %/t1/5d    Index: %/v1/3d Er SHOULD BE %/t2/d\n"
end_msg:
        .asciiz "TOTALS:                Num Insn: %/k0/5d    Tests: %/k1/3d    Errors: %/s1/2d\n"

        .text
        .globl __start

__start:
        mtc0 $0, $22                # Pause tracing.

        # s0: Address of test word.
        addi $s1, $0, 0            # Number of incorrect indices.
        la $s2, test_data_end      # Holds same value.
        # s5: Number of instructions before.
        la $s6, test_words         # Holds same value.
        la $s7, test_data          # Incremented each iteration.
        addi $k0, $0, 0            # Total number of instructions.
        addi $k1, $0, 0            # Total number of lookup words.
        # Number correct.

TB_LOOP:
        lh $t0, 0($s7)             # Offset in word table.
        addi $k1, $k1, 1
        add $s0, $s6, $t0
        add $a0, $s0, $0
        la $a1, table_words
        la $a2, table_word_lengths
        addi $v0, $0, -1
        mtc0 $v0, $22              # Resume tracing. (No effect if not stepping.)
        jal lookup
        mfc0 $s5, $9                # Copy current instruction count. (Before.)
        mfc0 $t0, $9                # Copy current instruction count. (After.)
        mtc0 $0, $22              # Pause tracing.
        addi $v1, $v0, 0
        sub $t1, $t0, $s5
        add $k0, $k0, $t1
        lh $t2, 2($s7)             # Correct index.
        la $a0, msg_correct
        beq $t2, $v1, TB_SKIP
        nop
        addi $s1, $s1, 1
        la $a0, msg_incorrect

TB_SKIP:
        addi $v0, $0, 11
        syscall
        addi $s7, $s7, 4
        bne $s7, $s2, TB_LOOP
        nop

        la $a0, end_msg
        addi $v0, $0, 11
        syscall

```



```
addi $v0, $0, 10
```

```
syscall
```

```
nop
```

```
#####
##
## LSU EE 4720 Spring 2023 Homework 1 -- SOLUTION
##
##
## Assignment https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/hw01.pdf
```

```
#####
## Problem 1
##
## Instructions: https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/hw01.pdf
##
```

```
.text
```

```
lookup:
```

```
## Register Usage
#
# CALL VALUES
# $a0: Word to look up.
# $a1: Start of word table.
# $a2: Start of length table.
#
# RETURN VALUE
# $v0: Index of word (at $a0), or -1 if word is not in table.
#
# [✓] Testbench should show zero errors.
# [✓] Can only modify these registers: $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0,$v1
# [✓] The fewer instructions executed, the better.
# [✓] Write code clearly, comment for an expert MIPS programmer.
# [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop.
# [✓] There is no storage that can be used between calls.

## Fast Solution
#
```

```
addi $t3, $a1, 0 # Word table location.
addi $t2, $a2, 0 # Length table.
```

```
## Determine the size of the lookup word.
#
addi $t0, $a0, 0
```

```
SIZE_LOOP:
```

```
lb $t1, 1($t0)
bne $t1, $0, SIZE_LOOP
addi $t0, $t0, 1
#
sub $t8, $t0, $a0 # t8: Length of lookup word.

# Hold on to the first character of the lookup word.
#
lb $t9, 0($a0) # t9: First character of lookup word.
```

```
WORD_LOOP:
    lb $t0, 0($t2)      # Length of current word-table word
WORD_LOOP2:
    beq $t0, $0, WORD_NOT_FOUND
    add $t3, $t3, $t0    # Start of next word.

    # Check whether length of lookup word and table word match.
    bne $t0, $t8, WORD_LOOP
    addi $t2, $t2, 1     # Start of next length.

    sub $t5, $t3, $t0    # Re-compute start of table word.

    # Check whether first characters match ..
    # .. and if not, whether lookup word is after table word alphabetically.
    #
    lb $t6, 0($t5)      # Table word
    beq $t6, $t9, CHAR_LOOP_PRE
    slt $t6, $t6, $t9
    #
    bne $t6, $0, WORD_LOOP2
    lb $t0, 0($t2)      # Word length

    # At this point lookup word follows table word, so the word
    # can't be in the table.
    jr $ra
    addi $v0, $0, -1

    # Compare lookup word and table word ..
    # .. starting at SECOND character.
    #
CHAR_LOOP_PRE:
    addi $t4, $a0, 1     # Addr in lookup word.
CHAR_LOOP:
    addi $t5, $t5, 1
CHAR_BODY:
    beq $t5, $t3, CASE_TABLE_WORD_END
    lb $t7, 0($t4)      # Lookup word
    lb $t6, 0($t5)      # Table word
    beq $t6, $t7, CHAR_LOOP
    addi $t4, $t4, 1
    slt $t6, $t6, $t7
    bne $t6, $0, WORD_LOOP2
    lb $t0, 0($t2)      # Word length
WORD_NOT_FOUND:
    # Here word hasn't been and won't be found.
    jr $ra
    addi $v0, $0, -1

CASE_TABLE_WORD_END:
    # Found a match!
    sub $v0, $t2, $a2
    jr $ra
    addi $v0, $v0, -1
```

```
#####
```

```
#
```

```
### Test Code
```

```
#
```

```
# The code below calls the lookup routine.
```

```
.data
```

```
### Word Table
```

```
table_words: # Total size 532 characters.
```

.ascii	"aah"	# Index	0	Length	3
.ascii	"aardvark"	# Index	1	Length	8
.ascii	"able"	# Index	2	Length	4
.ascii	"accoutering"	# Index	3	Length	11
.ascii	"accouterments"	# Index	4	Length	13
.ascii	"altarpieces"	# Index	5	Length	11
.ascii	"altars"	# Index	6	Length	6
.ascii	"alter"	# Index	7	Length	5
.ascii	"alterable"	# Index	8	Length	9
.ascii	"alteration"	# Index	9	Length	10
.ascii	"as"	# Index	10	Length	2
.ascii	"asbestos"	# Index	11	Length	8
.ascii	"bibliographic"	# Index	12	Length	13
.ascii	"bibliographical"	# Index	13	Length	15
.ascii	"bibliographically"	# Index	14	Length	17
.ascii	"blur"	# Index	15	Length	4
.ascii	"blurb"	# Index	16	Length	5
.ascii	"blurbs"	# Index	17	Length	6
.ascii	"counselors"	# Index	18	Length	10
.ascii	"counsels"	# Index	19	Length	8
.ascii	"count"	# Index	20	Length	5
.ascii	"countable"	# Index	21	Length	9
.ascii	"countably"	# Index	22	Length	9
.ascii	"countdown"	# Index	23	Length	9
.ascii	"cross"	# Index	24	Length	5
.ascii	"crystalline"	# Index	25	Length	11
.ascii	"crystallization"	# Index	26	Length	15
.ascii	"diagrammatic"	# Index	27	Length	12
.ascii	"diagrammatically"	# Index	28	Length	16
.ascii	"diagrammed"	# Index	29	Length	10
.ascii	"electroencephalogram"	# Index	30	Length	20
.ascii	"electromagnetically"	# Index	31	Length	19
.ascii	"elucidations"	# Index	32	Length	12
.ascii	"elude"	# Index	33	Length	5
.ascii	"eluded"	# Index	34	Length	6
.ascii	"fishwives"	# Index	35	Length	9
.ascii	"fishy"	# Index	36	Length	5
.ascii	"fissile"	# Index	37	Length	7
.ascii	"fission"	# Index	38	Length	7
.ascii	"fissionable"	# Index	39	Length	11
.ascii	"fissure"	# Index	40	Length	7
.ascii	"i"	# Index	41	Length	1
.ascii	"mucky"	# Index	42	Length	5
.ascii	"mucous"	# Index	43	Length	6

```

.ascii "mucus"           # Index 44   Length 5
.ascii "mud"             # Index 45   Length 3
.ascii "oversimple"      # Index 46   Length 10
.ascii "oversimplification" # Index 47   Length 18
.ascii "oversimplifications" # Index 48   Length 19
.ascii "oversimplified"  # Index 49   Length 14
.ascii "weightlessly"    # Index 50   Length 12
.ascii "weightlessness"  # Index 51   Length 14
.ascii "weightlifter"    # Index 52   Length 12
.ascii "zucchinis"       # Index 53   Length 9
.ascii "zwieback"        # Index 54   Length 8
.ascii "zydeco"           # Index 55   Length 6
.ascii "zygote"           # Index 56   Length 6
.ascii "zygotes"          # Index 57   Length 7
                        # Combined Lengths 532

.byte 0

```

Word Length Table

table_word_lengths:

```

.byte 3  # Index 0  aah
.byte 8  # Index 1  aardvark
.byte 4  # Index 2  able
.byte 11 # Index 3  accoutering
.byte 13 # Index 4  accouterments
.byte 11 # Index 5  altarpieces
.byte 6  # Index 6  altars
.byte 5  # Index 7  alter
.byte 9  # Index 8  alterable
.byte 10 # Index 9  alteration
.byte 2  # Index 10 as
.byte 8  # Index 11 asbestos
.byte 13 # Index 12 bibliographic
.byte 15 # Index 13 bibliographical
.byte 17 # Index 14 bibliographically
.byte 4  # Index 15 blur
.byte 5  # Index 16 blurb
.byte 6  # Index 17 blurbs
.byte 10 # Index 18 counselors
.byte 8  # Index 19 counsels
.byte 5  # Index 20 count
.byte 9  # Index 21 countable
.byte 9  # Index 22 countably
.byte 9  # Index 23 countdown
.byte 5  # Index 24 cross
.byte 11 # Index 25 crystalline
.byte 15 # Index 26 crystallization
.byte 12 # Index 27 diagrammatic
.byte 16 # Index 28 diagrammatically
.byte 10 # Index 29 diagrammed
.byte 20 # Index 30 electroencephalogram
.byte 19 # Index 31 electromagnetically
.byte 12 # Index 32 elucidations
.byte 5  # Index 33 elude
.byte 6  # Index 34 eluded
.byte 9  # Index 35 fishwives

```

```

.byte 5    # Index 36  fishy
.byte 7    # Index 37  fissile
.byte 7    # Index 38  fission
.byte 11   # Index 39  fissionable
.byte 7    # Index 40  fissure
.byte 1    # Index 41  i
.byte 5    # Index 42  mucky
.byte 6    # Index 43  mucous
.byte 5    # Index 44  mucus
.byte 3    # Index 45  mud
.byte 10   # Index 46  oversimple
.byte 18   # Index 47  oversimplification
.byte 19   # Index 48  oversimplifications
.byte 14   # Index 49  oversimplified
.byte 12   # Index 50  weightlessly
.byte 14   # Index 51  weightlessness
.byte 12   # Index 52  weightlifter
.byte 9    # Index 53  zucchinis
.byte 8    # Index 54  zwieback
.byte 6    # Index 55  zydeco
.byte 6    # Index 56  zygote
.byte 7    # Index 57  zygotes

```

Lookup Words

test_words:

```

.asciiz "a"                # Index  -1
.asciiz "aah"              # Index   0
.asciiz "able"             # Index   2
.asciiz "i"                # Index  41
.asciiz "blank"            # Index  -1
.asciiz "counselor"        # Index  -1
.asciiz "county"           # Index  -1
.asciiz "fish"             # Index  -1
.asciiz "gram"             # Index  -1
.asciiz "palindromic"      # Index  -1
.asciiz "zymurgy"          # Index  -1
.asciiz "bibliographical"  # Index  13
.asciiz "bibliographically" # Index  14
.asciiz "cross"            # Index  24
.asciiz "zydeco"           # Index  55
.asciiz "zygotes"          # Index  57

```

.align 4

test_data:

```

.half 0, -1 # a
.half 2,  0 # aah
.half 6,  2 # able
.half 11, 41 # i
.half 13, -1 # blank
.half 19, -1 # counselor
.half 29, -1 # county
.half 36, -1 # fish
.half 41, -1 # gram
.half 46, -1 # palindromic
.half 58, -1 # zymurgy

```

```

        .half 66, 13 # bibliographical
        .half 82, 14 # bibliographically
        .half 100, 24 # cross
        .half 106, 55 # zydeco
        .half 113, 57 # zygotes
test_data_end:

msg_correct:
        .asciiz "%/s0/-17s    Num Insn: %/t1/5d    Index: %/v1/3d -- Correct\n"
msg_incorrect:
        .asciiz "%/s0/-17s    Num Insn: %/t1/5d    Index: %/v1/3d Er SHOULD BE %/t2/d\n"
end_msg:
        .asciiz "TOTALS:                Num Insn: %/k0/5d    Tests: %/k1/3d    Errors: %/s1/2d\n"

        .text
        .globl __start

__start:
        mtc0 $0, $22                # Pause tracing.

        # s0: Address of test word.
        addi $s1, $0, 0             # Number of incorrect indices.
        la $s2, test_data_end      # Holds same value.
        # s5: Number of instructions before.
        la $s6, test_words         # Holds same value.
        la $s7, test_data          # Incremented each iteration.
        addi $k0, $0, 0             # Total number of instructions.
        addi $k1, $0, 0             # Total number of lookup words.
        # Number correct.

TB_LOOP:
        lh $t0, 0($s7)             # Offset in word table.
        addi $k1, $k1, 1
        add $s0, $s6, $t0
        add $a0, $s0, $0
        la $a1, table_words
        la $a2, table_word_lengths
        addi $v0, $0, -1
        mtc0 $v0, $22              # Resume tracing. (No effect if not stepping.)
        jal lookup
        mfc0 $s5, $9                # Copy current instruction count. (Before.)
        mfc0 $t0, $9                # Copy current instruction count. (After.)
        mtc0 $0, $22                # Pause tracing.
        addi $v1, $v0, 0
        sub $t1, $t0, $s5
        add $k0, $k0, $t1
        lh $t2, 2($s7)             # Correct index.
        la $a0, msg_correct
        beq $t2, $v1, TB_SKIP
        nop
        addi $s1, $s1, 1
        la $a0, msg_incorrect

TB_SKIP:
        addi $v0, $0, 11
        syscall

```

```
addi $s7, $s7, 4
bne $s7, $s2, TB_LOOP
nop
```

```
la $a0, end_msg
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall
```

```
addi $v0, $0, 10
syscall
nop
```


LSU EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 8 March 2023

Problem 1: The code fragment below was taken from the course hex string assembly example. (The hex string example was not covered this semester. The full example can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hex-string.s.html>.) The fragment below converts the value in register `a0` to an ASCII string, the string is the value in hexadecimal (though initially backward).

LOOP:

```
andi $t0, $a0, 0xf    # Retrieve the least-significant hex digit.
srl  $a0, $a0, 4      # Shift over by one hex digit.
slti $t1, $t0, 10     # Check whether the digit is in range 0-9
bne  $t1, $0, SKIP    # Don't forget that delay slot insn always exec.
addi $t2, $t0, 48     # If 0-9, add 48 to make ASCII '0' - '9'.
addi $t2, $t0, 87     # If 10-15, add 87 to make ASCII 'a' - 'z'.
```

SKIP:

```
sb  $t2, 0($a1)       # Store the digit.
bne $a0, $0, LOOP     # Continue if value not yet zero.
addi $a1, $a1, 1      # Move string pointer one character to the left.
```

(a) Show the encoding of the MIPS `bne a0, 0, LOOP` instruction. *Note: This is not the same as the instruction used in last year's Homework 2.* Include all parts, including—especially—the immediate. For a quick review of MIPS, including the register numbers corresponding to the register names, visit <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/lmips.s.html>.

The encoding appears below. Note that register `a0` (procedure call argument 0) is a helpful name for `r4`, and so a 4 is placed in the `rs` field. If the `bne` is taken it jumps backward by eight instructions (starting from the delay-slot instruction), and so the immediate field holds a -8 (which is 1111 1111 1111 1000₂ in a two's complement, 16-bit representation).

	Opcode	RS	RT	Immed
MIPS I:	0x05	4	0	1111 1111 1111 1000 ₂
	31	26 25	21 20	16 15 0

(b) RISC-V RV32I has a `bne` instruction too, though it is not exactly the same. Show the encoding of the RV32I version of the `bne a0, 0, LOOP` instruction. For this subproblem assume that the `bne` will jump backward eight instructions, just as it does in the code sample above.

To familiarize yourself with RISC-V start by reading Chapter 1 of Volume I of the RISC-V specification, especially the Chapter 1 Introduction and Sections 1.1 and 1.3. Skip Section 1.2 unless you are comfortable with operating system and virtualization concepts. Other parts of Chapter 1 are interesting but less relevant for this problem. Also look at Section 2.5 (Control Transfer Instructions). The spec can be found in the class references page at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

The branch instructions are discussed in Section 2.5 under the *Conditional Branches* heading. There are two significant differences with the MIPS `bne`. First, there is no delay slot. That's not relevant in this problem. Second, the immediate field value is used differently. Let `IMM` denote the immediate field value (based on the bits set in the instruction). The branch target is then `PC + 2 * IMM`, where `PC` is the address of the branch. (In MIPS the target would be `PC + 4 + 4 * IMM`.) So, we need to set the immediate to the number of bytes to skip divided by two. The problem says to jump back eight instructions, in RISC-V (and most RISC ISAs) that's 32 bytes, and so the immediate field should be set to -16 which is 1111 1111 0000₂ in a two's complement, 12-bit representation.

Though Section 2.5 shows the encoding of a `bne` instruction, it does not provide the values for opcode fields and their extensions, instead using names: *BRANCH* for the `opcode` field and *BNE* for the `funct3` field. The values can be found in Chapter 24.

The encoding appears below. The instruction field names have been abbreviated, such as `im12` for `imm[12]`. Also note that in RISC-V immediate field names use the bit numbers within the immediate. So, for example, `imm[4:1]` (abbreviated `im4:1` below) indicates that the four bits in the instruction field (0000₂ in the example) are placed in bit positions 4:1 of the immediate. There is no field named `imm[0]` because the corresponding immediate bit is always set to zero. So, the `IMM*2` is computed by putting the twelve immediate bits in the instruction in bits 12:1 of the immediate, setting bit 0, the LSB, to zero.

In MIPS format I-instructions the 16-bit immediate is put in bits 15:0 of the instruction, which is straightforward and easy to understand. In RISC-V B-format instructions the 12-bit immediate is scrambled into four fields of the instruction. Following the convention of the B-format instruction the immediate bit positions will be numbered 12 to 1. (There is a bit position zero but it is always zero and so it does not appear in the instruction.) Bit 12 of the immediate is found in bit position 31 of the instruction. Bits 10:5 [sic] of the immediate are in bits 30:25 of the instruction. Where is bit 11 of the immediate? It's at bit 7, hanging out next to bits 4:1 of the immediate which are at bits 11:8 of the instruction. This bit scrambling is done to simplify hardware, as is explained in section 2.3 of the RISC-V standard. A question about the rationale for this bit scrambling may be asked on the 2023 midterm exam.

	im12	im10:5	rs2	rs1	fun3	im4:1	im11	opcode	
RISC-V B:	1 ₂	11 1111 ₂	0	4	001 ₂	0000 ₂	1 ₂	110 0011 ₂	
	31 30	25 24	20 19	15 14	12 11	8 7	6		0

(c) Consider the four-instruction sequence from the code above:

```

slti $t1, $t0, 10    # Check whether the digit is in range 0-9
bne $t1, $0, SKIP    # Don't forget that delay slot insn always exec.
addi $t2, $t0, 48     # If 0-9, add 48 to make ASCII '0' - '9'.
addi $t2, $t0, 87     # If 10-15, add 87 to make ASCII 'a' - 'z'.

```

SKIP:

Re-write this sequence in RISC-V RV32I, and take advantage of RISC-V branch behavior to reduce this to three instructions (plus possibly one more instruction before the loop). For this problem one needs to focus on RISC-V branch behavior. Assume that the RISC-V `slti` and `addi` instructions are identical to their MIPS counterparts at the assembly language level. It is okay to retain the MIPS register names. *Hint: One change needs to be made for correctness, another for efficiency.*

Solution appears below. Before the loop is entered the `addi` instruction sets `t6` to 10, a constant that will come in handy. Inside the loop the four MIPS instructions are replaced by three RISC-V instructions. First, the `slti` is no longer necessary because RISC-V has a `blt` (branch less than). The `blt` itself checks whether `t0` is less than 10 (which is in `t6`). Using the `blt` to do the comparison is the efficiency change mentioned in the hint. Because RISC-V lacks delay slots the `addi t2,t0,48` had to be moved before the `blt`. That's the correctness change mentioned in the hint. Notice that RISC-V has register names that are similar to MIPS, such as `t0-t6` for caller-save (temporary) registers.

```

# Instruction inserted before the loop to put 10 into register t6.
addi t6, zero, 10

```

LOOP:

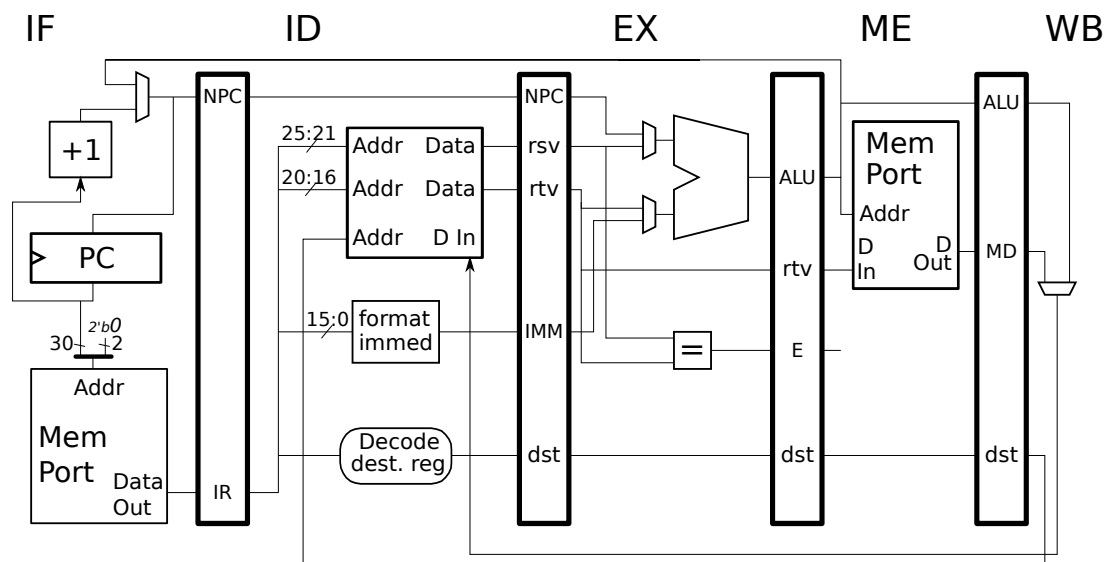
```

# These instructions replace the four MIPS instructions.
addi t2, t0, 48    # Convert assuming t0 in range 0-9 ..
blt t0, t6, SKIP   # .. if that's correct, branch ..
addi t2, t0, 87    # .. otherwise convert assuming a-f.

```

SKIP:

Problem 2: Note: The following problem was assigned in each of the last six years, and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse. Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
add r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		

The add depends on the lw through r2, and for the illustrated implementation the add has to stall in ID until the lw reaches WB.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
add r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	---	---	---	---	---	

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
lw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	

There is no need for a stall because the lw writes r1, it does not read r1.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
lw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

A longer stall is needed here because the **sw** reads **r1** and it must wait until **add** reaches **WB**.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ----> ID EX ME WB
```

The stall above allows the **xor**, when it is in **ID**, to get the value of **r1** written by the **add**; that part is correct. But, the stall starts in cycle 1 *before* the **xor** reaches **ID**, so how could the control logic know that the **xor** needed **r1**, or for that matter that it was an **xor**? The solution is to start the stall in cycle 2, when the **xor** is in **ID**.

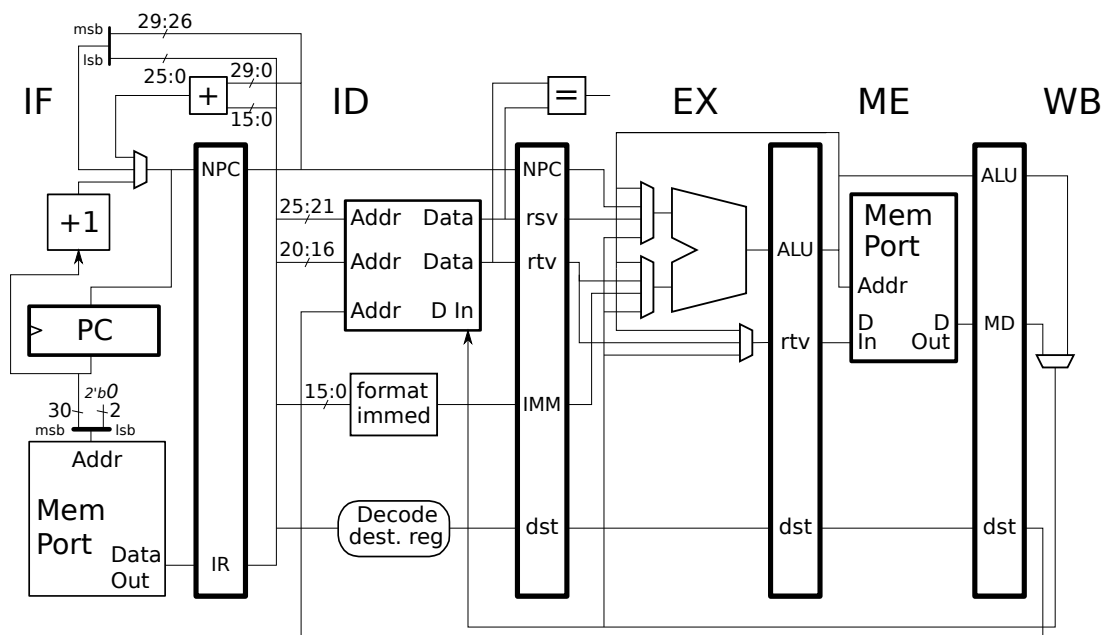
```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ID ----> EX ME WB
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 24 March 2023

Problem 1: Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each execution explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution. *Note: This problem was assigned in 2020, 2021, and 2022, and their solutions are available. DO NOT look at the solutions unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse.*



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
xor r4, r1, r5	IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB		

There is a bypass path available so that there is no need to stall.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
xor r4, r1, r5	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				

(b) The execution of the branch below has **two** errors. One error is due to improper handling of the **andi** instruction. (That is, if the **andi** were replaced with a **nop** there would be no problem in the execution below.) The other is due to the way the **beq** executes. As in all code fragments in this problem, the program is correct, the only problem is with the illustrated execution timing.

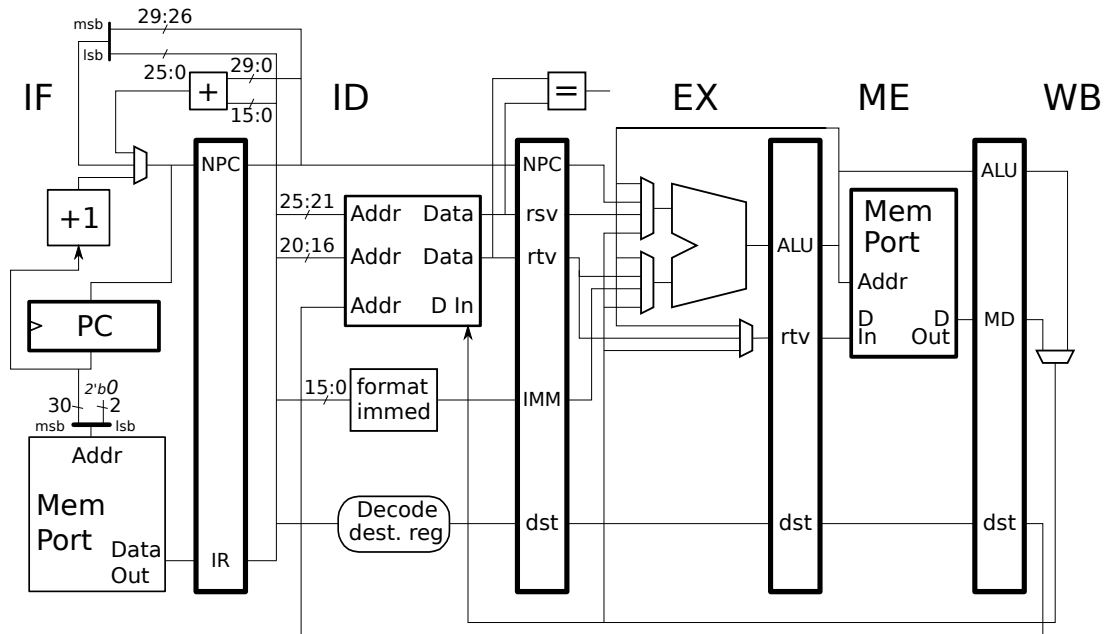
```
# Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
andi r2, r2, 0xff  IF ID EX ME WB
beq r1, r2, TARG    IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r4, r5      IF ID EX ME WB
xor                IFx
TARG:
sw r6, 7(r8)        IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
```

Briefly, the two problems are the lack of a stall for the **andi**/**beq** dependence carried by **r2** and because the branch target is fetched one cycle later than it should be. The correct execution appears below.

Detailed explanation: In the illustrated implementation the $\boxed{=}$ in **ID** is used to compute the branch condition for **beq** (and **bne**). When the branch reaches **ID**, in cycle 2, the value of **r2** retrieved from the register file is outdated, it needs to use the value computed by **andi**. Since there are no bypass paths to the $\boxed{=}$ logic the branch will need to stall until **andi** reaches writeback. The stalls occur in cycles 2 and 3.

The illustrated implementation resolves the branch in **ID**, and so the branch target should be in **IF** when the branch is in **EX**. In the execution above the target isn't fetched until the branch is in **ME**, in cycle 4. That is fixed below by fetching the target a cycle earlier. The **xor** is no longer fetched and squashed.

```
# Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  SOLUTION
andi r2, r2, 0xff  IF ID EX ME WB
beq r1, r2, TARG    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
add r3, r4, r5      IF ----> ID EX ME WB
xor
TARG:
sw r6, 7(r8)        IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
```



(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
add r1, r2, r7	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			

The `add` depends on the `lw` through `r2`, and for the illustrated implementation the `add` has to stall in `ID` until the `lw` reaches `ME` so that the `add` can bypass from `WB`.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
add r1, r2, r7	IF	ID	-> EX	ME	WB				

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
lw r1, 0(r4)	IF	ID	-> EX	ME	WB			

There is no need for a stall because `r1` is not a source register of `lw`. Note that `r1` is a destination of `lw`.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
lw r1, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				

(e) Explain error and show correct execution.

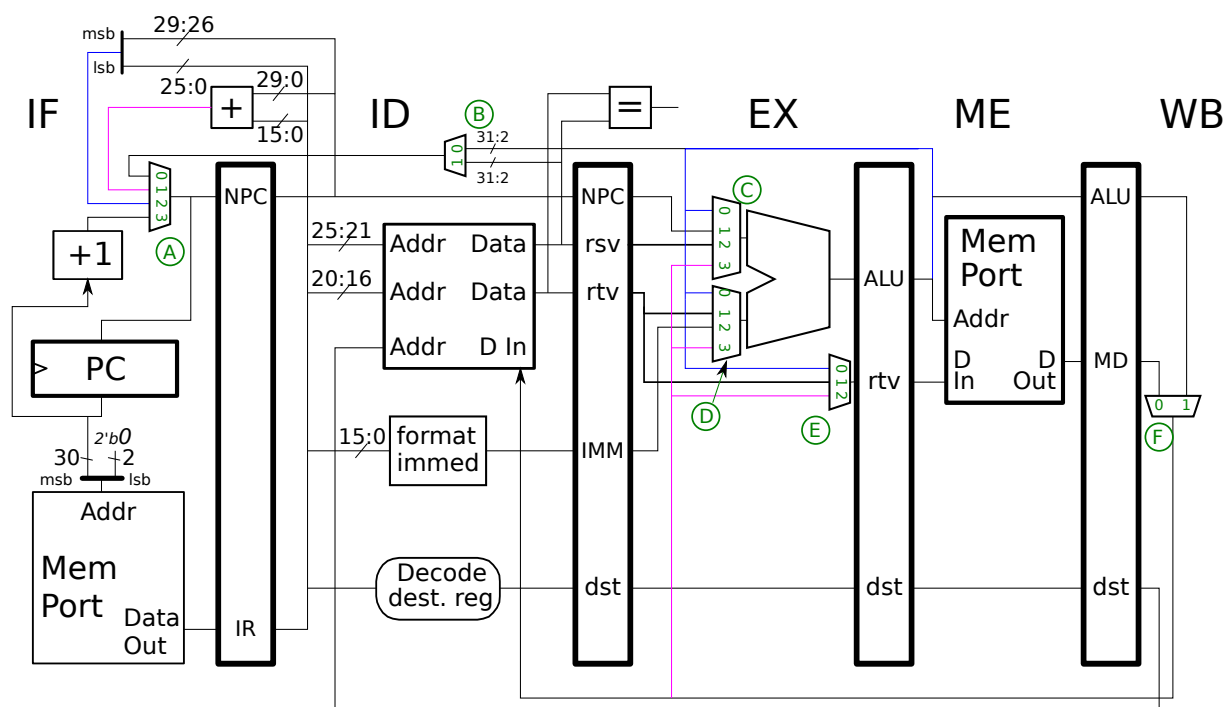
```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

No stall is needed here because the `sw` can use the `ME-to-EX` bypass path.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID EX ME WB
```


Problem 2: Illustrated below is a MIPS implementation in which each multiplexor has a label, such as a circled A at the multiplexor providing a value for the PC. (The implementation debuted on the 2018 midterm exam.) The multiplexor inputs are also numbered. Below the illustration an execution of the program on the implementation is shown for two iterations of a loop. Below the execution is a table with one row for each labeled multiplexor. Complete the table so that it shows the values on the multiplexors' select signals at each cycle based on the execution. Leave an entry blank if its value does not make a difference.

Wire thicknesses and colors have been varied to make it easier to trace them through the diagram. *Before attempting this problem, solve 2018 Midterm Exam Problem 2b, which also appeared as 2022 Homework 3 Problem 2. Also see the 2014 Midterm Exam Problem 1 for a similar problem.*



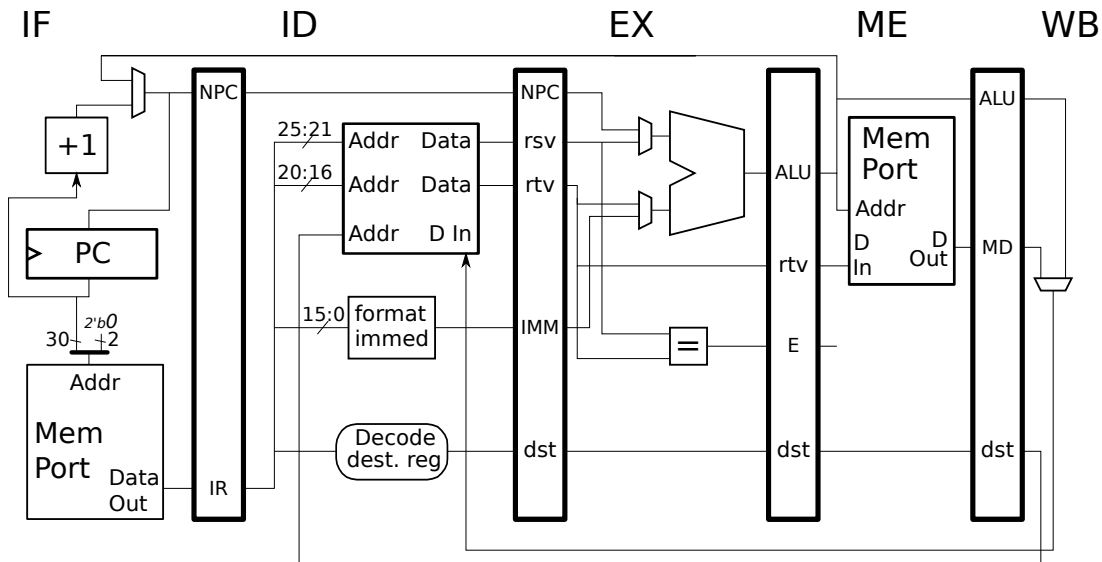
Continued on the next page.

- ✓ Complete the table (the rows starting with A:, B:, etc.) based on the execution below.
- ✓ Omit select signal values if they do not matter. For example, omit values for E for cycles in which there is not a store instruction in EX.
- ✓ Assume that the branch is taken the second time it appears. (No assumption needed for its first appearance.)

addi r1, r1, -4	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB												
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9							
sw r2, 4(r1)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB											
lw r1, 8(r2)			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB										
bne r2, r3, LOOP				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									
add r2, r2, r6					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB								
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9							
sw r2, 4(r1)						IF	ID	EX	ME	WB							
lw r1, 8(r2)							IF	ID	EX	ME	WB						
bne r2, r3, LOOP								IF	ID	EX	ME	WB					
add r2, r2, r6									IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12				
# SOLUTION																	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12				
A:	3	3	3	3	1	3	3	3	1								
B:																	
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12				
C:			2	0	2		2	2	3		2						
D:			2	2	2		1	2	2		1						
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12				
E:				1				0									
F:					1		0		1		0					1	
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12				

Problem 3: Show the execution of the code fragments on the following implementations for enough iterations to determine the instruction throughput (IPC). **As always, base the behavior of branches and the availability of bypasses on the implementations. Also, don't forget that MIPS branches have a delay slot.** Sorry for yelling, but I hate it when students miss things.

This problem appeared as most of Problem 1 on the 2022 Final Exam. A solution is not yet available.



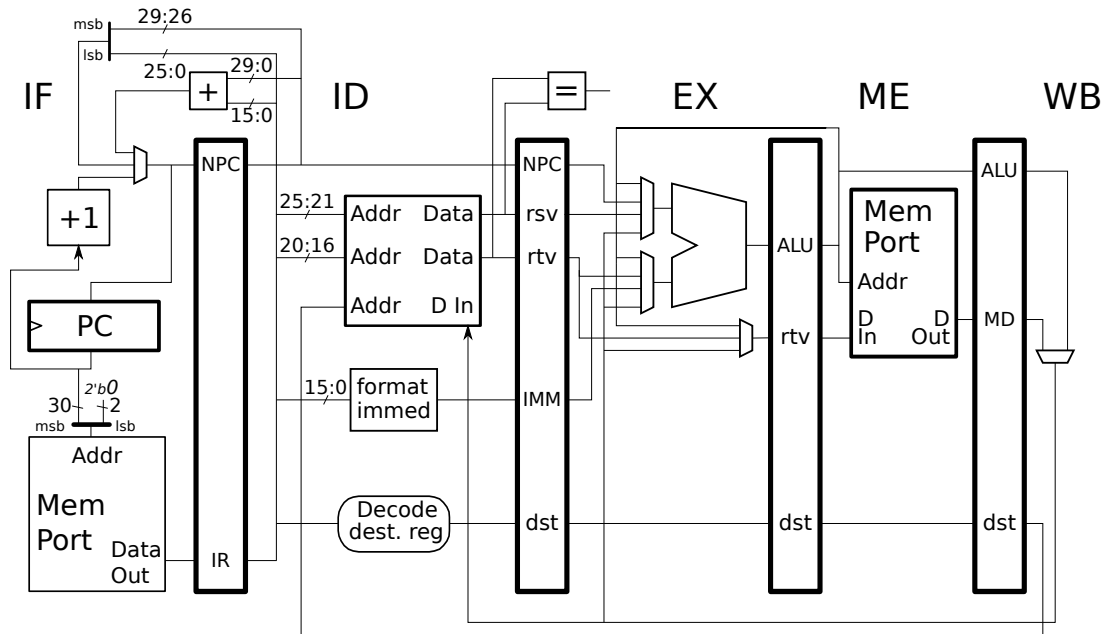
- ✓ Show execution and ✓ determine instruction throughput (IPC) based on a large number of iterations.

The solution appears below. The branch is resolved in ME, and so the target is fetched (in IF) in the next cycle, when the branch is in WB. Two wrong-path instructions are fetched, **xor** and **sub**. They are squashed when the branch is resolved. (Of course, they would not be squashed if the branch were not taken.)

The instruction throughput is $\frac{2 \text{ insn}}{(8-4) \text{ cyc}} = \frac{2}{4} \text{ insn/cycle}$ based on the second iteration starting at cycle 4 and the third iteration starting at cycle 8.

```
# SOLUTION -- Dynamic Instruction Order
LOOP: # Cycle    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12
bne r1, r2, LOOP  IF ID EX ME WB                # First Iteration
addi r1, r1, 4    IF ID EX ME WB
xor r5, r6, r7    IF IDx
sub r8, r9, r10   IFx
LOOP: # Cycle    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12
bne r1, r2, LOOP          IF ID EX ME WB        # Second Iteration
addi r1, r1, 4            IF ID EX ME WB
xor r5, r6, r7            IF IDx
sub r8, r9, r10           IFx
LOOP: # Cycle    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12
bne r1, r2, LOOP          IF ID EX ME WB
...

# These instructions will be completely executed after the last iteration.
xor r5, r6, r7
sub r8, r9, r10
```



- ✓ Show execution and ✓ determine instruction throughput (IPC) based on a large number of iterations.

The solution appears below. The good news in this pipeline the branch is resolved in ID, meaning that zero wrong-path instructions are fetched. The bad news is that there is a dependence carried by **r1** that stalls **bne** in ID for two cycles. For this reason, the instruction throughput is the same: $\frac{2 \text{ insn}}{(6-2) \text{ cyc}} = \frac{2}{4} \text{ insn/cycle}$ based on the second iteration starting at cycle 2 and the third iteration starting at cycle 6.

LOOP: # Code in Static Instruction Order

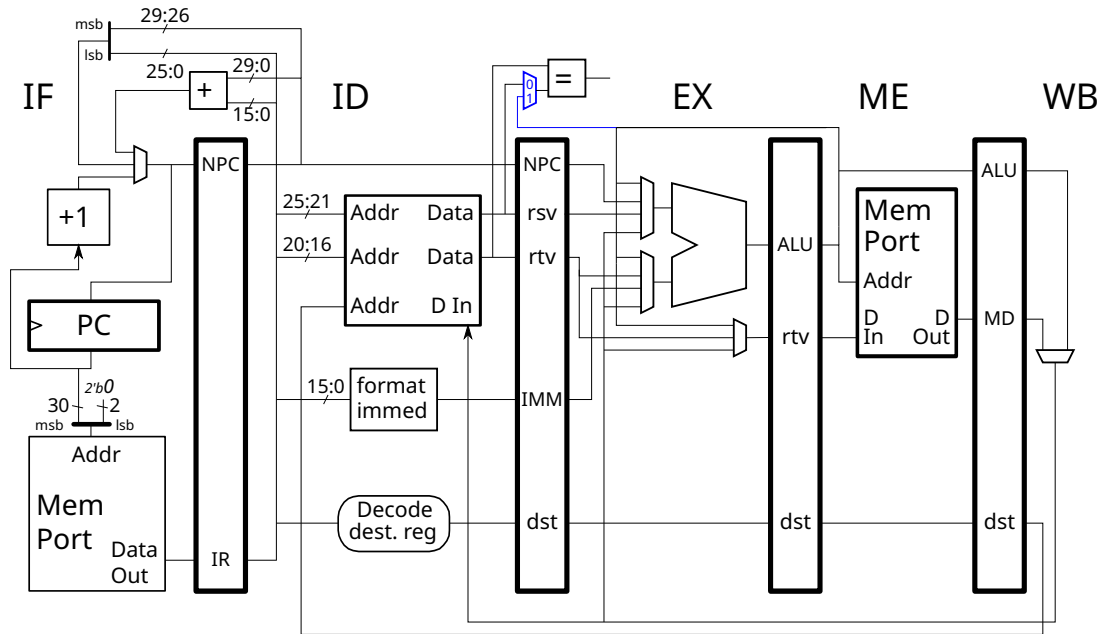
```
bne r1, r2, LOOP
addi r1, r1, 4
xor r5, r6, r7
sub r8, r9, r10
```

SOLUTION -- Dynamic Instruction Order

```
LOOP: # Cycle    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13
bne r1, r2, LOOP  IF ID EX ME WB                # First Iteration
addi r1, r1, 4    IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycle    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13
bne r1, r2, LOOP      IF ID ----> EX ME WB        # Second Iteration
addi r1, r1, 4        IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycle    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13
bne r1, r2, LOOP      IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi r1, r1, 4        IF ----> ID EX ME WB
```

These instructions will be executed after the last iteration.

```
xor r5, r6, r7
sub r8, r9, r10
```



- ✓ Show execution and ✓ determine instruction throughput (IPC) based on a large number of iterations.

In this implementation there is a bypass that helps with the branch condition dependence, reducing the stall from two cycles to one cycle. The instruction throughput is higher, $\frac{2 \text{ insn}}{(5-2) \text{ cyc}} = \frac{2}{3} \text{ insn/cycle}$ based on the second iteration starting at cycle 2 and the third iteration starting at cycle 5.

LOOP: # Code in Static Instruction Order

```
bne r1, r2, LOOP
addi r1, r1, 4
xor r5, r6, r7
sub r8, r9, r10
```

SOLUTION -- Dynamic Instruction Order

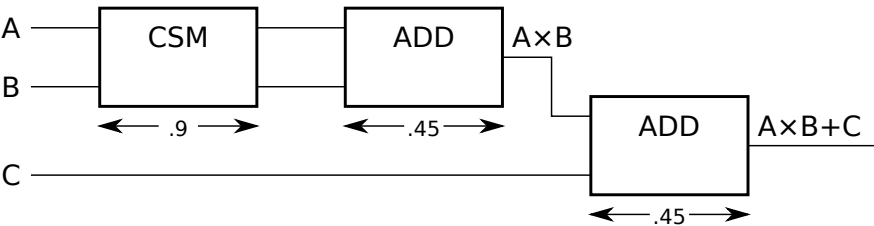
```
LOOP: # Cycle    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11
bne r1, r2, LOOP  IF ID EX ME WB                # First Iteration
addi r1, r1, 4    IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycle    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11
bne r1, r2, LOOP    IF ID -> EX ME WB            # Second Iteration
addi r1, r1, 4      IF -> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycle    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11
bne r1, r2, LOOP    IF ID -> EX ME WB
addi r1, r1, 4      IF -> ID EX ME WB
```

In the problems below a new MIPS instruction, integer `fmadd`, (hypothetical of course) is to be added to our pipelined MIPS implementation. A simpler implement-the-instruction problem was the subject of Fall 2010 Homework 3, in which a shift unit is added to MIPS to implement shift instructions. The 2010 problem is simpler because the shift unit occupies just one stage, while the `fmadd` for this assignment spans multiple stages. For past assignments in which integer arithmetic hardware spans several stages see 2020 Homework 2, 3, and 4 and 2020 midterm exam Problem 5. In these 2020 problems an integer multiply instruction was to be implemented.

Problem 1: A fused multiply/add instruction, such as `fmadd r1, r2, r3, r4`, computes $r_1 = r_2r_3 + r_4$. Such instructions are useful for both floating-point and integer calculations, and integer version is considered here. The goal in this problem is to extend MIPS with an integer multiply/add instruction, `fmadd`. The new `fmadd` instruction will be encoded in MIPS Format R with the `SA` field being used to specify the third source register, `r4` in the example.

	Opcode	RS	RT	RD	SA	Function
MIPS R:	0	2	3	1	4	<code>fmadd</code>
	31	26 25	21 20	16 15	11 10	6 4 0

The hardware to compute the multiply/add will consist of two types of units: a carry-save multiplier (CSM) and integer adders (labeled ADD). The connection of these two types of units needed to compute a multiply/add are shown below.



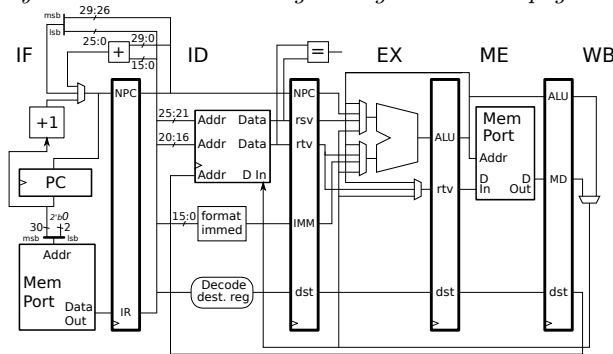
The CSM takes 0.9 clock cycles to compute a result and each adder takes 0.45 clock cycles, so the critical path through the hardware shown above is 1.8 clock cycles. Because the critical path is greater than one clock cycle the hardware cannot be placed in one stage. (Unless the clock frequency were to be decreased from ϕ to $\phi/1.8$, which would slow everything down and so of course we don't want to do it.)

Note: For the three parts below a single hardware solution can be provided. That is, a correct solution to part c also can be a correct solution to parts b and a, and so there is no need to draw three hardware designs.

(a) Add the CSM and ADD units to the MIPS implementation below to efficiently implement the `fmadd` instruction. For this sub-problem provide the hardware needed so that `fmadd` can execute without stalls when there are no nearby dependencies, such as in the execution below.

```
# There are no dependencies in this code fragment.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
add r1, r2, r3      IF ID EX ME WB
sub r4, r5, r6      IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd r7, r8, r9, r10    IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd r11, r12, r13, r14  IF ID EX ME WB
xori r15, r16, 17      IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
```

Put your solution on the larger diagram several pages ahead.



Put your solution on the larger diagram several pages ahead.

- ☒ Add the CSM and ADD units to the implementation above so that the can implement the `fmadd` instruction.
- ☒ Provide the datapath needed so that operands can reach the CSM and ADD units and ☒ the result can reach the register file.
- ☒ Don't forget that this instruction has three source operands.
- ☒ Do not increase the critical path.
- ☒ As always, consider cost. Assume that an n -bit register costs twice as much as an n -bit, 2-input multiplexor.
- ☒ `fmadd` should execute without stalls when there are no nearby dependencies.
- ☒ **Do not** design control logic for this assignment.

The solution and its discussion appear several pages ahead.

(b) In the code fragments below the `fmadd` depends on prior instructions.

✓ Add bypass paths to the `fmadd` implementation so that all of the executions below are possible.

The solution and its discussion appear on the next page.

```
# Fragment A
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
add R1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
sub R4, r5, r6      IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd r7, R1, R4, r9    IF ID EX ME WB

# Fragment B
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
sub R9, r5, r6      IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd R7, r1, r4, R9    IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd r2, r3, r5, R7    IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

# Fragment C
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
add R1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
lw R9, 0(r10)      IF ID EX ME WB
fmadd r7, R1, r4, R9    IF ID EX ME WB
```

(c) Using additional ADD unit(s) modify the implementation so that it can execute Fragments L and D correctly. This will require some tricky bypassing. Note that stalls will be needed when the dependent instruction following the `fmadd` does not use the adder, such as in Fragment E. *Note: In the original problem just one adder was to be used. That is probably impossible without critical path impact.*

✓ Add a second adder and bypass paths so that fragments L and D execute as shown.

The solution and its discussion appear on the next page.

```
# Fragment L
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
fmadd R7, r1, r4, r9    IF ID EX ME WB
lw r10, 16(R7)          IF ID EX ME WB    # No stall!

# Fragment D
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
fmadd R7, r1, r4, r9    IF ID EX ME WB
add r2, R7, r3          IF ID EX ME WB    # No stall!

# Fragment E
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
fmadd R7, r1, r4, r9    IF ID EX ME WB
or r2, R7, r3           IF ID -> EX ME WB  # A stall. :-(
```


Use the diagram below for your solution, or download

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/mpipei3.svg> and edit with your favorite SVG editor. (The diagram was drawn with Inkscape.)

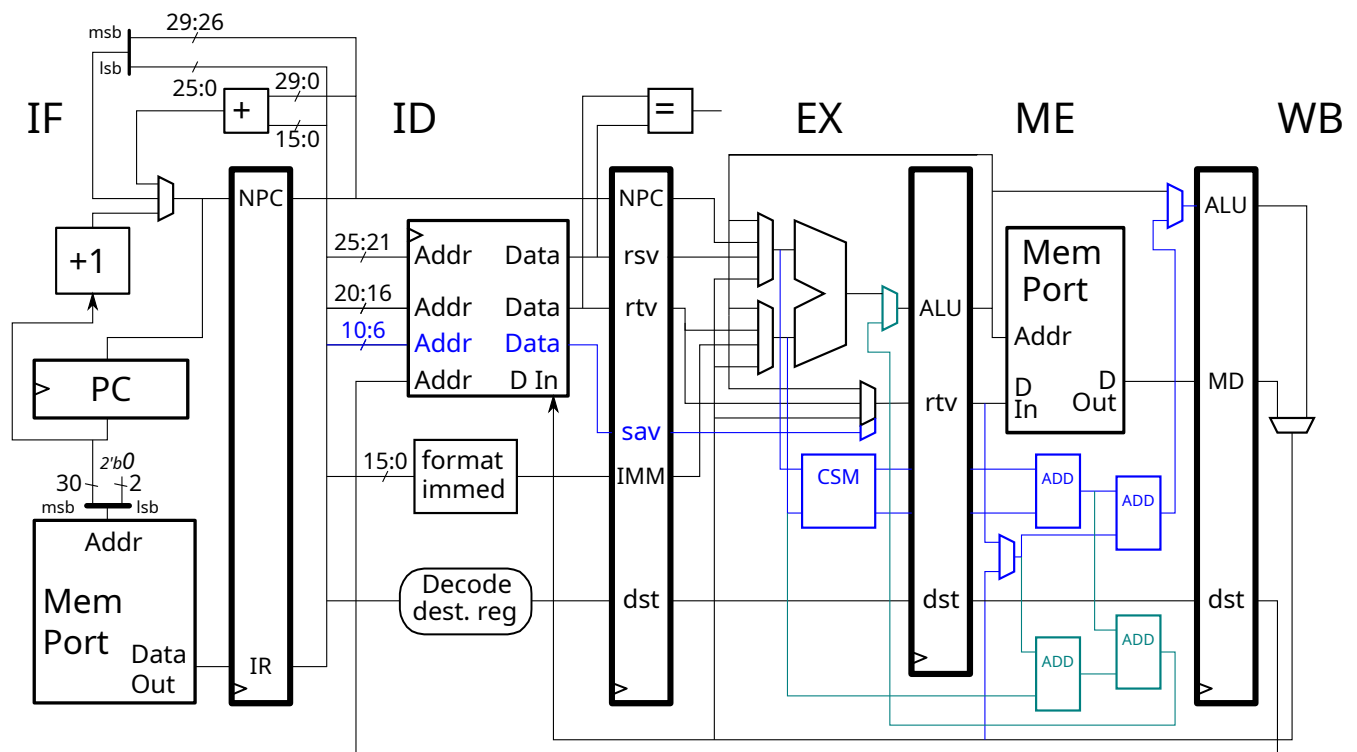
Solution appears below. The changes for parts a and b are shown in blue and the changes for part c are shown in green.

For part a, the most important thing was not to put CSM and an ADD in the same stage, because the delay of CSM already used most of the clock cycle. Notice that CSM's inputs are obtained from the ALU's multiplexors, so that for the multiplier and multiplicand operands of **fmadd** no further changes are needed for bypassing.

The **fmadd** instruction uses a third source operand, **sa**. For this operand a third read port is added to the register file (in ID). In EX the **sa** value uses the **rtv** path to reach ME, saving the need for an **sav** pipeline latch between EX and ME. The output of the second ADD is the result of the **fmadd** instruction, it is connected to a new mux at the top of ME where it joins the path leading to the register file input.

The changes described above provide the bypass paths needed for Fragment A. For fragments B and C a bypass is needed for the **sa** value, for example **R9** in Fragment C. That bypass is provided by the mux in the lower part of ME. Other bypasses needed for the **sa** value are provided by the existing mux that provides a value for the **ME.rtv** pipeline latch.

For part c two ADD units are used, these are shown in green. (The original problem was to use just one, which is probably impossible without critical path impact.)



LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 21 April 2023

Problem 1: In this problem consider the encoding of integer and floating-point addition instructions in MIPS and RISC-V. Descriptions of MIPS and RISC-V are linked to the course references page, <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

(a) Show the encoding of MIPS instructions `add r1, r2, r3` and `add.s f4, f5, f6`.

The encoding of `add r1, r2, r3` is:

	Opcode	rs	rt	rd	sa	func
MIPS	0	2	3	1	0	10 0000
	31	26 25	21 20	16 15	11 10	6 5 0

Instruction `add.s f4, f5, f6` is floating-point and in MIPS its format differs significantly from the integer instructions. (In many ISAs FP and integer instructions are encoded differently.) The register number fields are in different positions, and there is a format field, `fmt`, for specifying whether the operands are single- or double-precision. (The values for the `fmt` field can be found in Volume I Appendix A in Table A-11, in which the `fmt` field is confusingly called the `rs` field.)

	Opcode	fmt	ft	fs	fd	func
MIPS	01 0001 ₂	10000 ₂	6	5	4	0
	31	26 25	21 20	16 15	11 10	6 5 0

(b) Show the encoding of RISC-V RV32IF instructions `add x7, x8, x9` and `fadd f10, f11, f12`.

The encoding for `add x7, x8, x9` appears below. The encoding is most conveniently found in Chapter 24, RV32/64G Instruction Set Listing.

	funct7	rs2	rs1	funct3	rd	opcode
RISC-V R:	0	9	8	000 ₂	7	OP=011 0011 ₂
	31	25 24	20 19	15 14 12 11	7 6	0

The encoding for `fadd f10, f11, f12` appears below. The encoding is most conveniently found in Chapter 24, RV32/64G Instruction Set Listing, in the table for RV32F. The problem did not specify which rounding mode (`rm`) to use, the encoding below uses *round-to-nearest, ties to even*.

	funct5	fmt	rs2	rs1	rm	rd	opcode
RISC-V R:	0	00 ₂	12	11	000 ₂	10	OP-FP=101 0011 ₂
	31	27 26	25 24	20 19	15 14 12 11	7 6	0

(c) Notice that the register fields in the integer and floating-point RISC-V RV32IF instructions are the same, while the register fields in the two MIPS instructions are different. One possible reason for RISC-V's matching fields was to simplify implementations of the Zfmx variant. (Web search for it.) How do the matching fields reduce the cost of implementations of the RISC-V Zfmx variant?

In the Zfmx variant there is no separate floating-point register file. Instead, both integer and floating-point instructions' operands are from the same register file, the integer register file. Because integer and FP instructions operand fields are in the same place the connections from needed to retrieve integer instruction operands will also work for floating-point instruction operands.

ARM A64 Background

The following background will help in solving the next problem. MIPS and many other ISAs have a set of integer registers and a set of floating-point registers. Many newer ISAs, including ARM A64, have a set of *vector registers* in lieu of floating-point registers. Extensions of legacy ISAs, such as Intel 64 AVX2, have vector registers but retain floating-point registers for compatibility.

In many ISAs, including ARM A64, a vector register can be used to hold one FP value, just as a traditional FP register would, or a vector register can hold several values. *Scalar instructions* read or write one value per vector register, and *vector instructions* read and write multiple values per register.

In ARM A64 there are 32 128-bit vector registers, named `v0` to `v31`. When used in scalar instructions operating on single-precision FP values they are known by the names `s0` to `s31` and by the names `d0` to `d31` by double-precision scalar instructions. For example, the ARM A64 assembler instruction `fadd s0, s1, s2` computes `s0=s1+s2` and `fadd d0, d1, d2` computes `d0=d1+d2`. In both cases the operands were taken from vector registers `v0`, `v1`, and `v2`. The assembler name `s0` means use the low 32 bits of `v0` and interpret the value as an IEEE 754 single. The assembler name `d0` means use the low 64 bits of `v0` and interpret the value as an IEEE 754 double.

In the next problem, the one with `sum_thing_unusual`, the ARM code contains only scalar floating point instructions and base (integer register) instructions. To solve the next problem one needs to look up instructions in the ARM Architecture Reference Manual. Instructions that operate on vector registers, including `fadd` can be found in the *Advanced SIMD and Floating Point* section, C7.2 for the list of instructions. Other instructions can be found in the *A64 Base Instruction* section, C6.2 for the list of instructions.

Vector instructions are not needed in this assignment, but they will be briefly described anyway. For vector instructions the vector register name indicates how many elements in the vector to use, and what their format is. For example, `v0.4s`, means to use vector register `v0` and to split its 128 bits into 4 32-bit *lanes*, with each lane holding one float (the `s`). The names can be used in instructions such as `fadd v0.4s, v0.4s, v1.4s`. This instruction performs four additions, one on each lane of the vector register.

Problem 2: Appearing below is a C++ procedure with a `for` loop that computes the sum of elements in an array. This would be a totally ordinary loop were it not for the fact that the iteration variable, `i`, and the increment, `delta`, are both `float`s. Since `i` is a float the number of iterations, depending on `delta`, can be less than 1024 (say, if `delta=2.3`) or more than 1024 (say, if `delta=0.25`). Below the C code are MIPS-I and ARM A64 assembler versions of the loop. *Yes, that means you don't have to write them!* (The MIPS-I code was hand written, and the A64 was based on code generated by a compiler.) Notice that the ARM code is shorter than the MIPS code. That's because some of the ARM instructions do the equivalent of several MIPS instructions.

- ✓ Next to each ARM instruction indicate the MIPS instruction(s) from the MIPS code that it corresponds to.
- ✓ When an ARM instruction corresponds to more than one MIPS instruction explain what the ARM instruction is doing.

A short reference for MIPS floating-point instructions is the course lfp.s notes. This should be sufficient for all but the MIPS-II `trunc` instruction. For the `trunc` instruction see the MIPS documentation (linked to the course ISA page).

```
float sum_thing_unusual( float *a, float delta ) {
    float sum = 0;
    for ( float i = 0; i < 1024; i += delta ) sum += a[int(i)];
    return sum;
}
```

```
# MIPS Code for sum_thing_unusual.
#
# $a0: The address of array a.
# $f0: i. At this point it contains a zero.
# $f4: delta.
# $f5: The constant 1024, in FP format.
# $f8: sum. At this point it contains a zero.
```

LOOP:

```
trunc.w.s $f6, $f0 # Note: This is a MIPS-II instruction.
mfc1 $t1, $f6
sll $t1, $t1, 2
add $t2, $t1, $a0
lwc1 $f7, 0($t2)
add.s $f0, $f0, $f4
c.lt.s $f0, $f5
bc1f LOOP
add.s $f8, $f8, $f7
```

Solution on next page.

The ARM instruction use is described below. Unlike MIPS, the ARM64 conversion instruction converts from FP to integer format, and writes the result to the integer register file. The ARM memory instructions, including `ldr`, can do more to compute an address than MIPS load instructions. They not only can add two registers, but also shift one of the registers, reducing the amount of code needed for array access.

```
.arch arm
```

```
@ ARM A64 Code for sum_thing_unusual.
@
@ x0-x31: Integer registers. x31 is sometimes the zero register.
@ s0-s31: Scalar single-precision floating-point registers.
@
@ x0: The address of array a.
@ s0: sum. At this point it contains a zero.
@ s1: i. At this point it contains a zero.
@ s3: delta.
@ s4: The contains 1024, in FP format.
@@ SOLUTION
```

LOOP:

```
fcvtzts x1, s1
@ MIPS trunc. and mfc1.
@ Convert FP in s1 to an integer, with truncation and write
@ result in integer register x1.

fadd s1, s1, s3 @ MIPS add.s f0

fcmpe s1, s4
@ The closest equivalent instruction is MIPS c.lt.s.
@ But this instruction sets the comparison flags, NZCV, based
@ on the comparison. (The names N, Z, C, V are for the result
@ of an integer operation, but ARM uses the for FP comparisons too.)

ldr s2, [x0, x1, lsl #2]
@ MIPS sll, add, lwc1
@ ldr first computes an address by shifting x1 left two bits,
@ then adds the result to x0. The memory at that address (and
@ the three following) is read and the value placed in
@ register s2. Put another way:
@ s2 = Mem[ x0 + x1*4 ];

fadd s0, s0, s2 @ MIPS add.s f8
bmi LOOP @ MIPS bc1t and partly c.lt.s
```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 6** Solution**Due: 28 April 2023**

Problem 1: Solve 2022 Final Exam Problem 2, in which code fragments are either written or analyzed for our MIPS FP implementation.

See the final exam solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/fe_sol.pdf.

Problem 2: Solve the last part of 2022 Final Exam Problem 1, the one with the 4-way superscalar pipeline. (You can tell it's 4-way because the superscripts range from 0 to 3.) There is no need to show superscripts on the stage labels in your execution diagram. For sample problems see past final exams, such as 2021 Problem 2.

See the final exam solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/fe_sol.pdf.

There is another problem on the next page.

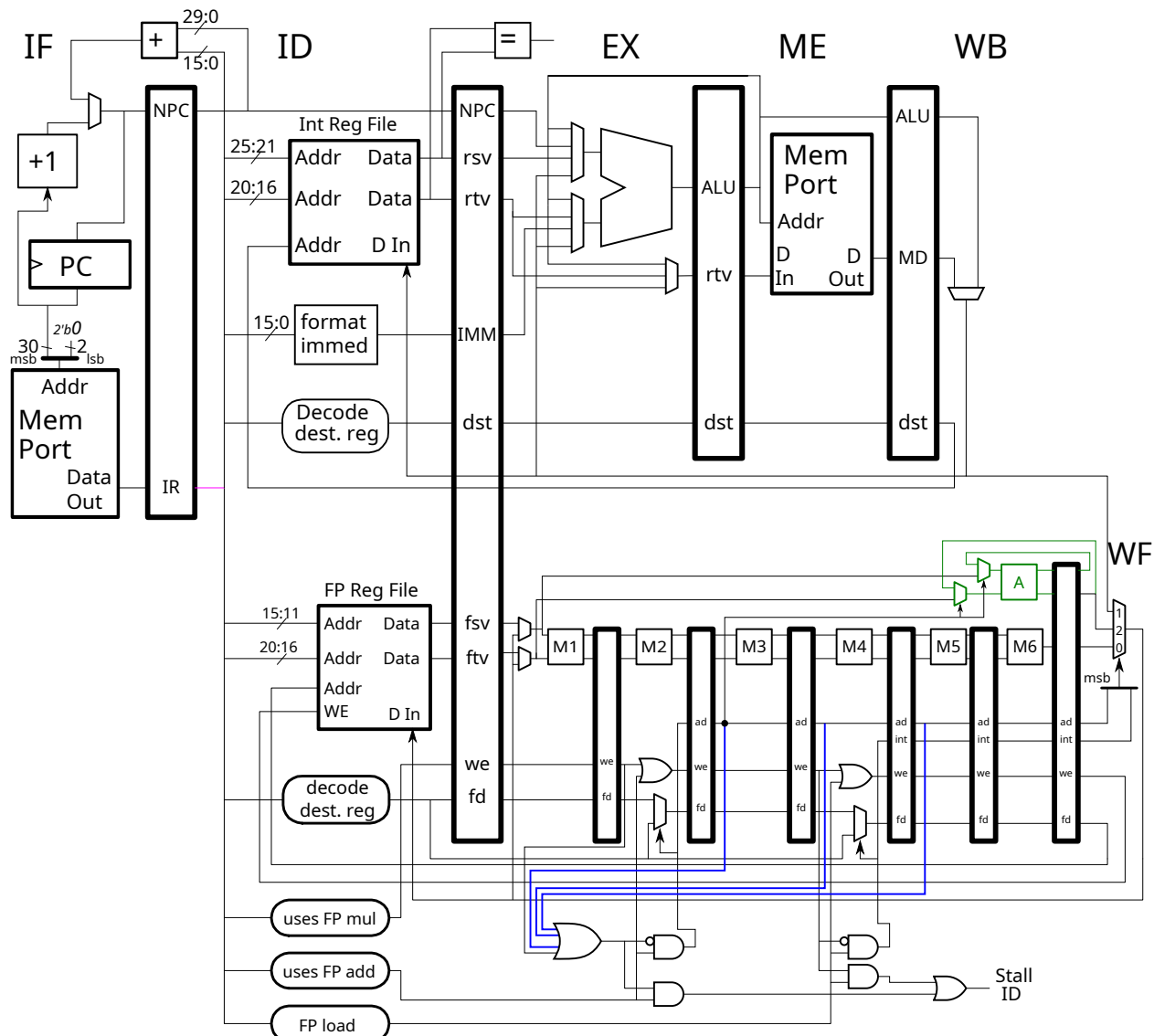
Problem 3: Appearing below is our MIPS FP implementation but with an unpipelined FP add unit. Some of the control logic needed to generate stalls when a FP add instruction is in flight is in the magic cloud labeled “Future HW Solution”. Design that logic. For similar logic see the logic on the Partially Pipelined pages from Set 9 slides (about page 14). *Hint: This does not require much hardware.* For similar problems see 2020 Spring Homework 5 and 2020 Spring Final Exam Problem 2.

Use the execution below to help you design the hardware:

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14
add.d f0, f2, f4  IF ID A  A  A  A  WF
add.d f6, f8, f10 IF ID -----> A  A  A  A  WF
addi r1, r1, 8    IF -----> ID EX ME WB
add.d f12, f18, f14 IF ID ----> A  A  A  A  WF
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14
```

An SVG version of the image can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2023/hw06-fp-aaaa.svg>, use Inkscape or some other SVG editor, or even a text editor.

The solution appears below in blue. The OR gate now has three new inputs, which are the `ad` signals in the M3, M4, and M5 stages.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 7** Solution**Due: 1 May 2023**

Problem 1: Solve 2022 Final Exam Problem 3, in which hardware is added to a variation on a 2-way superscalar MIPS implementation.

See the final exam solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/fe_sol.pdf.

44 Spring 2022 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 4 February 2022

Problem 0: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>. Review the comments in `hw01.s` and look for the areas labeled “Problem 1” and “Problem 2.”

Those who want to start before getting to the lab can find the assembler for the entire assignment at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hw01.s.html>. For MIPS references see the course references page,

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Easy MIPS practice problems can be found in the practice directory, see MIPS Homework and Practice Workflow in

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>.

This Assignment

In class as MIPS review we wrote a routine, `strlen`, to find the length of a C string. In our completed routine (shown below) the main loop consisted of three instructions, and would load one character per iteration. Therefore at best it could run at the rate of $\frac{1}{3}$ characters per instructions.

```
strlen:
    # Register Usage
    # $a0: Address of first character of string.
    # $v0: Return value, the length of the string.
    addi $v0, $a0, 1          # Set aside a copy of the string start + 1.
LOOP:
    lbu $t0, 0($a0)           # Load next character in string into $t0
    bne $t0, $0, LOOP         # If it's not zero, continue
    addi $a0, $a0, 1          # Increment address. (Note: Delay slot insn.)

    jr $ra
    sub $v0, $a0, $v0
```

Can we do better? Since the main loop only consists of three instructions there is little that can be done to make it shorter, at least using MIPS I instructions. Notice that a character is loaded using `lbu` (load byte unsigned). Suppose instead a `lw` (load word) were used. Then four characters would be loaded. If our loop body contained 12 instructions (including the `lw`) then it would execute at the same rate as our original `strlen` because it would operate on 4 characters per 12 instructions or at the rate of $\frac{1}{3}$ characters per instruction. If we could somehow check for a null with fewer than 12 instructions our new code would be faster.

In Problem 1 such a string length routine is to be completed. It is assumed that most students' MIPS skills are rusty so the starting point is code using a `lhu` instruction. In the solution to Problem 1 I attained a rate of 0.392 char/insn, not much better than .329 attained by our original routine.

In Problem 2 the `strlen` routine is to be written using additional non MIPS-I instructions. These include `orc.b` from a RISC-V extension, and `clz` and `clo` from MIPS32 (based on their r6 versions). Using these instructions my solution achieves 0.942 chars per insn.

Test Routine

The code for this assignment includes a test routine that runs three string length routines: the routines to be written for Problems 1 and 2, and the string length routine written in class (called `strlen_ref` here). Each routine is run on several strings, including all lengths from 0 to 5, plus strings of length 23 and 196. The shorter-length strings are there to make sure that the routines

are correct and to check how fast they are on short strings. The longest string is there to test performance. The performance numbers from the previous section are based on the longest string.

Here is the output from the unmodified assignment:

```

** Starting Test of Routine "strlen_p1 (Problem 1 - Bit Ops)" **
String 1: Length 1 is correct. Took 10 insn or 0.100 char/insn
String 2: Length 2 is correct. Took 13 insn or 0.154 char/insn
String 3: Length 3 is correct. Took 16 insn or 0.188 char/insn
String 4: Length 4 is correct. Took 19 insn or 0.211 char/insn
String 5: Length 5 is correct. Took 22 insn or 0.227 char/insn
String 6: Length 0 is correct. Took 7 insn or 0.000 char/insn
String 7: Length 23 is correct. Took 76 insn or 0.303 char/insn
String 8: Length 196 is correct. Took 595 insn or 0.329 char/insn

** Starting Test of Routine "strlen_p2 (Problem 2 - RISC V orc insn)" **
String 1: Length 1 is correct. Took 11 insn or 0.091 char/insn
String 2: Length 2 is correct. Took 15 insn or 0.133 char/insn
String 3: Length 3 is correct. Took 19 insn or 0.158 char/insn
String 4: Length 4 is correct. Took 23 insn or 0.174 char/insn
String 5: Length 5 is correct. Took 27 insn or 0.185 char/insn
String 6: Length 0 is correct. Took 7 insn or 0.000 char/insn
String 7: Length 23 is correct. Took 99 insn or 0.232 char/insn
String 8: Length 196 is correct. Took 791 insn or 0.248 char/insn

** Starting Test of Routine "strlen_ref (Simple strlen routine.)" **
String 1: Length 1 is correct. Took 9 insn or 0.111 char/insn
String 2: Length 2 is correct. Took 12 insn or 0.167 char/insn
String 3: Length 3 is correct. Took 15 insn or 0.200 char/insn
String 4: Length 4 is correct. Took 18 insn or 0.222 char/insn
String 5: Length 5 is correct. Took 21 insn or 0.238 char/insn
String 6: Length 0 is correct. Took 6 insn or 0.000 char/insn
String 7: Length 23 is correct. Took 75 insn or 0.307 char/insn
String 8: Length 196 is correct. Took 594 insn or 0.330 char/insn

```

To see all of this output when running graphically it might be necessary to make the pop-up window larger. It is possible to scroll the text in the pop-up window by focusing the window and using the arrow keys.

Each line shows the result from one string. The length of the string is shown, as well as the number of instructions executed in the string length routine, and the execution rate. If the returned length had been wrong both the returned and correct length would be shown but the instruction count would be omitted.

The strings themselves can be found in the test code after the `str` label. The testbench does not print out the strings, just their lengths. Feel free to modify the strings if it helps with debugging, but please restore them before the deadline.

Using LSU version of SPIM

This assignment requires a modified version of the SPIM simulator originally developed by James Larus. Instructions for using this simulator appear on the course procedures page. When running SPIM check the LSU version date, there should be a line reading `LSU Version Date: 2022-01-31`. Make sure that the date is there and is no earlier than 31 January 2022. (The date will appear

on the console output near the top when run non-graphically, and in the lowermost window pane when run graphically.)

Two changes were made for this assignment: implementation of the RISC-V-like `orb.c` instruction, and implementation of the MIPS32 `r6` (revision 6) `clo` (count leading ones) instruction. Also new is the ability to start and stop tracing.

Debugging

To facilitate debugging the code can be run so that the simulator emits a trace of executed instructions, plus an indication of changed register values. The trace will mostly include the three string length routines, but it will also include a few testbench instructions. The trace includes line numbers so that there should be no confusion about where an instruction is from.

The best way to get a trace is to run the code non-graphically. To do so load the code into an Emacs buffer in a properly set up account. Press `Ctrl-F9` to start the simulator non-graphically. That should pop up a window showing a simulator banner followed by a prompt:

```
SPIM Version 6.3.1 lsu of 9 November 2001, 17:34:35 CST
LSU Version Date: 2022-01-31
Copyright 1990-2000 by James R. Larus (larus@cs.wisc.edu).
All Rights Reserved.
See the file README for a full copyright notice.
Includes LSU modifications.
File loaded.
Type "run" to run normally.
Type "step 100" to execute next 100 instructions with tracing.
Type "help" for more help.
(spim)
```

At the prompt enter `step 100` to run the next 100 instructions. The instructions in the string length routines will be traced, but the count of 100 instructions also includes the test routine (as of this writing). For example:

```
(spim) step 100
[0x00400064] 0x4080b000 mtc0 $0, $22 ; 218: mtc0 $0, $22

** Starting Test of Routine "strlen_p1 (Problem 1 - Bit Ops)" **
[0x004000d0] 0x0100f809 jalr $31, $8 ; 251: jalr $t0
# Change in $31 ($ra) 0x4000bc -> 0x4000d8 Decimal: 4194492 -> 4194520
[0x004000d4] 0x40154800 mfc0 $21, $9 ; 252: mfc0 $s5, $9
# Change in $21 ($s5) 0 -> 0x23 Decimal: 0 -> 35
[0x00400000] 0x20820000 addi $2, $4, 0 ; 84: addi $v0, $a0, 0
# Change in $2 ($v0) 0xffffffff -> 0x10010000 Decimal: -1 -> 268500992
[0x00400004] 0x94880000 lhu $8, 0($4) ; 87: lhu $t0, 0($a0)
# Change in $8 ($t0) 0x400000 -> 0x3100 Decimal: 4194304 -> 12544
[0x00400008] 0x3109ff00 andi $9, $8, -256 ; 88: andi $t1, $t0, 0xff00
# Change in $9 ($t1) 0x100101f0 -> 0x3100 Decimal: 268501488 -> 12544
[0x0040000c] 0x11200006 beq $9, $0, 24 [DONE0-0x0040000c]; 89: beq $t1, $0, DONE0
[0x00400010] 0x310900ff andi $9, $8, 255 ; 90: andi $t1, $t0, 0xff
```

Each line starting with square brackets shows the execution of an instruction. The address of the instruction is shown inside the square brackets. After the square brackets the instruction is

shown in three different forms. First encoded, shown in hexadecimal. Then a disassembled form (which is based on the encoded instruction). Finally, after the semicolon the instruction is shown as it appears in the assembler file. Immediately after the semicolon is a line number.

The lines that start with a # show register values that change. The values are shown both in hexadecimal and decimal.

Problem 1: Routine `strlen_p1` in `hw01.s` computes the length of a string using a loop that loads two characters at a time. It achieves a rate of .329 char/insn. Modify it so that it uses a `lw` instead of `lhu`. (Note that there is no such thing as `lwu` in MIPS I. Such an instruction only makes sense if registers are larger than 32 bits.) It is possible to achieve .393 chars /insn, or maybe even faster.

The string starting address will be in register `a0`. That address will be a multiple of 4. Strings end with a null (a zero). The byte after the null is not part of the string and can be of any value. Don't assume it is a particular value.

Your solution should use MIPS-I instructions and should not use pseudo instructions except for `nop`. See the check-box comments (such as [] Code should be efficient.) for additional restrictions, requirements, and reminders.

The solution appears below. The complete solution file is at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hw01-sol.s.html>. The easy part is changing `lhu` to a `lw` and changing `addi a0, a0, 2` to `addi a0, a0, 4`. Next we need to modify the code so that it looks at the two most significant bytes. Because MIPS immediates are 16 bits we can't simply use an instruction like `andi t1, t1, 0xff000000`. But we can use an instructions like `lui` to load the constant in to a register, `t6` in the solution, then mask using `and t1, t1, t6`. Something is similar for mask `0xff0000`. Finally we need to adjust and add DONE targets for the different cases.

Since performance is important the masks are prepared before the loop is entered. The solution appears below.

```
strlen_p1:
    # CALL VALUE
    # $a0: Address of first character of string.
    # RETURN
    # $v0: The length of the string (not including the null).

    addi $v0, $a0, 0

    # SOLUTION: Prepare masks for two high bytes.
    lui $t6, 0xff00    # t6 -> 0xff000000
    lui $t7, 0xff      # t7 -> 0xff0000

LOOP:
    # SOLUTION described by comments below.
    lw $t0, 0($a0)      # Change lhu to lw
    and $t1, $t0, $t6    # Mask off most-significant byte ..
    beq $t1, $0, DONE0   # .. if it is zero we are done ..
    and $t1, $t0, $t7    # .. otherwise mask off next byte ..
    beq $t1, $0, DONE1   # .. and if that one is zero we're done ..
    andi $t1, $t0, 0xff00 # .. otherwise mask the next one .....
    beq $t1, $0, DONE2
    andi $t1, $t0, 0xff
    bne $t1, $0, LOOP
    addi $a0, $a0, 4
```

```

sub $v0, $a0, $v0
jr $ra
addi $v0, $v0, -1

```

DONE2: # SOLUTION: Modify the case for byte 2

```

sub $v0, $a0, $v0
jr $ra
addi $v0, $v0, 2

```

DONE1: # SOLUTION: Add a case for byte 1

```

sub $v0, $a0, $v0
jr $ra
addi $v0, $v0, 1

```

DONE0:

```

jr $ra
sub $v0, $a0, $v0

```

Problem 2: Complete `strlen_p2` so that it determines the string length by loading four characters (using a `lw`) and checks for the null using the RISC-V-like `orc.b` (Bitwise OR-Combine, byte granule) instruction. Also helpful will be the MIPS32 r6 `clz` and `clo` instructions.

The `orc.b` instruction is part of the RISC-V bit manipulation ISA extensions. See the documentation for this instruction for details on what it does. The documentation is linked to the course references page and of course can be found on the RISC-V site. The `orc.b` is in the `strlen_p2` routine, but it doesn't do anything useful. Of course, that should be changed as part of the solution.

The MIPS32 `clz` and `clo` might also come in handy. Look for the MIPS32 r6 (not the older versions) Volume 2 manuals on the course references page.

It is possible to complete this so that it runs at 0.947 char /insn or faster.

The solution appears below. The complete solution file is at

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hw01-sol.s.html>.

The `orc.b r1, r2` instruction operates on each byte of the `r2` value. If the byte is non-zero it is replaced by `0xff` otherwise it remains zero. The transformed value is returned. So for `r2 = 0x1100aa00` the value assigned to `r1` would be `0xff00ff00`. If `r2` holds four bytes of a string, then a value of `r1=0xffffffff` indicates that no null has been found.

The number of bytes before a null can be determined by counting the number of leading ones (the number of consecutive 1's starting at the most-significant bit position). As suggested in the assignment a `clo` instruction does just that.

Since performance is a goal, the main loop must be written using as few instructions as possible. For that reason the code in the main loop checks only that there are no nulls, and leaves the task of determining how many characters preceded the null to the code after the loop exit. In the solution appearing below the main loop consists of just four instructions: `lw`, `orc.b`, `bne`, and `addi`.

After the exit a `clo` counts the most-significant 1's and a `srl` is used to divide that value by 8, converting bits to chars. See the comments in the solution for details.

Grading note: Many seemingly did not take into account that when performance is important nothing should be done in a main loop that could be done either before or after the main loop. For example, in the solution below the main loop uses a value of `t3` that was prepared before the loop was entered.

strlen_p2:

```

# CALL VALUE
# $a0: Address of first character of string.
# RETURN
# $v0: The length of the string (not including the null).

```

```

addi $v0, $a0, 4
addi $t3, $0, -1 # SOLUTION: Prepare value: 0xffffffff

```

LOOPB:

```

lw $t0, 0($a0)
orc.b $t1, $t0

```

```

# SOLUTION: Example execution of orc.b:
# String at address in $a0: "AB"
# t0:  A B X      <-- Value in ASCII.  is null, X unknown.
# t0: 0x41420099  <-- Value in hex.
# t0: 0x41 0x42 0x00 0x99 <-- Value separated into four bytes
# t1: 0xff 0xff 0x00 0xff <-- Result. Non-zero bytes changed to 0xff
# t1: 0xffff00ff <-- Result. Non-zero bytes changed to 0xff

```

```

beq $t1, $t3, LOOPB # If t1 is 0xffffffff then no null found ..
addi $a0, $a0, 4    # .. so increment address for next word.

```

```

# A null has been found. Count number of leading 1's to find out.
# t1: 0xffff00ff <-- Continuing with example.
clo $t2, $t1
# t2: 16 <-- Found 16 consecutive 1's starting at MSB.
sra $t2, $t2, 3 # Effectively divide by 8.
# t2: 2 <-- 16 1's means 2 bytes

```

```

sub $v0, $a0, $v0 # Add on number of bytes before null.

```

```

jr $ra
add $v0, $v0, $t2

```

```
#####
```

```
##
```

LSU EE 4720 Spring 2022 Homework 1

```
##
```

```
##
```

SOLUTION

```
# Assignment https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hw01.pdf
```

```
# Solution Discussion https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hw01\_sol.pdf
```

```
#####
```

Problem 1

```
#
```

```
# Instructions: https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hw01.pdf
```

```
strlen_p1:
```

```
    ## Register Usage
```

```
    #
```

```
    # CALL VALUE
```

```
    # $a0: Address of first character of string.
```

```
    #     This address will be a multiple of 4.
```

```
    #
```

```
    # RETURN
```

```
    # $v0: The length of the string (not including the null).
```

```
    #
```

```
    # Note:
```

```
    # Can modify registers $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0, $v1.
```

```
    # DO NOT modify other registers.
```

```
    #
```

```
    # [✓] The testbench should show 0 errors.
```

```
    # [✓] Try to reduce the number of executed instructions.
```

```
    # [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop.
```

```
    #     Do not use: li, la, mov, bgt, blt, etc.
```

```
    #
```

```
    # [✓] Code should be efficient.
```

```
    # [✓] The code should be clearly written.
```

```
    # [ ] Comments should be written for an experienced programmer.
```

```
addi $v0, $a0, 0
```

```
# SOLUTION: Prepare masks for two high bytes.
```

```
#
```

```
lui $t6, 0xff00    # t6 -> 0xff000000
```

```
lui $t7, 0xff      # t7 -> 0xff0000
```

```
#
```

```
# In the version using lhu it was possible to mask off each
```

```
# byte using an immediate, such as in "andi $t1, $t0, 0xff".
```

```
# But since immediate values are limited to 16 bits we need to
```

```
# use some other method to get the mask in a register. The
```

```
# method used above is an lui instruction.
```

```
LOOP:                                # SOLUTION described by comments below.
```

```
lw $t0, 0($a0)                      # Change lhu to lw
```



```

and $t1, $t0, $t6      # Mask off most-significant byte ..
beq $t1, $0, DONE0     # .. if it is zero we are done ..
and $t1, $t0, $t7      # .. otherwise mask off next byte ..
beq $t1, $0, DONE1     # .. and if that one is zero we're done ..
andi $t1, $t0, 0xff00  # .. otherwise mask the next one .....
beq $t1, $0, DONE2
andi $t1, $t0, 0xff
bne $t1, $0, LOOP
addi $a0, $a0, 4

sub $v0, $a0, $v0
jr $ra
addi $v0, $v0, -1

```

DONE2: # SOLUTION: Modify the case for byte 2

```

sub $v0, $a0, $v0
jr $ra
addi $v0, $v0, 2

```

DONE1: # SOLUTION: Add a case for byte 1

```

sub $v0, $a0, $v0
jr $ra
addi $v0, $v0, 1

```

DONE0:

```

jr $ra
sub $v0, $a0, $v0

```

#####

Problem 2

##

strlen_p2:

```

# CALL VALUE
# $a0: Address of first character of string.
#      This address will be a multiple of 4.
#
# RETURN
# $v0: The length of the string (not including the null).
#
# Note:
# Can modify registers $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0, $v1.
# DO NOT modify other registers.
#
# [✓] Use lw to load from string. (Replace the lbu)
# [✓] Make use of orc.b insn. Consider using clz, clo.
# [✓] The testbench should show 0 errors.
# [✓] Try to reduce the number of executed instructions.
# [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop.
#      Do not use: li, la, mov, bgt, blt, etc.
#
# [✓] Code should be efficient.
# [✓] The code should be clearly written.
# [ ] Comments should be written for an experienced programmer.

```

SOLUTION Approach

#

In main loop check whether there is a null and do so using
 # the minimum number of instructions. The orc.b instruction
 # returns a 0xffffffff if no null is found, and it's easy to
 # check for that. If a null is found, exit the loop and *then*
 # figure out where.

addi \$v0, \$a0, 4

addi \$t3, \$0, -1 # SOLUTION: Prepare value: 0xffffffff

LOOPB:

lw \$t0, 0(\$a0)

orc.b \$t1, \$t0

SOLUTION: Example execution of orc.b:

String at address in \$a0: "AB"

t0: A B ø X <-- Value in ASCII. ø is null, X unknown.

t0: 0x41420099 <-- Value in hex.

t0: 0x41 0x42 0x00 0x99 <-- Value separated into four bytes

t1: 0xff 0xff 0x00 0xff <-- Result. Non-zero bytes changed to 0xff

t1: 0xffff00ff <-- Result. Non-zero bytes changed to 0xff

beq \$t1, \$t3, LOOPB # If t1 is 0xffffffff then no null found ..

addi \$a0, \$a0, 4 # .. so increment address for next word.

A null has been found. Count number of leading 1's to find out.

t1: 0xffff00ff <-- Continuing with example.

clo \$t2, \$t1

t2: 16 <-- Found 16 consecutive 1's starting at MSB.

sra \$t2, \$t2, 3 # Effectively divide by 8.

t2: 2 <-- 16 1's means 2 bytes

sub \$v0, \$a0, \$v0 # Add on number of bytes before null.

jr \$ra

add \$v0, \$v0, \$t2

```
#####
#
```

strlen_ref:

Register Usage

#

\$a0: Address of first character of string.

\$v0: Return value, the length of the string.

addi \$v0, \$a0, 1 # Set aside a copy of the string start + 1.

REF_LOOP:

lbu \$t0, 0(\$a0) # Load next character in string into \$t0

```

    bne $t0, $0, REF_LOOP    # If it's not zero, continue
    addi $a0, $a0, 1         # Increment address. (Note: Delay slot insn.)

    jr $ra
    sub $v0, $a0, $v0

```

```

#####

```

```

#

```

```

### Test Code

```

```

#

```

```

# The code below calls the strlen routines.

```

```

    .data

```

```

str:

```

```

    .align 2
    .ascii "1"
    .align 2, -1
    .ascii "12"
    .align 2, -1
    .ascii "123"
    .align 2, -1
    .ascii "1234"
    .align 2, -1
    .ascii "12345"
    .align 2, -1
    .ascii ""
    .align 2, -1
    .ascii "\"Per aspera, ad astra!\""
    .align 2, -1
    .ascii "eighteen quintillion, four hundred forty six quadrillion, "
    .ascii "seven hundred forty four trillion, seventy three billion, "
    .ascii "seven hundred nine million, five hundred fifty one thousand, "
    .ascii "six hundred sixteen"

```

```

msg:

```

```

    .ascii "String %s/2d: Length %v1/3d is "

```

```

msg_good:

```

```

    .ascii "correct. Took %s4/3d insn or %f6/.3f char/insn\n"

```

```

msg_bad:

```

```

    .ascii "wrong. Should be %s7/3d.\n"

```

```

mut_strlen_p1:

```

```

    .word strlen_p1
    .ascii "strlen_p1 (Problem 1 - Bit Ops)"

```

```

mut_strlen_p2:

```

```

    .word strlen_p2
    .ascii "strlen_p2 (Problem 2 - RISC V orc insn)"

```

```

mut_strlen_ref:

```

```

    .word strlen_ref
    .ascii "strlen_ref (Simple strlen routine.)"

```

```

muts:

```

```

    .word mut_strlen_p1
    .word mut_strlen_p2
    .word mut_strlen_ref

```

```
.word 0
```

```
mut_msg:
```

```
.ascii "\n** Starting Test of Routine \"%/t0/s\" **\n"
```

```
.text
```

```
.globl __start
```

```
__start:
```

```
mtc0 $0, $22          # Pause tracing.
```

```
addi $s1, $0, 0
```

```
TBOUTER:
```

```
la $t0, muts
```

```
sll $t1, $s1, 2
```

```
add $t1, $t1, $t0
```

```
lw $s0, 0($t1)
```

```
bne $s0, $0, TB_MORE
```

```
nop
```

```
addi $v0, $0, 10      # System call code for exit.
```

```
syscall
```

```
TB_MORE:
```

```
la $a0, mut_msg
```

```
addi $t0, $s0, 4
```

```
addi $v0, $0, 11
```

```
syscall
```

```
la $a0, str
```

```
addi $s6, $a0, 0
```

```
# Save copy of string starting address.
```

```
addi $s2, $0, 0
```

```
TBLOOP:
```

```
addi $a0, $s6, 0
```

```
jal strlen_ref
```

```
addi $s2, $s2, 1
```

```
addi $s7, $v0, 0
```

```
addi $a0, $s6, 0
```

```
addi $v0, $0, -1
```

```
lw $t0, 0($s0)
```

```
mtc0 $v0, $22
```

```
# Resume tracing. (No effect if not stepping.)
```

```
jalr $t0
```

```
mfc0 $s5, $9
```

```
# Copy current instruction count. (Before.)
```

```
mfc0 $s4, $9
```

```
# Copy current instruction count. (After.)
```

```
mtc0 $0, $22
```

```
# Pause tracing.
```

```
addi $s4, $s4, -1
```

```
sub $s4, $s4, $s5
```

```
mtc1 $s4, $f4
```

```
cvt.d.w $f4, $f4
```

```
mtc1 $v0, $f0
```

```
cvt.d.w $f0, $f0
```

```
div.d $f6, $f0, $f4
```

```
addi $v1, $v0, 0
```

```
# Move length of string to $v1
```

```
addi $v0, $0, 11      # System call code for message.  
la $a0, msg           # Address of message.  
syscall
```

```
la $a0, msg_good  
beq $v1, $s7 TB_CONTINUE  
nop  
la $a0, msg_bad
```

TB_CONTINUE:

```
syscall
```

```
add $s6, $s6, $s7  
ori $s6, $s6, 0x3  
addi $s6, $s6, 1  
la $a0, msg  
slt $t0, $s6, $a0  
bne $t0, $0, TBLLOOP  
nop
```

```
j TBOUTER  
addi $s1, $s1, 1
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 21 February 2022

Problem 1: The code fragment below was taken from the course hex string assembly example. (The hex string example was not covered this semester. The full example can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hex-string.s.html>.) The fragment below converts the value in register `a0` to an ASCII string, the string is the value in hexadecimal (though initially backward).

LOOP:

```
andi $t0, $a0, 0xf    # Retrieve the least-significant hex digit.
srl  $a0, $a0, 4      # Shift over by one hex digit.
slti $t1, $t0, 10     # Check whether the digit is in range 0-9
bne  $t1, $0, SKIP    # Don't forget that delay slot insn always exec.
addi $t2, $t0, 48     # If 0-9, add 48 to make ASCII '0' - '9'.
addi $t2, $t0, 87     # If 10-15, add 87 to make ASCII 'a' - 'z'.
```

SKIP:

```
sb  $t2, 0($a1)       # Store the digit.
bne $a0, $0, LOOP     # Continue if value not yet zero.
addi $a1, $a1, 1      # Move string pointer one character to the left.
```

(a) Show the encoding of the MIPS `bne t1, 0, SKIP` instruction. Include all parts, including—especially—the immediate. For a quick review of MIPS, including the register numbers corresponding to the register names, visit <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/lmips.s.html>.

The encoding appears below. Note that register `t1` (temporary 1) is a helpful name for `r9`, and so a 9 is placed in the `rt` field. If the `bne` is taken it advances by two instructions (starting from the delay-slot instruction), and so the immediate field holds a 2.

	Opcode	RS	RT	Immed
MIPS I:	0x05	9	0	2
	31	26 25	21 20	16 15 0

(b) RISC-V RV32I has a `bne` instruction too, though it is not exactly the same. Show the encoding of the RV32I version of the `bne t1, 0, SKIP` instruction. For this subproblem assume that the `bne` will jump ahead two instructions, just as it does in the code sample above.

To familiarize yourself with RISC-V start by reading Chapter 1 of Volume I of the RISC-V specification, especially the Chapter 1 Introduction and Sections 1.1 and 1.3. Skip Section 1.2 unless you are comfortable with operating system and virtualization concepts. Other parts of Chapter 1 are interesting but less relevant for this problem. Also look at Section 2.5 (Control Transfer Instructions). The spec can be found in the class references page at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

The branch instructions are discussed in Section 2.5 under the *Conditional Branches* heading. There are two significant differences with the MIPS `bne`. First, there is no delay slot. That's not relevant in this problem. Second, the immediate field value is used differently. Let `IMM` denote the immediate field value (based on the bits set in the instruction). The branch target is then $PC + 2 * IMM$, where `PC` is the address of the branch. (In MIPS the target would be $PC + 4 + 4 * IMM$.) So, we need to set the immediate to the number of bytes to skip divided by two. The problem says to jump ahead two instructions, in RISC-V (and most RISC ISAs) that's 8 bytes, and so the immediate field should be set to 4.

Though Section 2.5 shows the encoding of a `bne` instruction, it does not provide the values for opcode fields and their extensions, instead using names: *BRANCH* for the `opcode` field and *BNE* for the `funct3` field. The values can be found in Chapter 24.

The encoding appears below. The instruction field names have been abbreviated, such as `im12` for `imm[12]`. Also note that in RISC-V immediate field names use the bit numbers within the immediate. So, for example, `imm[4:1]` (abbreviated `im4:1` below) indicates that the four bits in the instruction field (a $4_{10} = 0100_2$ in the example) are placed in bit positions 4:1 of the immediate. There is no `imm[0]` field in the instruction because that immediate bit is always set to zero. So, the `IMM*2` is computed by putting the twelve immediate bits in the instruction in bits 12:1 of the immediate, setting bit 0, the LSB, to zero.

	im12	im10:5	rs2	rs1	fun3	im4:1	im11	opcode
RISC-V B:	0	0	0	9	001 ₂	4	0	110 0011 ₂
	31	30	25 24	20 19	15 14	12 11	8 7 6	0

(c) Consider the four-instruction sequence from the code above:

```

slti $t1, $t0, 10    # Check whether the digit is in range 0-9
bne $t1, $0, SKIP    # Don't forget that delay slot insn always exec.
addi $t2, $t0, 48     # If 0-9, add 48 to make ASCII '0' - '9'.
addi $t2, $t0, 87     # If 10-15, add 87 to make ASCII 'a' - 'z'.

```

SKIP:

Re-write this sequence in RISC-V RV32I, and take advantage of RISC-V branch behavior to reduce this to three instructions (plus possibly one more instruction before the loop). For this problem one needs to focus on RISC-V branch behavior. Assume that the RISC-V `slti` and `addi` instructions are identical to their MIPS counterparts at the assembly language level. It is okay to retain the MIPS register names. *Hint: One change needs to be made for correctness, another for efficiency.*

Solution appears below. Before the loop is entered the `addi` instruction sets `t6` to 10, a constant that will come in handy. Inside the loop the four MIPS instructions are replaced by three RISC-V instructions. First, the `slti` is no longer necessary because RISC-V has a `blt` (branch less than). The `blt` itself checks whether `t0` is less than 10 (which is in `t6`). Using the `blt` to do the comparison is the efficiency change mentioned in the hint. Because RISC-V lacks delay slots the `addi t2,t0,48` had to be moved before the `blt`. That's the correctness change mentioned in the hint. Notice that RISC-V has register names that are similar to MIPS, such as `t0-t6` for caller-save (temporary) registers.

```

# Instruction inserted before the loop to put 10 into register t6.
addi t6, zero, 10

```

LOOP:

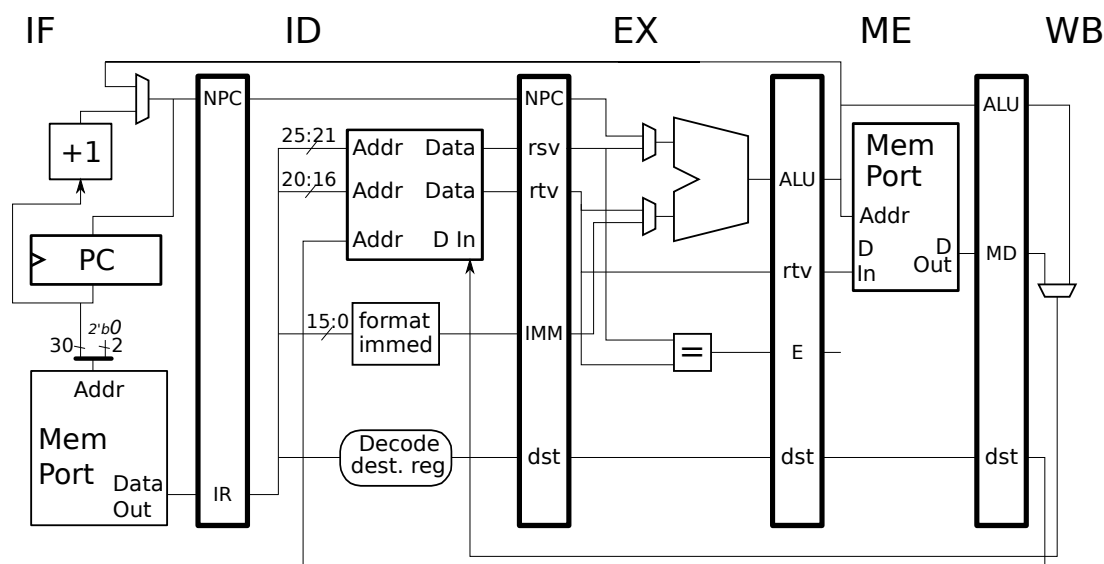
```

# These instructions replace the four MIPS instructions.
addi t2, t0, 48    # Convert assuming t0 in range 0-9 ..
blt t0, t6, SKIP   # .. if that's correct, branch ..
addi t2, t0, 87    # .. otherwise convert assuming a-f.

```

SKIP:

Problem 2: *Note: The following problem was assigned in each of the last six years, and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse.* Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
add r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		

The `add` depends on the `lw` through `r2`, and for the illustrated implementation the `add` has to stall in `ID` until the `lw` reaches `WB`.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
add r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	---	->	EX	ME	WB	

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
lw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	

There is no need for a stall because the `lw` writes `r1`, it does not read `r1`.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
lw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)     IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

A longer stall is needed here because the **sw** reads **r1** and it must wait until **add** reaches **WB**.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)     IF ID ----> EX ME WB
```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ----> ID EX ME WB
```

The stall above allows the **xor**, when it is in **ID**, to get the value of **r1** written by the **add**; that part is correct. But, the stall starts in cycle 1 *before* the **xor** reaches **ID**, so how could the control logic know that the **xor** needed **r1**, or for that matter that it was an **xor**? The solution is to start the stall in cycle 2, when the **xor** is in **ID**.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ID ----> EX ME WB
```

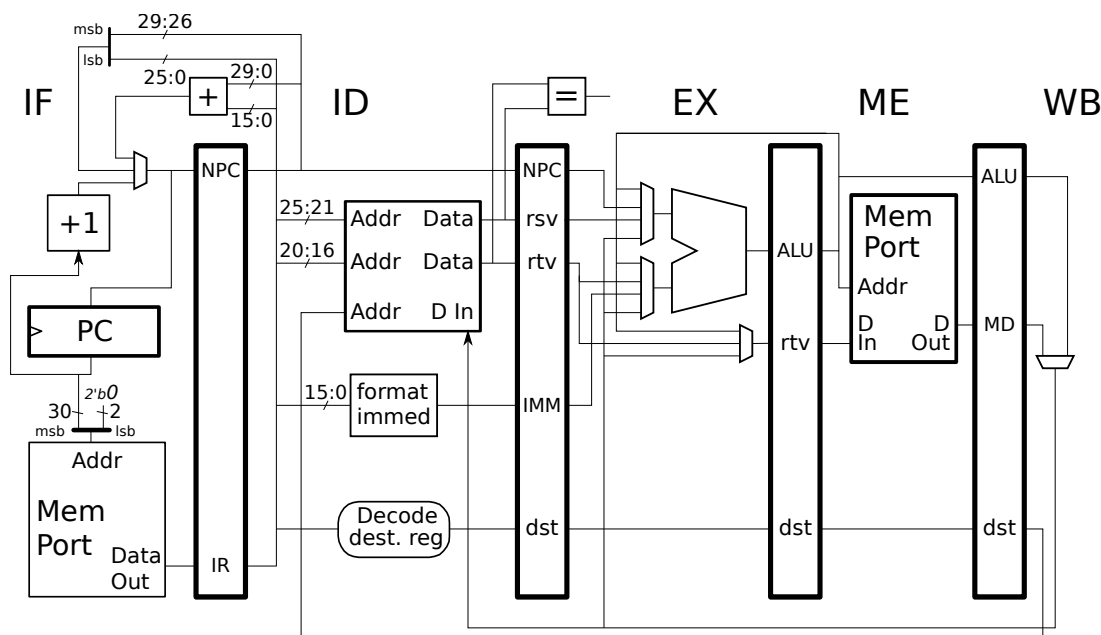
LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 9 March 2022

Note: The following problems (or very similar problems) were assigned in 2020 and 2021, and their solutions are available. DO NOT look at the solutions unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse.

Problem 1: Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. Notice that this implementation is different than the one from the previous problem. For each execution explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
xor r4, r1, r5		IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	

There is a bypass path available so that there is no need to stall.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
xor r4, r1, r5		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			

(b) The execution of the branch below has **two** errors. One error is due to improper handling of the **andi** instruction. (That is, if the **andi** were replaced with a **nop** there would be no problem in the execution below.) The other is due to the way the **beq** executes. As in all code fragments in this problem, the program is correct, the only problem is with the illustrated execution timing.

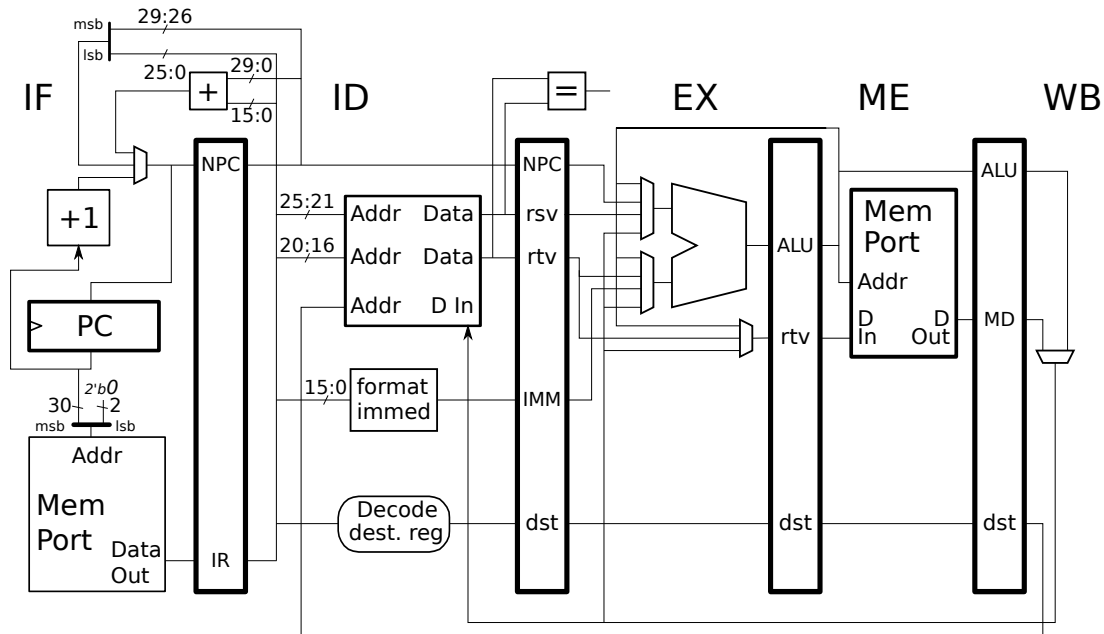
```
# Cycle:          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
andi r2, r2, 0xff  IF ID EX ME WB
beq r1, r2, TARG    IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r4, r5      IF ID EX ME WB
xor                     IFx
TARG:
sw r6, 7(r8)        IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle:          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
```

Briefly, the two problems are the lack of a stall for the **andi/beq** dependence carried by **r2** and because the branch target is fetched one cycle later than it should be. The correct execution appears below.

Detailed explanation: In the illustrated implementation the $\boxed{=}$ in **ID** is used to compute the branch condition for **beq** (and **bne**). When the branch reaches **ID**, in cycle 2, the value of **r2** retrieved from the register file is outdated, it needs to use the value computed by **andi**. Since there are no bypass paths to the $\boxed{=}$ logic the branch will need to stall until **andi** reaches writeback. The stalls occur in cycles 2 and 3.

The illustrated implementation resolves the branch in **ID**, and so the branch target should be in **IF** when the branch is in **EX**. In the execution above the target isn't fetched until the branch is in **ME**, in cycle 4. That is fixed below by fetching the target a cycle earlier. The **xor** is no longer fetched and squashed.

```
# Cycle:          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  SOLUTION
andi r2, r2, 0xff  IF ID EX ME WB
beq r1, r2, TARG    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
add r3, r4, r5      IF ----> ID EX ME WB
xor
TARG:
sw r6, 7(r8)        IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle:          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
```



(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
add r1, r2, r7	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			

The `add` depends on the `lw` through `r2`, and for the illustrated implementation the `add` has to stall in `ID` until the `lw` reaches `ME` so that the `add` can bypass from `WB`.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
add r1, r2, r7	IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB			

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
lw r1, 0(r4)	IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB		

There is no need for a stall because `r1` is not a source register of `lw`. Note that `r1` is a destination of `lw`.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
lw r1, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				

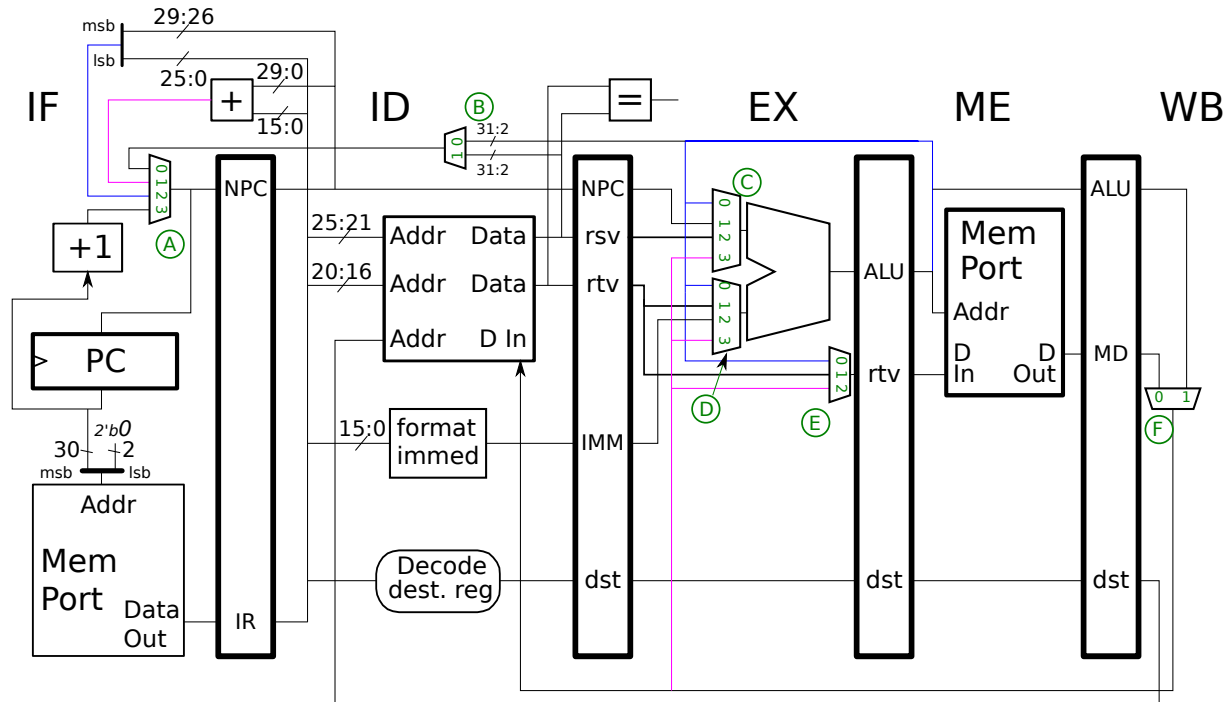
(e) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

No stall is needed here because the **sw** can use the **ME-to-EX** bypass path.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID EX ME WB
```

Problem 2: Appearing below is the labeled MIPS implementation from 2018 Midterm Exam Problem 2(b), and as in that problem each mux in the implementation below is labeled with a circled letter, and mux inputs are numbered. Some wires are colored to make them easier to follow. Write code sequences that use the mux inputs as requested below. Some code sequences may consist of a single instruction.



(a) Use F0. Don't be fancy about it, just one instruction is all it takes.

Solution appears below. F0 is used by values being loaded from memory into the pipeline. Load instructions, include `lw`, use F0.

```
# SOLUTION
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4
lw r1, 0(r2) IF ID EX ME WB
```

(b) Use F0, C2, and D3 at the same time. The code **should not** suffer a stall. More than one instruction is needed for the solution. *Note: This is new in 2022.*

The solution appears below. The F0 mux input is used by load instructions. For that a `lw` instruction is included in the solution. The D3 mux input is used to bypass something from WB to the second ALU operand. To use F0 and D3 at the same time the load instruction must be in **WB** at the same time as the other instruction (an `add` in the example below) is in **EX**. The `add` instruction uses the D3 bypass to get the value of `r1` written by the `lw`. To use C2 the instruction must use an unbypassed value for the first source. The first source of the `add` is `r9` which has not been written by the two prior instructions, and so it can use the value from the register file.

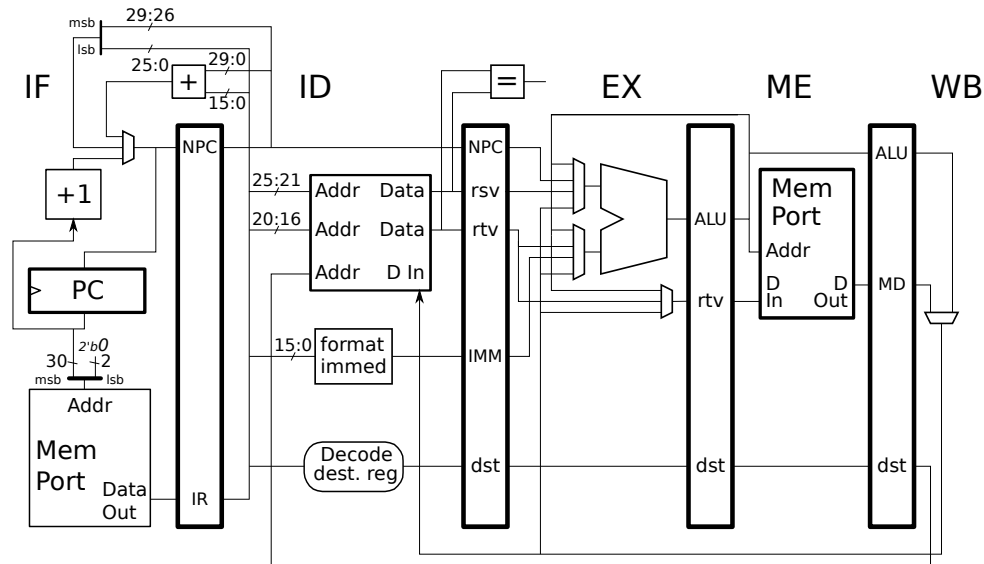
```
# SOLUTION
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
lw r1, 0(r2) IF ID EX ME WB
xor r5, r6, r7 IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r9, r1 IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
```

(c) Explain why its impossible to use E0 and D0 at the same time.

If E0 is in use then there must be a store instruction in EX. If D0 is in use then a value is being bypassed to the second ALU source operand of the instruction in EX. But store instructions use an immediate for the second ALU input, so a store in EX can only use D2, it can't use D0 (nor D1 nor D3).

Problem 3: This problem appeared as Problem 2c on the 2020 final exam. Appearing below is our bypassed, pipelined implementation followed by a code fragment.

It might be helpful to look at Spring 2019 Midterm Exam Problem 4a. That problem asks for the execution of a loop and for a performance measure based upon how fast that loop executes.



(a) Show the execution of the code below on the illustrated implementation up to the point where the first instruction, `addi r2,r2,16`, reaches WB in the second iteration.

The execution appears below. The execution is shown until the beginning of the third iteration. (A full-credit solution would only need to show execution until cycle 10, when the `addi r2,r2,16` reaches WB in the second iteration.) The only stall is a 1-cycle load/use stall suffered by the `sw`. The first iteration starts in cycle 0 (when the first instruction, `addi`, is in IF), the second iteration starts at cycle 6, and the third at cycle 12.

Note that the pattern of stalls in the second iteration is the same as the pattern in the first. We can expect this pattern to continue because the contents of the pipeline is the same at the beginning of the second and third iterations. (The second iteration begins in cycle 6. In that cycle the `addi r2` is in IF, the `addi r3` is in ID, etc. The contents of the pipeline is the same in cycle 12.)

SOLUTION

LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
<code>addi r2, r2, 16</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB														
<code>lw r1, 8(r2)</code>			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB												
<code>sw r1, 12(r3)</code>				IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB										
<code>bne r3, r4, LOOP</code>					IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB									
<code>addi r3, r3, 32</code>						IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									
<code>sub r10, r3, r2</code>																			
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
<code>addi r2, r2, 16</code>							IF	ID	EX	ME	WB								
<code>lw r1, 8(r2)</code>								IF	ID	EX	ME	WB							
<code>sw r1, 12(r3)</code>									IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB					
<code>bne r3, r4, LOOP</code>										IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB				
<code>addi r3, r3, 32</code>											IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
<code>addi r2, r2, 16</code>																			

(b) Based on your execution determine how many cycles it will take to complete n iterations of the loop.

The time for n iterations of the loop is n times the duration of one iteration of the loop. The key to solving this correctly is using the correct duration for an iteration. The duration of an iteration is the time between the start of two consecutive iterations. In this class the start time of an iteration is the time at which the first instruction is in **IF**. Using that definition the duration of the first iteration is $6 - 0 = 6 \text{ cyc}$ and the duration of the second is $12 - 6 = 6 \text{ cyc}$. So the number of cycles to complete n iterations is $6n \text{ cyc}$.

An important point to understand is that the definition of duration above insures that iterations don't overlap. That is, by defining an iteration duration as starting in the **IF** of the first instruction of the iteration, there is no possibility that two iterations overlap and there is no time gap between them. That's what enables us to multiply a duration by the number of iterations to get a total time.

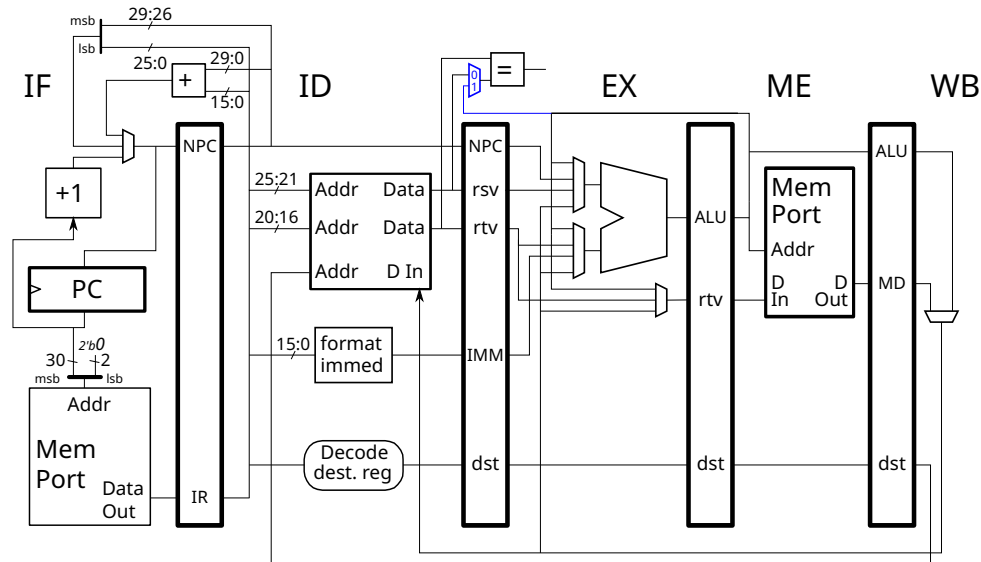
Some might be tempted to add another four cycles to account for the **addi r3** instruction completing execution. No credit would be lost for that in a solution, but that is not useful for our purposes because we might want to add together the duration of different pieces of code, so for us the important thing is when the next instruction can be fetched.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 25 March 2022

Problem 1: Appearing below is our familiar five stage MIPS implementation with a new branch bypass path shown in blue. For this problem assume that `orc.b` is executed by the ALU.



(a) The code below is based on a solution to Homework 1. Show a pipeline execution diagram of this code on the illustrated hardware. Pay close attention to the behavior of the branch including behavior due to dependencies with prior instructions. Show enough of the execution to compute the instruction throughput in units of IPC.

✓ Show execution on the illustrated hardware. ✓ Compute the instruction throughput (IPC). ✓ Pay attention to dependencies and available bypass paths.

Solution appears below. The only unbypassable dependency was from `orc.b` to `beq`. The `beq` needs the value of `t1` when `beq` is in ID but it cannot be bypassed until `orc.b` reaches ME (using the blue mux) and so the `beq` stalls one cycle.


The instruction throughput is $\frac{4 \text{ insn}}{(6-1) \text{ cyc}} = .8 \text{ insn/cycle}$. Note that the number of cycles in an iteration is computed by using the fetch of the first instruction in the loop body, the `addi`. So the number of cycles is $6 - 1 = 5$.

```
# SOLUTION
lw $t0, 0($a0)      IF ID EX ME WB
LOOPB: # Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15
addi $a0, $a0, 4     IF ID EX ME WB
orc.b $t1, $t0       IF ID EX ME WB
beq $t1, $t3, LOOPB  IF ID -> EX ME WB
lw $t0, 0($a0)       IF -> ID EX ME WB
LOOPB: # Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15
addi $a0, $a0, 4     IF ID EX ME WB
orc.b $t1, $t0       IF ID EX ME WB
beq $t1, $t3, LOOPB  IF ID -> EX ME WB
lw $t0, 0($a0)       IF -> ID EX ME WB
```

(b) The code below should have executed more slowly on the illustrated implementation. Explain why. *Hint: The only difference in the code is the branch instruction.*

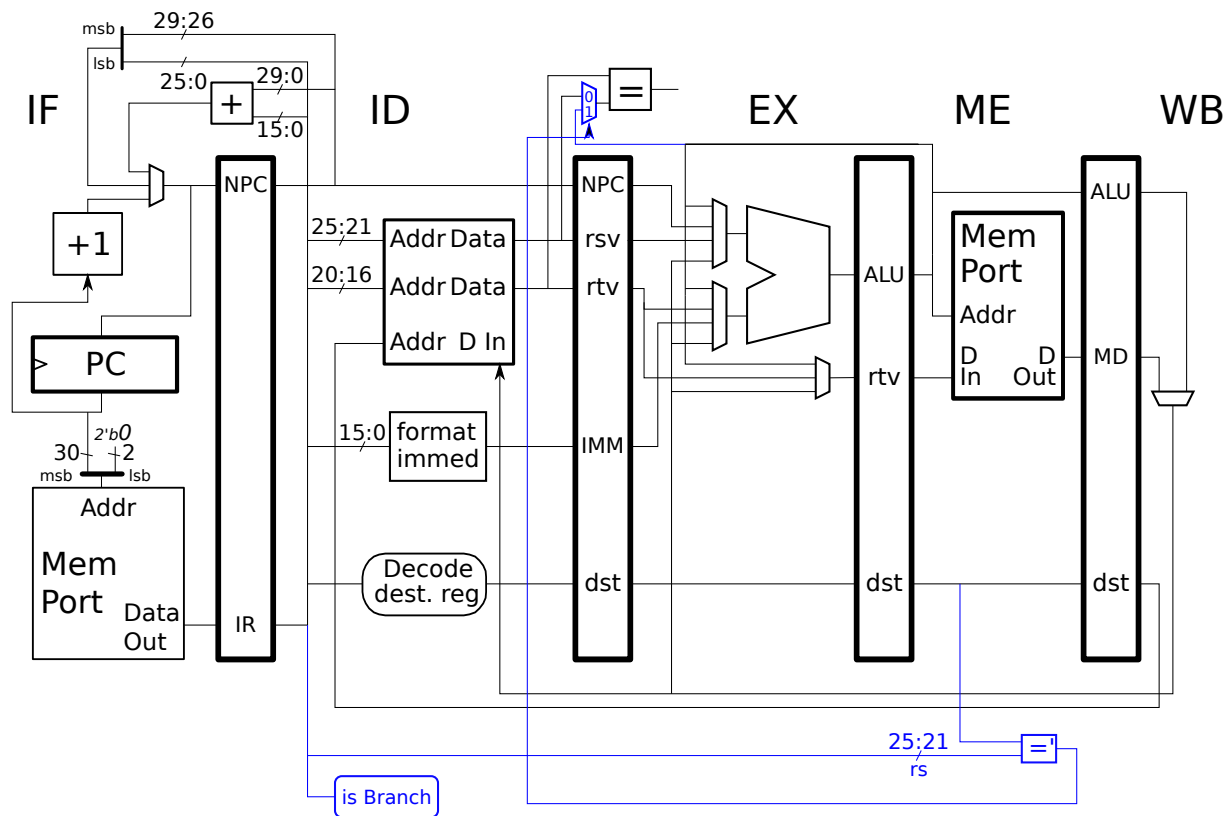
```
lw $t0, 0($a0)
LOOPB:
addi $a0, $a0, 4
orc.b $t1, $t0
beq $t3, $t1, LOOPB
lw $t0, 0($a0)
```

✓ Explain why the code above executes more slowly.

The comparison unit used to evaluate the branch condition (the  box in the **ID** stage) can bypass an **rs** register value (though only from **ME**) but not an **rt** value. In both code fragments the **beq** needs the value of **t1** written by the **orc.b**, but in the code fragment immediately above **t1** is the **beq rt** register and so there is no bypass path.

Problem 2: Appearing below is the implementation used in the previous problem. Add control logic for the branch condition multiplexor (shown in blue). Feel free to insert an `is Branch` logic block to detect the presence of a branch based on the instruction opcode. For an Inkscape SVG version of the implementation follow <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hw04-br-byp.svg>.

The solution appears below in blue. Note that it was not necessary to check whether the instruction in ID is a branch because only a branch instruction would use that mux. It is assumed that logic already exists to generate a stall signal when there is a dependence with the instruction in EX.



Problem 3: Appearing below is our MIPS implementation (the one we use, we're not taking credit for inventing it) with an `orc.b` unit in the EX stage. Unlike the first problem in this assignment, here the `orc.b` instruction is executed by its own unit, not by the ALU. One reason is because `orc.b` is fairly easy to compute, and so its output can be available much sooner than the ALU's output. In fact, it will be available early enough to be bypassed to ID for use in determining the branch condition.

Connect the `orc.b` functional unit so that it can be used by `orc.b` instructions. Paying attention to cost, connect it so that the following bypasses are possible: (1) A bypass so that an immediately following dependent branch does not stall. This would eliminate a stall in a solution to Problem 1, and avoid a stall in Case 1 in the code fragment below. (2) Bypasses to the next two arithmetic/logical instructions. See Case 2 below.

When weighing design alternatives assume that one pipeline latch bit cost twice as much as one multiplexor bit. Don't overlook opportunities to reuse existing hardware. The Inkscape SVG source for the diagram below is at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2022/hw04-orc.svg>.

Case 1

`orc.b R1, r9`

`beq R1, r10, TARG`

Case 2

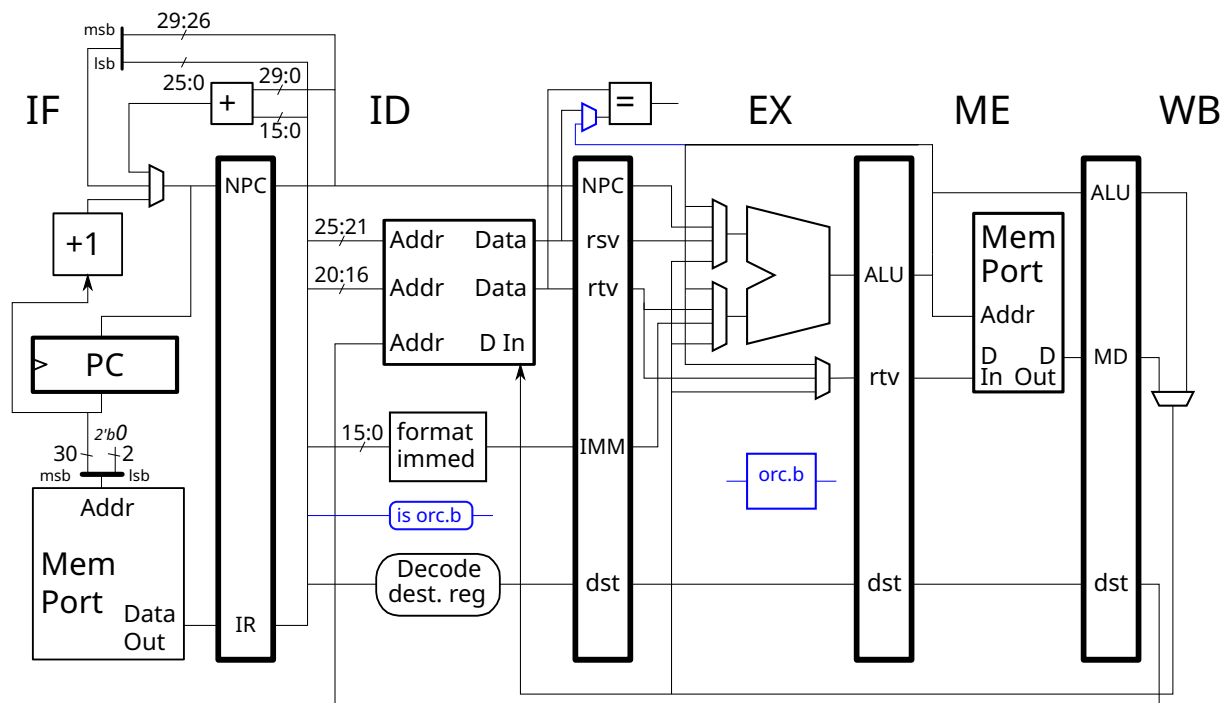
`orc.b R1, r9`

`add r2, R1, r3` # Bypass from ME

`xor r4, R1, r5` # Bypass from WB

`or r6, R1, r7` # No bypass needed.

- ✓ Connect `orc.b` unit so code above executes without a stall.
- ✓ Show control logic for any multiplexors added. (Control logic does not need to be shown for the branch condition mux.)
- ✓ As always, avoid costly, inefficient, and unclear solutions.

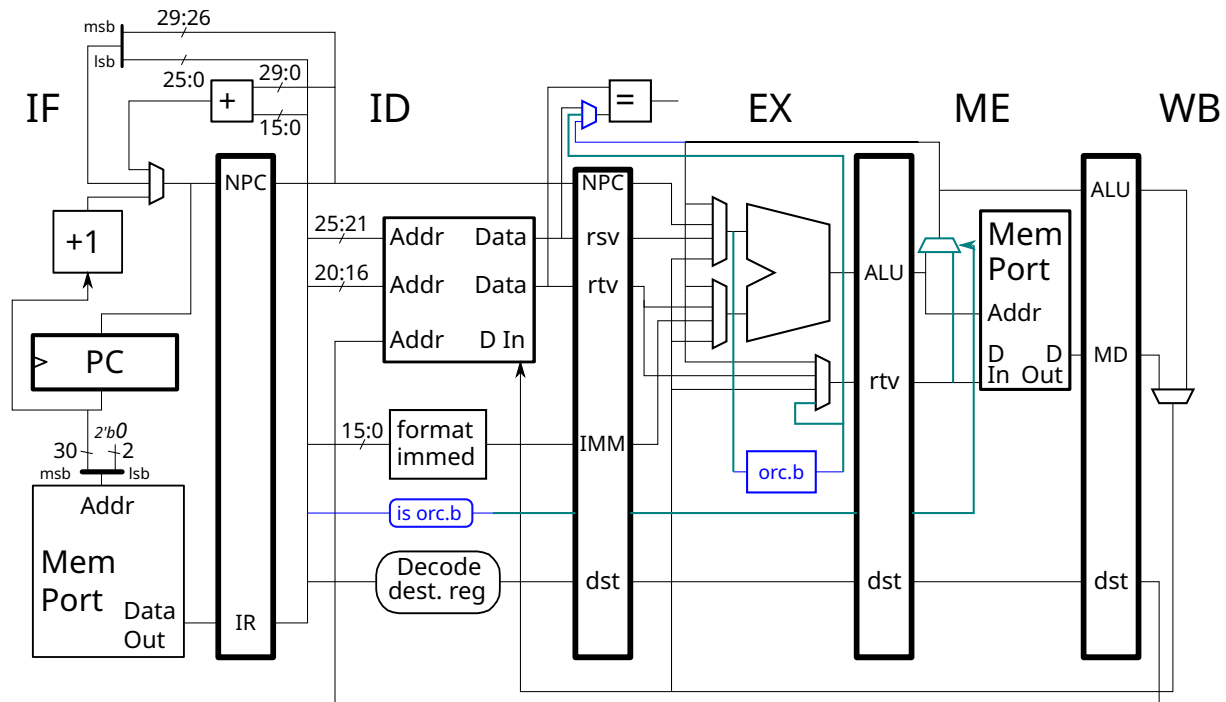


The solution appears on the next page.

The solution appears below in [turquoise](#). The `orc.b` instruction has one source, the `rs` register value. That value is taken at the output of the upper ALU mux, this way we can take care of the existing bypass paths and control logic.

The output of `orc.b` connects to two places. For the important `orc.b / beq` use case the output is connected directly to the branch = mux for a stall-free bypass to the branch instruction. For other cases we need to put it on a path to the register file. The chosen solution first puts it in the `rtv` mux, because that path is not otherwise used by the `orc.b` instruction. Then, in the `ME` stage a mux is used to put the value on the “main” path back to the register file. The `is orc.b` signal is used as a select input to the mux. Of course, the signal travels with the instruction by using pipeline latches.

There are two efficiency issues worth noting. First, it is possible to place a mux between the ALU and the pipeline latch, and have the `orc.b` output connect to an input to that mux. That would have received full credit. But, it would be correct to argue that the output of the ALU was on the critical path and so that should be avoided. That is why in the solution below the path from the ALU output to the latch is not touched. For the same reason the path from `ME.ALU` to the memory port address input is not touched.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 5** Solution**Due: 21 April 2022**

Problem 1: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 2(a) and (b). Problem 2(a) asks for a pipeline execution diagram for the execution of floating-point code on a MIPS implementation which is a little different than the ones in the class notes. Problem 2(a) also asks for additional information, including the instruction throughput. In Problem 2(b) the floating-point code is to be scheduled to improve the throughput. *Note: A brief summary of the problem is provided here to reduce the chance that you solve the wrong problem, say by getting the year or problem number wrong.*

See posted final exam solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/fe_sol.pdf.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 6** Solution**Due: 27 April 2022**

Problem 1: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 2(c). In the problem the execution of a loop on a 4-way superscalar MIPS implementation is to be shown.

See posted final exam solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/fe_sol.pdf.

Problem 2: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 1. In this problem some features of an unconventional 2-way superscalar processor are to be completed. The solution to this problem is not as long as it might seem.

See posted final exam solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/fe_sol.pdf.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 7** Solution**Due: 1 May 2022, 23:59:59**

Problem 1: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 3 (all parts). The problem has some routine predictor analysis questions, how to craft a side-channel attack exploiting of local predictor that does not reset its tables at context switches, and questions about a bimodal predictor with a separate tag store (as covered in class on Friday). For example local predictor analysis problems see prior years' final exams.

See posted final exam solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/fe_sol.pdf.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 8** Solution**Due: 1 May 2022, 23:59:59**

Problem 1: Solve 2021 Final Exam Problem 4 parts a,b,c,d. (Don't solve 4e). These are an assortment of short answer questions, covering superscalar and vector processors, and other topics.

See posted final exam solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/fe_sol.pdf.

45 Spring 2021 Solutions

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1** Solution**Due: 29 January 2021**

The solution has been copied into the assignment directory in file `hw01-sol.s`. An HTML version is at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw01-sol.s.html>.

Problem 0: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>. Review the comments in `hw01.s` and look for the area labeled “Problem 1.”

Those who want to start before getting to the lab can find the assembler for the entire assignment at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw01.s.html>. For MIPS references see the course references page, <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Easy MIPS practice problems can be found in the practice directory, see MIPS Homework and Practice Workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>.

Problem 1: The `hw01.s` file has a routine called `getbit`.

(a) Complete the `getbit` routine so that it returns the value of a bit from a bit vector that spans one or more bytes. Register `$a0` holds the start address of the bit vector and register `$a1` holds the bit number to retrieve. The most-significant bit of the first byte is bit number 0. When `getbit` returns register `$v0` should be set to 0 or 1.

For example, a 16-bit bit vector is specified in the assembler below starting at the label `bit_vector_start`:

```
bit_vector_start:
    .byte 0xc5, 0x1f
```

In binary this would be $1100\,0101\,0001\,1111_2$. If `getbit` were called with `$a1=0` then bit number zero, meaning the leftmost bit in $1100\,0101\,0001\,1111_2$, should be returned and so `$v0=1`. For `$a1=2` a 0 should be returned.

Each memory location holds eight bits of the bit vector. For `$a1` values from 0 to 7 the bit will be in the byte at address `$a0`. For `$a1` values from 8 to 15 the bit will be in the byte at address `$a0+1`, and so on.

When the the code in `hw01.s` is run (by pressing F9 for example) a testbench routine will call `getbit` several times. For each call the testbench will print the value returned by `getbit` (meaning the value of `$v0`), whether that value is correct, and if wrong, the correct value. At the end it will print the number of incorrect values returned by `getbit`, which hopefully will be zero when you’re done.

See the checkboxes in the code for more information on what is expected.

The solution appears below:

```
getbit:
    srl $t0, $a1, 3      # Compute byte offset from $a0.
    add $t0, $a0, $t0    # Compute address of byte holding bit.
    lbu $t1, 0($t0)      # Load that byte.
    andi $t2, $a1, 0x7   # Compute bit number within loaded byte.
    addi $t2, $t2, 24     # Find left shift amt that puts needed bit in MSB.
    sllv $t1, $t1, $t2    # Shift so that needed bit is most-significant.
    jr $ra
```

```
srl $v0, $t1, 31    # Shift so that needed bit is least significant.
```

The first two instructions, `srl` and `add` compute the address of the byte holding the needed bit. The byte is loaded and shifted left by enough so that the needed bit is in the most-significant position of 32-bit register `t1`. The register is then shifted right by 31 bits so that the needed bit is in the least-significant position and all other bits are zero.

(b) The bit vector used by the testbench is specified with:

```
bit_vector_start:  # Note: MIPS is big-endian.
    .byte 0xc5, 0x1f
    .half 0x05af
    .word 0xedcba987
    .ascii "1234"
bit_vector_end:
```

The assembler will convert the lines following data directives `.byte`, `.half`, `.word`, and `.ascii` into binary and place them in memory. The total size will be $2 \times 1 + 2 + 4 + 3 = 11$ bytes. For the purposes of this problem those 11 bytes form a $11 \times 8 = 88$ -bit bit vector. In most circumstances for something like the bit vector above one would use the same kind of data directive for all data, say using only `.byte`, but mixing directives is not wrong and in some cases may be convenient for example when the bit vector is constructed by concatenating pieces of different sizes and types. Note that the kind of data directives used above does not affect how `getbit` is written.

Following the bit vector are the tests for the testbench. For each test there is one line consisting of a bit number and the expected return value. For example, the second test sets `$a1=4` and expects a return value of `$v0=0`.

```
testdata:
    .half 0, 1
    .half 4, 0
    .half 10, 0
```

Add a test to the `testdata` data to test the part of the bit vector specified using `.ascii "123"`. The test should be written for `.ascii "123"` and should report an error if the directive were changed to `.ascii "213"`.

The `1234` in the data area above follows two bytes, one half, and one word. The total size of these is $2 \times 1 + 2 + 4 = 8$ bytes. So the `1` in `1234` starts at bit $8 \times 8 = 64$, which is the most-significant bit of the `1`. The ASCII for `1` is 31_{16} and `2` is 32_{16} , these differ in the least-significant bit, so we need to check bit $64 + 7 = 71$. It will be 1 for `1`. So we add data items for checking bit 71 for a 1:

```
testdata:
    .half 71, 1    # Solution to 1b.

    .half 0, 1
    .half 4, 0
    .half 10, 0
```

```
#####
###
### LSU EE 4720 Spring 2021 Homework 1 -- SOLUTION
###
###
```

```
#####
### Problem 1
###
# Instructions: https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw01.pdf
# Solution narrative: https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw01\_sol.pdf
```

```
.text
```

```
getbit:
```

```
### Register Usage
#
# CALL VALUES
# $a0: Address of start of array.
# $a1: Bit number to retrieve.
#
# RETURN
# $v0: This bit. (Zero or one.)
#
# Note:
# Can modify $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3
#
# [✓] Test code should show 0 errors.
# [✓] Code should be correct.
# [✓] Code should be reasonably efficient.
# [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop and la.
```

```
### SOLUTION -- Problem 1a.
```

```
#
srl $t0, $a1, 3      # Compute byte offset from $a0.
add $t0, $a0, $t0    # Compute address of byte holding bit.
lbu $t1, 0($t0)      # Load that byte.
andi $t2, $a1, 0x7   # Compute bit number within loaded byte.
addi $t2, $t2, 24     # Find left shift amt that puts needed bit in MSB.
sllv $t1, $t1, $t2    # Shift so that needed bit is most-significant.
jr $ra
srl $v0, $t1, 31     # Shift so that needed bit is least significant.
```

```
#####
### Testbench Routine
###
###
```

```

.data
.align 4
bit_vector_start:  ## Note: MIPS is big-endian.
    .byte 0xc5, 0x1f
    .half 0x05af
    .word 0xedcba987
    .ascii "1234"
bit_vector_end:
testdata:
    ### SOLUTION -- Problem 1b.
    ##
    ## The "1234" above follows two bytes, one half, and one word.
    ## The total size of these is 2*1 + 2 + 4 = 8 bytes. So the
    ## "1" in "1234" starts at bit 8 * 8 = 64, which is the
    ## most-significant bit of the "1". The ASCII for "1" is 0x31
    ## and "2" is 0x32, these differ in the least-significant bit,
    ## so we need to check bit 64 + 7 = 71. It will be 1 for "1".
    .half 71, 1    ## Solution to 1b.

    .half 0, 1
    .half 4, 0
    .half 10, 0
    .half 16, 0,    20,0,    21,1,           ## The part specified using ".half"
    .half 32,1      35,0,    39,1,    63,1,   ## The part specified using ".word"
    .half 5, 1
    .half 6, 0
    .half 1, 1
    .half 2, 0
    .half 11, 1
    .half 12, 1
    .half 13, 1
    .half 3, 0
    .half 7, 1
    .half 8, 0
    .half 9, 0
    .half 14, 1
    .half 15, 1
    .half -1, -1

msg_good:
    .asciiz "Bit number: %/a1/3d  Val: %/s4/1d, correct\n"
msg_bad:
    .asciiz "Bit number: %/a1/3d  Val: %/s4/1d, wrong. Correct val: %/s5/1d\n"

msg_done:
    .asciiz "Done with tests, %/s6/d errors.\n";

.text

.globl __start
__start:
    la $s0, bit_vector_start
    la $s1, testdata

```

```
addi $s6, $0, 0
```

TB_LOOP:

```
addi $a0, $s0, 0
lh $a1, 0($s1)
bltz $a1, TB_DONE
nop
jal getbit
nop
addi $s4, $v0, 0
lhu $s5, 2($s1)
la $a0, msg_good
beq $v0, $s5, TB_CORRECT
lh $a1, 0($s1)
la $a0, msg_bad
addi $s6, $s6, 11
```

TB_CORRECT:

```
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall
nop
j TB_LOOP
addi $s1, $s1, 4
```

TB_DONE:

```
la $a0, msg_done
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall
nop

addi $v0, $0, 10
syscall
nop
```


LSU EE 4720**Homework 2** Solution**Due: 8 February 2021**

Problem 0: Follow the instructions for class account setup and for homework workflow in <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>. Review the comments in `hw02.s` and look for the area labeled “Problem 1.”

Those who want to start before getting to the lab can find the assembler for the entire assignment at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw02.s.html>. For MIPS references see the course references page,

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Easy MIPS practice problems can be found in the practice directory, see MIPS Homework and Practice Workflow in

<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>.

This Assignment

One goal of this assignment is to build assembly language proficiency by working with data at different sizes and by traversing a tree. The sizes are bits for the compressed text, words for the array of compressed text, half (2-byte) for the tree, and bytes for the dictionary. Another goal is to provide a starting point for architectural improvements. That is, ISA and hardware changes to make code go faster.

Huffman Compression Background

One way to compress data is to divide it up into pieces, compute a *Huffman* coding for the pieces, then replace each piece with its Huffman code. The size of a Huffman code can vary from 1 bit (yes, just one), to an arbitrarily long bit vector. Pieces that appear more frequently in the original text will have short codes and pieces that appear less frequently will have longer codes. Consider a file containing English text, such as the source file for the Homework 1 handout. One way of dividing it to pieces is to make each character a piece. For Homework 1 a space was the most frequent piece (258 times) followed by the letter “e” (174 times). They received codes 100_2 and 1110_2 , each of which is shorter than the eight bits used to encode each in the original file. The character “8” appears just once and gets a long encoding, $110\,1100\,0001_2$. The compressed data consists of a concatenation of all of the codes. So “e e” would be encoded 11101001110_2 . The encoded data does not contain any separators between the pieces. To decode it one needs to first assume the code is one bit long, see if such a code exists, if not try two bits, and so on. So for the example one would first look for a code for 1_2 . If it didn’t exist (and it shouldn’t) one checks for 11_2 , which also shouldn’t exist, neither does 111_2 (the third try). One the fourth try we look for 1110_2 and find that this is a code and the value is “e”. The de-coding can continue by trying 1_2 , 10_2 , and finally 100_2 which is the code for a space.

Huffman Huff Tree Format for This Assignment

This assignment will use a format in which text is compressed into three arrays, the compressed text, starting at `huff_compressed_text_start`, a dictionary of strings, starting at `huff_dictionary`, and the Huff Tree (a lookup tree), at `huff_tree`.

The compressed text is a long bit vector. As with Homework 1, bits are numbered in big-endian order. The compressed text is specified using words but of course can be read using other sizes. The dictionary of strings consists of a bunch of null-terminated strings. The Huff Tree is used to decode compressed pieces. It is traversed using bits of the compressed text (0 for left child, 1 for right child) and a leaf provides either an index into the dictionary or a character.

Consider the following excerpt from the homework file:

```
huff_compressed_text_start:
    .word 0xd9ac96d8, 0x10b75d4f, 0xa06510d1, 0x7d9961e3, 0xeb6f31f1
```

```
# Encoding: .word BIT_START, BIT_END, TREE_POS, DICT_POS, FRAG_LENGTH
huff_debug_samples:
# 0: 0 11011 -> "\n"
    .word 0, 5, 0x2ee, 0xa, 1;
# 0: 5 001101 -> " ."
    .word 5, 11, 0x32, 0x16, 9;
# 0:11 0110010010 -> "text"
    .word 11, 21, 0x110, 0x27b, 4;
# 0:21 11011 -> "\n"
    .word 21, 26, 0x2ee, 0xa, 1;
# 0:26 011000000 -> "histo"
    .word 26, 35, 0xea, 0xce, 5;
# 1: 3 1000010 -> ":\n"
    .word 35, 42, 0x1d6, 0x2e, 2;
```

The compressed text is shown as 32-bit words, under `huff_compressed_text_start` and as an aid in debugging, the start of the same text is shown under `huff_debug_samples`. The first piece, 11011_2 , encodes a line feed character (we can see that by looking at the comment). The second piece, 001101_2 , encodes “ .” (spaces followed by a period). The first piece is in bits 0 to 4 (inclusive) of the compressed text, and the second piece is in bits 5 to 10. The hexadecimal digits of the compressed text can be found by concatenating the compressed pieces and then grouping them into four-bit hex digits: $11011\ 001101\ 0110010010 \rightarrow 1101\ 1001\ 1010\ 1100\ 1001\ 0 \rightarrow d\ 9\ a\ c\ 9\ ?$. That matches the start of the compressed text shown under `huff_compressed_text_start`.

For this assignment a piece, for example 11011 , is decoded by traversing the `huff_tree`. Each node in the `huff_tree` is 16 bits and can be one of three possible kinds: A leaf encoding a character, a leaf encoding a dictionary entry, or an internal node (with a left and right child). If the value of a node is <128 it is a leaf encoding a character. Otherwise if the value of a node is $\geq 0x7000$ it is a leaf encoding a dictionary entry. Otherwise it is an internal node.

```
huff_tree:
# Huffman Lookup Tree
#
huff_tree: # Note: Most entries omitted.
    .half 0x01fa # Tree Idx 0          Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x011d # Tree Idx 1 0        Pointer to right child.
# [Many entries not shown.]
    .half 0x028c # Tree Idx 378 1       Pointer to right child
# [Many entries not shown.]
    .half 0x02e2 # Tree Idx 524 11      Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x02c7 # Tree Idx 525 110     Pointer to right child.
# [Many entries not shown.]
    .half 0x02e1 # Tree Idx 583 1101    Pointer to right child.
# [Many entries not shown.]
    .half 0x000a # Tree Idx 609 11011   Literal "\n"
```

The Huff Tree is an array of nodes, each a 16-bit value. Let T denote such an array. The root is $T[0]$. Let i indicate some position in the tree and $n = T[i]$ denote the node at position i . The assembler data above shows some elements of a Huff Tree. (The entire tree can be found in `hw02.s`.) The numbers in binary (following the Tree Idx) show the path to that node.

If $n < 128$ it is a leaf node encoding a character, and the ASCII value is n . If $n \geq 7000_{16}$ then the node is a leaf encoding a dictionary entry. The address of the first character of the dictionary entry is `huff_dictionary + n - 0x7000`. The strings in the dictionary are null-terminated.

Let $n = T[i]$ be a non-leaf node, so that $n \geq 128$ and $n < 7000_{16}$. Its left child is at $T[i + 1]$ and its right child is at $T[n - 128]$.

Here is how piece 11011 of the compressed text would be decoded based on the data in the example above. Start at the root, retrieving $T[0]$. The value is $1fa_{16}$, which is an internal node. The first bit of 11011 is 1 so we traverse the right child which is at $1fa_{16} - 80_{16} = 17a_{16} = 378$. The entry at tree index 378 (based on the table) is $28c_{16}$ which again is an internal node. The second bit of the piece is 1 so we compute the index of the right child: $28c_{16} - 80_{16} = 20c_{16} = 524$. The next compressed bit is zero so we proceed to the left child, at index $524 + 1$. The tree excerpt above includes the entry leading to the leaf node.

The routine below (which can be found in `huff-decode.cc` in the homework package) decodes the piece starting at bit `bit_offset` and writes the decoded piece at `dcd_ptr`.

```
void
hdecode(HData& hd, int& bit_offset, char*& dcd_ptr)
{
    // Decode one piece, starting at bit position bit_offset and
    // write decoded piece starting at dcd_ptr.

    // hd.huff_compressed: Compressed text. An array of 32-bit values.
    // hd.huff_tree: A tree used to decode the compressed pieces.
    // hd.huff_dictionary: Decompressed pieces.

    // Start lookup at root of Huffman tree (tree_idx = 0).
    //
    int tree_idx = 0;

    while ( true )
    {
        // Retrieve node.
        uint16_t node = hd.huff_tree[tree_idx];

        if ( node < 128 )
        {
            // Node is a leaf encoding a character.

            char c = node; // Node value is an ASCII character.
            *dcd_ptr++ = c; // Write character to decoded text pointer ..
            return;        // .. and return.
        }
        else if ( node >= 0x7000 )
        {
            // Node is a leaf holding an index into the dictionary.

            // Compute dictionary index.
            int idx = node - 0x7000;
```

```

        // Compute address of first character of dictionary entry.
        char* str = hd.huff_dictionary + idx;

        // Copy the dictionary entry.
        while ( *str ) *dcd_ptr++ = *str++;
        return;
    }
else
    {
        // Node is not a leaf, need to set tree_idx to the index of
        // either the left or right child of the node. The left
        // child is used if the next bit of compressed text is zero
        // and the right child is used if the next bit of compressed
        // text is 1.

        // Get the next bit of compressed text.
        //
        int comp_idx = bit_offset / 32; // Index of word in huff_compressed.
        int bit_idx = bit_offset % 32; // Index of bit. MSB is 0.

        uint32_t comp_word = hd.huff_compressed[ comp_idx ];

        // Move needed bit to LSB in a way that sets other bits to zero.
        bool bit = comp_word << bit_idx >> 31;

        bit_offset++;

        if ( bit )
        {
            // Set tree_idx to index of the right child.
            tree_idx = node - 128;
        }
        else
        {
            // Set tree_idx to index of the left child.
            tree_idx++;
        }
    }
}
}

```

Homework Package

The homework package consists of files to help with your solution and to satisfy curiosity. Your solution, of course, goes in `hw02.s`, which is in the usual SPIM assembler format for this class.

The Huffman compression was performed by the `huff` perlscript. To compress `MYFILE` invoke it using `./huff MYFILE`. With no arguments it compresses itself. It will write two files, `encoded.s` and `encoded.h`. The contents of `encoded.s` could be copied into the `hw02.s` (replacing what's there). Do this if you'd like to run your code on some other input.

File `huff-decode.cc` is a C++ routine that includes `encoded.h` and decodes it. It needs to

be re-built for each new input file. (Sorry, I've already spent too much time on the assignment.) Here is how it might be used on a new file:

```
[koppel@dmk-laptop hw02]$ ./huff ../../hw02.tex
File ../../hw02.tex
Words 366 Codes 366 Resorts 11
[koppel@dmk-laptop hw02]$ gmake -j 4
g++ --std=c++17 -Wall -g huff-decode.cc -o huff-decode
[koppel@dmk-laptop hw02]$ ./huff-decode
Decoded:
\magnification 1095
% TeXize-on
\input r/notes
```

The assignment was created by compressing `histo-bare.s`.

Problem 1: Complete routine `hdecode` so that it decodes the piece of Huffman-compressed text starting at bit number `a1`, writes the decoded text to memory starting at the address in `a2`, and sets registers `v0`, `v1`, `a1`, and `a2` as described below. (Yes, `a0` is unused.)

Use symbol `huff_compressed_text_start` for the address of the start of the compressed text, `huff_tree` for the address of the start of the Huff Tree, and `huff_dictionary` for the address of the start of the dictionary.

When `hdecode` returns set `v0`, `v1`, `a1`, and `a2` as follows. Set `a1` to the next bit position to use. For example, if the compressed piece were 3 bits and `hdecode` were called with `a1=100` then when `hdecode` returns `a1` should be set to 103. Set `a2` to the address at which to write the next decoded character. For example, if the decoded text is 9 characters (not including the null) and initially `a2=0x1000` then when `hdecode` returns `a2` should be set to `0x1009`. When `hdecode` returns `v0` should be set to the address of the leaf in the Huff Tree that was used and `v1` should be set to either the address of the dictionary entry used or the value of the character.

Note that the return values of `a1` and `a2` are useful because they are at the values needed to call `hdecode` again for the next piece. The return values of `v0` and `v1` are for debugging.

When `hw02.s` is run `hdecode` will be called multiple times, the return values checked, and the results printed on the console. It will be called for the first 200 pieces, or until there are three errors, whichever is sooner. A tally of errors is printed at the end, followed by the decoded text.

Pay attention to the error messages. Once syntax and execution errors are fixed, debug your code by tracing. To trace start the simulator using `Ctrl-F9` if running graphically or just `F9` non-graphically. At the `spim` prompt type `step 50` to execute the next 50 instructions. The trace shows line numbers of source assembly to the right of the semicolon. It also shows changed register values.

Single stepping is most useful when the first piece fails, which is likely to happen at first. But before long it will be correct and so viewing the trace will be a pain. To have the testbench start at your erroneous piece first locate the piece after label `huff_debug_samples`. The first number after `.word` is the Bit Position referred to in the “Decoding of.” message. Copy that line (perhaps with the comment above it) to just below the label `huff_debug_samples`.

Two solutions have been prepared and placed in the homework directory, `/home/faculty/koppel/pub/ee4720/hw/2021/hw02`. The solution in `hw02-sol-easy.s` (and at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw02-sol-easy.s.html>) is easier to understand but is not as

fast as it could be. The solution in `hw02-sol.s` (and at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw02-sol.s.html>) is faster but is harder to understand.

The easy solution executes 25757 instructions and has an efficiency of 22.2 instructions per bit. The faster solution executes 19351 instructions and has an efficiency of 16.7 instructions per bit. (For both measures lower numbers are better.)

Both solutions start by loading the first needed word of compressed text into `t8` and shifting it so that the next needed bit is in the most-significant position. After that the main loop (`TREE_LOOP`) is entered. Each time a bit is extracted `t8` is shifted left so that the next bit is in the MSB position. When (if) all bits are used a new word of compressed text is loaded into `t8`. *Grading note: most solutions would load the compressed text each time a bit was needed.*

This assignment was chosen to reinforce understanding of how memory addresses relate to arrays and their indices. Consider C++ statement `x=a[i];`. This loads the element at index `i` of array `a` into variable `x`. A MIPS assembly language equivalent will use some kind of a load instruction to retrieve `a[i]`, the kind of load depends on the size of the elements of `a`. For example, if `a` were an array of 4-byte integers then a `lw` would be used, if `a` were an array of 2-byte short integers then a `lh` would be used, etc. The memory address of the load would be computed by adding `a` to `i` times the size of an element (4 for integers, 2 for shorts, etc.). The solution includes access to arrays of varying size. The huff table uses two-byte elements.

See the code comments for additional description of the solution.

```
.text
hdecode:
    ## Register Usage
    #
    # CALL VALUES
    # $a0: Unused
    # $a1: Bit position to start at.
    # $a2: Address to write decoded data.
    #
    # RETURN
    # $a1: Bit position following encoded piece.
    # $a2: Address following decoded piece.
    # $v0: Address of leaf of huff tree.
    # $v1: Address of dict entry or value of literal character.

    ## SOLUTION – Easy

    # Load the word of compressed text that has the next bit we need.
    #
    srl $t4, $a1, 5      # Determine word index of next word to read.
    sll $t6, $t4, 2      # Determine byte offset of next word to read.
    la $t5, huff_compressed_text_start
    add $t6, $t6, $t5     # Compute address of next word to read.
    lw $t8, 0($t6)       # Read next word of compressed text.

    # Shift the next bit into the most-significant position of $t8.
    #
    andi $t7, $a1, 0x1f  # Determine bit number of next bit to examine.
    sllv $t8, $t8, $t7    # Put needed bit into most-significant position.

    # It's possible that we'll examine all the bits in t8, at
```

```

# which time the next word needs to be loaded. To check
# whether this has occurred set $t9 to the bit number of the
# first bit in the next word.
#
sll $t9, $t4, 5      # Compute bit number at which a new word ..
addi $t9, $t9, 0x20  # .. will need to be loaded.

la $v0, huff_tree    # $v0 will be used for the current node.
addi $t3, $v0, 0     # Note: t3 will not be changed.

```

TREE_LOOP:

```

# Live Registers at This Point in Code
#
# $t3: Address of root of huff tree.
# $v0: Address of current node.
#
# $a1: Bit number of next bit (of compressed text) to examine.
# $t8: Compressed text. The next bit to examine is the MSB.
# $t9: Bit number at which the next word must be loaded into t8.
# $t6: Address of the current word of compressed text.
#
# $a2: Address at which to write next decoded character.

# Load value of current node into $t4.
#
lhu $t4, 0($v0)

# Check whether current node is a character leaf.
#
sltiu $t5, $t4, 128
bne $t5, $0, CHAR_LEAF
nop

# Check whether current node is a dictionary leaf.
#
sltiu $t5, $t4, 0x7000
beq $t5, $0, DICT_LEAF
nop

```

NOT_LEAF:

```

# Current node is an internal (non-leaf) node, so:
# - Get next bit of compressed text.
# - Based on the value of that bit descent to left or right child.

# Check whether we already have the bit we need.
#
bne $a1, $t9, GET_NEXT_BIT
nop

```

```

    # Load next word of compressed text.
    #
    addi $t6, $t6, 4      # Update address ..
    lw $t8, 0($t6)        # .. and load the word.
    addi $t9, $t9, 0x20    # Also update t9, the load-next-word value.

GET_NEXT_BIT:
    # Put the next bit into $t5 and shift next-next bit to MSB.
    #
    slt $t5, $t8, $0      # Extract the most-significant bit of $t8 ..
    sll $t8, $t8, 1       # .. and shift the current word by 1.

    # Based on value of next bit descend to either right or left child.
    #
    bne $t5, $0, RCHILD
    addi $a1, $a1, 1       # Increment the bit number of the next bit.

    # Descend to Left Child.
    #
    #   The left child is right after the current node.
    #
    j TREE_LOOP
    addi $v0, $v0, 2

RCHILD:
    # Descend to Right Child.
    #
    #   The address of the right child is computed using current node value.
    #
    addi $t4, $t4, -128    # Compute index of right child. (0 is root, etc.)
    sll $t4, $t4, 1        # Multiply index by 2 because nodes are two bytes.
    j TREE_LOOP
    add $v0, $t3, $t4      # Add byte offset to address of root.

CHAR_LEAF:
    # Node is a leaf. Its value is a character to append.
    #
    addi $v1, $t4, 0
    sb $t4, 0($a2)         # Write the character ..
    jr $ra                 # .. and we're done ..
    addi $a2, $a2, 1       # .. after we increment the pointer.

DICT_LEAF:
    # Node is a leaf. Its value is a byte offset into dictionary.
    #
    addi $t4, $t4, -0x7000
    la $t0, huff_dictionary
    add $t4, $t4, $t0
    add $v1, $t4, $0

```



```

        # Copy string from dictionary to output.
CPY_LOOP:
    lb $t5, 0($t4)
    addi $t4, $t4, 1
    sb $t5, 0($a2)
    bne $t5, $0, CPY_LOOP
    addi $a2, $a2, 1

    jr $ra
    addi $a2, $a2, -1

```

The faster solution fills more delay slots and employs other techniques to reduce instruction count.

Effort was focused on the code descending down non-leaf (internal) nodes in the tree, since that it executed most frequently. So after loading a node the code first checks for a non-leaf, then for a leaf. The check for a non-leaf uses an unsigned comparison, `sltiu`, to test for values between 128 and 0x7000 using a single comparison. To do so `t4` is set to the node value, `v1`, minus 128. A `sltiu t5, t4, 0x6f80` will set `t5` to true if `t4` is between zero and 0x6f80 and false if `t4` is less than zero (negative numbers are treated as large positive numbers by `sltiu`) or $\geq 0x6f80$.

```

        .text
hdecode:
    ## Register Usage
    #
    # CALL VALUES
    # $a0: Unused
    # $a1: Bit position to start at.
    # $a2: Address to write decoded data.
    #
    # RETURN
    # $a1: Bit position following encoded piece.
    # $a2: Address following decoded piece.
    # $v0: Address of leaf of huff tree.
    # $v1: Address of dict entry or value of literal character.
    #

    ## SOLUTION - Faster

    # Load the word of compressed text that has the next bit we need.
    #
    srl $t4, $a1, 5      # Determine word index of next word to read.
    sll $t6, $t4, 2      # Determine byte offset of next word to read.
    la $t5, huff_compressed_text_start
    add $t6, $t6, $t5     # Compute address of next word to read.
    lw $t8, 0($t6)       # Read next word of compressed text.

    # Shift the next bit into the most-significant position of $t8.
    #
    andi $t7, $a1, 0x1f  # Determine bit number of next bit to examine.
    sllv $t8, $t8, $t7    # Put needed bit into most-significant position.

    # It's possible that we'll examine all the bits in t8, at

```

```

# which time the next word needs to be loaded. To check
# whether this has occurred set $t9 to the bit number of the
# first bit in the next word.
#
sll $t9, $t4, 5      # Compute bit number at which a new word ..
addi $t9, $t9, 0x20  # .. will need to be loaded.

la $t3, huff_tree
addi $v0, $t3, -2    # Compensate for crossing left-child code below.

```

TREE_LOOP_L:

```

# Descend to Left Child. (Except in first iteration.)
#
addi $v0, $v0, 2

```

TREE_LOOP:

```

# Live Registers at This Point in Code
#
# $t3:  Address of root of huff tree.
# $v0:  Address of current node.
#
# $a1:  Bit number of next bit (of compressed text) to examine.
# $t8:  Compressed text. The next bit to examine is the MSB.
# $t9:  Bit number at which the next word must be loaded into t8.
# $t6:  Address of the current word of compressed text.
#
# $a2:  Address at which to write next decoded character.

# Load value of current node into $v1
#
lhu $v1, 0($v0)

# First check for a non-leaf node, since that's most common.
#
addi $t4, $v1, -128    # Compute index of right child.
sltiu $t5, $t4, 0x6f80 # Note: Unsigned comparison.
bne $t5, $0, NOT_LEAF
sll $t7, $t4, 1        # Compute byte offset of right child.

# The node is a leaf. Check if it's a character or dictionary
# entry and branch to the respective code.
#
bltz $t4, CHAR_LEAF
sb $v1, 0($a2)         # Write the character just in case.

j DICT_LEAF
addi $t4, $v1, -0x7000

```

NOT_LEAF:

```

# Current node is an internal (non-leaf) node, so:

```

```

# - Get next bit of compressed text.
# - Based on the value of that bit descend to left or right child.

# Check whether we already have the bit we need.
#
bne $a1, $t9, EXAMINE_NEXT_BIT
addi $a1, $a1, 1

# Load next word of compressed text.
#
addi $t6, $t6, 4      # Update address ..
lw $t8, 0($t6)        # No more bits, load a new word.
addi $t9, $t9, 0x20   # .. and overflow value.

EXAMINE_NEXT_BIT:
# Note: Next bit is in the MSB of t8. The bgez $t8 is taken if
# the MSB of $t8 is zero.
#
bgez $t8, TREE_LOOP_L
sll $t8, $t8, 1       # Shift left so that next bit is in MSB pos.

RCHILD:
# Descend to Right Child.
#
# Register $t7 already contains the byte offset. Just add it
# to the root to get the address of the right child.
#
j TREE_LOOP
add $v0, $t3, $t7

CHAR_LEAF:
# Node is a leaf. Its value is a character to append.
#
# Note: char already written by sb above.
#
jr $ra               # .. and we're done ..
addi $a2, $a2, 1     # .. after we increment the pointer.

DICT_LEAF:
# Node is a leaf. Its value is a byte offset into dictionary.
#
la $t0, huff_dictionary
add $v1, $t4, $t0

# Copy string from dictionary to output.

lb $t5, 0($v1)
addi $t4, $v1, 1

CPY_LOOP:
sb $t5, 0($a2)

```

```
addi $a2, $a2, 1
lb $t5, 0($t4)
bne $t5, $0, CPY_LOOP
addi $t4, $t4, 1

jr $ra
nop
```

```
#####
##
## LSU EE 4720 Spring 2021 Homework 2 -- SOLUTION - Easy
##
##
# Assignment https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw02.pdf
# Solution Writeup https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw02\_sol.pdf
#####
## Problem 1
#
```

```
        .text
hdecode:
    ## Register Usage
    #
    # CALL VALUES
    # $a0: Unused
    # $a1: Bit position to start at.
    # $a2: Address to write decoded data.
    #
    # RETURN
    # $a1: Bit position following encoded piece.
    # $a2: Address following decoded piece.
    # $v0: Address of leaf of huff tree.
    # $v1: Address of dict entry or value of literal character.
    #
    # Note:
    # Can modify registers $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0, $v1.
    # DO NOT modify other registers.
    #
    # [✓] The testbench should show 0 errors.
    # [✓] Code should be reasonably efficient.
    # [✓] The code should be clearly written.
    # [✓] Comments should be written for an experienced programmer.
    # [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop and la.

    ## SOLUTION - Easy

    # Load the word of compressed text that has the next bit we need.
    #
    srl $t4, $a1, 5      # Determine word index of next word to read.
    sll $t6, $t4, 2      # Determine byte offset of next word to read.
    la $t5, huff_compressed_text_start
    add $t6, $t6, $t5     # Compute address of next word to read.
    lw $t8, 0($t6)       # Read next word of compressed text.

    # Shift the next bit into the most-significant position of $t8.
    #
    andi $t7, $a1, 0x1f  # Determine bit number of next bit to examine.
    sllv $t8, $t8, $t7   # Put needed bit into most-significant position.

    # It's possible that we'll examine all the bits in t8, at
    # which time the next word needs to be loaded. To check
    # whether this has occurred set $t9 to the bit number of the
    # first bit in the next word.
    #
    sll $t9, $t4, 5      # Compute bit number at which a new word ..
    addi $t9, $t9, 0x20   # .. will need to be loaded.

    la $v0, huff_tree    # $v0 will be used for the current node.
    addi $t3, $v0, 0      # Note: t3 will not be changed.

TREE_LOOP:
    # Live Registers at This Point in Code
    #
    # $t3: Address of root of huff tree.
    # $v0: Address of current node.
    #
    # $a1: Bit number of next bit (of compressed text) to examine.
    # $t8: Compressed text. The next bit to examine is the MSB.
    # $t9: Bit number at which the next word must be loaded into t8.
    # $t6: Address of the current word of compressed text.
    #
    # $a2: Address at which to write next decoded character.

    # Load value of current node into $t4.
    #
    lhu $t4, 0($v0)
```

```

# Check whether current node is a character leaf.
#
sltiu $t5, $t4, 128
bne $t5, $0, CHAR_LEAF
nop

# Check whether current node is a dictionary leaf.
#
sltiu $t5, $t4, 0x7000
beq $t5, $0, DICT_LEAF
nop

NOT_LEAF:
# Current node is an internal (non-leaf) node, so:
# - Get next bit of compressed text.
# - Based on the value of that bit descend to left or right child.

# Check whether we already have the bit we need.
#
bne $a1, $t9, GET_NEXT_BIT
nop

# Load next word of compressed text.
#
addi $t6, $t6, 4      # Update address ..
lw $t8, 0($t6)        # .. and load the word.
addi $t9, $t9, 0x20   # Also update t9, the load-next-word value.

```

```

GET_NEXT_BIT:
# Put the next bit into $t5 and shift next-next bit to MSB.
#
slt $t5, $t8, $0      # Extract the most-significant bit of $t8 ..
sll $t8, $t8, 1       # .. and shift the current word by 1.

# Based on value of next bit descend to either right or left child.
#
bne $t5, $0, RCHILD
addi $a1, $a1, 1      # Increment the bit number of the next bit.

# Descend to Left Child.
#
#   The left child is right after the current node.
#
j TREE_LOOP
addi $v0, $v0, 2

```

```

RCHILD:
# Descend to Right Child.
#
#   The address of the right child is computed using current node value.
#
addi $t4, $t4, -128   # Compute index of right child. (0 is root, etc.)
sll $t4, $t4, 1       # Multiply index by 2 because nodes are two bytes.
j TREE_LOOP
add $v0, $t3, $t4     # Add byte offset to address of root.

```

```

CHAR_LEAF:
# Node is a leaf. Its value is a character to append.
#
addi $v1, $t4, 0
sb $t4, 0($a2)        # Write the character ..
jr $ra                # .. and we're done ..
addi $a2, $a2, 1      # .. after we increment the pointer.

```

```

DICT_LEAF:
# Node is a leaf. Its value is a byte offset into dictionary.
#
addi $t4, $t4, -0x7000
la $t0, huff_dictionary
add $t4, $t4, $t0
add $v1, $t4, $0

```

```

# Copy string from dictionary to output.

```

```

CPY_LOOP:
lb $t5, 0($t4)
addi $t4, $t4, 1
sb $t5, 0($a2)
bne $t5, $0, CPY_LOOP

```

```

    addi $a2, $a2, 1

    jr $ra
    addi $a2, $a2, -1

#####
## Testbench Routine
##
##

    .data
msg_full_text:
    .ascii "Number correct %s6/d, number wrong %s5/d.\nDecoded Text:\n%s0/s\n";

msg_piece_start:
    .ascii "** Decoding of Bit Position %a1/d **\n"

msg_bit_pos_ok:
    .ascii "End bit pos  ($a1 contents) correct: %a1/d.\n"
msg_bit_pos_bad:
    .ascii "End bit pos  ($a1 contents) wrong: %a1/d correct value is %t0/d.\n"
msg_leaf_addr_ok:
    .ascii "Leaf address ($v0 contents) correct: %t4/#x.\n"
msg_leaf_addr_bad:
    .ascii "Leaf address ($v0 contents) wrong: %t4/#x correct value is %t1/#x.\n"

msg_dict_addr_ok:
    .ascii "Dict address ($v1 contents) correct: %v1/#x  Entry: \"%v1/s\".\n"
msg_dict_addr_bad:
    .ascii "Dict address ($v1 contents) wrong: %v1/#x correct value is %t3/#x.\n"

msg_char_val_ok:
    .ascii "Char value  ($v1 contents) correct: \"%v1/c\".\n"
msg_char_val_bad:
    .ascii "Char value  ($v1 contents) wrong: %v1/d (decimal) correct value is %t3/d (decimal) or \"%t3/c\".\n"

msg_char_copied_wrong:
    .ascii "Char value correct, \"%v1/c\", but not copied, found \"%t4\".\n"

msg_copied_bad:
    .ascii "Text copied incorrectly starting at character %t6/d: \"%t7/s\".\n"
msg_early_exit:
    .ascii "** Error limit exceeded, exiting early.\n";
msg_timing:
    .ascii "\nTotal insn %s2/d, encoded bits %t0/d, uncompressed bytes %t1/d.\n"
    .ascii "Efficiency:  %f0/4.1f insn/bit  %f2/4.1f insn/byte.\n"

tb_timing_data:
    .word 0  # Instruction count.
    .word 0  # Sum of bits examined.
    .word 0  # Sum of characters in decoded text.

    .text
    .globl __start
__start:

    la $s3, huff_debug_samples

    addi $t0, $0, 0

    la $a2, uncompressed

    addi $s2, $0, 0  # Total number of instructions.
    addi $s6, $0, 0  # Number correct
    addi $s7, $0, 0  # Number checked

TL00P:
    addi $s7, $s7, 1
    lw $a1, 0($s3)

    la $a0, msg_piece_start
    addi $v0, $0, 11
    syscall
    nop

    addi $s4, $a2, 0
    jal hdecode
    mfc0 $s1, $9      # Number of insns before hdecode.
    mfc0 $t1, $9      # Number of insns after hdecode.

```

```

    addi $t1, $t1, -1
    sub $s1, $t1, $s1 # Number of insns executed by hdecode.
    add $s2, $s2, $s1
    sb $0, 0($a2)

    addi $s0, $a0, 0
    addi $t4, $v0, 0

    lw $t0, 4($s3) # Bit end
    lw $t1, 8($s3) # Byte offset into huff tree.
    lw $t3, 12($s3) # Byte offset into dictionary.

    # Compute and store total compressed bits and decompressed bytes.
    #
    lw $t2, 0($s3)
    sub $t2, $t0, $t2
    la $a0, tb_timing_data
    lw $t5, 4($a0) # Number of compressed bits.
    add $t5, $t5, $t2
    sw $t5, 4($a0)
    lw $t5, 8($a0) # Total number of decompressed bytes.
    lw $t2, 16($s3) # Number of bytes in this piece.
    add $t5, $t5, $t2
    sw $t5, 8($a0)

    # Check ending compressed-text bit position.
    #
    la $a0, msg_bit_pos_ok
    beq $t0, $a1, TBIT_SHOW
    nop
    la $a0, msg_bit_pos_bad
TBIT_SHOW:
    addi $v0, $0, 11
    syscall
    nop

    # Check address of huff tree leaf.
    #
    la $t2, huff_tree
    add $t1, $t1, $t2

    la $a0, msg_leaf_addr_ok
    beq $t1, $t4, TLEAF_SHOW
    nop
    la $a0, msg_leaf_addr_bad
TLEAF_SHOW:
    syscall
    nop

    slti $t4, $v1, 128
    bne $t4, $0, TCHAR_CHECK

    # Check address of dictionary entry.
    #
    la $t2, huff_dictionary
    add $t3, $t3, $t2
    la $a0, msg_dict_addr_ok
    beq $v1, $t3, TDICT_SHOW
    nop
    la $a0, msg_dict_addr_bad
TDICT_SHOW:
    syscall
    nop

    bne $v1, $t3, TCHECK_NEXT
    nop

    addi $t6, $t3, 0
    addi $t7, $s4, 0
TCHECK_WORD_LOOP:
    lbu $t4, 0($s4)
    lbu $t5, 0($t3)
    bne $t4, $t5, TCHECK_WORD_WRONG
    addi $s4, $s4, 1
    bne $t5, $0, TCHECK_WORD_LOOP
    addi $t3, $t3, 1

    # Word copied correctly.
    addi $s6, $s6, 1

```



```

    j TCHECK_NEXT
    nop

TCHECK_WORD_WRONG:

    la $a0, msg_copied_bad
    sub $t6, $t3, $t6
    syscall
    nop

    j TCHECK_NEXT
    nop

    # Check value of decoded character.
    #
TCHAR_CHECK:
    beq $v1, $t3, TCHAR_SHOW
    nop
    la $a0, msg_char_val_bad
    syscall
    nop
    j TCHECK_NEXT
    nop

TCHAR_SHOW:
    # Check whether character copied correctly.
    lbu $t4, 0($s4)
    bne $t4, $v1, TCHAR_COPIED_WRONG
    nop

    # Character correct.
    addi $s6, $s6, 1

    la $a0, msg_char_val_ok
    syscall
    nop

    j TCHECK_NEXT
    nop

TCHAR_COPIED_WRONG:
    la $a0, msg_char_copied_wrong
    syscall
    nop

TCHECK_NEXT:
    # Exit loop if error threshold exceeded.
    #
    sub $s5, $s7, $s6
    slti $t1, $s5, 3
    bne $t1, $0, TCHECK_CONTINUE
    nop

    la $a0, msg_early_exit
    syscall
    nop

    j TLOOP_EXIT
    nop

TCHECK_CONTINUE:
    # Advance to next piece.
    #
    addi $s3, $s3, 20
    la $t0, huff_compressed_text_start
    slt $t1, $s3, $t0
    bne $t1, $0, TLOOP
    nop
    ###
    ### End of Loop

TLOOP_EXIT:
    # Compute number of incorrect pieces.
    #
    sub $s5, $s7, $s6

    # Show execution rate.
    #
    la $a0, msg_timing
    la $t4, tb_timing_data

```

```

lw $t0, 4($t4)
lw $t1, 8($t4)
mtc1 $s2, $f20
cvt.d.w $f22, $f20
mtc1 $t0, $f10
cvt.d.w $f12, $f10
mtc1 $t1, $f14
cvt.d.w $f16, $f14
div.d $f0, $f22, $f12
div.d $f2, $f22, $f16
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall
nop

```

```

# Show decoded text.
#
la $a0, msg_full_text
la $s0, uncompressed
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall
nop

```

```

addi $v0, $0, 10
syscall
nop

```

```

.data

```

```

.align 4
uncompressed:
.space 4000
uncompressed_end:

```

```

# Data from file histo-bare.s

```

```

# Code size 14253 + 1679 + 5176 = 21108 orig 40784 b, ratio 0.518 max 11
# Words 188 Codes 188 Resorts 10

```

```

# Compression Debug Samples

```

```

#
# Encoding: .word BIT_START, BIT_END, TREE_POS, DICT_POS, FRAG_LENGTH
#

```

```

huff_debug_samples:

```

```

# 0: 0 11011 -> "\n"
.word 0, 5, 0x2ea, 0xa, 1;
# 0: 5 001011 -> "."
.word 5, 11, 0x2a, 0x16, 9;
# 0:11 0110011000 -> "text"
.word 11, 21, 0x14c, 0x1af, 4;
# 0:21 11011 -> "\n"
.word 21, 26, 0x2ea, 0xa, 1;
# 0:26 011010010 -> "histo"
.word 26, 35, 0x166, 0xc5, 5;
# 1: 3 1000100 -> ":\n"
.word 35, 42, 0x1de, 0x28, 2;
# 1:10 11011 -> "\n"
.word 42, 47, 0x2ea, 0xa, 1;
# 1:15 10101 -> " "
.word 47, 52, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 1:20 1101000 -> "addi"
.word 52, 59, 0x2b4, 0x23, 4;
# 1:27 01111 -> "$"
.word 59, 64, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 2: 0 10011 -> "s"
.word 64, 69, 0x1f0, 0x73, 1;
# 2: 5 000011 -> "1"
.word 69, 75, 0x18, 0x31, 1;
# 2:11 00100 -> ", $"
.word 75, 80, 0x24, 0xf, 3;
# 2:16 00010 -> "I"
.word 80, 85, 0x1c, 0x72, 1;
# 2:21 01000 -> "a"
.word 85, 90, 0x48, 0x61, 1;
# 2:26 00111 -> ", "
.word 90, 95, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 2:31 110000 -> "0"
.word 95, 101, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 3: 5 101001000 -> " #"

```

```

        .word 101, 110, 0x204, 0x9d, 6;
#   3:14 0101100111 -> "Make"
        .word 110, 120, 0x7c, 0x218, 4;
#   3:24 111 -> " "
        .word 120, 123, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   3:27 01000 -> "a"
        .word 123, 128, 0x48, 0x61, 1;
#   4: 0 111 -> " "
        .word 128, 131, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   4: 3 0101110110 -> "copy"
        .word 131, 141, 0xb8, 0x1ca, 4;
#   4:13 111 -> " "
        .word 141, 144, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   4:16 0011001 -> "of"
        .word 144, 151, 0x34, 0x37, 2;
#   4:23 111 -> " "
        .word 151, 154, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   4:26 10111010 -> "the"
        .word 154, 162, 0x23e, 0x43, 3;
#   5: 2 111 -> " "
        .word 162, 165, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   5: 5 0101110000 -> "return"
        .word 165, 175, 0xa4, 0x1d6, 6;
#   5:15 111 -> " "
        .word 175, 178, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   5:18 101110011 -> "address"
        .word 178, 187, 0x23a, 0x74, 7;
#   5:27 1100010 -> ".\n"
        .word 187, 194, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
#   6: 2 10101 -> " "
        .word 194, 199, 0x21c, 0, 8;
#   6: 7 1101010010 -> "jal"
        .word 199, 209, 0x2c6, 0x197, 3;
#   6:17 111 -> " "
        .word 209, 212, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   6:20 011011101 -> "upper"
        .word 212, 221, 0x19e, 0xcb, 5;
#   6:29 111 -> " "
        .word 221, 224, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   7: 0 111 -> " "
        .word 224, 227, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   7: 3 111 -> " "
        .word 227, 230, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   7: 6 111 -> " "
        .word 230, 233, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   7: 9 111 -> " "
        .word 233, 236, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   7:12 111 -> " "
        .word 236, 239, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   7:15 111 -> " "
        .word 239, 242, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   7:18 111 -> " "
        .word 242, 245, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   7:21 111 -> " "
        .word 245, 248, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   7:24 111 -> " "
        .word 248, 251, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   7:27 111 -> " "
        .word 251, 254, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   7:30 0101010 -> "#"
        .word 254, 261, 0x58, 0x23, 1;
#   8: 5 111 -> " "
        .word 261, 264, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   8: 8 0110110001 -> "Convert"
        .word 264, 274, 0x182, 0x27d, 7;
#   8:18 111 -> " "
        .word 274, 277, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   8:21 10110010 -> "to"
        .word 277, 285, 0x228, 0x4d, 2;
#   8:29 111 -> " "
        .word 285, 288, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   9: 0 011011101 -> "upper"
        .word 288, 297, 0x19e, 0xcb, 5;
#   9: 9 111 -> " "
        .word 297, 300, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
#   9:12 1011000 -> "c"
        .word 300, 307, 0x224, 0x63, 1;
#   9:19 01000 -> "a"
        .word 307, 312, 0x48, 0x61, 1;
#   9:24 10011 -> "s"
        .word 312, 317, 0x1f0, 0x73, 1;

```

```

# 9:29 10010 -> "e"
.word 317, 322, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 10: 2 1100010 -> ".\n"
.word 322, 329, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
# 10: 9 10101 -> " "
.word 329, 334, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 10:14 1101000 -> "addi"
.word 334, 341, 0x2b4, 0x23, 4;
# 10:21 01111 -> "$"
.word 341, 346, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 10:26 10011 -> "s"
.word 346, 351, 0x1f0, 0x73, 1;
# 10:31 110000 -> "0"
.word 351, 357, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 11: 5 00100 -> ", $"
.word 357, 362, 0x24, 0xf, 3;
# 11:10 0101001 -> "a0"
.word 362, 369, 0x54, 0x31, 2;
# 11:17 00111 -> ", "
.word 369, 374, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 11:22 110000 -> "0"
.word 374, 380, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 11:28 101001000 -> " # "
.word 380, 389, 0x204, 0x9d, 6;
# 12: 5 0101100111 -> "Make"
.word 389, 399, 0x7c, 0x218, 4;
# 12:15 111 -> " "
.word 399, 402, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 12:18 01000 -> "a"
.word 402, 407, 0x48, 0x61, 1;
# 12:23 111 -> " "
.word 407, 410, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 12:26 0101110110 -> "copy"
.word 410, 420, 0xb8, 0x1ca, 4;
# 13: 4 111 -> " "
.word 420, 423, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 13: 7 0011001 -> "of"
.word 423, 430, 0x34, 0x37, 2;
# 13:14 111 -> " "
.word 430, 433, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 13:17 01100111 -> "string"
.word 433, 441, 0x156, 0x5f, 6;
# 13:25 111 -> " "
.word 441, 444, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 13:28 0101101101 -> "start"
.word 444, 454, 0x94, 0x238, 5;
# 14: 6 111 -> " "
.word 454, 457, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 14: 9 101110011 -> "address"
.word 457, 466, 0x23a, 0x74, 7;
# 14:18 1100010 -> ".\n"
.word 466, 473, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
# 14:25 10101 -> " "
.word 473, 478, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 14:30 1101000 -> "addi"
.word 478, 485, 0x2b4, 0x23, 4;
# 15: 5 01111 -> "$"
.word 485, 490, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 15:10 0101001 -> "a0"
.word 490, 497, 0x54, 0x31, 2;
# 15:17 00100 -> ", $"
.word 497, 502, 0x24, 0xf, 3;
# 15:22 10011 -> "s"
.word 502, 507, 0x1f0, 0x73, 1;
# 15:27 110000 -> "0"
.word 507, 513, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 16: 1 00111 -> ", "
.word 513, 518, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 16: 6 110000 -> "0"
.word 518, 524, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 16:12 101001000 -> " # "
.word 524, 533, 0x204, 0x9d, 6;
# 16:21 0110011011 -> "R"
.word 533, 543, 0x154, 0x52, 1;
# 16:31 10010 -> "e"
.word 543, 548, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 17: 4 10011 -> "s"
.word 548, 553, 0x1f0, 0x73, 1;
# 17: 9 01001 -> "t"
.word 553, 558, 0x4a, 0x74, 1;
# 17:14 101111 -> "o"

```

```

        .word 558, 564, 0x242, 0x6f, 1;
# 17:20 00010 -> "i"
        .word 564, 569, 0x1c, 0x72, 1;
# 17:25 10010 -> "e"
        .word 569, 574, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 17:30 111 -> " "
        .word 574, 577, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 18: 1 01100111 -> "string"
        .word 577, 585, 0x156, 0x5f, 6;
# 18: 9 111 -> " "
        .word 585, 588, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 18:12 0101101101 -> "start"
        .word 588, 598, 0x94, 0x238, 5;
# 18:22 111 -> " "
        .word 598, 601, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 18:25 101110011 -> "address"
        .word 601, 610, 0x23a, 0x74, 7;
# 19: 2 1100010 -> ".\n"
        .word 610, 617, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
# 19: 9 111 -> " "
        .word 617, 620, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:12 111 -> " "
        .word 620, 623, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:15 111 -> " "
        .word 623, 626, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:18 111 -> " "
        .word 626, 629, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:21 111 -> " "
        .word 629, 632, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:24 111 -> " "
        .word 632, 635, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:27 111 -> " "
        .word 635, 638, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:30 111 -> " "
        .word 638, 641, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 20: 1 11011 -> "\n"
        .word 641, 646, 0x2ea, 0xa, 1;
# 20: 6 1101010100 -> "LOOP"
        .word 646, 656, 0x2ce, 0x179, 4;
# 20:16 1000100 -> ":\n"
        .word 656, 663, 0x1de, 0x28, 2;
# 20:23 10101 -> " "
        .word 663, 668, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 20:28 101101 -> "l"
        .word 668, 674, 0x22c, 0x6c, 1;
# 21: 2 11001101 -> "b"
        .word 674, 682, 0x29a, 0x62, 1;
# 21:10 01111 -> "$"
        .word 682, 687, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 21:15 0011000 -> "t0"
        .word 687, 694, 0x32, 0x3a, 2;
# 21:22 00111 -> ", "
        .word 694, 699, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 21:27 110000 -> "0"
        .word 699, 705, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 22: 1 10111000 -> "($"
        .word 705, 713, 0x234, 0x4a, 2;
# 22: 9 0101001 -> "a0"
        .word 713, 720, 0x54, 0x31, 2;
# 22:16 0101101001 -> ") # "
        .word 720, 730, 0x86, 0x24f, 9;
# 22:26 1100101101 -> "Load"
        .word 730, 740, 0x28c, 0x156, 4;
# 23: 4 111 -> " "
        .word 740, 743, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 23: 7 1100101010 -> "next"
        .word 743, 753, 0x282, 0x174, 4;
# 23:17 111 -> " "
        .word 753, 756, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 23:20 110101111 -> "character"
        .word 756, 765, 0x2e8, 0x82, 9;
# 23:29 1100010 -> ".\n"
        .word 765, 772, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
# 24: 4 10101 -> " "
        .word 772, 777, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 24: 9 101001001 -> "beq"
        .word 777, 786, 0x206, 0x99, 3;
# 24:18 01111 -> "$"
        .word 786, 791, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 24:23 0011000 -> "t0"
        .word 791, 798, 0x32, 0x3a, 2;

```

```

# 24:30 00100 -> ", $"
.word 798, 803, 0x24, 0xf, 3;
# 25: 3 110000 -> "0"
.word 803, 809, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 25: 9 00111 -> ", "
.word 809, 814, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 25:14 0101101010 -> "DONE"
.word 814, 824, 0x8a, 0x262, 4;
# 25:24 0101110111 -> " #"
.word 824, 834, 0xba, 0x1c4, 5;
# 26: 2 01100011000 -> "j"
.word 834, 845, 0x126, 0x4a, 1;
# 26:13 1010001 -> "u"
.word 845, 852, 0x1fc, 0x75, 1;
# 26:20 1100011 -> "m"
.word 852, 859, 0x252, 0x6d, 1;
# 26:27 0101011 -> "p"
.word 859, 866, 0x5a, 0x70, 1;
# 27: 2 111 -> " "
.word 866, 869, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 27: 5 0101111101 -> "out"
.word 869, 879, 0xd2, 0x1e8, 3;
# 27:15 111 -> " "
.word 879, 882, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 27:18 0011001 -> "of"
.word 882, 889, 0x34, 0x37, 2;
# 27:25 111 -> " "
.word 889, 892, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 27:28 101101 -> "l"
.word 892, 898, 0x22c, 0x6c, 1;
# 28: 2 101111 -> "o"
.word 898, 904, 0x242, 0x6f, 1;
# 28: 8 101111 -> "o"
.word 904, 910, 0x242, 0x6f, 1;
# 28:14 0101011 -> "p"
.word 910, 917, 0x5a, 0x70, 1;
# 28:21 111 -> " "
.word 917, 920, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 28:24 00000 -> "i"
.word 920, 925, 0xa, 0x69, 1;
# 28:29 1101001 -> "f"
.word 925, 932, 0x2b6, 0x66, 1;
# 29: 4 111 -> " "
.word 932, 935, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 29: 7 01000 -> "a"
.word 935, 940, 0x48, 0x61, 1;
# 29:12 01001 -> "t"
.word 940, 945, 0x4a, 0x74, 1;
# 29:17 111 -> " "
.word 945, 948, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 29:20 10010 -> "e"
.word 948, 953, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 29:25 00011 -> "n"
.word 953, 958, 0x1e, 0x6e, 1;
# 29:30 1000010 -> "d"
.word 958, 965, 0x1d6, 0x64, 1;
# 30: 5 111 -> " "
.word 965, 968, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 30: 8 0011001 -> "of"
.word 968, 975, 0x34, 0x37, 2;
# 30:15 111 -> " "
.word 975, 978, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 30:18 01100111 -> "string"
.word 978, 986, 0x156, 0x5f, 6;
# 30:26 1100010 -> ".\n"
.word 986, 993, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
# 31: 1 10101 -> " "
.word 993, 998, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 31: 6 1101000 -> "addi"
.word 998, 1005, 0x2b4, 0x23, 4;
# 31:13 01111 -> "$"
.word 1005, 1010, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 31:18 0101001 -> "a0"
.word 1010, 1017, 0x54, 0x31, 2;
# 31:25 00100 -> ", $"
.word 1017, 1022, 0x24, 0xf, 3;
# 31:30 0101001 -> "a0"
.word 1022, 1029, 0x54, 0x31, 2;
# 32: 5 00111 -> ", "
.word 1029, 1034, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 32:10 000011 -> "1"

```

```

        .word 1034, 1040, 0x18, 0x31, 1;
# 32:16 101001000 -> "  # "
        .word 1040, 1049, 0x204, 0x9d, 6;
# 32:25 11001100 -> "I"
        .word 1049, 1057, 0x298, 0x49, 1;
# 33: 1 00011 -> "n"
        .word 1057, 1062, 0x1e, 0x6e, 1;
# 33: 6 1011000 -> "c"
        .word 1062, 1069, 0x224, 0x63, 1;
# 33:13 00010 -> "r"
        .word 1069, 1074, 0x1c, 0x72, 1;
# 33:18 10010 -> "e"
        .word 1074, 1079, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 33:23 1100011 -> "m"
        .word 1079, 1086, 0x252, 0x6d, 1;
# 33:30 10010 -> "e"
        .word 1086, 1091, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 34: 3 00011 -> "n"
        .word 1091, 1096, 0x1e, 0x6e, 1;
# 34: 8 01001 -> "t"
        .word 1096, 1101, 0x4a, 0x74, 1;
# 34:13 111 -> " "
        .word 1101, 1104, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 34:16 10110010 -> "to"
        .word 1104, 1112, 0x228, 0x4d, 2;
# 34:24 111 -> " "
        .word 1112, 1115, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 34:27 101110011 -> "address"
        .word 1115, 1124, 0x23a, 0x74, 7;
# 35: 4 111 -> " "
        .word 1124, 1127, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 35: 7 0011001 -> "of"
        .word 1127, 1134, 0x34, 0x37, 2;
# 35:14 111 -> " "
        .word 1134, 1137, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 35:17 1100101010 -> "next"
        .word 1137, 1147, 0x282, 0x174, 4;
# 35:27 111 -> " "
        .word 1147, 1150, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 35:30 110101111 -> "character"
        .word 1150, 1159, 0x2e8, 0x82, 9;

#
# Huffman Compressed Text
#
huff_compressed_text_start:
        .word 0xd96cc6da, 0x51375d0f, 0x9864120f, 0x852167e8, 0xebb733ee
        .word 0xbae1ee78, 0xaba976ef, 0xffffffff, 0x576c7d97, 0x6efb089c
        .word 0xb15743e7, 0x81149f0a, 0x42cfd1d7, 0x6e67b3f5, 0xb7dcf157
        .word 0x43d49278, 0x1f0a4337, 0x29a6f14b, 0xb3f5b7dc, 0xf17fffff
        .word 0xef54895b, 0x735e60f8, 0x5c295a72, 0xdf957d7e, 0x2ad25e60
        .word 0x981d6a5d, 0xd8c51c6a, 0xfafbccfb, 0x6fbd5f06, 0x9e84f90e
        .word 0x1733d9f1, 0x5743d491, 0x49c3a466, 0xec0a58e, 0x434fb2f7
        .word 0x3e67e55f, 0x5f8aba1e, 0x60863206, 0x1c873ad5, 0xe49798f6
        .word 0x5ee5dbd7, 0x7eb3b718, 0x1c0ed460, 0x433c9361, 0x61aced48
        .word 0x28bf3c86, 0xf41873a, 0xccd2f31c, 0x13ed836d, 0xe830f5eb
        .word 0x812e27d9, 0xae8f6c92, 0x99096fad, 0x25f9e4c0, 0xfaa7fd57
        .word 0x75ded7f3, 0xbf9524fb, 0xaf957d59, 0xdfac60b7, 0xa65e88e6
        .word 0x287285e, 0xc6356b0d, 0x676daf30, 0x4307a1ff, 0xfd57d5ec
        .word 0x22d976f7, 0xe6a27285, 0xef1fb97c, 0xa3cc1964, 0xebb21eb5
        .word 0xddd72e7d, 0xd910190c, 0x2ef16bf1, 0xaba2997b, 0x9f33ee5f
        .word 0x28c55b42, 0xbe33e171, 0x76b4e5be, 0xe5f2877b, 0x1945b465
        .word 0xc13eab99, 0xe906394f, 0xeade7290, 0xf15743e3, 0x24670e91
        .word 0x9349c0a5, 0xe7290065, 0x7bafab74, 0x14800cf3, 0xbfe5df27
        .word 0x5beb4bfa, 0xa6eb30af, 0x8cf85c5d, 0xeb7ffff5, 0x5dd77b5f
        .word 0xcd378a5e, 0xebae3f35, 0x16355e01, 0xfbaf72c5, 0xb5aa2569
        .word 0x627cc3ff, 0xffffffff, 0xd57667d1, 0x980657ba, 0xf3459ca1
        .word 0x75c3dcf1, 0x5699bdef, 0x38ce574e, 0xcdd4f4520, 0x1cb6ab6a
        .word 0xbf8b22db, 0x67e08269, 0xbca1231f, 0x562bca12, 0x31fd634b
        .word 0x5bd7aeac, 0x401a67ee, 0x58956f79, 0x1660d5d1, 0x4f67eb47
        .word 0x4ca6900c, 0xaed2c412, 0x5c24251b, 0x6ca21703, 0xb9b1b6fa
        .word 0xd1638c05, 0x88315622, 0xd836cc51, 0x83b16626, 0xd11b9fea
        .word 0xbae9e77e, 0x3975f694, 0x6694240c, 0xa97b1050, 0x24584c85
        .word 0x3c45c0ee, 0x6d11a82e, 0x1b5faaff, 0xae9fc97ad, 0x7c09ede7
        .word 0xb2f17eb0, 0x75b94170, 0xde57e2f, 0xc09f2458, 0x83c602a0
        .word 0xa7b5fc24, 0x1a282e01, 0xbccf92fc, 0xc718fb35, 0xc28af194
        .word 0xbc260827, 0xf4ca5680, 0x65389f2a, 0x494806e3, 0xcd22bc65
        .word 0x484a0b80, 0x6f24f6de, 0x32a423e6, 0x79a5069d, 0x15068a0
        .word 0xb806f530, 0x4e7d3065, 0x8fe3be73, 0xf62fb390, 0xa50bd980
        .word 0x729eb975, 0xd28b6df3, 0xa25205d5, 0x80729a82, 0xe01bc9a0
        .word 0xc852f8ef, 0xb1aa806e, 0x3e68050a, 0x7db3f65e, 0x60194a0b

```

```
.word 0x806f2bf9, 0x8e217b41, 0xaacbd979, 0xca5f51f6, 0xa32c34fa
.word 0x9827304e, 0x6056ac1a, 0xe41a2211, 0xa006e380, 0x69bfcdf58
.word 0x80329417, 0x3292e01, 0xbc93e3be, 0xf1da02a0, 0xa7de3f75
.word 0xf350697d, 0x175d75d7, 0x5d751ec0, 0xa57db2e9, 0xa2393aeb
.word 0xaeffd47e9, 0x5b6cfd, 0x74004a0b, 0x806f33c2, 0x14918d78
.word 0x466df453, 0xf1a0a1df, 0x68113e01, 0xfcd66fbf, 0x1baebaeb
.word 0xaeb5fe63, 0x8c7c2827, 0x403f99c, 0x2a27d665, 0x5c0ca4b
.word 0x806d7ebf, 0xebbf25eb, 0x5f027b79, 0xecbc5f8e, 0x417de2b6
.word 0x481cd417, 0xde4d06, 0x43fa8b89, 0xf0b06429, 0x7d77db2d
.word 0x29e697d1, 0x17832409, 0x2a0b806f, 0x2beb3389, 0xfc9fa608
.word 0x657c778, 0xa5ae03c5, 0xfdd7c9fe, 0x67b0814b, 0xad0a0b80
.word 0xf5f3bc52, 0xe98281fc, 0xcf17eb07, 0x5b941703, 0x292d7cee
.word 0x74aa578a, 0xbe8827db, 0x82c7348a, 0xf194a378, 0xe65442d7
.word 0xc371524a, 0x642e10cb, 0x9ecb63fb, 0x17d11a69, 0xbc219636
.word 0x5a742fac, 0x865d30d, 0x9585da1a, 0x420235bc, 0x2195390b
.word 0x2cda2373, 0x62fbd968, 0xb4050fc3, 0xdea110b5, 0xcb87843d
.word 0xe7710b5c, 0xbc3c37b5, 0xd62170af, 0xa39b6cbe, 0x5eee19d6
.word 0x49ec5e39, 0xa5034fcb, 0xc9fb2f, 0x383785ea, 0xe42b121a
.word 0x678b7b2d, 0x98d9655b, 0x7e6dbd7b, 0xdaf712b6, 0xa1ea4ed9
.word 0x6eb6a1e8, 0xcfa86eb, 0xa1f19101, 0x9f0dd743, 0xeec919f2
.word 0xfdc553a2, 0x56615f81, 0xf0b88cd6, 0xb4f7c64b, 0xb3c553b7
.word 0x5d0f8c91, 0x9e1ef75b, 0x50f8cf9d, 0xeeba1f76, 0x48cf0f0d
.word 0xd743f3c9, 0x81e1d0fd, 0x5770c19c, 0x6e2a1c4a, 0xcf35f9e7
.word 0xc2e2335a, 0xd3df192e, 0xcf150f75, 0xd0f8c919, 0xc3dd679a
.word 0xfc0f85ca, 0x66bbaea5, 0xf23dd699, 0xbaac4fb3, 0xc09a686e
.word 0xab63b09d, 0xafd3409, 0xa686eb6a, 0x1f9e75d7, 0x75b61580
.word 0xdfa619f0, 0xb8cf35ac, 0x2059bb09, 0xfa68134c, 0x3269a1bd
.word 0xd752ed2d, 0xd699bae5, 0xcf304c09, 0x86eba1f9, 0xe4c0ec30
.word 0xf75d0f4c, 0x32679e83, 0xeeb6a1f, 0x30cfa86e, 0xba1f6781
.word 0x303861ee, 0xb6a1f3a0, 0x7cef75d0, 0xf9d024e8, 0x1e187b8a
.word 0xa112b685, 0x7c67c2e2, 0x619ad743, 0xe6192619, 0xe1eeb497
.word 0xc64c0eb9, 0xeeba1f9e, 0x4cf387ba, 0xcc56bd2c, 0x248ce1ee
.word 0xab23d390, 0x92740896, 0x1dd5627c, 0x64d386ea, 0xb63b09d0
.word 0xafd38134, 0xe1bae3a3, 0x6bb09fa6, 0x1934e04d, 0x3437558f
.word 0x6b9c4ad3, 0xdf9e44c3, 0x3c550dd6, 0x99bdd743, 0xecf02607
.word 0xf0dd563, 0xdef79c67, 0x2dd726c7, 0xd9763cad, 0x5c85e2c8
.word 0x9cb7b6ec, 0x4c89bfeb, 0x2ec25914, 0xd37eb22c, 0x8b6dd6f6
.word 0xaf33d9fd, 0x97b178ec, 0xe424e209, 0x6452e4d5, 0xe67ebfb4
.word 0xfb431324, 0x6e4da769, 0xf686264b, 0xb728b5f8, 0xd5a0409d
.word 0xe3eb8e20, 0x9fffff5, 0x5d8d3124, 0x63576ca9, 0xbfb525a6
.word 0xf14a9bdc, 0xd0d475cf, 0xfff7ffff, 0xfeabffff, 0xffedcd2
.word 0x990a9bfb, 0x9b71a8eb, 0x9edad12a, 0xbfbe33e1, 0x70a75bff
.word 0xffffaaf, 0x96fd7fd2, 0x2bf1f67c, 0x55d0f524, 0x5270f75a
.word 0x4be32607, 0xd7755e5, 0xf7648cec, 0x7d807fff, 0xffaedf3
.word 0xb8438dd6, 0x9efbb261, 0xdadbAAF2, 0xfbb24670, 0xe853bfff
.word 0xfeabb8cb, 0x1c763bc3, 0xdd692fbb, 0x26076b6e, 0xba1f1923
.word 0xc829d437, 0x5a5f6b6e, 0xb3cd7c6c, 0x12941dc2, 0x935db6b1
.word 0x2b4b13c4, 0x8dd699bd, 0xef38ce72, 0x372d5d22, 0xcaf152
.word 0x194983bd, 0xe4713226, 0xffacbb09, 0x6452e4d5, 0xe67e900a
.word 0x69fafe67, 0xb3e264b3, 0xc1c999f6, 0x68b68c8f, 0x75ed90ca
.word 0x4c1e67dd, 0x767c412c, 0x861c9b4e, 0xd3ed0c4c, 0x91b93579
.word 0x9f628885, 0x21a7ebfb, 0x4fb43104, 0xd743e322, 0x93e1b6de
.word 0x2557f798, 0x3e17119a, 0xd69ef304, 0xc0edbeeb, 0xa1f19233
.word 0x87bdd743, 0xe3247900, 0x7bad2c4f, 0x12375591, 0xf6781232
.word 0x29d80000
```

```
huff_compressed_text_end:
```

```
# Huffman Encoding Word Dictionary
```

```
#
```

```
huff_dictionary:
```

```
.ascii " " # Idx 0 Freq 81 Enc 10101
.ascii "$" # Idx 9 Freq 71 Enc 01111
.ascii ", " # Idx 12 Freq 57 Enc 00111
.ascii ", $" # Idx 15 Freq 55 Enc 00100
.ascii "t1" # Idx 19 Freq 38 Enc 100011
.ascii " ." # Idx 22 Freq 28 Enc 001011
.ascii ".\n" # Idx 32 Freq 24 Enc 1100010
.ascii "addi" # Idx 35 Freq 24 Enc 1101000
.ascii ":\n" # Idx 40 Freq 18 Enc 1000100
.ascii "ascii" # Idx 43 Freq 18 Enc 1000000
.ascii "a0" # Idx 49 Freq 15 Enc 0101001
.ascii "\"\n" # Idx 52 Freq 15 Enc 0101000
.ascii "of" # Idx 55 Freq 14 Enc 0011001
.ascii "t0" # Idx 58 Freq 14 Enc 0011000
.ascii " \" " # Idx 61 Freq 14 Enc 0011011
.ascii "t2" # Idx 64 Freq 12 Enc 10111011
.ascii "the" # Idx 67 Freq 12 Enc 10111010
.ascii "t3" # Idx 71 Freq 12 Enc 11001111
.ascii "($" # Idx 74 Freq 11 Enc 10111000
.ascii "to" # Idx 77 Freq 10 Enc 10110010
.ascii " : " # Idx 80 Freq 9 Enc 01110010
```



```

.asciiz "      # $"      # Idx      83 Freq      8 Enc 01100100
.asciiz "string"      # Idx      95 Freq      8 Enc 01100111
.asciiz ")\n"      # Idx     102 Freq      7 Enc 00110101
.asciiz "      #\n"      # Idx     105 Freq      7 Enc 00001001
.asciiz "address"      # Idx     116 Freq      6 Enc 101110011
.asciiz "table"      # Idx     124 Freq      6 Enc 101110010
.asciiz "character"      # Idx     130 Freq      6 Enc 110101111
.asciiz "miss"      # Idx     140 Freq      5 Enc 100010111
.asciiz "nop"      # Idx     145 Freq      5 Enc 101001100
.asciiz "bne"      # Idx     149 Freq      5 Enc 101001111
.asciiz "beq"      # Idx     153 Freq      5 Enc 101001001
.asciiz "      # "      # Idx     157 Freq      5 Enc 101001000
.asciiz "Address"      # Idx     164 Freq      4 Enc 011010101
.asciiz "and"      # Idx     172 Freq      4 Enc 011010111
.asciiz "UL00P"      # Idx     176 Freq      4 Enc 011010110
.asciiz "examined"      # Idx     182 Freq      4 Enc 011010000
.asciiz "being"      # Idx     191 Freq      4 Enc 011010011
.asciiz "histo"      # Idx     197 Freq      4 Enc 011010010
.asciiz "upper"      # Idx     203 Freq      4 Enc 011011101
.asciiz "## "      # Idx     209 Freq      3 Enc 1100111001
.asciiz "#####\n"      # Idx     213 Freq      3 Enc 1100111011
.asciiz "stars"      # Idx     295 Freq      3 Enc 1100111011
.asciiz " # "      # Idx     301 Freq      3 Enc 1100111010
.asciiz "know"      # Idx     306 Freq      3 Enc 1100100101
.asciiz "The"      # Idx     311 Freq      3 Enc 1100100100
.asciiz "one"      # Idx     315 Freq      3 Enc 1100100111
.asciiz ", -"      # Idx     319 Freq      3 Enc 1100100000
.asciiz "strlen"      # Idx     323 Freq      3 Enc 1100100011
.asciiz "      ## "      # Idx     330 Freq      3 Enc 1100100010
.asciiz "Load"      # Idx     342 Freq      3 Enc 1100101101
.asciiz "100"      # Idx     347 Freq      3 Enc 1100101111
.asciiz "add"      # Idx     351 Freq      3 Enc 1100101110
.asciiz " \\" "\n"      # Idx     355 Freq      3 Enc 1100101001
.asciiz "element"      # Idx     360 Freq      3 Enc 1100101000
.asciiz "And"      # Idx     368 Freq      3 Enc 1100101011
.asciiz "next"      # Idx     372 Freq      3 Enc 1100101010
.asciiz "LO0P"      # Idx     377 Freq      3 Enc 1101010100
.asciiz "char"      # Idx     382 Freq      3 Enc 1101010110
.asciiz "that"      # Idx     387 Freq      3 Enc 1101010001
.asciiz "histogram_data"      # Idx     392 Freq      3 Enc 1101010000
.asciiz "jal"      # Idx     407 Freq      3 Enc 1101010010
.asciiz "you"      # Idx     411 Freq      3 Enc 1101011101
.asciiz "... "      # Idx     415 Freq      3 Enc 1101011100
.asciiz " -> "      # Idx     419 Freq      2 Enc 0110000001
.asciiz "Return"      # Idx     424 Freq      2 Enc 0110011001
.asciiz "text"      # Idx     431 Freq      2 Enc 0110011000
.asciiz "not"      # Idx     436 Freq      2 Enc 0110011010
.asciiz "TB_100"      # Idx     440 Freq      2 Enc 0101110101
.asciiz "Test"      # Idx     447 Freq      2 Enc 0101110100
.asciiz " # "      # Idx     452 Freq      2 Enc 0101110111
.asciiz "copy"      # Idx     458 Freq      2 Enc 0101110110
.asciiz "result"      # Idx     463 Freq      2 Enc 0101110001
.asciiz "return"      # Idx     470 Freq      2 Enc 0101110000
.asciiz "TEST"      # Idx     477 Freq      2 Enc 0101110011
.asciiz "space"      # Idx     482 Freq      2 Enc 0101110010
.asciiz "out"      # Idx     488 Freq      2 Enc 0101111101
.asciiz "asciiz"      # Idx     492 Freq      2 Enc 0101111100
.asciiz "lbu"      # Idx     499 Freq      2 Enc 0101111111
.asciiz "slti"      # Idx     503 Freq      2 Enc 0101111001
.asciiz "... "      # Idx     508 Freq      2 Enc 0101111000
.asciiz "__start"      # Idx     513 Freq      2 Enc 0101111011
.asciiz "then"      # Idx     521 Freq      2 Enc 0101111010
.asciiz "Usage"      # Idx     526 Freq      2 Enc 0101100101
.asciiz "sub"      # Idx     532 Freq      2 Enc 0101100100
.asciiz "Make"      # Idx     536 Freq      2 Enc 0101100111
.asciiz "there"      # Idx     541 Freq      2 Enc 0101100110
.asciiz ".)\n"      # Idx     547 Freq      2 Enc 0101100001
.asciiz "New"      # Idx     551 Freq      2 Enc 0101100000
.asciiz "syscall"      # Idx     555 Freq      2 Enc 0101100011
.asciiz "mtc1"      # Idx     563 Freq      2 Enc 0101100010
.asciiz "start"      # Idx     568 Freq      2 Enc 0101101101
.asciiz "cvt"      # Idx     574 Freq      2 Enc 0101101100
.asciiz " ..\n"      # Idx     578 Freq      2 Enc 0101101111
.asciiz "Orleans"      # Idx     583 Freq      2 Enc 0101101110
.asciiz ")      # "      # Idx     591 Freq      2 Enc 0101101001
.asciiz "for"      # Idx     601 Freq      2 Enc 0101101000
.asciiz "what"      # Idx     605 Freq      2 Enc 0101101011
.asciiz "DONE"      # Idx     610 Freq      2 Enc 0101101010
.asciiz "UDONE"      # Idx     615 Freq      2 Enc 0110110101
.asciiz "Character"      # Idx     621 Freq      2 Enc 0110110100
.asciiz "SLOOP"      # Idx     631 Freq      2 Enc 0110110111

```

```

.asciiz "Convert"      # Idx   637   Freq   2   Enc 0110110001
.asciiz "used"         # Idx   645   Freq   2   Enc 0110110011
.asciiz "doi"          # Idx   650   Freq   2   Enc 0110110010
.asciiz "index"        # Idx   654   Freq   2   Enc 0110111101
.asciiz "means"        # Idx   660   Freq   2   Enc 0110111100
.asciiz "Register"     # Idx   666   Freq   2   Enc 0110111111

# Huffman Index Tree.
#
huff_tree_right_base:
    .half 0x80 # Base for right child index.
huff_tree_literal_base:
    .half 0 # Base for literal.
huff_tree_dictionary_base:
    .half 0x7000 # Base for dict.

# Huffman Lookup Tree
#
huff_tree:
    .half 0x0162 # Tree Idx   0           Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00a1 # Tree Idx   1   0       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0090 # Tree Idx   2   00       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x008d # Tree Idx   3   000      Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0086 # Tree Idx   4   0000     Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0069 # Tree Idx   5   00000    Literal "i"
    .half 0x008c # Tree Idx   6   00001    Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x008b # Tree Idx   7   000010   Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x008a # Tree Idx   8   0000100  Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0025 # Tree Idx   9   00001000 Literal "%"
    .half 0x7069 # Tree Idx  10   00001001 Dict Idx for "      #\n"
    .half 0x0077 # Tree Idx  11   0000101  Literal "w"
    .half 0x0031 # Tree Idx  12   000011   Literal "1"
    .half 0x008f # Tree Idx  13   0001     Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0072 # Tree Idx  14   00010    Literal "r"
    .half 0x006e # Tree Idx  15   00011    Literal "n"
    .half 0x0096 # Tree Idx  16   001      Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0093 # Tree Idx  17   0010     Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x700f # Tree Idx  18   00100     Dict Idx for ", $"
    .half 0x0095 # Tree Idx  19   00101     Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0067 # Tree Idx  20   001010   Literal "g"
    .half 0x7016 # Tree Idx  21   001011   Dict Idx for "      ."
    .half 0x00a0 # Tree Idx  22   0011     Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x009b # Tree Idx  23   00110    Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x009a # Tree Idx  24   001100   Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x703a # Tree Idx  25   0011000   Dict Idx for "t0"
    .half 0x7037 # Tree Idx  26   0011001   Dict Idx for "of"
    .half 0x009f # Tree Idx  27   001101   Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x009e # Tree Idx  28   0011010  Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0079 # Tree Idx  29   00110100 Literal "y"
    .half 0x7066 # Tree Idx  30   00110101 Dict Idx for ")\n"
    .half 0x703d # Tree Idx  31   0011011   Dict Idx for " \n"
    .half 0x700c # Tree Idx  32   00111     Dict Idx for ", "
    .half 0x00ed # Tree Idx  33   01        Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00a6 # Tree Idx  34   010       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00a5 # Tree Idx  35   0100      Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0061 # Tree Idx  36   01000     Literal "a"
    .half 0x0074 # Tree Idx  37   01001     Literal "t"
    .half 0x00ae # Tree Idx  38   0101      Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00ab # Tree Idx  39   01010     Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00aa # Tree Idx  40   010100    Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x7034 # Tree Idx  41   0101000   Dict Idx for "\"\n"
    .half 0x7031 # Tree Idx  42   0101001   Dict Idx for "a0"
    .half 0x00ad # Tree Idx  43   010101    Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0023 # Tree Idx  44   0101010   Literal "#"
    .half 0x0070 # Tree Idx  45   0101011   Literal "p"
    .half 0x00ce # Tree Idx  46   01011     Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00bf # Tree Idx  47   010110    Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00b8 # Tree Idx  48   0101100   Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00b5 # Tree Idx  49   01011000  Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00b4 # Tree Idx  50   010110000  Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x7227 # Tree Idx  51   0101100000 Dict Idx for "New"
    .half 0x7223 # Tree Idx  52   0101100001 Dict Idx for ".)\n"
    .half 0x00b7 # Tree Idx  53   010110001  Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x7233 # Tree Idx  54   0101100010 Dict Idx for "mtc1"
    .half 0x722b # Tree Idx  55   0101100011 Dict Idx for "syscall"
    .half 0x00bc # Tree Idx  56   01011001   Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00bb # Tree Idx  57   010110010  Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x7214 # Tree Idx  58   0101100100 Dict Idx for "sub"
    .half 0x720e # Tree Idx  59   0101100101 Dict Idx for "Usage"
    .half 0x00be # Tree Idx  60   010110011  Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x721d # Tree Idx  61   0101100110 Dict Idx for "there"

```

```

.half 0x7218 # Tree Idx 62 0101100111 Dict Idx for "Make"
.half 0x00c7 # Tree Idx 63 0101101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00c4 # Tree Idx 64 01011010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00c3 # Tree Idx 65 010110100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7259 # Tree Idx 66 0101101000 Dict Idx for "for"
.half 0x724f # Tree Idx 67 0101101001 Dict Idx for ")" # "
.half 0x00c6 # Tree Idx 68 010110101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7262 # Tree Idx 69 0101101010 Dict Idx for "DONE"
.half 0x725d # Tree Idx 70 0101101011 Dict Idx for "what"
.half 0x00cb # Tree Idx 71 01011011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00ca # Tree Idx 72 010110110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x723e # Tree Idx 73 0101101100 Dict Idx for "cvt"
.half 0x7238 # Tree Idx 74 0101101101 Dict Idx for "start"
.half 0x00cd # Tree Idx 75 010110111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7247 # Tree Idx 76 0101101110 Dict Idx for "Orleans"
.half 0x7242 # Tree Idx 77 0101101111 Dict Idx for "...\n"
.half 0x00de # Tree Idx 78 010111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00d7 # Tree Idx 79 0101110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00d4 # Tree Idx 80 01011100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00d3 # Tree Idx 81 010111000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71d6 # Tree Idx 82 0101110000 Dict Idx for "return"
.half 0x71cf # Tree Idx 83 0101110001 Dict Idx for "result"
.half 0x00d6 # Tree Idx 84 010111001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71e2 # Tree Idx 85 0101110010 Dict Idx for "space"
.half 0x71dd # Tree Idx 86 0101110011 Dict Idx for "TEST"
.half 0x00db # Tree Idx 87 01011101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00da # Tree Idx 88 010111010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71bf # Tree Idx 89 0101110100 Dict Idx for "Test"
.half 0x71b8 # Tree Idx 90 0101110101 Dict Idx for "TB_100"
.half 0x00dd # Tree Idx 91 010111011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71ca # Tree Idx 92 0101110110 Dict Idx for "copy"
.half 0x71c4 # Tree Idx 93 0101110111 Dict Idx for " # "
.half 0x00e6 # Tree Idx 94 0101111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00e3 # Tree Idx 95 01011110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00e2 # Tree Idx 96 010111100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71fc # Tree Idx 97 0101111000 Dict Idx for "... "
.half 0x71f7 # Tree Idx 98 0101111001 Dict Idx for "slti"
.half 0x00e5 # Tree Idx 99 010111101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7209 # Tree Idx 100 0101111010 Dict Idx for "then"
.half 0x7201 # Tree Idx 101 0101111011 Dict Idx for "__start"
.half 0x00ea # Tree Idx 102 01011111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00e9 # Tree Idx 103 010111110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71ec # Tree Idx 104 0101111100 Dict Idx for "asciiz"
.half 0x71e8 # Tree Idx 105 0101111101 Dict Idx for "out"
.half 0x00ec # Tree Idx 106 010111111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0044 # Tree Idx 107 0101111110 Literal "D"
.half 0x71f3 # Tree Idx 108 0101111111 Dict Idx for "lbu"
.half 0x0159 # Tree Idx 109 011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x012c # Tree Idx 110 0110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x011f # Tree Idx 111 01100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0100 # Tree Idx 112 011000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00ff # Tree Idx 113 0110000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00f8 # Tree Idx 114 01100000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00f7 # Tree Idx 115 011000000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00f6 # Tree Idx 116 0110000000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0037 # Tree Idx 117 01100000000 Literal "7"
.half 0x005f # Tree Idx 118 01100000001 Literal "_"
.half 0x71a3 # Tree Idx 119 0110000001 Dict Idx for "-> "
.half 0x00fc # Tree Idx 120 011000001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00fb # Tree Idx 121 0110000010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x002c # Tree Idx 122 01100000100 Literal ",",
.half 0x004e # Tree Idx 123 01100000101 Literal "N"
.half 0x00fe # Tree Idx 124 0110000011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x002a # Tree Idx 125 01100000110 Literal "*"
.half 0x007c # Tree Idx 126 01100000111 Literal "|"
.half 0x0036 # Tree Idx 127 01100001 Literal "6"
.half 0x0110 # Tree Idx 128 0110001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0109 # Tree Idx 129 01100010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0106 # Tree Idx 130 011000100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0105 # Tree Idx 131 0110001000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0060 # Tree Idx 132 01100010000 Literal "`"
.half 0x003f # Tree Idx 133 01100010001 Literal "?"
.half 0x0108 # Tree Idx 134 0110001001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0078 # Tree Idx 135 01100010010 Literal "x"
.half 0x007e # Tree Idx 136 01100010011 Literal "~"
.half 0x010d # Tree Idx 137 011000101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x010c # Tree Idx 138 0110001010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x007b # Tree Idx 139 01100010100 Literal "{"
.half 0x0040 # Tree Idx 140 01100010101 Literal "@"
.half 0x010f # Tree Idx 141 0110001011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x007d # Tree Idx 142 01100010110 Literal "}"

```

```

.half 0x003b # Tree Idx 143 01100010111 Literal ";";
.half 0x0118 # Tree Idx 144 011000111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0115 # Tree Idx 145 011000110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0114 # Tree Idx 146 0110001100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x004a # Tree Idx 147 01100011000 Literal "J"
.half 0x0056 # Tree Idx 148 01100011001 Literal "V"
.half 0x0117 # Tree Idx 149 0110001101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0045 # Tree Idx 150 01100011010 Literal "E"
.half 0x005b # Tree Idx 151 01100011011 Literal "["
.half 0x011c # Tree Idx 152 011000111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x011b # Tree Idx 153 0110001110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x005e # Tree Idx 154 01100011100 Literal "^"
.half 0x002b # Tree Idx 155 01100011101 Literal "+"
.half 0x011e # Tree Idx 156 0110001111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0055 # Tree Idx 157 01100011110 Literal "U"
.half 0x0039 # Tree Idx 158 01100011111 Literal "9"
.half 0x0123 # Tree Idx 159 011001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0122 # Tree Idx 160 0110010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7053 # Tree Idx 161 01100100 Dict Idx for " # $"
.half 0x002f # Tree Idx 162 01100101 Literal "/"
.half 0x012b # Tree Idx 163 0110011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0128 # Tree Idx 164 01100110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0127 # Tree Idx 165 011001100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71af # Tree Idx 166 0110011000 Dict Idx for "text"
.half 0x71a8 # Tree Idx 167 0110011001 Dict Idx for "Return"
.half 0x012a # Tree Idx 168 011001101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71b4 # Tree Idx 169 0110011010 Dict Idx for "not"
.half 0x0052 # Tree Idx 170 0110011011 Literal "R"
.half 0x705f # Tree Idx 171 01100111 Dict Idx for "string"
.half 0x013c # Tree Idx 172 01101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0135 # Tree Idx 173 011010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0132 # Tree Idx 174 0110100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0131 # Tree Idx 175 01101000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x70b6 # Tree Idx 176 011010000 Dict Idx for "examined"
.half 0x005c # Tree Idx 177 011010001 Literal "\134"
.half 0x0134 # Tree Idx 178 01101001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x70c5 # Tree Idx 179 011010010 Dict Idx for "histo"
.half 0x70bf # Tree Idx 180 011010011 Dict Idx for "being"
.half 0x0139 # Tree Idx 181 0110101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0138 # Tree Idx 182 01101010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0042 # Tree Idx 183 011010100 Literal "B"
.half 0x70a4 # Tree Idx 184 011010101 Dict Idx for "Address"
.half 0x013b # Tree Idx 185 01101011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x70b0 # Tree Idx 186 011010110 Dict Idx for "ULOOP"
.half 0x70ac # Tree Idx 187 011010111 Dict Idx for "and"
.half 0x014c # Tree Idx 188 011011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0145 # Tree Idx 189 0110110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0142 # Tree Idx 190 01101100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0141 # Tree Idx 191 011011000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x003e # Tree Idx 192 0110110000 Literal ">"
.half 0x727d # Tree Idx 193 0110110001 Dict Idx for "Convert"
.half 0x0144 # Tree Idx 194 011011001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x728a # Tree Idx 195 0110110010 Dict Idx for "doi"
.half 0x7285 # Tree Idx 196 0110110011 Dict Idx for "used"
.half 0x0149 # Tree Idx 197 01101101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0148 # Tree Idx 198 011011010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x726d # Tree Idx 199 0110110100 Dict Idx for "Character"
.half 0x7267 # Tree Idx 200 0110110101 Dict Idx for "UDONE"
.half 0x014b # Tree Idx 201 011011011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x003d # Tree Idx 202 0110110110 Literal "="
.half 0x7277 # Tree Idx 203 0110110111 Dict Idx for "SLOOP"
.half 0x0150 # Tree Idx 204 0110111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x014f # Tree Idx 205 01101110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0041 # Tree Idx 206 011011100 Literal "A"
.half 0x70cb # Tree Idx 207 011011101 Dict Idx for "upper"
.half 0x0154 # Tree Idx 208 01101111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0153 # Tree Idx 209 011011110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7294 # Tree Idx 210 0110111100 Dict Idx for "means"
.half 0x728e # Tree Idx 211 0110111101 Dict Idx for "index"
.half 0x0158 # Tree Idx 212 011011111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0157 # Tree Idx 213 0110111110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x003c # Tree Idx 214 01101111100 Literal "<"
.half 0x005d # Tree Idx 215 01101111101 Literal "]"
.half 0x729a # Tree Idx 216 0110111111 Dict Idx for "Register"
.half 0x0161 # Tree Idx 217 0111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0160 # Tree Idx 218 01110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x015d # Tree Idx 219 011100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0027 # Tree Idx 220 0111000 Literal ""
.half 0x015f # Tree Idx 221 0111001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7050 # Tree Idx 222 01110010 Dict Idx for ": "
.half 0x0022 # Tree Idx 223 01110011 Literal "\"

```

```

.half 0x002e # Tree Idx 224 011101
.half 0x7009 # Tree Idx 225 01111
.half 0x01a2 # Tree Idx 226 1
.half 0x0179 # Tree Idx 227 10
.half 0x0176 # Tree Idx 228 100
.half 0x016d # Tree Idx 229 1000
.half 0x016a # Tree Idx 230 10000
.half 0x0169 # Tree Idx 231 100000
.half 0x702b # Tree Idx 232 1000000
.half 0x0068 # Tree Idx 233 1000001
.half 0x016c # Tree Idx 234 100001
.half 0x0064 # Tree Idx 235 1000010
.half 0x0034 # Tree Idx 236 1000011
.half 0x0175 # Tree Idx 237 10001
.half 0x0170 # Tree Idx 238 100010
.half 0x7028 # Tree Idx 239 1000100
.half 0x0172 # Tree Idx 240 1000101
.half 0x004c # Tree Idx 241 10001010
.half 0x0174 # Tree Idx 242 10001011
.half 0x0043 # Tree Idx 243 100010110
.half 0x708c # Tree Idx 244 100010111
.half 0x7013 # Tree Idx 245 100011
.half 0x0178 # Tree Idx 246 1001
.half 0x0065 # Tree Idx 247 10010
.half 0x0073 # Tree Idx 248 10011
.half 0x018f # Tree Idx 249 101
.half 0x018e # Tree Idx 250 1010
.half 0x017f # Tree Idx 251 10100
.half 0x017e # Tree Idx 252 101000
.half 0x0032 # Tree Idx 253 1010000
.half 0x0075 # Tree Idx 254 1010001
.half 0x0187 # Tree Idx 255 101001
.half 0x0184 # Tree Idx 256 1010010
.half 0x0183 # Tree Idx 257 10100100
.half 0x709d # Tree Idx 258 101001000
.half 0x7099 # Tree Idx 259 101001001
.half 0x0186 # Tree Idx 260 10100101
.half 0x002d # Tree Idx 261 101001010
.half 0x006a # Tree Idx 262 101001011
.half 0x018b # Tree Idx 263 1010011
.half 0x018a # Tree Idx 264 10100110
.half 0x7091 # Tree Idx 265 101001100
.half 0x003a # Tree Idx 266 101001101
.half 0x018d # Tree Idx 267 10100111
.half 0x0033 # Tree Idx 268 101001110
.half 0x7095 # Tree Idx 269 101001111
.half 0x7000 # Tree Idx 270 10101
.half 0x0197 # Tree Idx 271 1011
.half 0x0196 # Tree Idx 272 10110
.half 0x0193 # Tree Idx 273 101100
.half 0x0063 # Tree Idx 274 1011000
.half 0x0195 # Tree Idx 275 1011001
.half 0x704d # Tree Idx 276 10110010
.half 0x0076 # Tree Idx 277 10110011
.half 0x006c # Tree Idx 278 101101
.half 0x01a1 # Tree Idx 279 10111
.half 0x019e # Tree Idx 280 101110
.half 0x019b # Tree Idx 281 1011100
.half 0x704a # Tree Idx 282 10111000
.half 0x019d # Tree Idx 283 10111001
.half 0x707c # Tree Idx 284 101110010
.half 0x7074 # Tree Idx 285 101110011
.half 0x01a0 # Tree Idx 286 1011101
.half 0x7043 # Tree Idx 287 10111010
.half 0x7040 # Tree Idx 288 10111011
.half 0x006f # Tree Idx 289 101111
.half 0x01f6 # Tree Idx 290 11
.half 0x01d7 # Tree Idx 291 110
.half 0x01aa # Tree Idx 292 1100
.half 0x01a7 # Tree Idx 293 11000
.half 0x0030 # Tree Idx 294 110000
.half 0x01a9 # Tree Idx 295 110001
.half 0x7020 # Tree Idx 296 1100010
.half 0x006d # Tree Idx 297 1100011
.half 0x01ca # Tree Idx 298 11001
.half 0x01bb # Tree Idx 299 110010
.half 0x01b4 # Tree Idx 300 1100100
.half 0x01b1 # Tree Idx 301 11001000
.half 0x01b0 # Tree Idx 302 110010000
.half 0x713f # Tree Idx 303 1100100000
.half 0x0035 # Tree Idx 304 1100100001

```

```

Literal "."
Dict Idx for " $"
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Dict Idx for "ascii"
Literal "h"
Pointer to right child.
Literal "d"
Literal "4"
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Dict Idx for ":\n"
Pointer to right child.
Literal "L"
Pointer to right child.
Literal "C"
Dict Idx for "miss"
Dict Idx for "t1"
Pointer to right child.
Literal "e"
Literal "s"
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Literal "2"
Literal "u"
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Dict Idx for " #"
Dict Idx for "beq"
Pointer to right child.
Literal "-"
Literal "j"
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Dict Idx for "nop"
Literal ":"
Pointer to right child.
Literal "3"
Dict Idx for "bne"
Dict Idx for " "
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Literal "c"
Pointer to right child.
Dict Idx for "to"
Literal "v"
Literal "l"
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Dict Idx for "($"
Dict Idx for "table"
Dict Idx for "address"
Pointer to right child.
Dict Idx for "the"
Dict Idx for "t2"
Literal "o"
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Literal "0"
Pointer to right child.
Dict Idx for ".\n"
Literal "m"
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Pointer to right child.
Dict Idx for ", -"
Literal "5"

```



```

.half 0x01b3 # Tree Idx 305 110010001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x714a # Tree Idx 306 1100100010 Dict Idx for "    ## "
.half 0x7143 # Tree Idx 307 1100100011 Dict Idx for "strlen"
.half 0x01b8 # Tree Idx 308 11001001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01b7 # Tree Idx 309 110010010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7137 # Tree Idx 310 1100100100 Dict Idx for "The"
.half 0x7132 # Tree Idx 311 1100100101 Dict Idx for "know"
.half 0x01ba # Tree Idx 312 110010011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0057 # Tree Idx 313 1100100110 Literal "W"
.half 0x713b # Tree Idx 314 1100100111 Dict Idx for "one"
.half 0x01c3 # Tree Idx 315 1100101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01c0 # Tree Idx 316 11001010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01bf # Tree Idx 317 110010100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7168 # Tree Idx 318 1100101000 Dict Idx for "element"
.half 0x7163 # Tree Idx 319 1100101001 Dict Idx for " \"\\\"\\n"
.half 0x01c2 # Tree Idx 320 110010101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7174 # Tree Idx 321 1100101010 Dict Idx for "next"
.half 0x7170 # Tree Idx 322 1100101011 Dict Idx for "And"
.half 0x01c7 # Tree Idx 323 11001011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01c6 # Tree Idx 324 110010110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x007a # Tree Idx 325 1100101100 Literal "z"
.half 0x7156 # Tree Idx 326 1100101101 Dict Idx for "Load"
.half 0x01c9 # Tree Idx 327 110010111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x715f # Tree Idx 328 1100101110 Dict Idx for "add"
.half 0x715b # Tree Idx 329 1100101111 Dict Idx for "100"
.half 0x01ce # Tree Idx 330 110011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01cd # Tree Idx 331 1100110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0049 # Tree Idx 332 11001100 Literal "I"
.half 0x0062 # Tree Idx 333 11001101 Literal "b"
.half 0x01d6 # Tree Idx 334 1100111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01d3 # Tree Idx 335 11001110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01d2 # Tree Idx 336 110011100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x70d5 # Tree Idx 337 1100111000 Dict Idx for "#####
.half 0x70d1 # Tree Idx 338 1100111001 Dict Idx for "## "
.half 0x01d5 # Tree Idx 339 110011101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x712d # Tree Idx 340 1100111010 Dict Idx for " # "
.half 0x7127 # Tree Idx 341 1100111011 Dict Idx for "stars"
.half 0x7047 # Tree Idx 342 11001111 Dict Idx for "t3"
.half 0x01f5 # Tree Idx 343 1101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01dc # Tree Idx 344 11010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01db # Tree Idx 345 110100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7023 # Tree Idx 346 1101000 Dict Idx for "addi"
.half 0x0066 # Tree Idx 347 1101001 Literal "f"
.half 0x01ec # Tree Idx 348 110101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01e5 # Tree Idx 349 1101010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01e2 # Tree Idx 350 11010100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01e1 # Tree Idx 351 110101000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7188 # Tree Idx 352 1101010000 Dict Idx for "histogram_data"
.half 0x7183 # Tree Idx 353 1101010001 Dict Idx for "that"
.half 0x01e4 # Tree Idx 354 110101001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7197 # Tree Idx 355 1101010010 Dict Idx for "jal"
.half 0x004d # Tree Idx 356 1101010011 Literal "M"
.half 0x01e9 # Tree Idx 357 11010101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01e8 # Tree Idx 358 110101010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7179 # Tree Idx 359 1101010100 Dict Idx for "LOOP"
.half 0x006b # Tree Idx 360 1101010101 Literal "k"
.half 0x01eb # Tree Idx 361 110101011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x717e # Tree Idx 362 1101010110 Dict Idx for "char"
.half 0x0053 # Tree Idx 363 1101010111 Literal "S"
.half 0x01f0 # Tree Idx 364 1101011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01ef # Tree Idx 365 11010110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0028 # Tree Idx 366 110101100 Literal "("
.half 0x0029 # Tree Idx 367 110101101 Literal ")"
.half 0x01f4 # Tree Idx 368 11010111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01f3 # Tree Idx 369 110101110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x719f # Tree Idx 370 1101011100 Dict Idx for "..."
.half 0x719b # Tree Idx 371 1101011101 Dict Idx for "you"
.half 0x7082 # Tree Idx 372 110101111 Dict Idx for "character"
.half 0x000a # Tree Idx 373 11011 Literal "\\n"
.half 0x0020 # Tree Idx 374 111 Literal " "

```

```
#####
##
## LSU EE 4720 Spring 2021 Homework 2 -- SOLUTION - Faster
##
##
```

```
# Assignment https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw02.pdf
# Solution Writeup https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw02\_sol.pdf
```

```
#####
## Problem 1
#
```

```
        .text
hdecode:
    ## Register Usage
    #
    # CALL VALUES
    # $a0: Unused
    # $a1: Bit position to start at.
    # $a2: Address to write decoded data.
    #
    # RETURN
    # $a1: Bit position following encoded piece.
    # $a2: Address following decoded piece.
    # $v0: Address of leaf of huff tree.
    # $v1: Address of dict entry or value of literal character.
    #
    # Note:
    # Can modify registers $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3, $v0, $v1.
    # DO NOT modify other registers.
    #
    # [✓] The testbench should show 0 errors.
    # [✓] Code should be reasonably efficient.
    # [✓] The code should be clearly written.
    # [✓] Comments should be written for an experienced programmer.
    # [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop and la.

    ## SOLUTION - Faster

    # Load the word of compressed text that has the next bit we need.
    #
    srl $t4, $a1, 5      # Determine word index of next word to read.
    sll $t6, $t4, 2      # Determine byte offset of next word to read.
    la $t5, huff_compressed_text_start
    add $t6, $t6, $t5     # Compute address of next word to read.
    lw $t8, 0($t6)       # Read next word of compressed text.

    # Shift the next bit into the most-significant position of $t8.
    #
    andi $t7, $a1, 0x1f  # Determine bit number of next bit to examine.
    sllv $t8, $t8, $t7   # Put needed bit into most-significant position.

    # It's possible that we'll examine all the bits in t8, at
    # which time the next word needs to be loaded. To check
    # whether this has occurred set $t9 to the bit number of the
    # first bit in the next word.
    #
    sll $t9, $t4, 5      # Compute bit number at which a new word ..
    addi $t9, $t9, 0x20  # .. will need to be loaded.

    la $t3, huff_tree
    addi $v0, $t3, -2    # Compensate for crossing left-child code below.

TREE_LOOP_L:
    # Descend to Left Child. (Except in first iteration.)
    #
    addi $v0, $v0, 2

TREE_LOOP:
    # Live Registers at This Point in Code
    #
    # $t3: Address of root of huff tree.
    # $v0: Address of current node.
    #
    # $a1: Bit number of next bit (of compressed text) to examine.
    # $t8: Compressed text. The next bit to examine is the MSB.
    # $t9: Bit number at which the next word must be loaded into t8.
    # $t6: Address of the current word of compressed text.
```

```

#
# $a2: Address at which to write next decoded character.

# Load value of current node into $v1
#
lhu $v1, 0($v0)

# First check for a non-leaf node, since that's most common.
#
addi $t4, $v1, -128    # Compute index of right child.
sltiu $t5, $t4, 0x6f80 # Note: Unsigned comparison.
bne $t5, $0, NOT_LEAF
sll $t7, $t4, 1        # Compute byte offset of right child.

# The node is a leaf. Check if it's a character or dictionary
# entry and branch to the respective code.
#
bltz $t4, CHAR_LEAF
sb $v1, 0($a2)         # Write the character just in case.

j DICT_LEAF
addi $t4, $v1, -0x7000

NOT_LEAF:
# Current node is an internal (non-leaf) node, so:
# - Get next bit of compressed text.
# - Based on the value of that bit descend to left or right child.

# Check whether we already have the bit we need.
#
bne $a1, $t9, EXAMINE_NEXT_BIT
addi $a1, $a1, 1

# Load next word of compressed text.
#
addi $t6, $t6, 4        # Update address ..
lw $t8, 0($t6)          # No more bits, load a new word.
addi $t9, $t9, 0x20     # .. and overflow value.

EXAMINE_NEXT_BIT:
# Note: Next bit is in the MSB of t8. The bgez $t8 is taken if
# the MSB of $t8 is zero.
#
bgez $t8, TREE_LOOP_L
sll $t8, $t8, 1        # Shift left so that next bit is in MSB pos.

RCHILD:
# Descend to Right Child.
#
# Register $t7 already contains the byte offset. Just add it
# to the root to get the address of the right child.
#
j TREE_LOOP
add $v0, $t3, $t7

CHAR_LEAF:
# Node is a leaf. Its value is a character to append.
#
# Note: char already written by sb above.
#
jx $ra                # .. and we're done ..
addi $a2, $a2, 1      # .. after we increment the pointer.

DICT_LEAF:
# Node is a leaf. Its value is a byte offset into dictionary.
#
la $t0, huff_dictionary
add $v1, $t4, $t0

# Copy string from dictionary to output.

lb $t5, 0($v1)
addi $t4, $v1, 1

CPY_LOOP:
sb $t5, 0($a2)
addi $a2, $a2, 1
lb $t5, 0($t4)
bne $t5, $0, CPY_LOOP
addi $t4, $t4, 1

```



```

    jr $ra
    nop

#####
## Testbench Routine
#
#

    .data
msg_full_test:
    .ascii "\nNumber correct %s6/d,  number wrong %s5/d.\nDecoded Text:\n%s0/s\n";

msg_piece_start:
    .ascii "** Decoding of Bit Position %a1/d **\n"

msg_bit_pos_ok:
    .ascii "End bit pos  ($a1 contents) correct: %a1/d.\n"
msg_bit_pos_bad:
    .ascii "End bit pos  ($a1 contents) wrong: %a1/d correct value is %t0/d.\n"
msg_leaf_addr_ok:
    .ascii "Leaf address ($v0 contents) correct: %t4/#x.\n"
msg_leaf_addr_bad:
    .ascii "Leaf address ($v0 contents) wrong: %t4/#x correct value is %t1/#x.\n"

msg_dict_addr_ok:
    .ascii "Dict address ($v1 contents) correct: %v1/#x  Entry: \"%v1/s\".\n"
msg_dict_addr_bad:
    .ascii "Dict address ($v1 contents) wrong: %v1/#x correct value is %t3/#x.\n"

msg_char_val_ok:
    .ascii "Char value  ($v1 contents) correct: \"%v1/c\".\n"
msg_char_val_bad:
    .ascii "Char value  ($v1 contents) wrong: %v1/d (decimal) correct value is %t3/d (decimal) or \"%t3/c\".\n"

msg_char_copied_wrong:
    .ascii "Char value correct, \"%v1/c\", but not copied, found \"%t4/\".\n"

msg_copied_bad:
    .ascii "Text copied incorrectly starting at character %t6/d: \"%t7/s\".\n"
msg_early_exit:
    .ascii "** Error limit exceeded, exiting early.\n";
msg_timing:
    .ascii "\nTotal insn %s2/d, encoded bits %t0/d, uncompressed bytes %t1/d.\n"
    .ascii "Efficiency:  %f0/4.1f insn/bit  %f2/4.1f insn/byte.\n"

tb_timing_data:
    .word 0  # Instruction count.
    .word 0  # Sum of bits examined.
    .word 0  # Sum of characters in decoded text.

    .text
    .globl __start
__start:

    la $s3, huff_debug_samples

    addi $t0, $0, 0

    la $a2, uncompressed

    addi $s2, $0, 0  # Total number of instructions.
    addi $s6, $0, 0  # Number correct
    addi $s7, $0, 0  # Number checked

TLOOP:
    addi $s7, $s7, 1
    lw $a1, 0($s3)

    la $a0, msg_piece_start
    addi $v0, $0, 11
    syscall
    nop

    addi $s4, $a2, 0
    jal hdecode
    mfc0 $s1, $9      # Number of insns before hdecode.
    mfc0 $t1, $9      # Number of insns after hdecode.
    addi $t1, $t1, -1

```

```

sub $s1, $t1, $s1 # Number of insns executed by hdecode.
add $s2, $s2, $s1
sb $0, 0($a2)

addi $s0, $a0, 0
addi $t4, $v0, 0

lw $t0, 4($s3) # Bit end
lw $t1, 8($s3) # Byte offset into huff tree.
lw $t3, 12($s3) # Byte offset into dictionary.

# Compute and store total compressed bits and decompressed bytes.
#
lw $t2, 0($s3)
sub $t2, $t0, $t2
la $a0, tb_timing_data
lw $t5, 4($a0) # Number of compressed bits.
add $t5, $t5, $t2
sw $t5, 4($a0)
lw $t5, 8($a0) # Total number of decompressed bytes.
lw $t2, 16($s3) # Number of bytes in this piece.
add $t5, $t5, $t2
sw $t5, 8($a0)

# Check ending compressed-text bit position.
#
la $a0, msg_bit_pos_ok
beq $t0, $a1, TBIT_SHOW
nop
la $a0, msg_bit_pos_bad
TBIT_SHOW:
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall
nop

# Check address of huff tree leaf.
#
la $t2, huff_tree
add $t1, $t1, $t2

la $a0, msg_leaf_addr_ok
beq $t1, $t4, TLEAF_SHOW
nop
la $a0, msg_leaf_addr_bad
TLEAF_SHOW:
syscall
nop

slti $t4, $v1, 128
bne $t4, $0, TCHAR_CHECK

# Check address of dictionary entry.
#
la $t2, huff_dictionary
add $t3, $t3, $t2
la $a0, msg_dict_addr_ok
beq $v1, $t3, TDICT_SHOW
nop
la $a0, msg_dict_addr_bad
TDICT_SHOW:
syscall
nop

bne $v1, $t3, TCHECK_NEXT
nop

addi $t6, $t3, 0
addi $t7, $s4, 0
TCHECK_WORD_LOOP:
lbu $t4, 0($s4)
lbu $t5, 0($t3)
bne $t4, $t5, TCHECK_WORD_WRONG
addi $s4, $s4, 1
bne $t5, $0, TCHECK_WORD_LOOP
addi $t3, $t3, 1

# Word copied correctly.
addi $s6, $s6, 1

```

```
j TCHECK_NEXT
nop

TCHECK_WORD_WRONG:

    la $a0, msg_copied_bad
    sub $t6, $t3, $t6
    syscall
    nop

    j TCHECK_NEXT
    nop

    # Check value of decoded character.
    #
TCHAR_CHECK:
    beq $v1, $t3, TCHAR_SHOW
    nop
    la $a0, msg_char_val_bad
    syscall
    nop
    j TCHECK_NEXT
    nop

TCHAR_SHOW:
    # Check whether character copied correctly.
    lbu $t4, 0($s4)
    bne $t4, $v1, TCHAR_COPIED_WRONG
    nop

    # Character correct.
    addi $s6, $s6, 1

    la $a0, msg_char_val_ok
    syscall
    nop

    j TCHECK_NEXT
    nop

TCHAR_COPIED_WRONG:
    la $a0, msg_char_copied_wrong
    syscall
    nop

TCHECK_NEXT:
    # Exit loop if error threshold exceeded.
    #
    sub $s5, $s7, $s6
    slti $t1, $s5, 3
    bne $t1, $0, TCHECK_CONTINUE
    nop

    la $a0, msg_early_exit
    syscall
    nop

    j TLOOP_EXIT
    nop

TCHECK_CONTINUE:
    # Advance to next piece.
    #
    addi $s3, $s3, 20
    la $t0, huff_compressed_text_start
    slt $t1, $s3, $t0
    bne $t1, $0, TLOOP
    nop
    ###
    ### End of Loop

TLOOP_EXIT:
    # Compute number of incorrect pieces.
    #
    sub $s5, $s7, $s6

    # Show execution rate.
    #
    la $a0, msg_timing
    la $t4, tb_timing_data
    lw $t0, 4($t4)
```

```

lw $t1, 8($t4)
mtc1 $s2, $f20
cvt.d.w $f22, $f20
mtc1 $t0, $f10
cvt.d.w $f12, $f10
mtc1 $t1, $f14
cvt.d.w $f16, $f14
div.d $f0, $f22, $f12
div.d $f2, $f22, $f16
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall
nop

```

```

# Show decoded text.
#
la $a0, msg_full_text
la $s0, uncompressed
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall
nop

```

```

addi $v0, $0, 10
syscall
nop

```

```

.data

```

```

.align 4
uncompressed:
.space 4000
uncompressed_end:

```

```

# Data from file histo-bare.s

```

```

# Code size 14253 + 1679 + 5176 = 21108 orig 40784 b, ratio 0.518 max 11
# Words 188 Codes 188 Resorts 10

```

```

# Compression Debug Samples

```

```

#
# Encoding: .word BIT_START, BIT_END, TREE_POS, DICT_POS, FRAG_LENGTH
#

```

```

huff_debug_samples:
# 0: 0 11011 -> "\n"
.word 0, 5, 0x2ea, 0xa, 1;
# 0: 5 001011 -> "."
.word 5, 11, 0x2a, 0x16, 9;
# 0:11 0110011000 -> "text"
.word 11, 21, 0x14c, 0x1af, 4;
# 0:21 11011 -> "\n"
.word 21, 26, 0x2ea, 0xa, 1;
# 0:26 011010010 -> "histo"
.word 26, 35, 0x166, 0xc5, 5;
# 1: 3 1000100 -> ":\n"
.word 35, 42, 0x1de, 0x28, 2;
# 1:10 11011 -> "\n"
.word 42, 47, 0x2ea, 0xa, 1;
# 1:15 10101 -> " "
.word 47, 52, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 1:20 1101000 -> "addi"
.word 52, 59, 0x2b4, 0x23, 4;
# 1:27 01111 -> "$"
.word 59, 64, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 2: 0 10011 -> "s"
.word 64, 69, 0x1f0, 0x73, 1;
# 2: 5 000011 -> "1"
.word 69, 75, 0x18, 0x31, 1;
# 2:11 00100 -> ", $"
.word 75, 80, 0x24, 0xf, 3;
# 2:16 00010 -> "r"
.word 80, 85, 0x1c, 0x72, 1;
# 2:21 01000 -> "a"
.word 85, 90, 0x48, 0x61, 1;
# 2:26 00111 -> ", "
.word 90, 95, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 2:31 110000 -> "0"
.word 95, 101, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 3: 5 101001000 -> " #"
.word 101, 110, 0x204, 0x9d, 6;

```

```

# 3:14 0101100111 -> "Make"
      .word 110, 120, 0x7c, 0x218, 4;
# 3:24 111 -> " "
      .word 120, 123, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 3:27 01000 -> "a"
      .word 123, 128, 0x48, 0x61, 1;
# 4: 0 111 -> " "
      .word 128, 131, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 4: 3 0101110110 -> "copy"
      .word 131, 141, 0xb8, 0x1ca, 4;
# 4:13 111 -> " "
      .word 141, 144, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 4:16 0011001 -> "of"
      .word 144, 151, 0x34, 0x37, 2;
# 4:23 111 -> " "
      .word 151, 154, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 4:26 10111010 -> "the"
      .word 154, 162, 0x23e, 0x43, 3;
# 5: 2 111 -> " "
      .word 162, 165, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 5: 5 0101110000 -> "return"
      .word 165, 175, 0xa4, 0x1d6, 6;
# 5:15 111 -> " "
      .word 175, 178, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 5:18 101110011 -> "address"
      .word 178, 187, 0x23a, 0x74, 7;
# 5:27 1100010 -> ".\n"
      .word 187, 194, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
# 6: 2 10101 -> " "
      .word 194, 199, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 6: 7 1101010010 -> "jal"
      .word 199, 209, 0x2c6, 0x197, 3;
# 6:17 111 -> " "
      .word 209, 212, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 6:20 011011101 -> "upper"
      .word 212, 221, 0x19e, 0xcb, 5;
# 6:29 111 -> " "
      .word 221, 224, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 7: 0 111 -> " "
      .word 224, 227, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 7: 3 111 -> " "
      .word 227, 230, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 7: 6 111 -> " "
      .word 230, 233, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 7: 9 111 -> " "
      .word 233, 236, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 7:12 111 -> " "
      .word 236, 239, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 7:15 111 -> " "
      .word 239, 242, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 7:18 111 -> " "
      .word 242, 245, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 7:21 111 -> " "
      .word 245, 248, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 7:24 111 -> " "
      .word 248, 251, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 7:27 111 -> " "
      .word 251, 254, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 7:30 0101010 -> "#"
      .word 254, 261, 0x58, 0x23, 1;
# 8: 5 111 -> " "
      .word 261, 264, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 8: 8 0110110001 -> "Convert"
      .word 264, 274, 0x182, 0x27d, 7;
# 8:18 111 -> " "
      .word 274, 277, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 8:21 10110010 -> "to"
      .word 277, 285, 0x228, 0x4d, 2;
# 8:29 111 -> " "
      .word 285, 288, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 9: 0 011011101 -> "upper"
      .word 288, 297, 0x19e, 0xcb, 5;
# 9: 9 111 -> " "
      .word 297, 300, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 9:12 1011000 -> "c"
      .word 300, 307, 0x224, 0x63, 1;
# 9:19 01000 -> "a"
      .word 307, 312, 0x48, 0x61, 1;
# 9:24 10011 -> "s"
      .word 312, 317, 0x1f0, 0x73, 1;
# 9:29 10010 -> "e"

```

```

        .word 317, 322, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 10: 2 1100010 -> ".\n"
        .word 322, 329, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
# 10: 9 10101 -> " "
        .word 329, 334, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 10:14 1101000 -> "addi"
        .word 334, 341, 0x2b4, 0x23, 4;
# 10:21 01111 -> "$"
        .word 341, 346, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 10:26 10011 -> "s"
        .word 346, 351, 0x1f0, 0x73, 1;
# 10:31 110000 -> "0"
        .word 351, 357, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 11: 5 00100 -> ", $"
        .word 357, 362, 0x24, 0xf, 3;
# 11:10 0101001 -> "a0"
        .word 362, 369, 0x54, 0x31, 2;
# 11:17 00111 -> ", "
        .word 369, 374, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 11:22 110000 -> "0"
        .word 374, 380, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 11:28 101001000 -> " # "
        .word 380, 389, 0x204, 0x9d, 6;
# 12: 5 0101100111 -> "Make"
        .word 389, 399, 0x7c, 0x218, 4;
# 12:15 111 -> " "
        .word 399, 402, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 12:18 01000 -> "a"
        .word 402, 407, 0x48, 0x61, 1;
# 12:23 111 -> " "
        .word 407, 410, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 12:26 0101110110 -> "copy"
        .word 410, 420, 0xb8, 0x1ca, 4;
# 13: 4 111 -> " "
        .word 420, 423, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 13: 7 0011001 -> "of"
        .word 423, 430, 0x34, 0x37, 2;
# 13:14 111 -> " "
        .word 430, 433, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 13:17 01100111 -> "string"
        .word 433, 441, 0x156, 0x5f, 6;
# 13:25 111 -> " "
        .word 441, 444, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 13:28 0101101101 -> "start"
        .word 444, 454, 0x94, 0x238, 5;
# 14: 6 111 -> " "
        .word 454, 457, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 14: 9 101110011 -> "address"
        .word 457, 466, 0x23a, 0x74, 7;
# 14:18 1100010 -> ".\n"
        .word 466, 473, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
# 14:25 10101 -> " "
        .word 473, 478, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 14:30 1101000 -> "addi"
        .word 478, 485, 0x2b4, 0x23, 4;
# 15: 5 01111 -> "$"
        .word 485, 490, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 15:10 0101001 -> "a0"
        .word 490, 497, 0x54, 0x31, 2;
# 15:17 00100 -> ", $"
        .word 497, 502, 0x24, 0xf, 3;
# 15:22 10011 -> "s"
        .word 502, 507, 0x1f0, 0x73, 1;
# 15:27 110000 -> "0"
        .word 507, 513, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 16: 1 00111 -> ", "
        .word 513, 518, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 16: 6 110000 -> "0"
        .word 518, 524, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 16:12 101001000 -> " # "
        .word 524, 533, 0x204, 0x9d, 6;
# 16:21 0110011011 -> "R"
        .word 533, 543, 0x154, 0x52, 1;
# 16:31 10010 -> "e"
        .word 543, 548, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 17: 4 10011 -> "s"
        .word 548, 553, 0x1f0, 0x73, 1;
# 17: 9 01001 -> "t"
        .word 553, 558, 0x4a, 0x74, 1;
# 17:14 101111 -> "o"
        .word 558, 564, 0x242, 0x6f, 1;

```

```

# 17:20 00010 -> "r"
.word 564, 569, 0x1c, 0x72, 1;
# 17:25 10010 -> "e"
.word 569, 574, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 17:30 111 -> " "
.word 574, 577, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 18: 1 01100111 -> "string"
.word 577, 585, 0x156, 0x5f, 6;
# 18: 9 111 -> " "
.word 585, 588, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 18:12 0101101101 -> "start"
.word 588, 598, 0x94, 0x238, 5;
# 18:22 111 -> " "
.word 598, 601, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 18:25 101110011 -> "address"
.word 601, 610, 0x23a, 0x74, 7;
# 19: 2 1100010 -> ".\n"
.word 610, 617, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
# 19: 9 111 -> " "
.word 617, 620, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:12 111 -> " "
.word 620, 623, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:15 111 -> " "
.word 623, 626, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:18 111 -> " "
.word 626, 629, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:21 111 -> " "
.word 629, 632, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:24 111 -> " "
.word 632, 635, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:27 111 -> " "
.word 635, 638, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 19:30 111 -> " "
.word 638, 641, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 20: 1 11011 -> "\n"
.word 641, 646, 0x2ea, 0xa, 1;
# 20: 6 1101010100 -> "LOOP"
.word 646, 656, 0x2ce, 0x179, 4;
# 20:16 1000100 -> ":\n"
.word 656, 663, 0x1de, 0x28, 2;
# 20:23 10101 -> " "
.word 663, 668, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 20:28 101101 -> "l"
.word 668, 674, 0x22c, 0x6c, 1;
# 21: 2 11001101 -> "b"
.word 674, 682, 0x29a, 0x62, 1;
# 21:10 01111 -> "$"
.word 682, 687, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 21:15 0011000 -> "t0"
.word 687, 694, 0x32, 0x3a, 2;
# 21:22 00111 -> ", "
.word 694, 699, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 21:27 110000 -> "0"
.word 699, 705, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 22: 1 10111000 -> "$"
.word 705, 713, 0x234, 0x4a, 2;
# 22: 9 0101001 -> "a0"
.word 713, 720, 0x54, 0x31, 2;
# 22:16 0101101001 -> ")" # "
.word 720, 730, 0x86, 0x24f, 9;
# 22:26 1100101101 -> "Load"
.word 730, 740, 0x28c, 0x156, 4;
# 23: 4 111 -> " "
.word 740, 743, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 23: 7 1100101010 -> "next"
.word 743, 753, 0x282, 0x174, 4;
# 23:17 111 -> " "
.word 753, 756, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 23:20 110101111 -> "character"
.word 756, 765, 0x2e8, 0x82, 9;
# 23:29 1100010 -> ".\n"
.word 765, 772, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
# 24: 4 10101 -> " "
.word 772, 777, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 24: 9 101001001 -> "beq"
.word 777, 786, 0x206, 0x99, 3;
# 24:18 01111 -> "$"
.word 786, 791, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 24:23 0011000 -> "t0"
.word 791, 798, 0x32, 0x3a, 2;
# 24:30 00100 -> ", $"

```

```

        .word 798, 803, 0x24, 0xf, 3;
# 25: 3 110000 -> "0"
        .word 803, 809, 0x24c, 0x30, 1;
# 25: 9 00111 -> ", "
        .word 809, 814, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 25:14 0101101010 -> "DONE"
        .word 814, 824, 0x8a, 0x262, 4;
# 25:24 0101110111 -> " #"
        .word 824, 834, 0xba, 0x1c4, 5;
# 26: 2 01100011000 -> "J"
        .word 834, 845, 0x126, 0x4a, 1;
# 26:13 1010001 -> "u"
        .word 845, 852, 0x1fc, 0x75, 1;
# 26:20 1100011 -> "m"
        .word 852, 859, 0x252, 0x6d, 1;
# 26:27 0101011 -> "p"
        .word 859, 866, 0x5a, 0x70, 1;
# 27: 2 111 -> " "
        .word 866, 869, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 27: 5 0101111101 -> "out"
        .word 869, 879, 0xd2, 0x1e8, 3;
# 27:15 111 -> " "
        .word 879, 882, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 27:18 0011001 -> "of"
        .word 882, 889, 0x34, 0x37, 2;
# 27:25 111 -> " "
        .word 889, 892, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 27:28 101101 -> "l"
        .word 892, 898, 0x22c, 0x6c, 1;
# 28: 2 101111 -> "o"
        .word 898, 904, 0x242, 0x6f, 1;
# 28: 8 101111 -> "o"
        .word 904, 910, 0x242, 0x6f, 1;
# 28:14 0101011 -> "p"
        .word 910, 917, 0x5a, 0x70, 1;
# 28:21 111 -> " "
        .word 917, 920, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 28:24 00000 -> "i"
        .word 920, 925, 0xa, 0x69, 1;
# 28:29 1101001 -> "f"
        .word 925, 932, 0x2b6, 0x66, 1;
# 29: 4 111 -> " "
        .word 932, 935, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 29: 7 01000 -> "a"
        .word 935, 940, 0x48, 0x61, 1;
# 29:12 01001 -> "t"
        .word 940, 945, 0x4a, 0x74, 1;
# 29:17 111 -> " "
        .word 945, 948, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 29:20 10010 -> "e"
        .word 948, 953, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 29:25 00011 -> "n"
        .word 953, 958, 0x1e, 0x6e, 1;
# 29:30 1000010 -> "d"
        .word 958, 965, 0x1d6, 0x64, 1;
# 30: 5 111 -> " "
        .word 965, 968, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 30: 8 0011001 -> "of"
        .word 968, 975, 0x34, 0x37, 2;
# 30:15 111 -> " "
        .word 975, 978, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 30:18 01100111 -> "string"
        .word 978, 986, 0x156, 0x5f, 6;
# 30:26 1100010 -> ".\n"
        .word 986, 993, 0x250, 0x20, 2;
# 31: 1 10101 -> " "
        .word 993, 998, 0x21c, 0, 8;
# 31: 6 1101000 -> "addi"
        .word 998, 1005, 0x2b4, 0x23, 4;
# 31:13 01111 -> "$"
        .word 1005, 1010, 0x1c2, 0x9, 2;
# 31:18 0101001 -> "a0"
        .word 1010, 1017, 0x54, 0x31, 2;
# 31:25 00100 -> ", $"
        .word 1017, 1022, 0x24, 0xf, 3;
# 31:30 0101001 -> "a0"
        .word 1022, 1029, 0x54, 0x31, 2;
# 32: 5 00111 -> ", "
        .word 1029, 1034, 0x40, 0xc, 2;
# 32:10 000011 -> "1"
        .word 1034, 1040, 0x18, 0x31, 1;

```



```

# 32:16 101001000 -> " # "
.word 1040, 1049, 0x204, 0x9d, 6;
# 32:25 11001100 -> "I"
.word 1049, 1057, 0x298, 0x49, 1;
# 33: 1 00011 -> "n"
.word 1057, 1062, 0x1e, 0x6e, 1;
# 33: 6 1011000 -> "c"
.word 1062, 1069, 0x224, 0x63, 1;
# 33:13 00010 -> "x"
.word 1069, 1074, 0x1c, 0x72, 1;
# 33:18 10010 -> "e"
.word 1074, 1079, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 33:23 1100011 -> "m"
.word 1079, 1086, 0x252, 0x6d, 1;
# 33:30 10010 -> "e"
.word 1086, 1091, 0x1ee, 0x65, 1;
# 34: 3 00011 -> "n"
.word 1091, 1096, 0x1e, 0x6e, 1;
# 34: 8 01001 -> "t"
.word 1096, 1101, 0x4a, 0x74, 1;
# 34:13 111 -> " "
.word 1101, 1104, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 34:16 10110010 -> "to"
.word 1104, 1112, 0x228, 0x4d, 2;
# 34:24 111 -> " "
.word 1112, 1115, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 34:27 101110011 -> "address"
.word 1115, 1124, 0x23a, 0x74, 7;
# 35: 4 111 -> " "
.word 1124, 1127, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 35: 7 0011001 -> "of"
.word 1127, 1134, 0x34, 0x37, 2;
# 35:14 111 -> " "
.word 1134, 1137, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 35:17 1100101010 -> "next"
.word 1137, 1147, 0x282, 0x174, 4;
# 35:27 111 -> " "
.word 1147, 1150, 0x2ec, 0x20, 1;
# 35:30 110101111 -> "character"
.word 1150, 1159, 0x2e8, 0x82, 9;

#
# Huffman Compressed Text
#
huff_compressed_text_start:
.word 0xd96cc6da, 0x51375d0f, 0x9864120f, 0x852167e8, 0xebb733ee
.word 0xbae1ee78, 0xaba976ef, 0xffffffff, 0x576c7d97, 0x6efb089c
.word 0xb15743e7, 0x81149f0a, 0x42cfd1d7, 0x6e67b3f5, 0xb7dcf157
.word 0x43d49278, 0x1f0a4337, 0x29a6f14b, 0xb3f5b7dc, 0xf17fffff
.word 0xef54895b, 0x735e60f8, 0x5c295a72, 0xdf957d7e, 0x2ad25e60
.word 0x981d6a5d, 0xd8c51c6a, 0xfafbccfb, 0x6fbd5f06, 0x9e84f90e
.word 0x1733d9f1, 0x5743d491, 0x49c3a466, 0xec0a58e, 0x434fb2f7
.word 0x3e67e55f, 0x5f8aba1e, 0x60863206, 0x1c873ad5, 0xe49798f6
.word 0x5ee5dbd7, 0x7eb3b718, 0x1c0ed460, 0x433c9361, 0x61aced48
.word 0x28bf3c86, 0xf41873a, 0xccd2f31c, 0x13ed836d, 0xe830f5eb
.word 0x812e27d9, 0xae8f6c92, 0x99096fad, 0x25f9e4c0, 0xfaa7fd57
.word 0x75ded7f3, 0xbf9524fb, 0xaf957d59, 0xdfac60b7, 0xa65e88e6
.word 0x287285e, 0xc6356b0d, 0x676daf30, 0x4307a1ff, 0xfd57d5ec
.word 0x22d976f7, 0xe6a27285, 0xef1fb97c, 0xa3cc1964, 0xeb21eb5
.word 0xdd72e7d, 0xd910190c, 0x2ef16bf1, 0xaba2997b, 0x9f33ee5f
.word 0x28c55b42, 0xbe33e171, 0x76b4e5be, 0xe5f2877b, 0x1945b465
.word 0xc13eab99, 0xe906394f, 0xeade7290, 0xf15743e3, 0x24670e91
.word 0x9349c0a5, 0xe7290065, 0x7bafab74, 0x14800cf3, 0xbfe5df27
.word 0x5beb4bfa, 0xa6eb30af, 0x8cf85c5d, 0xeb7ffff5, 0x5dd77b5f
.word 0xcd378a5e, 0xebae3f35, 0x16355e01, 0xfbaf72c5, 0xb5aa2569
.word 0x627cc3ff, 0xffffffff, 0xd57667d1, 0x980657ba, 0xf3459ca1
.word 0x75c3dcf1, 0x5699bdef, 0x38ce574e, 0xcdcf4520, 0x1cb6ab6a
.word 0xbf8b22bd, 0x67e08269, 0xbca1231f, 0x562bca12, 0x31fd634b
.word 0x5bd7aeac, 0x401a67ee, 0x58956f79, 0x1660d5d1, 0x4f67eb47
.word 0x4ca6900c, 0xaed2c412, 0x5c24251b, 0x6ca21703, 0xb9b1b6fa
.word 0xd1638c05, 0x88315622, 0xd836cc51, 0x83b16626, 0xd11b9fea
.word 0xbae9e77e, 0x3975f694, 0x6694240c, 0xa97b1050, 0x24584c85
.word 0x3c45c0ee, 0x6d11a82e, 0x1b5faff, 0xae9c97ad, 0x7c09ede7
.word 0xb2f17eb0, 0x75b94170, 0xde57e2f, 0xc09f2458, 0x83c602a0
.word 0xa7b5fc24, 0x1a282e01, 0xbccf92fc, 0xc718fb35, 0xc28af194
.word 0xbc260827, 0xf4ca5680, 0x65389f2a, 0x494806e3, 0xcd22bc65
.word 0x484a0b80, 0x6f24f6de, 0x32a423e6, 0x79a5069d, 0x15068a0
.word 0xb806f530, 0x4e7d3065, 0x8fe3be73, 0xf62fb390, 0xa50bd980
.word 0x729eb975, 0xd28b6df3, 0xa25205d5, 0x80729a82, 0xe01bc9a0
.word 0xc852f8ef, 0xb1aa806e, 0x3e68050a, 0x7db3f65e, 0x60194a0b
.word 0x806f2bf9, 0x8e217b41, 0xaacbd979, 0xca5f51f6, 0xa32c34fa

```

```
.word 0x9827304e, 0x6056ac1a, 0xe41a2211, 0xa006e380, 0x69bfcd58
.word 0x80329417, 0x3292e01, 0xbc93e3be, 0xf1da02a0, 0xa7de3f75
.word 0xf350697d, 0x175d75d7, 0x5d751ec0, 0xa57db2e9, 0xa2393aeb
.word 0xae fd47e9, 0x5b6c fdd, 0x74004a0b, 0x806f33c2, 0x14918d78
.word 0x466df453, 0xf1a0a1df, 0x68113e01, 0xfcd b6fbf, 0x1baebae b
.word 0xae b5fe63, 0x8c7c2827, 0x403f99c, 0x2a27d665, 0x5c0ca4b
.word 0x806d7ebf, 0xebbf25eb, 0x5f027b79, 0xecbc5f8e, 0x417de2b6
.word 0x481cd417, 0xde4d06, 0x43fa8b89, 0xf0b06429, 0x7d77db2d
.word 0x29e697d1, 0x17832409, 0x2a0b806f, 0x2beb3389, 0xfc9fa608
.word 0x657c778, 0xa5ae03c5, 0xfdd7c9fe, 0x67b0814b, 0xad0a0b80
.word 0x6f53bc52, 0xe98281fc, 0xcf17eb07, 0x5b941703, 0x292d7cee
.word 0x74aa578a, 0xbe8827db, 0x82c7348a, 0xf194a378, 0xe65442d7
.word 0xc371524a, 0x642e10cb, 0x9ecb63fb, 0x17d11a69, 0xbc219636
.word 0x5a742fac, 0x865d30d, 0x9585da1a, 0x420235bc, 0x2195390b
.word 0x2cda2373, 0x62fbd968, 0xb4050fc3, 0xdea110b5, 0xcb87843d
.word 0xe7710b5c, 0xbc3c37b5, 0xd62170af, 0xa39b6cbe, 0x5eee19d6
.word 0x49ec5e39, 0xa5034fcb, 0xcd9fb2f, 0x383785ea, 0xe42b121a
.word 0x678b7b2d, 0x98d9655b, 0x7e6dbd7b, 0xdaf712b6, 0xa1ea4ed9
.word 0x6eb6a1e8, 0xcfa86eb, 0xa1f19101, 0x9f0dd743, 0xec9c19f2
.word 0xfdc553a2, 0x56615f81, 0xf0b88cd6, 0xb4f7c64b, 0xb3c553b7
.word 0x5d0f8c91, 0x9e1ef75b, 0x50f8cf9d, 0xeeba1f76, 0x48cf0f0d
.word 0xd743f3c9, 0x81e1d0fd, 0x5770c19c, 0x6e2a1c4a, 0xcf35f9e7
.word 0xc2e2335a, 0xd3df192e, 0xcf150f75, 0xd0f8c919, 0xc3dd679a
.word 0xfc0f85c4, 0x66bbaea5, 0xf23dd699, 0xbaac4fb3, 0xc09a686e
.word 0xab63b09d, 0xafd3409, 0xa686eb6a, 0x1f9e75d7, 0x75b61580
.word 0xdfa619f0, 0xb8cf35ac, 0x2059bb09, 0xfa68134c, 0x3269a1bd
.word 0xd752ed2d, 0xd699bae5, 0xcf304c09, 0x86eba1f9, 0xe4c0ec30
.word 0xf75d0f4c, 0x32679e83, 0xeeb6a1f, 0x30cfa86e, 0xba1f6781
.word 0x303861ee, 0xb6a1f3a0, 0x7cef75d0, 0xf9d024e8, 0x1e187b8a
.word 0xa112b685, 0x7c67c2e2, 0x619ad743, 0xe6192619, 0xe1eeb497
.word 0xc64c0eb9, 0xeeba1f9e, 0x4cf387ba, 0xcc56bd2c, 0x248ce1ee
.word 0xab23d390, 0x92740896, 0x1dd5627c, 0x64d386ea, 0xb63b09d0
.word 0xafd38134, 0xe1bae3a3, 0x6bb09fa6, 0x1934e04d, 0x3437558f
.word 0x6b9c4ad3, 0xdf9e44c3, 0x3c550dd6, 0x99bdd743, 0xecf02607
.word 0xf0dd563, 0xdef79c67, 0x2dd726c7, 0xd9763cad, 0x5c85e2c8
.word 0x9cb7b6ec, 0x4c89bfeb, 0x2ec25914, 0xd37eb22c, 0x8b6dd6f6
.word 0xaf33d9fd, 0x97b178ec, 0xe424e209, 0x6452e4d5, 0xe67ebfb4
.word 0xfb431324, 0x6e4da769, 0xf686264b, 0xb728b5f8, 0xd5a0409d
.word 0xe3eb8e20, 0x9ffffff5, 0x5d8d3124, 0x63576ca9, 0xbfb525a6
.word 0xf14a9bdc, 0xd0d475cf, 0xfff7ffff, 0xfeabffff, 0xfffedcd2
.word 0x990a9bfb, 0x9b71a8eb, 0x9edad12a, 0xbfbe33e1, 0x70a75bff
.word 0xfffffaaf, 0x96fd7fd2, 0x2bf1f67c, 0x55d0f524, 0x5270f75a
.word 0x4be32607, 0x6d7755e5, 0xf7648cec, 0x7d807fff, 0xffaaedf3
.word 0xb8438dd6, 0x9efbb261, 0xdadbAAF2, 0xfbb24670, 0xe853bfff
.word 0xfeabb8cb, 0x1c763bc3, 0xdd692fbb, 0x26076b6e, 0xba1f1923
.word 0xc829d437, 0x5a5f6b6e, 0xb3cd7c6c, 0x12941dc2, 0x935db6b1
.word 0x2b4b13c4, 0x8dd699bd, 0xef38ce72, 0x372d5d22, 0xcaf152
.word 0x194983bd, 0xe4713226, 0xffacbb09, 0x6452e4d5, 0xe67e900a
.word 0x69fafef7, 0xb3e264b3, 0xc1c999f6, 0x68b68c8f, 0x75ed90ca
.word 0x4c1e67dd, 0x767c412c, 0x861c9b4e, 0xd3ed0c4c, 0x91b93579
.word 0x9f628885, 0x21a7ebfb, 0x4fb43104, 0xd743e322, 0x93e1b6de
.word 0x2557f798, 0x3e17119a, 0xd69ef304, 0xc0edbeeb, 0xa1f19233
.word 0x87bdd743, 0xe3247900, 0x7bad2c4f, 0x12375591, 0xf6781232
.word 0x29d80000
```

```
huff_compressed_text_end:
```

```
# Huffman Encoding Word Dictionary
```

```
#
```

```
huff_dictionary:
```

```
.ascii " " # Idx 0 Freq 81 Enc 10101
.ascii " $" # Idx 9 Freq 71 Enc 01111
.ascii ", " # Idx 12 Freq 57 Enc 00111
.ascii ", $" # Idx 15 Freq 55 Enc 00100
.ascii "t1" # Idx 19 Freq 38 Enc 100011
.ascii " ." # Idx 22 Freq 28 Enc 001011
.ascii ".\n" # Idx 32 Freq 24 Enc 1100010
.ascii "addi" # Idx 35 Freq 24 Enc 1101000
.ascii ":\n" # Idx 40 Freq 18 Enc 1000100
.ascii "ascii" # Idx 43 Freq 18 Enc 1000000
.ascii "a0" # Idx 49 Freq 15 Enc 0101001
.ascii "\"\n" # Idx 52 Freq 15 Enc 0101000
.ascii "of" # Idx 55 Freq 14 Enc 0011001
.ascii "t0" # Idx 58 Freq 14 Enc 0011000
.ascii " \" " # Idx 61 Freq 14 Enc 0011011
.ascii "t2" # Idx 64 Freq 12 Enc 10111011
.ascii "the" # Idx 67 Freq 12 Enc 10111010
.ascii "t3" # Idx 71 Freq 12 Enc 11001111
.ascii "($" # Idx 74 Freq 11 Enc 10111000
.ascii "to" # Idx 77 Freq 10 Enc 10110010
.ascii ": " # Idx 80 Freq 9 Enc 01110010
.ascii " # $" # Idx 83 Freq 8 Enc 01100100
```

.asciiz	"string"	# Idx	95	Freq	8	Enc	01100111
.asciiz	")\n"	# Idx	102	Freq	7	Enc	00110101
.asciiz	"#\\n"	# Idx	105	Freq	7	Enc	00001001
.asciiz	"address"	# Idx	116	Freq	6	Enc	101110011
.asciiz	"table"	# Idx	124	Freq	6	Enc	101110010
.asciiz	"character"	# Idx	130	Freq	6	Enc	110101111
.asciiz	"miss"	# Idx	140	Freq	5	Enc	100010111
.asciiz	"nop"	# Idx	145	Freq	5	Enc	101001100
.asciiz	"bne"	# Idx	149	Freq	5	Enc	101001111
.asciiz	"beq"	# Idx	153	Freq	5	Enc	101001001
.asciiz	"# "	# Idx	157	Freq	5	Enc	101001000
.asciiz	"Address"	# Idx	164	Freq	4	Enc	011010101
.asciiz	"and"	# Idx	172	Freq	4	Enc	011010111
.asciiz	"ULOOP"	# Idx	176	Freq	4	Enc	011010110
.asciiz	"examined"	# Idx	182	Freq	4	Enc	011010000
.asciiz	"being"	# Idx	191	Freq	4	Enc	011010011
.asciiz	"histo"	# Idx	197	Freq	4	Enc	011010010
.asciiz	"upper"	# Idx	203	Freq	4	Enc	011011101
.asciiz	"## "	# Idx	209	Freq	3	Enc	1100111001
.asciiz	#####\n"	# Idx	213	Freq	3	Enc	1100111011
.asciiz	"stars"	# Idx	295	Freq	3	Enc	1100111011
.asciiz	"# "	# Idx	301	Freq	3	Enc	1100111010
.asciiz	"know"	# Idx	306	Freq	3	Enc	1100100101
.asciiz	"The"	# Idx	311	Freq	3	Enc	1100100100
.asciiz	"one"	# Idx	315	Freq	3	Enc	1100100111
.asciiz	", -"	# Idx	319	Freq	3	Enc	1100100000
.asciiz	"strlen"	# Idx	323	Freq	3	Enc	1100100011
.asciiz	"## "	# Idx	330	Freq	3	Enc	1100100010
.asciiz	"Load"	# Idx	342	Freq	3	Enc	1100101101
.asciiz	"100"	# Idx	347	Freq	3	Enc	1100101111
.asciiz	"add"	# Idx	351	Freq	3	Enc	1100101110
.asciiz	" \\\"\\n"	# Idx	355	Freq	3	Enc	1100101001
.asciiz	"element"	# Idx	360	Freq	3	Enc	1100101000
.asciiz	"And"	# Idx	368	Freq	3	Enc	1100101011
.asciiz	"next"	# Idx	372	Freq	3	Enc	1100101010
.asciiz	"LOOP"	# Idx	377	Freq	3	Enc	1101010100
.asciiz	"char"	# Idx	382	Freq	3	Enc	1101010110
.asciiz	"that"	# Idx	387	Freq	3	Enc	1101010001
.asciiz	"histogram_data"	# Idx	392	Freq	3	Enc	1101010000
.asciiz	"jal"	# Idx	407	Freq	3	Enc	1101010010
.asciiz	"you"	# Idx	411	Freq	3	Enc	1101011101
.asciiz	"..."	# Idx	415	Freq	3	Enc	1101011100
.asciiz	"-> "	# Idx	419	Freq	2	Enc	0110000001
.asciiz	"Return"	# Idx	424	Freq	2	Enc	0110011001
.asciiz	"text"	# Idx	431	Freq	2	Enc	0110011000
.asciiz	"not"	# Idx	436	Freq	2	Enc	0110011010
.asciiz	"TB_100"	# Idx	440	Freq	2	Enc	0101110101
.asciiz	"Test"	# Idx	447	Freq	2	Enc	0101110100
.asciiz	"# "	# Idx	452	Freq	2	Enc	0101110111
.asciiz	"copy"	# Idx	458	Freq	2	Enc	0101110110
.asciiz	"result"	# Idx	463	Freq	2	Enc	0101110001
.asciiz	"return"	# Idx	470	Freq	2	Enc	0101110000
.asciiz	"TEST"	# Idx	477	Freq	2	Enc	0101110011
.asciiz	"space"	# Idx	482	Freq	2	Enc	0101110010
.asciiz	"out"	# Idx	488	Freq	2	Enc	0101111101
.asciiz	"asciiz"	# Idx	492	Freq	2	Enc	0101111100
.asciiz	"lbu"	# Idx	499	Freq	2	Enc	0101111111
.asciiz	"slti"	# Idx	503	Freq	2	Enc	0101111001
.asciiz	"... "	# Idx	508	Freq	2	Enc	0101111000
.asciiz	"__start"	# Idx	513	Freq	2	Enc	0101111011
.asciiz	"then"	# Idx	521	Freq	2	Enc	0101111010
.asciiz	"Usage"	# Idx	526	Freq	2	Enc	0101100101

```

.asciiz "used"          # Idx   645   Freq   2   Enc 0110110011
.asciiz "doi"           # Idx   650   Freq   2   Enc 0110110010
.asciiz "index"         # Idx   654   Freq   2   Enc 0110111101
.asciiz "means"         # Idx   660   Freq   2   Enc 0110111100
.asciiz "Register"      # Idx   666   Freq   2   Enc 0110111111

# Huffman Index Tree.
#
huff_tree_right_base:
    .half 0x80 # Base for right child index.
huff_tree_literal_base:
    .half 0 # Base for literal.
huff_tree_dictionary_base:
    .half 0x7000 # Base for dict.

# Huffman Lookup Tree
#
huff_tree:
    .half 0x0162 # Tree Idx   0           Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00a1 # Tree Idx   1   0       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0090 # Tree Idx   2   00       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x008d # Tree Idx   3   000       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0086 # Tree Idx   4   0000       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0069 # Tree Idx   5   00000       Literal "i"
    .half 0x008c # Tree Idx   6   00001       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x008b # Tree Idx   7   000010       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x008a # Tree Idx   8   0000100       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0025 # Tree Idx   9   00001000       Literal "%"
    .half 0x7069 # Tree Idx  10   00001001       Dict Idx for "      #\n"
    .half 0x0077 # Tree Idx  11   0000101       Literal "w"
    .half 0x0031 # Tree Idx  12   000011       Literal "1"
    .half 0x008f # Tree Idx  13   0001       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0072 # Tree Idx  14   00010       Literal "r"
    .half 0x006e # Tree Idx  15   00011       Literal "n"
    .half 0x0096 # Tree Idx  16   001       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0093 # Tree Idx  17   0010       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x700f # Tree Idx  18   00100       Dict Idx for ", $"
    .half 0x0095 # Tree Idx  19   00101       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0067 # Tree Idx  20   001010       Literal "g"
    .half 0x7016 # Tree Idx  21   001011       Dict Idx for "      ."
    .half 0x00a0 # Tree Idx  22   0011       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x009b # Tree Idx  23   00110       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x009a # Tree Idx  24   001100       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x703a # Tree Idx  25   0011000       Dict Idx for "t0"
    .half 0x7037 # Tree Idx  26   0011001       Dict Idx for "of"
    .half 0x009f # Tree Idx  27   001101       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x009e # Tree Idx  28   0011010       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0079 # Tree Idx  29   00110100       Literal "y"
    .half 0x7066 # Tree Idx  30   00110101       Dict Idx for ")\\n"
    .half 0x703d # Tree Idx  31   0011011       Dict Idx for " \\n"
    .half 0x700c # Tree Idx  32   00111       Dict Idx for ", "
    .half 0x00ed # Tree Idx  33   01       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00a6 # Tree Idx  34   010       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00a5 # Tree Idx  35   0100       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0061 # Tree Idx  36   01000       Literal "a"
    .half 0x0074 # Tree Idx  37   01001       Literal "t"
    .half 0x00ae # Tree Idx  38   0101       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00ab # Tree Idx  39   01010       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00aa # Tree Idx  40   010100       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x7034 # Tree Idx  41   0101000       Dict Idx for "\\n"
    .half 0x7031 # Tree Idx  42   0101001       Dict Idx for "a0"
    .half 0x00ad # Tree Idx  43   010101       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x0023 # Tree Idx  44   0101010       Literal "#"
    .half 0x0070 # Tree Idx  45   0101011       Literal "p"
    .half 0x00ce # Tree Idx  46   01011       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00bf # Tree Idx  47   010110       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00b8 # Tree Idx  48   0101100       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00b5 # Tree Idx  49   01011000       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00b4 # Tree Idx  50   010110000       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x7227 # Tree Idx  51   0101100000       Dict Idx for "New"
    .half 0x7223 # Tree Idx  52   0101100001       Dict Idx for ".)\\n"
    .half 0x00b7 # Tree Idx  53   010110001       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x7233 # Tree Idx  54   0101100010       Dict Idx for "mtc1"
    .half 0x722b # Tree Idx  55   0101100011       Dict Idx for "syscall"
    .half 0x00bc # Tree Idx  56   01011001       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x00bb # Tree Idx  57   010110010       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x7214 # Tree Idx  58   0101100100       Dict Idx for "sub"
    .half 0x720e # Tree Idx  59   0101100101       Dict Idx for "Usage"
    .half 0x00be # Tree Idx  60   010110011       Pointer to right child.
    .half 0x721d # Tree Idx  61   0101100110       Dict Idx for "there"
    .half 0x7218 # Tree Idx  62   0101100111       Dict Idx for "Make"

```

```

.half 0x00c7 # Tree Idx 63 0101101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00c4 # Tree Idx 64 01011010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00c3 # Tree Idx 65 010110100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7259 # Tree Idx 66 0101101000 Dict Idx for "for"
.half 0x724f # Tree Idx 67 0101101001 Dict Idx for ")" # "
.half 0x00c6 # Tree Idx 68 010110101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7262 # Tree Idx 69 0101101010 Dict Idx for "DONE"
.half 0x725d # Tree Idx 70 0101101011 Dict Idx for "what"
.half 0x00cb # Tree Idx 71 01011011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00ca # Tree Idx 72 010110110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x723e # Tree Idx 73 0101101100 Dict Idx for "cvt"
.half 0x7238 # Tree Idx 74 0101101101 Dict Idx for "start"
.half 0x00cd # Tree Idx 75 010110111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7247 # Tree Idx 76 0101101110 Dict Idx for "Orleans"
.half 0x7242 # Tree Idx 77 0101101111 Dict Idx for " ..\n"
.half 0x00de # Tree Idx 78 010111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00d7 # Tree Idx 79 0101110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00d4 # Tree Idx 80 01011100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00d3 # Tree Idx 81 010111000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71d6 # Tree Idx 82 0101110000 Dict Idx for "return"
.half 0x71cf # Tree Idx 83 0101110001 Dict Idx for "result"
.half 0x00d6 # Tree Idx 84 010111001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71e2 # Tree Idx 85 0101110010 Dict Idx for "space"
.half 0x71dd # Tree Idx 86 0101110011 Dict Idx for "TEST"
.half 0x00db # Tree Idx 87 01011101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00da # Tree Idx 88 010111010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71bf # Tree Idx 89 0101110100 Dict Idx for "Test"
.half 0x71b8 # Tree Idx 90 0101110101 Dict Idx for "TB_100"
.half 0x00dd # Tree Idx 91 010111011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71ca # Tree Idx 92 0101110110 Dict Idx for "copy"
.half 0x71c4 # Tree Idx 93 0101110111 Dict Idx for " # "
.half 0x00e6 # Tree Idx 94 0101111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00e3 # Tree Idx 95 01011110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00e2 # Tree Idx 96 010111100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71fc # Tree Idx 97 0101111000 Dict Idx for "... "
.half 0x71f7 # Tree Idx 98 0101111001 Dict Idx for "slti"
.half 0x00e5 # Tree Idx 99 010111101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7209 # Tree Idx 100 0101111010 Dict Idx for "then"
.half 0x7201 # Tree Idx 101 0101111011 Dict Idx for "__start"
.half 0x00ea # Tree Idx 102 01011111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00e9 # Tree Idx 103 010111110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71ec # Tree Idx 104 0101111100 Dict Idx for "asciiz"
.half 0x71e8 # Tree Idx 105 0101111101 Dict Idx for "out"
.half 0x00ec # Tree Idx 106 010111111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0044 # Tree Idx 107 0101111110 Literal "D"
.half 0x71f3 # Tree Idx 108 0101111111 Dict Idx for "lbu"
.half 0x0159 # Tree Idx 109 011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x012c # Tree Idx 110 0110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x011f # Tree Idx 111 01100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0100 # Tree Idx 112 011000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00ff # Tree Idx 113 0110000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00f8 # Tree Idx 114 01100000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00f7 # Tree Idx 115 011000000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00f6 # Tree Idx 116 0110000000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0037 # Tree Idx 117 01100000000 Literal "7"
.half 0x005f # Tree Idx 118 01100000001 Literal "_"
.half 0x71a3 # Tree Idx 119 0110000001 Dict Idx for "-> "
.half 0x00fc # Tree Idx 120 011000001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x00fb # Tree Idx 121 0110000010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x002c # Tree Idx 122 01100000100 Literal ", "
.half 0x004e # Tree Idx 123 01100000101 Literal "N"
.half 0x00fe # Tree Idx 124 0110000011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x002a # Tree Idx 125 01100000110 Literal "*"
.half 0x007c # Tree Idx 126 01100000111 Literal "|"
.half 0x0036 # Tree Idx 127 01100001 Literal "6"
.half 0x0110 # Tree Idx 128 0110001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0109 # Tree Idx 129 01100010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0106 # Tree Idx 130 011000100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0105 # Tree Idx 131 0110001000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0060 # Tree Idx 132 01100010000 Literal "`"
.half 0x003f # Tree Idx 133 01100010001 Literal "?"
.half 0x0108 # Tree Idx 134 0110001001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0078 # Tree Idx 135 01100010010 Literal "x"
.half 0x007e # Tree Idx 136 01100010011 Literal "~"
.half 0x010d # Tree Idx 137 011000101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x010c # Tree Idx 138 0110001010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x007b # Tree Idx 139 01100010100 Literal "{"
.half 0x0040 # Tree Idx 140 01100010101 Literal "@"
.half 0x010f # Tree Idx 141 0110001011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x007d # Tree Idx 142 01100010110 Literal "}"
.half 0x003b # Tree Idx 143 01100010111 Literal "; "

```



```

.half 0x0118 # Tree Idx 144 01100011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0115 # Tree Idx 145 011000110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0114 # Tree Idx 146 0110001100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x004a # Tree Idx 147 01100011000 Literal "J"
.half 0x0056 # Tree Idx 148 01100011001 Literal "V"
.half 0x0117 # Tree Idx 149 0110001101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0045 # Tree Idx 150 01100011010 Literal "E"
.half 0x005b # Tree Idx 151 01100011011 Literal "["
.half 0x011c # Tree Idx 152 011000111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x011b # Tree Idx 153 0110001110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x005e # Tree Idx 154 01100011100 Literal "^"
.half 0x002b # Tree Idx 155 01100011101 Literal "+"
.half 0x011e # Tree Idx 156 0110001111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0055 # Tree Idx 157 01100011110 Literal "U"
.half 0x0039 # Tree Idx 158 01100011111 Literal "9"
.half 0x0123 # Tree Idx 159 011001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0122 # Tree Idx 160 0110010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7053 # Tree Idx 161 01100100 Dict Idx for " # $"
.half 0x002f # Tree Idx 162 01100101 Literal "/"
.half 0x012b # Tree Idx 163 0110011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0128 # Tree Idx 164 01100110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0127 # Tree Idx 165 011001100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71af # Tree Idx 166 0110011000 Dict Idx for "text"
.half 0x71a8 # Tree Idx 167 0110011001 Dict Idx for "Return"
.half 0x012a # Tree Idx 168 011001101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x71b4 # Tree Idx 169 0110011010 Dict Idx for "not"
.half 0x0052 # Tree Idx 170 0110011011 Literal "R"
.half 0x705f # Tree Idx 171 01100111 Dict Idx for "string"
.half 0x013c # Tree Idx 172 01101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0135 # Tree Idx 173 011010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0132 # Tree Idx 174 0110100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0131 # Tree Idx 175 01101000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x70b6 # Tree Idx 176 011010000 Dict Idx for "examined"
.half 0x005c # Tree Idx 177 011010001 Literal "\\134"
.half 0x0134 # Tree Idx 178 01101001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x70c5 # Tree Idx 179 011010010 Dict Idx for "histo"
.half 0x70bf # Tree Idx 180 011010011 Dict Idx for "being"
.half 0x0139 # Tree Idx 181 0110101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0138 # Tree Idx 182 01101010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0042 # Tree Idx 183 011010100 Literal "B"
.half 0x70a4 # Tree Idx 184 011010101 Dict Idx for "Address"
.half 0x013b # Tree Idx 185 01101011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x70b0 # Tree Idx 186 011010110 Dict Idx for "UL00P"
.half 0x70ac # Tree Idx 187 011010111 Dict Idx for "and"
.half 0x014c # Tree Idx 188 011011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0145 # Tree Idx 189 0110110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0142 # Tree Idx 190 01101100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0141 # Tree Idx 191 011011000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x003e # Tree Idx 192 0110110000 Literal ">"
.half 0x727d # Tree Idx 193 0110110001 Dict Idx for "Convert"
.half 0x0144 # Tree Idx 194 011011001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x728a # Tree Idx 195 0110110010 Dict Idx for "doi"
.half 0x7285 # Tree Idx 196 0110110011 Dict Idx for "used"
.half 0x0149 # Tree Idx 197 01101101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0148 # Tree Idx 198 011011010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x726d # Tree Idx 199 0110110100 Dict Idx for "Character"
.half 0x7267 # Tree Idx 200 0110110101 Dict Idx for "UDONE"
.half 0x014b # Tree Idx 201 011011011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x003d # Tree Idx 202 0110110110 Literal "="
.half 0x7277 # Tree Idx 203 0110110111 Dict Idx for "SL00P"
.half 0x0150 # Tree Idx 204 0110111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x014f # Tree Idx 205 01101110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0041 # Tree Idx 206 011011100 Literal "A"
.half 0x70cb # Tree Idx 207 011011101 Dict Idx for "upper"
.half 0x0154 # Tree Idx 208 01101111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0153 # Tree Idx 209 011011110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7294 # Tree Idx 210 0110111100 Dict Idx for "means"
.half 0x728e # Tree Idx 211 0110111101 Dict Idx for "index"
.half 0x0158 # Tree Idx 212 011011111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0157 # Tree Idx 213 0110111110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x003c # Tree Idx 214 01101111100 Literal "<"
.half 0x005d # Tree Idx 215 01101111101 Literal "]"
.half 0x729a # Tree Idx 216 0110111111 Dict Idx for "Register"
.half 0x0161 # Tree Idx 217 0111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0160 # Tree Idx 218 01110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x015d # Tree Idx 219 011100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0027 # Tree Idx 220 0111000 Literal ""
.half 0x015f # Tree Idx 221 0111001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7050 # Tree Idx 222 01110010 Dict Idx for ":"
.half 0x0022 # Tree Idx 223 01110011 Literal "\""
.half 0x002e # Tree Idx 224 011101 Literal "."

```

```

.half 0x7009 # Tree Idx 225 01111 Dict Idx for " $"
.half 0x01a2 # Tree Idx 226 1 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0179 # Tree Idx 227 10 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0176 # Tree Idx 228 100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x016d # Tree Idx 229 1000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x016a # Tree Idx 230 10000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0169 # Tree Idx 231 100000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x702b # Tree Idx 232 1000000 Dict Idx for "ascii"
.half 0x0068 # Tree Idx 233 1000001 Literal "h"
.half 0x016c # Tree Idx 234 100001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0064 # Tree Idx 235 1000010 Literal "d"
.half 0x0034 # Tree Idx 236 1000011 Literal "4"
.half 0x0175 # Tree Idx 237 10001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0170 # Tree Idx 238 100010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7028 # Tree Idx 239 1000100 Dict Idx for ":\n"
.half 0x0172 # Tree Idx 240 1000101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x004c # Tree Idx 241 10001010 Literal "L"
.half 0x0174 # Tree Idx 242 10001011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0043 # Tree Idx 243 100010110 Literal "C"
.half 0x708c # Tree Idx 244 100010111 Dict Idx for "miss"
.half 0x7013 # Tree Idx 245 100011 Dict Idx for "t1"
.half 0x0178 # Tree Idx 246 1001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0065 # Tree Idx 247 10010 Literal "e"
.half 0x0073 # Tree Idx 248 10011 Literal "s"
.half 0x018f # Tree Idx 249 101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x018e # Tree Idx 250 1010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x017f # Tree Idx 251 10100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x017e # Tree Idx 252 101000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0032 # Tree Idx 253 1010000 Literal "2"
.half 0x0075 # Tree Idx 254 1010001 Literal "u"
.half 0x0187 # Tree Idx 255 101001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0184 # Tree Idx 256 1010010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0183 # Tree Idx 257 10100100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x709d # Tree Idx 258 101001000 Dict Idx for " # "
.half 0x7099 # Tree Idx 259 101001001 Dict Idx for "beq"
.half 0x0186 # Tree Idx 260 10100101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x002d # Tree Idx 261 101001010 Literal "-"
.half 0x006a # Tree Idx 262 101001011 Literal "j"
.half 0x018b # Tree Idx 263 1010011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x018a # Tree Idx 264 10100110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7091 # Tree Idx 265 101001100 Dict Idx for "nop"
.half 0x003a # Tree Idx 266 101001101 Literal ":"
.half 0x018d # Tree Idx 267 10100111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0033 # Tree Idx 268 101001110 Literal "3"
.half 0x7095 # Tree Idx 269 101001111 Dict Idx for "bne"
.half 0x7000 # Tree Idx 270 10101 Dict Idx for " "
.half 0x0197 # Tree Idx 271 1011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0196 # Tree Idx 272 10110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0193 # Tree Idx 273 101100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0063 # Tree Idx 274 1011000 Literal "c"
.half 0x0195 # Tree Idx 275 1011001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x704d # Tree Idx 276 10110010 Dict Idx for "to"
.half 0x0076 # Tree Idx 277 10110011 Literal "v"
.half 0x006c # Tree Idx 278 101101 Literal "l"
.half 0x01a1 # Tree Idx 279 10111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x019e # Tree Idx 280 101110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x019b # Tree Idx 281 1011100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x704a # Tree Idx 282 10111000 Dict Idx for "($"
.half 0x019d # Tree Idx 283 10111001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x707c # Tree Idx 284 101110010 Dict Idx for "table"
.half 0x7074 # Tree Idx 285 101110011 Dict Idx for "address"
.half 0x01a0 # Tree Idx 286 1011101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7043 # Tree Idx 287 10111010 Dict Idx for "the"
.half 0x7040 # Tree Idx 288 10111011 Dict Idx for "t2"
.half 0x006f # Tree Idx 289 101111 Literal "o"
.half 0x01f6 # Tree Idx 290 11 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01d7 # Tree Idx 291 110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01aa # Tree Idx 292 1100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01a7 # Tree Idx 293 11000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0030 # Tree Idx 294 110000 Literal "0"
.half 0x01a9 # Tree Idx 295 110001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7020 # Tree Idx 296 1100010 Dict Idx for ".\n"
.half 0x006d # Tree Idx 297 1100011 Literal "m"
.half 0x01ca # Tree Idx 298 11001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01bb # Tree Idx 299 110010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01b4 # Tree Idx 300 1100100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01b1 # Tree Idx 301 11001000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01b0 # Tree Idx 302 110010000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x713f # Tree Idx 303 1100100000 Dict Idx for ", -"
.half 0x0035 # Tree Idx 304 1100100001 Literal "5"
.half 0x01b3 # Tree Idx 305 110010001 Pointer to right child.

```

```

.half 0x714a # Tree Idx 306 1100100010 Dict Idx for "    ## "
.half 0x7143 # Tree Idx 307 1100100011 Dict Idx for "strlen"
.half 0x01b8 # Tree Idx 308 11001001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01b7 # Tree Idx 309 110010010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7137 # Tree Idx 310 1100100100 Dict Idx for "The"
.half 0x7132 # Tree Idx 311 1100100101 Dict Idx for "know"
.half 0x01ba # Tree Idx 312 110010011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0057 # Tree Idx 313 1100100110 Literal "W"
.half 0x713b # Tree Idx 314 1100100111 Dict Idx for "one"
.half 0x01c3 # Tree Idx 315 1100101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01c0 # Tree Idx 316 11001010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01bf # Tree Idx 317 110010100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7168 # Tree Idx 318 1100101000 Dict Idx for "element"
.half 0x7163 # Tree Idx 319 1100101001 Dict Idx for " \\\"\\n"
.half 0x01c2 # Tree Idx 320 110010101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7174 # Tree Idx 321 1100101010 Dict Idx for "next"
.half 0x7170 # Tree Idx 322 1100101011 Dict Idx for "And"
.half 0x01c7 # Tree Idx 323 11001011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01c6 # Tree Idx 324 110010110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x007a # Tree Idx 325 1100101100 Literal "z"
.half 0x7156 # Tree Idx 326 1100101101 Dict Idx for "Load"
.half 0x01c9 # Tree Idx 327 110010111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x715f # Tree Idx 328 1100101110 Dict Idx for "add"
.half 0x715b # Tree Idx 329 1100101111 Dict Idx for "100"
.half 0x01ce # Tree Idx 330 110011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01cd # Tree Idx 331 1100110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0049 # Tree Idx 332 11001100 Literal "I"
.half 0x0062 # Tree Idx 333 11001101 Literal "b"
.half 0x01d6 # Tree Idx 334 1100111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01d3 # Tree Idx 335 11001110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01d2 # Tree Idx 336 110011100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x70d5 # Tree Idx 337 1100111000 Dict Idx for "#####
.half 0x70d1 # Tree Idx 338 1100111001 Dict Idx for "## "
.half 0x01d5 # Tree Idx 339 110011101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x712d # Tree Idx 340 1100111010 Dict Idx for " #"
.half 0x7127 # Tree Idx 341 1100111011 Dict Idx for "stars"
.half 0x7047 # Tree Idx 342 11001111 Dict Idx for "t3"
.half 0x01f5 # Tree Idx 343 1101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01dc # Tree Idx 344 11010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01db # Tree Idx 345 110100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7023 # Tree Idx 346 1101000 Dict Idx for "addi"
.half 0x0066 # Tree Idx 347 1101001 Literal "f"
.half 0x01ec # Tree Idx 348 110101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01e5 # Tree Idx 349 1101010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01e2 # Tree Idx 350 11010100 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01e1 # Tree Idx 351 110101000 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7188 # Tree Idx 352 1101010000 Dict Idx for "histogram_data"
.half 0x7183 # Tree Idx 353 1101010001 Dict Idx for "that"
.half 0x01e4 # Tree Idx 354 110101001 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7197 # Tree Idx 355 1101010010 Dict Idx for "jal"
.half 0x004d # Tree Idx 356 1101010011 Literal "M"
.half 0x01e9 # Tree Idx 357 11010101 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01e8 # Tree Idx 358 110101010 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x7179 # Tree Idx 359 1101010100 Dict Idx for "LOOP"
.half 0x006b # Tree Idx 360 1101010101 Literal "k"
.half 0x01eb # Tree Idx 361 110101011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x717e # Tree Idx 362 1101010110 Dict Idx for "char"
.half 0x0053 # Tree Idx 363 1101010111 Literal "S"
.half 0x01f0 # Tree Idx 364 1101011 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01ef # Tree Idx 365 11010110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x0028 # Tree Idx 366 110101100 Literal "("
.half 0x0029 # Tree Idx 367 110101101 Literal ")"
.half 0x01f4 # Tree Idx 368 11010111 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x01f3 # Tree Idx 369 110101110 Pointer to right child.
.half 0x719f # Tree Idx 370 1101011100 Dict Idx for "..."
.half 0x719b # Tree Idx 371 1101011101 Dict Idx for "you"
.half 0x7082 # Tree Idx 372 110101111 Dict Idx for "character"
.half 0x000a # Tree Idx 373 11011 Literal "\\n"
.half 0x0020 # Tree Idx 374 111 Literal " "

```

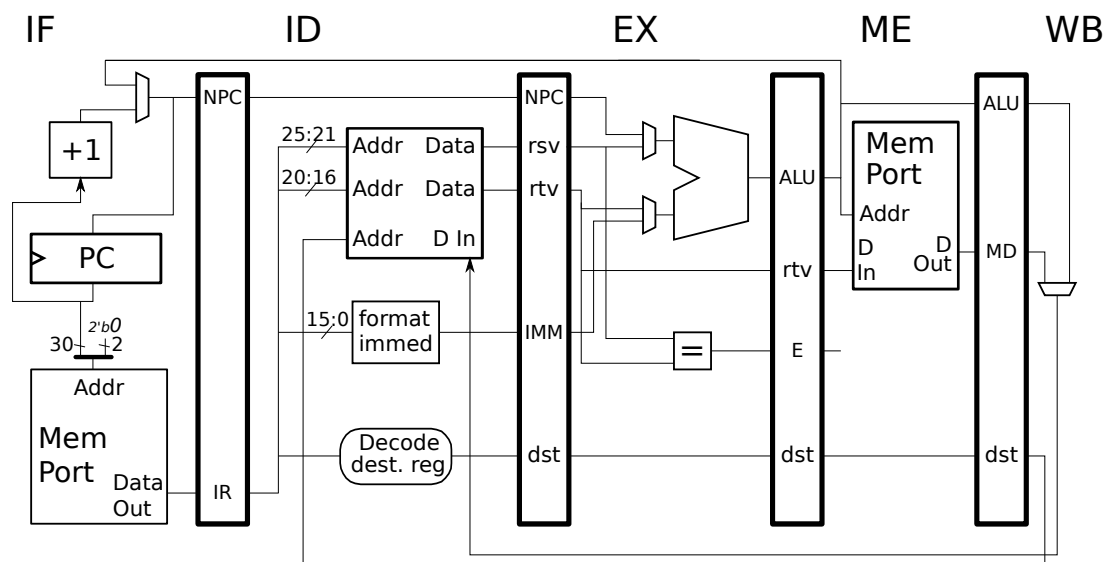

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 1 March 2021

⚠ Do not hand in paper copies. Instead, E-mail your solution to koppel@ece.lsu.edu. The preferred format is a PDF file.

Problem 1: *Note: The following problem was assigned in each of the last five years, and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse.* Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
add r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		

The **add** depends on the **lw** through **r2**, and for the illustrated implementation the **add** has to stall in **ID** until the **lw** reaches **WB**.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
add r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	---	EX	ME	WB		

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
lw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	

There is no need for a stall because the **lw** writes **r1**, it does not read **r1**.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
lw r1, 0(r4)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

A longer stall is needed here because the **sw** reads **r1** and it must wait until **add** reaches **WB**.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
```

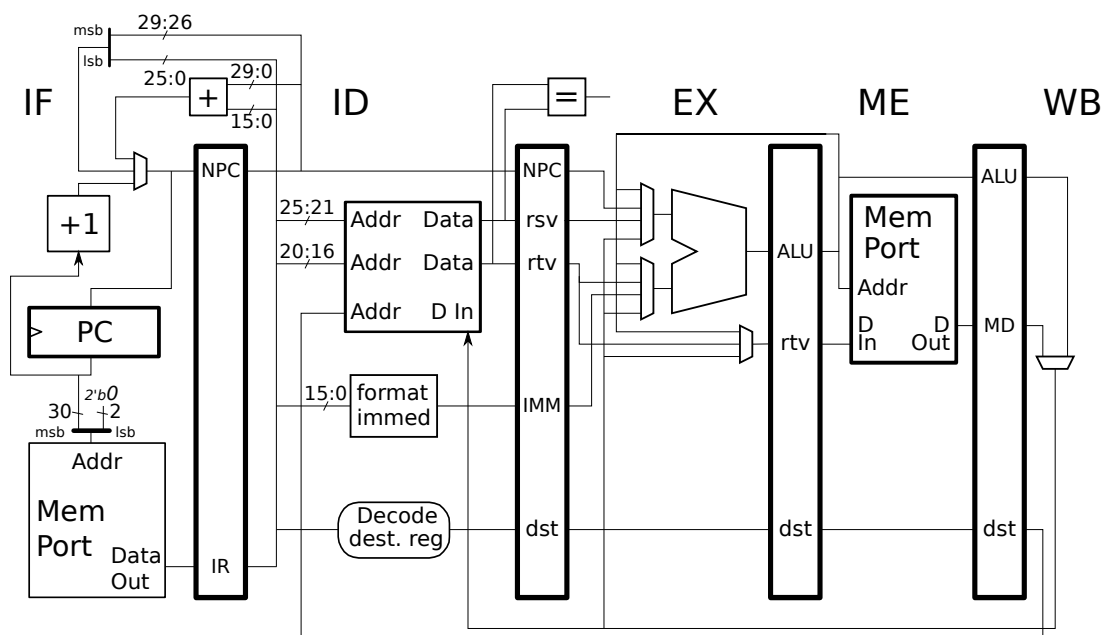
(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ----> ID EX ME WB
```

The stall above allows the **xor**, when it is in **ID**, to get the value of **r1** written by the **add**; that part is correct. But, the stall starts in cycle 1 *before* the **xor** reaches **ID**, so how could the control logic know that the **xor** needed **r1**, or for that matter that it was an **xor**? The solution is to start the stall in cycle 2, when the **xor** is in **ID**.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ID ----> EX ME WB
```

Problem 2: Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. Notice that this implementation is different than the one from the previous problem. For each execution explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
add r1, r2, r7	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			

The `add` depends on the `lw` through `r2`, and for the illustrated implementation the `add` has to stall in ID until the `lw` reaches ME so that the `add` can bypass from WB.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
add r1, r2, r7	IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB			

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
lw r1, 0(r4)	IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB		

There is no need for a stall because `r1` is not a source register of `lw`. Note that `r1` is a destination of `lw`.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
lw r1, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

No stall is needed here because the `sw` can use the `ME-to-EX` bypass path.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)    IF ID EX ME WB
```

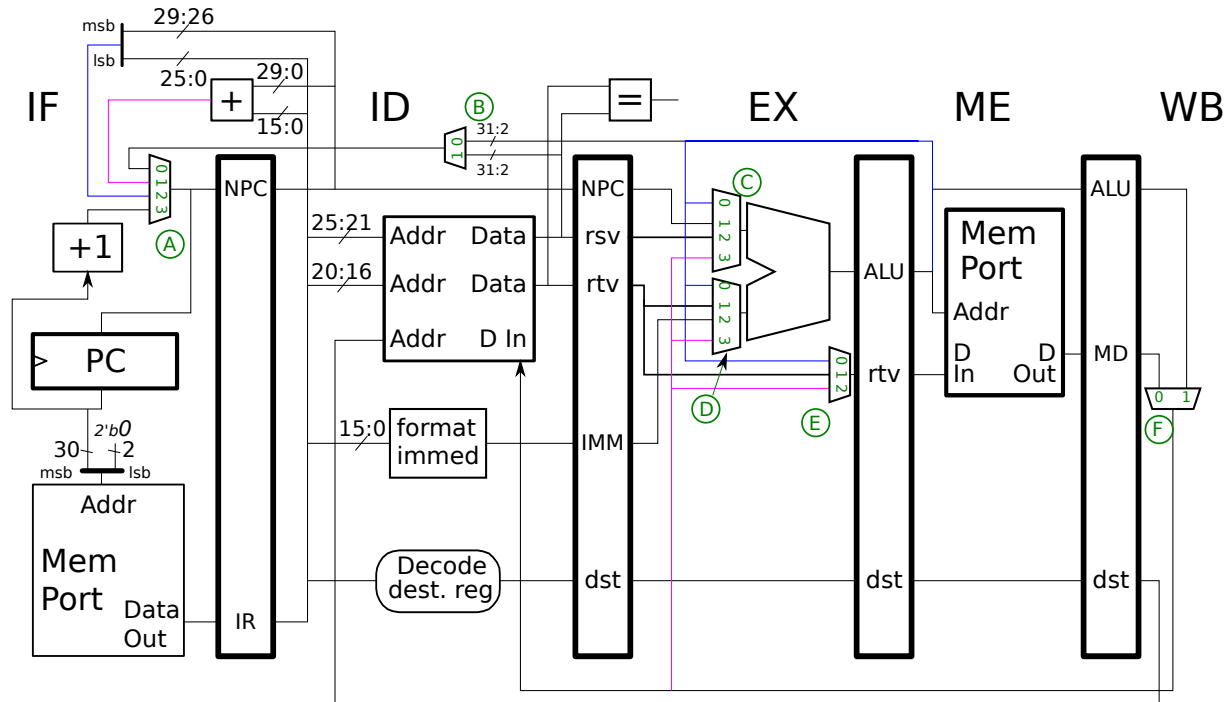
(d) Explain error and show correct execution. Note that this execution differs from the one from the previous problem.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ID ----> EX ME WB
```

There is a bypass path available so that there is no need to stall.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5   IF ID EX ME WB
```

Problem 3: Appearing below is the labeled MIPS implementation from 2018 Midterm Exam Problem 2(b), and as in that problem each mux in the implementation below is labeled with a circled letter, and mux inputs are numbered. Some wires are colored to make them easier to follow. Write code sequences that use the mux inputs as requested below. Some code sequences may consist of a single instruction.



(a) Use F0.

Solution appears below. F0 is used by values being loaded from memory into the pipeline. Load instructions, include `lw`, use F0.

```
# SOLUTION
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4
lw r1, 0(r2) IF ID EX ME WB
```

(b) Use F0 and C3 at the same time. The code **should not** suffer a stall.

The solution appears below. The C3 mux input is used to bypass something from WB to the first ALU operand. To use both at the same time we need some kind of a load instruction in WB writing `rX` at the same time there is some instruction in EX that uses `rX` as the first operand. In the solution below the `lw` writes `r1` in cycle 4. The instruction after the instruction after the `lw`, an `add` below, will be in EX at this time (since we are assuming no stalls). The first source operand of the `add` is set to `r1` so that the C3 bypass input will be used.

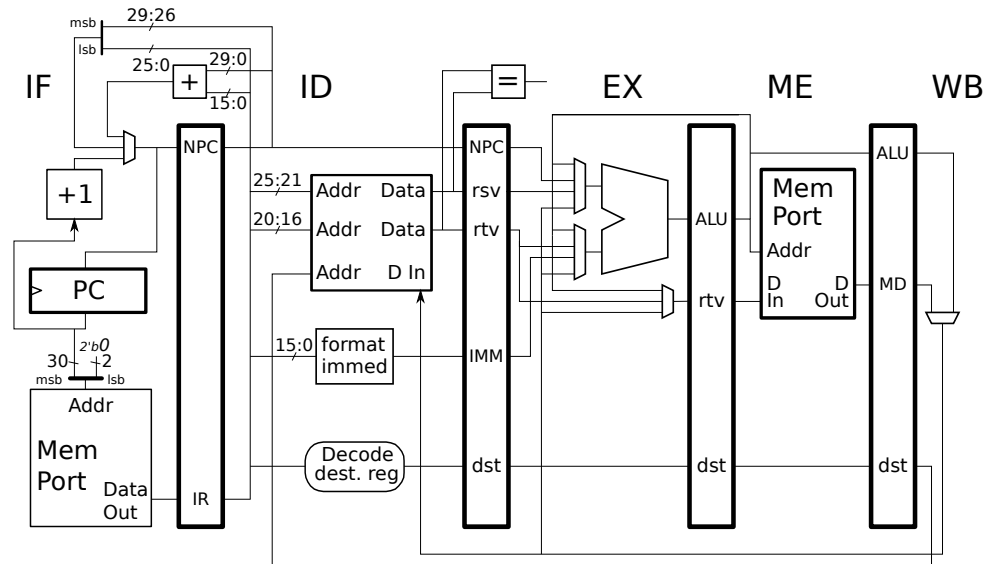
```
# SOLUTION
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
lw r1, 0(r2) IF ID EX ME WB
xor r5, r6, r7 IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r1, r4 IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
```

(c) Explain why its impossible to use E0 and D0 at the same time.

If E0 is in use then there must be a store instruction in EX. If D0 is in use then a value is being bypassed to the second ALU source operand of the instruction in EX. But store instructions use an immediate for the second ALU input, so a store in EX can only use D2, it can't use D0 (nor D1 nor D3).

Problem 4: This problem appeared as Problem 2c on the 2020 final exam. Appearing below is our bypassed, pipelined implementation followed by a code fragment.

It might be helpful to look at Spring 2019 Midterm Exam Problem 4a. That problem asks for the execution of a loop and for a performance measure based upon how fast that loop executes.



(a) Show the execution of the code below on the illustrated implementation up to the point where the first instruction, `addi r2,r2,16`, reaches WB in the second iteration.

The execution appears below. The execution is shown until the beginning of the third iteration. (A full-credit solution would only need to show execution until cycle 10, when the `addi r2,r2,16` reaches WB in the second iteration.) The only stall is a 1-cycle load/use stall suffered by the `sw`. The first iteration starts in cycle 0 (when the first instruction, `addi`, is in IF), the second iteration starts at cycle 6, and the third at cycle 12.

Note that the pattern of stalls in the second iteration is the same as the pattern in the first. We can expect this pattern to continue because the contents of the pipeline is the same at the beginning of the second and third iterations. (The second iteration begins in cycle 6. In that cycle the `addi r2` is in IF, the `addi r3` is in ID, etc. The contents of the pipeline is the same in cycle 12.)

SOLUTION

LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
<code>addi r2, r2, 16</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB														
<code>lw r1, 8(r2)</code>			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB												
<code>sw r1, 12(r3)</code>				IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB										
<code>bne r3, r4, LOOP</code>					IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB									
<code>addi r3, r3, 32</code>						IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									
<code>sub r10, r3, r2</code>																			
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
<code>addi r2, r2, 16</code>							IF	ID	EX	ME	WB								
<code>lw r1, 8(r2)</code>								IF	ID	EX	ME	WB							
<code>sw r1, 12(r3)</code>									IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB					
<code>bne r3, r4, LOOP</code>										IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB				
<code>addi r3, r3, 32</code>											IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
<code>addi r2, r2, 16</code>																			

(b) Based on your execution determine how many cycles it will take to complete n iterations of the loop.

The time for n iterations of the loop is n times the duration of one iteration of the loop. The key to solving this correctly is using the correct duration for an iteration. The duration of an iteration is the time between the start of two consecutive iterations. In this class the start time of an iteration is the time at which the first instruction is in **IF**. Using that definition the duration of the first iteration is $6 - 0 = 6 \text{ cyc}$ and the duration of the second is $12 - 6 = 6 \text{ cyc}$. So the number of cycles to complete n iterations is $6n \text{ cyc}$.

An important point to understand is that the definition of duration above insures that iterations don't overlap. That is, by defining an iteration duration as starting in the **IF** of the first instruction of the iteration, there is no possibility that two iterations overlap and there is no time gap between them. That's what enables us to multiply a duration by the number of iterations to get a total time.

Some might be tempted to add another four cycles to account for the **addi r3** instruction completing execution. No credit would be lost for that in a solution, but that is not useful for our purposes because we might want to add together the duration of different pieces of code, so for us the important thing is when the next instruction can be fetched.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 15 March 2021

☞ Do not hand in paper copies. Instead, E-mail your solution to koppel@ece.lsu.edu. The preferred format is a PDF file.

Problem 1: Recall that code for the solution to Homework 2 included a loop that traversed a tree. The decision on whether to descend to the left or right child of a node was based on the next bit of compressed text. Several instructions were devoted to testing that next bit, and to checking whether a new word of bits needed to be loaded. In this assignment we are going to add a new instruction, **bnbb** (branch next bit big-endian), to MIPS that will allow such code to be written with fewer instructions.

Instruction **bnbb** **rV**, **rP**, **TARG0**, **TARG1** works as follows. Register **rV** holds a bit vector, and register **rP** holds a position in the bit vector. (A bit vector is just a number, but it's called a bit vector when we are interested in examining specific bits in the number's binary representation.) If the value of **rP** is 0 then it refers to the MSB of **rV**, if the value of **rP** is 1 it refers to position 1 (to the right of the MSB), etc. Let **pos** refer to bits 5:0 of **rP**. If **pos** is in the range 0 to 31 (inclusive) then **bnbb** will be taken, otherwise (values from 32 to 63) **bnbb** is not taken. When **bnbb** is taken it will branch to **TARG0** if bit **pos** in **rV** is 0 and to **TARG1** if bit **pos** in **rV** is 1. Regardless of whether **bnbb** is taken register **rP** is written with **rP**+1. See the code and comments below:

```
# With sample values below bnbb is taken to LCHILD since bit 30 of 0x5 is zero.
# $t8 = 0x5 (bit vector), $t9 = 30 (pos)
bnbb $t8, $t9, LCHILD, RCHILD
addi $v0, $t9, 0          # Delay slot insn. Here t9 is 31.

# This code is only executed when $t9 in range 32-63 before bnbb executes.
# Fall through. Updates t8 and t9
addi $t6, $t6, 4          # Update address ..
lw $t8, 0($t6)            # No more bits, load a new word.
addi $t9, $0, 0
```

The **bnbb** instruction can be used to eliminate at least two instructions in the **hw02** solution. First, there would no longer be a need to shift the bit vector (the **sll \$t8, \$t8, 1** instruction). Instead, the **bnbb** instruction would automatically increment a bit position register. Also, there would no longer be a need for a second branch to check whether all 32 bits in the bit vector were examined. (That was the **bne \$a1, \$t9, EXAMINE_NEXT_BIT** instruction.)

In the subproblems below complete the specification for **bnbb** and show hardware to implement it.

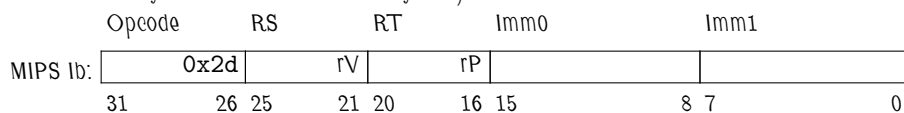
An Inkscape SVG version of the hardware diagram can be found at
<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw04-br-3way.svg>.

(a) The description above leaves out a few details. In this problem fill them in. It may be helpful to attempt a solution to the next parts before answering this part.

Show a possible encoding for **bnbb**. That possible encoding must be based on format I. Show how the two targets are specified and whether **rV** is encoded in the **rt** or **rs** fields.

The format appears below. The **RT** register field is used for **rP** and the **RS** for **rV**. Placing **rP** in the **RT** field simplifies the decoding logic by a small amount. That's because the hardware needs to write back the incremented value of **rP** and there is already logic that sets the **dst** control signal to the **RT** field in format I instructions.

As with other branches, the **bnbb** will use displacement addressing, but unlike other branches there are two displacements (one displacement for **TARG0** and one displacement for **TARG1**). To accommodate two displacements the immediate field has been split in two as shown below. Note that with just eight bits of displacement the targets must be within 128 instructions of the branch (128 before the delay slot or 127 after the delay slot).



Here is the original MIPS format I:



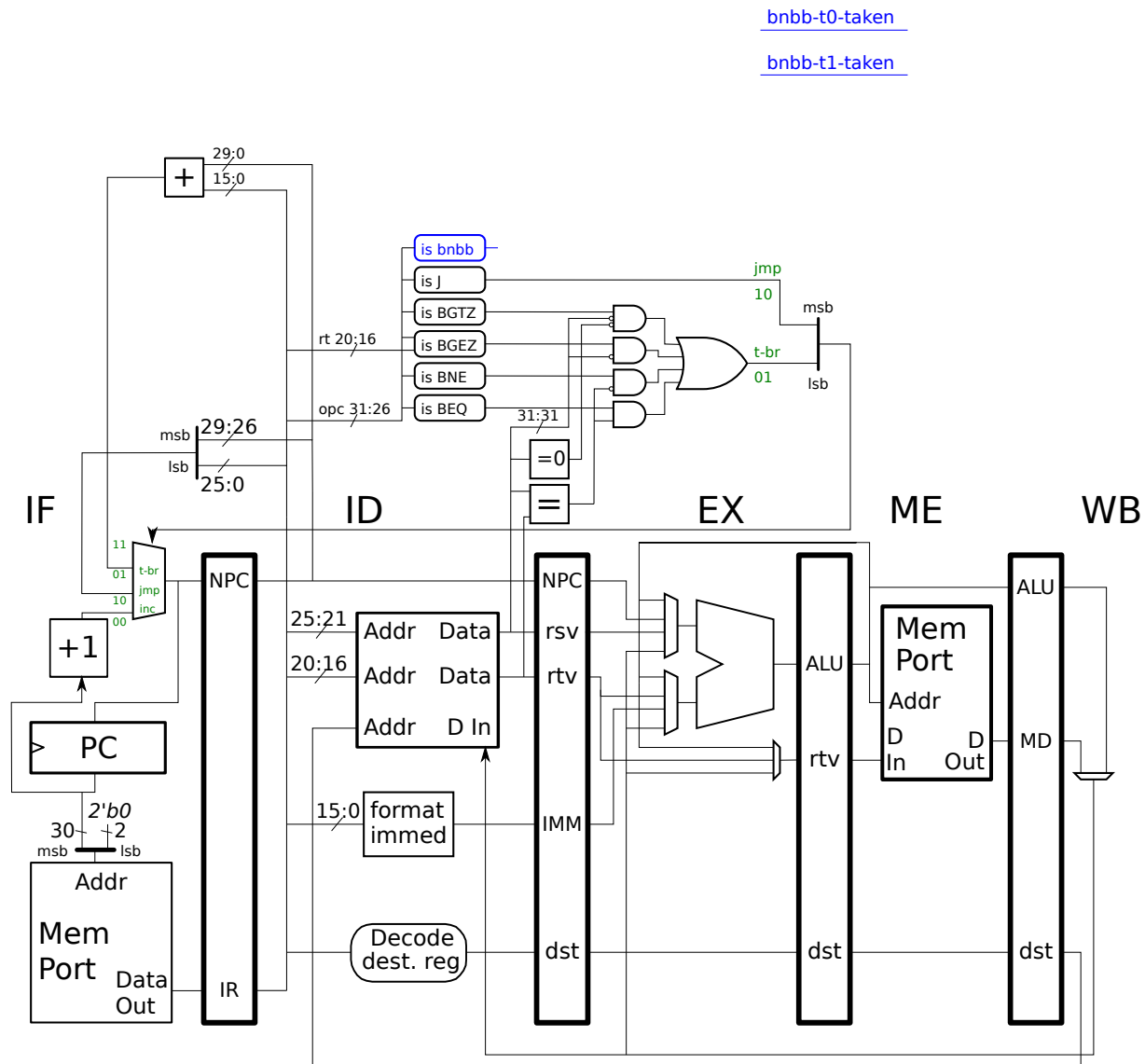
(b) For **bbnb** to work correctly the **rP** register value needs to be incremented. It would be nice if an existing ALU operation could do that. Explain why the **add** operation, used for the **add**, **addi**, **lw**, and other instructions, would not work.

The **bbnb** instruction needs to add a 1 to the **rP** value. The ALU **add** operation used for those instructions computes the sum of the upper and lower ALU inputs. One of those inputs would be the **rP** value, but there is no way to set the other ALU input to 1 with the illustrated hardware. The **add** operation could be used if a new input were added to one of the ALU multiplexors and that input was set to the constant 1.

(c) The diagram below shows a five-stage MIPS implementation including some branch hardware. Also shown is logic to detect the **bnbb** instruction and two placeholder wires, **bnbb-t0-taken** and **bnbb-t1-taken**. Wire **bnbb-t0-taken** should be set to 1 if there is a **bnbb** in the ID stage and it should be taken to **TARG0**. The definition of **bnbb-t1-taken** is similar. If there is not a **bnbb** in ID or if there is and it's not taken, then both wires should be 0.

In this problem design the logic to drive those wires. (The solution to this and the following problem can be done on the same diagram, or on separate diagrams.)

The solution appears after part d.



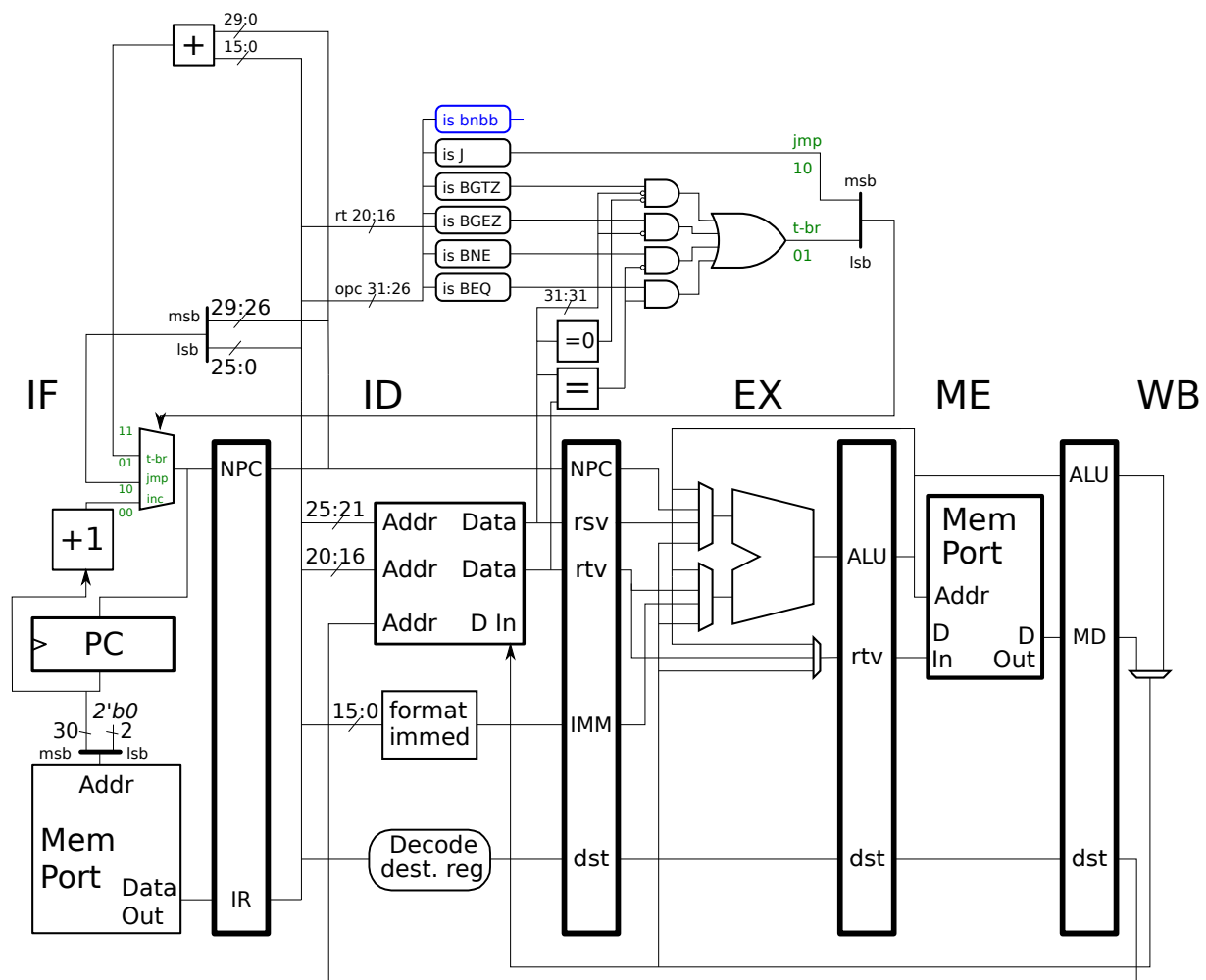
(d) Modify the hardware below so that when **bnbb-t0-taken** is 1 target **TARG0** is used and when **bnbb-t1-taken** is 1 target **TARG1** is used. Follow the points below.

- Design for lower cost rather than higher performance.
- There is an unused input on the PC mux. That can be used, but does not have to be used.
- As always, hardware must be reasonably efficient.
- As always, do not break other instructions.

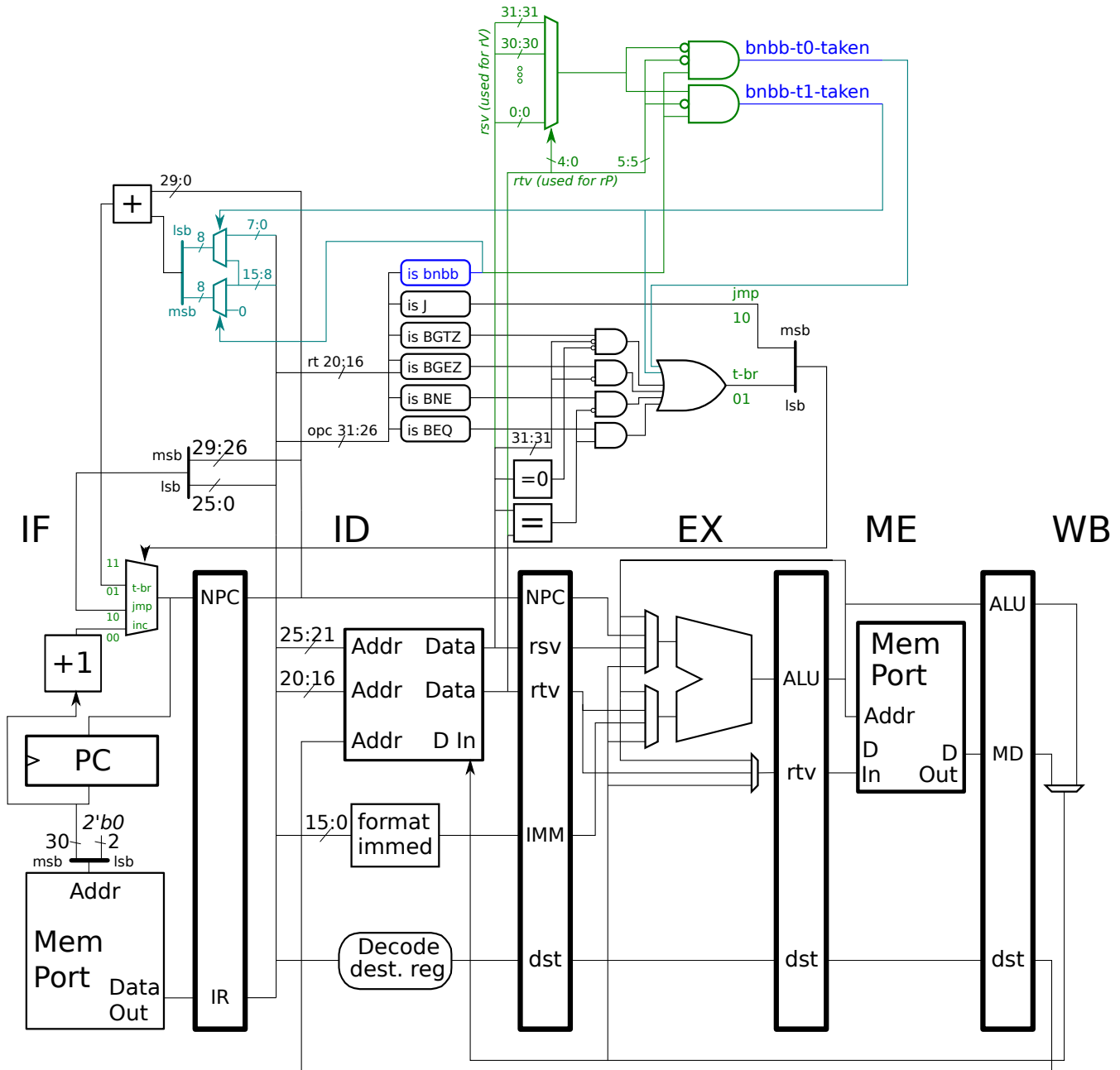
The solution is on the next page.

[bnbb-t0-taken](#)

[bnbb-t1-taken](#)



The solution for parts c and d appears below. A multiplexor extracts the needed bit from `rsv`. To keep costs low `bnbb` computes the target address using the same adder as other branch instructions.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 12 April 2021

✎ Do not hand in paper copies. Instead, E-mail your solution to koppel@ece.lsu.edu. The preferred format is a PDF file.

Problem 1: Look over SPECcpu2017 run and reporting rules, available at <http://www.spec.org/cpu2017/Docs/runrules.html>. Start with Sections 1.1 to 1.5 and read other sections as needed to answer the questions below.

(a) Section 1.2.3 of the run and reporting rules lists several assumptions about the tester.

Consider the following testing scenario: The SUT (system being benchmarked) is a new product and that the tester works for the company that developed it. The company spent lots of money developing the product and their potential customers will use SPECcpu2017 when making buying decisions.

- ✓ Explain why assumptions b and c seem reasonable given the testing scenario above.

It is in the company's interest that benchmark scores are high, so we can safely assume that they choose someone knowledgeable about the SUT (item c) and give that person time and other resources to learn what compilation options and other configuration details can be changed and how to best set them for the SUT (item b). Even if the company intended to submit a misleading benchmark run, they would make sure that the tester knew what the rules said.

- ✓ Explain why assumption d also seems reasonable, given other stipulations set forth in the run and reporting rules (and discussed in class).

We can safely assume honesty on the part of the tester because any dishonesty would quickly be caught. The rules require that any publicly divulged results be accompanied by a config file which can be used to reproduce the results. We can safely assume that the company expects its competitors to buy a system and use the config file to reproduce the results. Further, the company would not expect its competitors to keep quite about any discrepancies.

(b) The SPECcpu benchmarks can be prepared at base and peak tuning levels (or builds). These are described in Section 1.5. Section 2.3.1 stipulates that base optimizations are expected to be safe.

- ✓ What is an unsafe optimization? (Points deducted for irrelevant or lengthy answers, especially if they appear copied.)

An optimization should transform unoptimized code into optimized code which does exactly the same thing, but does so faster, using less energy, using fewer instructions, or realizing some other benefit. An optimization is unsafe if sometimes the transformed code computes different results than the unoptimized code. In practice, compilers do not attempt unsafe optimizations because programmers have enough problems finding their own bugs. The last thing they need to worry about is a bug being introduced by the compiler.

Item e in Section 2.3.1 states that there is evidence an optimization is unsafe if it is used to prepare a run of the benchmarks and the outputs fail to validate. Presumably a company preparing the benchmark run in this scenario would have their compiler people fix the unsafe optimization so that it is correct (validates) on the SPEC benchmarks, but is still unsafe on other code.

Does that mean peak optimizations are unsafe? Does that mean peak results can be obtained with unsafe, don't-try-this-at-home optimizations?

- ✓ Why would it be bad if peak results were obtained with unsafe optimizations?

Because in that case peak results would not be useful to many people because they could not rely on their code reaching similar performance levels while computing correct results.

- ✓ What rules ensure that optimizations used to obtain peak results aren't too unsafe?

Section 1.3.2 stipulates that components used to build the benchmarks (especially compilers) be of production quality, rather than something quickly thrown together to complete one job, or a buggy prototype. It would not be very meaningful if the rules required that components be of production quality but went no further. Otherwise when challenged a tester would respond, "we believe that all of the components used to build the benchmarks are of production quality or better." To provide some objective criteria, the rules require that the components are real products. (A non-real product is one that violates the items in 1.3.2. For example, the customer is not aware of the name of the product, the product will not be available for years, is undocumented and there's no support either.) These criteria are not a guarantee that the optimizations will be safe because there are (or have been) companies that sell lousy products.

Problem 2: The illustration below is our familiar 5-stage MIPS implementation with the destination register mux and an immediate mux shown. Modify it so that it is consistent with the RISC-V RV32I version as described below. The modifications should include datapath and labels, but not control logic. For this problem use RISC-V specification 20191213 available at <https://github.com/riscv/riscv-isa-manual/releases/download/Ratified-IMAFDQC/riscv-spec-20191213.pdf>.

The Inkscape SVG source for the image is at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw05-mips-id-mux.svg>. It can be edited with your favorite SVG or plain text editor.

In some ways RISC-V is similar to MIPS, but there are differences. Pay attention to the encoding of the store instructions. Also pay attention to how branch and jump targets are computed.

Be sure to change the following:

- ☒ Bit ranges at the register file inputs.
- ☒ The bit ranges used to extract the immediate.
- ☒ The bit ranges used for the offsets of branch and jump instructions and the hardware used to compute branch and jump targets.
- ☒ The inputs to the destination register mux (which connects to the `dst` pipeline latch).
- ☒ The names used in the pipeline latches.
- ☒ Add or remove unneeded pipeline latches. (Such changes will be needed for branches and jumps.)

Consider the following instructions:

- ☒ Two-register and immediate arithmetic instructions, such as `add` and `addi`.
- ☒ The `lui` instruction (which is similar but not identical to MIPS' `lui`).
- ☒ Branch instructions as well as `jal` and `jalr`.
- ☒ The load and store instructions. (Only the store instructions will require a change beyond what is required for arithmetic instructions.)

Note:

- Do not show control logic such as logic driving mux select inputs.
- Do not show the logic to decide whether a branch is taken.

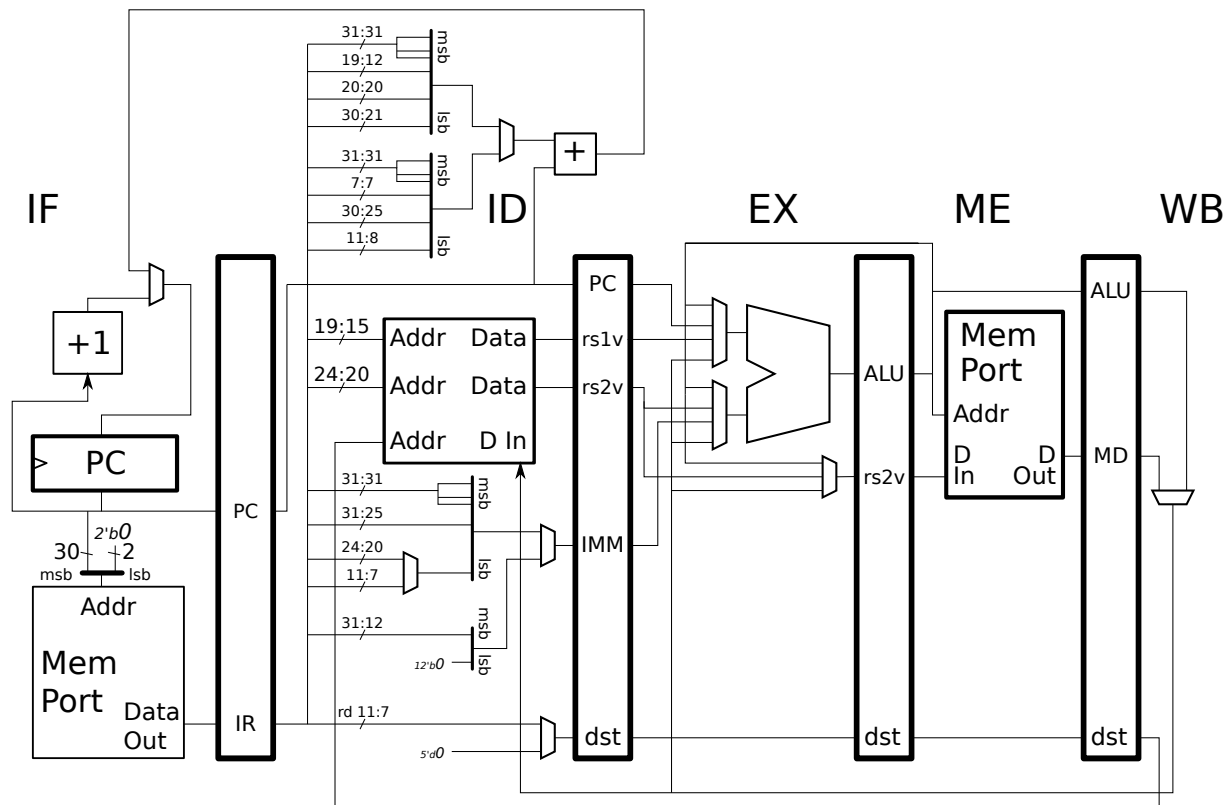
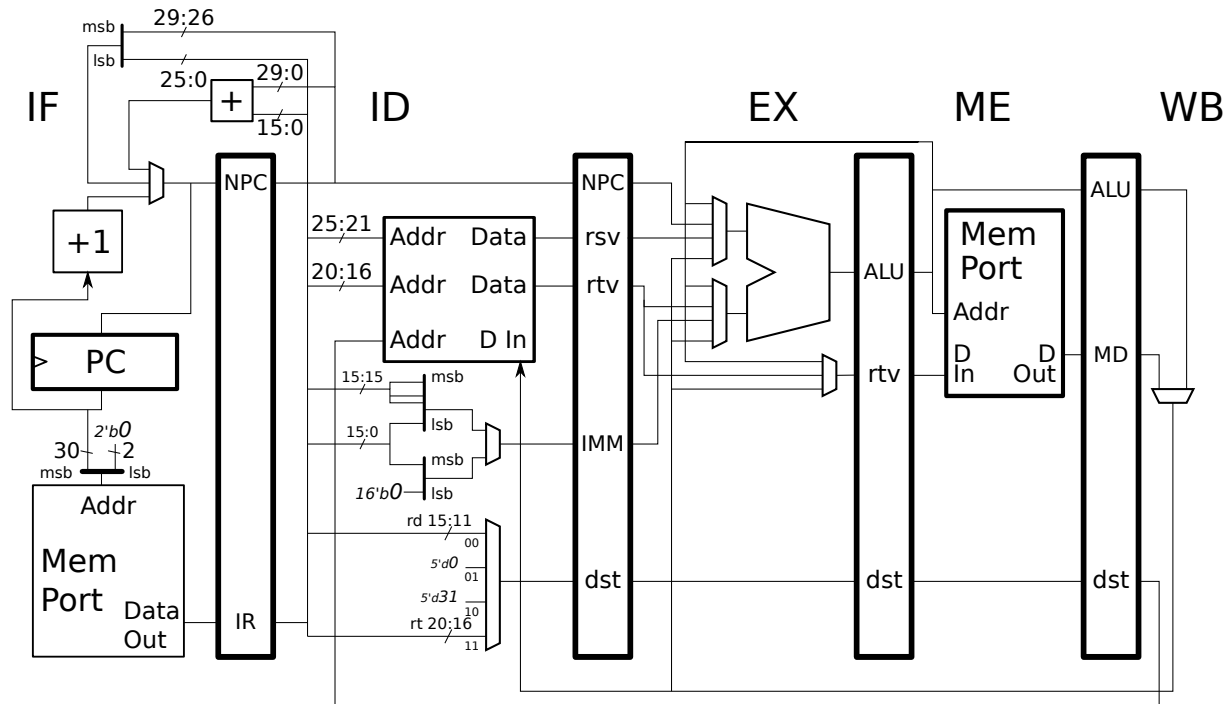
The solution diagram appears on the next page, beneath the original MIPS implementation.

A common mistake was including `r31` and some second field in the destination-register mux. RISC-V does not have any assumed destination register, so `r31` is not needed. Also, if an instruction does write a register, then the register is always specified in the `rd` field. (That's why the immediate for store instructions is a special case.)

Another common mistake was using `NPC` to compute branch and jump targets. In RISC-V branch and jump displacements are added to the `PC` of the branch or jump.

SVG source at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2021/hw05-mips-id-mux.svg>.

Solution appears below, beneath the MIPS implementation.



46 Spring 2020 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

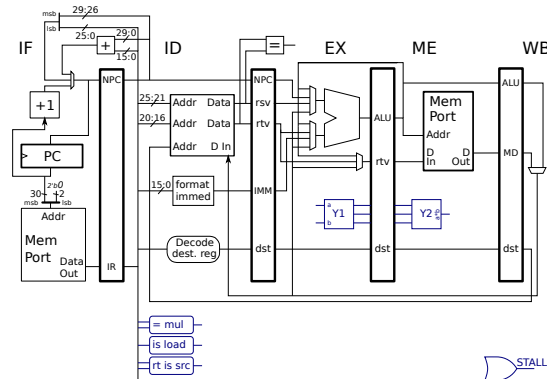
Homework 2 Solution

Due: 9 March 2020

Problem 1: The illustration below (and on the next page, there's no need to squint) shows our 5-stage MIPS implementation with some new hardware including: a Y1 unit in EX and a Y2 unit in ME. These are the two stages of a pipelined integer multiplication unit. They are to be used to implement a MIPS32 `mul` instruction (not to be confused with a MIPS-I `mult` instruction). The `mul` instruction executes as you would expect it to, for example `mul r1, r2, r3` writes `r1` with the product of `r2` and `r3`. Because of the need to reduce (add together) all of the partial products, the multiplication hardware spans two stages, in contrast to an integer add which is one in one stage (in the ALU of course). *Note: The `mult` instruction was the subject of 2013 Homework 4.*

Here is how `mul` should execute:

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
<code>add r1, r2, r3</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
<code>mul r4, r1, r5</code>		IF	ID	Y1	Y2	WB			
<code>mul r6, r7, r1</code>			IF	ID	Y1	Y2	WB		
<code>sub r8, r6, r9</code>				IF	ID	→ EX	ME	WB	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8



First of all, notice that there is no problem overlapping the two multiplies. Also notice that there is no problem bypassing a value to the source of a multiply.

(a) Add datapath hardware so that the multiply can execute as shown above.

- Assume that the Y1 and Y2 units each have about two multiplexor delays of slack. (Meaning if the path into the inputs of Y1 or out of the output of Y2 passes through more than two multiplexors the clock period would have to be increased, and we don't want that.)
- Pay attention to cost. Assume that the cost of one pipeline latch bit is the same as two multiplexor bits. Make other reasonable cost assumptions.
- Do not lengthen the critical path.
- Make sure that the code fragment above will execute as shown.
- Don't break other instructions.

Solution appears on next page in **purple**. The inputs to the Y1 unit are provided by the same multiplexors that feed the ALU. This saves the trouble of adding new multiplexors just for the Y1 unit. The output of the Y2 unit is connected to a new ME-stage mux. The added cost is only the new ME-stage mux.

It would be more costly to connect the Y2 output to a new pipeline latch, since the per-bit cost of registers is higher than muxes, and a new mux (or mux input) would be needed anyway in the WB stage.

(b) Add control logic for the existing WB-stage multiplexor and for any new multiplexors you might have added. *Hint: This problem is easy, especially if you use two-input muxes.*

- Use a pipeline execution diagram (such as the one above) to make sure that the value computed for a multiplexor select signal is the correct value when it is used, perhaps several stages later.

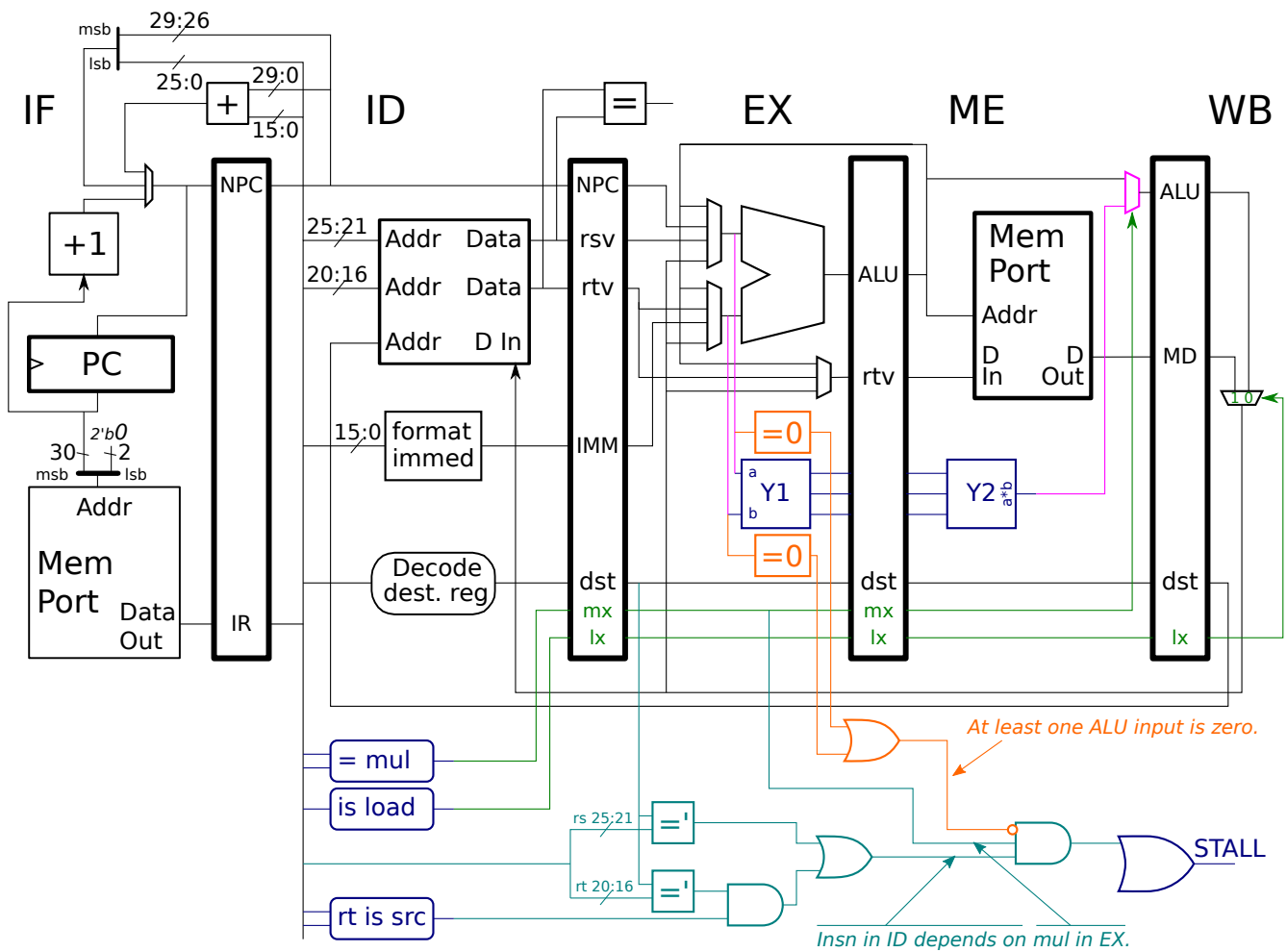
Solution appears in **green**. For the `mul` instruction all that's necessary is to send the output of `= mul` through the pipeline and use it as the new mux's select signal. Something similar is done for load instructions.

(c) At the lower-right is a big OR gate, its output is labeled **STALL**. Add an input to that OR gate which will be one when an instruction must stall due to a dependency with a `mul`. The `sub` from the execution above suffers such a stall.

Solution appears in [turquoise](#). There is logic to detect a true dependency between the instruction in ID and EX. The stall signal is generated if there is a dependency and if the instruction in EX is a mul.

(Not interesting enough? There is another problem on the next page!) Use this page for the solution or download illustration Inkscape SVG source from <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2020/hw02-p1.svg> and use that one way or another to prepare a solution.

Solution to both problems appears below.



Problem 2: Though two stages (Y1 and Y2) may be necessary to compute the product of arbitrary 32-bit signed integers, there are special cases that can be computed in less time, for example when either operand is zero or one.

If the Y units compute the product then it doesn't matter what operation the ALU is set to, but to handle special case(s) suppose that the control logic set the ALU operation to bitwise AND when decoding a `mul` instruction. In that case the output of the ALU would be correct for some multiplication operations and so the product would be ready in time to bypass to the next instruction. Add control logic to detect such situations and suppress the stall when present. Don't design the logic to set the ALU operation itself, we'll leave that to the Magic Cloud [tm].

Solution appears in orange.

Since the ALU is computing a bitwise AND we need to detect situations in which a bitwise AND computes the correct product. That is the case if an operand is zero. Logic is added to detect if either operand is zero, and if so a multiply dependency stall is suppressed.

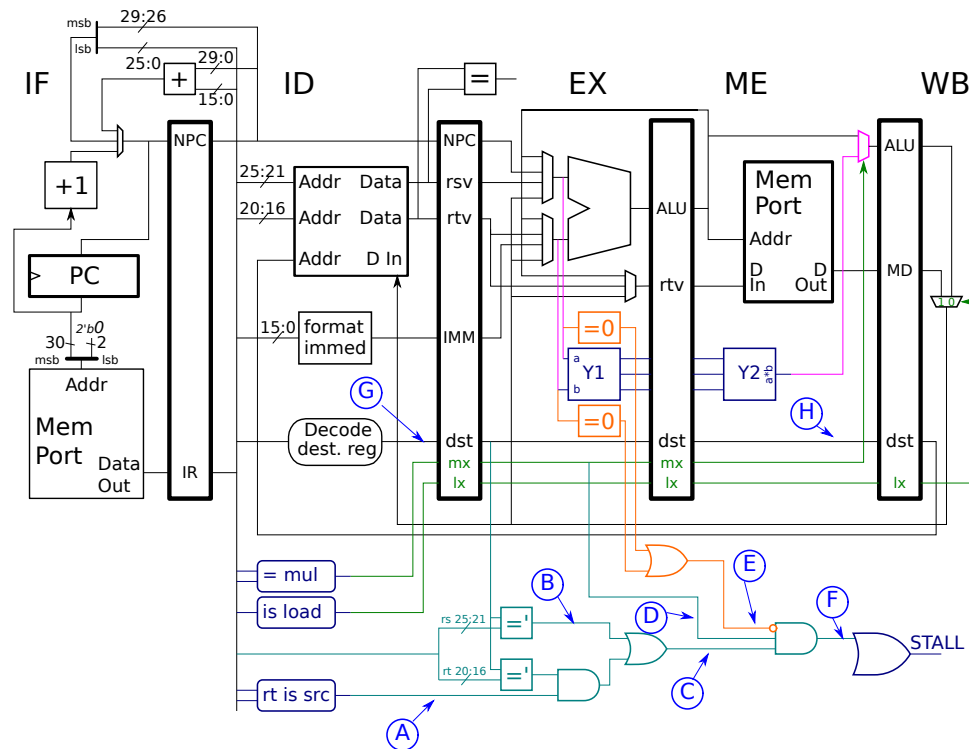
LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 30 March 2020

Please E-mail solutions of this assignment to koppel@ece.lsu.edu by the evening of the due date. PDF files are preferred. These can be generated by scanning software that you might have installed with a multifunction printer. A PDF can also be assembled from photos of a hand-completed copy. The disorganized homework penalty will be ignored for the remainder of the semester (unless we return early) so an E-mail with multiple image attachments will be accepted without penalty. **Do not** physically mail them to my office address, I will not be able to pick them up.

Problem 1: Appearing below is the solution to Homework 2 with labels added to some wires, which is followed by an execution of the code showing values on those labeled wires. The execution is based on the code fragment shown plus `nop` instructions before the first instruction (`addi`) and after the last instructions (`nop`).



# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
<code>addi R2, r0, 0</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
<code>mul R1, R2, r3</code>		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
<code>add r4, R2, R1</code>			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
A		0	1	1			
B		0	1	0			
C		0	1	1			
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
D			0	1	0		
E			1	1	1		
F		0	0	0	0		
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
G		2	1	4			
H				2	1	4	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6

(a) Refer to the table on the previous page for this problem. Notice that the value in the B row (above) in cycle 1 is 0. According to the problem statement the instruction before `addi` is a `nop`.

Why would that value be 0 regardless of what instruction came before `addi`?

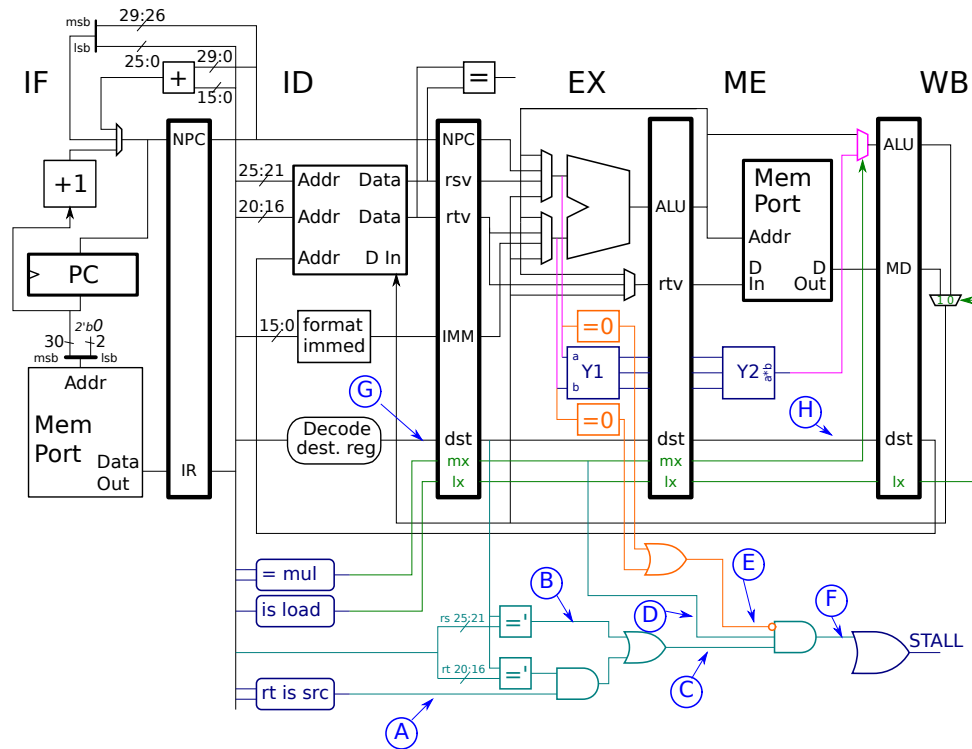
Short Answer: Because the `rs` register is `r0`, and the output of the `['=']` comparison unit is 0 when either input is 0 (even if both inputs are 0).

Explanation: The B signal is 1 when the `rs` register of the instruction in ID is the same as the destination register of the instruction in EX. The `rs` register is the register specified by bits 25:21 of the instruction, and is usually the first source register of the instruction when written in assembly language. In the code fragment above the `rs` register for the `addi` is `r0` and the `rs` register for the `mul` and `add` are `r2`. (Register `r2` is the same as `R2`, upper case is used only for emphasis.) Depending on the instruction the destination register might be in the `rd` field (most type R instructions), the `rt` field (many type I instructions), or an implicit `r31` (the `j al` instruction). If an instruction does not write any general purpose (integer) register, the destination register 0 is used.

The output of the comparison unit `['=']` is 1 when the two inputs (which are 5-bit quantities) are equal, with one exception: if both inputs are zero the output is 0. The reason for the exception is that `r0` is not a real register, meaning that an instruction with `r0` as a source (such as `addi`) does not need to wait for an instruction to write `r0` (such as the `nop` before the `addi`).

Suppose the `addi r2, r0, 0` were changed to `addi r2, r7, 0`. Why would the value in the B row still be 0?

Because the destination of a `nop` is `r0` and $0 \neq 7$.



(b) Appearing below is a different code fragment. Complete the table so that it shows the values on the labeled wires.

The solution appears below. As a start to understanding the solution examine row G and H, these show the destination register of the instruction in ID and ME, respectively. Row D is also straightforward, it is 1 when the instruction in EX is a `mul`.

To solve line E one needs to determine if the value of at least one of the operands of the instruction in EX is zero. This is certainly false in cycle 3 when `sub` is in EX because `r2` must be non-zero (look at the `ori` instruction). But, `r1` must be zero and so B is true in cycle 4. Because the multiplicand of the first multiply is `r1` the product, `r3` must also be zero. Back in cycle 2, when the `ori` is in EX, there is no way to tell if `r6` is zero, so the B value is shown as ?.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<code>ori r2, r6, 7</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
<code>sub r1, r2, r2</code>		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
<code>mul r3, r8, r1</code>			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
<code>mul r5, r3, r4</code>				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	## SOLUTION
A		0	1	1	1			
B		0	1	0	1			
C		0	1	1	1			
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	
D			0	0	1	1		
E			?	0	1	1		
F		0	0	0	0			
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	
G		2	1	3	5			
H				2	1	3	5	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	

(c) Appearing below are completed tables, but without a code fragment. Show a code fragment that could have produced those table values.

The originally assigned problem contained an error which made it difficult to solve. Shown below is the originally table, followed by the intended table. The solution uses the intended table.

```
# As originally assigned. Contains an error in F at cycle 3.
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
A            0      1            0      1
B            0      1            1      0
C            0      1            1      1
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
D            0      1            0      0
E            0      0            0      0
F            0      0            0      0
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
G            2      3            4      8
H            2      3            4      8
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
```

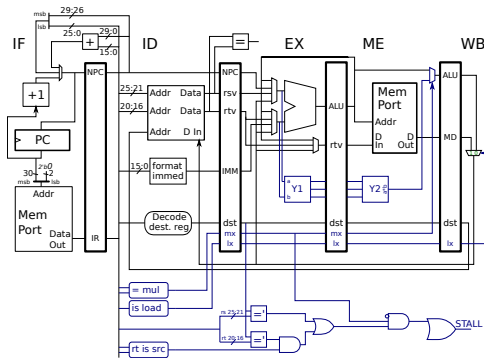
```
# Intended problem.
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
A            0      1            0      1
B            0      1            1      0
C            0      1            1      1
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
D            0      1      0      0      0
E            0      0      0      0
F            0      1      0      0      0
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
G            2      3      4      8
H            2      3      4      8
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
```

Solution appears below. Lower case characters are used for register numbers and instructions which are one of several possible correct answers. For example, the first instruction `orI`, could have been any type I instruction that wrote a register, such as `addI` and `xorI`. The destination of `orI` must be `r2` (and so it is written as `R2`) but the first source could be any register.

```
# SOLUTION
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8
orI R2, r2, 7  IF    ID    EX    ME    WB
MUL R3, R2, r2  IF    ID    EX    ME    WB
addI R4, R3, 9   IF    ID    ->    EX    ME    WB
sub R8, r10, R4   IF    ->    ID    EX    ME    WB
# Cycle      0      1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8
```


Problem 2: Appearing below and on the next page is the solution to Homework 2 Problem 1. In this problem add hardware to handle a different and less special multiplication special case. Suppose that the middle output of the Y1 stage of the multiplier held the correct product whenever the high 24 bits of its **b** input are zero. For example, when **b** is 1, 5, or 255. Call such values *small*. In all cases the correct product appears at the output of Y2.

Note: All outputs of Y1 arrive with zero slack, even the center output with the small **b** special case. That means that nothing can be done with these values until the next clock cycle, at least without reducing the clock frequency.



(a) Add hardware to bypass the product to the ALU and to the **rtv** mux when **b** is small. (There is a larger diagram on the next page.) The bypass should allow the first code fragment below to execute without a stall.

(b) Add control logic to suppress the stall when it is possible to bypass.

In the first code fragment below the stall is avoided because the **b** value (which is the **rtv**) is small, in the second it is too large.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
addi r1, r0, 23  IF ID EX ME WB
mul r2, r3, r1   IF ID EX ME WB
sub r4, r2, r5   IF ID EX ME WB
```

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
addi r1, r0, 300 IF ID EX ME WB
mul r2, r3, r1   IF ID EX ME WB
sub r4, r2, r5   IF ID -> EX ME WB
```

- Make sure that the changes don't break existing instructions.
- As always avoid costly solutions.
- As always pay attention to critical path.

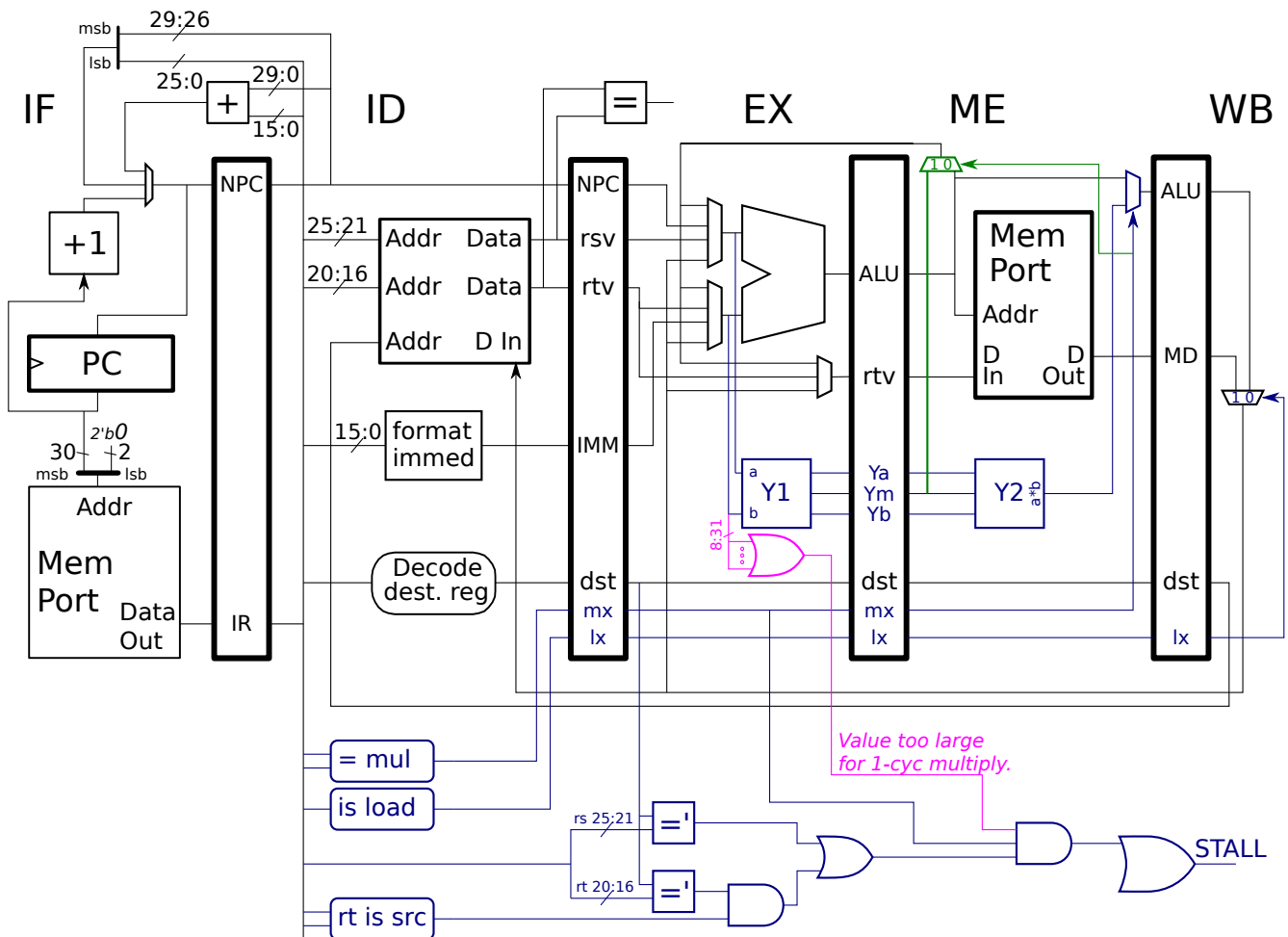
The SVG source for the illustration below is at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2020/hw03-p2.svg>. It can be edited using Inkscape or any other SVG editor, or (not recommended) a text editor.

Solution appears below with part (a), the datapath, in green and part (b), the control logic, in purple.

A path is provided from the middle Y1 output to the ME-to-EX bypass paths and uses a new multiplexor which selects between ME.ALU and ME.Ym. Pipeline latch register ME.mx is used as the select signal for this mux. Note that the mux does not affect the path from ME.ALU to the Mem Port Addr input. That's important because we always assume that the Mem Port Addr input and D Out are on the critical path and so anything that increases the length (time) of the path will slow the clock frequency.

For part (b) we need to suppress the stall if the b input to the multiplier is < 256. For unsigned values that is true if bits 8 to 31 are zero, which is easily checked by an NOR gate. The logic that is shown checks whether the value is not small (≥ 256), and uses that as an additional condition for the stall. (So the multiply-dependence stall will not be asserted if the value is small.)

Alternative Solution: Rather than adding a new multiplexor, the ME.Ym signal could have been connected to the three EX-stage muxen. This would have cost more and made the control logic more complicated, but it possibly would be faster, depending on how the five-input multiplexors were synthesized. Such solutions received full credit, even without the control logic for the EX-stage multiplexors.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 1 April 2020

It's up to all of us: $r > 2\text{m} \Rightarrow R_e < 1$ where r is the radius of the largest circle with you at the center and containing only people in your household, and R_e is the effective reproduction number, the number of people infected by an infected person.

Problem 1: Appearing below is the code fragment from Homework 3.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
addi R2, r0, 0	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
mul R1, R2, r3		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
add r4, R2, R1			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6

(a) Does this code fragment look like it was compiled with optimization on?

If your answer is something like “yes, it could be part of optimized code” then explain why you think it so and provide any missing context. (Do not change or re-arrange the three instructions above.)

If your answer is something like “no, it does not appear optimized” then show what the code would look like after optimization. *Hint: A correct answer can start with either “Yes it does” or “No it doesn’t”. The “No” answer is straightforward.*

No, because with constant propagation and folding none of the instructions are necessary. We know that **r2** will be assigned 0, and then **r1** and **r4** will also be zero. Any uses of those registers in the same basic block can be replaced by zero. (See previous answer.)

Problem 2: MIPS does not appear to have a `mul` instruction.

(a) Comment on the following:

MIPS has a `mul` instruction but does not have a `mul` instruction because, as the solution to Homework 2 shows, the additional hardware for `mul` (beyond that used for `mul`) would be too costly.

Is the statement above reasonable or unreasonable? Explain.

Unreasonable, because the connection to the lower input of the `Y1` unit is from the lower ALU mux, which has a connection to the immediate. Therefore, the implementation of the `mul` would only require changes to control logic.

(b) Show the encoding of MIPS instruction `mul r1, r2, r3`. Show all 32 bits of the instruction, divided into fields (each field can be shown in the radix of your choice). (The MIPS ISA manuals are linked to the course Web page. Instruction encodings are in Volume II.)

A quick lookup in the ISA manual reveals that the opcode is $1c_{16}$ and the Func field value is 2. As with most type-R instructions the order of the assembly language arguments are `rd, rs, rt`. The `sa` field is—must be—zero.

	Opcode	rs	rt	rd	sa	Func
MIPS R:	0x1c	2	3	1	0	0x2
	31	26 25	21 20	16 15	11 10	6 4 0

(c) Some possible reasons that there is no `mul` instruction in MIPS is that either there are no Format-I opcodes available (they are all used by other instructions) or that the few remaining opcodes are being kept in reserve for a better instruction than a `mul`.

Based on the MIPS Architecture Manuals (they are linked to the course references page) how many opcodes are available for new Format-I instructions? The easy way to solve this is to find the right table. The hard way to solve this is to go through the 144 or so pages of instruction descriptions. *Hint: Look in volume I.*

The following solution is based on the MIPS manuals linked to the course Web page, which are Revision 0.95 and describe MIPS before Release 6.

Table A-2 shows the encoding of the Opcode field. Twelve entries in the table appear blank. Assuming they are supposed to be blank, and are not a problem with either the PDF encoding of the manual or of the PDF viewer I am using, then there are 12 opcode slots available.

Assuming there is a PDF problem of some kind then the number of free opcodes are the number of entries in Table A-2 with the symbol shown in the first row of Table A-1, the row for “Operations . . . reserved for future use” instructions.

Problem 3: Perhaps you saw this coming: Time to add `mul` to MIPS.

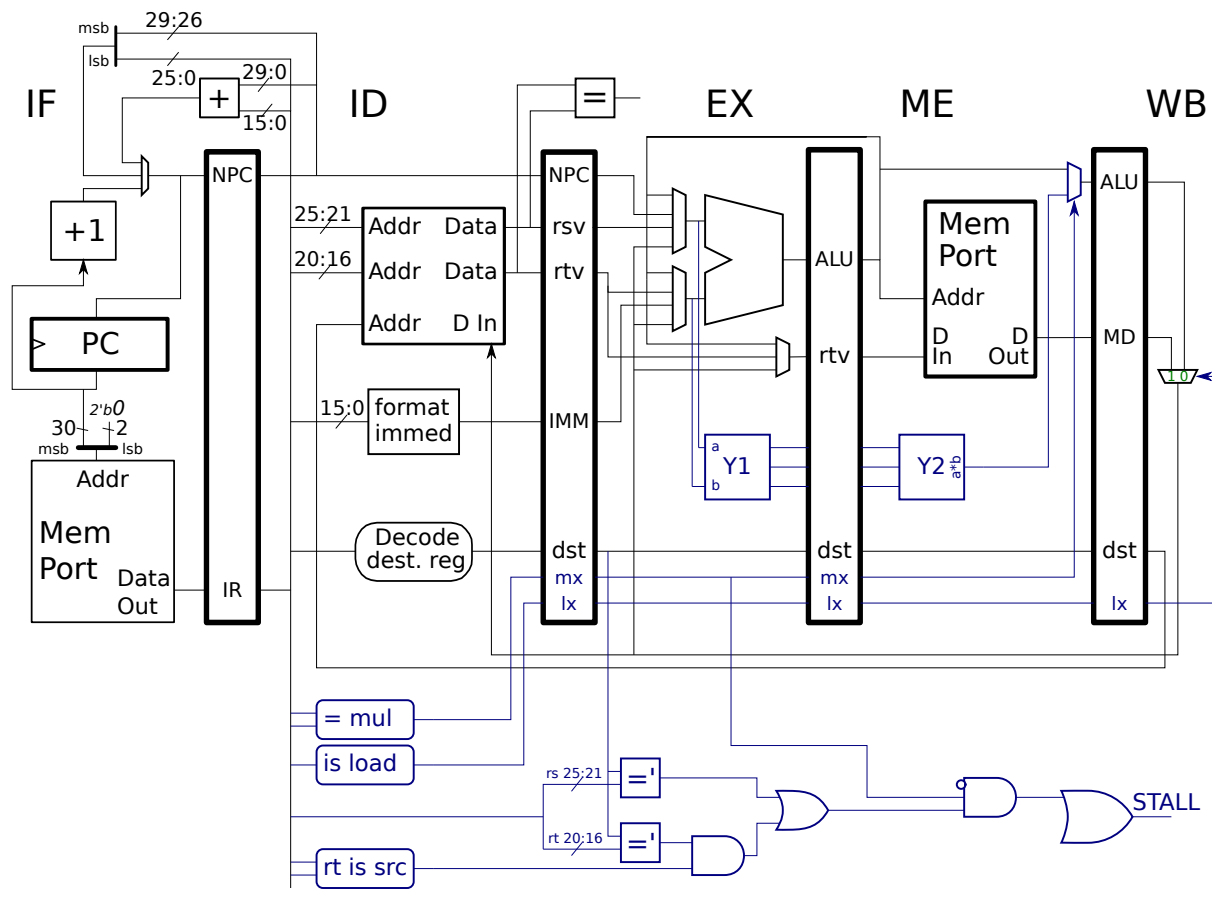
(a) Show how a Format-R `mul` instruction with a ten-bit immediate might be defined using unused fields in the Format-R encoding. Make up your own function field value, but try to pick one that's unused. (See the previous problem.) Show how `mul r1, r2, 43` might be encoded for your `mul` definition.

Table A-5 of the Revision 0.95 shows function field values used by the family of instructions that includes `mul`. The `mul` instruction is in the first row of the table and the second row appears empty (see the gripe about the PDF manual from previous problem's solution). Let's reserve the second row for immediate-value versions of first-row instructions. So the function field value for `mul` is 000010_2 . So let's make the function field for `mul` 001010_2 . The opcode will remain $1c_{16}$. To encode the 10-bit immediate use bits 20:16 (the `rt` field) for the upper 5 bits and use bits 10:6 (the `sa` field) for the lower 5 bits. So to encode $43_{10} = 0000101011_2$ set the `rt` field to 00001_2 and the `sa` field to $01011_2 = b_{16}$.

	Opcode	rs	rt	rd	sa	Func
MIPS R:	0x1c	2	1	1	0xb	0x2
	31	26 25	21 20	16 15	11 10	6 4 0

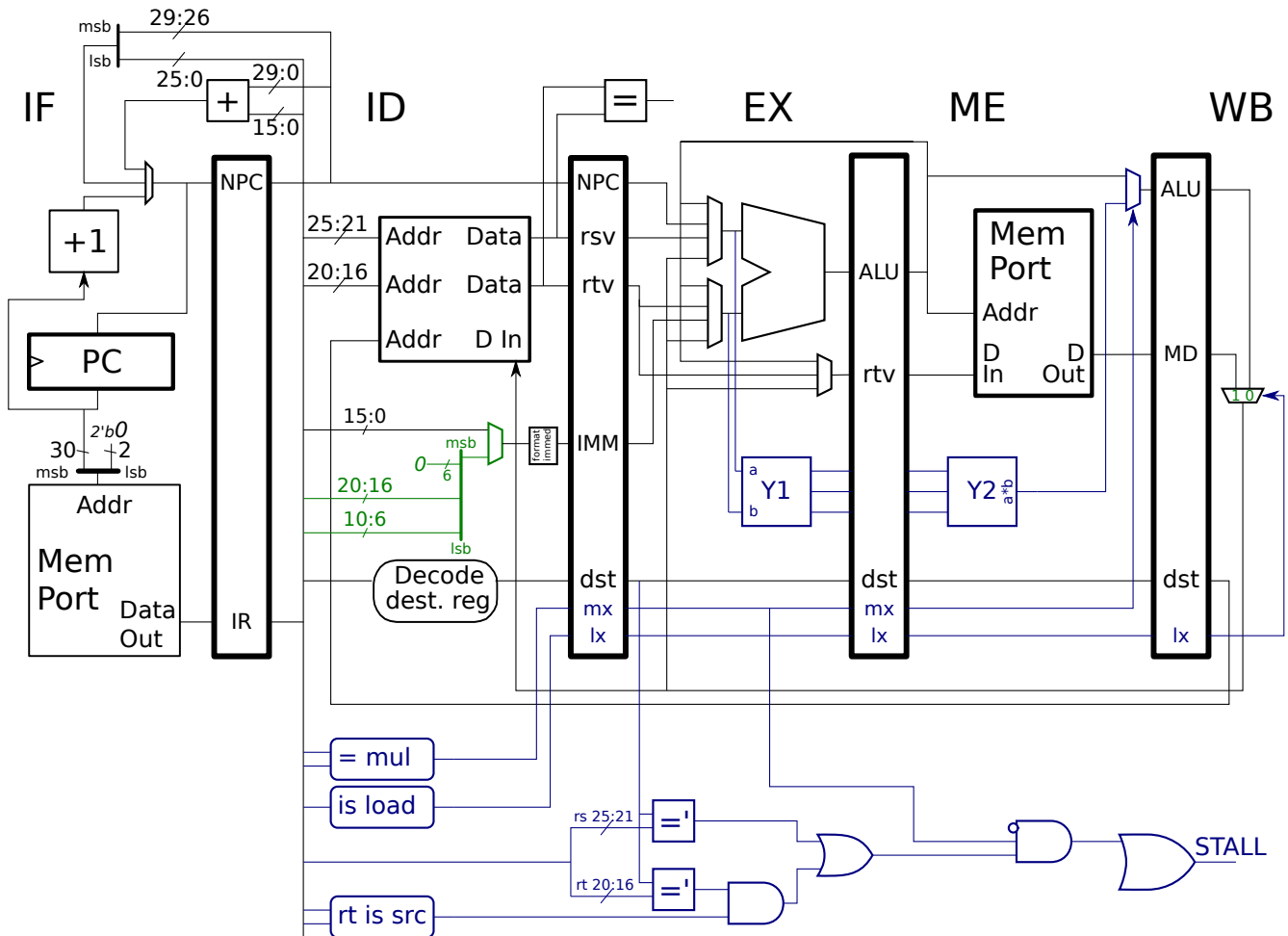
(b) Modify the hardware below (there's a copy on the next page) to implement this new instruction. The modified hardware should provide the immediate needed by `mul`. Show datapath **but not** control logic. Of course, any changes should not break existing instructions.

Pay attention to cost and performance. This can easily be solved by adding a mux in the ID stage. *Hint: The solution is not much more than a mux. Be sure to carefully label the inputs.*



The SVG source for the diagram below is available at
<https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2020/hw03-p2.svg>.

Solution appears below in green. Since no other instruction concatenates the `rt` and `sa` fields to extract an immediate, that hardware had to be added. The lower input to the new ID-stage mux consists of those concatenated fields and also includes 6 zero bits on the most-significant side. The resulting constant is 16 bits, the same size as ordinary immediate. The `format immmed` block sign-extends the value to 32 bits, which will have no effect for the `mul` immediate but is still needed for the other immediates.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 27 April 2020

It's up to all of us: $r > 2\text{m} \Rightarrow R_e < 1$ where r is the radius of the largest circle with you at the center and containing only people in your household, and R_e is the *effective reproduction number*, the number of people infected by an infectious person.

Problem 1: Solve 2019 Final Exam Problem 2, which asks for a pipeline execution diagram of FP code on our FP MIPS implementation, but with the comparison functional unit and floating-point condition code register added. For more information on the implementation of the floating-point compare instructions see 2018 Final Exam Problem 3. Please don't get confused about which problem to solve and which to use for background!

See the posted final exam solution.

Problem 2: The following question appeared as Spring 2010 Homework 3 Problem 3, but in this ten-year anniversary version the solution must contain control logic for the multiplexors at the inputs to the A1 and A2 units. Try to initially solve it without looking at the solution, but use the solution if you get stuck.

Replace the fully pipelined adder in our FP pipeline (which appears on the next page) with one with an initiation interval of two and an operation latency of four. (The existing FP adder has an initiation interval of one and an operation latency of four.) See 2010 Homework 3 Problem 3 for more details.

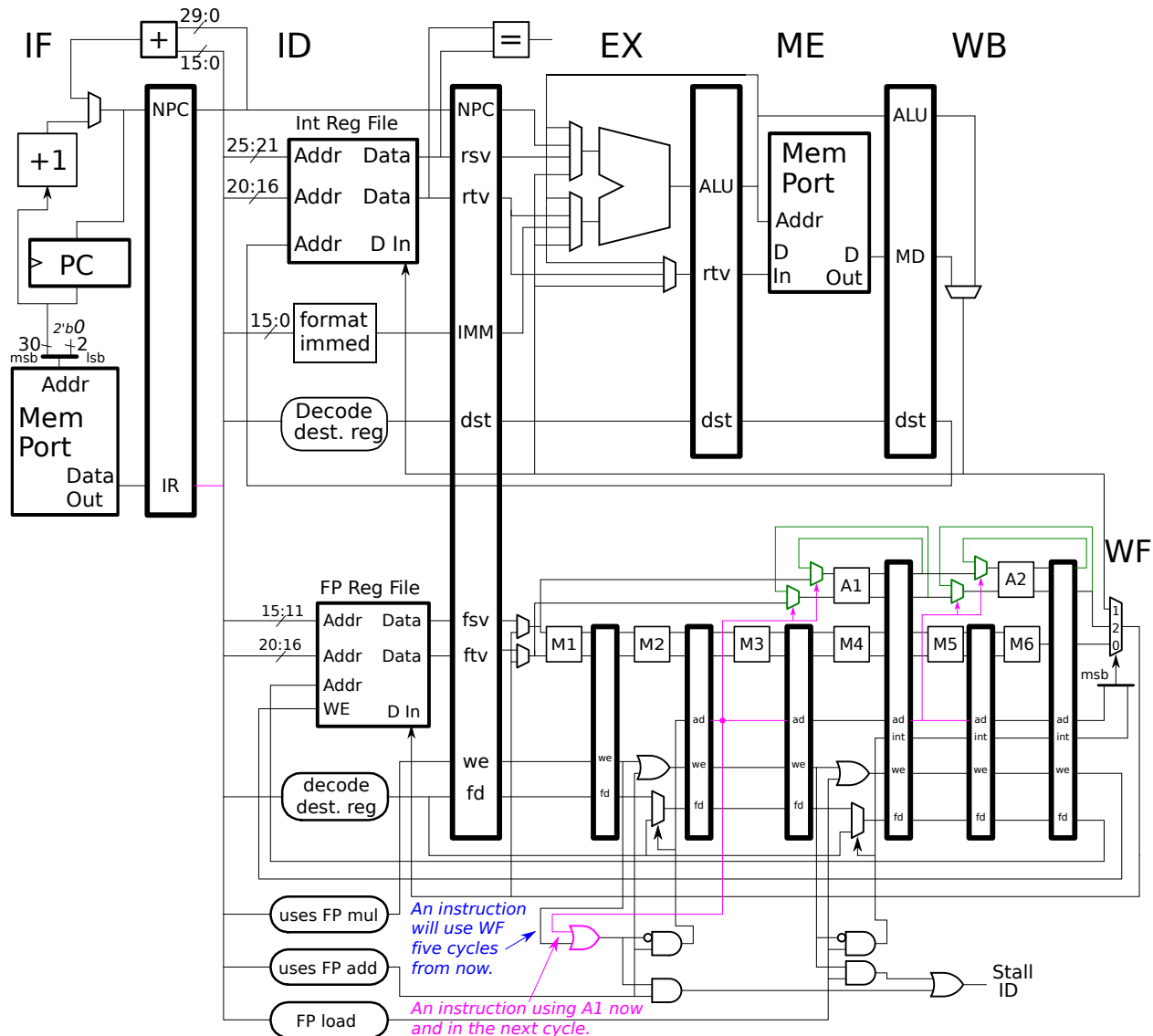
Show datapath and control logic. Be sure to show control logic for the multiplexors at the inputs to A1 and A2, **this control logic does not appear in the solution to the 2010 assignment**. *Hint: This additional control logic is really easy to do, it can be done just with wires, no gates!*

Solution on next page.

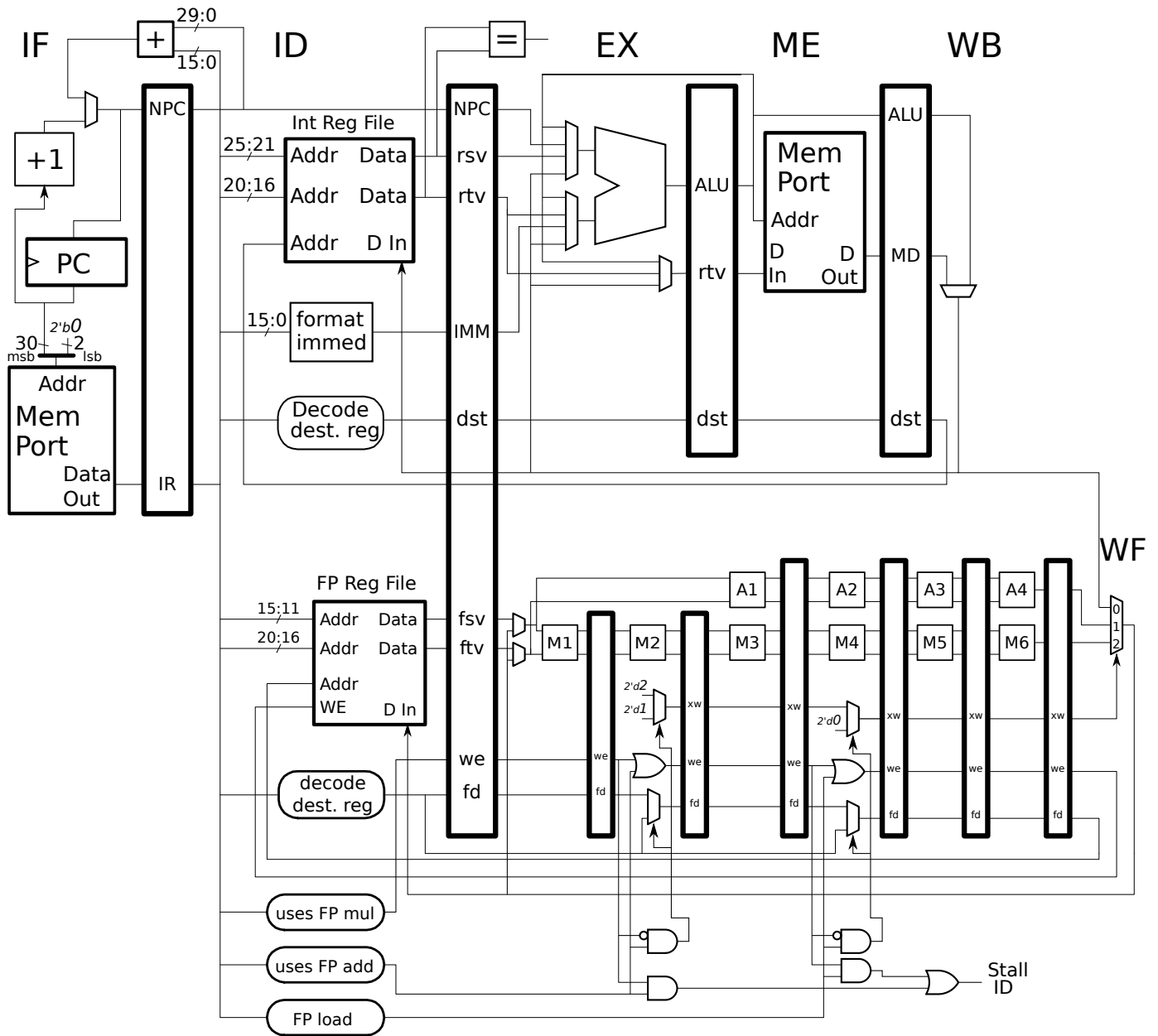
Solution appears below. Note to Spring 2020 students: The control logic for the WF-stage mux is different, perhaps simpler, than in the FP pipelines used elsewhere in class. The **ad** pipeline latch signal is 1 in stages with an instruction using the FP add functional unit. The connections to the **ad** pipeline latch are equivalent to connections to the LSB (bit 0:0) of the **xw** pipeline latch. *Note to future students: the WF-stage mux logic here might be used in the default class FP pipeline in future semester.*

The changes in **green** allow data to pass through the A1 and A2 units twice. The control logic, in **purple** provides the select signal for the new multiplexers at the A1 and A2 inputs.

The stall condition for an **add.s** in ID must now check for an **add.s** in the first pass through A1, those two conditions are checked by the **purple OR gate**.



An Inkscape SVG version of the MIPS implementation below can be found at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2020/mpipei_fp_by.svg.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 6 Solution

Due: 1 May 2020

It's up to all of us: $r > 2\text{m} \Rightarrow R_e < 1$ where r is the radius of the largest circle with you at the center and containing only people in your household, and R_e is the *effective reproduction number*, the number of people infected by an infectious person.

Problem 1: Solve 2017 Final Exam Problem 2, which asks for a PED of some code fragments on a 2-way superscalar MIPS implementation. The solution is available, but make every effort to solve it on your own. Use the posted solution only if you get stuck. Solving the 2017 problem will make the problem below easier.

Problem 2: Solve 2019 Final Exam Problem 1, **including the bonus question (part d)**, which asks for datapath and control logic for a 2-way superscalar implementation, some associated with a dependence leading to a **sw** instruction. Parts a and b ask for typical hardware. Part c is more interesting because the hardware is essentially avoiding a stall by skipping an instruction in a dependence chain. The dependence chain is **or** → **add** → **sw** and the skipped instruction is the **or**. Part d, the bonus question, asks whether this is worth it.

An Inkscape SVG version of the MIPS implementation from Problem 1 of the exam can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/fe-fuse.svg>.

See posted exam solution at https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/fe_sol.pdf

47 Spring 2019 Solutions

```
#####  
###  
### LSU EE 4720 Fall 2019 Homework 1  
###  
###  
### SOLUTION
```

```
# Assignment https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/hw01.pdf
```

```
#####  
### Problem 1
```

```
.text
```

```
get_index:
```

```
### Register Usage  
#  
# CALL VALUES:  
# $a0: Address word to lookup. Word will be at least 3 chars.  
# $a1: Address of start of word table.  
# $a2: Address of end of word table.  
# $a3: Address of storage for hash table.  
#  
# RETURN:  
# $v0: If found, word position (first is 1, second is 2, etc.);  
#       if not found, 0;  
# $v1: If not in hash table, hash index;  
#       if in hash table, 0x100 + hash index.  
#  
# Note:  
# Can modify $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3  
  
# [✓] Code should be correct.  
# [✓] Code should be reasonably efficient.  
# [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop and la.
```

```
### SOLUTION
```

```
addi $t6, $ra, 0 # Save return address.  
addi $t5, $a1, 0 # Save start address of word table.
```

```
# Compute hash.  
lb $t0, 0($a0)  
lb $t1, 1($a0)  
sra $t2, $t1, 2  
xor $t0, $t0, $t2  
sll $t2, $t1, 6  
xor $t0, $t0, $t2  
lb $t1, 2($a0)  
sra $t2, $t1, 4  
xor $t0, $t0, $t2  
sll $t2, $t1, 4  
xor $t0, $t0, $t2
```

```
andi $v1, $t0, 0xff
sll $t0, $v1, 2
add $t3, $a3, $t0

lhu $v0, 2($t3)
beq $v0, $0, NOT_IN_HASH
lhu $t2, 0($t3)

jal streq
add $a1, $t5, $t2
add $ra, $t6, $0

beq $v0, $0, NOT_IN_HASH
addi $a1, $t5, 0

lhu $v0, 2($t3)

jr $ra
ori $v1, $v1, 0x100
```

NOT_IN_HASH:

```
addi $t2, $0, 1
```

LOOP:

```
jal streq
sub $t4, $a1, $t5

beq $v0, $0, MISMATCH
nop

## Match
sh $t4, 0($t3)
sh $t2, 2($t3)

jr $t6
addi $v0, $t2, 0
```

MISMATCH:

```
## Scan to next null.
lbu $t1, 0($a1)
bne $t1, $0 MISMATCH
addi $a1, $a1, 1

slt $t1, $a1, $a2
bne $t1, $0, LOOP
addi $t2, $t2, 1
```

DONE:

```
jr $t6
addi $v0, $0, 0
```

```

streq:
    ### Register Usage
    #
    # CALL VALUES:
    # $a0: Address of string 1.
    # $a1: Address of string 2.
    #
    # RETURN:
    # $v0: If strings match, 1; otherwise, 0;
    # $a1: At null or first mismatched character.

    add $t8, $0, $a0

```

```

SE_LOOP:
    lbu $t7, 0($t8)
    lbu $t9, 0($a1)
    bne $t7, $t9, SE_MISMATCH
    addi $t8, $t8, 1
    bne $t7, $0, SE_LOOP
    addi $a1, $a1, 1

    jr $ra
    addi $v0, $0, 1

```

```

SE_MISMATCH:
    jr $ra
    addi $v0, $0, 0

```

```

#####

```

Testbench Routine

```

#
#

```

.data

```

word_list_start:
    .asciiz "aardvark"
    .asciiz "ark"
    .asciiz "bark"
    .asciiz "barkeeper"
    .asciiz "persevere"
    .asciiz "bird"
    .asciiz "box"
    .asciiz "sox"
    .asciiz "lox"
    .asciiz "soy"
    .asciiz "sax"
    .asciiz "brain"

word_list_end:

```

```
test_words_start:
    .asciiz "ark"
    .asciiz "box"
    .asciiz "sox"
    .asciiz "soy"
    .asciiz "sax"
    .asciiz "sod"
    .asciiz "barkeeper"
    .asciiz "bark"
    .asciiz "woof"
    .asciiz "bar"
    .asciiz "ark"
    .asciiz "bar"
    .asciiz "bark"
    .asciiz "barkeeper"
    .asciiz "arkansas"
    .asciiz "lox"
    .asciiz "box"
    .asciiz "sox"
    .asciiz "sax"
    .asciiz "soy"
    .asciiz "aardvark"
    .asciiz "persevere"
test_words_end:
    .byte 0 0 0 0
    .align 4
results_start:
    .word 2 0x4b # ark
    .word 7 0x3e # box
    .word 8 0x2f # sox
    .word 10 0x3f # soy
    .word 11 0xac # sax
    .word 0 0xee # sod
    .word 4 0x1d # barkeeper
    .word 3 0x1d # bark
    .word 0 0x5a # woof
    .word 0 0x1d # bar
    .word 2 0x14b # ark
    .word 0 0x1d # bar
    .word 3 0x11d # bark
    .word 4 0x1d # barkeeper
    .word 0 0x4b # arkansas
    .word 9 0x30 # lox
    .word 7 0x13e # box
    .word 8 0x12f # sox
    .word 11 0x1ac # sax
    .word 10 0x13f # soy
    .word 1 0x1e # aardvark
    .word 5 0xe # persevere

hash_table:
    .space 1024

msg:
```

```
.asciiz "Pos: %s1/3d %t5/1c Hash 0x%v1/3x %t3/1c%/t4/1c Word: %s0/s\n"
```

```
msg_at_end:
```

```
.asciiz "Done with tests: Errors: %s3/d pos, %s5/d hash found, %s4/d hash idx\n"
```

```
.text
```

```
.globl __start
```

```
__start:
```

```
la $s0, test_words_start
```

```
la $s2, test_words_end
```

```
addi $s3, $0, 0 # Word position error count.
```

```
addi $s4, $0, 0 # Hash index error count.
```

```
addi $s5, $0, 0 # Hash found error count.
```

```
la $s6, results_start
```

```
TB_WORD_LOOP:
```

```
addi $a0, $s0, 0
```

```
la $a1, word_list_start
```

```
la $a2, word_list_end
```

```
la $a3, hash_table
```

```
jal get_index
```

```
addi $v0, $0, -2
```

```
lw $t0, 0($s6) # Word Position
```

```
beq $t0, $v0, TB_DONE_POS_CHECK
```

```
addi $t5, $0, 95 # '_'
```

```
addi $t5, $0, 88 # 'X'
```

```
addi $s3, $s3, 1
```

```
TB_DONE_POS_CHECK:
```

```
lw $t0, 4($s6) # Hash
```

```
andi $t1, $t0, 0x100
```

```
andi $t2, $v1, 0x100
```

```
beq $t1, $t2, TB_DONE_HASH_FOUND_CHECK
```

```
addi $t3, $0, 95 # '_'
```

```
addi $t3, $0, 88 # 'X'
```

```
addi $s5, $s5, 1
```

```
TB_DONE_HASH_FOUND_CHECK:
```

```
andi $t1, $t0, 0xff
```

```
andi $t2, $v1, 0xff
```

```
beq $t1, $t2, TB_DONE_HASH_IDX_CHECK
```

```
addi $t4, $0, 95 # '_'
```

```
addi $t4, $0, 88 # 'X'
```

```
addi $s4, $s4, 1
```

```
TB_DONE_HASH_IDX_CHECK:
```

```
addi $s6, $s6, 8
```

```
addi $s1, $v0, 0
```

```
la $a0, msg
```

```
addi $v0, $0, 11
```

```
syscall
```

```
TB_CHAR_LOOP:
```



```
lbu $t0, 0($s0)
bne $t0, $0, TB_CHAR_LOOP
addi $s0, $s0, 1
```

```
slt $t0, $s0, $s2
bne $t0, $0, TB_WORD_LOOP
nop
```

```
la $a0, msg_at_end
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall
```

```
addi $v0, $0, 10
syscall
nop
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 20 February 2019

Before solving the branch hardware problem below it might be helpful to look at 2016 Homework 2.

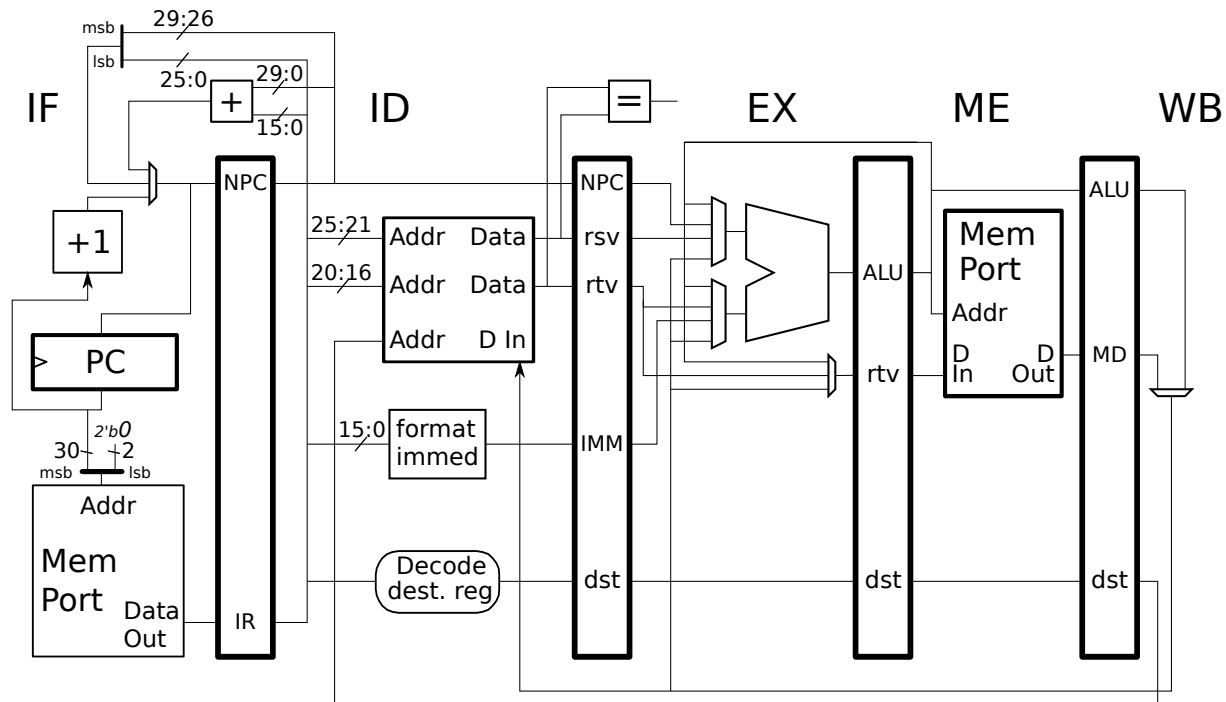
Problem 1: The code below should suffer a stall on the illustrated implementation due to a dependency between the `addi` and `bne` instructions. The stall can be avoided by scheduling the loop, but let's consider a hardware solution for code fragments like this in which an `addi rX, rY, IMM` is followed by a `bne rX, r0, T` or by a `beq rX, r0, T`.

LOOP:

```
addi r3, r3, -1
bne r3, r0, LOOP
lw r1, 4(r1)
```

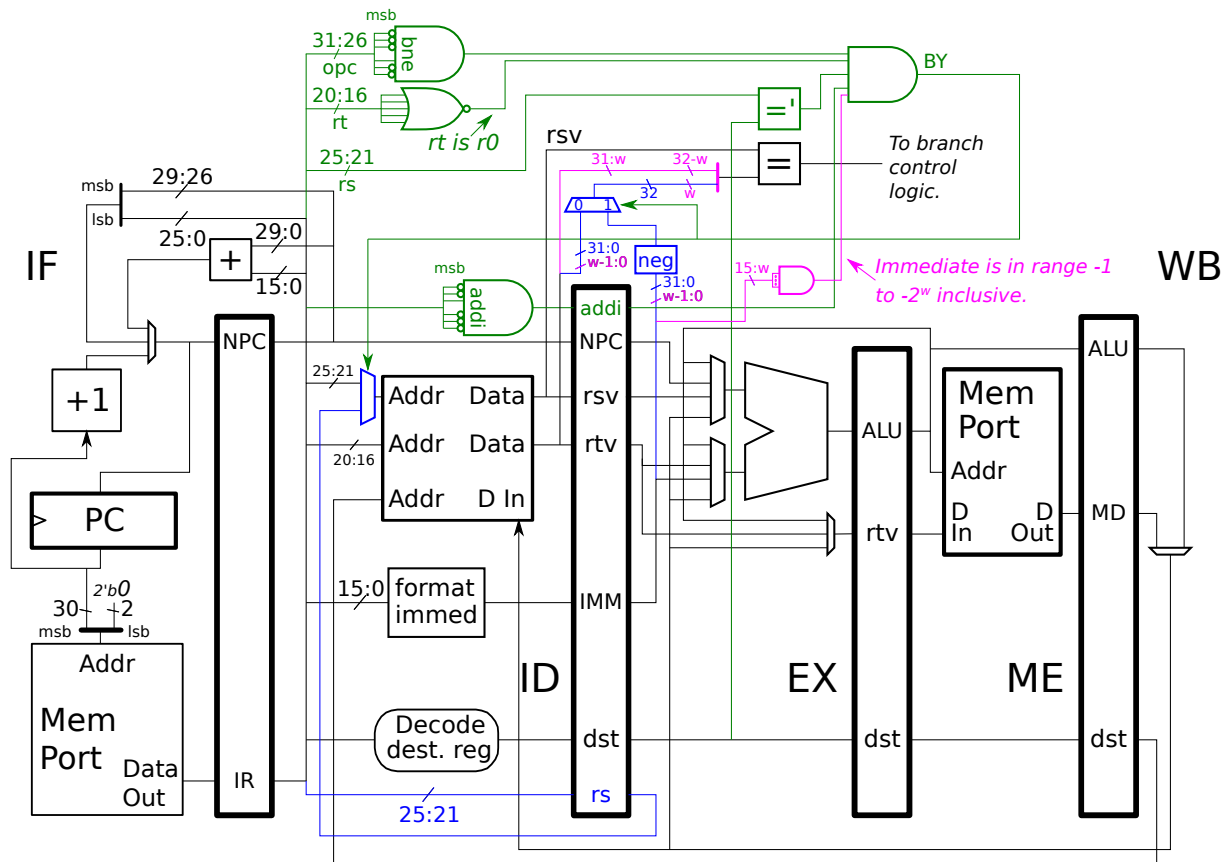
One way to avoid the stall (which would work for more than just the cases outlined above) would be to have the ALU generate an `=0` signal which, if the dependencies were right, could be used by the branch hardware. Alas, the ALU people are on vacation, so let's try something else.

As alert students may have realized by now, all the branch hardware has to do is check whether `rY == -IMM`, which is `r3 == 1` in the example. The comparison itself can be done using the existing comparison logic. The challenge is delivering the operands to that logic at the right time.



Attention students who have forgotten how to use a pencil (or never learned): An Inkscape SVG version of the implementation can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/mpipei3.svg>.

Solution on next page.



(a) Add hardware to the implementation above to deliver the correct operands to the comparison unit so code fragments like the one above can execute without a stall.

- Pay attention to cost, including the number of bits in each wire used. (For example, don't add a second comparison unit.)
- The changes should not prevent other code from executing correctly. (For example, a branch such as `beq r1,r2, T` should execute correctly.)
- Don't overlook that **rX** and **rY** are not necessarily the same register.

Solution appears above in **blue**. Note that the **rs** value from the **addi** is obtained from the register file using a 5-bit mux to replace the branch's **rs** with that of the **addi**. A more costly alternative would be to bypass the entire 32-bit value **EX.rsv**. Also note that the immediate value from the **EX** stage is being used, because that's where the **addi** will be.

(b) Add control logic to generate a **BY** signal which is set to logic 1 when the branch can use the bypass. The control logic must detect that the correct instructions (including the registers) are present.

Solution appears above in **green**. The logic checks that there is a **bne** in **ID**, that the branch's **rt** register is zero, that the branch's **rs** register matches the **addi** destination, and that there is an **addi** in the **EX** stage.

(c) If the design above was done correctly the highest cost part is the logic handling the immediate. Show how the cost of that logic can be reduced while still retaining most (but not all) of the benefits of the full-cost design. Your argument should include examples of "typical" code. (Assume [actually assert] that your code samples are typical [reflects what is running by users most of the time]. Later in the semester we'll remove the scare-quotes from "typical".)

Solution appears above in **purple**. It is reasonable to expect that—I assert that!!—many loops will have an **addi/bne** instruction sequence like the one above in which the immediate value is small, perhaps just -1. Suppose that the immediate fits in w bits and is

negative. Then the negation logic need handle only w bits and the mux going into the comparison unit would only need to provide the w least significant bits. The remaining $32 - w$ bits would come from the `rt` value, which must be zero. The control logic needs to check whether the immediate fits in w bits, that is done by the **purple** AND gate which examines bits $15 : w$ of the immediate. (There is no need to examine bits $31:0$ since they are all zeros or all ones.)

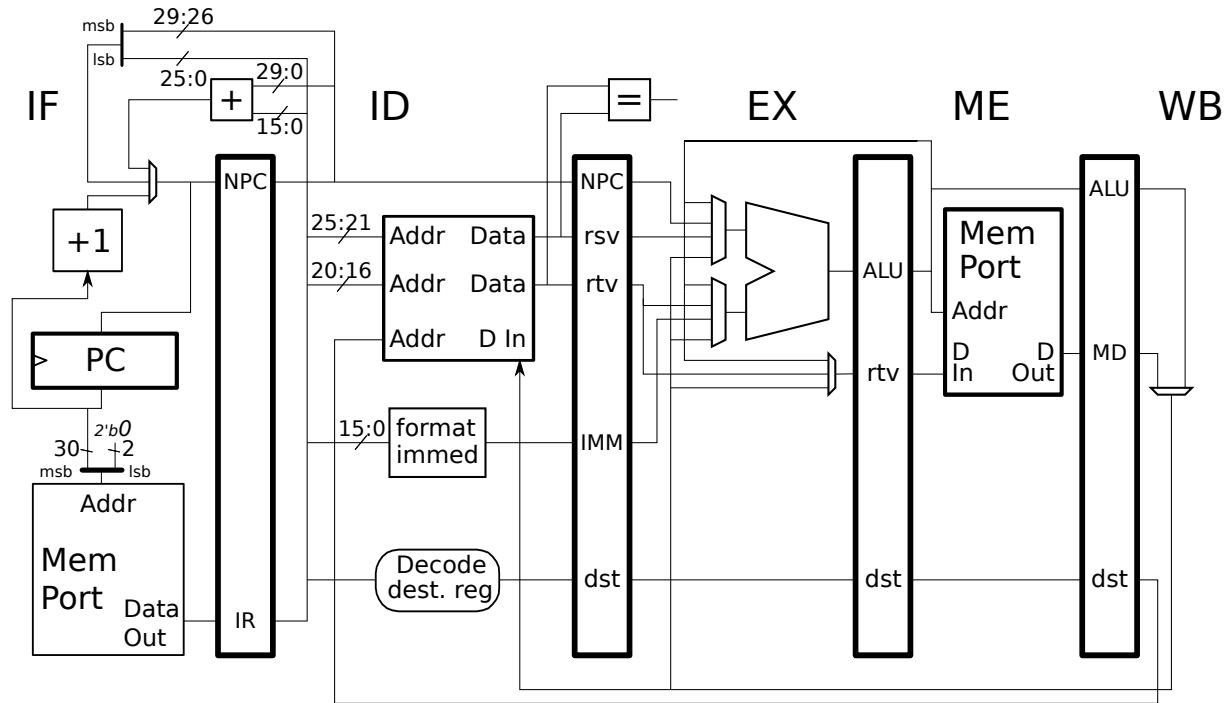
The least expensive option would be to design the hardware to work *only* with an immediate value of -1 . In that case the negation logic would no longer be necessary since we know that the result can only be 1 .

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 22 February 2019

Problem 1: The three loops below (probably on the next page) copy an area of memory starting at the address in `r2` to an area of memory starting at the address in `r3`. The number of bytes to copy is in `r5`.



Solution appears on the next page.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for each loop on the illustrated implementation.

Solution appears below.

Loop A -- SOLUTION Part a

```

add r4, r3, r5      IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycle       0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 -- 1st Iter
lb r1, 0(r2)        IF ID EX ME WB
sb r1, 0(r3)        IF ID -> EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 1      IF -> ID EX ME WB
addi r3, r3, 1      IF ID EX ME WB
bne r3, r4, LOOP    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
nop                IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycle       0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 -- 2nd Iter
lb r1, 0(r2)        IF ID EX ME WB

```

Loop B -- SOLUTION Part a

```

add r4, r3, r5      IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycle       0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 -- 1st Iter
lw r1, 0(r2)        IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r3)        IF ID -> EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 4      IF -> ID EX ME WB
addi r3, r3, 4      IF ID EX ME WB
bne r3, r4, LOOP    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
nop                IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycle       0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 -- 2nd Iter
lw r1, 0(r2)        IF ID EX ME WB

```

Loop C -- SOLUTION Part a

```

add r4, r3, r5      IF ID EX ME WB
addi r4, r4, -8     IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycle       0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 -- 1st Iter
lw r1, 0(r2)        IF ID EX ME WB
lw r10, 4(r2)       IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r3)        IF ID EX ME WB
sw r10, 4(r3)       IF ID EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 8      IF ID EX ME WB
bne r3, r4, LOOP    IF ID EX ME WB
addi r3, r3, 8      IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycle       0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 -- 2nd Iter
lw r1, 0(r2)        IF ID EX ME WB

```

(b) Compute the rate that each loop copies data in units of bytes per cycle. Base this on your execution diagrams.

Based on the time that the first instruction of the loop, `lb`, is in **IF** one iteration of Loop A takes $10 - 1 = 9$ cycles. Each iteration copies one byte, so Loop A copies at a rate of $\frac{1}{9} \approx 0.111$ bytes per cycle.

An iteration of Loop B also takes 9 cycles, but it copies four bytes and so Loop B copies at a rate of $\frac{4}{9} \approx 0.444$ bytes per cycle, four times faster!

An iteration of Loop C takes $9 - 2 = 7$ cycles and copies 8 bytes, so its rate is $\frac{8}{7} \approx 1.143$ bytes per cycle, more than twice as fast as Loop B!

(c) Loop A has a wasted delay slot and should suffer stalls. Schedule the code (re-arrange instructions) to fill the delay slot and minimize the number of stalls. Feel free to change instructions and to add new ones, though the loop should still copy one byte per iteration and should copy the data as described above.

The solution appears below. The delay slot was filled by the store instruction, which uses a negative offset because `r3` is incremented before it executes. The increment of `r3` is put at the beginning so that its value will be ready when the `bne` is in **ID**.

```
# Loop A -- SOLUTION Part c
add r4, r3, r5      IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
  addi r3, r3, 1    IF ID EX ME WB
  lb r1, 0(r2)      IF ID EX ME WB
  addi r2, r2, 1    IF ID EX ME WB
  bne r3, r4, LOOP  IF ID EX ME WB
  sb r1, -1(r3)     IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle           0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
```

(d) Loop A can be safely substituted for Loop C. That is, if a program calls Loop C then that call can be changed to a call of Loop A or B and the program will still work correctly. However, if a program calls Loop A, substituting B will not work. Explain why and show sample values for `r2`, `r3`, and `r5` for which this is true.

The number of bytes copied by Loop B is a multiple of 4 and the starting address too must be a multiple of 4. Loop A has no such restrictions. Values that will work for A but not B are `r2=0x1001`, `r3=0x2002`, `r5=3`.

(e) If a program calls Loop B substituting C will not work. Explain why and show sample values for `r2`, `r3`, and `r5` for which this is true.

The number of values copied by Loop C must be a multiple of 8. Sample register values that work for B but not C are `r2=0x1000`, `r3=0x2000`, and `r5=4`.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5** Solution**Due: 5 April 2019**

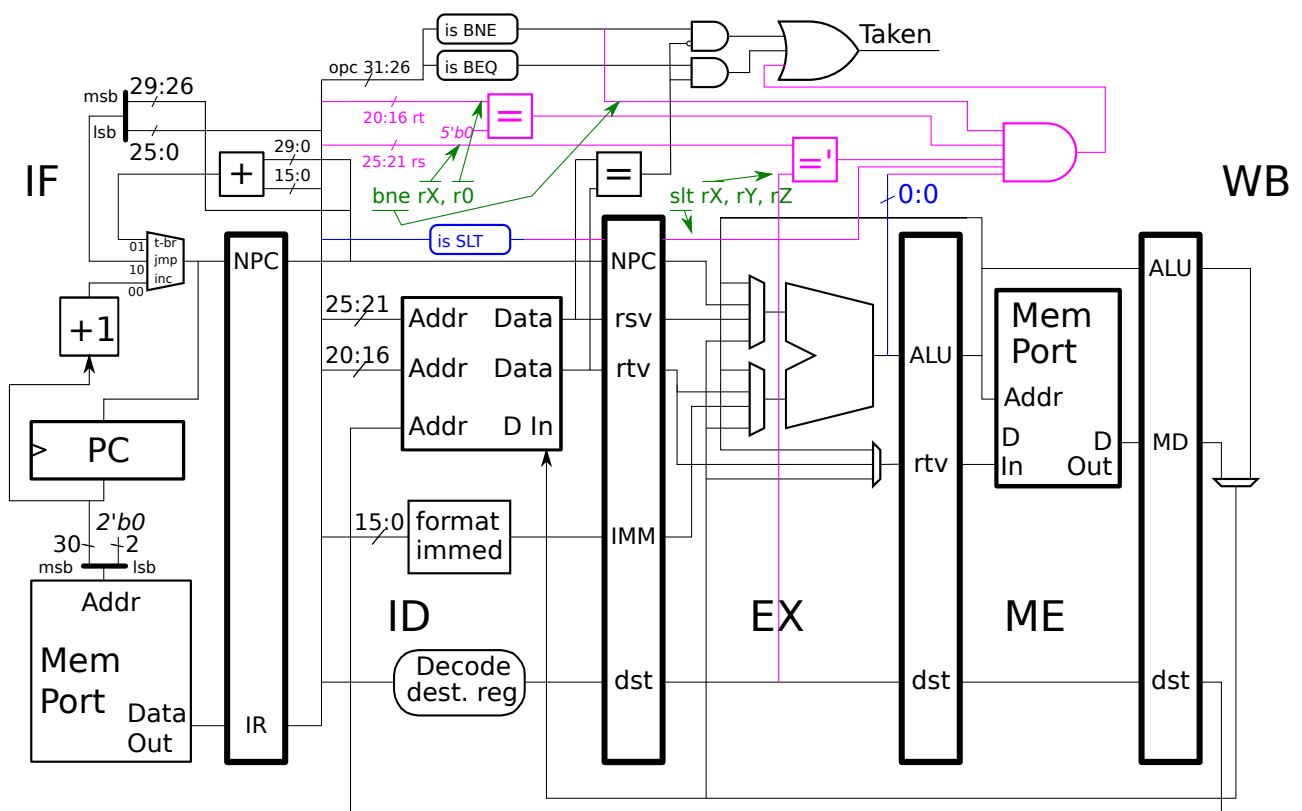
Problem 1: Solve Midterm Exam Problem 1b, in which code is to be completed using the `jr` instruction.

See the midterm exam solution.

Problem 2: The next page shows the original solution to Midterm Exam Problem 3 (the one appearing in the exam before 20 April 2019). In this solution the `Taken` signal is set for a `bne` using the `rsv` and `rtv` values (from the register file) even if there is a dependence with an `slt` in the `EX` stage. Modify the logic to fix this.

For your solving convenience, the original solution illustration appears on the next page and in Inkscape SVG at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/mt-p3-slt-bne-sol.svg>

See the midterm exam solution. The solution to 3b now includes a solution to this problem (shown in orange).



LSU EE 4720

Homework 8 Solution

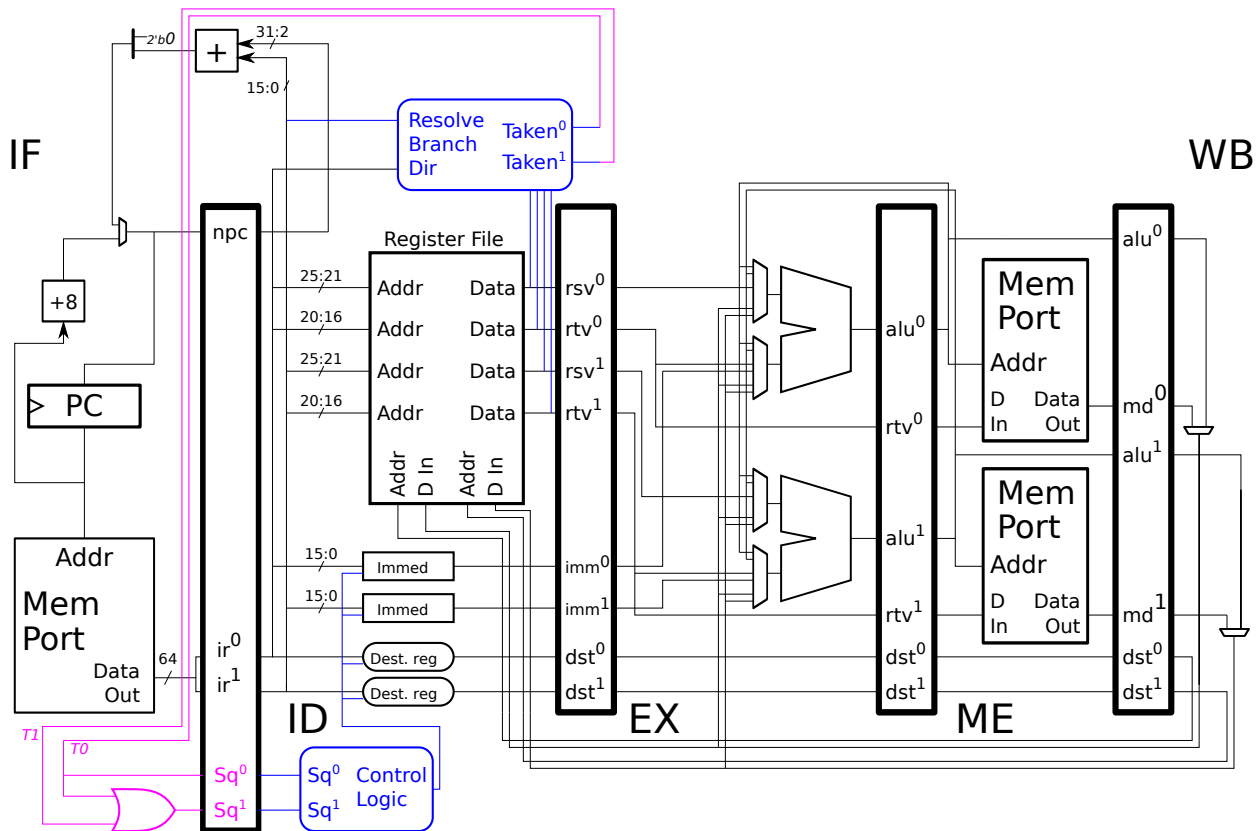
Due: 11 April 2019

Problem 1: The following problem is an enhanced version of 2018 Final Exam Problem 1 (c). Appearing below is our 2-way superscalar MIPS with ID-stage hardware to determine branch direction (near the top in blue) and ID-stage hardware to squash instructions (near the bottom in blue). The Inkscape SVG source for this image can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2019/hw08-ss.svg>.

There are two outputs of the branch direction hardware logic, indicating whether the respective ID-stage slot has a taken branch. For example, if **Taken₀** is 1 then there is a branch in slot 0 and that branch is taken. Of course, assume that this logic is correct.

There is a squash logic with two inputs at the bottom. If input **Sq₀** is 1 then the instruction in ID-stage slot 0 will be squashed, likewise for **Sq₁**.

In this implementation fetch groups are not aligned.



(a) When a branch is taken we may need to squash one or two instructions (the number of instructions to squash depends on whether the branch is in slot 0 or slot 1). Design logic to set the **Sq₀** and **Sq₁** inputs so that appropriate instructions are squashed. It will be very helpful to draw pipeline execution diagrams showing a taken branch in slot 0 and slot 1.

✓ Draw PEDs for the two cases.

Solution appears below. If the branch is in Slot 0 (Case 0) then both IF-stage instructions are squashed, if the branch is in Slot 1 (Case 1) then only the slot-1 instruction in IF is squashed.

✓ Add hardware to set **SQ** signals.

The solution appears above. Notice that the squash signals are put in the pipeline latch so they move with the IF-stage instruction.

```

# SOLUTION - Case 0: Branch in slot 0.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
sw r7, 4(r15) IF ID EX ME WB
addi r15, r15, 4 IF ID EX ME WB
beq r1, r2, TARG IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r4, r5   IF ID EX ME WB
slti r16, r17, 8 IFx
or r18, r19, r20 IFx

xor r10, r11, r12
TARG:
sub r7, r8, r9           IF ID EX ME WB
lw r14, 0(r15)           IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle                  0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

```

# SOLUTION - Case 1: Branch in slot 1.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
sw r7, 4(r15) IF ID EX ME WB
addi r15, r15, 4 IF ID EX ME WB
beq r1, r2, TARG IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r4, r5   IF ID EX ME WB
slti r16, r17, 8 IFx

xor r10, r11, r12
TARG:
sub r7, r8, r9           IF ID EX ME WB
lw r14, 0(r15)           IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle                  0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(b) Notice that the branch hardware shown can only provide the target for a branch in slot 1. Add hardware for providing the branch target of a branch in slot 0. Note that unlike the final exam, in this problem fetches are not aligned. That precludes the more efficient solution given in the final exam.

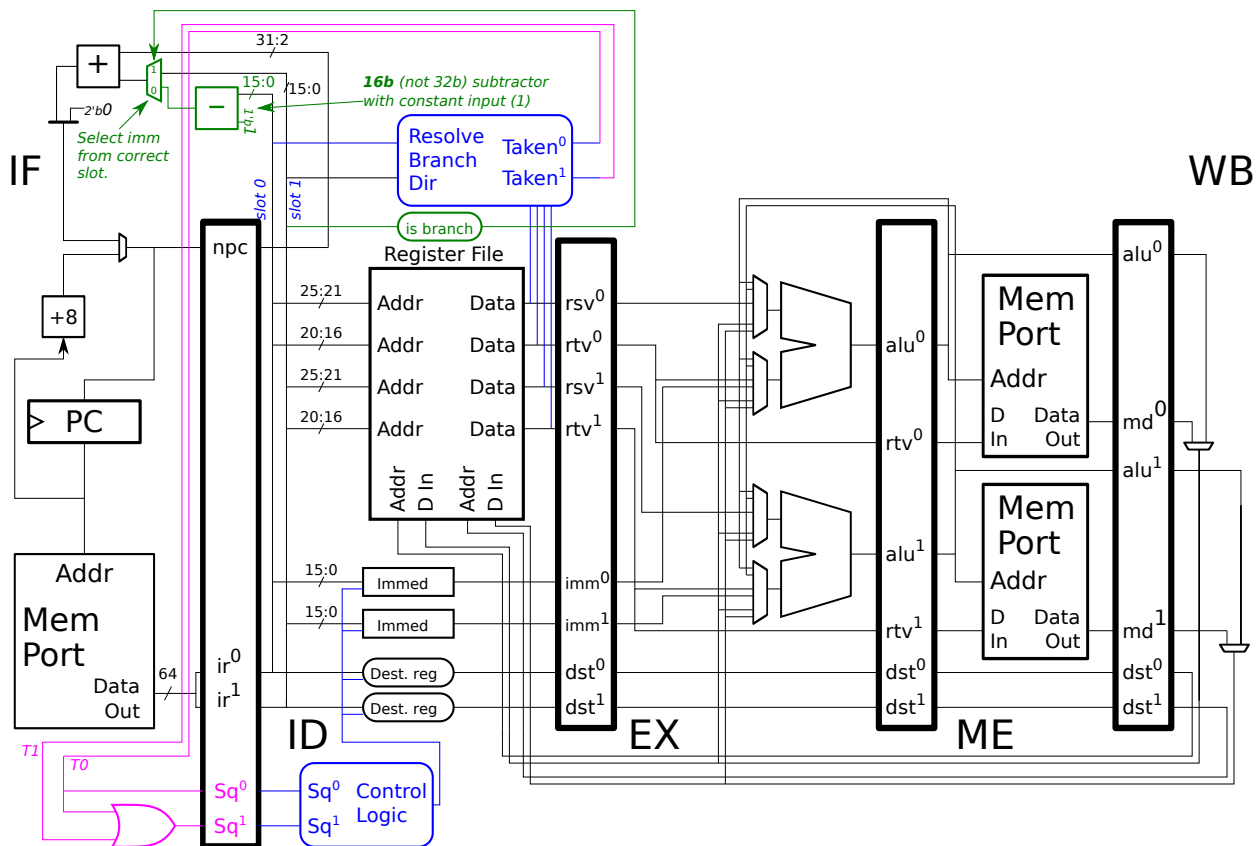
Do not add hardware for checking the branch condition. Show logic computing the select signals for any multiplexers you add, but do not show any other control logic. *Note: In the original assignment the direction to show logic computing select signals was omitted.*

- ✓ Add hardware for a slot-0 branch.
- ✓ **Pay attention to cost.**
- ✓ Be sure the hardware computes the correct target address. Think about the value of NPC (or related value) that's needed.

Solution appears below. The slot-1 immediate is selected by the upper-left green mux if there is a branch in slot 1, otherwise the slot-0 immediate is selected (and is ignored if neither slot holds a branch). If the branch is in slot 1 then ID.npc is the branch PC plus 4, which is just what we need to calculate $PC+4+imm*4$. (The actual computation is effectively $4*((PC+4)/4 + imm)$.) If the branch is in slot 0 then ID.npc is the branch PC plus 8. In order to compute the correct target 1 is subtracted from the immediate. That is, we compute $4*((PC+8)/4 + imm - 1)$.

Note that by subtracting 1 from the immediate we only need a 16-bit subtractor. Had we naively subtracted 4 from ID.npc we would need a 30-bit (or even a 32-bit) subtractor.

In the final exam fetch groups were aligned and so a lower-cost solution was possible. See the final exam solution.



48 **Spring 2018 Solutions**

```
#####
##
## LSU EE 4720 Fall 2018 Homework 1 -- SOLUTION
##
##
```

```
# Assignment http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/hw01.pdf
```

```
#####
## Problem 1 -- unsqw Routine
```

```
.text
```

```
unsqw:
```

```
## Register Usage
#
# CALL VALUES:
# $a0: Address of start of compressed string.
# $a1: Address of area to decompress into.
#
# RETURN:
# [✓] Write memory starting at a1 with decompressed string.
#
# Note:
# Can modify $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3

# [✓] Code should be correct.
# [✓] Code should be reasonably efficient.
# [✓] Do not use pseudoinstructions except for nop and la.

## Both Methods
#
# A reference starts with a character of value 0x80 or higher.
# This byte is called the reference marker.
#
## Simple Method:
# 0x80 B1 B2 :
# = 1000_0000 B1 B2 :
# 0x80 is the reference marker.
# B1 is length,
# B2 is distance.
#
## Better Method:
# 1000_0000 B1 B2:
# 0x80 = 1000_0000 is the reference marker.
# B1 is length,
# B2 is distance.
# 10LL_LLLL B1:
# 10LL_LLLL is the reference marker.
# LL_LLLL (low 6 bits) are length,
# B1 is distance.
# 1100_0000 B1 B2 B3:
# 0xc0 = 1100_0000 is the reference marker.
# B1 holds length.
# B2 holds bits 15:8 of distance and
# B3 holds bits 7:0 of distance.
# 11LL_LLLL B1 B2:
# 11LL_LLLL is the reference marker.
# LL_LLLL (low 6 bits) are length,
# B1 holds bits 15:8 of distance and
# B2 holds bits 7:0 of distance.
```

```
## SOLUTION
```

```
j LOOP
nop
```

```
LITERAL_CHAR:
```

```
sb $t0, 0($a1)      # Write literal character to output buffer.
beq $t0, $0, DONE   # If 0, we're at the end of the string.
addi $a1, $a1, 1
```

```
LOOP:
```

```
lb $t0, 0($a0)      # Load next character of compressed text.
bgez $t0, LITERAL_CHAR # If it's non-negative, it's an ordinary char.
addi $a0, $a0, 1    # Either way, increment address.
```

```
REFERENCE:
```

```
## Reference Marker Found
#
# At this point in the code:
# Reference Marker is in $t0.

andi $t3, $t0, 0x3f  # Extract length from marker. (Bits 6-0.)
bne $t3, $0, SKIP_LB # If this length is non-zero, get distance.
lbu $t4, 0($a0)      # Load next byte. Could be length or dist.
```

```
## Case 1 and 3 -- Length is in byte immediately following marker.
```

```
#
# At this point in code:
# Reference marker is in $t0
# Length is in register $t4.
```

```

addi $t3, $t4, 0    # Move distance into register t3.
lbu  $t4, 1($a0)    # Load next byte, the first distance byte.
addi $a0, $a0, 1

```

SKIP_LB:

```

## Check whether distance is in one or two bytes (case 3 & 4).

# At this point in code:
#   Reference marker is in $t0.
#   Length is in register $t3.
#   First distance byte is in register $t4.

andi $t1, $t0, 0x40    # Check whether distance is stored in two bytes.
beq  $t1, $0, SKIP_2B_DISTANCE # If taken, $t4 is the distance.
nop

## Cases 3 and 4 -- Length is stored in two bytes.
#
# At this point in code:
#   Reference marker is in $t0.
#   Length is in register $t3.
#   Most (more) significant distance byte is in register $t4.
#
lbu  $t5, 1($a0)    # Load second distance byte.
sll  $t4, $t4, 8    # Combine two distance bytes by shifting LSB ...
or   $t4, $t4, $t5   # ... and oring them together.
addi $a0, $a0, 1

```

SKIP_2B_DISTANCE:

```

## All Cases
#
# Copy the prior occurrence of text from some part of the
# output buffer to the end of the output buffer.

# At this point in code:
#   Reference marker is in $t0.
#   Length is in register $t3.
#   Distance is in register $t4.
#
sub  $t4, $a1, $t4    # Compute starting address of prior occurrence.
add  $t5, $t4, $t3    # Compute ending address of prior occurrence.
addi $a0, $a0, 1

```

COPY_LOOP:

```

lbu  $t0, 0($t4)    # Load character of prior occurrence ..
sb   $t0, 0($a1)    # .. and write it to the end of the output buffer.
addi $t4, $t4, 1
bne  $t4, $t5, COPY_LOOP
addi $a1, $a1, 1
j    LOOP
nop

```

DONE:

```

jr   $ra
nop

```

#####

Testbench Routine

```

#
#
.data
uncomp: # Uncompressed data.
.asciz "[Note: it has been cold cold cold cold!]" # Idx: 0 - 39
.asciz "\n===== " # Idx: 40 - 79
.asciz "===== \nAnother " # Idx: 80 - 119
.asciz "frigid Arctic airmass is already pushing" # Idx: 120 - 159
.asciz " into the region\nand will provide bitter" # Idx: 160 - 199
.asciz "ly cold temperatures. Temperatures will\n" # Idx: 200 - 239
.asciz "plunge into the teens and 20s tonight an" # Idx: 240 - 279
.asciz "d could be quite similar\nWednesday night" # Idx: 280 - 319
.asciz ".\n===== " # Idx: 320 - 359
.asciz "===== \n* TEMPE" # Idx: 360 - 399
.asciz "RATURE...Lows will fall into the mid tee" # Idx: 400 - 439
.asciz "ns to lower 20s\nalong and north of the I" # Idx: 440 - 479
.asciz "-10/12 corridor. South of I-10 lows\nwill" # Idx: 480 - 519
.asciz " range from 20 to 25. These temperatures" # Idx: 520 - 559
.asciz " will be similar\nWednesday night.\n\n* DUR" # Idx: 560 - 599
.asciz "ATION...Freezing conditions will likely " # Idx: 600 - 639
.asciz "last for 12 to 26\nhours over much of the" # Idx: 640 - 679
.asciz " warned area tonight and then 12 to 18\nh" # Idx: 680 - 719
.asciz "ours Wednesday night." # Idx: 720 - 740

```

```

comp_simple: # Compressed data Simple Method.
.asciz "[Note: it has been cold" # Idx: 0 - 22
# Idx: 18 = 23 - 5 = 0x17 - 0x5. Len: 15 = 0xf.
.byte 0x80 15 5 # " cold cold cold"
.asciz "!\n=" # Idx: 38 - 41
# Idx: 41 = 42 - 1 = 0x2a - 0x1. Len: 69 = 0x45.
.byte 0x80 69 1 # "===== "
.asciz "\nAnother frigid Arctic airmass is read" # Idx: 111 - 150
.asciz "y pushing into the region\nand will provi" # Idx: 151 - 190
.asciz "de bitterly" # Idx: 191 - 201
# Idx: 28 = 202 - 174 = 0xca - 0xae. Len: 6 = 0x6.

```

```

.byte 0x80 6 174 # " cold "
.ascii "temperatures. T" # Idx: 208 - 222
# Idx: 209 = 223 - 14 = 0xdf - 0xe. Len: 11 = 0xb.
.byte 0x80 11 14 # "emperatures"
# Idx: 180 = 234 - 54 = 0xea - 0x36. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x80 5 54 # " will"
.ascii "\nplunge" # Idx: 239 - 245
# Idx: 160 = 246 - 86 = 0xf6 - 0x56. Len: 10 = 0xa.
.byte 0x80 10 86 # " into the "
.ascii "teens " # Idx: 256 - 261
# Idx: 177 = 262 - 85 = 0x106 - 0x55. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x80 4 85 # "and "
.ascii "20s tonight" # Idx: 266 - 276
# Idx: 261 = 277 - 16 = 0x115 - 0x10. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x80 5 16 # " and "
.ascii "could be quite similar\nWednesday " # Idx: 282 - 314
# Idx: 272 = 315 - 43 = 0x13b - 0x2b. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x80 5 43 # "night"
.ascii ".\n" # Idx: 320 - 321
# Idx: 67 = 322 - 255 = 0x142 - 0xff. Len: 44 = 0x2c.
.byte 0x80 44 255 # "=====
# Idx: 365 = 366 - 1 = 0x16e - 0x1. Len: 26 = 0x1a.
.byte 0x80 26 1 # "=====
.ascii "\n* TEMPERATURE...Low" # Idx: 392 - 411
# Idx: 233 = 412 - 179 = 0x19c - 0xb3. Len: 6 = 0x6.
.byte 0x80 6 179 # "s will"
.ascii " fall" # Idx: 418 - 422
# Idx: 246 = 423 - 177 = 0x1a7 - 0xb1. Len: 10 = 0xa.
.byte 0x80 10 177 # " into the "
.ascii "mi" # Idx: 433 - 434
# Idx: 206 = 435 - 229 = 0x1b3 - 0xe5. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x80 4 229 # "d te"
# Idx: 258 = 439 - 181 = 0x1b7 - 0xb5. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x80 4 181 # "ens "
.ascii "to lower" # Idx: 443 - 450
# Idx: 265 = 451 - 186 = 0x1c3 - 0xba. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x80 4 186 # " 20s"
.ascii "\nalong" # Idx: 455 - 460
# Idx: 277 = 461 - 184 = 0x1cd - 0xb8. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x80 5 184 # " and "
.ascii "north of" # Idx: 466 - 473
# Idx: 428 = 474 - 46 = 0x1da - 0x2e. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x80 5 46 # " the "
.ascii "I-10/12 corridor. Sou" # Idx: 479 - 499
# Idx: 469 = 500 - 31 = 0x1f4 - 0x1f. Len: 6 = 0x6.
.byte 0x80 6 31 # "th of "
# Idx: 479 = 506 - 27 = 0x1fa - 0x1b. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x80 4 27 # "I-10"
# Idx: 445 = 510 - 65 = 0x1fe - 0x41. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x80 4 65 # " low"
.ascii "s\n" # Idx: 514 - 515
# Idx: 414 = 516 - 102 = 0x204 - 0x66. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x80 5 102 # "will "
.ascii "range from 20" # Idx: 521 - 533
# Idx: 442 = 534 - 92 = 0x216 - 0x5c. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x80 4 92 # " to "
.ascii "25. These temperature" # Idx: 538 - 558
# Idx: 412 = 559 - 147 = 0x22f - 0x93. Len: 7 = 0x7.
.byte 0x80 7 147 # "s will "
.ascii "be similar\nWednesday night.\n\n* DURATION." # Idx: 566 - 605
.ascii "...Freezing condition" # Idx: 606 - 625
# Idx: 559 = 626 - 67 = 0x272 - 0x43. Len: 7 = 0x7.
.byte 0x80 7 67 # "s will "
.ascii "likely last for 12" # Idx: 633 - 650
# Idx: 534 = 651 - 117 = 0x28b - 0x75. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x80 5 117 # " to 2"
.ascii "6\nhours over muc" # Idx: 656 - 671
# Idx: 470 = 672 - 202 = 0x2a0 - 0xca. Len: 9 = 0x9.
.byte 0x80 9 202 # "h of the "
.ascii "warned area to" # Idx: 681 - 694
# Idx: 587 = 695 - 108 = 0x2b7 - 0x6c. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x80 5 108 # "night"
# Idx: 461 = 700 - 239 = 0x2bc - 0xef. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x80 5 239 # " and "
.ascii "then" # Idx: 705 - 708
# Idx: 648 = 709 - 61 = 0x2c5 - 0x3d. Len: 7 = 0x7.
.byte 0x80 7 61 # " 12 to "
.ascii "18" # Idx: 716 - 717
# Idx: 657 = 718 - 61 = 0x2ce - 0x3d. Len: 7 = 0x7.
.byte 0x80 7 61 # "\nhours "
# Idx: 577 = 725 - 148 = 0x2d5 - 0x94. Len: 16 = 0x10.
.byte 0x80 16 148 # "Wednesday night."
.byte 0
# Original: 741 B, Simple Compressed: 508 B, Ratio: 0.686

```

comp_better: # Compressed data Better Method.

```

.ascii "[Note: it has been cold" # Idx: 0 - 22
# Idx: 18 = 23 - 5 = 0x17 - 0x5. Len: 15 = 0xf.
.byte 0x8f 0x05 # " cold cold cold"
.ascii "!\n=" # Idx: 38 - 41
# Idx: 41 = 42 - 1 = 0x2a - 0x1. Len: 69 = 0x45.
.byte 0x80 0x45 0x01 # "=====
.ascii "\nAnother frigid Arctic airmass is alread" # Idx: 111 - 150
.ascii "y pushing into " # Idx: 151 - 165
# Idx: 115 = 166 - 51 = 0xa6 - 0x33. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0x33 # "the"
.ascii " region\nand will provide bitterly" # Idx: 169 - 201

```



```

# Idx: 28 = 202 - 174 = 0xca - 0xae. Len: 6 = 0x6.
.byte 0x86 0xae # " cold "
.ascii "temperatures. T" # Idx: 208 - 222
# Idx: 209 = 223 - 14 = 0xdf - 0xe. Len: 11 = 0xb.
.byte 0x8b 0x0e # "emperatures"
# Idx: 180 = 234 - 54 = 0xea - 0x36. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x85 0x36 # " will"
.ascii "\nplunge" # Idx: 239 - 245
# Idx: 160 = 246 - 86 = 0xf6 - 0x56. Len: 10 = 0xa.
.byte 0x8a 0x56 # " into the "
.ascii "t" # Idx: 256 - 256
# Idx: 15 = 257 - 242 = 0x101 - 0xf2. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0xf2 # "een"
# Idx: 143 = 260 - 117 = 0x104 - 0x75. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0x75 # "s a"
# Idx: 178 = 263 - 85 = 0x107 - 0x55. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0x55 # "nd "
.ascii "20s tonight" # Idx: 266 - 276
# Idx: 261 = 277 - 16 = 0x115 - 0x10. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x85 0x10 # " and "
.ascii "cou" # Idx: 282 - 284
# Idx: 205 = 285 - 80 = 0x11d - 0x50. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0x50 # "ld "
.ascii "be quite similar\nWednesday " # Idx: 288 - 314
# Idx: 272 = 315 - 43 = 0x13b - 0x2b. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x85 0x2b # "night"
.ascii "." # Idx: 320 - 320
# Idx: 40 = 321 - 281 = 0x141 - 0x119. Len: 72 = 0x48.
.byte 0xc0 0x48 0x01 0x19 # "\n===== \n"
.ascii "* TEMPERATURE...Low" # Idx: 393 - 411
# Idx: 233 = 412 - 179 = 0x19c - 0xb3. Len: 6 = 0x6.
.byte 0x86 0xb3 # "s will"
.ascii " fa" # Idx: 418 - 420
# Idx: 416 = 421 - 5 = 0x1a5 - 0x5. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0x05 # "ll "
# Idx: 247 = 424 - 177 = 0x1a8 - 0xb1. Len: 9 = 0x9.
.byte 0x89 0xb1 # "into the "
.ascii "mi" # Idx: 433 - 434
# Idx: 206 = 435 - 229 = 0x1b3 - 0xe5. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x84 0xe5 # "d te"
# Idx: 258 = 439 - 181 = 0x1b7 - 0xb5. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x84 0xb5 # "ens "
# Idx: 426 = 443 - 17 = 0x1bb - 0x11. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0x11 # "to "
.ascii "lower" # Idx: 446 - 450
# Idx: 265 = 451 - 186 = 0x1c3 - 0xba. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x84 0xba # " 20s"
.ascii "\nalong" # Idx: 455 - 460
# Idx: 277 = 461 - 184 = 0x1cd - 0xb8. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x85 0xb8 # " and "
.ascii "north of" # Idx: 466 - 473
# Idx: 428 = 474 - 46 = 0x1da - 0x2e. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x85 0x2e # " the "
.ascii "I-10/12" # Idx: 479 - 485
# Idx: 281 = 486 - 205 = 0x1e6 - 0xcd. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0xcd # " co"
.ascii "rridor. Sou" # Idx: 489 - 499
# Idx: 469 = 500 - 31 = 0x1f4 - 0x1f. Len: 6 = 0x6.
.byte 0x86 0x1f # "th of "
# Idx: 479 = 506 - 27 = 0x1fa - 0x1b. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x84 0x1b # "I-10"
# Idx: 445 = 510 - 65 = 0x1fe - 0x41. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x84 0x41 # " low"
.ascii "s\n" # Idx: 514 - 515
# Idx: 414 = 516 - 102 = 0x204 - 0x66. Len: 5 = 0x5.
.byte 0x85 0x66 # "will "
.ascii "ra" # Idx: 521 - 522
# Idx: 243 = 523 - 280 = 0x20b - 0x118. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0xc4 0x01 0x18 # "nge "
.ascii "from" # Idx: 527 - 530
# Idx: 451 = 531 - 80 = 0x213 - 0x50. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0x50 # " 20"
# Idx: 442 = 534 - 92 = 0x216 - 0x5c. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x84 0x5c # " to "
.ascii "25. Thes" # Idx: 538 - 545
# Idx: 254 = 546 - 292 = 0x222 - 0x124. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0xc4 0x01 0x24 # "e te"
# Idx: 224 = 550 - 326 = 0x226 - 0x146. Len: 15 = 0xf.
.byte 0xcf 0x01 0x46 # "mperatures will"
# Idx: 287 = 565 - 278 = 0x235 - 0x116. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0xc4 0x01 0x16 # " be "
# Idx: 297 = 569 - 272 = 0x239 - 0x110. Len: 25 = 0x19.
.byte 0xd9 0x01 0x10 # "similar\nWednesday night.\n"
# Idx: 392 = 594 - 202 = 0x252 - 0xca. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0xca # "\n* "
.ascii "DU" # Idx: 597 - 598
# Idx: 400 = 599 - 199 = 0x257 - 0xc7. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0xc7 # "RAT"
.ascii "ION" # Idx: 602 - 604
# Idx: 406 = 605 - 199 = 0x25d - 0xc7. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0xc7 # "... "
.ascii "Freez" # Idx: 608 - 612
# Idx: 157 = 613 - 456 = 0x265 - 0x1c8. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0xc4 0x01 0xc8 # "ing "
.ascii "conditio" # Idx: 617 - 624
# Idx: 440 = 625 - 185 = 0x271 - 0xb9. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83 0xb9 # "ns "
# Idx: 561 = 628 - 67 = 0x274 - 0x43. Len: 5 = 0x5.

```

```

.byte 0x85          0x43 # "will "
.asciiz "likely last for " # Idx: 633 - 648
# Idx: 484 = 649 - 165 = 0x289 - 0xa5. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83          0xa5 # "12 "
# Idx: 535 = 652 - 117 = 0x28c - 0x75. Len: 4 = 0x4.
.byte 0x84          0x75 # "to 2"
.asciiz "6\hours ov" # Idx: 656 - 665
# Idx: 449 = 666 - 217 = 0x29a - 0xd9. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83          0xd9 # "er "
.asciiz "muc" # Idx: 669 - 671
# Idx: 470 = 672 - 202 = 0x2a0 - 0xca. Len: 9 = 0x9.
.byte 0x89          0xca # "h of the "
.asciiz "warned area" # Idx: 681 - 691
# Idx: 269 = 692 - 423 = 0x2b4 - 0x1a7. Len: 13 = 0xd.
.byte 0xcd          0x01 0xa7 # " tonight and "
# Idx: 677 = 705 - 28 = 0x2c1 - 0x1c. Len: 3 = 0x3.
.byte 0x83          0x1c # "the"
.asciiz "n" # Idx: 708 - 708
# Idx: 648 = 709 - 61 = 0x2c5 - 0x3d. Len: 7 = 0x7.
.byte 0x87          0x3d # " 12 to "
.asciiz "18" # Idx: 716 - 717
# Idx: 657 = 718 - 61 = 0x2ce - 0x3d. Len: 7 = 0x7.
.byte 0x87          0x3d # "\hours "
# Idx: 577 = 725 - 148 = 0x2d5 - 0x94. Len: 16 = 0x10.
.byte 0x90          0x94 # "Wednesday night."
.byte 0
# Original: 741 B, Better Compressed: 428 B, Ratio: 0.578

```

```

msg:
.asciiz "Unsqwished Data:\n-----\n%/a2/s\n-----"

```

```

msg_err:
.asciiz "Input %/a2/s: Error at idx %/t4/d. Text below is from idx %/t6/d - %/t8/d.\n Found: \"%/t5/s\" \nCorrect: \"%/t7/s\" \n\n"

```

```

msg_correct:
.asciiz "Input %/a2/s: Decompressed text is all correct.\n\n"

```

```

dname_simple:
.asciiz "Simple"

```

```

dname_better:
.asciiz "Better"

```

```

data_out:
.space 512

.text
.globl __start

```

```

__start:

la $a0, msg
la $a2, uncomp
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall

la $a0, comp_simple
la $a1, data_out

jal unsqw
nop

la $a2, dname_simple
jal TB_CHECK
nop

la $a0, comp_better
la $a1, data_out
addi $t0, $a1, 512
TB_LOOP_CLEAR:
sb $0, 0($a1)
bne $a1, $t0, TB_LOOP_CLEAR
addi $a1, $a1, 1
la $a1, data_out

jal unsqw
nop
la $a2, dname_better
jal TB_CHECK
nop

addi $v0, $0, 10
syscall
nop

```

```

TB_CHECK:
la $t0, uncomp
la $t1, data_out

```

```

TB_COMPARE:
lbu $t2, 0($t0)
lbu $t3, 0($t1)
bne $t2, $t3, TB_ERROR

```

```
addi $t0, $t0, 1
bne $t2, $0, TB_COMPARE
addi $t1, $t1, 1
j TB_CORRECT
nop
```

TB_ERROR:

```
la $a0, msg_err
addi $v0, $0, 11
la $t5, data_out
sub $t4, $t1, $t5
addi $t7, $0, 10 # Amount of context
sub $t6, $t4, $t7
bgez $t6, TB_POS
nop
addi $t6, $0, 0
```

TB_POS:

```
add $t5, $t5, $t6
la $t7, uncomp
add $t7, $t7, $t6
addi $t8, $t4, 1
sb $0, 1($t0)
sb $0, 2($t1)
syscall
nop
j TB_DONE
nop
```

TB_CORRECT:

```
la $a0, msg_correct
addi $v0, $0, 11
syscall
```

TB_DONE:

```
jr $ra
nop
```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2** Solution**Due: 16 February 2018**

The solution to several of the problems in this assignment requires material about to be covered in class, in particular, stalling instructions to avoid hazards. For coverage of this material see slide set six, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/lsl106.pdf>. For a solved problem see 2014 Homework 1 Problem 3. Feel free to look through old homework and exams for other similar problems, but when doing so make sure that the MIPS implementation matches the one in this problem: the muxen at the ALU inputs should each have just 2 inputs.

Problem 1: Recall that in the `unsqw` program from Homework 1 there was a loop that had to copy the prior occurrence of a piece of text to the output buffer. That loop from the solution appears below, and again re-written to improve performance, at least that was the goal.

```
# Original Code -----
# Copy the prior occurrence of text from some part of the
# output buffer to the end of the output buffer.

# At this point in code:
#   Reference marker is in $t0.
#   Length is in register $t3.
#   Distance is in register $t4.
#
sub $t4, $a1, $t4 # Compute starting address of prior occurrence.
add $t5, $t4, $t3 # Compute ending address of prior occurrence.
addi $a0, $a0, 1

COPY_LOOP:
lb $t0, 0($t4)    # Load character of prior occurrence ..
sb $t0, 0($a1)    # .. and write it to the end of the output buffer.
addi $t4, $t4, 1
bne $t4, $t5, COPY_LOOP
addi $a1, $a1, 1
j LOOP
nop
```

```

# Improved Code -----
# Copy the prior occurrence of text to the end of the output buffer.

# At this point in code:
#   Reference marker is in $t0.
#   Length is in register $t3.
#   Distance is in register $t4.
#
sub $t4, $a1, $t4 # Compute starting address of prior occurrence.
addi $a0, $a0, 1

# Round length (L) up to a multiple of 4.
#
addi $t7, $t3, 3
andi $t8, $t7, 0xfffc # Note: this only works if L < 65536
sub $t6, $t8, $t3
#
# At this point:
#   $t8: L', rounded-up length.
#   $t6: Amount added to L to round it up. That is, L' - L
#       t6 can be 0, 1, 2, or 3.
#       If t6 is 0, then L' = L;
#       if t6 is 1, then L' = L + 1; etc.

# Decrement prior-occurrence and output-buffer pointers.
#
sub $t4, $t4, $t6
sub $a1, $a1, $t6

# Jump to one of the four lb instructions in the copy loop.
#
la $t7, COPY_LOOPd4 # Get address of first lb instruction.
sll $t6, $t6, 3      # Compute offset to lb that we want to start at.
add $t7, $t7, $t6    # Compute address of starting lb ..
jr $t7              # .. and jump to it.
add $t5, $t4, $t8    # Don't forget to compute stop address.

COPY_LOOPd4:
lb $t0, 0($t4)
sb $t0, 0($a1)
lb $t0, 1($t4)
sb $t0, 1($a1)
lb $t0, 2($t4)
sb $t0, 2($a1)
lb $t0, 3($t4)
sb $t0, 3($a1)
addi $t4, $t4, 4
bne $t4, $t5, COPY_LOOPd4
addi $a1, $a1, 4
j LOOP
nop

```

Let L denote the length of the prior occurrence of text to copy.

(a) Determine the number of instructions executed by the original code in terms of L . Include the copy loop and the instructions before it shown above. State any assumptions.

The number of instructions executed is: $3 + 5L + 2 = 5 + 5L$. This includes the `nop` since the time to execute the program

includes the time to handle **nops**.

(b) Determine the number of instructions executed by the improved code in terms of L . Include the copy loop and the instructions before it shown above. State any assumptions.

Short Answer: The number of instructions executed is: $13 + 2L + 3\lceil L/4 \rceil + 2 = 15 + 2L + 3\lceil L/4 \rceil \approx 15 + 2.75L$.

Explanation: The 15 term covers instructions outside of the loop. Each full iteration of the loop executes four **lb/sb** instruction pairs however the loop can be entered at any one of the four **lb** instructions, with the entry point chosen so that exactly L characters are copied. The $2L$ term covers the **lb/sb** pairs. The loop also includes two **addi** instructions and a branch. These are executed once per iteration and there are $\lceil L/4 \rceil$ iterations. These three instructions are covered by the $3\lceil L/4 \rceil$ term.

(c) What is the minimum value of L for the improved method to actually be faster?

An approximate solution can be found by solving $5 + 5L = 15 + 2.75L$ for L , yielding $L = \frac{40}{9} \approx 4.44$. Because L must be an integer and because we ignored the ceiling function we need to investigate values of L around 4. For $L = 6$ the improved method is 2 instructions faster, for all $0 < L < 6$ the original method takes fewer cycles. So the minimum value is $L = 6$.

(d) What is it about the improved code that helps performance?

Short Answer: The two **addis** and the **bne** are executed just once for each four characters copied.

Long Answer: In both the original and improved code one **lb** and one **sb** are executed for each character copied. That is captured in the $2L$ term in the expression for the improved code and part of the $5L$ term in the expression for the original code. So for these the two codes are comparable. But in the improved code the two **addi** instructions and the **bne** are executed once for every four characters copied while in the original code they are executed four times as often: one for each character copied. That is what is responsible for the improved performance.

Problem 2: *Note: The following problem is identical to 2016 Homework 1 Problem 1. Try to solve it without looking at the solution. Answer each MIPS code question below. Try to answer these by hand (without running code).*

(a) Show the values assigned to registers `t1` through `t8` (the lines with the tail comment `Val:`) in the code below. Refer to the MIPS review notes and MIPS documentation for details.

Solution appears below (to the right of `SOLUTION`, of course).

```
.data
myarray:
.byte 0x10, 0x11, 0x12, 0x13
.byte 0x14, 0x15, 0x16, 0x17
.byte 0x18, 0x19, 0x1a, 0x1b
.byte 0x1c, 0x1d, 0x1e, 0x1f

.text
la $s0, myarray      # Load $s0 with the address of the first value above.
                     # Show value retrieved by each load below.
lbu $t1, 0($s0)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x10
lbu $t2, 1($s0)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x11
lbu $t2, 5($s0)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x15
lhu $t3, 0($s0)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x1011
lhu $t4, 2($s0)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x1213

addi $s1, $0, 3

add $s3, $s0, $s1
lbu $t5, 0($s3)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x13

sll $s4, $s1, 1      SOLUTION: Note: s4 <= 3<<1 = 6
add $s3, $s0, $s4
lhu $t6, 0($s3)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x1617

sll $s4, $s1, 2      SOLUTION: Note: s4 <= 3<<2 = 12
add $s3, $s0, $s4
lhu $t7, 0($s3)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x1c1d
lw $t8, 0($s3)       # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x1c1d1e1f
```

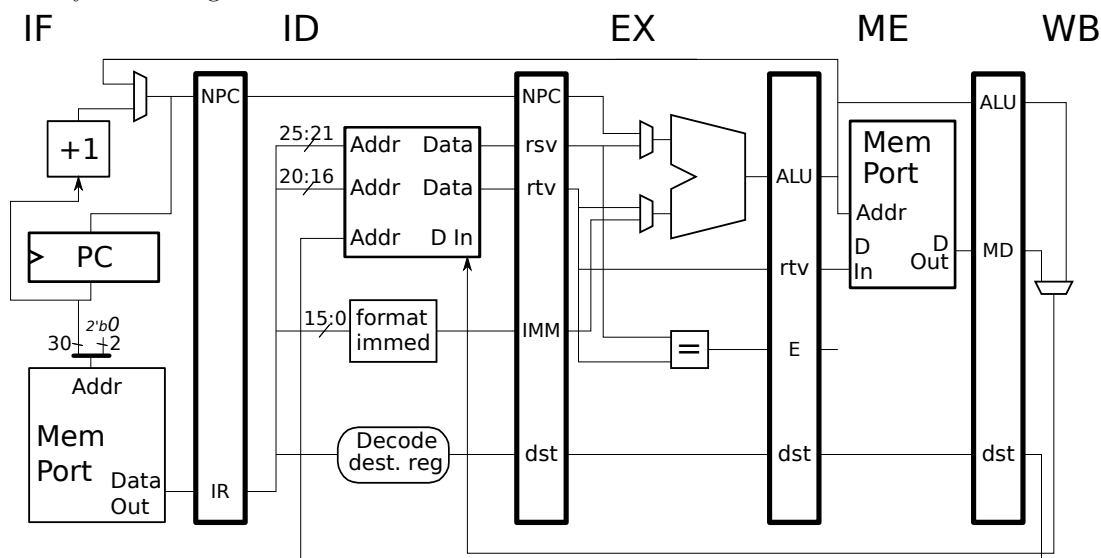
(b) The last two instructions in the code above load from the same address. Given the context, one of those instructions looks wrong. Identify the instruction and explain why it looks wrong. (Both instructions should execute correctly, but one looks like it's not what the programmer intended.)

Register `s0` holds an address that the programmer decided to call `myarray`, so let's think of the data starting at that address as an array. Normally, to access element `i` of an array that starts at address `a`, you load data at address `a + i * s`, where `s` is the size of an array element. In the code fragment above, register `s0` holds the starting address (`a` in the example). From the way the code is written it looks like register `s1` is holding the element index (`i` in the example). Because the `sll` in the last group of four instructions is effectively multiplying `s1` by 4, it looks like the load should be of the `s1`'th element of an array of elements of size 4. That's consistent with the `lw`, which loads a 4-byte element, and the last `lhu` looks out of place. The `lhu` that loads `t6` looks fine, because its address was computed from a value of `s1` multiplied by 2.

(c) Explain why the following answer to the question above is wrong for the MIPS 32 code above: “The `lw` instruction should be a `lwu` to be consistent with the others.”

There is no `lwu`, because when loading a 32-bit quantity into a 32-bit register there is no need to distinguish between a signed and unsigned quantity. In contrast, the `lhu` and `lh` load a 16-bit quantity into a 32-bit register, the `lhu` sets the high 16 bits to zero, it *zero-pads*, while `lh` sets the high 16 bits to the value of the MSB of the loaded value, it *sign extends*.

Problem 3: *Note: The following problem was assigned in each of the last three years, and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse.* Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7    IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

The `add` depends on the `lw` through `r2`, and for the illustrated implementation the `add` has to stall in ID until the `lw` reaches WB.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7    SOLUTION
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

There is no need for a stall because the `lw` writes `r1`, it does not read `r1`.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7    SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
    sw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

A longer stall is needed here because the `sw` reads `r1` and it must wait until `add` reaches `WB`.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
    add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
    sw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
    xor r4, r1, r5     IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

The stall above allows the `xor`, when it is in `ID`, to get the value of `r1` written by the `add`; that part is correct. But, the stall starts in cycle 1 *before* the `xor` reaches `ID`, so how could the control logic know that the `xor` needed `r1`, or for that matter that it was an `xor`? The solution is to start the stall in cycle 2, when the `xor` is in `ID`.

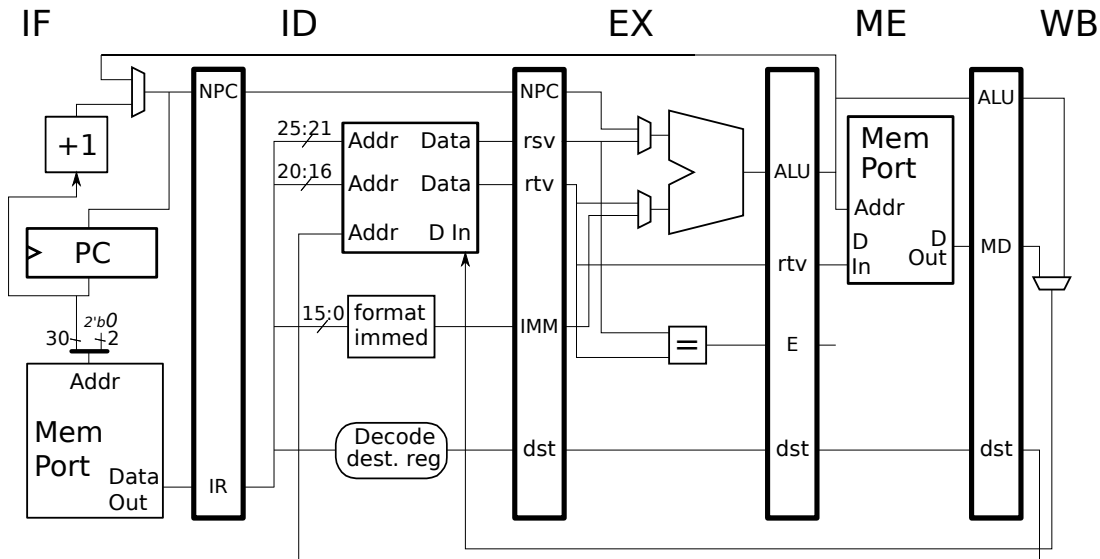
```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
    add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
    xor r4, r1, r5     IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

Problem 4: The MIPS code below is taken from the solution to 2018 Homework 1. Show the execution of this MIPS code on the illustrated implementation for two iterations. The register file is designed so that if the same register is simultaneously written and read, the value that will be read will be the value being written. (In class we called such a register file *internally bypassed*.)

- Check carefully for dependencies.
- Focus on when the branch target is fetched and on when wrong-path instructions are squashed.
- Be sure to stall when necessary.



The solution appears below. Each iteration includes two stalls due to dependencies, and two squashes due to the taken branch. The first stall occurs in cycles 3 and 4 and is due to the dependence between the `lbu` and `sb` carried by `t0`. The second stall occurs in cycles 7 and 8 and is due to the dependence between the first `addi` and the `bne` carried by `t4`. Because branches are resolved in `ME` (look for the path from `EX/ME.ALU` back to `PC`) two wrong-path instructions will be fetched before the control logic can determine that they are indeed wrong-path instructions. During the cycle at which the branch is resolved the two wrong path instructions are squashed, this occurs below in cycle 10. The wrong-path instructions in this example are called `X1` and `X2`, these are whatever instructions appear in memory after the second `addi`.

```

LOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID EX ME WB
sb $t0, 0($a1) IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $t4, $t4, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bne $t4, $t5, LOOP IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $a1, $a1, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
X1 IF IDx
X2 IFx

LOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID EX ME WB
sb $t0, 0($a1) IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $t4, $t4, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bne $t4, $t5, LOOP IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $a1, $a1, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
X1 IF IDx
X2 IFx

LOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID

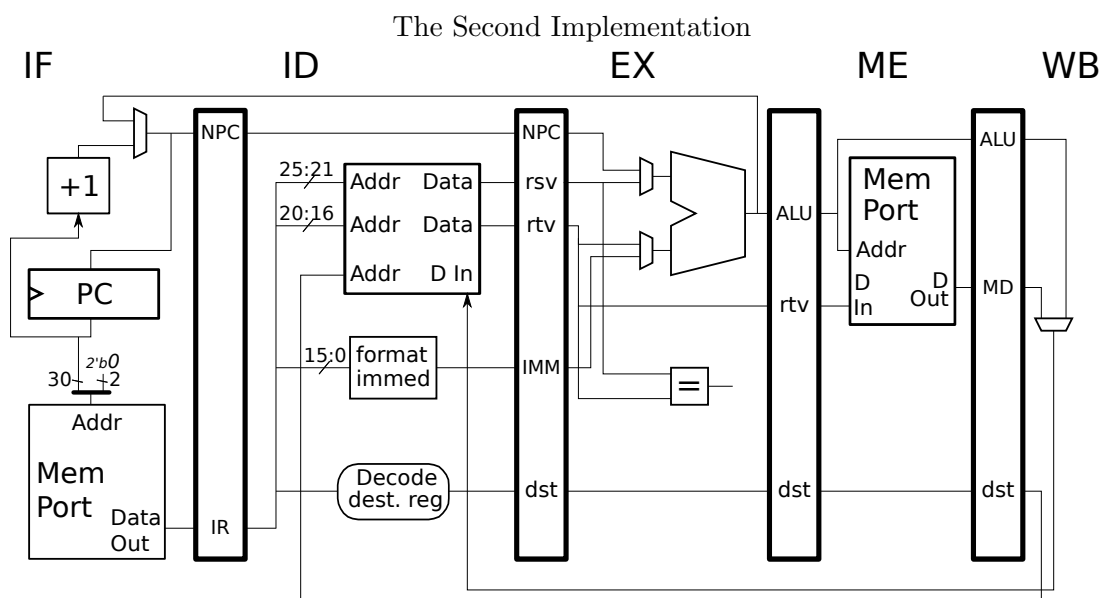
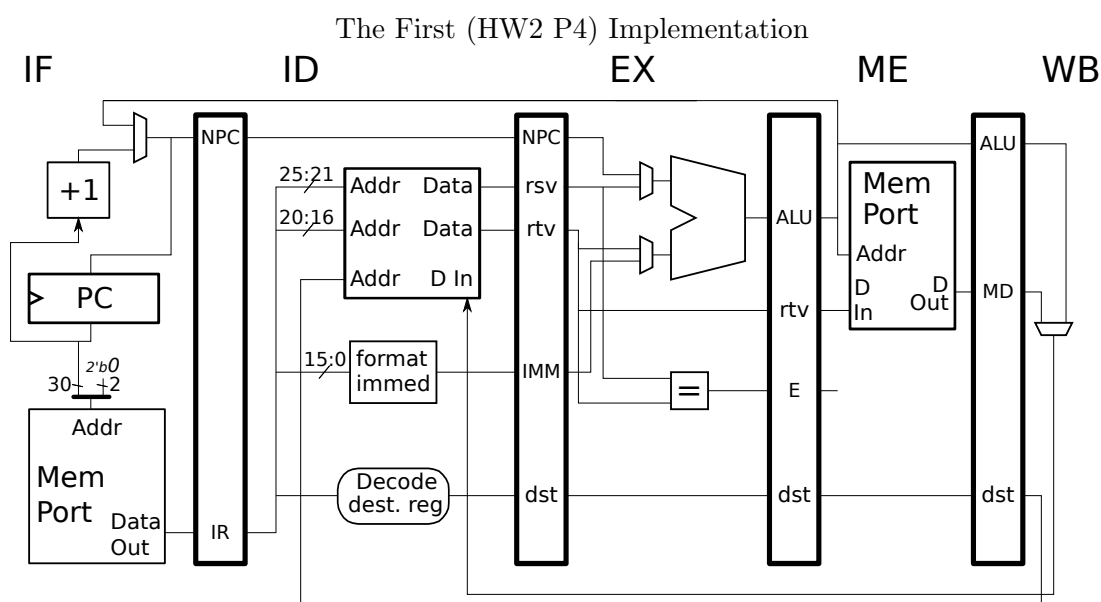
```

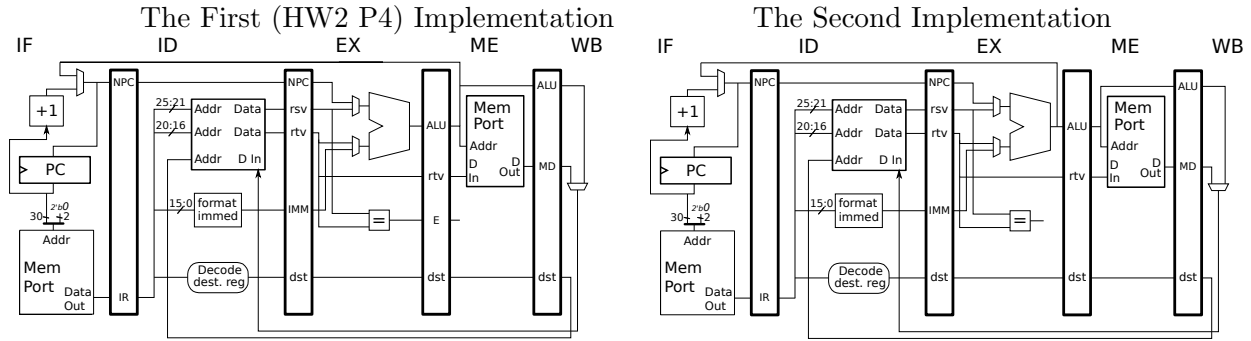
LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 5 March 2018

Problem 1: Appearing below are two MIPS implementations, *The First Implementation* is taken from Homework 2 Problem 4. Branches suffer a two-cycle penalty on this implementation since they resolve in ME. On the *The Second Implementation* branches resolve in EX reducing the penalty to one cycle. For convenience for those using 2-sided printers the same implementations are shown again on the next page.





The code fragment below and its execution on The First Implementation is taken from the solution to Homework 2 Problem 4. Notice that the branch suffers a two-cycle branch penalty.

```

CLOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 The 1st Implementation
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID EX ME WB
sb $t0, 0($a1) IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $t4, $t4, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bne $t4, $t5, CLOOP IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $a1, $a1, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
X1 IF IDx
X2 IFx

CLOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID EX ME WB
sb $t0, 0($a1) IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $t4, $t4, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bne $t4, $t5, CLOOP IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $a1, $a1, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
X1 IF IDx
X2 IFx

CLOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID EX ME WB
sb $t0, 0($a1) IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $t4, $t4, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bne $t4, $t5, CLOOP IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $a1, $a1, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
X1 IF IDx
X2 IFx

CLOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 The 2nd Implementation
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID EX ME WB
sb $t0, 0($a1) IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $t4, $t4, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bne $t4, $t5, CLOOP IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $a1, $a1, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
X1 IFx
X2

CLOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID EX ME WB
sb $t0, 0($a1) IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $t4, $t4, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bne $t4, $t5, CLOOP IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $a1, $a1, 1 IF ----> ID EX ME WB
X1 IFx
X2

CLOOP: # Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
lbu $t0, 0($t4) IF ID EX ME

```

(a) On The Second Implementation the branch penalty would only be one cycle. But, as we discussed in class, moving branch resolution from ME to EX might impact the critical path. Let $\phi_1 = 1$ GHz denote the clock frequency on The First Implementation and call the clock frequency on The Second Implementation ϕ_2 . For what value of ϕ_2 would the performance of the two implementations be the same when executing the code above for a large number of iterations?

Show your work.

Short answer: $\phi_2 = \phi_1 \frac{10}{11} = 909.09$ MHz.

Explanation: One loop iteration on The First Implementation takes 11 clock cycles. (The duration of loop iteration x can be found by subtracting the fetch time of the first instruction of iteration x from the fetch time of the first instruction of iteration $x + 1$. In the loop above iteration 0 takes $11 - 0 = 11$ cyc and iteration 1 takes $22 - 11 = 11$ cyc. There's no guarantee that iteration 0 and 1 will take the same amount of time. However we can expect iteration 2 to take as much time as iteration 1 because the state of the pipeline is identical at cycles 11 and 22: **lbu** in IF, **addi** in ME, and **bne** in WB.) By similar reasoning one loop iteration on The Second Implementation takes 10 cycles. Dividing cycles by clock frequency gives time, so 11 cycles on The First Implementation takes $\frac{11}{\phi_1} = 11$ ns. To find the clock frequency for The Second Implementation at which the two perform equally solve $\frac{11}{\phi_1} = \frac{10}{\phi_2}$ for ϕ_2 , $\phi_2 = \phi_1 \frac{10}{11} = 909.09$ MHz.

Grading Note: A common mistake was to assume that in The Second Implementation the **sb** and **bne** suffer only 1-cycle stalls rather than the 2-cycles that they suffer in The First Implementation. That's not a good mistake to make because the only change between the two implementations is where the branch resolves. The two-cycle stall starting in cycle 3 is due to the **sb** waiting for the value produced by the **lbu**, the stall starting in cycle 7 is due to the **bne** waiting for the value of **t4** written by **addi**. The change does not effect either stall.

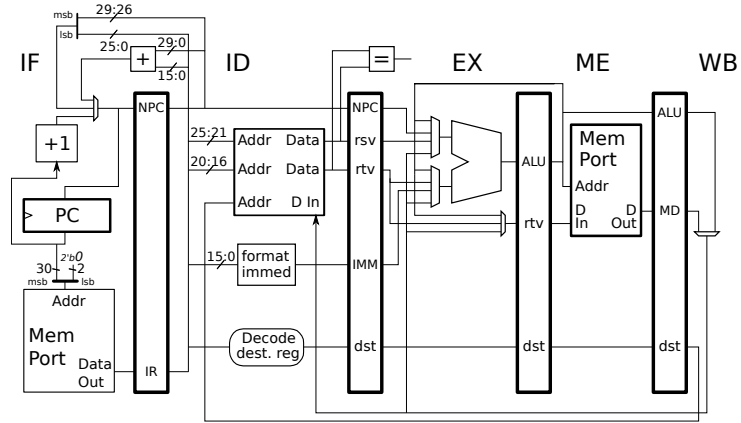
Problem 2: The code below is taken from the solution to Homework 2 Problem 1. Sharp students might remember that the loop can be entered at four places: the `COPY_LOOPd4` label (which is the normal way to enter such a loop), the second `lb`, the third `lb`, or the fourth `lb`. For this problem assume that the loop can only be entered at the `COPY_LOOPd4` label.

`COPY_LOOPd4:`

```

lb $t0, 0($t4) # First lb
sb $t0, 0($a1)
lb $t0, 1($t4) # Second lb
sb $t0, 1($a1)
lb $t0, 2($t4) # Third lb
sb $t0, 2($a1)
lb $t0, 3($t4) # Fourth lb
sb $t0, 3($a1)
addi $t4, $t4, 4
bne $t4, $t5, COPY_LOOPd4
addi $a1, $a1, 4

```



(a) Schedule the code (rearrange the instructions) so that it executes without a stall on the implementation shown above.

The solution appears below. The `sb` instructions have been moved away from the `lb` instructions, avoiding `lb/sb` stalls. The increment of `t4` has been moved up, avoiding the need for the branch to stall. Note that the destination register of all but the first `lb` and the source of all but the first `sb` had to be changed to avoid the second `lb` clobbering the value loaded by the first `lb`, etc.

Grading Note: One common mistake was to leave the `lb` and `sb` registers unchanged.

`COPY_LOOPd4:` SOLUTION

```

lb $t0, 0($t4)      IF ID EX ME WB
lb $t1, 1($t4)      IF ID EX ME WB
lb $t2, 2($t4)      IF ID EX ME WB
lb $t9, 3($t4)
addi $t4, $t4, 4
sb $t0, 0($a1)
sb $t1, 1($a1)
sb $t2, 2($a1)
sb $t9, 3($a1)
bne $t4, $t5, COPY_LOOPd4
addi $a1, $a1, 4

```

Problem 3: Perhaps some students have already wondered why, if the goal were to reduce dynamic instruction count, the previous occurrence loop (the subject of the first two problems and of Homework 2) wasn't written using `lw` and `sw` instructions since they handle four times as much data. Such a loop appears below. Alas, the loop won't work for every situation, for one reason due to MIPS' alignment restrictions.

Let a_p denote the address of the previous text occurrence (the value is in `t4`), let a_o denote the address of the next character to write into the output buffer (the value is in `a1`), and let L denote the length of the previous occurrence to copy. (Register `t5` is $a_p + L$.)

`COPY_LOOP44:`

```
lw $t0, 0($t4)
sw $t0, 0($a1)
addi $t4, $t4, 4
bne $t4, $t5, COPY_LOOP44
addi $a1, $a1, 4
j LOOP
nop
```

(a) In terms of a_p , a_o , and L , specify the conditions under which the loop above will run correctly. Also show that the loop would work for about only 1 out of 64 copies assuming that the values of a_p , a_o , and L , are uniformly distributed over some large range. For this part don't assume any special code added before or after.

The loop will only run correctly if a_p , a_o , and L are all multiples of 4 and if $L \geq 4$. That is $a_p \bmod 4 = 0$, $a_o \bmod 4 = 0$, $L \bmod 4 = 0$, and $L \geq 4$.

Suppose that previous occurrence lengths are uniformly distributed over range $[1, 4M]$, for some integer M . Because they are uniformly distributed the probability of each value in the range is $P(L = x) = \frac{1}{4M}$ for $1 \leq x \leq 4M$. Since $L \bmod 4 = 0$ for M values in the range, those values occur $\frac{1}{4}$ of the time. The same argument can be made for the address of the previous occurrence and the current buffer location. If each is a multiple of four $\frac{1}{4}$ of the time and assuming their values are independent, all of them are multiples of four $(\frac{1}{4})^3 = \frac{1}{64}$ of the time.

(b) Suppose one added *prologue code* before the loop to copy the first few characters and *epilogue code* after the loop to copy the last few characters, with the goal of being able to use the loop for more than $\frac{1}{64}$ th (or $\frac{100}{64}\%$) of copies.

In terms of a_p , a_o , and L , specify the conditions under which the loop will run correctly and show that the fraction of copies that the loop can handle is about $\frac{1}{4}$.

Also show the number of characters that should be copied by the prologue code and the number of characters that should be copied by the epilogue code.

If the only requirement were that L be a multiple of 4, then prologue code could copy the first $L \bmod 4$ characters and the loop would handle the remaining $L' = L - L \bmod 4$ characters. But `t4` and `a1` must both also be a multiple of 4 when the `COPY_LOOP44` loop is entered. Both!

Suppose $(a_p \bmod 4) = (a_o \bmod 4)$ and let $m = (a_o \bmod 4)$ and $b = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } m = 0; \\ 4 - m, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$ If the prologue loop executes b iterations (and advances `t4` and `a1`) then when the `COPY_LOOP44` is entered both `t4` and `a1` will be multiples of 4. Execute $L' = \lfloor (L - b)/4 \rfloor$ iterations in `COPY_LOOP44` and then execute $L - 4L' - b$ iterations in the epilogue code.

If $a_p \bmod 4 \neq a_o \bmod 4$ then `COPY_LOOP44` cannot work.

Suppose a_p , a_o , and L are uniformly distributed and independent, as considered in the second part. Then $a_p \bmod 4 = a_o \bmod 4$ occurs $\frac{1}{4}$ of the times because there are 4 possible values of $a_p \bmod 4$ and 4 values for $a_o \bmod 4$, for a total of 16 pairs. Each pair is equally likely with probability $\frac{1}{16}$. For four of those pairs $a_p \bmod 4 = a_o \bmod 4$,

the probability of any of those favorable pairs occurring is $4 \frac{1}{16} = \frac{1}{4}$. The value of L does not matter so long as it is $L \geq 10$ since the epilogue will handle the last 1-3 characters.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5** Solution**Due: XX13 April 2018**

This assignment consists of questions on the ARM A64 (AArch64) ISA. (Not to be confused with ARM A32, which might be called classic ARM. Older information sources that refer to ARM are probably referring to A32, which is not relevant to this assignment.)

A description of the ARM ISA is linked to the course references page, at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Feel free to seek out introductory material as a supplement.

ARM A64 was used in EE 4720 Spring 2017 Homework 4 and Spring 2017 Midterm Exam Problems 2 and 3. It may be useful to see those assignments for code samples, but the questions themselves are different.

Appearing on the next page is a simple C routine, `lookup`, that returns a constant from a list. The routine appears to have been written with the expectation that its call argument, `i`, would be either 0, 1, or 2. Following the C code is ARM A64 code for `lookup` as compiled by gcc version 8.

Use the course reference materials and external sources to understand the ARM code below. The course references page has a link to the ARM ISA manual which should be sufficient to answer questions in this assignment. Feel free to seek out introductory material on ARM A64 (AArch64) assembly language, but after doing so use the ARM Architecture Reference Manual to answer questions in this assignment.

Full-length versions of the code on the next page, along with other code examples can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/hw05.c.html> and <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/hw05-arm.s.html>. These include the `pi` program and a simple copy program that was a part of the decompress program used in Homeworks 1, 2, and 3.

Code on next page, problems on following pages.

```

int lookup(int i)
{
    int c[] = { 0x12345678, 0x1234, 0x1234000 };
    return c[i];
}

@ ARM A64 Assembly Code. C code appears in comments.
lookup:
@@
@
@    CALL VALUE
@    w0: The value of i (from the C routine above).
@
@    RETURN VALUE
@    w0: The value of c[i].
@
@    Note: The size of int here is 4 bytes.

@    const int c[] = { 0x12345678, 0x1234, 0x1234000 };

    adrp    x1, .LC1

    mov     w2, 0x4000

    ldr     d0, [x1, #:lo12:.LC1]

    movk    w2, 0x123, lsl 16

    str     w2, [sp, 8]

    str     d0, [sp]

@    return c[i];

    ldr     w0, [sp, w0, sxtw 2]

    ret

@@
.rodata.cst8,"aM",@progbits,8
.LC1:
.word     0x12345678
.word     0x1234

```

Problems start on next page.

Problem 1: The ARM code above uses three kinds of register names, those starting with **d**, **w**, and **x**.

(a) Explain the difference between each.

The **d** registers are registers in the SIMD & floating-point register file. The **w** and **x** are in the general-purpose register file. The GPR file contains 32 64-bit registers, **r0** to **r31**. In assembly language **x0** to **x30** refer to the entire 64 bits of **r0** to **r30**, while **w0** to **w30** refer to the lower 32-bits of **r0** to **r30**. In assembly language **w31** and **x31** refer to the constant zero and **SP** refers to register **r31**. The SIMD & FP register file contains 32 128-bit registers, **v0** to **v31**. In assembly language **d0** to **d31** refer to the low 64 bits. See section B1.2.1 of the ARM V8 Architecture Reference Manual (2017).

(b) MIPS has general-purpose registers and four sets of co-processor registers. Indicate the name of the register set for each of the three types of ARM registers above. Hint: two are part of the same set.

See answer above.

Problem 2: The **mov** moves constant **0x4000** into register **w2**. Actually, **mov** is a pseudo instruction.

(a) What are pseudo instructions called in ARM?

They are called *aliases*.

(b) What is the real instruction that the assembler will use in this particular case?

The real instruction is **movz** with the shift amount set to zero.

(c) Show the encoding for this use of **mov**. Be sure to show how **w2** and **0x4000** fit into the fields.

Solution appears below. The **sf** field is set to 0 because we are using a **w** register, which is 32 bits. The opcode fields are set based on the description in the architecture manual. The **hw** field is set to zero to indicate that the immediate is not shifted. The **imm16** is the value appearing in the assembly code and **Rd** is the register number.

	sf	opc	opc2	hw	imm16	Rd
movz:	0	10 ₂	100101 ₂	0	4000 ₁₆	2
	31	30 29 28	23 22 21 20		5 4	0

Problem 3: MIPS-I does not have an instruction like **adrp**.

(a) Describe what the **adrp** instruction does in general.

The **adrp** instruction writes its destination register with $(PC \ \& \ \text{bitwise not } 0\text{fff}) + (\text{imm} \ll 12)$, where $PC \ \& \ \text{bitwise not } 0\text{fff}$ is the address of the **adrp** instruction with the 12 least-significant bits set to zero. See the next part for an example.

(b) Explain what it is doing in the code above. (It might be easier to look at the documentation for **adr** first.)

It is setting register **x1** to the address $.LC1 \ \& \ \text{bitwise not } 0\text{fff}$ (address **.LC1** with the 12 least-significant bits set to zero). Instruction **ldr d0, [x1, #:1012:.LC1]** computes its address by adding the least significant bits of **.LC1**, which is the same as $.LC1 \ \& \ 0\text{fff}$, to **x1**, the result of which is **.LC1**. The immediate value in the **adrp** instruction was set to $(.LC1 \gg 12) - (PC \gg 12)$.

The alert student may wonder why the compiler didn't choose an instruction that would set **x1** to exactly **.LC1**, such as **adr**. It's hard to know for sure, but one possible reason was so the same register, **x1** could be used as a base for accesses to multiple addresses, say **.LC1**, **.LC2**, etc., all of which had the same values for bits 63 to 12.

(c) Show MIPS code that writes the same value to its destination as **adrp**. Do not use MIPS pseudo instructions other than **la**. Assume that MIPS integer registers are 64 bits.

```
subi r3, r0, 0x1000 # Write r3 with 0xffffffff000
la r2, .LC1
and r1, r2, r3      # Write r1 with low 12 bits set to zero.
```

Problem 4: The `movk` instruction is sort of an improved version of `lui`.

(a) Describe what the `movk` instruction does in general.

It moves a 16-bit immediate into a 16-bit section of its destination register, leaving the other 16 or 48 bits unchanged.

(b) Explain why a single MIPS `lui` instruction could not do what the `movk` is doing in the code above.

Because the `lui` always zeros the low 16 bits.

Problem 5: Add comments to the ARM code above that explain what the code is doing, rather than what the individual instructions do.

// SOLUTION

```
int lookup(int i) { int c[] = { 0x12345678, 0x1234, 0x1234000 }; return c[i]; }
```

@ ARM A64 Assembly Code. C code appears in comments.

lookup:

```
@@ .....
@
@ CALL VALUE
@ w0: The value of i (from the C routine above).
@
@ RETURN VALUE
@ w0: The value of c[i].
@
@ Note: The size of int here is 4 bytes.

@ const int c[] = { 0x12345678, 0x1234, 0x1234000 };

@
@ Read the first two elements of the c array from memory at
@ address .LC1, and compute the third element using immediates.
@
adrp    x1, .LC1           @ Load x1 with base of c original array.
mov     w2, 0x4000         @ Compute lower 16-bits of 3rd c array elt.

ldr     d0, [x1, #:lo12:.LC1] @ Load 1st and 2nd elts of c array.

movk    w2, 0x123, lsl 16  @ Compute 3rd elt, 0x1234000

@
@ Write a copy of the c array to memory ...
@ ... starting at the address in register sp.
@
str     w2, [sp, 8]        @ Write 3rd elt to a c array copy.
str     d0, [sp]           @ Write 1st and 2nd elts to c array copy.

@ return c[i];

ldr     w0, [sp, w0, sxtw 2] @ Load the i'th (w0'th) element.
ret
```

```
.....
.rodata.cst8,"aM",@progbits,8

.LC1:
.word   0x12345678        @ First element of c array
.word   0x1234            @ Second element of c array.
        @ This element intentionally left blank.
```

Problem 6: The `lookup` routine was compiled using `gcc` at optimization level 3, the highest. Nevertheless, the code appears more complicated than it need to be. Explain what about the code is excessively complicated and how it could be simplified.

Because the compiler, for whatever reason, decided to construct the `c` array using the first two elements stored at `.LC1` and an instruction that wrote the third array element.

Most humans would simply put the entire `c` array at `.LC1` so that the routine would consist of just two instructions, an `adr` instruction and an `ldr` instruction.

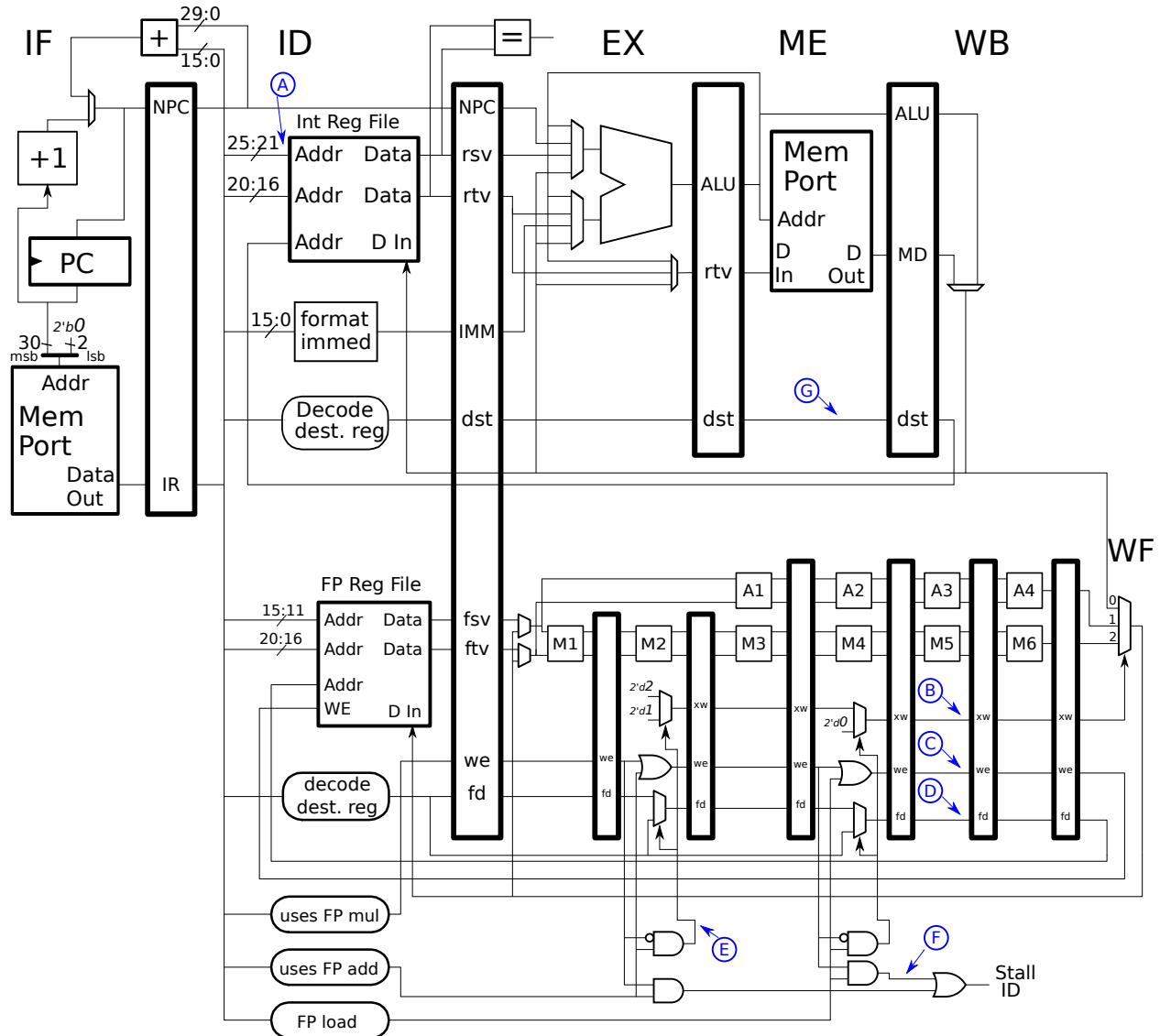
LSU EE 4720

Homework 6 Solution

Due: 23 April 2018

Problem 1: Solve 2014 Homework 4 Problem 1.

Problem 2: Appearing on the next page is a MIPS implementation and the execution of some code on that implementation.



(a) Wires in the implementation (on the previous page) are labeled in blue. Show the values on those wires each cycle that they are affected by the executing instructions. The values for label A are already filled in.

Solution appears below.

A common mistake for signals B, C, and D was to omit the `lwc1` instructions.

Signal E is 1 when there is an `add.s` or similar instruction in `ID` that (that, not which) will enter `A1` in the next cycle. Because both `add.s` instructions below are stalled signal E affects the respective instructions in *the last cycle of the stall* and so E is 1 in cycles 9 and 18 instead of 4 and 13.

Signal F stalls the pipeline if a `lwc1` can't enter the pipeline due to a structural hazard at `WF`. This doesn't happen for the two `lwc1` instructions below and so the signals are 0 in cycles 1 and 10, when the respective instructions are in `ID`.

Signal G carries the register number to write back into the integer register file. The only instruction below that actually writes an integer register is `addi`. It writes register 1 and so G is 1 in cycle 22, which is when `addi` is in `ME`.

<i>LOOP:</i>	# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
<code>lwc1 f0, 0(r1)</code>			IF	ID	EX	ME	WF																		
<code>mul.s f1, f0, f10</code>				IF	ID	->	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WF												
<code>add.s f2, f2, f1</code>					IF	->	ID	----->				A1	A2	A3	A4	WF									
<code>lwc1 f0, 4(r1)</code>							IF	----->				ID	EX	ME	WF										
<code>mul.s f1, f0, f11</code>												IF	ID	->	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WF				
<code>add.s f2, f2, f1</code>													IF	->	ID	----->				A1	A2	A3	A4	WF	
<code>bne r2, r1 LOOP</code>														IF	----->				ID	EX	ME	WB			
<code>addi r1, r1, 8</code>																					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB

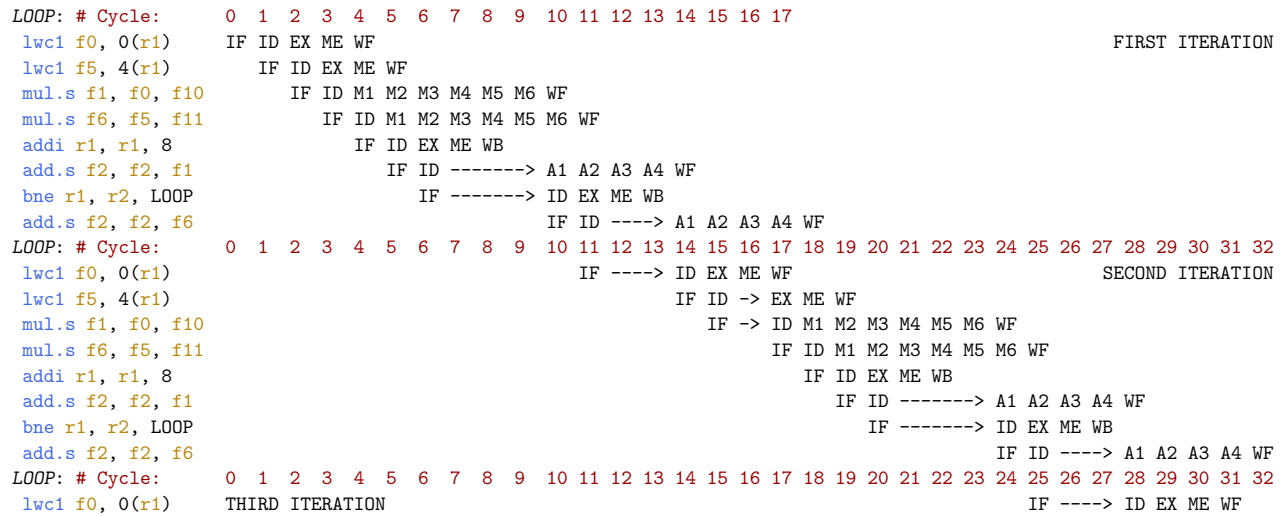
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
A		1									1									2	1	# Sample		
B			0					2			0	1					2					1		
C (Default 0)			1					1			1	1					1					1		
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
D			0					1			0	2						1				2		
E (Default 0)									1										1					
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
F (Default 0)		0								0														
G (Default 0)																							1	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23

(b) Schedule the code above so that it suffers fewer stalls. Register numbers can be changed but in the end the correct value must be in register `f2`. It is okay to add a few instructions before and after the loop. Each iteration must do the same amount of work as the original code.

Show a pipeline execution diagram for two iterations.

Two solutions appear below. The first reorganizes instructions within an iteration, but stalls six cycles per iteration. The second solution stalls just three cycles per iteration by executing the `add.s` instructions in the iteration after the corresponding `mul.s` was executed. All of the stalls in the second solution are due to structural hazards. (This is an example of *software pipelining*. Software pipelining was not covered in this course, though a related technique, loop unrolling, was covered.)

SOLUTION: Easy, but not best solution.



Better solution on next page.

SOLUTION: Better solution: avoid more stalls by executing add.s's in next iteration.

Prologue Code. Performs first iteration (except for adds).

```
lwc1 f0, 0(r1)
lwc1 f5, 4(r1)
mul.s f1, f0, f10
mul.s f6, f5, f11
addi r1, r1, 8
addi r2, r2, 8 # Increment because branch now checks r2 after r1 is incremented.
```

```
LOOP: # Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21
lwc1 f0, 0(r1)      IF ID EX ME WF                                FIRST ITERATION
add.s f2, f2, f1      IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
lwc1 f5, 4(r1)      IF ID EX ME WF
addi r1, r1, 8      IF ID EX ME WB
mul.s f1, f0, f10      IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.s f2, f2, f6      IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
bne r1, r2, LOOP      IF ID EX ME WB
mul.s f6, f5, f11      IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
LOOP: # Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26
lwc1 f0, 0(r1)      IF ID -> EX ME WF
add.s f2, f2, f1      IF -> ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
lwc1 f5, 4(r1)      IF ID ----> EX ME WF
addi r1, r1, 8      IF ----> ID EX ME WB
mul.s f1, f0, f10      IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.s f2, f2, f6      IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
bne r1, r2, LOOP      IF ID EX ME WB
mul.s f6, f5, f11      SECOND ITERATION IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
LOOP: # Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26
lwc1 f0, 0(r1)      IF ID -> EX ME WF
```

Epilogue Code: Performs add.s's for last iteration

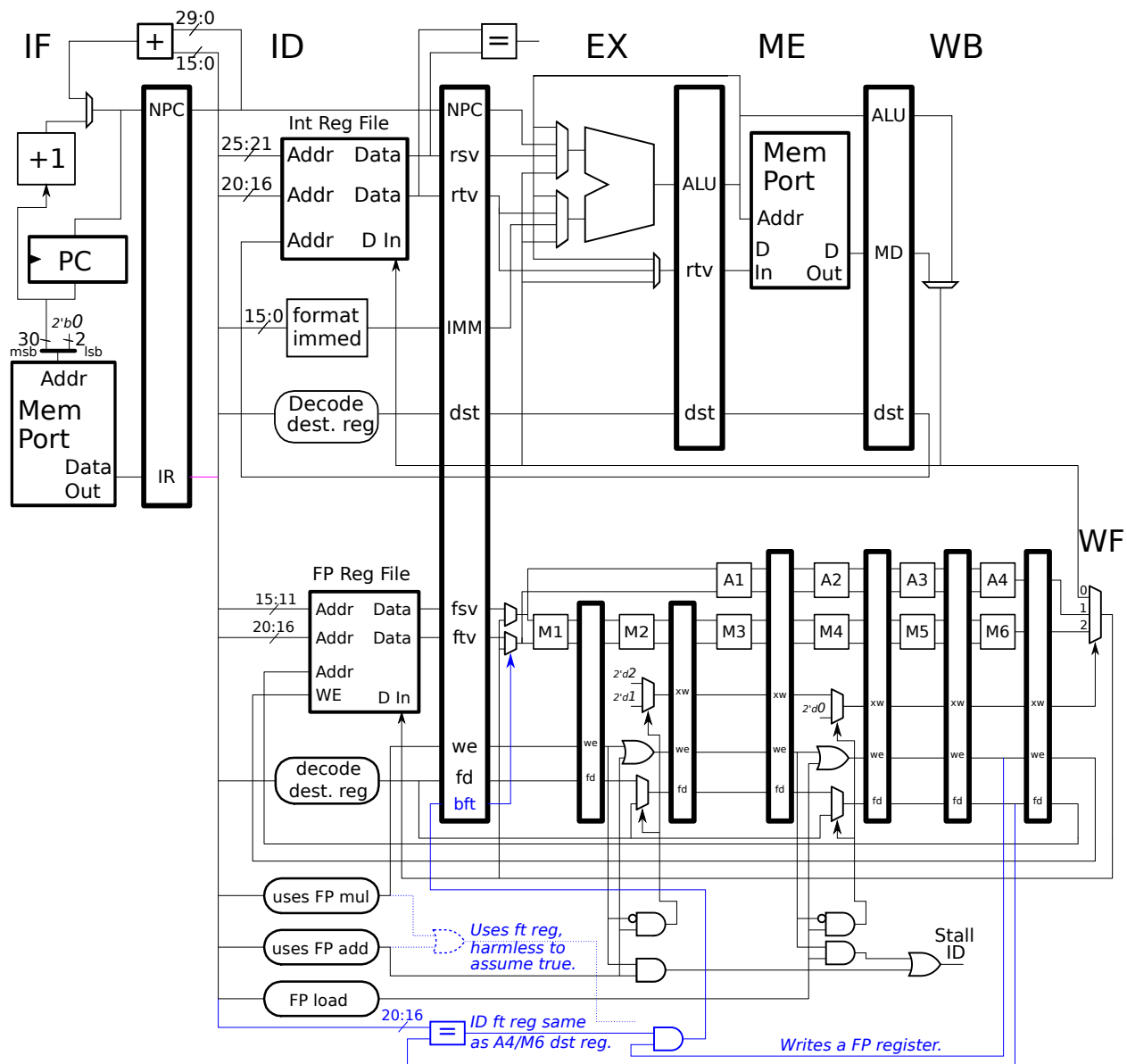
```
add.s f2, f2, f1
add.s f2, f2, f6
```

Problem 3: Design control logic for the lower M1-stage bypass multiplexor. Note that this is fairly easy since the mux has two inputs, so it's only necessary to detect the dependence.

An SVG source for the FP diagram can be found at:

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2018/mpipei-fp-by.svg>.

Solution appears below in blue. The control signal is named **bft**. Its value is computed in ID and used in M1A1. The logic compares the **ft** register of the instruction in ID with the **fd** register of the instruction in A4M6, as well as checking whether the instruction in A4M6 is going to write a FP register (the **we** [write enable] bit is set). The logic drawn with dashed lines checks whether the instruction in ID uses an **ft** source register (uses the multiply or add pipeline). Conceptually this should be AND'd with the output of the register comparison and the **we** signal, but in the solution its value is assumed true. That eliminates an OR gate and an input on the AND gate and does not interfere with correct operation.



49 **Spring 2017 Solutions**

```
#####
##
## LSU EE 4720 Fall 2017 Homework 1 -- SOLUTION
##
##
## Due Monday, 6 December 2017
```

```
.data
name:
    .ascii " " # Put your name between the quotes.
```

```
#####
## Problem 1 -- Split Routine -- SOLUTION
```

```
    .text

split:
    ## Register Usage
    #
    # CALL VALUES:
    # $a0: Number of elements in input array.
    # $a1: Address of input array. Elements are 4 bytes each.
    # $a2: Address of output array, elements are 4 byte each.
    # $a3: Address of output array, elements are 2 byte each.
    #
    # RETURN:
    # $v0, Number of elements in 4-byte output array.
    #
    # Note:
    # Can modify $t0-$t9, $a0-$a3
```

```
    ## SOLUTION
    sll $t1, $a0, 2
    add $t9, $a1, $t1
    addi $v0, $a2, 0

LOOP:
    beq $a1, $t9, DONE
    lw $t0, 0($a1)
    srl $t1, $t0, 16
    beq $t1, $0, SMALL
    addi $a1, $a1, 4
    sw $t0, 0($a2)
    j LOOP
    addi $a2, $a2, 4
```

```
SMALL:
    sh $t0, 0($a3)
    j LOOP
    addi $a3, $a3, 2
```

```
DONE:
    sub $v0, $a2, $v0
    jr $ra
    srl $v0, $v0, 2
```

```
#####
## Testbench Routine
##
##
```

```
    .data

array_a:
    .word 0x1ae2d15, 0xc87, 0x0, 0x2ae89, 0x11c70, 0x7a36b, 0x5, 0x1e78aa7, 0x1457c01f, 0x12, 0x21623, 0x8c86, 0x5, 0x2139f25, 0x0, 0x:
array_b1:
    .space 32
array_b4:
    .space 64

ans_b1:
    .half 0xc87, 0x0, 0x5, 0x12, 0x8c86, 0x5, 0x0, 0x10
ans_b4:
    .word 0x1ae2d15, 0x2ae89, 0x11c70, 0x7a36b, 0x1e78aa7, 0x1457c01f, 0x21623, 0x2139f25
msg_oor:
    .ascii "The number of elements in b4 is out of range: %/s4/d.\n"
msg_elt:
    .ascii "    0x%/t2/8x    0x%/t3/8x    %/t5/s\n"
```

```
msg_b1_head:
    .asciiz "    Should Be    Written    Array B1\n"
msg_b4_head:
    .asciiz "    Should Be    Written    Array B4\n"
text_xxx:
    .asciiz "incorrect"
text_z:
    .asciiz ""

    .text
    .globl __start
__start:
    addi $a0, $0, 16
    la $a1, array_a
    la $a2, array_b4
    la $a3, array_b1
    jal split
    addi $v0, $0, 4720

    addi $s4, $v0, 0
    addi $s1, $0, 16
    sub $s1, $s1, $v0

    sltiu $t0, $s4, 17
    bne $t0, $0, okay_range
    nop

    la $a0, msg_oor
    addi $v0, $0, 11
    syscall
    addi $v0, $0, 10
    syscall

okay_range:
    addi $t0, $0, 0
    la $t0, ans_b1
    la $t1, array_b1
    add $t4, $t0, $s1
    add $t4, $t4, $s1
    la $a0, msg_b1_head
    addi $v0, $0, 11
    syscall
    la $t6, text_z
    la $t7, text_xxx
    la $a0, msg_elt

loop_1:
    lh $t2, 0($t0)
    lh $t3, 0($t1)
    beq $t2, $t3, skip_1
    add $t5, $t6, $0
    add $t5, $t7, $0
    addi $t8, $t8, 1

skip_1:
    syscall
    addi $t0, $t0, 2
    bne $t0, $t4, loop_1
    addi $t1, $t1, 2

    la $a0, msg_b4_head
    addi $v0, $0, 11
    syscall
    addi $t0, $0, 0
    la $t0, ans_b4
    la $t1, array_b4
    sll $t4, $s1, 2
    add $t4, $t4, $t0
    la $t6, text_z
    la $t7, text_xxx
    la $a0, msg_elt

loop_2:
    lw $t2, 0($t0)
    lw $t3, 0($t1)
    beq $t2, $t3, skip_2
    add $t5, $t6, $0
    add $t5, $t7, $0
    addi $t8, $t8, 1

skip_2:
    syscall
    addi $t0, $t0, 4
    bne $t0, $t4, loop_2
```

```
addi $t1, $t1, 4

li $v0, 10
syscall
nop
```

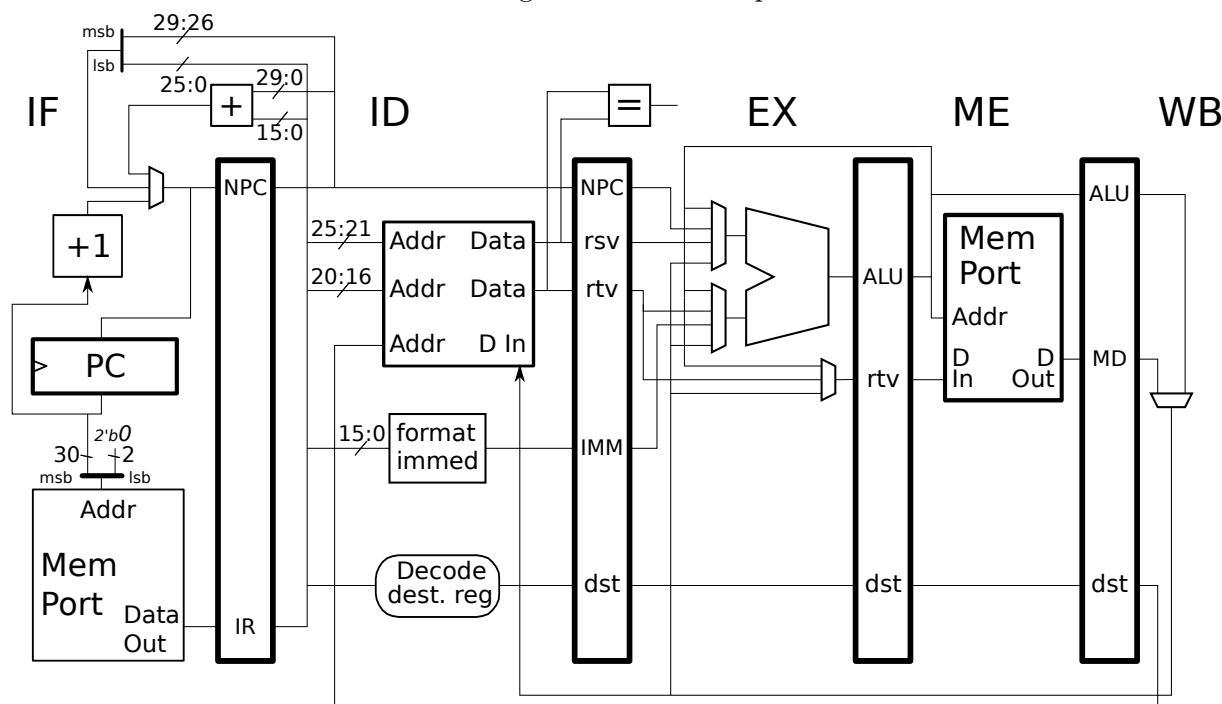

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 17 February 2017

Problem 1: The following problems are from the 2016 EE 4720 Final Exam.

(a) The following problem appeared as 2016 EE 4720 Final Exam Problem 2a. (Just 2a, not 2b). Show the execution of each of the two code fragments below on the illustrated MIPS implementations. All branches are taken. Don't forget to check for dependencies.



The solutions appear below. Notice that there is no need for a stall in the first example because `r1` can be bypassed and that in the second example because `beq` is resolved in `ID` the target can be fetched while the branch is `EX`, cycle 2 below. Instruction addresses have been added to the second code fragment for use in the next subproblem's solution.

CODE SEQUENCE A -- SOLUTION

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
sub r4, r1, r5   IF ID EX ME WB
```

Show execution of the following code sequence.

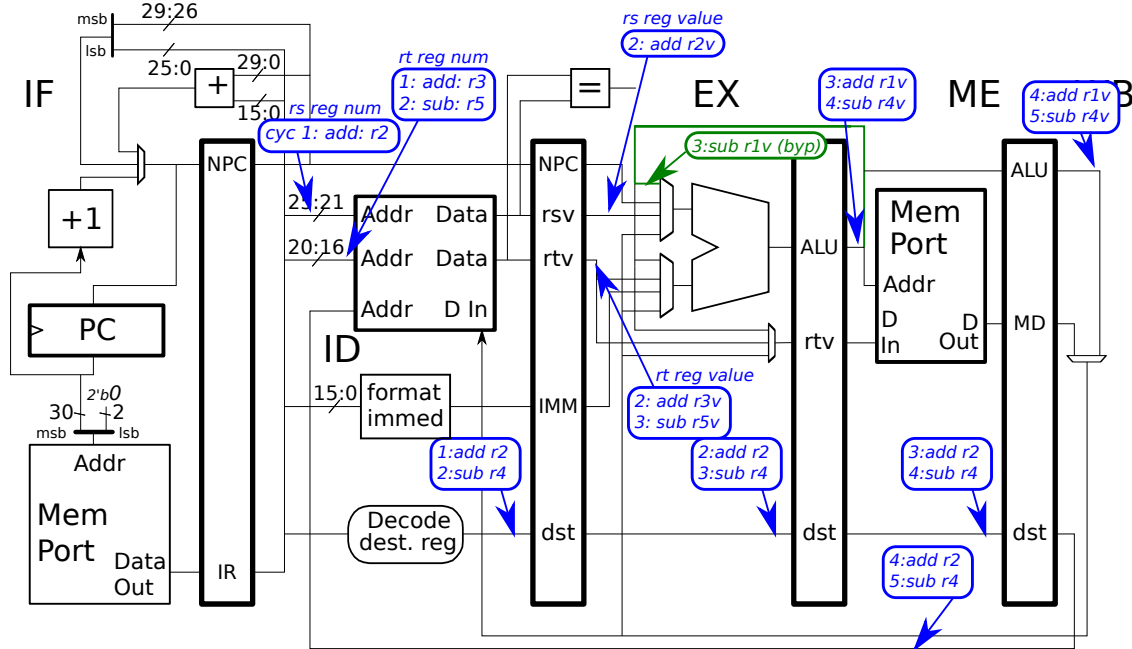
CODE SEQUENCE B -- SOLUTION

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
beq r1, r1, TARG  IF ID EX ME WB
or  r2, r3, r4     IF ID EX ME WB
sub r5, r6, r7
xor r8, r9, r10
TARG:
lw  r10, 0(r11)    IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
```

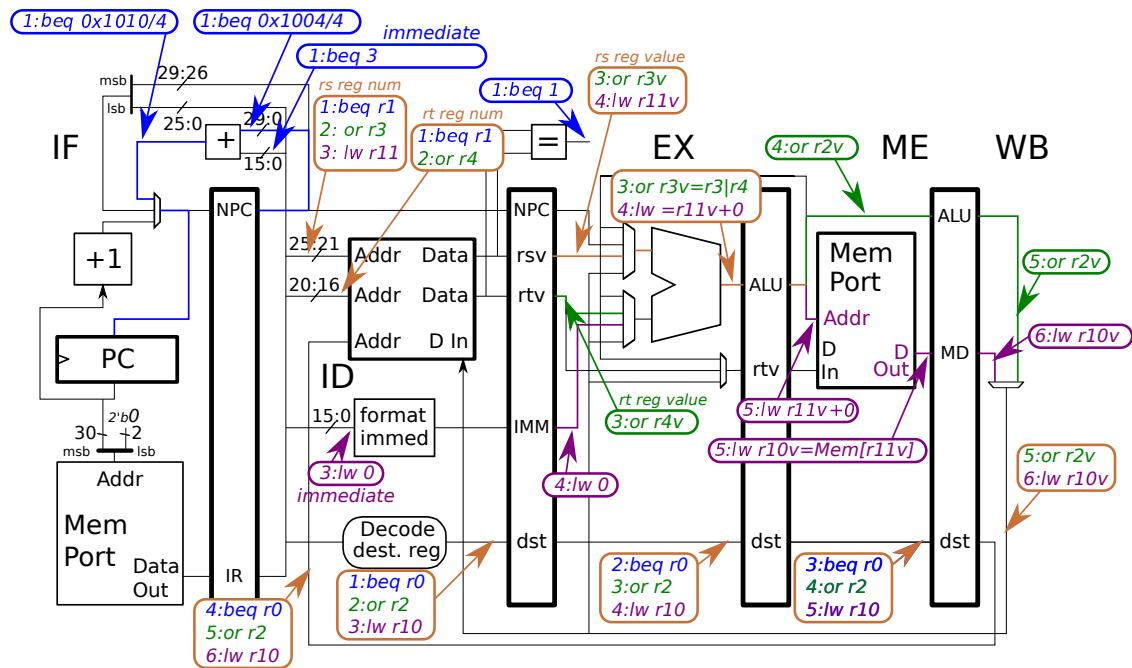
(b) For each of the two code sequences above label each used wire on the diagram below with: the cycle number, the instruction, and if appropriate a register number or immediate value. For example, the register file input connected to ID.IR bits 25:21 should be labeled 1: add, =2 because in cycle 1 the `add` instruction is using that register file input to retrieve register `r2`. See the illustration below. **Only** label wires that are **used** in the execution of an instruction. For example, there should not be a label 2: sub, =1 because the value of `r1` will be bypassed. Instead, label the bypass path that is used. Pay particular attention to wires carrying branch information and to bypass paths. Look through old homeworks and exams to find similar problems.

The solutions appear on the next page. For clarity, some paths are highlighted with the same color as the instruction that uses the path.

For Solution for Code Sequence A:



Solution For Code Sequence B:



Problem 2: *The following problem is from 2016 EE 4720 Final Exam Problem 5a.* Suppose that a new ISA is being designed. Rather than requiring implementations to include control logic to detect dependencies the ISA will require that dependent instructions be separated by at least six instructions. As a result, less hardware will be used in the first implementation.

(a) Explain why this is considered the wrong approach for most ISAs.

Short Answer: Because ISA features should be tied as little as possible to implementation features. The separation requirement in the new ISA is based on a particular implementation, one with five or six stages and that lacks dependency checking.

Long Answer: An ISA should be designed to enable good implementations over a range of cost and performance goals. It is reasonable to assume that low hardware cost was a goal of the first implementation and, as stated in the problem, the ISA's separation requirement helped achieve that goal. So the separation requirement would be a good idea **if there was only going to be one implementation or if cost constraints and technology wouldn't change**. However, ISAs are usually designed for a wide product line and a long lifetime. The separation requirement would become a burden if in the future a higher-performance, higher-cost implementation was needed.

(b) What is the disadvantage of imposing this separation requirement?

Short Answer: It would make a higher-performance implementation that included bypass paths pointless since the compiler would be forced to separate dependent instructions, possibly by inserting **nops**, and so the bypass paths would never be used.

Long Answer: Call the ISA with the separation requirement, ISA *S* (strict), and one that lacked the separation requirement but was otherwise identical, ISA *N* (normal). Consider a low-cost implementation of each ISA. Neither implementation would include bypass paths but the implementation of ISA *N* would need to check for dependencies and stall if any were found, making the cost slightly higher than that of the implementation of ISA *S*. Now consider a code fragment compiled for both ISAs in which the version for ISA *S* requires **nops** to meet the separation requirement. (The version for ISA *N* has fewer instructions.) Now consider their execution on their respective implementations. The execution times should be the same because for each **nop** in the ISA *S* implementation there will be a stall in the ISA *N* implementation.

So the performance of the low-cost implementations of the ISAs are about the same, but the cost of the ISA *N* version is slightly higher. (Note that the hardware for checking dependencies is of relatively low cost since it operates on register numbers, 5 bits each in many ISAs. That is in contrast to the cost of the hardware for bypasses, which are 32 or 64 bits wide and include multiplexors.)

Next, consider high-performance implementations. For ISA *N* we can add bypass paths, as we've done in class. As a result, some instructions that would stall in the low-cost implementation would not stall in the high-performance implementation, and so code would run faster. In contrast, code for ISA *S* would still have **nop** instructions since the ISA itself imposes the instruction separation requirement. That would make it much harder to design higher performance implementations.

Therefore, the disadvantage of the instruction separation requirement is that it leads to much higher-cost high-performance implementations with only a small cost benefit for the low-cost implementation.

Grading Note: Several students incorrectly answered that a disadvantage of the separation requirement is that it would be tedious and error prone for hand (human) coding, and that it would require that the compiler schedule instructions rather than having the hardware check for dependencies and stall when necessary.

It is 100% true that hand-coding assembly language with such a requirement would be tedious, especially considering branch targets. However, an ISA is designed to facilitate efficient implementations, not to improve assembly language programmers' productivity. (An assembler can still be helpful by pointing out likely separation issues.) Also, if something can be done equally well in the compiler and in hardware, it should be done in the compiler because the cost of compiling is borne beforehand, by the developer. In contrast, the higher cost of the hardware is paid by every customer and the energy of execution is expended each time the program is run.

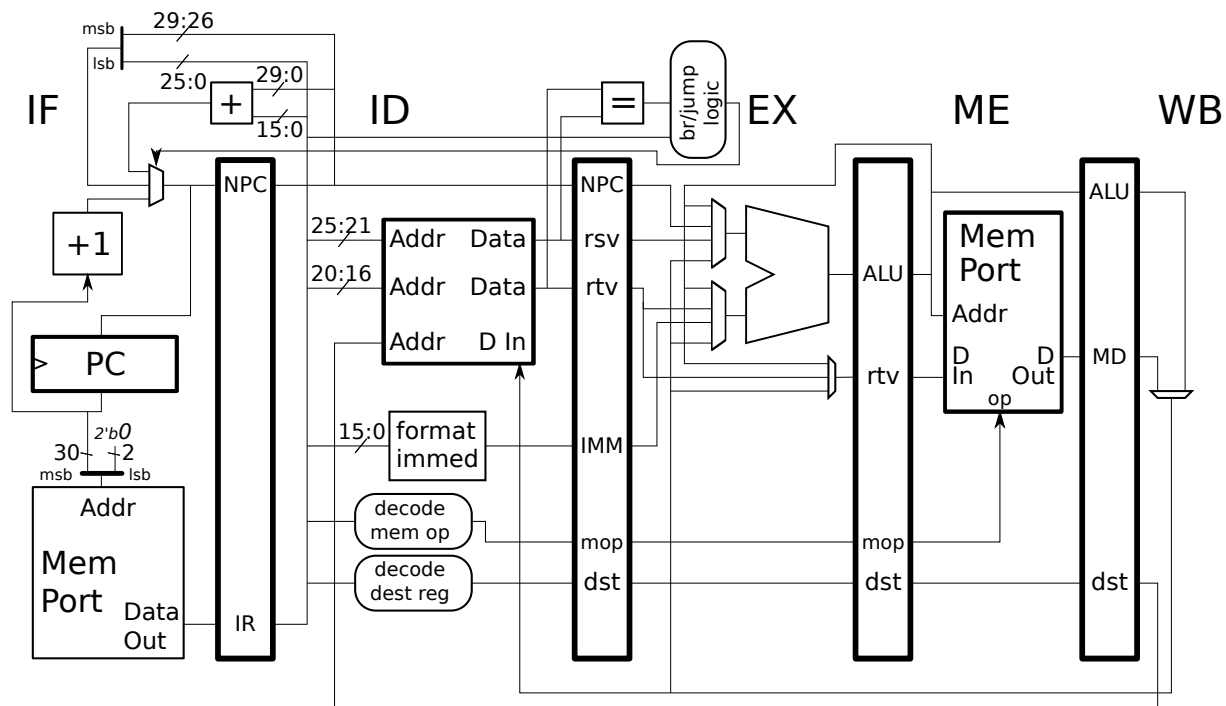
LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

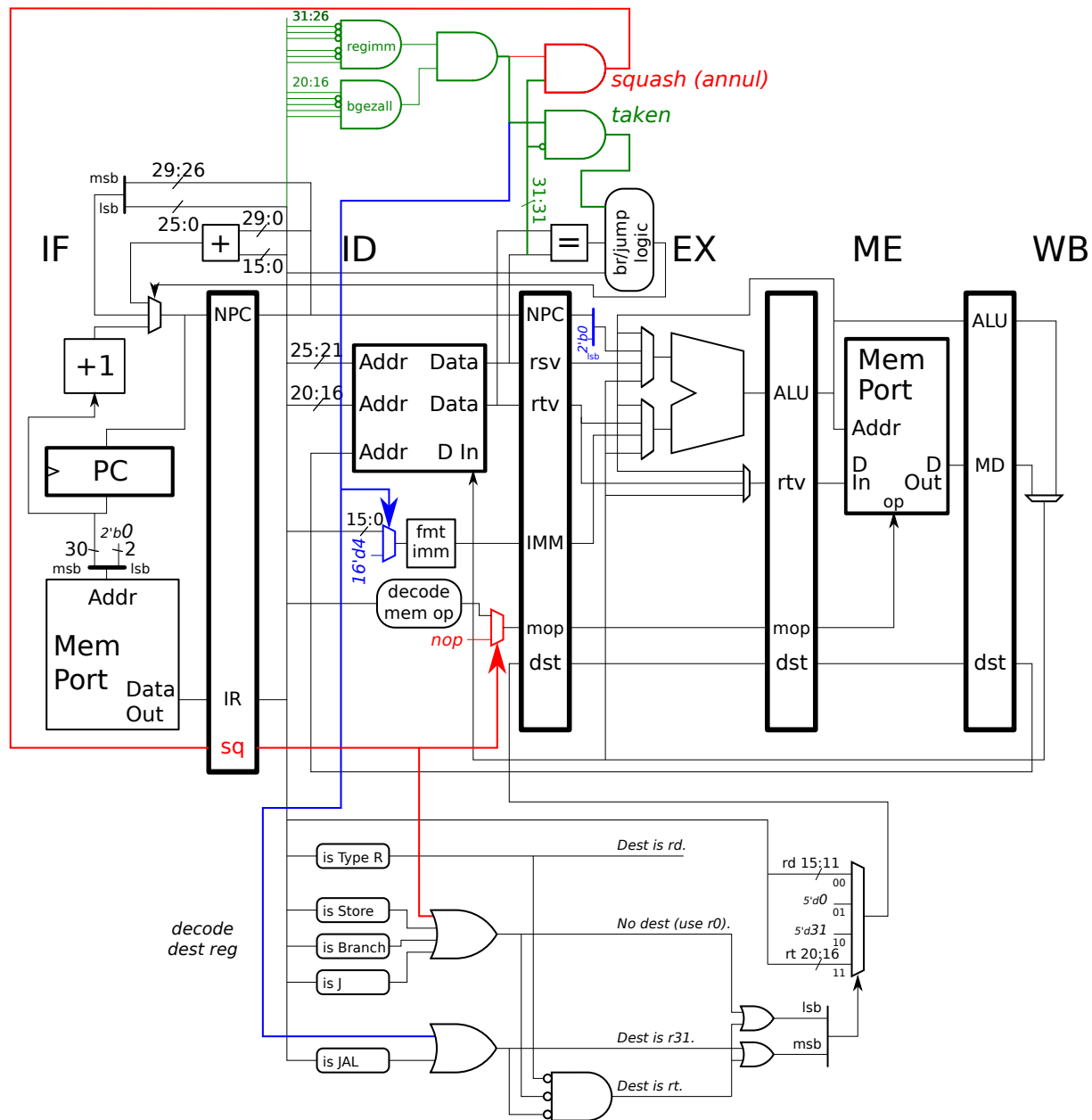
Due: 24 February 2017

To help in solving this problem it might be useful to study the solutions to the following problems which involve hardware implementing branches in the statically scheduled five-stage MIPS implementation we've been working with: Spring 2016 Homework 3 (SPARC-like branch instruction), Spring 2015 Homework 2 Problem 2 (use reg bits for larger displacement) and Problem 3 (logic for IF-stage mux), Spring 2015 Homework 3 Problem 2 (implement bgt, but resolve it in EX), Spring 2011 Final Exam Problem 1 (resolve in ME, with bypass).

Problem 1: Modify the implementation below so that it implements the MIPS II `bgezal` instruction, see the subproblems for details on the hardware to be designed. See the MIPS ISA documentation linked to the course Web page for a description of the `bgezal` instruction. An Inkscape SVG version of the illustration below can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/hw03-p1.svg>. The illustration also appears on the next page.



Solution on next page.



(a) Design control logic to detect the instruction and connect its output to the **br/jump logic** cloud. The control logic should consist of basic gates, **not** a box like **bgezal1**.

Solution appears above in green. The green logic also computes a taken signal, and it is that which is connected to the **br/jump logic**. Note that the ≥ 0 condition is true when the rs value is not negative, which can be inexpensively and quickly checked by looking at bit 31 of **rsv**.

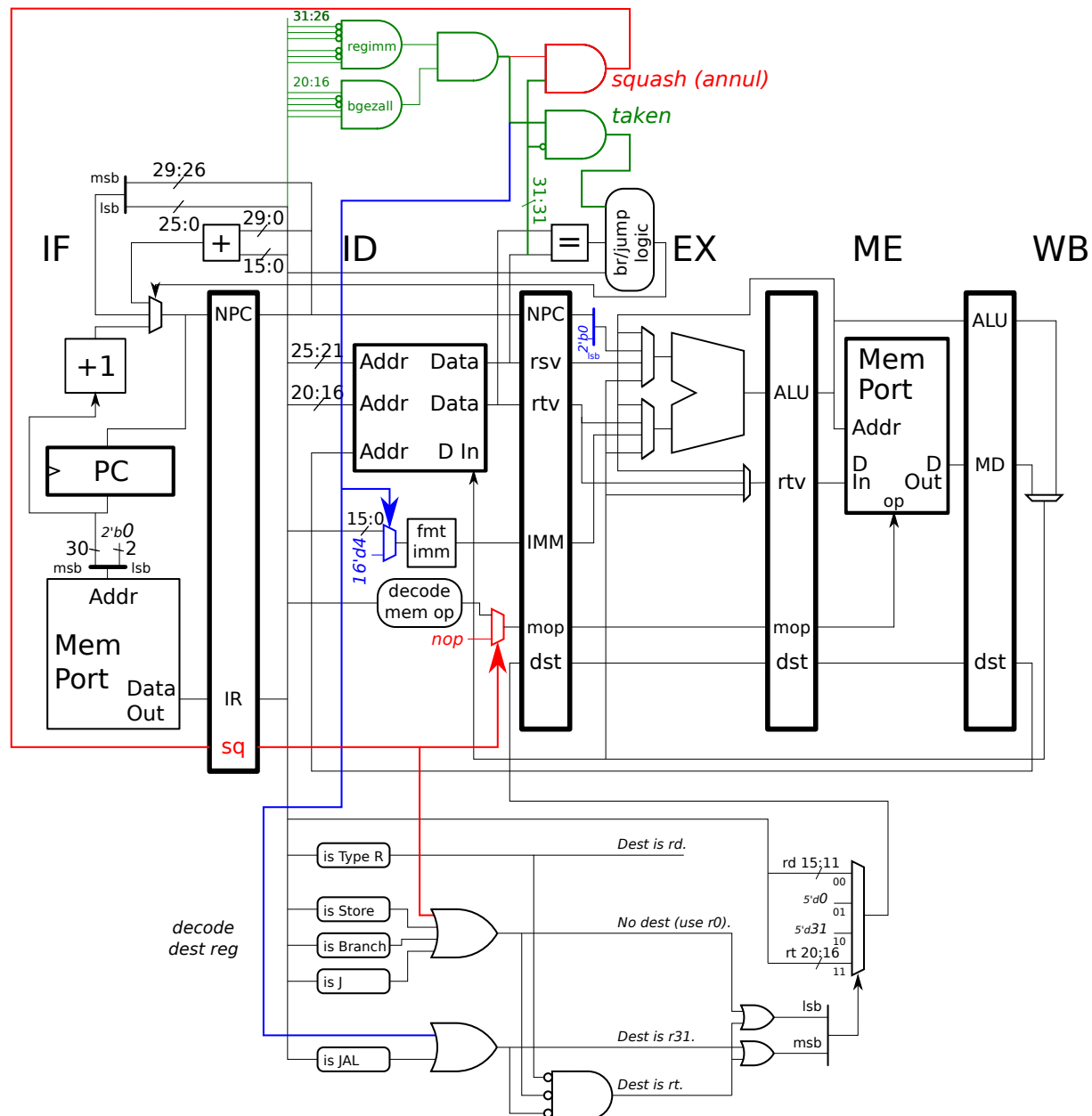
(b) Design the control logic to squash the delay slot instruction when **bgezal1** is not taken. The control logic should squash the delay slot instruction by changing its destination register and memory operation. Be sure that the control logic squashes the correct instruction, and does so only when **bgezal1** is not taken. Do not rely on magic clouds [tm].

Solution appears above in red. The **squash** signal is asserted when there is a **bgezal1** instruction in ID and when it is not taken. (A common mistake was to ignore whether or not there was a **bgezal1** in ID when generating the

squash signal.) The **squash** signal is put in a new pipeline latch where it joins other signals related to the instruction in IF. In the next cycle the **sq** signal is used to replace the memory op with a **nop** memory operation (the name **nop** is whatever the no memory operation code is called). The **sq** signal also selects register zero as an output register. In the solution the contents of the **decode dest reg** logic block is shown, which was not necessary in a submitted solution.

(c) Add datapath or make other changes needed to compute the return address. Note that NPC is already connected to the ALU. Consider inexpensive ways to compute the second operand. (Adding a 32-bit ID/EX pipeline latch is not considered inexpensive for this problem.)

Solution appears below (and above) in blue. As described in the ISA manual, the return address is PC+8 or NPC+4. In ID the immediate is replaced with the constant 4. This is done before the **fmt imm** logic so that a 16-bit mux rather than a 32-bit mux can be used. Also, the decode dest logic is modified so that 31 is used as a destination when **bgeza11** is in ID. When **bgeza11** is in EX the ALU will be used to add NPC and the 4.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 4

Due: 10 March 2017

To help in solving this problem it might be useful to study the solutions to the following problems: Spring 2014 Homework 3 (ARM A32 instructions, ARM-like scaling instructions). Fall 2010 Homework 3 (shift unit in MIPS).

See the course references page for a link to the ARM v8 ISA, which will be needed to solve the problems below.

Problem 1: In most RISC ISAs register number 0 is not a true register, its value as a source is always zero, and it can be harmlessly used as a destination (for example, for use as a `nop` instruction).

The ARM A64 instruction set (not to be confused with A32 [arm] or T32 [thumb]) takes a different approach to the zero register.

(a) What register number is the zero register in A64?

(b) Let z denote the answer to the previous part, meaning that `rz` can denote the zero register. In an ISA like MIPS, the general purpose register (GPR) file only needs enough storage for 31 registers, since the register zero location can be hardwired to zeros. But in ARM A64 the GPR file needs 32 storage locations because register number z is the zero register for some instructions, but an ordinary register for others. In ARM notation `ZR` denotes the zero register, in this problem `rz` indicates the register number of the zero register, which, depending on the instruction can refer to the zero register or to an ordinary register.

Show two instructions that can read `rz` and one that can write `rz`, for these instructions `rz` is an ordinary register (at least for certain operand fields).

Show a one-destination-register, two-source-register instruction for which `rz` is the zero register for all operand fields.

There's another problem on the next page.

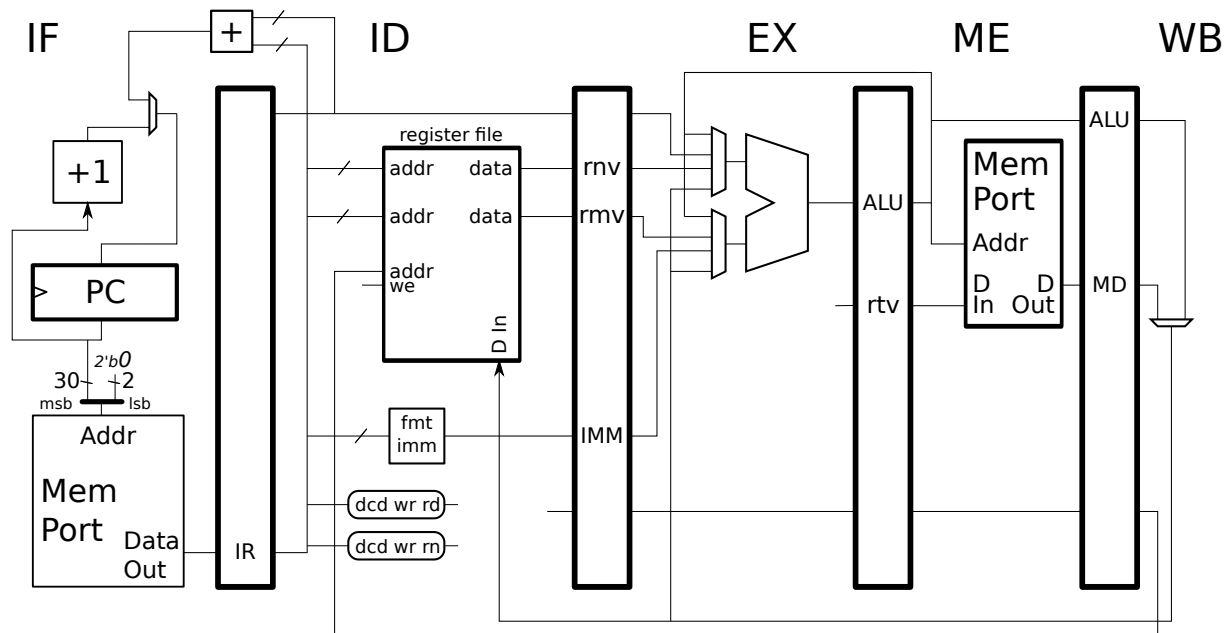
Problem 2: The ARM A64 code below computes the sum of an array of 64-bit integers. The load instruction uses *post-index addressing*, the behavior of this instruction is shown in the comments. (The @ is the comment character.)

LOOP: @ ARM A64

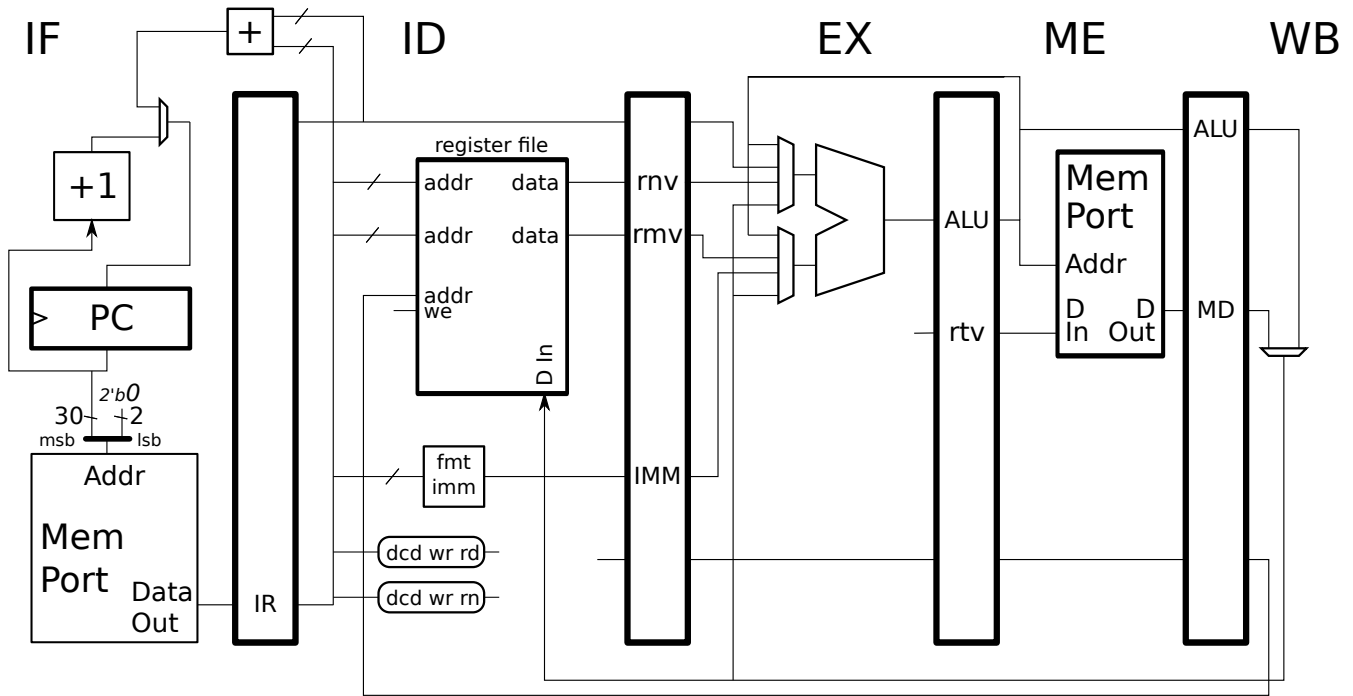
```
ldr x1, [x2], #8    @ x1 = Mem[x2]; x2 = x2 + 8
cmp x2, x4
add x3, x3, x1
bne LOOP
```

(a) Appearing below is a pipeline based on our MIPS implementation. Add datapath elements so that it can execute the `ldr` with pre-index, post-index, and immediate addressing. Don't make changes that will break other instructions. Note that the register file has a write-enable input, which is necessary because there is no full time register that acts as register zero.

An Inkscape SVG version of the implementation can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/hw04-armskel.svg>.



- Show the bits used to connect to the address inputs of register file.
- Show the second write port on the register file needed for the updated address.
- Use fixed bit positions for the destination registers.
- Use the given decode logic to determine a write enable signal for each dest.
- The changes must work well with pipelining.
- As always, avoid excessively costly solutions.
- **Do not** add hardware for the branch or compare.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 20 March 2017

Problem 1: Complete MIPS routine `fxitos` so that it converts a fixed point integer to a single-precision floating point value as follows. When `fxitos` starts register `a0` will hold a fixed-point value i and register `a1` will hold the number of bits that are to the right of the binary point, d , with $d \geq 0$. For example, to represent $9.75_{10} = 1001.11_2$ we would set `a0` to `0b100111` and `a1` to 2. (Or we could set `a0` to `0b100111000` and `a1` to 5.) When `fxitos` returns register `f0` should be set to $i/2^d$ represented as a single-precision floating point number.

Solve this problem by using a division instruction for $i/2^d$. (The floating division instruction can be avoided by performing integer arithmetic on the FP representation, but that's not required in this problem.)

Submit the solution on paper. Your class account can be used to work on the solution. The `fxitos` routine and a testbench can be found in `/home/faculty/koppel/pub/ee4720/hw/2017/hw05/hw05.s`, follow the same instructions as for Homework 1.

`fxitos:`

```
## .....
#
# CALL VALUES:
# $a0: Fixed-point integer to convert.
# $a1: Number of bits to the right of the binary point.
#
# RETURN:
# [ ] $f0: The value as a single-precision FP number.

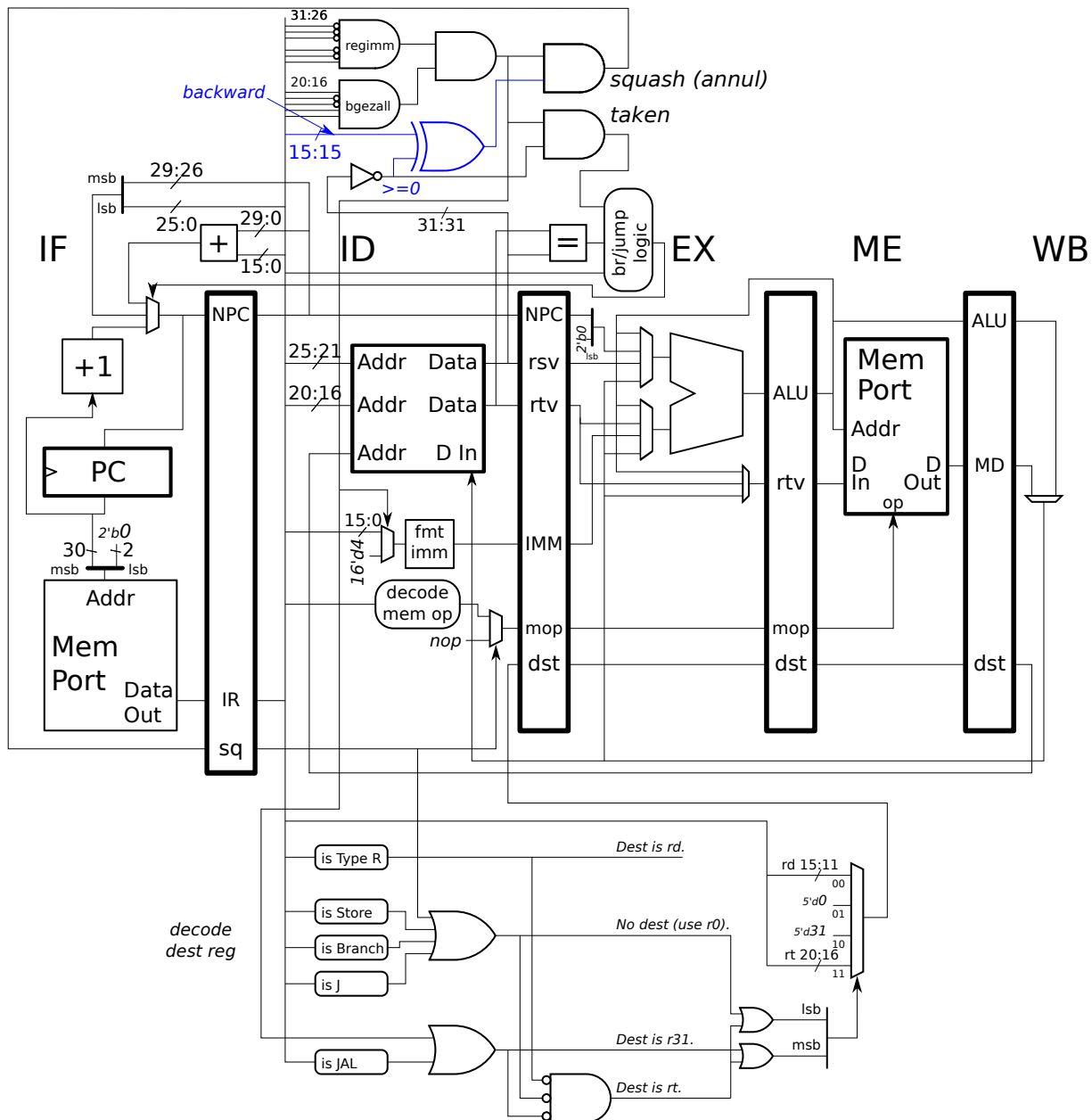
## .....
#
# Let d denote value of $a1, # of digits to the right of binary point.
# Let i denote value of $a0, the fixed point number to convert.
# Need to set $f0 to  $i / 2^d$ , where  $2^d$  is 2 to the d'th power.

addi $t0, $0, 1
sllv $t2, $t0, $a1 # Construct value  $2^d$ 

mtc1 $a0, $f1 # Move i to a FP register. (But it's still an int.)
mtc1 $t2, $f2 # Move  $2^d$  to a FP register. (Still an int too.)
cvt.s.w $f11, $f1 # Convert i from an integer to SP FP.
cvt.s.w $f12, $f2 # Convert  $2^d$  from an integer to SP FP.

jr $ra
div.s $f0, $f11, $f12 # Compute  $i / 2^d$ .
```

Problem 2: Appearing below is the MIPS hardware needed to implement `bgezal1` from the solution to Homework 3. Recall that with `bgezal1` the delay-slot instruction is annulled if the branch is not taken. Modify the hardware for new instruction `bgezal1su` which executes like `bgezal1` when the branch target is at or before the branch, but when the target is after the branch the delay-slot instruction is annulled when the branch is taken and allowed to execute normally if the branch is not taken. The opcode and `rt` values are the same as for `bgezal1`. *Hint: this can be done with very little hardware, a gate or two, if that.*



Solution appears above. Whether the branch target is before or after the branch can be determined by looking at the sign bit of the immediate value, which is bit 15 of `ID. IR` and is labeled **backward** in the diagram above. If that bit is

1 it means the immediate is negative and so the branch target is before the branch (to be 100% precise, it means that the branch target is before the delay slot instruction). Branch **bgezallisu** is taken if **rsv** is not positive, that condition is provided at the output of the NOT gate and labeled **>=0** above. Based on the description of **bgezallisu** given in the problem statement, the delay-slot instruction should be annulled (squashed) if the XOR of these two conditions is true.

Note that in the solution to Homework 3 Problem 1 the NOT gate used to determine the branch-taken condition is shown there as a bubble at an input to the **TAKEN AND** gate. Here it is shown as a free-standing NOT gate so that its value can be used for the XOR. The **TAKEN** signal itself could have been used instead of the NOT gate output, but that would have resulted in a slightly longer critical path. Since a synthesis program could easily optimize the logic the variation to use is the one that's easier for humans to understand.

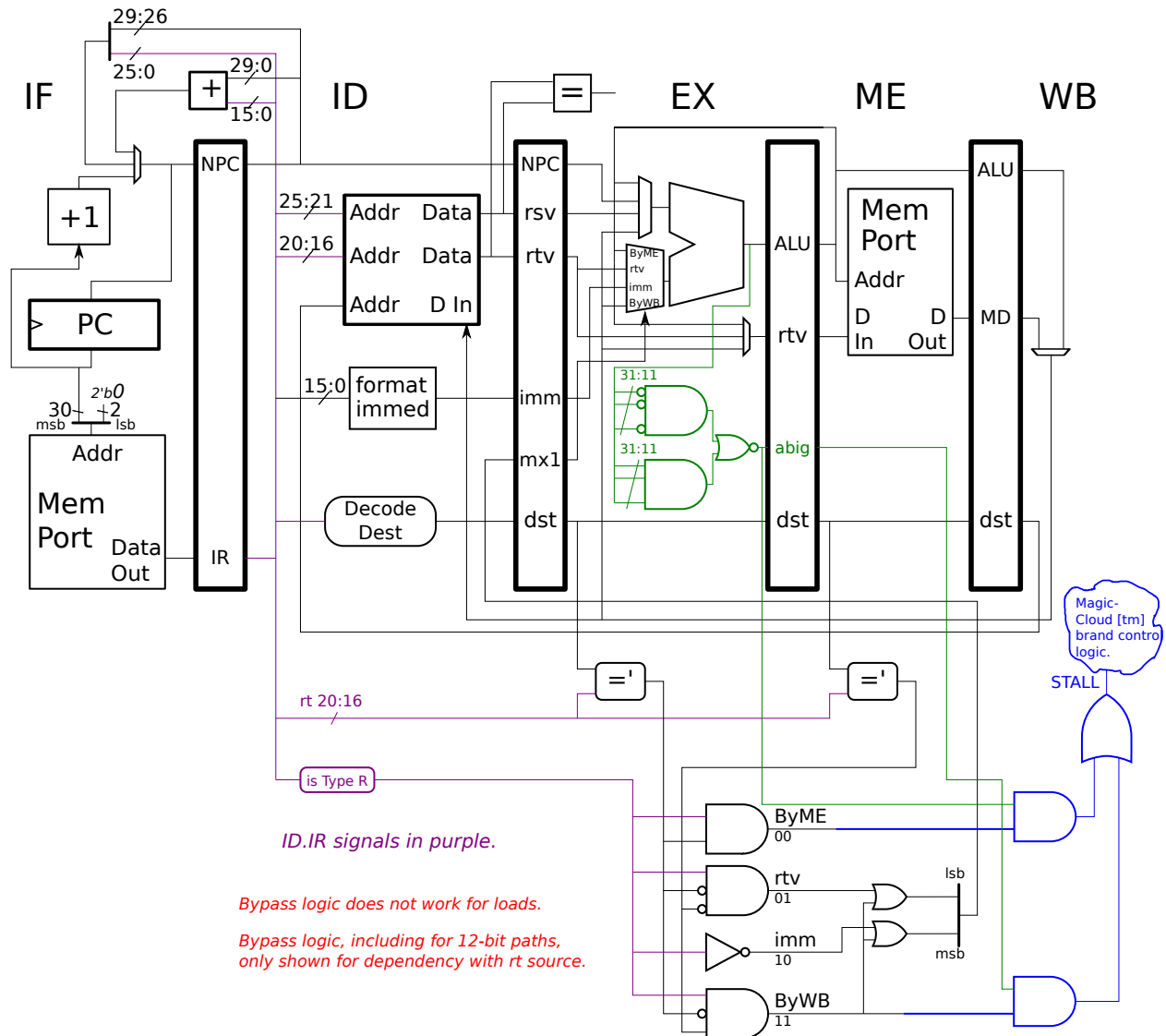
Problem 3: Suppose that an analysis of the execution of benchmark programs on our pipelined MIPS implementation shows that over 75% of bypassed values can be represented with 12 bits or fewer. A low-cost implementation takes advantage of this fact by using 12-bit bypass paths.

(a) The control logic below is intended for bypass paths that can bypass a full 32-bit value. Modify the control logic shown so that it works for 12-bit bypass paths. In your modified hardware add a stall signal to be used when values are too large to be bypassed.

- Indicate which parts of the added logic, if any, may lengthen the critical path.
- As always, avoid costly or slow hardware.

Attention perfectionists: An Inkscape SVG version of the implementation below can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/mpipei3c.svg>.

Solution starts on next page.



Solution appears above. Logic has been added at the output of the ALU (in the EX stage, shown in green) that checks whether the value is too big for the 12-bit bypass paths. It does so by checking whether bits 31 through 11 are either all 0 (a small positive value) or all 1 (a small negative value). (The reason that bits 31:11 rather than 31:12 are checked is to make sure that the sign bit of the 12-bit bypassable portion matches the parts that we won't bypass.) If the value at the output of the ALU is too big to bypass then the output of the NOR gate is 1, that signal is put in the **abig** (ALU output is big) pipeline latch.

Added control logic, shown in blue, checks this **abig** signal. If **ByME** is 1 that means the instruction in ID will need to use the **ByME** bypass path in the next cycle (when it is in EX). The upper blue AND gate checks whether the value in EX is too large to bypass, if so the stall signal is 1. If the instruction in ID will need to use the **ByWB** path and the **abig** bit in the ME stage is 1 we will also need to stall.

This logic only works for dependencies to the **rt** register (of the instruction in ID), and only when the producing instruction (the instruction in EX or ME while the consuming instruction is in ID) uses the ALU (not the memory port) to produce a value. See the examples below.

It would be a simple matter—simple enough for a midterm exam problem—to modify the logic to handle a dependency to the **rs** register of the instruction in ID, such as Example II below. On the other hand, bypassing for a **lw** is hopeless due to our usual critical path assumptions.

The logic generating the `abig` signal might be stretching the critical path since it doesn't get started until the ALU produces a value. If we really need such a signal we might ask the ALU guys whether they can design an ALU that produces an `abig`-like signal without threatening the critical path, perhaps taking advantage of carry-lookahead logic, for example.

```
# Example I
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5      # Control logic works for this case.
add r1, r2, r3 IF ID EX ME WB
sub r4, r5, r1      IF ID EX ME WB      # Logic active in cyc 2, bypass in cyc 3.

# Example II
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5      # Control logic NOT shown for this case.
add r1, r2, r3 IF ID EX ME WB
sub r4, r1, r5      IF ID EX ME WB

# Example III
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6 # Control logic works for this case.
add r1, r2, r3 IF ID EX ME WB
sub r4, r5, r6      IF ID EX ME WB
xor r7, r8, r1      IF ID EX ME WB # Logic active in cyc 3, bypass in cyc 4.

# Example IV
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6 # Control logic doesn't account for this case.
lw r1, 0(r2)      IF ID EX ME WB
sub r4, r5, r6      IF ID EX ME WB
xor r7, r8, r1      IF ID EX ME WB
```

(b) Why would it be far more challenging for a compiler to optimize for these 12-bit paths than for ordinary full-width bypass paths?

The compiler would need to know whether it was possible to use a bypass path for some pair of dependent instructions, which means the compiler would need to know whether the register value would fit in 12 bits. In most cases the compiler will not be able to tell the size of a value in a register because that can depend on input data that can vary from run to run or it might depend on other pieces of code that the compiler does not have access to. There are a few situations in which the compiler could figure it out. For example:

```
andi r1, r2, 0xff      # Value in r1 must be between 0-255.
addi r3, r1, 3          # Value in r3 must be between 3-258.
sub  r4, r5, r3          # Can use 12-bit bypass here for r3.
```

In the example above the values in `r1` and `r3` can easily fit in 12 bits (since the `r1` value was masked down to 8 bits). Therefore the compiler can assume a bypass can be used from the `addi` to the `sub` and so it will not waste time finding instructions to put between them.

The compiler could also use profiling to determine at least a range of values for registers. The compiler doesn't need to be 100% sure that register values are small, since the hardware will stall if the values are too large.

The problem statement mentioned that 75% of bypassed values fit within 12 bits, and we might expect that a profiling analysis to come to the same conclusion. However that doesn't really help us because that doesn't mean that 75% of dependent instruction pairs pass values that fit within 12 bits.

LSU EE 4720

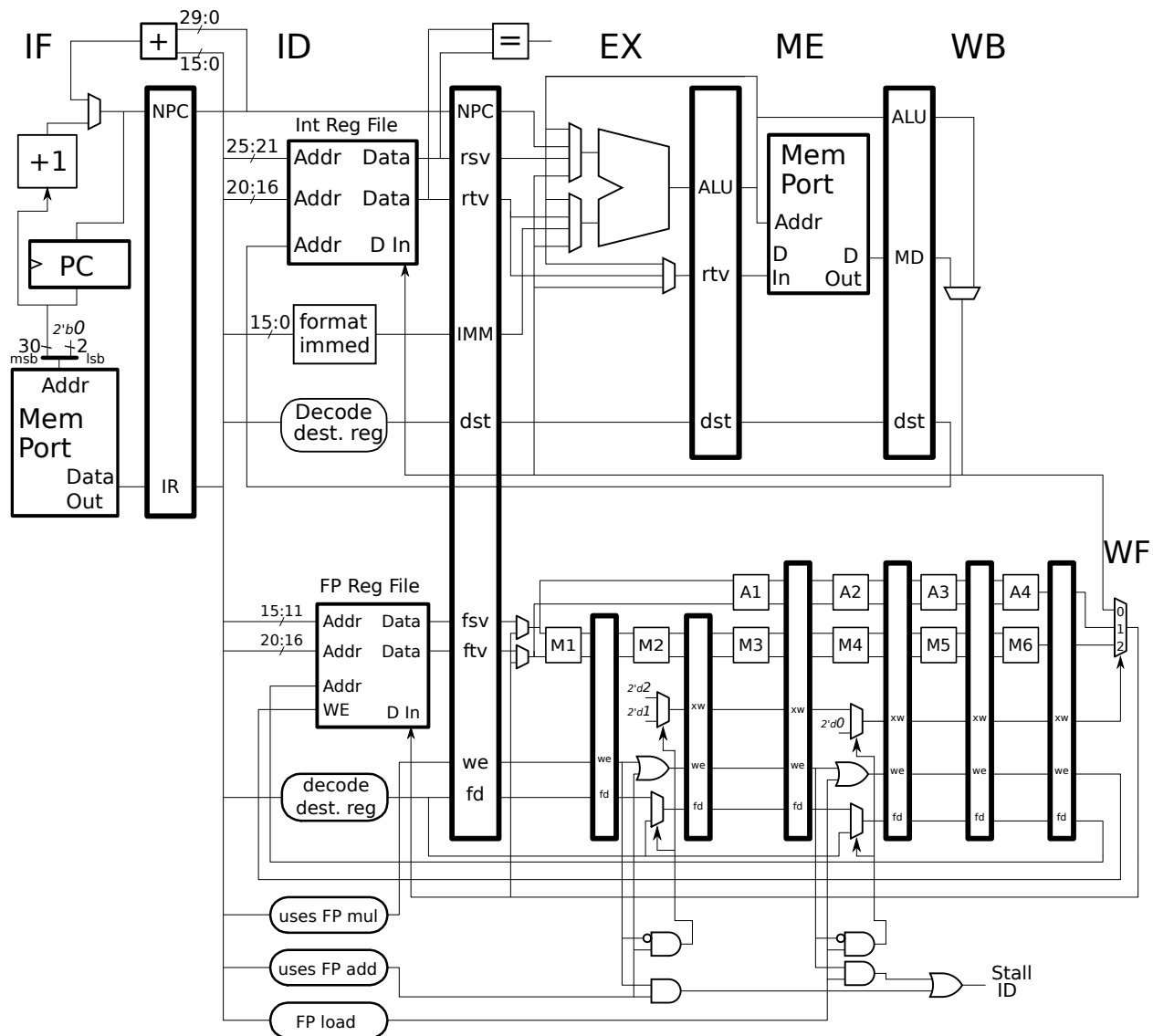
Homework 6 Solution

Due: 5 April 2017

Attention Perfectionists: An Inkscape SVG version of the illustration used in the final exam and this assignment can be found at: https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2017/mpipei_fp.svg.

Problem 1: Answer Spring 2016 Final Exam Problem 2b and 2c, which ask about the execution of FP MIPS code. The solution to these problems are available. **Make a decent attempt to solve these problems on your own, without looking at the solution.** Only peek at the solution for hints and use the solution to check your work.

Problem 2: Appearing below are two MIPS code fragments and the MIPS implementation from the final exam. The fragments execute on the illustrated implementation with the addition of the datapath needed for the store instructions that was provided in Final Exam Problem 2c. The fragments are labeled **Degree 1** and **Degree 2**, these refer to an optimization technique called *loop unrolling*, which has been applied to the **Degree 2** loop.



(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram of each on the illustrated code fragments. Show enough iterations to compute the CPI. Note that the second loop should have fewer stalls than the first.

Solution appears below. Note that the state of the pipeline at the start of the second iteration, in cycle 9, is the same as the state of the pipeline at the start of the third iteration, in cycle 18. In both cases the `addi` is in ID, the `bne` is in EX, and the `swc1` is in ME. Therefore we can use the second iteration to compute CPI. (It just so happens that we could also the first iteration, but we didn't prove that we could with the argument above.)

Degree 1 -- SOLUTION

LOOP: # First Iteration

	#	Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
<code>lwc1 f0, 0(r1)</code>			IF	ID	EX	ME	WF																
<code>add.s f0, f0, f1</code>				IF	ID	-> A1	A2	A3	A4	WF													
<code>swc1 f0, 0(r1)</code>					IF	-> ID	----->	EX	ME	WB													
<code>bne r1, r3 LOOP</code>						IF	----->	ID	EX	ME	WB												
<code>addi r1, r1, 4</code>								IF	ID	EX	ME	WB											

LOOP: # Second Iteration

	#	Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
<code>lwc1 f0, 0(r1)</code>												IF	ID	EX	ME	WF								
<code>add.s f0, f0, f1</code>													IF	ID	-> A1	A2	A3	A4	WF					
<code>swc1 f0, 0(r1)</code>														IF	-> ID	----->	EX	ME	WB					
<code>bne r1, r3 LOOP</code>															IF	----->	ID	EX	ME					
<code>addi r1, r1, 4</code>																			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	

LOOP: # Third Iteration

	#	Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
<code>lwc1 f0, 0(r1)</code>																								

Degree 2 -- SOLUTION

LOOP: # First Iteration

	#	Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
<code>lwc1 f0, 0(r1)</code>			IF	ID	EX	ME	WF																
<code>lwc1 f1, 4(r1)</code>				IF	ID	EX	ME	WF															
<code>add.s f0, f0, f9</code>					IF	ID	A1	A2	A3	A4	WF												
<code>add.s f1, f1, f9</code>						IF	ID	A1	A2	A3	A4	WF											
<code>swc1 f0, 0(r1)</code>						IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB												
<code>swc1 f1, 4(r1)</code>							IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB											
<code>bne r1, r3 LOOP</code>										IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									
<code>addi r1, r1, 8</code>											IF	ID	EX	ME	WB								

LOOP: # Second Iteration

	#	Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
<code>lwc1 f0, 0(r1)</code>												IF	ID	EX	ME	WF							
<code>lwc1 f1, 4(r1)</code>													IF	ID	EX	ME	WF						
<code>add.s f0, f0, f9</code>														IF	ID	A1	A2	A3	A4	WF			

(b) Compute the execution efficiency of both loops in CPI. Remember that the number of cycles should be determined by looking at the same point in execution, usually IF of the first instruction, in two different iterations. Put another way, just because the custom car you will order after graduation will take two months to arrive, doesn't mean that the factory makes just one car every two months.

The Degree 1 loop has a CPI of $\frac{18-9}{5} = 1.8$ CPI based on the iteration start times of cycle 9 and cycle 18. The Degree 2 loop has a CPI of $\frac{10-0}{8} = 1.25$ CPI, under the assumption that all iterations will execute in the same way as the first.

(c) Assume that both loops operate on N -element arrays (and that N is even). The Degree-1 loop operates on just one element per iteration, while the Degree-2 loop operates on two elements per iteration.

Devise a performance measure that can be used to compare the two loops based on the work that they do. The improvement of Degree-2 or Degree-1 should be higher with this work-based performance measure than the improvement computed using CPI.

A reasonable measure would be cycles per element or CPE. The Degree 1 loop computes one element of the array per iteration, and so it computes $\frac{18-9}{1} = 9$ CPE. The Degree 2 loop computes two elements per iteration, and so it computes at $\frac{10-0}{2} = 5$ CPE, almost twice as fast.

Based on CPI the Degree 2 loop is $\frac{1.8}{1.25} = 1.44$ times better than the Degree 1 loop. (Remember that lower CPI is better.) But based on CPE the Degree 2 loop is $\frac{9}{5} = 1.8$ times better.

Note that CPI is appropriate for comparing two implementations that run the same program, but it's not useful for comparing two different programs.

(d) Besides eliminating stalls, what makes **Degree 2** faster than **Degree 1** even when doing the same amount of work?

There are fewer instructions per element. For example, an **addi** is executed for each array element in Degree 1, but it is executed for every two array elements in Degree 2.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 7** Solution**Due: 19 April 2017**

Attention Perfectionists: An Inkscape SVG version of the illustration of the superscalar MIPS implementation used in the final exam problems and their solution for this assignment can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/fe-ss.svg> and <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/fe-plabc-sol.svg>.

Problem 1: Answer Spring 2016 Final Exam Problem 1 a, b, and c, in which a single memory port is connected to the ME stage of a two-way superscalar MIPS implementation. The solution to this problem is available. **Make a decent attempt to solve this problem on your own, without looking at the solution.** Only peek at the solution for hints and use the solution to check your work.

See posted final exam solution at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/fe_sol.pdf.

Problem 2: Answer Spring 2016 “Final Exam Problem” 1e, which asks for modifications to a 2-way superscalar MIPS implementation that avoids stalls for certain pairs of load instructions. *Note: Problem 1d was given on the final exam. Problem 1e, which did not appear on the final, is an expanded version of Problem 1d.*

See posted final exam solution at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/fe_sol.pdf.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 8 Solution

Due: 26 April 2017

Problem 1: Answer Spring 2016 Final Exam Problem 3, which asks about the performance of various branch predictors.

The solution to this problem is available. **Make a decent attempt to solve this problem on your own, without looking at the solution.** Only peek at the solution for hints and use the solution to check your work. Credit will only be given if there is some evidence of an attempt to solve the problem.

Problem 2: Compute the amount of storage needed for each predictor described at the beginning of Spring 2016 Final Exam Problem 3 (the same question used in the problem above) accounting for the following additional details: Each BHT stores a six-bit tag and a 16-bit displacement (in addition to whatever other data is needed).

Be sure to show the size of *each* table (BHT, PHT) that each predictor (bimodal, local, global) uses. Show the size in bits.

Bimodal Predictor:

Short Answer: BHT, $2^{14}(2 + 6 + 16)$ b.

Long Answer: The BHT, as stated in the problem, has 2^{14} entries. Each entry stores a 2-bit counter, a 6-bit tag, and a 16-bit displacement. The total size of an entry is therefore 24 bits, and the total storage used for the BHT is $24 \text{ b} \times 2^{14}$. Note that bimodal predictors do not have a PHT.

Local Predictor:

Short Answer: BHT, $2^{14}(10 + 6 + 16)$ b; PHT, $2^{10}2$ b.

Long Answer: The BHT contents is the same as the BHT used by the bimodal predictor **except** that the 2-bit counter is replaced by a 10-outcome local history (which is encoded in 10 bits). The size of a BHT entry is thus $10 + 6 + 16 = 32 \text{ b} = 4 \text{ B}$ and the total storage is $4 \times 2^{10} \text{ B}$. Since the local history length is 10 outcomes the PHT (pattern history table) has 2^{10} entries. Each entry is a 2-bit counter, for a total size of $2 \times 2^{10} = 2048 \text{ b}$.

Global Predictor:

Short Answer: BHT, $2^{14}(6 + 16)$ b; PHT, $2^{10}2$ b.

Long Answer: The BHT contents is the same as the contents of the BHT in the bimodal predictor **except** that there is no 2-bit counter. The total size of an entry is therefore $6 + 16 = 22 \text{ b}$ and there are 2^{14} entries for a total size of $2^{14}(6 + 16) \text{ b} = 360448 \text{ b} = 45056 \text{ B} = 44 \text{ kiB}$. Because the global history size, 10 outcomes, is the same as the history size in the local predictor the PHT contents the same as the PHT in the local predictor, $2 \times 2^{10} \text{ b}$.

Problem 3: In a bimodal predictor the size of the tag and displacement is much larger than the 2-bit counter used to actually make the prediction. Consider a design that uses two tables, a BHT and a *Branch Target Buffer (BTB)*. The BHT stores only the 2-bit counter, the BTB stores the tag and displacement. However, the tag and displacement are only written to the BTB if the branch will be predicted taken.

Draw a sketch of such a system and indicate the number of entries that should be in each table so that the amount of storage is the same as the original bimodal predictor.

Let m denote the number of bits in the original BHT address or, put another way, let m denote ceiling log-base-2 of the BHT size. For the exam problem $m = 14$ for a BHT size of $2^m = 2^{14}$ entries.

For our new predictor let m_h denote the number of bits in the BHT address and let m_t denote the number of bits in the BTB address. If $m_h = m_t = m$ then the two predictors are equivalent. The size of the new predictor is $2^{m_h} \times 2 + 2^{m_t}(6 + 16) \text{ b}$.

Since the BTB will only be used for taken branches, we can have fewer entries. Assuming half of all branch outcomes are taken we would need half the number of BTB entries as BHT entries. With this condition we can set $m_t = m_h - 1$.

To properly size the new predictor solve

$$2^m(2 + 6 + 16) = 2^{m_h} \times 2 + 2^{m_t}(6 + 16) b$$

for m_h after substituting $m_t = m_h - 1$:

$$\begin{aligned} 2^m(2 + 6 + 16) &= 2^{m_h} \times 2 + 2^{m_t}(6 + 16) \\ &= 2^{m_h} \times 2 + 2^{m_h-1}(6 + 16) \\ &= 2 \times 2^{m_h-1} \times 2 + 2^{m_h-1}(6 + 16) \\ &= 2^{m_h-1}(4 + 6 + 16) \end{aligned}$$

$$2^{m_h-1} = 2^m \frac{2 + 6 + 16}{4 + 6 + 16}$$

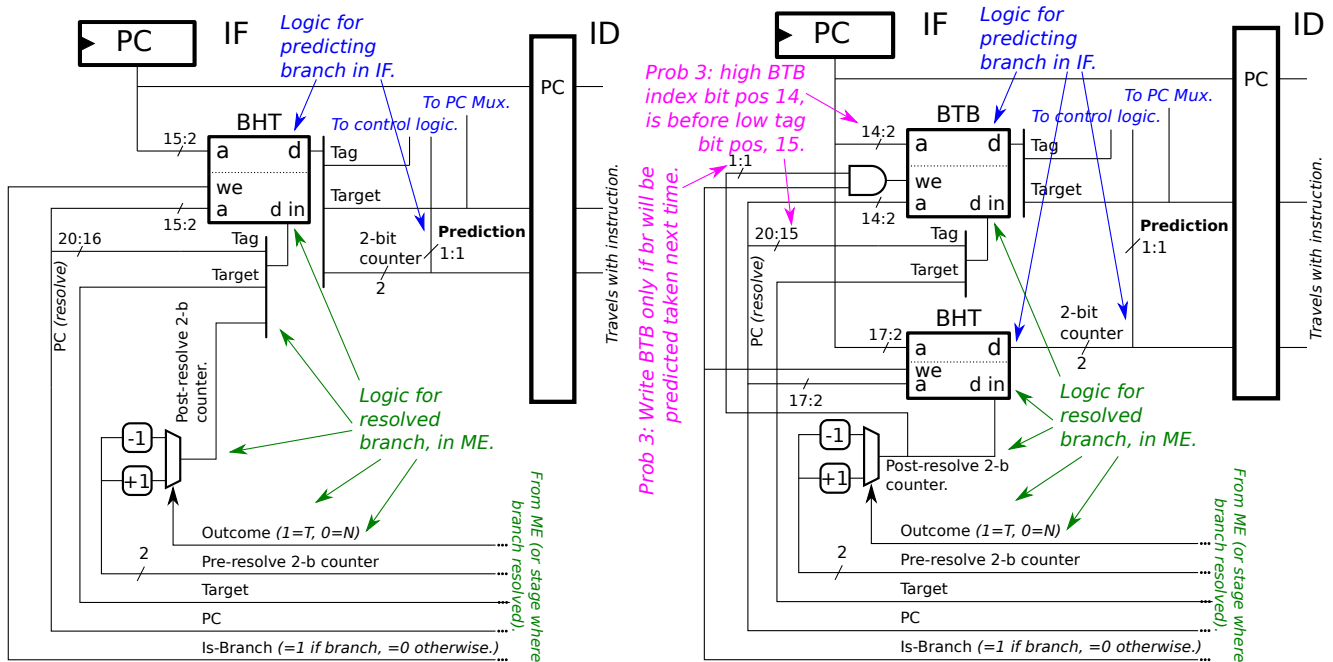
Taking the log base 2 of both sizes:

$$m_h - 1 = m + \lg \frac{2 + 6 + 16}{4 + 6 + 16}$$

$$m_h = m + \lg \frac{2 + 6 + 16}{4 + 6 + 16} + 1$$

Substituting $m = 14$ gives us $m_h = 14.88$ and $m_t = 13.88$. If m_t is rounded up to 14 and if we limit the amount of storage to no more than the original bimodal predictor then we could not set $m_h = m_t + 1$ without running out of storage. So, let's set $m_t = 13$ and choose m_h to use of the remaining storage, $m_h = 16$.

An ordinary bimodal predictor appears below on the left, the bimodal predictor with the BTB appears below to the right. Notice that the bits indexing (connecting to the address input) of the BTB and BHT are different, and are based on $m_t = 13$ and $m_h = 16$ chosen above. For the BTB bits 14:2 of the address are used, a total of 13 bits. (The two low bits are omitted because the address of an instruction must be a multiple of 4 and so those two bits will always be zero.) Also notice that when the branch is resolved the new 2-bit counter value is checked to see whether the branch is taken. The BTB is only written if the branch is taken.



50 Spring 2016 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 12 February 2016

Problem 1: Answer each MIPS code question below. Try to answer these by hand (without running code).

(a) Show the values assigned to registers `t1` through `t8` (the lines with the tail comment `Val:`) in the code below. Refer to the MIPS review notes and MIPS documentation for details.

Solution appears below (to the right of **SOLUTION**, of course).

```
.data
myarray:
.byte 0x10, 0x11, 0x12, 0x13
.byte 0x14, 0x15, 0x16, 0x17
.byte 0x18, 0x19, 0x1a, 0x1b
.byte 0x1c, 0x1d, 0x1e, 0x1f

.text
la $s0, myarray      # Load $s0 with the address of the first value above.
                     # Show value retrieved by each load below.
lbu $t1, 0($s0)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x10
lbu $t2, 1($s0)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x11
lbu $t2, 5($s0)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x15
lhu $t3, 0($s0)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x1011
lhu $t4, 2($s0)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x1213

addi $s1, $0, 3

add $s3, $s0, $s1
lbu $t5, 0($s3)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x13

sll $s4, $s1, 1      SOLUTION: # Note: s4 <= 3<<1 = 6
add $s3, $s0, $s4
lhu $t6, 0($s3)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x1617

sll $s4, $s1, 2      SOLUTION: # Note: s4 <= 3<<2 = 12
add $s3, $s0, $s4
lhu $t7, 0($s3)      # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x1c1d
lw $t8, 0($s3)       # Val:      SOLUTION: 0x1c1d1e1f
```

(b) The last two instructions in the code above load from the same address. Given the context, one of those instructions looks wrong. Identify the instruction and explain why it looks wrong. (Both instructions should execute correctly, but one looks like it's not what the programmer intended.)

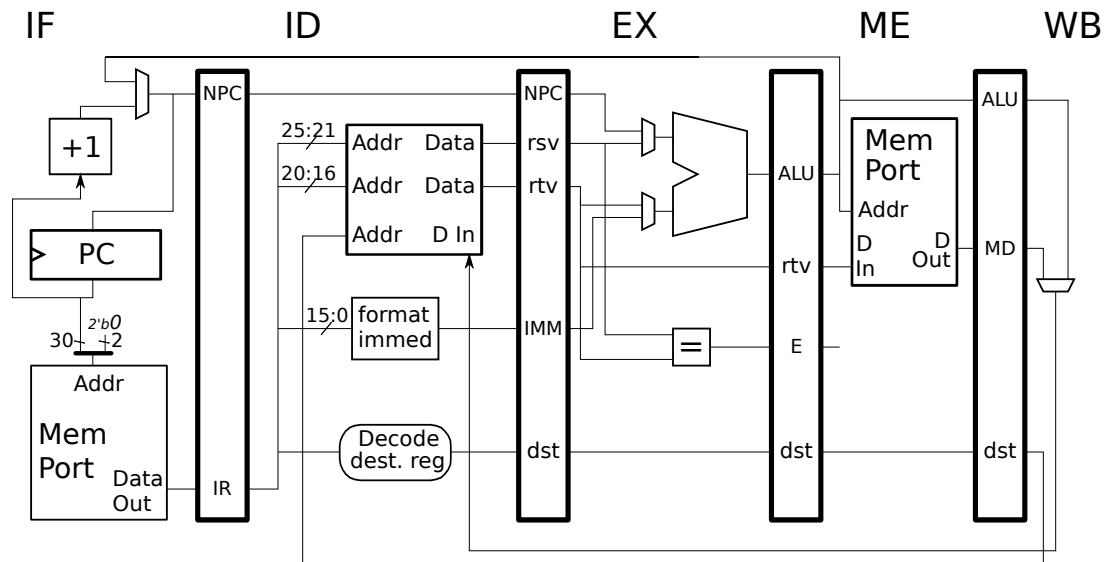
Register `s0` holds an address that the programmer decided to call `myarray`, so let's think of the data starting at that address as an array. Normally, to access element `i` of an array that starts at address `a`, you load data at address `a + i * s`, where `s` is the size of an array element. In the code fragment above, register `s0` holds the starting address (`a` in the example). From the way the code is written it looks like register `s1` is holding the element index (`i` in the example). Because the `sll` in the last group of four instructions is effectively multiplying `s1` by 4, it looks like the load should be

of the `s1`'th element of an array of elements of size 4. That's consistent with the `lw`, which loads a 4-byte element, and the last `lhu` looks out of place. The `lhu` that loads `t6` looks fine, because its address was computed from a value of `s1` multiplied by 2.

(c) Explain why the following answer to the question above is wrong for the MIPS 32 code above:
“The `lw` instruction should be a `lwu` to be consistent with the others.”

There is no `lwu`, because when loading a 32-bit quantity into a 32-bit register there is no need to distinguish between a signed and unsigned quantity. In contrast, the `lhu` and `lh` load a 16-bit quantity into a 32-bit register, the `lhu` sets the high 16 bits to zero, it *zero-pads*, while `lh` sets the high 16 bits to the value of the MSB of the loaded value, it *sign extends*.

Problem 2: *Note: The following problem was assigned last year and two years ago and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse. Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.*



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7    IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

The `add` depends on the `lw` through `r2`, and for the illustrated implementation the `add` has to stall in `ID` until the `lw` reaches `WB`.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7    SOLUTION
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

There is no need for a stall because the `lw` writes `r1`, it does not read `r1`.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7    SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

A longer stall is needed here because the `sw` reads `r1` and it must wait until `add` reaches WB.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5     IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

The stall above allows the `xor`, when it is in ID, to get the value of `r1` written by the `add`; that part is correct. But, the stall starts in cycle 1 *before* the `xor` reaches ID, so how could the control logic know that the `xor` needed `r1`, or for that matter that it was an `xor`? The solution is to start the stall in cycle 2, when the `xor` is in ID.

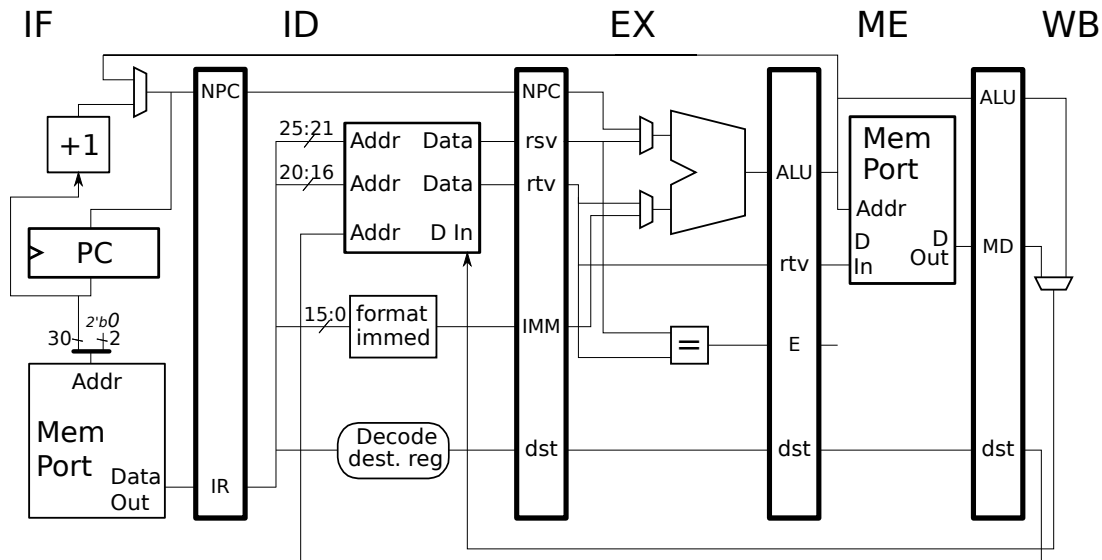
```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5     IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

Problem 3: Show the execution of the MIPS code below on the illustrated implementation. The register file is designed so that if the same register is simultaneously written and read, the value that will be read will be value being written. (In class we called such a register file *internally bypassed*.)

- Check carefully for dependencies.
- Pay attention to when the branch target is fetched and to when wrong-path instructions are squashed.
- Be sure to stall when necessary.



The solution appears below. Note that because MIPS branches are delayed, the `lw` instruction is allowed to complete execution even though the branch is taken. The `xor`, in contrast is on the wrong path and so is squashed after the branch resolves. Also note the timing of the fetch of the branch target, `ori`, enters IF in the cycle after the branch leaves ME.

# SOLUTION																				
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
<code>add r1, r2, r3</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB															
<code>sub r4, r1, r5</code>		IF	ID	----				EX	ME	WB										
<code>beq r1, r1, SKIP</code>			IF	----				ID	EX	ME	WB									
<code>lw r6, 0(r4)</code>						IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB									
<code>xor r7, r8, r9</code>								IF	->	x										
SKIP:																				
<code>ori r9, r10, 11</code>									IF	ID	EX	ME	WB							
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19

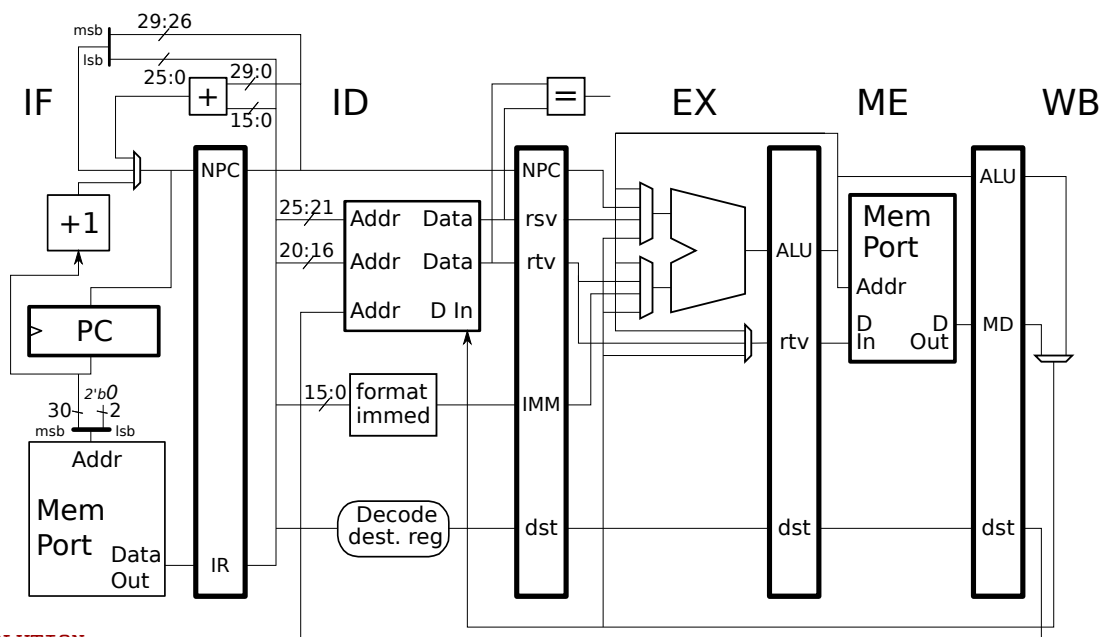
LSU EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 26 February 2016

Problem 1: The code fragment below is to execute on the illustrated MIPS implementation. Unfamiliar instructions can be looked up on the MIPS ISA manual linked to the course references page. Show the execution of the code fragment below on the illustrated MIPS implementation. All branches are taken.

- Pay close attention to dependencies, including those for the branch.
- Note that unnecessary stalls are just as incorrect as not stalling when a stall is necessary.

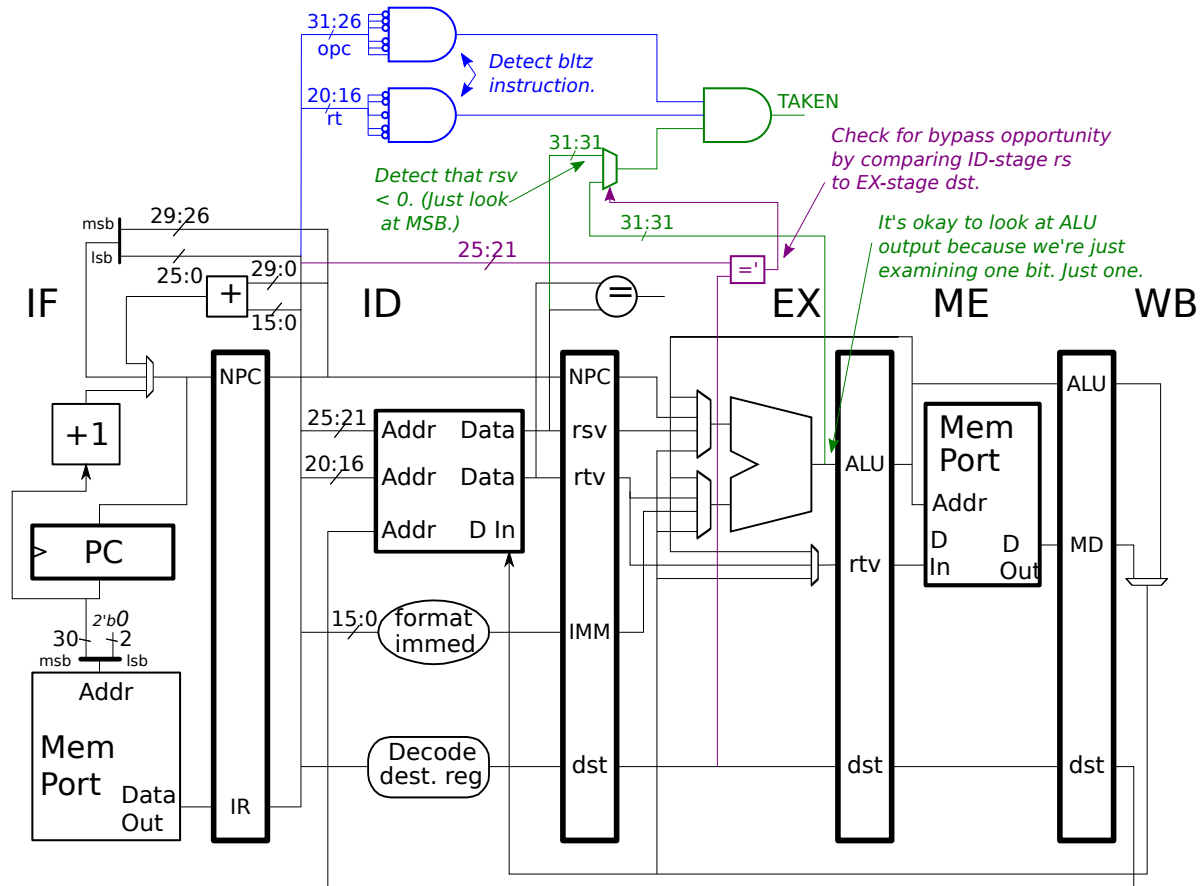


SOLUTION

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
add r4, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB								
lw r6, 8(r4)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB							
sub r1, r6, r5			IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB					
bltz r1 TARG				IF	->	ID	----	EX	ME	WB			
and r8, r7, r10					IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB			
or r11, r12, r13													
xor r14, r11, r8													
TARG:													
sw r1, 0(r2)										IF	ID	EX	ME
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Solution appears above. The `lw` does not stall because the `r4` register value can be bypassed. That's not possible for the `sub`, since there is no bypass for the `r6` value it needs because the `r6` value isn't available until the end of cycle 4, too late to bypass. The `bltz` stalls two cycles, waiting for the value of `r1` that it needs to arrive in ID, where it needs it. The `and` is in the delay slot and so executes normally. Since the branch resolves in ID (as we can tell by the connections from ID to the PC mux) the target, `sw`, will be in IF when the branch is in EX.

Problem 2: The implementation below (which is the same as the implementation for the previous problem) lacks hardware needed for the `bltz` instruction. In this problem design such hardware as described in the parts below. *Note: An Inkscape SVG version of the implementation can be found at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/mpipei3.svg>.*



(a) Add the hardware needed to detect when a `bltz` is taken. The hardware should have an output labeled **TAKEN**, which should be set to logic 1 if there is a taken `bltz` in ID. Include control logic, including the logic for detecting `bltz`.

The solution appears above. The logic in blue is used for detecting a `bltz` instruction. That instruction has an opcode of 1, but also requires that the `rt` field be zero. In the solution above AND gates are used to detect these, rather than the usual `[=bltz]` and `[=0]` boxes. Either would be correct. The branch is taken if the `rsv` is negative, that can be detected by looking at the MSB. That's shown in green (the solution to the part below is also shown). The rightmost AND gate detects the taken condition for this branch.

(b) The solution to the previous problem (not the previous part to this problem) should have included a stall due to the branch instruction. Add a bypass path to the hardware designed above so that the branch from the previous problem can execute without stalling.

Logic also shown above in green. In particular the green mux and the connection to the output of the ALU. We can get away with using the ALU output in this case because we only need examine one bit. If we needed to look at all 32 bits there would not be enough time left in the clock cycle.

An important thing to remember is that this is one of the few cases where we can get away with using the ALU output. See Problem 3a.

(c) Design control logic for the bypass path.

Logic shown in purple.

Problem 3: The code below is similar to the code from the first problem, the only difference is in the branch instruction. In this problem explain some bad news and good news about that branch.

```
add r4, r2, r3
lw r6, 8(r4)
sub r1, r6, r5
beq r0, r1 TARG
and r8, r7, r10
or r11, r12, r13
xor r14, r11, r8
```

TARG:

```
sw r1, 0(r2)
```

(a) The bad news is that adding bypass paths for a **beq** would not be a good idea, even though adding bypass paths for the **bltz** was a good idea. Explain why.

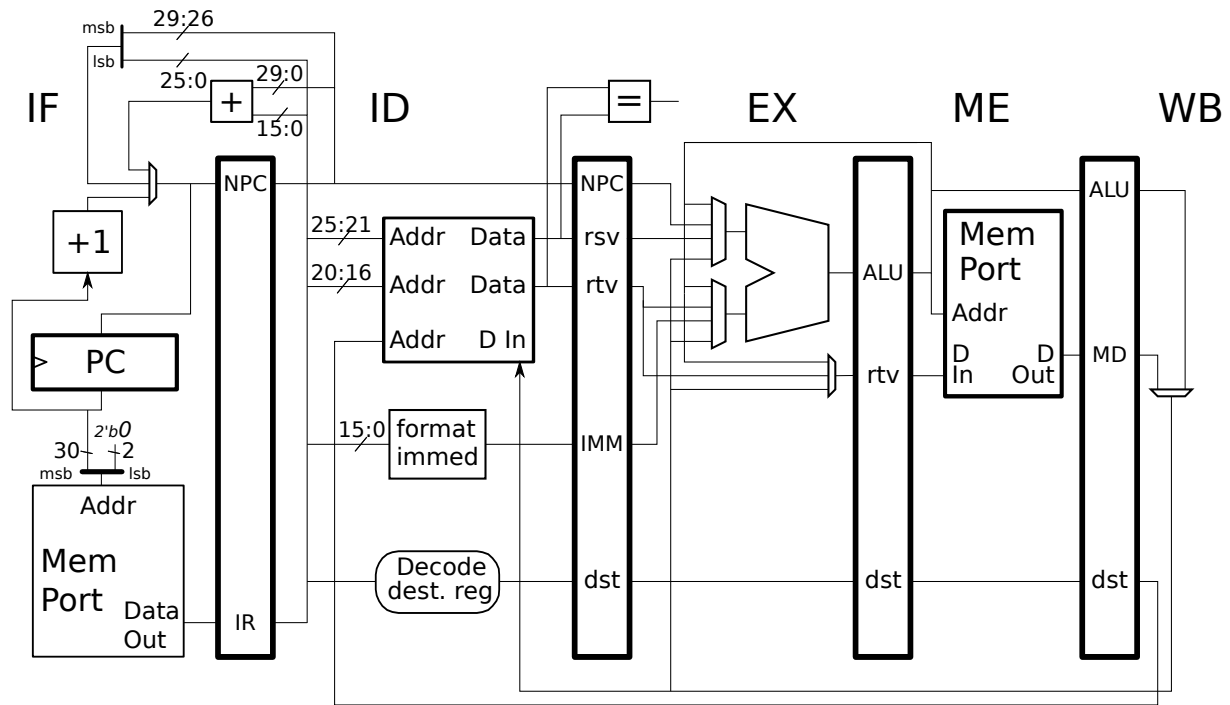
Testing the condition for a **bltz** instruction is simple: just check if the MSB of the rs value is 1. That's a good thing because the bypass path added in the previous problem was from the output of the ALU, and so was available at the end of the cycle. In contrast, the **beq** must compare two registers, which requires about 7 layers of logic. (An XNOR to test equality of each bit pair and a 32-input AND gate to check that all XNOR output are 1. The 32-input AND gate might be realized with five layers of two-input and gates.)

As pointed out in class, the ALU output will not be available until close to the end of the clock period, and so there is no time for testing equality.

*Grading Note: Many answered that the difficulty was in the bypass paths since two values had to be bypassed. Though that's true it ignores two things. First, for **bltz** all we need is the MSB, so the difference between the two cases is more like a factor of 64 than a factor of 2 in bypass path cost. It also ignores the more significant problem of testing equality, which stretches the critical path. Nevertheless, full credit was given for the "two values" answer.*

(b) The good news is that the program above can easily avoid the stalls by just changing the branch instruction. Explain how. (Of course, it should go without saying that the changed program must do the same thing as the original one.)

Change the branch to a **beq r6, r5 TARG**, thus avoiding the need for a bypass. The **sub** can not be removed because the **sw** uses the value of **r1**.

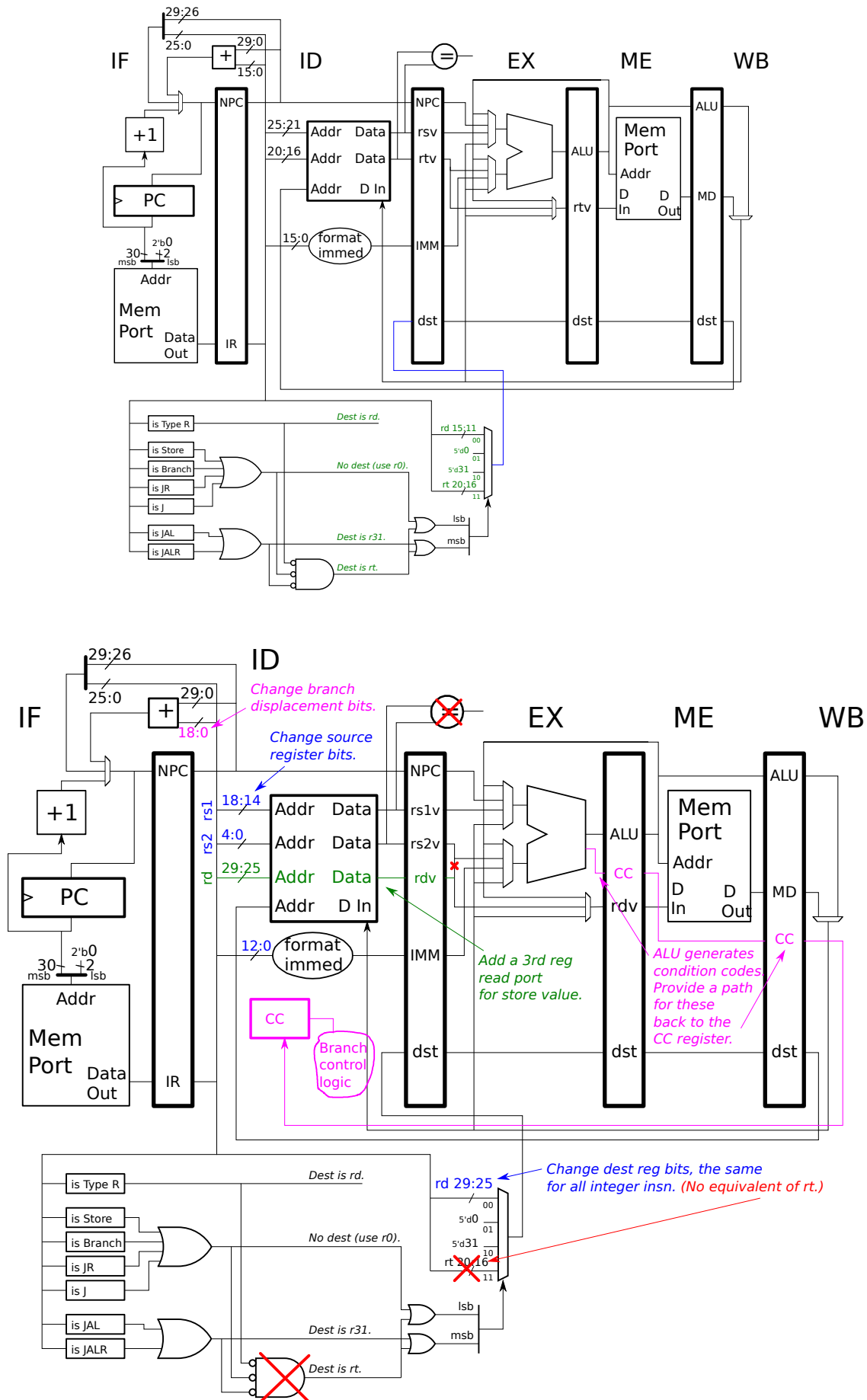


LSU EE 4720**Homework 3** Solution**Due: 28 March 2016**

Problem 1: Illustrated below is our MIPS implementation with some control logic shown. Modify the implementation so that it can execute the SPARC v8 instructions as described below. In your solution ignore register windows, assume that SPARC uses an ordinary 32-register general-purpose register file.

Details of the SPARC ISA (which includes later versions) can be found in <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/doc/JPS1-R1.0.4-Common-pub.pdf>. An Inkscape SVG version of the illustration below can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/mpipei3b.svg>.

Solution on next page.



(a) Modify the implementation for format 3 arithmetic instructions. Use `add` as an example. Show changes in the bits used: to index the register file, to format the immediate, and to generate the writeback register number, `dst`.

Solution appears in [blue](#) on the previous page. The bits at the input to the register file have been changed, and notice also that the pipeline latches at the register file outputs were renamed, for example, from `rsv` to `rsiv`. Since all SPARC integer instructions that write a value, use the `rd` field for that value. For that reason the `dst` mux input for `rt` has been removed. Also note that the immediate unit uses fewer bits. (If the `sethi` instruction were implemented then the number of bits might be expanded.)

(b) Modify the implementation for branch instructions. Use `BPcc` as an example. Be sure to make changes for computing the branch target.

Show changes in the hardware to generate the target address. Remove the unneeded MIPS branch comparison hardware and add a `CC` register.

Solution shown in [purple](#). The branch displacement bits were changed at the input to the ID-stage adder. Also, a `CC` output was added to the ALU and the value is carried through the pipeline to the ID stage where it's used to write a new `CC` register. (It goes without saying that bypass paths could be added to the branch control logic.) Also notice that the comparison unit in ID has been removed (shown with a [red ex](#)).

(c) Modify the implementation for load and store instructions. Use `LDUW` and `STW` as examples.

Show changes in the format immediate unit, and make sure that it can handle both `ADD` and loads and stores.

Changes shown in [green](#). Only the `STW` instruction requires further changes. An instruction like `stw r1, [r2+r3]` has three source registers, and so a third read port has been added to the register file. A path for the retrieved value, `rdv`, is provided to the Mem Port Din and [red ex](#) breaks the old path (from what was `rtv`).

Problem 2: Section 1.3.1 of the SPARC JPS1 lists features of the ISA.

(a) Indicate which features are typical RISC features and which features are not.

The typical RISC features are those that facilitate pipelined implementations and make it easy to compile code. They are 32-bit instructions (as opposed to variable-sized instructions), few addressing modes, and triadic register addresses (as opposed to having arithmetic instructions read memory or forcing an arithmetic instruction to use the same register for its first source and destination, or something like that).

(b) One feature is “Branch elimination instructions” Provide an example of how such an instruction can be used to eliminate a branch.

The conditional moves are the branch elimination instructions. They write a register if a condition is true. For example, `movg r1, r2` (move greater than) will write `r2` with the value of `r1` only if the `ICC` register `Z` (zero) and `N` (negative) bits are both zero (meaning the last `CC` instruction result was strictly greater than zero). If the condition is not true `r2` is unchanged.

See page 276 of the SPARC JPS1 for an example.

Note: other ISAs, such as ARM, achieve the same result using predication.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 13 April 2016

For the solution to the final exam questions used in this assignment visit
http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/fe_sol.pdf

Problem 1: Problem 2b from the 2015 Final Exam asks about our usual FP MIPS pipeline.

An Inkscape SVG version of the FP pipeline can be found at
http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/mpipei_fp.svg.

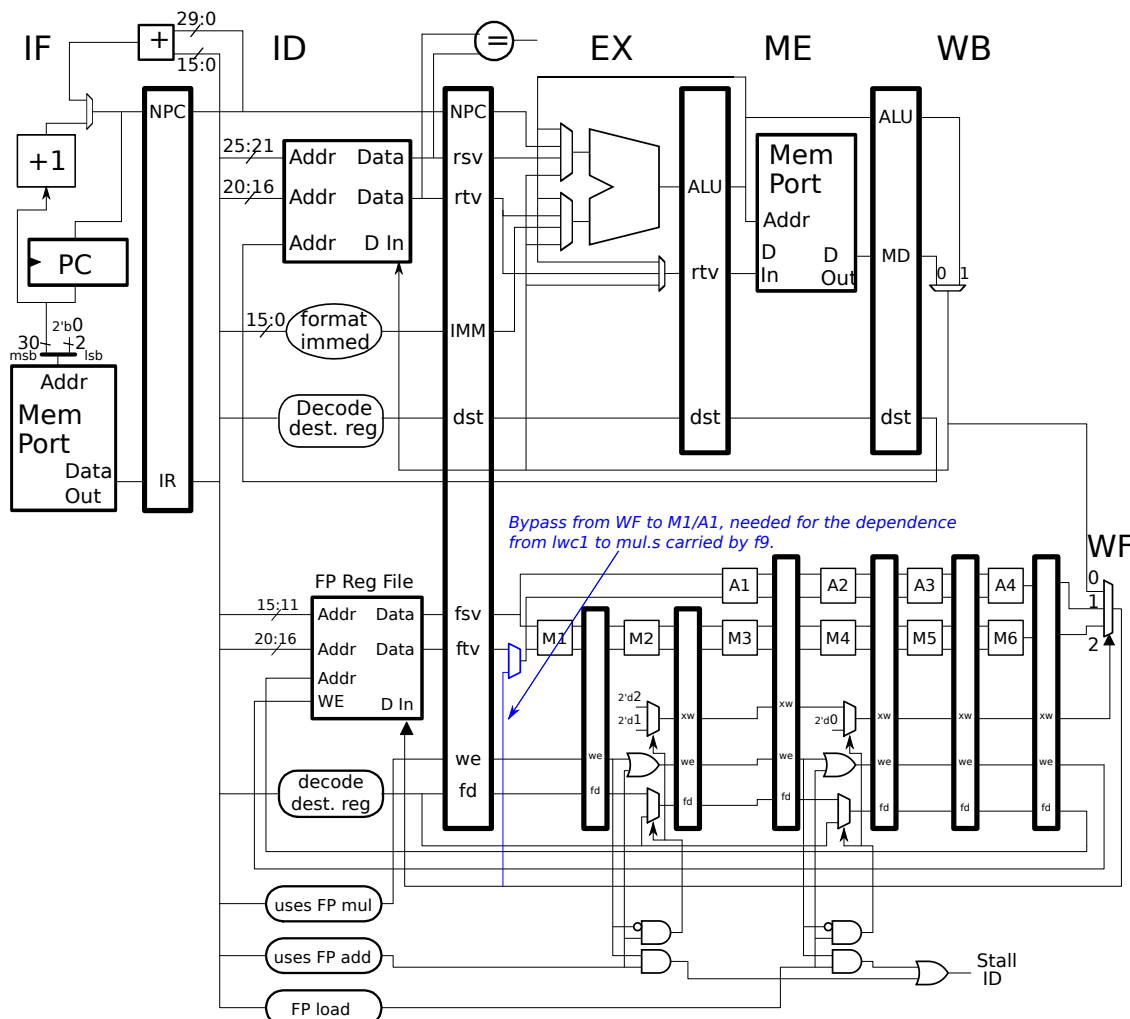
(a) Solve Spring 2015 Final Exam problem 2b.

See the posted solution at the link above.

(b) Add bypass paths to the implementation from problem 2b that were omitted but are needed in the execution of the code sample.

Note: The original assignment asked for bypasses needed so that the code would execute without a stall. That is obviously impossible since with zero stalls the multiply would have to start before the add finished.

The solution appears below in blue. Only one bypass connection is needed, for the value of `f9` from the `lwc1` to the `mul.s`. The value of `f1` needed by `mul.s` will be read from the register file during the stall.



Problem 2: Solve Problem 2c from the 2015 Final Exam, which asks about our usual superscalar pipeline.

An Inkscape SVG version of the ordinary 2-way superscalar MIPS pipeline used in 2c can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2016/mpipei3ss.svg>.

See the posted solution at the link above.

Problem 3: Solve Problem 1 from the 2015 Final Exam, which asks about a modified version of our two-way superscalar MIPS implementation.

An Inkscape SVG version of the fused-add 2-way superscalar MIPS pipeline used in 2c can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/fess.svg>.

See the posted solution at the link above. Perhaps you are wondering why I didn't just put the link right here. Because the link is to the entire exam solution, and so the same link would be repeated three times which on balance might be a tiny bit more irritating than having to find the link near the top of this page.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 22 April 2016

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2015 Final Exam Problem 3, which asks about the performance of several branch predictors. See older final exam solutions for more information on how to solve these kinds of problems.

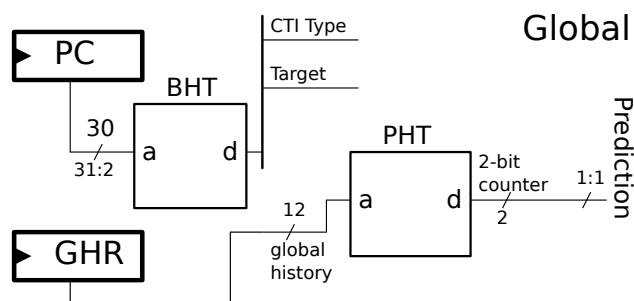
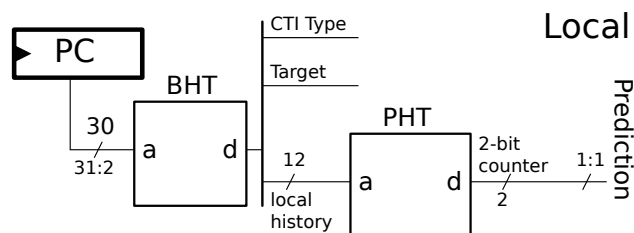
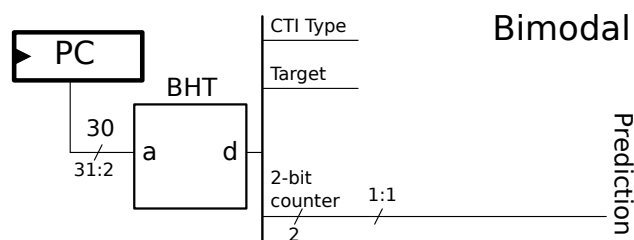
See the final exam solution at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/fe_sol.pdf.

Problem 2: Show major elements of the hardware for each predictor used in Spring 2015 Final Exam Problem 3a. In particular:

- Show the BHT, PHT, and GHR (in those predictors that use them).
- Show the connection from the PC to the appropriate table.
- Show the number of bits in each connection.
- Show the logic generating a “predict taken” signal.

You **do not** need to show the logic to update the predictor or to generate the target address.

Solution appears below. The prediction is made using the MSB of the 2-bit counter, if it's 1 predict taken. Note that the size of the BHT here is ridiculously large, realistically the number of BHT entries would be on the order of 2^{14} .



51 Spring 2015 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 20 February 2015

Problem 1: Answer each MIPS code question below. Try to answer these by hand (without running code).

(a) Where indicated, show the changed register in the following simple code fragments:

```
# r1 = 10, r2 = 20, r3 = 30, etc.
```

```
#
```

```
add r1, r2, r3
```

```
#
```

```
# Changed register, new value: SOLUTION: r1 from 10 to 50.
```

```
# r1 = 10, r2 = 20, etc.
```

```
#
```

```
add r1, r1, r2
```

```
#
```

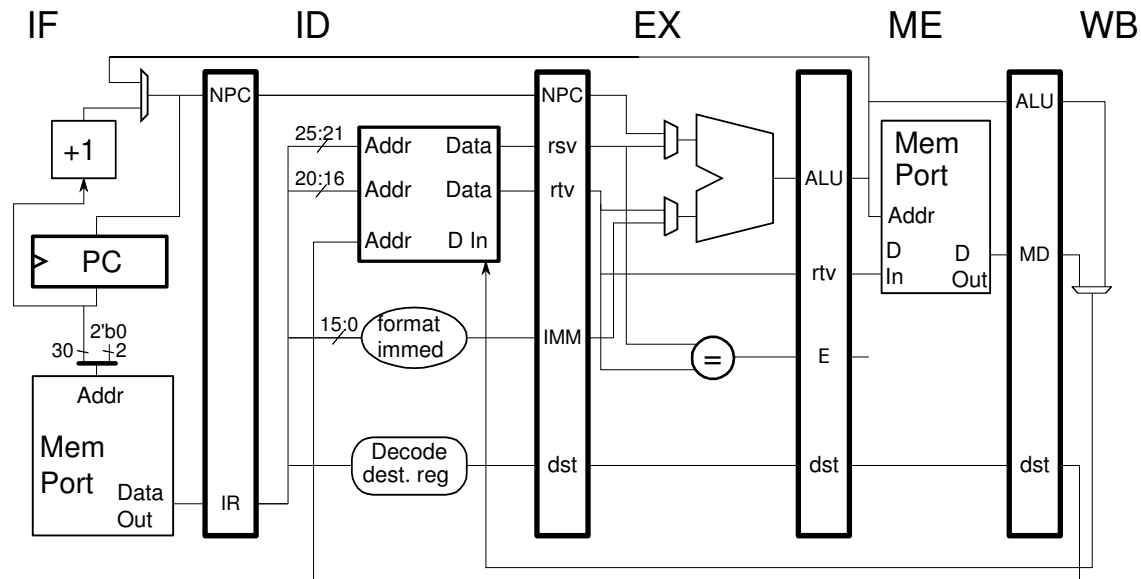
```
# Changed register, new value: SOLUTION: r1 from 10 to 30.
```

(b) Show the values assigned to registers `s1` through `s6` in the code below. Correctly answering this question requires an understanding of MIPS big-endian byte ordering and of the differences between `lw`, `lbu`, and `lb`. Refer to the MIPS review notes and MIPS documentation for details.

```
.data
values: .word 0x11121314
        .word 0xaabbccdd
        .word 0x99887766
        .word 0x41424344

.text
la  $s0, values # Load $s0 with the address of the first value above.
lw  $s1, 0($s0) SOLUTION: 0x11121314
lw  $s2, 4($s0) SOLUTION: 0xaabbccdd
sh  $s2, 0($s0) # Note: this is a store *half*.
lbu $s3, 0($s0) SOLUTION: 0xcc
lbu $s4, 3($s0) SOLUTION: 0x14
lb  $s5, 4($s0) SOLUTION: 0xffffffff
lb  $s6, 7($s0) SOLUTION: 0xffffffffdd
```

Problem 2: *Note: The following problem was assigned last year and its solution is available. DO NOT look at the solution unless you are lost and can't get help elsewhere. Even in that case just glimpse.* Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7    IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

The **add** depends on the **lw** through **r2**, and for the illustrated implementation the **add** has to stall in **ID** until the **lw** reaches **WB**.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7    SOLUTION
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

There is no need for a stall because the **lw** writes **r1**, it does not read **r1**.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7    SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```


(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
  add r1, r2, r3   IF ID EX ME WB
  sw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

A longer stall is needed here because the **sw** reads **r1** and it must wait until **add** reaches **WB**.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
  add r1, r2, r3   IF ID EX ME WB
  sw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
  add r1, r2, r3   IF ID EX ME WB
  xor r4, r1, r5    IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

The stall above allows the **xor**, when it is in **ID**, to get the value of **r1** written by the **add**; that part is correct. But, the stall starts in cycle 1 *before* the **xor** reaches **ID**, so how could the control logic know that the **xor** needed **r1**, or for that matter that it was an **xor**? The solution is to start the stall in cycle 2, when the **xor** is in **ID**.

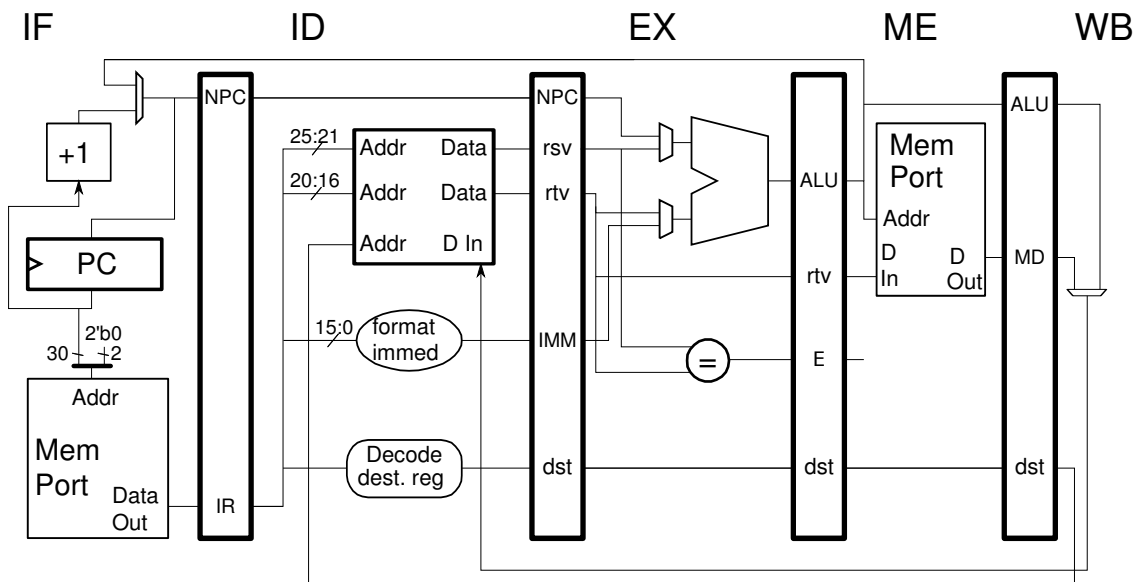
```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
  add r1, r2, r3   IF ID EX ME WB
  xor r4, r1, r5    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

Problem 3: Show the execution of the MIPS code below on the illustrated implementation. The register file is designed so that if the same register is simultaneously written and read, the value that will be read will be value being written. (In class we called such a register file *internally bypassed*.)

- Check carefully for dependencies.
- Pay attention to which registers are sources and which are destinations, especially for the **sw** instruction.
- Be sure to stall when necessary.



Solution appears below. Since there are no bypass paths the **lw** must stall in **ID** until **add** reaches **WB**. (If the register file were not internally bypassed the **add** would have to stall in **ID** one more cycle than it does below.) The **sub** stalls for **r4** produced by **lw**, and **sh** stalls for **r5** produced by **sub**.

Common Mistakes:

One common mistake is forgetting that store instructions, such as **sw** and **sh**, do not write registers. That's why **sub** does not need to wait for **r1**.

Another common mistake is assuming that a standard set of bypass paths is available. The implementation in this problem does not have bypass paths which is why the code below suffers from so many stalls.

```
# SOLUTION
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
lw r4, 0(r1)    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r1)    IF ----> ID EX ME WB
sub r5, r4, r1   IF ID -> EX ME WB
sh r5, 4(r1)    IF -> ID ----> EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
```

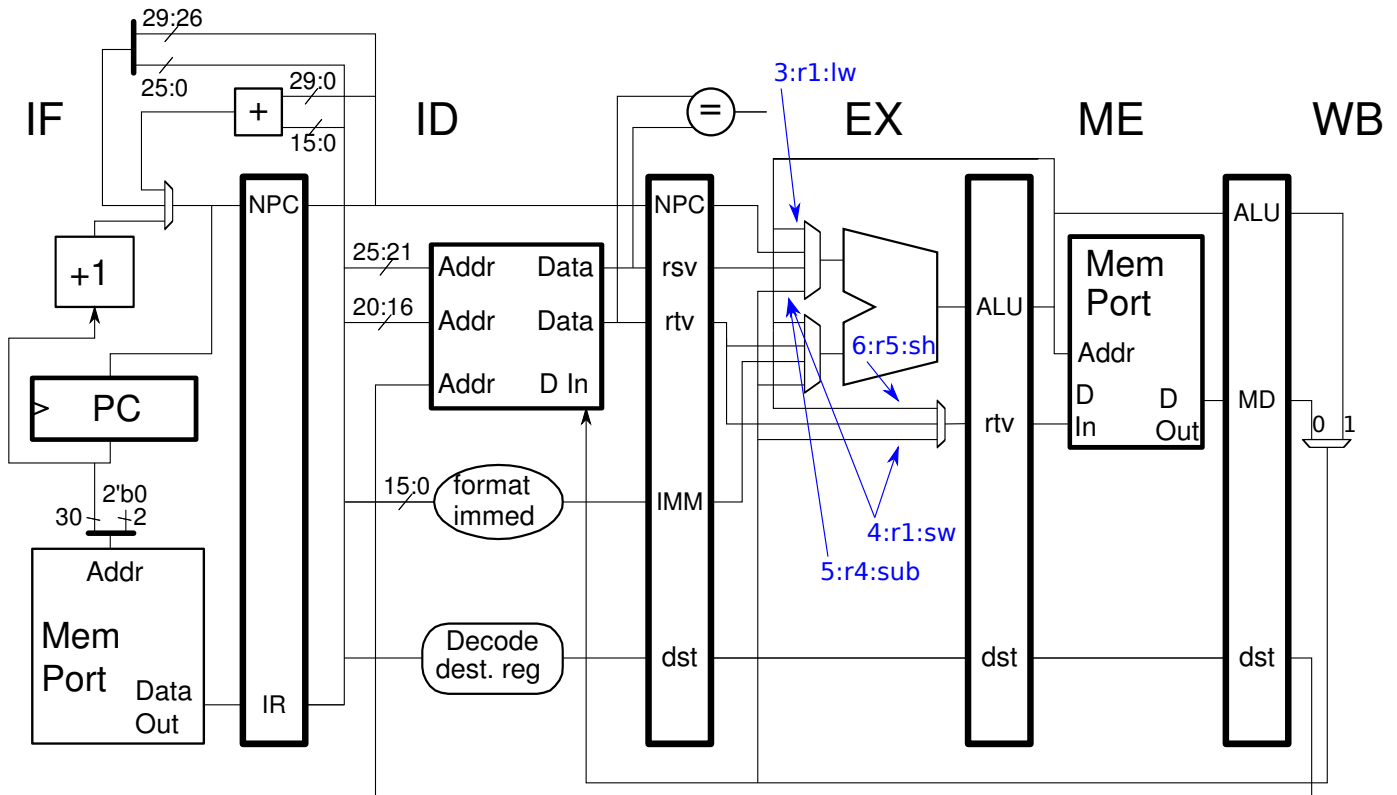
Problem 4: The code below is the same as the code used in the previous problem, but the MIPS implementation is different.

(a) Show the execution of the MIPS code below on the illustrated implementation.

Solution appears below.

(b) On the diagram label multiplexor data inputs connecting to bypass paths that are used in the execution of this code. The label should include the cycle number, the register, and the instruction consuming the value. For example, the label **3:r1:lw** might be placed next to one of the data inputs on the ALU's upper mux.

Solution appears below in blue. Notice that in this case there are no stalls.



SOLUTION

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
lw r4, 0(r1)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
sw r1, 0(r1)			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
sub r5, r4, r1				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
sh r5, 4(r1)					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 27 February 2015

For those preparing electronic submission of a solution (E-mail) and who would like a vector-format version of the MIPS implementation can find it in Encapsulated Postscript at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei3.eps> and for those who would like to edit the image can find it in Inkscape SVG at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei3.svg>.

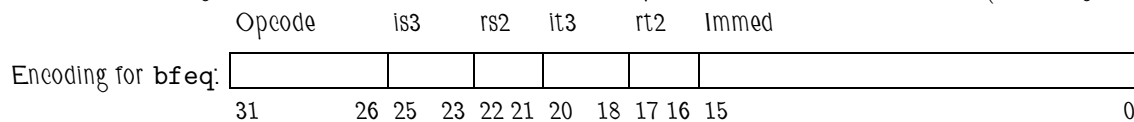
Problem 1: The following problem appeared on the Spring 2014 Final Exam as Problem 7c. Suppose the 16-bit offset in MIPS `lw` instructions was not large enough. Consider two alternatives. In alternative 1 the offset in the existing `lw` instruction is the immediate value times 4. So, for example, to encode instruction `lw r1, 32(r2)` the immediate would be 8. In alternative 2 the behavior of the existing `lw` is not changed but there is a new load `lws r1, 32(r2)`, in which the immediate is multiplied by 4. Note that alternative 2 requires a new opcode. Which instruction should be added to a future version of MIPS, alternative 1 or alternative 2? Explain.

Alternative 2, `lws`, should be chosen so that existing software continues to run correctly.

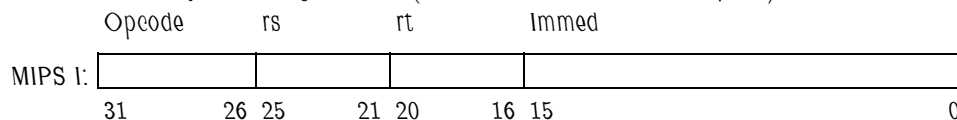
Problem 2: The following problem appeared on the Spring 2014 Final Exam as Problem 5. The displacement in MIPS branches is 16 bits. Consider a new MIPS branch instruction, `bfeq rsn, rtn` (branch far), where `rsn` and `rtn` are 2-bit fields that refer to registers 4-7. As with `beq`, branch `bfeq` is taken if the contents of registers `rsn` and `rtn` are equal. With six extra bits `bfeq` can branch 64 times as far.

(a) Show an encoding for this instruction which requires as few changes to existing hardware as possible. Explain how your choice of encoding minimizes changes.

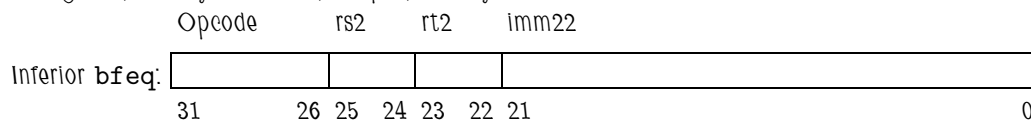
The encoding for `bfeq` is shown below. The 22-bit displacement is `is3,it3,Immed` (in Verilog notation).



In the encoding above the `rs` and `rt` register fields each have been shortened from five to two bits. (The original format I encoding is shown below.) Since the fields have been shortened but not moved the four remaining bits can be connected directly to the register file. (See the solution to the next part.)



With the encoding above we need two 3-bit multiplexors at the register file address inputs (see the next subproblem). The encoding below, which would receive partial credit, would require two 5-bit multiplexors at the register file address inputs and so would be more costly. This inferior encoding is certainly more organized with `rs2` and `rt2` next to each other and with the immediate occupying 22 contiguous bits. However the multiplexors at the register file inputs would need to be five bits instead of three bits. Notice that it does not make a difference whether or not the immediate bits are contiguous, as they are below, or split, as they are in the solution above.

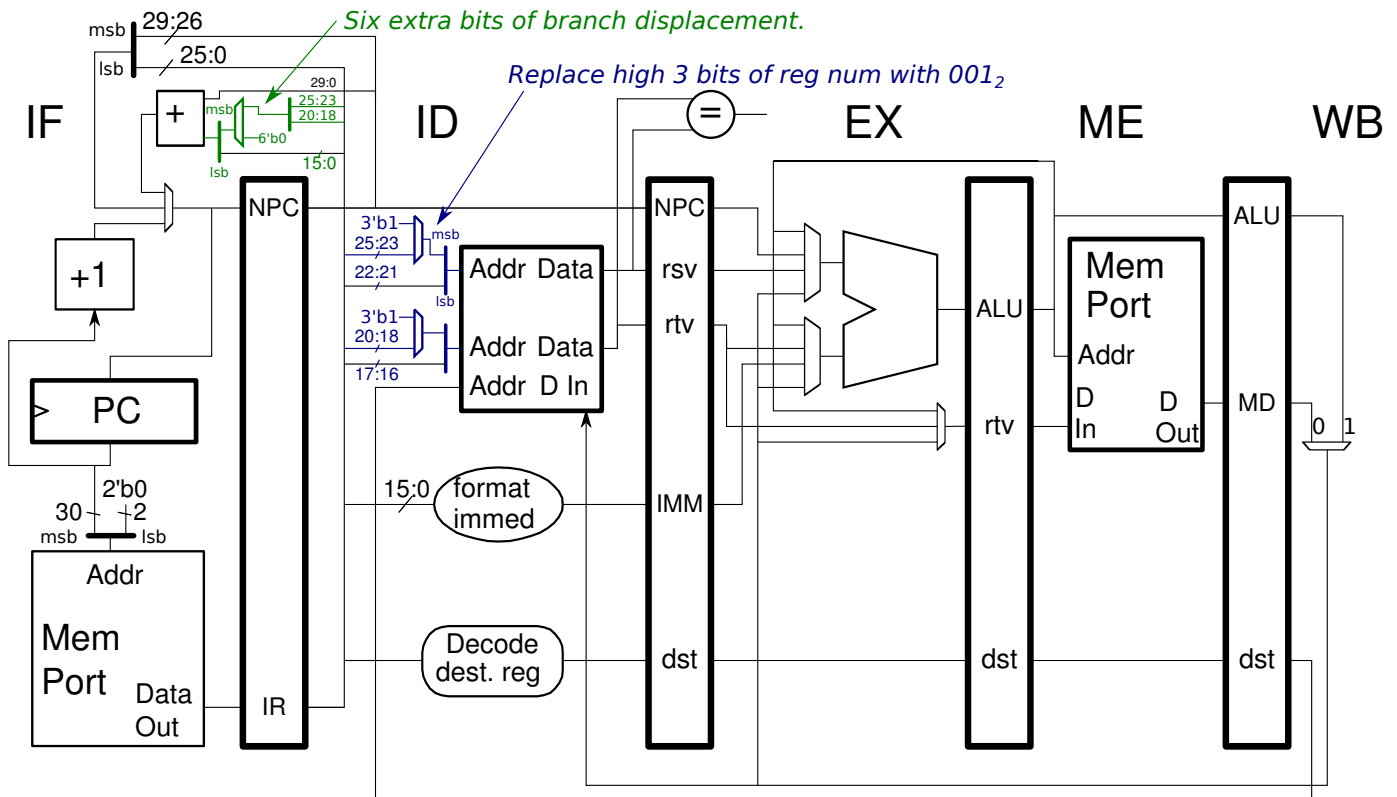


Grading Note: Despite the hint about cost, almost no one used the preferred solution, the one with the immediate field split.

(b) Modify the pipeline below to implement the new instruction. Use as little hardware as possible.

Changes appear below. At the register file address inputs, shown in blue, the high three bits of each register number is determined by a multiplexor. If a **bfeq** is present the upper inputs are used, making the upper three bits of each register number 001_2 , otherwise the upper bits come from the instruction. The lower two bits are taken from the instruction regardless of whether **bfeq** is present. If a **bfeq** is present the displacement includes the extra six bits, these changes are shown in green.

Grading Note: Many solutions did show logic selecting a larger displacement size, but that larger displacement was sent to the EX stage as an immediate rather than to the adder feeding the IF-stage multiplexor. We are proud of our resolve-branch-in-ID pipeline, so of course points must be deducted when this feature is ignored. Better to have points deducted on a homework than on a test.



Problem 3 on next page.

Problem 3: Show the control logic for the IF-stage multiplexor in the MIPS implementation below.

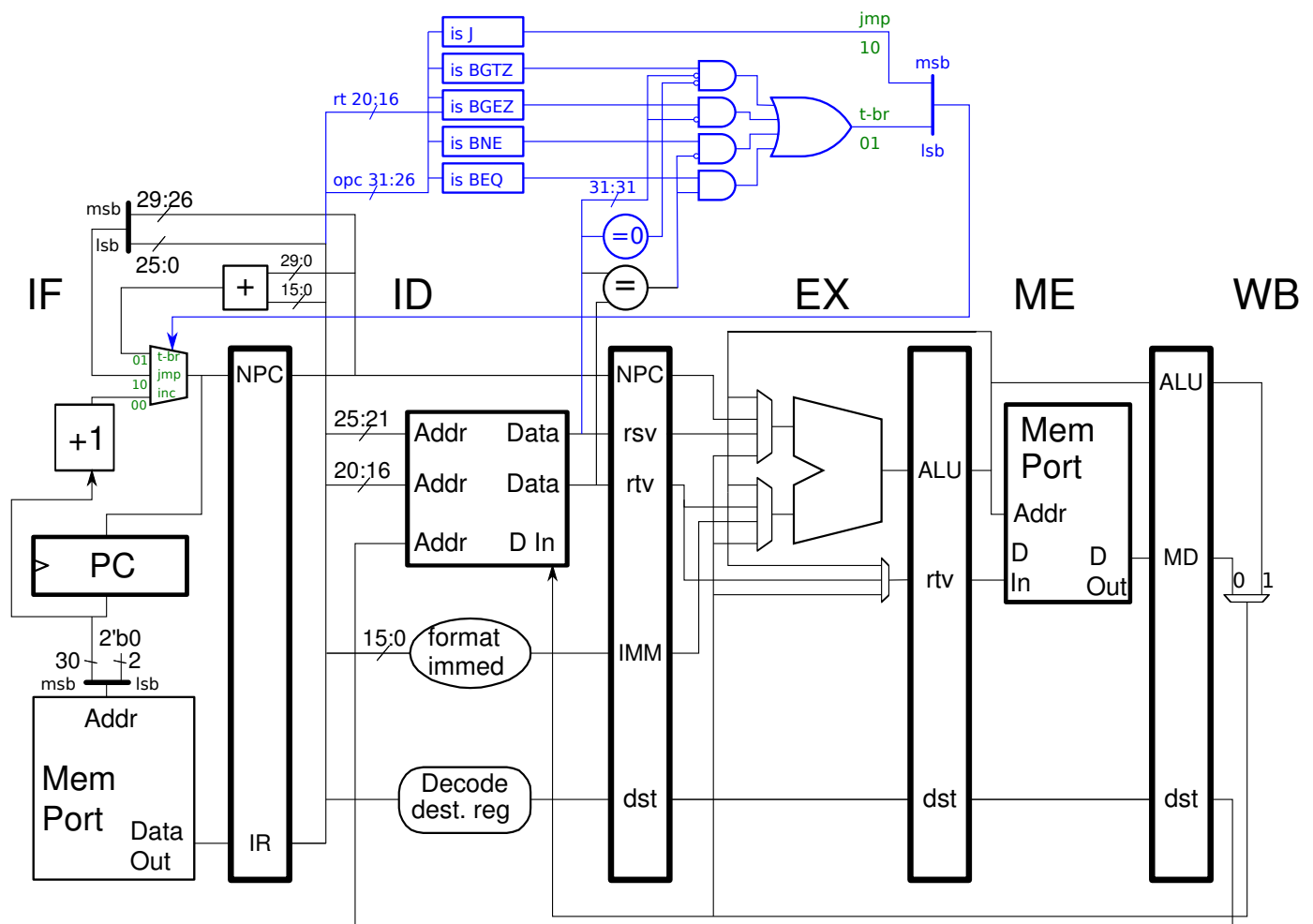
- The control logic should work for **beq**, **bne**, **bgtz**, **bgez**, and **j**. Assume that any other instruction is not a control transfer.
- Show exactly which IR bits are needed by the control logic that detects **bgez** (*Hint, hint.*) and other instructions.
- The control logic should check the condition to determine if the branch is taken.
- Pay attention to cost.

Solution appears below in blue. The input numbers on the IF-stage mux were chosen so that the input for a taken branch (shown as **t-br**) is 01_2 , the input for a jump is 10_2 , and the input for the incremented PC (**inc**) is 00_2 .

The logic detecting a **j** is connected directly to the most-significant bit of the multiplexor select input. The logic detecting each of the four kinds of branches (which obviously is not a complete list) connects to an AND gate which detects whether the respective condition is true.

The full opcode for the **bgez** instruction is in the **opcode** and **rt** fields. (The **rt** field for the **bgez** plays the same role as the **func** field for the type R instructions.) For the jump and the other branches listed it is sufficient to only look at the opcode field.

A lower-cost solution would use just one comparison unit with a mux at the lower input selecting either **rtv** or the constant 0. That would make the critical path in **ID** a bit longer.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 11 March 2015

Problem 1: For the following question refer to the *Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual* linked to the course references page. Intel 64 is an example of a CISC ISA, but not a good example because it evolved from an ISA designed for a 16-bit address space. Over the years the size of the general purpose registers increased from 16 bits to 64 bits and the number of general-purpose registers increased from 8 to 16.

(a) Show the 64-bit names of the general purpose registers provided by Intel 64. (See Chapter 3 of the manual mentioned above.)

The 64-bit names are: RAX, RBX, RCX, RDX, RSI, RDI, RBP, RSP, R8-R15.

(b) A MIPS assembly language instruction uses the same name for a register regardless of how many bits of the register we use. For example, `sb r1, 0(r2)` uses 8 bits of `r1` and `sw r1, 0(r2)` uses all 32 bits, but in both instructions we refer to `r1`. Not so in IA-32/Intel 64, in which the name of the register indicates how many bits to use. Show the names for RAX for the different sizes and positions in the register.

Parts of RAX are known as EAX (bits 0 to 31), AX (bits 0 to 15), AL (bits 0 to 7), and AH (bits 8 to 15).

Problem 2: Diagrams of the MIPS implementation for this problem can be found in EPS format at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/hw02-p3-if-mux-sol.eps> and in Inkscape SVG (which can easily be edited) at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/hw02-p3-if-mux-sol.svg>.

As has been pointed out in class, MIPS lacks a `bgt rs, rt, TARG` (branch greater than comparing two registers) instruction because the ISA was designed for a five-stage implementation in which the branch is resolved in ID. To resolve `bgt` in ID one would have to compare two register values starting about half-way through the cycle, something that might slow down the clock frequency.

In this problem suppose there was a `bgt` instruction in MIPS. We would like the implementation to have the same clock frequency as our `bgt`-less implementation. One way of doing that is by resolving `bgt` in EX (but still resolving the other branches in ID as they are now). If we resolve in EX we can expect a one-cycle branch penalty, as can be seen in the PED below.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
bgt r1, r2, TARG  IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r4, r5      IF ID EX ME WB
xor r6, r7, r8      IF IDx
...
TARG:
lw r9, 0(r10)      IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
```

Note that `xor` is squashed in cycle 3, which is the behavior we want for a taken `bgt` (see the second subproblem below). If `bgt` were not taken then no instruction would be squashed.

(a) Modify the implementation on the next page (taken from the Homework 2 solution) so that `bgt` is resolved in EX. *Note: The original assignment had a very big typo in the previous sentence: giving ID instead of EX as the stage to resolve in.*

- Pay attention to cost. Assume that a magnitude comparison (e.g., greater than) is relatively costly.
- Show the control logic for `bgt`.

- Do not “break” existing instructions.

Solution appears below. The **bgt** branch is taken if the **rs** register contents is greater than the **rt** register contents. Since we are resolving the branch in **EX** we can use the ALU to detect whether this condition is true. When a **bgt** is in **ID** the control logic, shown in **dark yellow**, chooses a greater-than operation for the ALU. A greater-than operation sets the ALU output to 1 if the upper input is strictly larger than the lower input, and to 0 otherwise. (It is like the less than operation that must be used for the **slt** instruction.) An AND gate added to the **EX** stage, shown in **blue** checks whether a **bgt** is in **EX** and if the condition is true (notice that the logic only needs to look at the LSB of the ALU output).

The adder computing the branch target can now get its inputs from either **ID** or **EX**, controlled by the **is BGT**, these changes are shown in **purple**. The reason for using **is BGT** (from **EX**!) and not the taken bgt signal (the output of the AND gate) is timing. **is BGT** is available at the beginning of **EX**, giving the adder plenty of time. The bgt taken signal is available near the end of **EX** (since it depends on the ALU output), so it would be too late to start computing the target address.

Because the same adder is used for **ID**- and **EX**-stage branches no changes need to be made to the **IF**-stage mux. However, we do need to add a condition for selecting input $O1_2$, that's shown with the **green** OR gate which merges the **ID**-stage or **EX**-stage condition. (Fortunately for us, MIPS disallows two consecutive branches. Otherwise, a branch in **ID** would have to stall if there was a taken **bgt** in **EX**.)

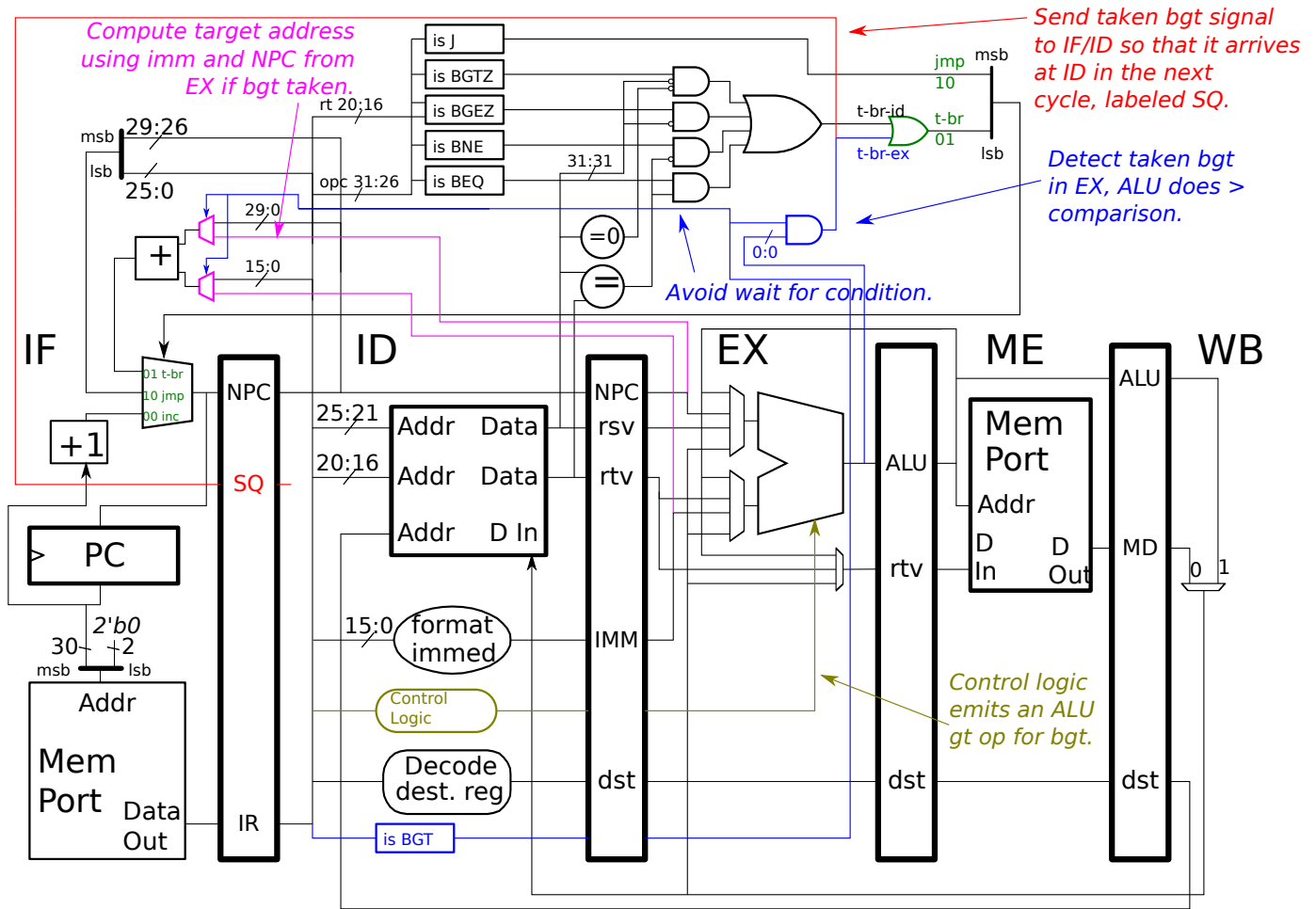
An alternative solution is to compute the target address in **ID** and pass it to **EX**, that is discussed further below.

Grading Notes.

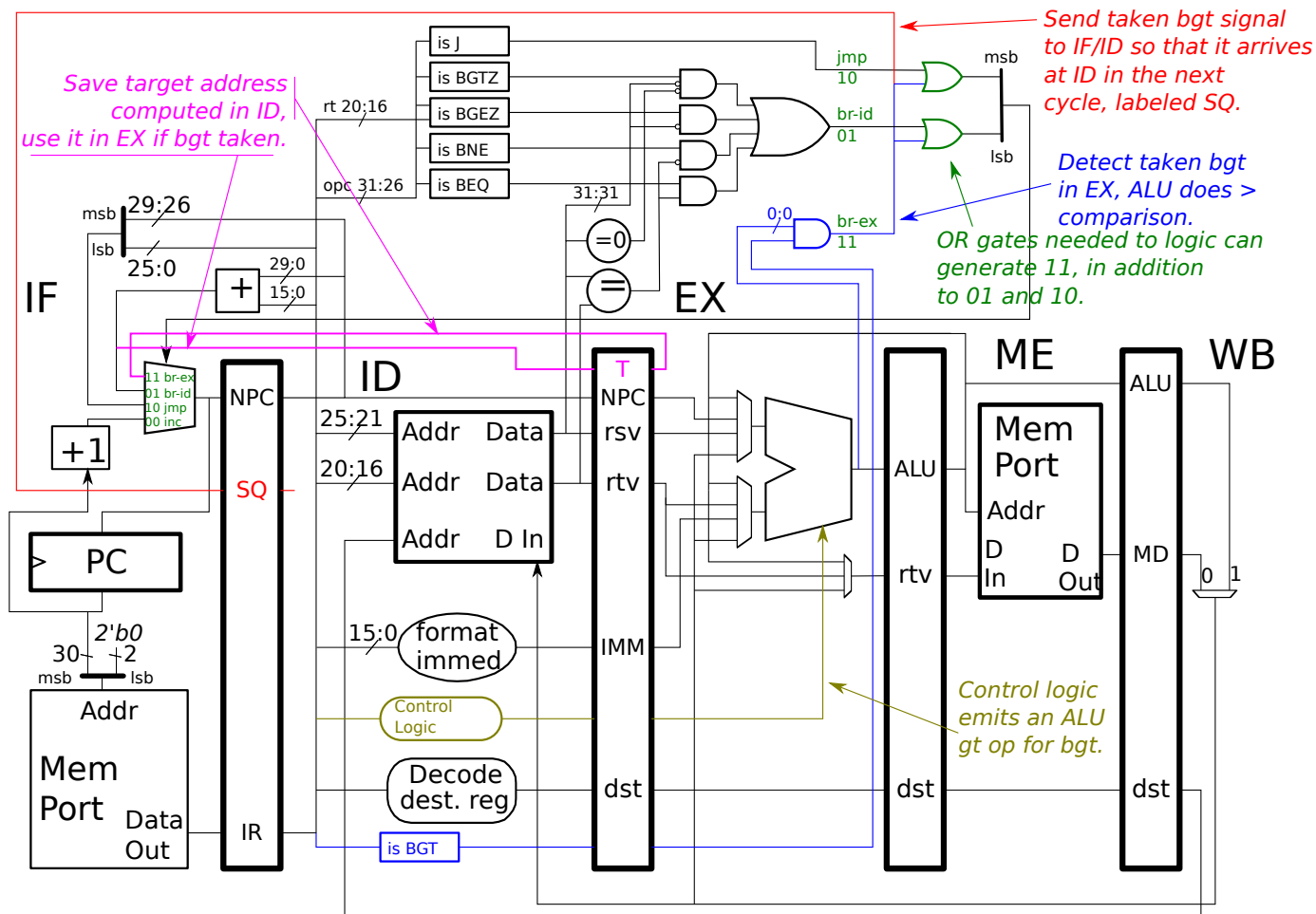
In some solutions the **is BGT** logic is in **EX**, with its input connected to a new **ID/EX**.IR pipeline latch. Adding a 32-bit pipeline latch is more expensive than adding just one bit. Of course, one only really needs to send the **opcode** field, but if a solution does not explicitly state that it, is at risk of having points deducted for waste.

(b) If **bgt** is taken an instruction will have to be squashed. (Because **bgt** has just one delay slot, just like all the other branches.) Add logic so that a one-bit signal **sq** (squash) is delivered to **ID** when the instruction in **ID** needs to be squashed due to a taken **bgt**.

The logic for the squash signal is shown in **red**. It is the **bgt** taken signal sent to the new **IF/ID**.SQ pipeline latch.



In an alternative design, the target computed in **ID** is passed to **EX**, where it is used for taken **bgt** instructions. That design appears below. This alternative design is more costly because the 32 bits of new pipeline latch and 32 bits of mux input are more costly than the 30 + 16 bits of mux input for the shared adder used in the first solution.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 4** Solution**Due: 1 April 2015**

An EPS version of the MIPS FP implementation used in some of the problems below can be found at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei_fp.eps and an easy-to-edit Inkscape SVG version can be found at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei_fp.svg.

Problem 1: Solve 2014 Midterm Exam Problem 2, which asks for a stall-in-ME version of our floating-point pipeline. A solution to this problem is available but use it only if you are stuck, and after you are finished to check your answer. If you got it wrong, then solve the problem again without looking at the solution.

See the posted final exam solution.

Problem 2: Solve 2014 Final Exam Problem 1, which asks for an execution diagram of code running on the solution to the 2014 Midterm Problem 2.

See the posted final exam solution.

There's another problem on the next page.

Problem 3: In the FP implementation on the next page (which is the same as the one used in class) an `add.s` instruction can stall due to an earlier `mul.s`, see the example below.

```
# Execution of code on the illustrated implementation.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
mul.s f0, f1, f2  IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.s f6, f7, f8      IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
add.s f3, f4, f5      IF ID -> A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
and r6, r7, r8        IF -> ID EX ME WB
```

To avoid the stall consider the *fpa-4/6* design in which an `add.s` instruction that would stall taking the usual route instead enters the FP pipeline at the M1 unit. Assume that the M1 unit's control signal (not shown and not part of the problem) will command it to pass the values at its inputs to its outputs unchanged when it is carrying `add.s` operands. Then at the appropriate time it crosses over to A1 and continues through the remaining adder stages. An `add.s` not facing a WF structural hazard stall would go from ID to A1, as in the usual design. See the execution below.

```
# Desired execution on the fpa-4/6 implementation.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10
mul.s f0, f1, f2  IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.s f6, f7, f8      IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF      # Uses 4-stage (normal) path.
add.s f3, f4, f5      IF ID M1 M2 A1 A2 A3 A4 WF  # Uses 6-stage (M1 M2..) path.
and r6, r7, r8        IF ID EX ME WB
```

(a) Modify the pipeline to implement *fpa-4/6*.

- Show the datapath for the operands crossing from the multiply to the add unit.
- Show the control logic. The control logic should only send `add.s` into M1 if it would stall taking the usual route.
- The control logic should include the `we`, `fd`, and `xw` signals, and signals for any multiplexors that you add.
- As always, pay attention to cost and critical path.

Solution shown on the next page. The datapath changes appear in blue. Note that the values sent to A1 are taken from the output of the pipeline latches, which are available in the beginning of the clock cycle.

Grading Note: A common mistake was to connect the outputs of M2 to the multiplexors added before A1. That's wrong because the data would arrive one cycle early and because it assumes that M2 has a fast path for unmodified data.

The signal indicating that an add should pass through M1 and M2 is labeled `lpa`, for long-path add. Signal `lpa` is generated by the same logic that detected the `add.s` WF structural hazard condition, but now the connection to the `Stall ID` signal is broken (with the red ex).

The `lpa` signal travels with the `add.s`. In M3 it is used to select the multiplier value as inputs to A1. In M3 `lpa` also changes the `xw` signal to 1, indicating that the result will come from the adder. Also notice that in ID the `we` signal is set if the `lpa` is needed or if the instruction is a multiply.

(b) In the code fragment above the `add.s` `f3` goes from ID to M1. If it had gone from ID to M2 it would have still avoided the WF hazard and it also would have finished one cycle earlier. Consider

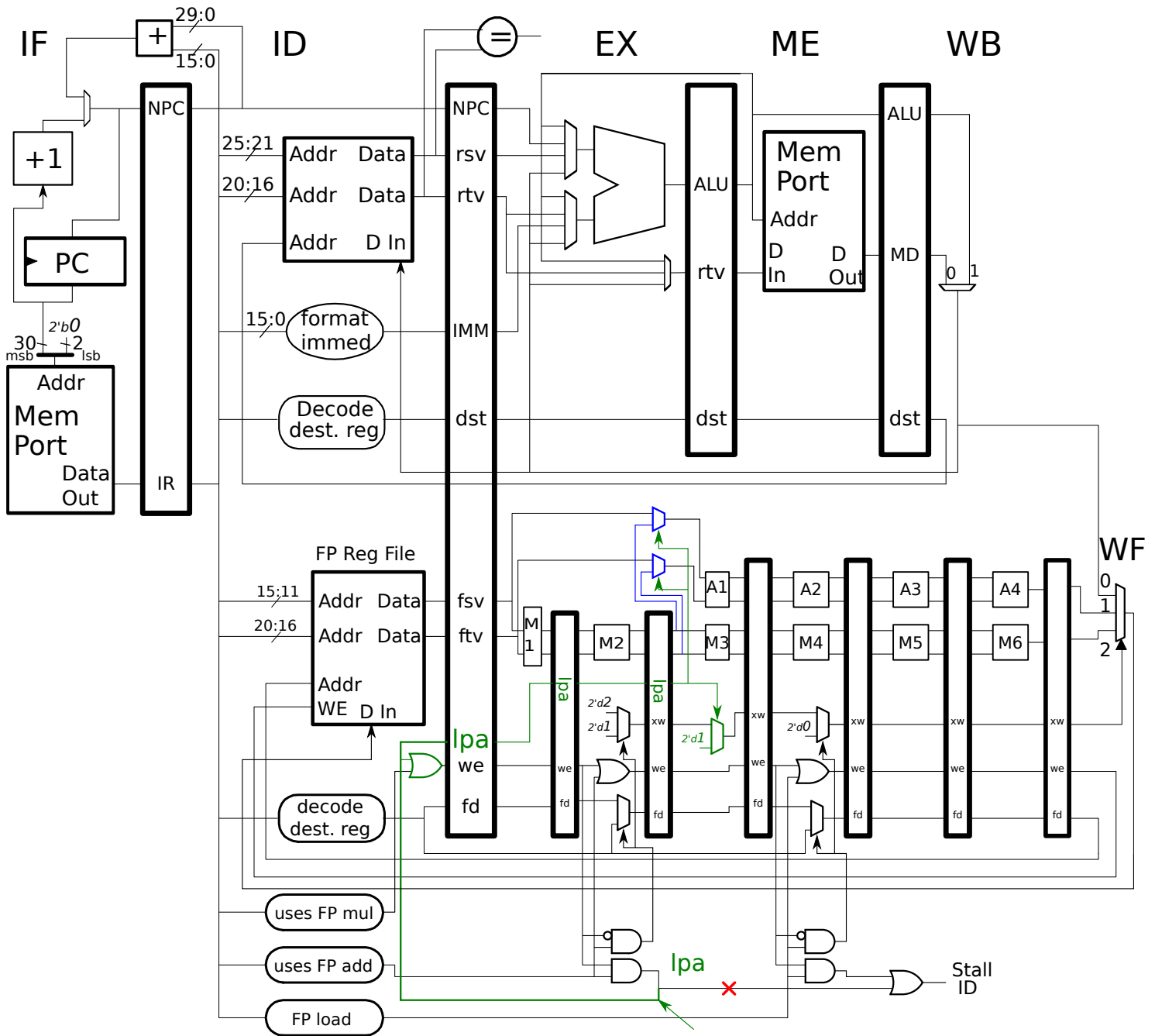
an *fpa-4/5/6* design in which an `add.s` can start at A1, M2, or M1, using the first one that avoids a stall. Provide a code example that would finish sooner on an *fpa-4/5/6* design than on an *fpa-4/6* design. *Hint: A correct answer can add just one more instruction to the code fragment above.*

Solution appears below. There is a dependency between the `sub.s` and the `add.s` that uses the long path. If the `add.s f3` when from M1 to A1 the `sub.s` would stall one cycle less.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10
mul.s f0, f1, f2  IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.s f6, f7, f8      IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF      # Uses 4-stage (normal) path.
add.s f3, f4, f5      IF ID M1 M2 A1 A2 A3 A4 WF  # Uses 6-stage (M1 M2..) path.
sub.s f9, f3, f10      IF ID -----> A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

(c) Is the *fpa-4/5/6* design better than the *fpa-4/6* design? Justify your answer using reasonable cost estimates and made-up properties of typical user programs. Either yes or no is correct, credit will be given for the justification.

The *fpa-4/5/6* design would cost more because the multiplexors at the adder inputs would need to have one more input each. Multiplexors would also have to be added for the `fd` signal, among other complications. The cost could only be justified if instructions reading the result of `add` instructions frequently stalled due to data dependencies.



What was add WF hazard stall signal, now indicates add should take long path.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5** Solution**Due: 22 April 2015**

An EPS version of the MIPS superscalar implementation used in one of the problems below can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei3ss.eps> and an easy-to-edit Inkscape SVG version can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2015/mpipei3ss.svg>.

Problem 1: Solve 2014 Final Exam Problem 2, which asks for control logic in a 2-way superscalar processor.

See posted exam solution.

Problem 2: Solve 2014 Final Exam Problem 3, in which branch predictors are analyzed. *Note: Check earlier final exams for solutions to similar problems.*

See posted exam solution.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 6** Solution**Due: 29 April 2015**

Problem 1: Solve 2014 Final Exam Problem 4, the cache problem.
See the posted final exam solution.

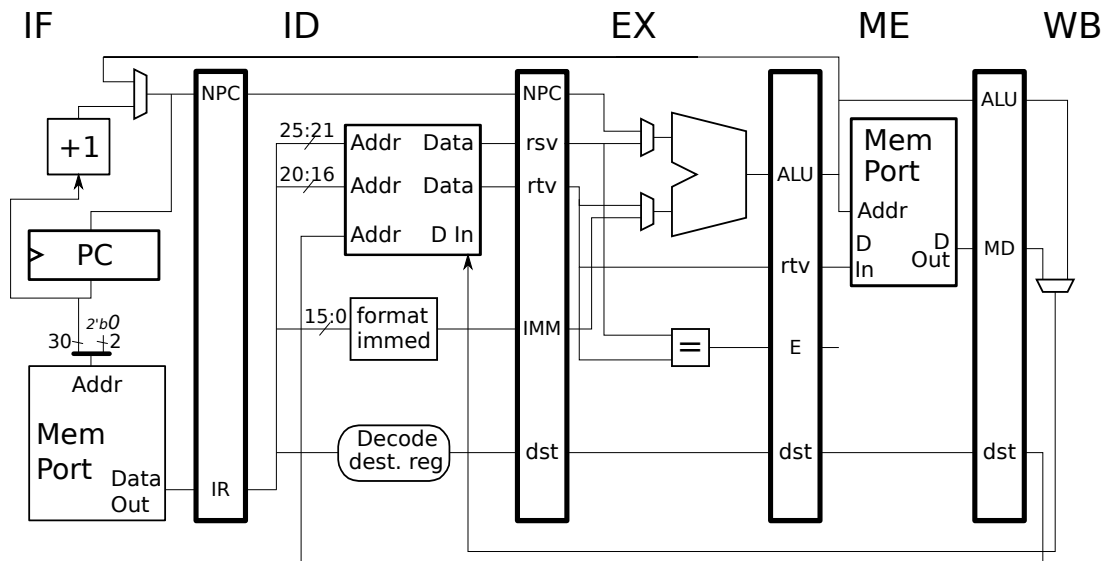
52 Spring 2014 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 10 February 2014

Problem 1: The MIPS code below executes on the illustrated implementation. The loop iterates for many cycles. The register file bypasses data from the write ports to the read port in the same cycle.



```

lw r1, -6(r3)

lw r5, -2(r3)
LOOP:
add r5, r5, r1

lw r1, 2(r3)

bne r3, r4, LOOP

addi r3, r3, 4

jr r31

sw r5, 0(r6)

```

Solution on next page.

(a) Show the execution of the code above on the illustrated implementation up to and including the first instruction of the third iteration (that is, the third time that the `add` instructions is fetched).

- Carefully check the code for dependencies.
- Be sure to stall when necessary.
- Pay careful attention to the timing of the fetch of the branch target.

Solution appears below.

lw r1, -6(r3)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB														
lw r5, -2(r3)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB													
LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
add r5, r5, r1			IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB											
lw r1, 2(r3)				IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB										
bne r3, r4, LOOP							IF	ID	EX	ME	WB								
addi r3, r3, 4								IF	ID	EX	ME	WB							
jr r31									IF	IDx									
sw r5, 0(r6)										IFx									
LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
add r5, r5, r1											IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
lw r1, 2(r3)												IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
bne r3, r4, LOOP													IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
addi r3, r3, 4														IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
jr r31															IF	IDx			
sw r5, 0(r6)																IFx			
LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
add r5, r5, r1																	IF	ID	..

(b) Compute the CPI for a large number of iterations.

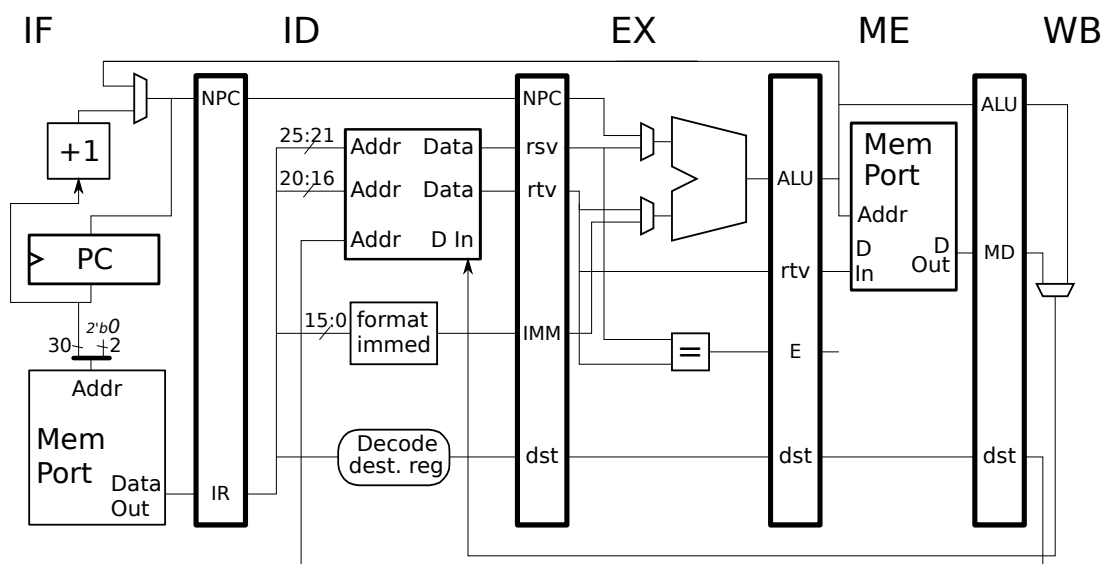
Recall that we define an iteration to start when the first instruction is in **IF**. In the execution above the first iteration starts in cycle 2 and the second iteration starts in cycle 10, and the third starts in cycle 16.

Notice that the first and second iterations are different: in the first there is a stall, in the second there isn't a stall. The first iteration takes $10 - 2 = 8$ cycles and the second takes $16 - 10 = 6$ cycles.

To compute the CPI for a large number of iterations we need a repeating pattern. The stalls in the first iteration are caused by instructions before the loop, they won't affect subsequent iterations. Even so, how can we be sure that the third and subsequent iterations will be like the second? By looking at the state of the pipeline when the first instruction in the loop is fetched. For the first iteration the state is **add** in **IF**, **lw r5** in **ID** and **lw r1** in **EX**. In the second iteration we have **add** in **IF**, **addi** in **ME** and **bneq** in **WB**. The third iteration starts exactly the same way as the second. Therefore the third will look like the second, and by induction all future iterations. So we can use 6 cycles as the iteration time.

The CPI is then $\frac{6 \text{ cyc}}{4 \text{ insn}} = 1.5 \text{ CPI}$.

Problem 2: Appearing below are **incorrect** executions on the illustrated implementation. For each one explain why it is wrong and show the correct execution.



(a) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7   IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

The `add` depends on the `lw` through `r2`, and for the illustrated implementation the `add` has to stall in `ID` until the `lw` reaches `WB`.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7    SOLUTION
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r2, r7   IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

(b) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3   IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)     IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

There is no need for a stall because the `lw` writes `r1`, it does not read `r1`.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7    SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3   IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
    
```

(c) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

A longer stall is needed here because the `sw` reads `r1` and it must wait until `add` reaches WB.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r4)      IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

(d) Explain error and show correct execution.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5    IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

The stall above allows the `xor`, when it is in ID, to get the value of `r1` written by the `add`; that part is correct. But, the stall starts in cycle 1 *before* the `xor` reaches ID, so how could the control logic know that the `xor` needed `r1`, or for that matter that it was an `xor`? The solution is to start the stall in cycle 2, when the `xor` is in ID.

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  SOLUTION
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
xor r4, r1, r5    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

```

LSU LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 7 March 2014

For this assignment read the ARM Architecture Reference Manual linked to <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. This assignment asks about the ARM A32 instruction set.

Problem 1: Show the encoding of the ARM A32 instruction that is most similar to MIPS instruction `add r1, r2, r3`.

```
# Arm Add
add r1, r2, r3    # Registers
add Rd, Rn, Rm    # Register field symbols.
```

The encoding appears below. The `cond` field is set to 1110_2 because the instruction should execute unconditionally. The `fmt` field (name made up) set to zero to indicate a data processing instruction. The `opcode` and bit position 4 fields are set based on the description of the `add` instruction. The `S` is set to 0 because we don't want to write condition code registers (since the MIPS `add` doesn't either). The instruction should not shift, so we set `type` and `imm5` to zero. The `Rn`, `Rd`, and `Rm` fields values are based on the register numbers in the example.

cond	fmt	opcode	S	Rn	Rd	imm5	type	Rm
1110 ₂	0	0100 ₂	0	2	1	0	0 0	3
31	28 27	25 24	21 20	19	16 15	12 11	7 6 5 4	3 0

Problem 2: ARM instructions can shift one of its source operands, something MIPS cannot. With this feature the code below can be executed with a single ARM `add` instruction. Show the encoding of such an ARM A32 `add` instruction.

```
sll r1, r2, 12
add r1, r4, r1
```

The assembly language for the ARM A32 equivalent is:

```
# Arm assembler
add r1, r4, r2, LSL #12
```

The encoding of the ARM instruction appears below. Notice that it is the same as the ordinary `add`, but with a shift specified by putting a non-zero value in the `imm5` field.

cond	fmt	opcode	S	Rn	Rd	imm5	type	Rm
1110 ₂	0	0100 ₂	0	4	1	12	0 0	2
31	28 27	25 24	21 20	19	16 15	12 11	7 6 5 4	3 0

Problem 3: So, the ARM `add` instructions can shift one of its operands, something that MIPS would need two instructions to do. Since we have been working with MIPS for so long it would be natural for us to get protective of MIPS and defensive or jealous when hearing about wonderful features of other ISAs that MIPS doesn't have. To relieve these negative emotions let's add operand shifting to MIPS with a new `addsc` instruction. The `addsc` instruction will use MIPS' `sa` field to specify a shift amount. So instead of, for example, the following two instructions:

```
sll r1, r2, 12
```

```
add r1, r4, r1
```

We could use just

```
addsc r1, r4, r2, 12
```

where the “12” indicates that the value in **r2** should be shifted by 12 before the addition.

Modify our five-stage MIPS implementation so that it can implement this instruction. (See below for diagrams.)

- The addsc should execute without a stall.
- Don’t break existing instructions.
- Don’t increase the critical path by more than a tiny amount.
- Keep an eye on cost.

Assume that both the ALU and shift unit take most of the clock period. **This means if the ALU and shifter are in the same stage and output of the shifter is connected to the ALU, the critical path will be doubled. (Of course, doubling the critical path would be disastrous for performance.)**

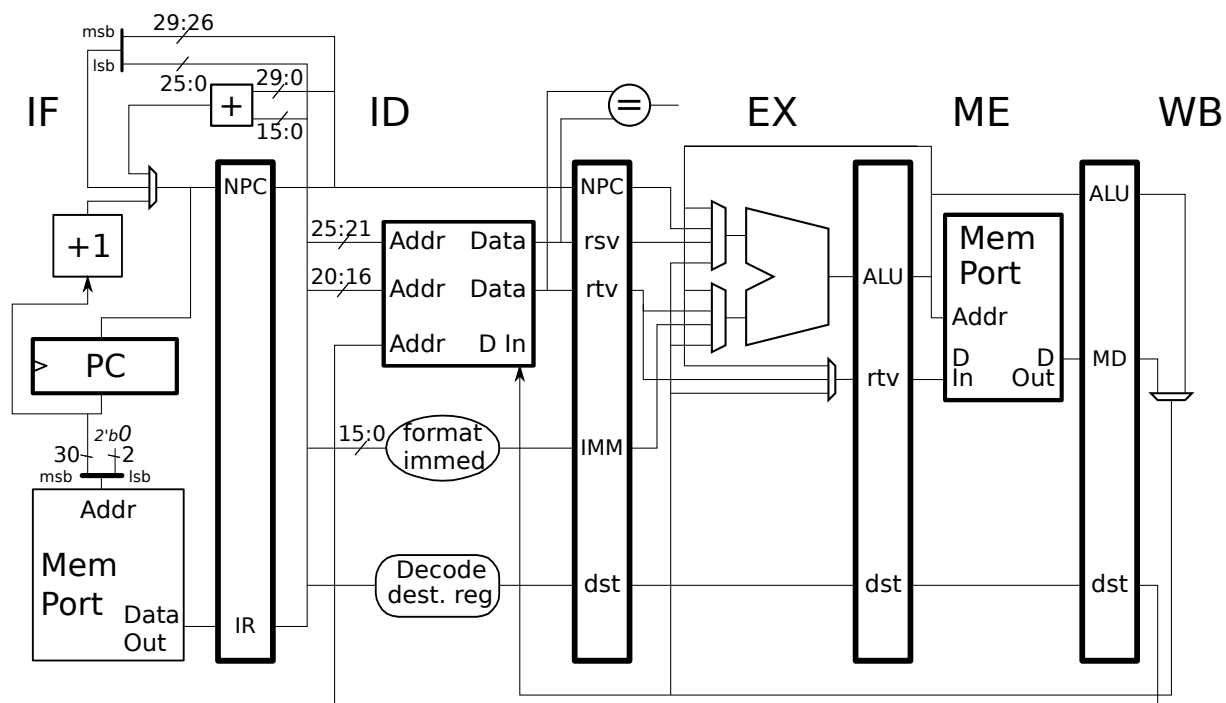
There are several ways to solve this, one possibility includes adding a sixth stage, another possibility uses a plain adder (not a full ALU) in the EX stage.

Add hardware to the implementation below. Source files for the diagram are at:

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/mpipei3.pdf>,

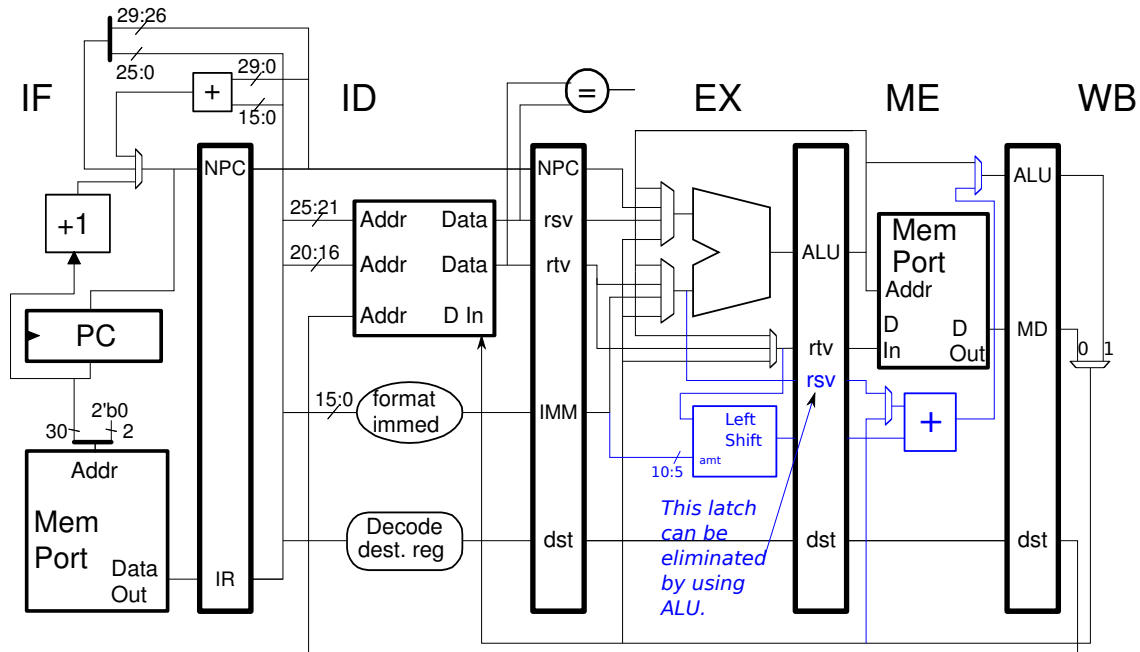
<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/mpipei3.eps>,

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/mpipei3.svg>. The svg file can be edited using Inkscape.

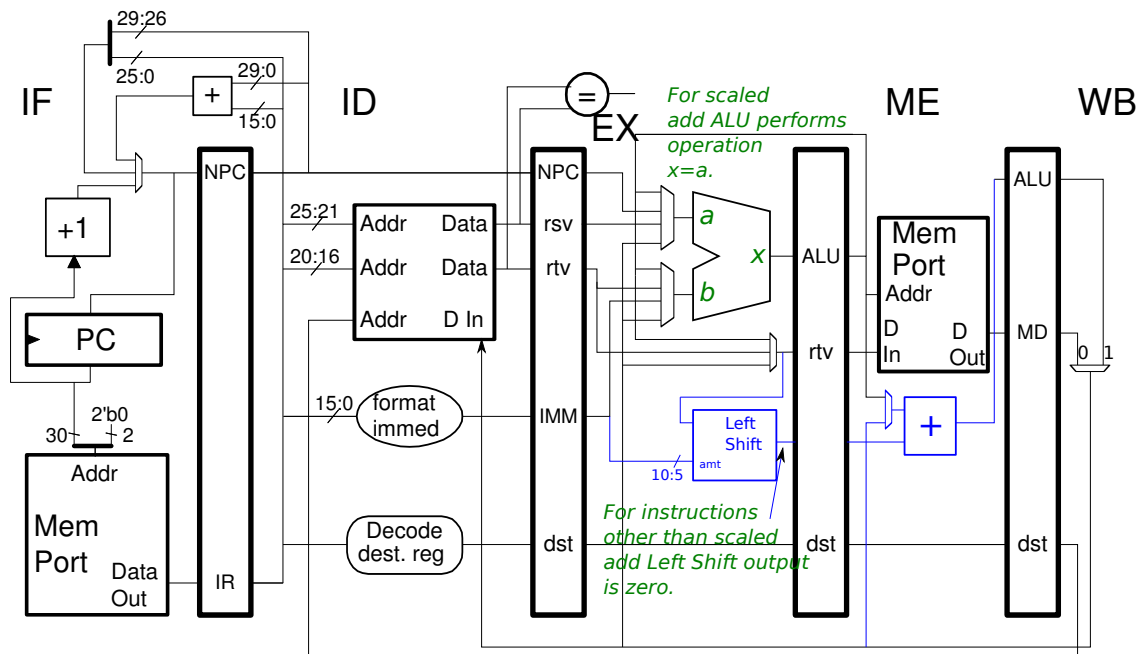


To see how a shift unit can be added to MIPS see Fall 2010 Homework 3.

One big choice is between adding a stage or adding an adder. If a stage is added then additional pipeline latches are needed, so the decision should be based on the cost of the latches versus the cost of the adder. An additional factor is the number of bypass paths needed. In the solution below the decision was made to add an adder, but in two different ways. In the first version **rsv** is added to the **EX/ME** pipeline latch so that **rsv** will be available in the **ME** stage.



In the second version (below) the ALU is used to bring **rsv** to the **ME** stage. In this second version, when an **addsc** instruction is in the **EX** stage the ALU will perform a *Pass A* operation in which the upper ALU input is passed to the output unchanged. Also, a multiplexor is saved by using the **ME**-stage adder to pass results of non-scaled add instructions, this is done by setting the Left Shift unit to output a zero when a non-scaled add instruction is in **EX**.

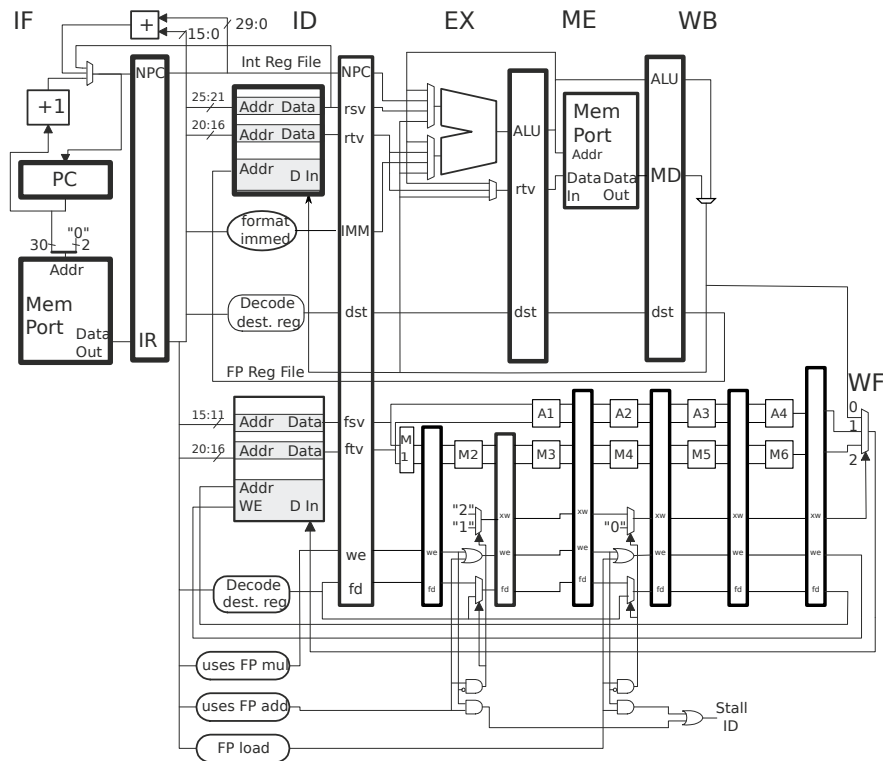


LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 24 March 2014

Problem 1: The following code fragments execute incorrectly on the following pipeline. For each fragment describe the problem and correct the problem.



(a) Describe problem and fix problem.

```
lwc1 f2, 0(r1)   IF ID EX ME WF
add.s f1, f2, f3   IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

There is a dependence between the `lwc1` and the `add.s` through `f2` and so the `add.s` should have stalled. Correct execution appears below for a pipeline in which bypass paths exist from `WF` into `A1` and `M1`.

```
# SOLUTION      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
lwc1 f2, 0(r1)  IF ID EX ME WF
add.s f1, f2, f3  IF ID -> A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

(b) Describe problem and fix problem.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
add.s f1, f2, f3	IF	ID	A1	A2	A3	A4	WF
addi r1, r1, 4		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
lwc1 f2, 0(r1)			IF	ID	EX	ME	WF

There are two instructions in **WF** in cycle 6, which is impossible on this pipeline. The solution is to stall **lwc1** by one cycle, shown below.

# SOLUTION	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
add.s f1, f2, f3	IF	ID	A1	A2	A3	A4	WF
addi r1, r1, 4		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
lwc1 f2, 0(r1)			IF	ID	-> EX	ME	WF

Note that if the **addi** and the **lwc1** changed places there would be no reason to stall. However the problem wasn't a stall, the problem was that the hardware should have stalled and didn't, presumably resulting in an incorrect value in either **f2** or **f1**. So swapping the two instruction doesn't fix the problem it just works around (avoids) it.

(c) Describe problem and fix problem.

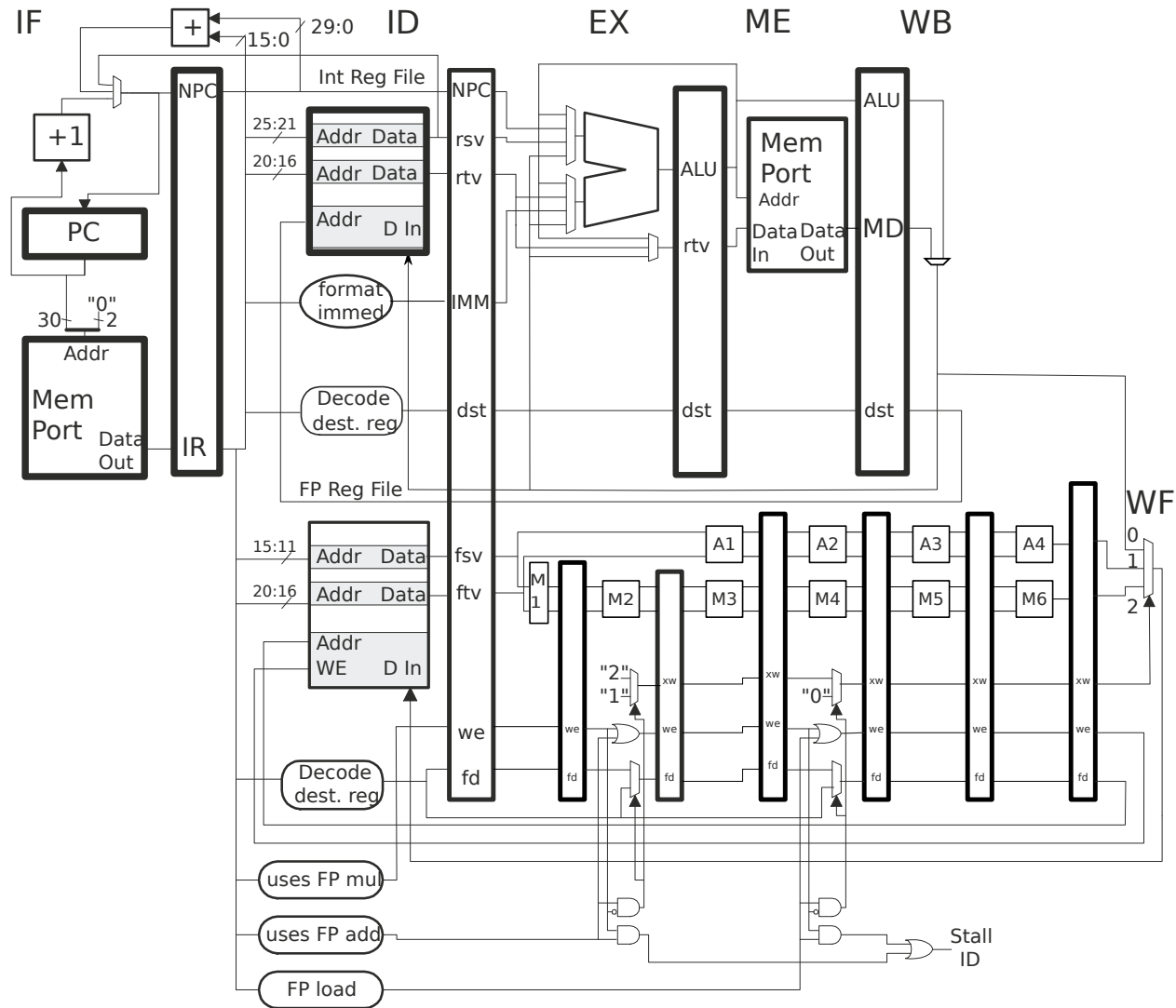
add.d f1, f2, f3	IF	ID	A1	A2	A3	A4	WF
------------------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

The instruction above is a double-precision add (notice the **.d** at the end). In MIPS-I and other 32-bit RISC ISAs double precision instructions can only use even-numbered registers as operands. (Each 64-bit operand is obtained from two registers, the even-numbered register and the next register, for example, **f10** and **f11**).

Lets fix this under the assumption that the programmer meant to use a double-precision add but used the wrong registers. In that case make the odd registers even:

add.d f10, f2, f4	IF	ID	A1	A2	A3	A4	WF
-------------------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Problem 2: The code fragment below contains a MIPS floating-point comparison instruction and branch. The pipeline illustrated below does not have a comparison unit, in this problem we will add one. The comparison unit to be used has two stages, named C1 and C2. The output of C2 is one bit, indicating if the comparison was true.



```
c.gt.d f2, f4
bc1t TARG
add.d f2, f2, f10
...
TARG: xor r1, r2, r3
```

(a) Add the comparison unit to the pipeline above. Also add a new register **FCC** (floating point condition code) that is written by the comparison instruction and is used by the control logic to determine if a floating-point branch is taken.

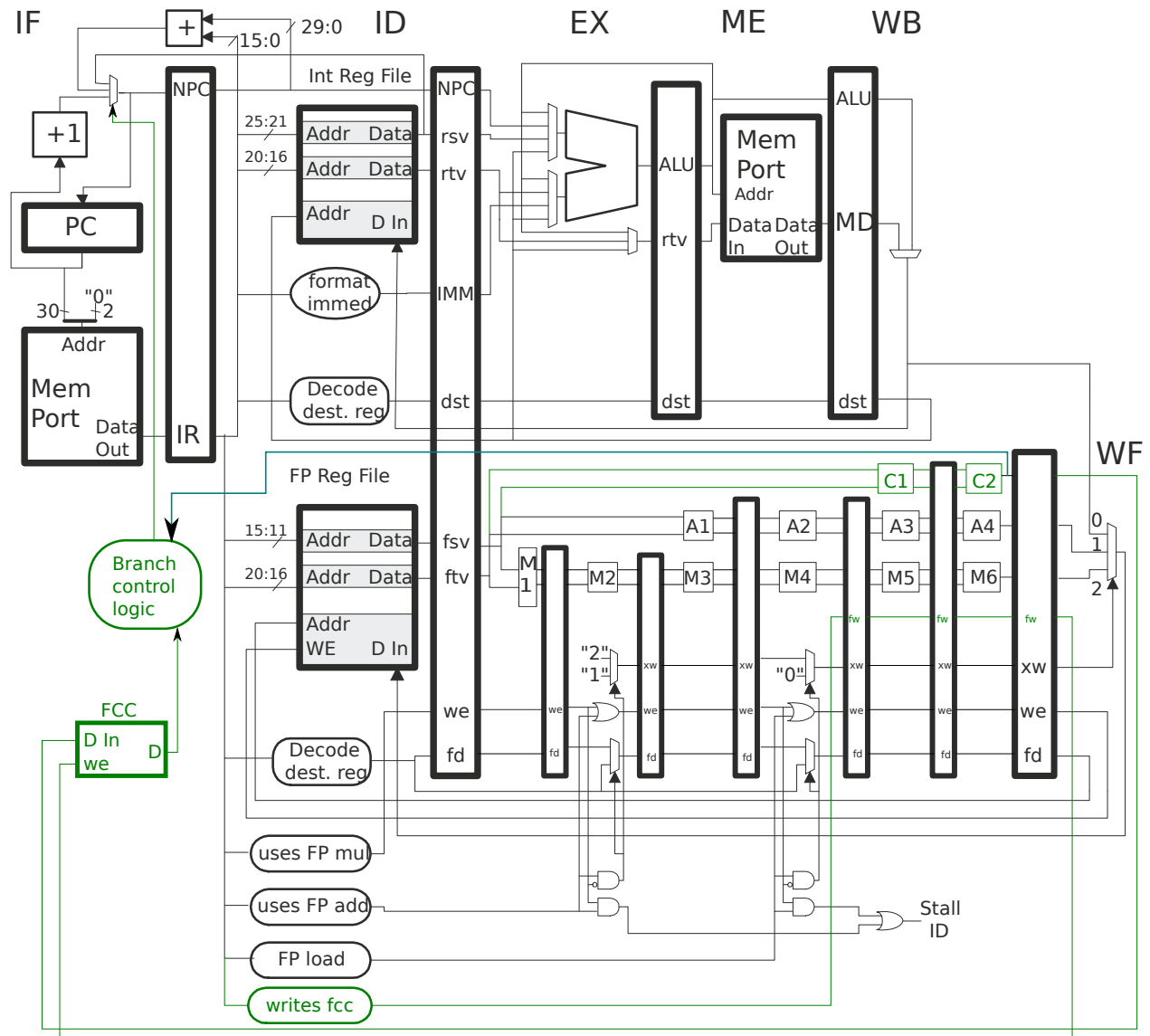
The **FCC** register should have a data and write-enable input, show the control logic generating the write-enable signal. Show a cloud labeled “branch control logic” and connect it to appropriate datapath components.

Solution appears below in green. (The solution to part c is in blue.)

The comparison units were added to the two stages before **WF**. The write enable signal enters the pipeline in **M4**, using a dedicated latch segment named **fw**. The **fw** signal is set by logic in the **ID** stage detecting instructions that write the **FCC** register, including **c**. (The **c** instruction cannot use the **we** signal used by other FP instructions because that is meant for the FP register file.)

The new **FCC** register is shown in the **ID** stage, with its output connected to a new branch control logic cloud. The output of that cloud connects to the **PC** mux.

Notice that there is no stall logic for the `c` instruction. That was not asked for in this problem, and it would not be needed if only five-stage instructions could write `FCC`.



(b) Show the execution of the code sample above on your modified hardware, but without any bypass paths for the added hardware.

Solution appears below. Note that the `bc1t` instruction must wait in ID until the `c` instruction reaches WF.

```
# SOLUTION      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10
c.gt.d f2, f4    IF ID C1 C2 WF
bc1t TARG        IF ID ----> EX ME WB
add.d f2, f2, f10      IF ----> ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
...
TARG: xor r1, r2, r3      IF ID EX ME WB
```

(c) Add whatever bypass paths are needed so that the code executes with as few stalls as possible **but** without having a major impact on clock frequency. Assume that `C2` produces a result in about 80% of the clock period.

The added bypass path are in sky blue on the diagram above. (The path goes from the output of `C2` to the branch-control-logic cloud.) With this bypass path one fewer stall is needed. That execution is shown below.

```
# SOLUTION      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
c.gt.d f2, f4    IF ID C1 C2 WF
bc1t TARG        IF ID -> EX ME WB
add.d f2, f2, f10      IF -> ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
...
TARG: xor r1, r2, r3      IF ID EX ME WB
```

Source files for the diagram are at:

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2014/mpipeifp.eps>,

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2014/mpipeifp.svg>.

The `svg` file can be edited using Inkscape.

LSU LSU EE 4720**Homework 5** Solution**Due: 21 April 2014**

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2013 Final Exam Problem 2, the problem is to design control logic to detect stalls in a 2-way superscalar system, and to add bypass paths for a special case.

See the posted exam solution at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/fe_sol.pdf.

Problem 2: Solve Spring 2013 Final Exam Problem 3, asking an assortment of branch predictor problems. See past final exams for additional problems of this type.

See the posted exam solution at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/fe_sol.pdf.

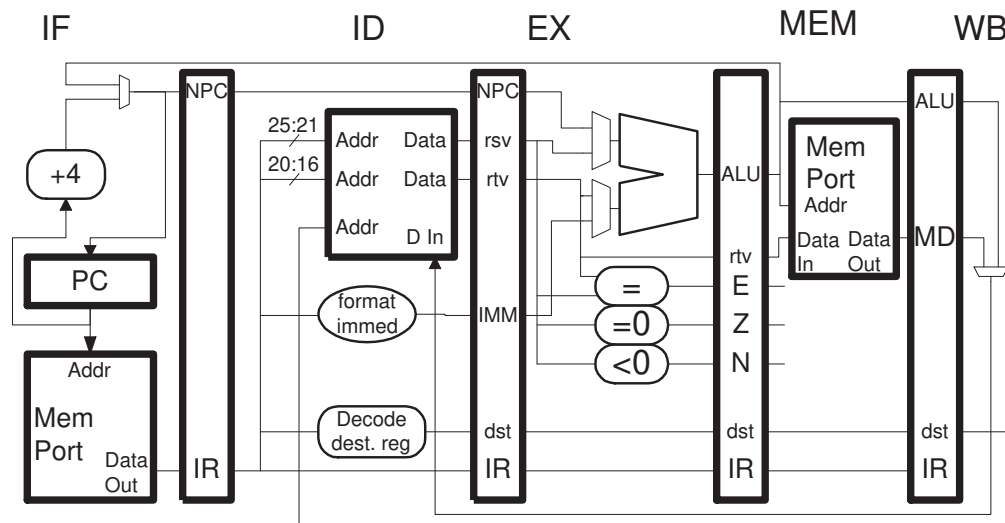
53 Spring 2013 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 6 February 2013

Problem 1: The MIPS code below executes on the illustrated implementation. The loop iterates for many cycles. The register file bypasses data from the write ports to the read port in the same cycle.



LOOP:

```
lw r2, 0(r4)
slt r1, r2, r7
bne r1, r0 LOOP
addi r4, r4, 4
sw r4, 0(r6)
jr r31
nop
```

(a) Show the execution of the code above on the illustrated implementation up to and including the first instruction of the second iteration.

- Carefully check the code for dependencies.
- Be sure to stall when necessary.
- Pay careful attention to the timing of the fetch of the branch target.

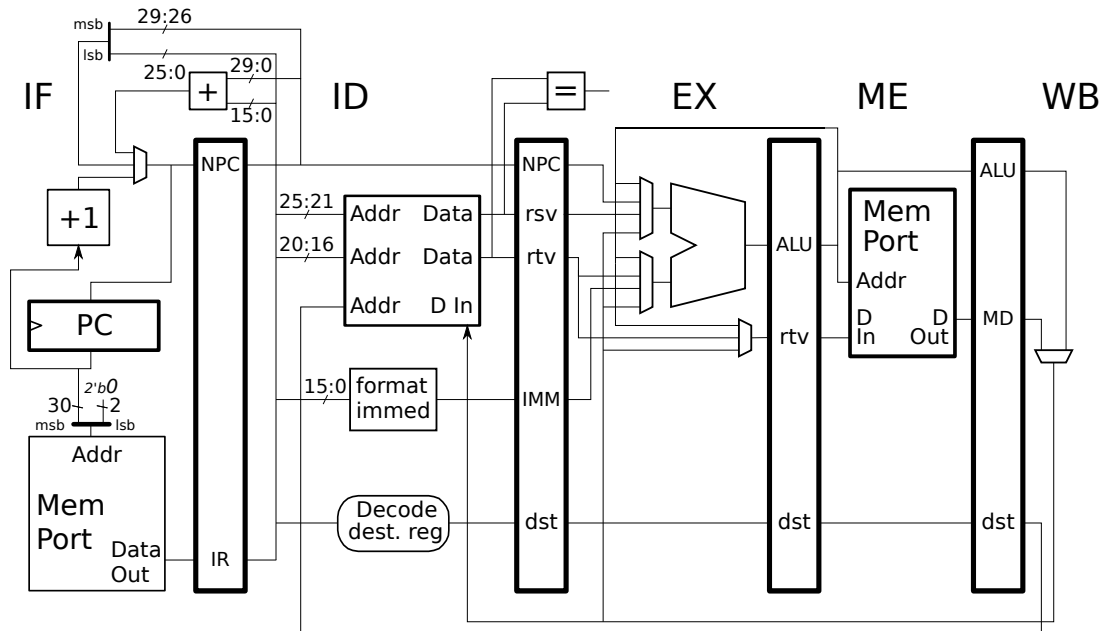
Solution appears below. Notice that there is a dependence between the `slt` and the `bne` (sometimes people forget that branches can have dependencies too).

LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
lw r2, 0(r4)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB														
slt r1, r2, r7		IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB												
bne r1, r0 LOOP			IF	----	ID	----	EX	ME	WB										
addi r4, r4, 1				IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB										
sw r4, 0(r6)						IF	IDx												
jr r31							IFx												
nop																			
LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
lw r2, 0(r4)										IF	ID	EX	ME	WB					

(b) Compute the CPI for a large number of iterations.

Recall that we define an iteration to start when the first instruction is in **IF**. In the execution above the first iteration starts in cycle 0 and the second iteration starts in cycle 10, and so an iteration takes 10 cycles. There are four instructions in an iteration, so the CPI is $\frac{10}{4} = 2.5$ CPI.

Problem 2: The code fragment below is the same as the one used in the last problem, but the implementation is different (most would say better).



LOOP:

```
lw r2, 0(r4)
slt r1, r2, r7
bne r1, r0 LOOP
addi r4, r4, 4
sw r4, 0(r6)
jr r31
nop
```

(a) Show the execution of the code on this new implementation.

- There will still be stalls due to dependencies, though fewer than before.

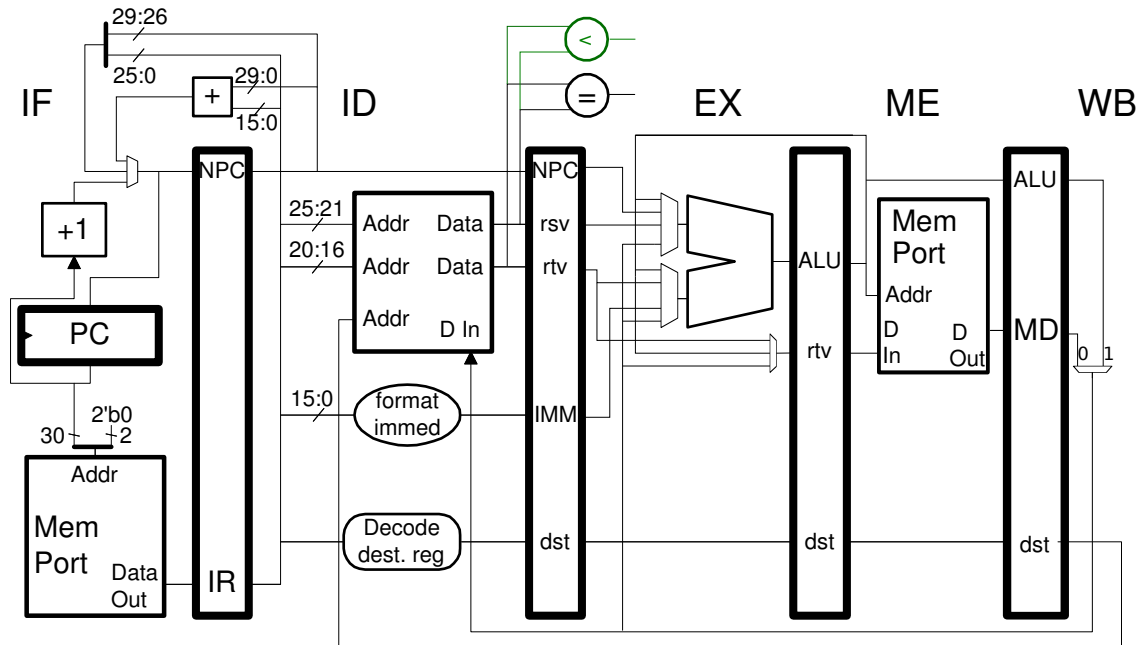
Solution appears below. Notice that fewer stalls are eliminated than one might have hoped because the load value is available later in the pipeline and because there are no bypasses for the branch.

```
# SOLUTION
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
slt r1, r2, r7    IF ID -> EX ME WB
bne r1, r0 LOOP   IF -> ID ----> EX ME WB
addi r4, r4, 1    IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
```

(b) Compute the CPI for a large number of iterations.

The iteration time is now 7 cycles, and so the CPI is $\frac{7}{4} = 1.75$ CPI.

Problem 3: Consider once again the code fragment from the previous two problems, and the implementation from the previous problem. In this problem consider a MIPS implementation that executes a `blt` instruction, an instruction that is not part of MIPS. With such an instruction the code fragment from the previous problems can be shortened, and one would hope that the code would take less time to run. In this problem rather than hope we'll figure it out.



(a) Add the additional datapath (non-control) hardware needed to execute `blt`. *Hint: Just add one unit and a few wires.*

Solution appears above in green, where in the ID stage a less-than comparison unit was added above the equality unit.

(b) Show the execution of the code on the illustrated implementation up until the second fetch of `lw`.

Solution appears below. It looks like we saved two cycles by eliminating the `slt` and the stall it suffered.

SOLUTION

```

LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB
blt r2, r7, LOOP  IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi r4, r4, 4    IF ----> ID EX ME WB
LOOP: # Cycles    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
lw r2, 0(r4)     IF ID EX ME WB

sw r4, 0(r6)
jr r31
nop
    
```

(c) As we discussed in class, doing a magnitude comparison in ID might stretch the critical path, forcing a reduction in clock frequency. Suppose the clock frequency without `blt` is 1 GHz. At

what clock frequency will the `blt` implementation, the one in this problem, be just as fast as the implementation from the prior problem on their respective code fragments?

- Be sure to pick a sensible meaning of *just as fast*. **Do not** define just-as-fast in terms of CPI.

Most would agree that the important measure of computer performance is how long it takes to finish your program. We have two implementations, the original bypassed MIPS, and the `blt` version. Lets call the code fragments used in this assignment our programs. The first program in this assignment is for the original MIPS, the program with `blt` is for the `blt` version of MIPS. What's important to us is how long it takes to run these programs on their respective implementations.

Lets assume that in a run of either program the loop iterates 1000 times. The original MIPS implementation takes 7 cycles per iteration, for a total of 7000 cycles, and that corresponds to a time of $t_{\text{original}} = \frac{7000 \text{ cycles}}{\phi_{\text{orig}}} = \frac{7000 \text{ cycles}}{1 \text{ GHz}} = 7 \mu\text{s}$, where $\phi_{\text{orig}} = 1 \text{ GHz}$ is the clock frequency of the original implementation.

In the `blt` version of MIPS an iteration takes only 5 cycles and so execution takes 5000 cycles. Execution time is $t_{\text{blt}} = \frac{5000 \text{ cycles}}{\phi_{\text{blt}}}$, where ϕ_{blt} is the clock frequency of the blt version. For this problem we need to find a value of ϕ_{blt} that will make the execution time of the blt version $7 \mu\text{s}$. That is we need to solve $\frac{5000 \text{ cycles}}{\phi_{\text{blt}}} = 7 \mu\text{s}$, for ϕ_{blt} , which is $\phi_{\text{blt}} = 714 \text{ MHz}$.

This means that if the hardware needed to implement `blt` slows down the clock frequency, but the clock frequency is still $> 714 \text{ MHz}$ the `blt` implementation will be faster.

Note that one cannot just look at something like CPI, since that would ignore the fact that the two different programs execute a different number of instructions.

(d) Explain why the code fragments in these problems might exaggerate the benefit of the `blt` instruction.

The code fragment was short, could use a `blt`, and the `blt` reduced execution by two cycles rather than the one cycle it would for other cases. If we look at other code samples we will probably find that a `blt` is usable less frequently than every five instructions, in part because not every branch is based on a magnitude comparison (see the example below).

That means the actual reduction in the number of cycles will not be as great as 7 to 5. Suppose the number of clock cycles drops from 100 trillion to 98 trillion. In that case, we can tolerate a much smaller drop in clock frequency and still get better performance.

Grading Notes: Many answered that the benefit is exaggerated because the clock frequency would be lower. That is the right answer to a different question. This question asked about the code fragments *in these problems*. The lower clock frequency would affect any code.

LOOP:

```
lw r2, 0(r4)
beq r2, r7 LOOP # blt won't help here.
addi r4, r4, 4
sw r4, 0(r6)
jr r31
nop
```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2****Due: 15 February 2013**

*Note: For help with this and similar assignments see the *Statically Scheduled MIPS study guide* linked to <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/guides.html>.*

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2012 Midterm Exam Problem 1. Part a is the usual draw-a-pipeline-execution-diagram-and-find-the-CPI problem, but it's on an implementation with some bypass paths removed. For part b you need to design control logic to generate stalls for the missing bypasses.

Problem 2: Solve Spring 2012 Midterm Exam Problem 2. In that problem the memory stage is split in two.

LSU EE 4720

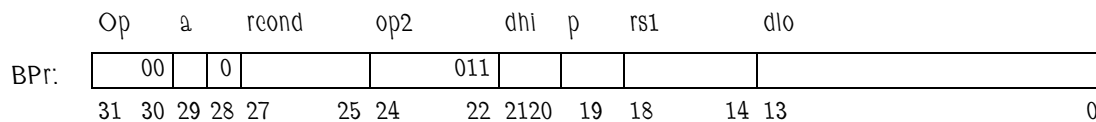
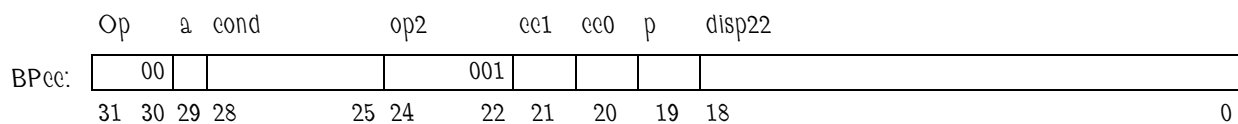
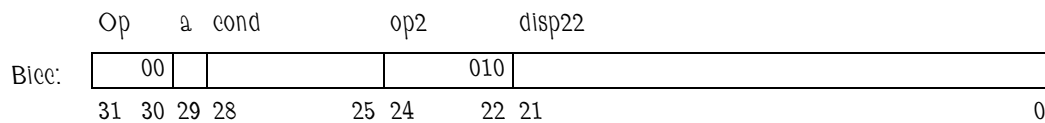
Homework 3 Solution

Due: 21 February 2013

Problem 1: As described in class, SPARC v7 integer branch instructions use a 22-bit immediate field for the displacement. Branches are typically used in loops and if/else constructs, and so the ± 2097152 instruction range might be more than is needed. So did the computer engineers at Sun Microsystems (now part of Oracle). Look up the v7 integer branch instruction in the SPARC Joint Programming Specification (JPS1), linked to the course references page (look for JPS1). You'll find SPARC v7 integer branch under Instruction Definitions in the Deprecated Instructions section. Then look up the replacement integer branch instructions (not in the deprecated section).

(a) Sketch (or cut-and-paste, take a picture with your cell phone, etc.) the format of the three instructions (one old, two new).

The formats appear below. The **dhi** and **dlo** in the last format refer to the 16-bit displacement, split across two fields.



(b) Describe how BPr is different than the original v7 integer branch instruction, and point out two benefits.

The BPr instruction can test the value of a register (the one specified by the **rs1** field), avoiding the need for an instruction like **subcc** to set the condition code register. It also provides, in field **p**, a hint to the hardware on whether the branch will be taken. The hardware may choose to ignore the hint (relying on its own branch predictor). If the hardware uses the hint and it is wrong performance will be slightly lower than if the hint were right.

Grading Note: Many incorrectly answered that with BPcc and Bicc the condition setting instruction would have to immediately precede the branch. That's not true, the condition setting instruction, such as **subcc**, can be placed far away from the branch.

(c) Describe how BPcc is different than the original v7 integer branch instruction. This instruction shares one benefit with BPr, but it has lost 2 bits of displacement in order to accommodate 64-bit register values. (The other third lost bit has nothing to do with 64-bit register values). Explain.

The shared benefit is the prediction hint, using a bit in the **p** field. The two "lost" bits are for the **cc1** and **cc0** fields. These specify which condition code register to use. There are two integer condition code registers, **icc** and **xcc**. The **icc** is set based on the low 32 bits of a result (and so ignore the upper 32 bits), while the **xcc** is set based on the full 64 bits. The **icc** register is needed for code compiled for SPARC v7, which used 32-bit registers. An arithmetic operation might overflow a 32-bit register, and SPARC v7 code would expect that overflow. If run on v9, the operation would not cause an overflow. The overflow (V) bit on the **xcc** register would not be set, but the V bit on the **icc** would be set. So, when developing a 64-bit version of the SPARC ISA, Sun engineers added those **cc1** and **cc0** bits to maintain compatibility. (They could have used just one bit, but two bits were used so that BPcc would be similar to the floating-point version, **FBPfcc**, which does need two bits because there are 4 FP condition code registers.)

Problem 2: For the following assignment familiarize yourself with the VAX ISA by looking in the VAX-11 Architecture Reference Manual (linked to the course references page). In particular, see Section 2.6 for a summary of the instruction format, and Chapter 3 for details on the operand specifiers used in the instruction formats. For examples, look at some past homework assignments in this course: http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2010f/hw04_sol.pdf, http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2007f/hw03_sol.pdf, and http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2002/hw02_sol.pdf.

The VAX format is simple, it consists of a one- or two-byte opcode followed by some number of *operand specifiers* and any additional fields they may use. The operand specifiers are 8 bits, and are followed by a possible extension and immediates. (See Section 2.6 and Chapter 3 of the VAX-11 Architecture Reference Manual.)

(a) The VAX operand specifier is 8 bits, it includes a 4-bit mode field, and for literal addressing, a 6-bit literal field. (A *literal* in VAX is a small immediate.) Explain how it's possible to fit a 4-bit mode field and a 6-bit literal field into 8 bits.

The two least-significant bits of the mode field is used for part of the literal. Therefore literal mode actually uses four mode values, 0 through 3.

(b) Find the best VAX replacement for each of the two MIPS instructions below and show their encoding. The two VAX instructions will be different.

The VAX instructions appear right after the corresponding MIPS instruction, followed by the VAX instruction coding. For the first MIPS instruction a 3-operand VAX add was used. But for the second, a VAX increment (**INCL**) instruction was used, which requires only a single operand, the register number. The **INCL** instruction is one byte shorter than an **ADDL2** which needs a one-byte specifier for the immediate value, 1.

```
addi r1, r2, 1      # MIPS
ADDL3 r2, S^#1, r1  # VAX (destination register is last)
```

Opcode	mode	reg	modlet	mode	reg
0xc1	5	2	0	1	5
7 0	7 4 3 0	7 6 5 0	7 4 3 0		

```
addi r1, r1, 1      # MIPS
INCL r1              # VAX
```

Opcode	mode	reg
0xd6	5	1
7 0	7 4 3 0	

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
lui r3, 0x2abb
ori r3, r3, 0xccdd
add r1, r1, r3
sw r1, 0x100(r2)
```

```
# SOLUTION
ADDL3 (r2), I^#0x2abbccdd, W^0x100(r2)    # Destination is last.
```

0xc1

6	2
---	---

8	15	0x2abbccdd
---	----	------------

12	2	0x100
----	---	-------

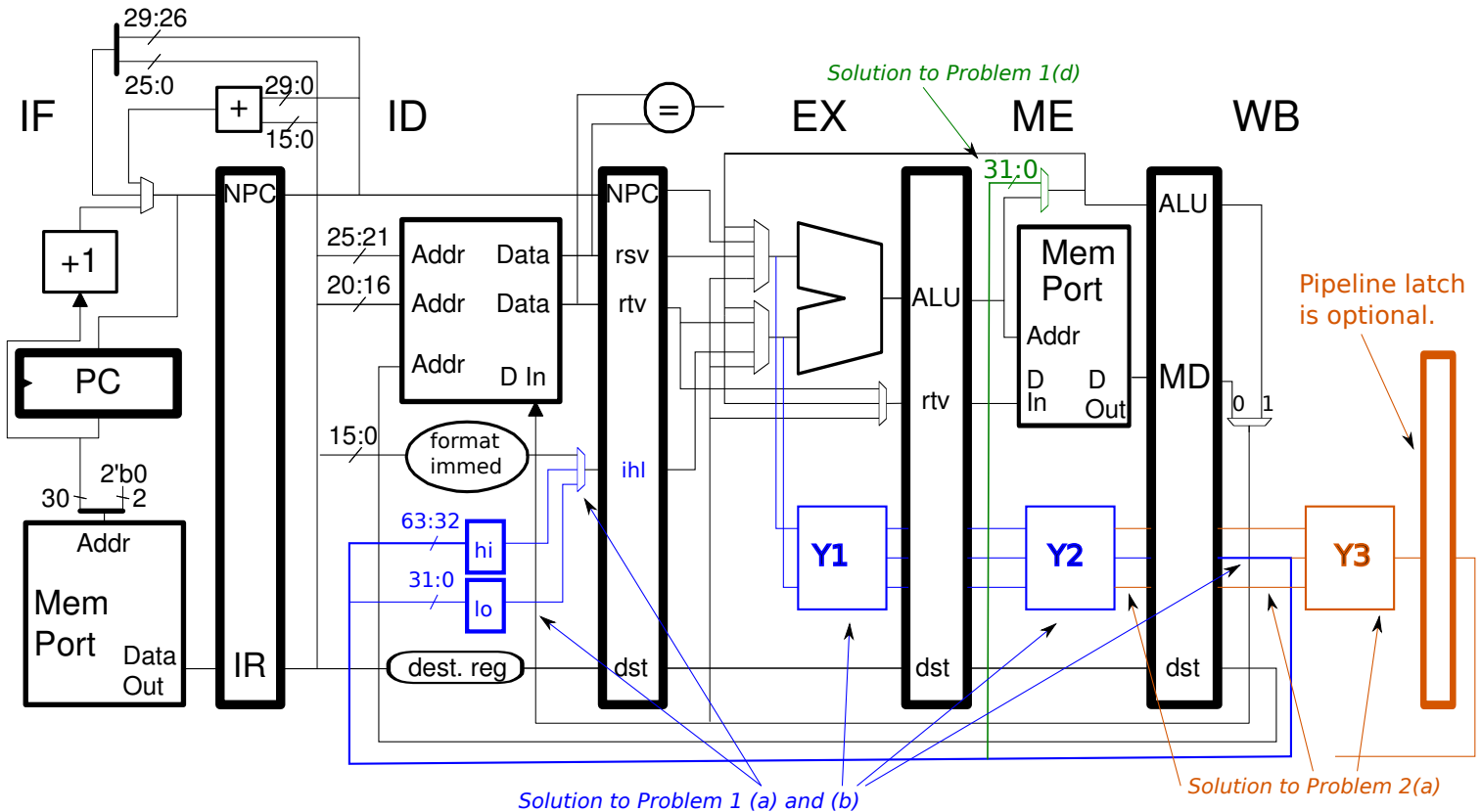
There are five MIPS instructions, for a total size of 20 bytes. The single VAX instruction is 10 bytes, half the size.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 8 March 2013

Problem 1: Recall that the MIPS-I `mult` instruction reads two integer registers and writes the product into registers `hi` and `lo`. To use the product the values of `lo` and `hi` (if needed) have to be moved to integer registers, done using a move from instruction such as `mflo`. In this problem these instructions will be added to the implementation below.



Consider an integer multiply unit that consists of two stages, Y1 and Y2. The inputs to Y1 are the 32-bit multiplier and multiplicand, and the output of Y2 is the 64-bit product. Unit Y1 has three 32-bit outputs named `s0`, `s1`, and `s2`; unit Y2 has 3 32-bit inputs of the same name. As one would guess, the data from the `s0` output of Y1 should be sent to the `s0` input to Y2, likewise for `s1` and `s2`.

As with other functional units, such as the ALU, inputs to Y1 and Y2 must be stable near the beginning of the clock cycle and the outputs must be stable near the end of the clock cycle. There is enough time to put a multiplexer before the inputs, or after the outputs (but not both).

Solve the two parts below together. That is, the hardware for part (a) might take advantage of the hardware for part (b) and vice versa.

(a) Add the datapath hardware needed to implement the `mtlo`, `mthi`, `mflo`, and `mfhi` instructions. Both the ALU and the integer multiply unit have an operation to pass either input to its output unchanged. That is, let x denote the ALU output and let a and b its inputs. In addition to operations like $x = a + b$ and $x = a \& b$, the ALU can also perform a pass- a operation, that is, $x = a$ and a pass- b operation, $x = b$. The integer multiply unit also has pass- a and pass- b operations.

- Put the `hi` and `lo` registers in the ID stage.

- Do not write the **hi** and **lo** registers earlier than the **ME** stage.
- As always, cost is a criteria.
- Bypass paths will be added in the parts below.

Solution appears in [blue](#) above. The **mflo** and **mfhi** instructions, using a new **ID**-stage multiplexor, route the **hi** or **lo** value to the existing (though renamed) **ID/EX.ihi** pipeline latch, where it can easily take a path through the ALU (using a pass **b** operation) and continue on to write back the integer register file.

The **mtlo** and **mtli** use the ordinary multiply unit inputs (see the next problem), but the multiply unit uses a pass **a** (since the register is in the **rs** field). The multiply unit would need to have two versions of pass **a**, once to pass to the lower 32 bits of its output, and one to pass to the upper 32 bits. The control logic would also have to enable the appropriate register (**lo** or **hi**).

(b) Add the datapath hardware needed to implement the **mult** instruction. That is, put the **Y1** and **Y2** units in the appropriate stages, and connect them to the appropriate pipeline latch registers (adding new ones where necessary).

- Don't add new bypass paths, but take advantage of what is available.

Solution appears in [blue](#), where **Y1** is placed in **EX** and **Y2** in **ME**. Notice that the multiply unit takes advantage of the multiplexors at the ALU's inputs. Also notice that the writeback occurs in the **WB** stage, but that the outputs connect directly to the **hi** and **lo** registers.

Because the output of the multiply unit is written to a fixed register pair the data can arrive at those registers, **hi** and **lo**, close to the end of the cycle. This is different to the writeback of the integer (general-purpose) register file, where one of 31 registers might be written and bypassing might also be performed and so more time is needed. For that reason, it might be possible to write back **hi** and **lo** in the **ME** stage, and such an answer did not loose points.

(c) Show the execution of the code below on your hardware so far. That is, your hardware should not have any new bypass paths, but existing bypass paths in the implementation can be used.

Solution appears below. Notice that there is a dependence between **sub** and **mult**, but that it can be handled by the bypass paths shared with the ALU and so the **mult** instruction does not stall. There is also a dependence between the **mult** and the **mflo**. Since there are no bypass paths for that, the **mflo** must stall two cycles.

SOLUTION

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
sub r2, r6, r7	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB					
mult r1, r2		IF	ID	Y1	Y2	WB				
mflo r3			IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB		
add r4, r3, r5				IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB	

(d) Add bypass paths so that the code below (which is the same as in the previous part) can execute without a stall. Assume that an additional multiplexer delay is tolerable.

A bypass path has been added from **WB** to **ME**, the appears in **green** in the diagram. Notice that this bypass path leads to another bypass path, and so the **add** instruction receives the correct value of **r4**.

*Grading Note: Some solutions had a bypass from WB to EX. Such a bypass would be from the **mult** instruction to the **add**, which are not directly dependent. To be completely correct such solutions would have to explain how the control logic can detect such a bypassing opportunity.*

```
# SOLUTION
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
sub r2, r6, r7  IF ID EX ME WB
mult r1, r2      IF ID Y1 Y2 WB
mflo r3          IF ID EX ME WB
add r4, r3, r5    IF ID EX ME WB
```

Problem 2: Continue to consider the implementation of the MIPS-I **mult** instruction. If MIPS designers thought that an integer multiply unit could be built with two stages they might not have used special registers, **hi** and **lo**, for the product.

(a) Show how the pipeline would look if the multiply unit had three stages, **Y1**, **Y2**, and **Y3**. There is no need to add bypass paths for this part.

Solution appears in **orange** where a **Y3** stage has been added in **WB** and a fifth pipeline latch has been added. Because the multiply unit writes a fixed register (as opposed to the register file) the timing constraints for the writes are less severe and so the added pipeline latch might not be necessary. It would be necessary if the physical distance between the multiplier output and the **ID** stage were large.

(b) Explain why there is much less of a need for the **hi** and **lo** registers with a two-stage multiply unit (the first problem) than with a three-stage unit (this problem).

One reason for having special **hi** and **lo** registers is to avoid the structural hazard during writeback. Consider the example below for the three-stage multiply unit, in which **WY** indicates the stage in which **mult** writes back. Both the **mult** and **add** instruction writeback in cycle 5. But because **mult** is writing back into its special registers there is no conflict. If **mult** wrote to the general-purpose registers there would have to be two write ports on the GPR file, which would be more costly than having the two special registers.

With a two-stage multiply unit, the multiply instruction can write back at the same time as other instructions, so there would not be a need for a second write port. There is still the problem of the multiply writing back 64 bits. The expensive solution is to widen the write port to 64 bits (and perhaps write a pair of registers, as is done for floating point). Another possibility is to have just one special register, for the high 32 bits.

```
# SOLUTION: Code execution for the three-stage multiply unit.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5
mult r1, r2    IF ID EX ME Y3 WY
add r4, r5, r6  IF ID EX ME WB
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 27 March 2013

Problem 1: In the following execution of MIPS code the `lw` instruction raises a *TLB miss* exception and the handler is called. A TLB miss is not an error, it indicates that the TLB needs to be updated, which is what the handler will do.

Execution is shown up to the first instruction of the handler. Alert students will recognize that there is something wrong in the execution below: it shows the execution of a deferred exception for an instruction, the `lw`, that should raise a precise exception.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
sh r1, 0(r3) IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r2)      IF ID EX M*x
addi r2, r2, 4      IF ID EX ME WB
sw r7, 0(r8)        IF ID EX ME WB
and  r4, r1, r6      IF ID EX ME WB
or r10, r11, r12
```

HANDLER:

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
sw r31,0x100(r0)      IF ID EX ME WB
... # Additional handler code here.
eret
```

(a) Show the execution of the `eret` instruction and the instructions that execute after the `eret`. Assume that `eret` reaches IF in cycle number 100. The execution should be for a deferred exception, even though memory instruction exceptions should be—must be—precise. A correct solution to this part will result in incorrect execution of the code.

Solution appears below. Note that the cycle after 100 is 101, but is written as 1 to save space.

In a deferred exception the handler starts several instructions *after* the faulting instruction. In the example above the `addi`, `sw`, and `and` execute before the handler starts. The return point would then be after the `and` instruction, that is what is shown below.

Also, notice that `eret` does not have a delay slot.

The solution below assumes that there is a connection from the register file (actually coprocessor set 0, which contains the exception return address) to the IF-stage multiplexor. That would enable the first user instruction to reach IF when `eret` is in EX.

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  ... 100  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
sh r1, 0(r3) IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r2)      IF ID EX M*x
addi r2, r2, 4      IF ID EX ME WB
sw r7, 0(r8)        IF ID EX ME WB
and  r4, r1, r6      IF ID EX ME WB
or r10, r11, r12      IF ID EX ME WB SOLUTION
```

HANDLER:

```
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  ... 100  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
```

```

sw r31,0x100(r0)          IF ID EX ME WB
... # Additional handler code here.
eret                      IF ID EX ME WB   SOLUTION
xor                        IFx
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  ... 100  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8

```

(b) Suppose the execution above is for a computer on Mars, meaning that there is no fast or cheap way of replacing the hardware, and there is no way to turn on precise exceptions for the `lw`. Happily, it is possible to re-write the handler. Explain what the handler would have to do so that the code above executes correctly. The handler will know the address of the faulting instruction. Optional: explain why the `sw r7` is nothing to worry about, at least in the execution above.

Because the `lw` did not make it to writeback, `r1` and `r4` will have incorrect values when the handler starts. Re-write the handler so that it puts the correct values in `r1` and `r4` and then returns to the `or` instruction (as it might for a deferred exception).

The handler will update the TLB, as the original handler did. But then it will load the word from memory that the `lw` would have loaded, using address `r2-4`, and put it in `r1`. and then recompute `r4`. The `sw r7` would only be a problem if it wrote the same address as the `lw`, making it impossible to retrieve the prior word at that address. However, if the addresses were the same the `sw r7` would also raise an exception, so they must be different. After this, execution can return to the `or` and continue as though nothing happened.

(c) Show the execution of the code above, but this time for a system in which `lw` raises a precise exception. Start at cycle 0 with the `sh` instruction, and have the `lw` raising once again a TLB miss exception. The execution should be in two parts, first from the `sh` up to the first instruction of the handler, then jump ahead to cycle 100 with `eret` in IF and continue with whatever instructions remain.

Solution appears below. Since the exception is precise the faulting instruction (`*lw`) and those that follow it are squashed and all instructions before the faulting instruction finishes normally. The handler has the option of re-executing the faulting instruction or skipping it. For a TLB miss the usual practice is to re-execute it.

SOLUTION

```

# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  ... 100  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
sh r1, 0(r3)  IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r2)      IF ID EX M*x
addi r2, r2, 4    IF ID EXx
sw r7, 0(r8)      IF IDx
and r4, r1, r6    IFx
or r10, r11, r12  IFx

```

HANDLER:

```

# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  ... 100  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
sw r31,0x100(r0) IF ID EX ME WB
... # Additional handler code here.
eret                      IF ID EX ME WB
xor                        IFx
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  ... 100  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8

```

Problem 2: Solve Spring 2012 Final Exam Problem 2, which asks for the execution of MIPS floating-point instructions on our FP implementation.

See the posted final exam solution.

Problem 3: Solve Spring 2012 Final Exam Problem 1 (yes, this is out of order). In this problem parts of the FP multiply unit are used to implement the MIPS integer `mul` instruction. Note that the `mul` writes integer registers, unlike `mult` which writes the `hi` and `lo` registers. In other words, **do not** use `hi` and `lo` registers in your solution.

See the posted final exam solution.

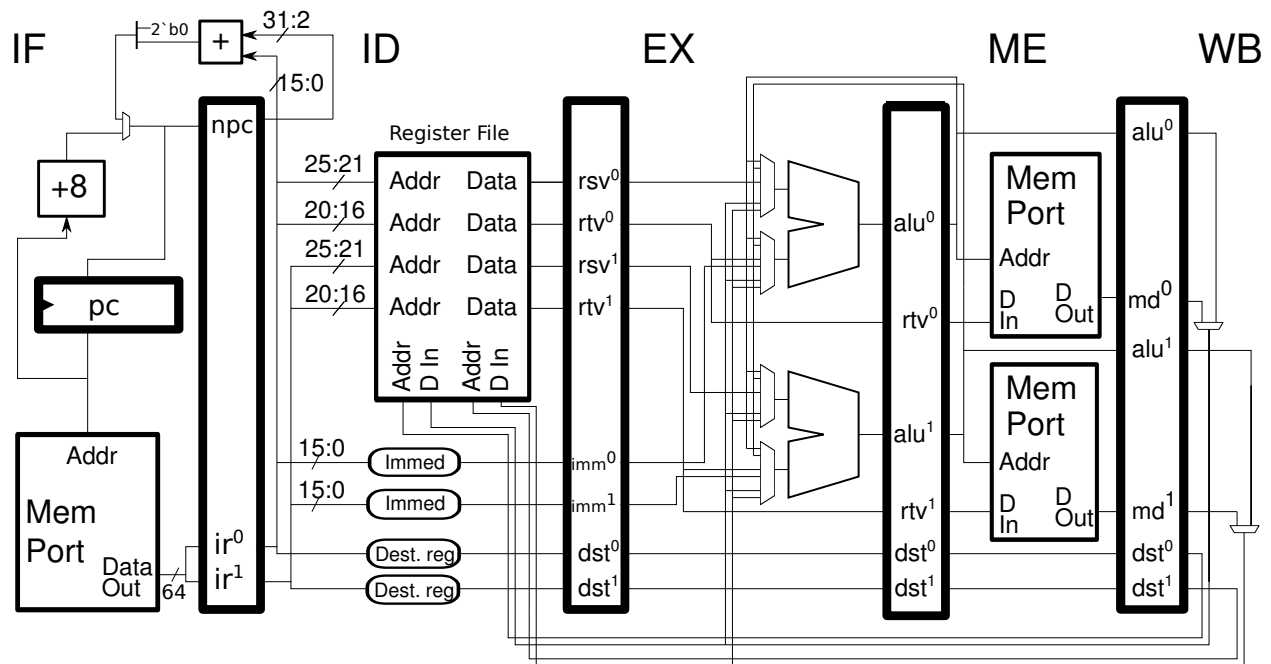
LSU EE 4720**Homework 6** Solution**Due: 12 April 2013**

SVG and EPS versions of the superscalar processor illustration are available at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/mpipei3ss.svg> and <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2013/mpipei3ss.eps>, respectively. Inkscape can be used to edit the SVG version.

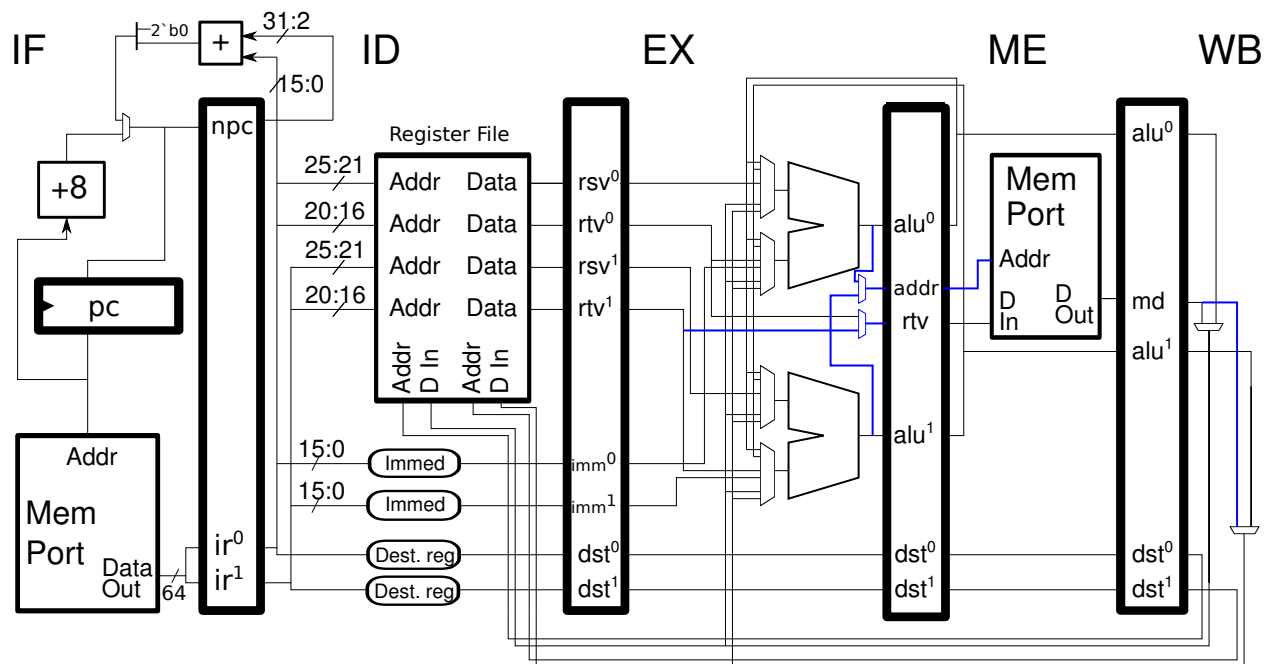
Problem 1: The two-way superscalar implementation below has two memory ports in the **ME** stage, and so it can sustain an execution of 2 IPC on code containing only load and store instructions. Since for many types of programs loads and stores are rarely so dense and because memory ports are costly, it is better to make a 2-way processor with just one memory port in the **ME** stage.

Modify the implementation below so that it has just one memory port in the **ME** stage. It should still be possible to execute arbitrary MIPS programs, albeit more slowly.

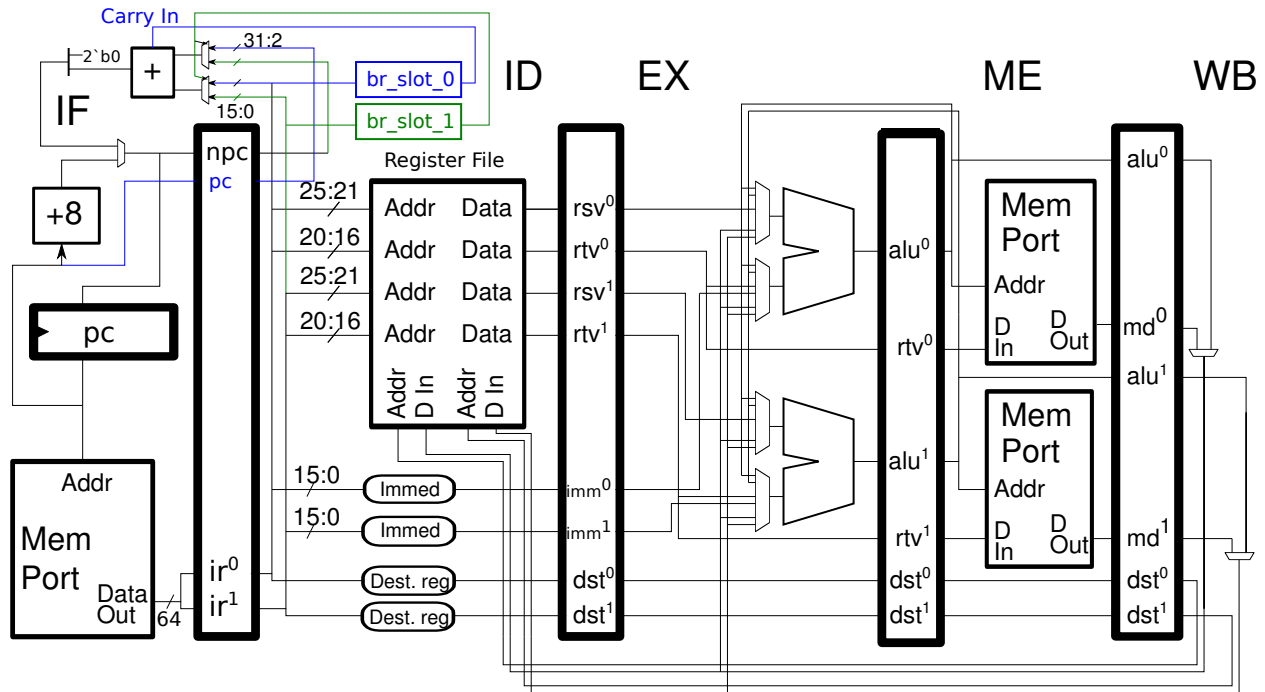
Solution on next page.



Solution appears below, original design above. One of the memory ports was removed, and multiplexors were used to provide paths from either slot to the Addr and D In inputs to the memory ports, these are shown in blue. These are placed in the EX stage (rather than ME) under the assumption that the memory port takes the most time and so anything added between its connections and the pipeline latches would lower the clock frequency. Also note that the output of the memory port connects to the multiplexor for each slot.



Problem 2: The datapath hardware for resolving branches in the 2-way superscalar MIPS implementation below is incomplete: it does not show branch target computation for the instruction in Slot 1 (it is shown for Slot 0). (The hardware for determining branch conditions is also not shown, but that's not part of this problem.) The IF-stage memory port can retrieve any 4-byte aligned address. (That is, it does not have the stricter 8-byte alignment that is assumed by default for 2-way superscalar processors presented in class.)



(a) Add hardware so that the correct branch target is computed for branches in either slot. The following signals are available: `br_slot_0`, which is 1 if the instruction in Slot 0 (`ir0`) is a branch; `br_slot_1`, which is 1 if the instruction in Slot 1 is a branch. Assume that there will never be a branch in both Slot 0 and Slot 1.

Design the hardware for low cost. *Hint: Adder carry-in inputs can come in handy.* The goal of this part is to generate the correct target address, the next part concerns what is done with it.

Solution appears above in blue and green. Multiplexors have been placed before both adder inputs, and the `br_slot_1` signal is used as a control input. One mux provides the corresponding displacement value. The other provides either `pc` or `npc`. For the branch in slot 0 we need to compute $pc + imm^0 + 4$, so the upper input to the mux is `pc` and the carry in bit is set to 1. (Note that the new ID.`pc` latch holds the address of the instruction in slot 0.) For the branch in slot 1 we need to compute $pc_{-1} + imm^1 + 4$, where `pc-1` is the address of the instruction in slot 1, but `pc-1` is not available anywhere. However, `npc` is $pc_{-0} + 8 = pc_{-1} + 4$. So for a branch in slot 1 we compute `npc + imm1` (in part by setting the carry in to 0).

(b) Add datapath so that the branch target address can be delivered to the PC at the correct time, whether the branch is in Slot 0 or Slot 1. (Earlier in the semester branch delay slots were given as an example of an ISA feature that worked well for the first implementations but that would become a burden in future ones. Welcome to the future.)

No datapath needs to be added. The question should have asked for control logic to identify instructions to squash.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 7** Solution**Due: 24 April 2013**

Problem 1: Solve Spring 2012 Final Exam Problem 3, in which pipeline execution diagrams are requested for some superscalar systems.

See the Spring 2012 Final Exam solution at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2012/fe_sol.pdf.

Problem 2: Solve Spring 2012 Final Exam Problem 6 (d) and (e). (Just those two.) These questions concern the techniques of widening (superscalar designs) and deepening (more pipeline stages) our implementation to exploit more instruction-level parallelism.

See the Spring 2012 Final Exam solution at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2012/fe_sol.pdf.

Problem 3: Solve Spring 2012 Final Exam Problem 4, which asks for performance information about some branch predictors.

See the Spring 2012 Final Exam solution at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2012/fe_sol.pdf.

54 Spring 2012 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 17 February 2012

Problem 1: To save space in a program an array is designed to hold four-bit unsigned integers instead of the usual 32-bit integers (it is known in advance that their values are $\in [0, 15]$). Because this 4-bit data size is less than the smallest MIPS integer size, 8-bits, even a load byte instruction will fetch two array elements. Code to read such an array and a test routine appear on the next page, along with a stub for code to write the array. The routine `compact_array_read` is used to read an element of this array and `compact_array_write` is the start (mostly comments) of a routine to write an element.

(a) Add comments to `compact_array_read` appropriate for an experienced programmer. The comments should describe how instructions achieve the goal of reading from the array. The comments **should not** explain what the instruction itself does, something an experienced program already knows. See the test code for examples of good comments. *Note: The code in the original assignment had a bug: `lb` should have been `lbu`.*

See comments below.

(b) Complete the routine `compact_array_write`, so that it writes data into the array. See the comments for details.

Solution appears below.

```
#####
##
## Test Code
##

.data
a:    # Array of values to test. Each byte hold two 4-bit elements.
      .byte 0x12, 0x34, 0x56

msg:  # Message format string (similar to printf).
      .ascii "Value of array element a[%s0/d] is 0x%/s3/x\n"

.text
.globl __start
__start:
      addi $s2, $0, 4    # Last index in array a.
      addi $s0, $0, 0    # Initialize loop index.

LOOP:
      la $a0, a          # First argument, address of array.
      jal compact_array_read
      addi $a1, $s0, 0    # Second argument, index of element to read.
      la $a0, msg         # Format string for test routine's msg.
      addi $s3, $v0, 0    # Move return value (array element) ...
      addi $v0, $0, 11    # ... out of $v0 and replace with 11 ...
      syscall            # ... which is the printf syscall code.
      bne $s0, $s2 LOOP
      addi $s0, $s0, 1    # Good Comment: Advance index to next
                          #                          element of test array.
                          # Bad Comment: Add 1 to contents of $s0.

      li $v0, 10          # Syscall code for exit.
      syscall
```

```
#####
##
## compact_array_read
##
compact_array_read:
    ## Register Usage
    #
    # CALL VALUES
    #   $a0: Address of first element of array.
    #   $a1: Index of element to read.
    #
    # RETURN VALUE
    #   $v0: Array element that has been read.
    #
    # Element size: 4 bits.
    # Element format: unsigned integer.

    ## SOLUTION
    srl $t0, $a1, 1    # Scale array index to byte offset.
    add $t1, $a0, $t0  # Compute address of element.
    andi $t3, $a1, 1   # Determine if loading upper or lower 4 bits.
    bne $t3, $0 SKIP
    lb $t2, 0($t1)      # Load a pair of elements.
    jr $ra              # Return for upper-4-bits case.
    srl $v0, $t2, 4     # Move upper 4 bits into position.
SKIP: jr $ra           # Return for lower-4-bits case
    andi $v0, $t2, 0xf  # Just want lower bits, so mask off rest.
```

```
#####
#
# compact_array_write
#

compact_array_write:
    ## Register Usage
    #
    # CALL VALUES
    #   $a0: Address of first element of array.
    #   $a1: Index of element to write.
    #   $a2: Value to write.
    #
    # RETURN VALUE
    #   None.
    #
    # Element size: 4 bits.
    # Element format: unsigned integer.

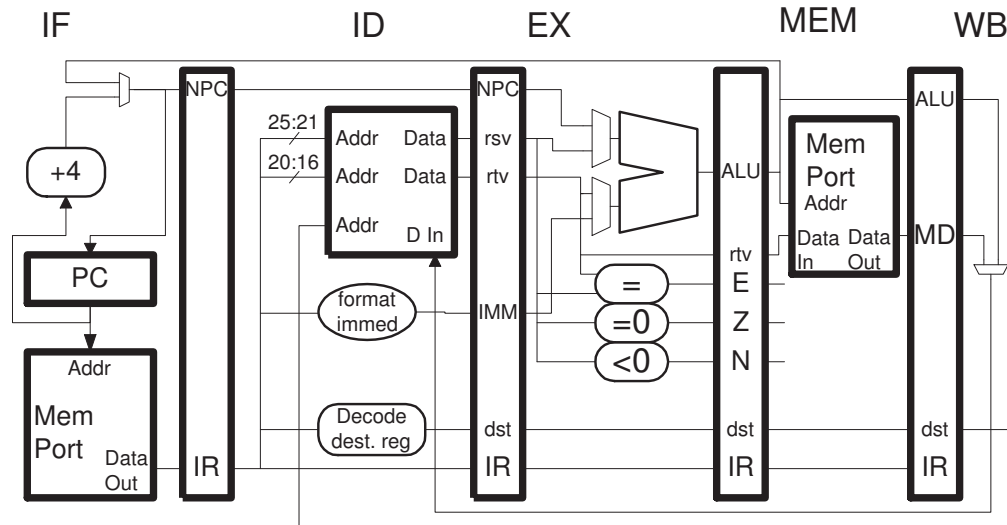
    srl $t0, $a1, 1
    add $t1, $a0, $t0
    andi $t3, $a1, 1
    lb $t2, 0($t1)
    bne $t3, $0 SKIPw
    andi $a2, $a2, 0xf    # Make sure that write value is 4 bits.

    # Even element, put $a2 value in bits 7-4.
    #
    andi $t2, $t2, 0xf    # Write zeros in bits 31-4 (keep only 3-0)
    j FINISH
    sll $a2, $a2, 4        # Put write value in correct position.

SKIPw:
    # Odd element, put $a2 in bits 3-0.
    #
    andi $t2, $t2, 0xf0    # Write zeros everywhere except bits 7-4.

FINISH:
    or $t2, $t2, $a2        # Combine write value with value already present.
    jr $ra
    sb $t2, 0($t1)
```

Problem 2: The MIPS code below executes on the illustrated implementation. The loop iterates for many cycles. The register file bypasses data from the write ports to the read port in the same cycle.



```

LOOP: # 1st Iter  0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
srl r4, r3, 2    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r4, 0(r3)     IF ID ----> EX ME WB
bne r4, r2 LOOP  IF ----> ID EX ME WB
addi r3, r3, 4   IF ID EX ME WB
nop              IF ID EXx
nop              IF IDx
# Second Iteration 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
srl r4, r3, 2    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r4, 0(r3)     IF ID ----> EX ME WB
bne r4, r2 LOOP  IF ----> ID EX ME WB
addi r3, r3, 4   IF ID EX ME WB
# Third Iteration 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
srl r4, r3, 2    IF

```

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code above on the illustrated implementation for enough iterations to determine CPI.

Solution appears above. The implementation lacks bypass paths, forcing the store to stall two cycles, waiting for the result of the `srl`. Also notice that in this implementation the branch resolves in `ME` and so the branch target is not fetched until the branch is in `WB`. *Grading Note: In most submissions the branch target was fetched one cycle too early.*

The second iteration starts at cycle 8, the third at cycle 16. The state of the pipeline is identical in cycles 8 and 16 (`addi` in `ME` and `bne` in `WB`), and so the third iteration will execute identically to the second. The time for the second iteration is $16 - 8 = 8$ cycles, so the third and subsequent iterations will be 8 cycles. The CPI is then $\frac{8}{4} = 2$ CPI.

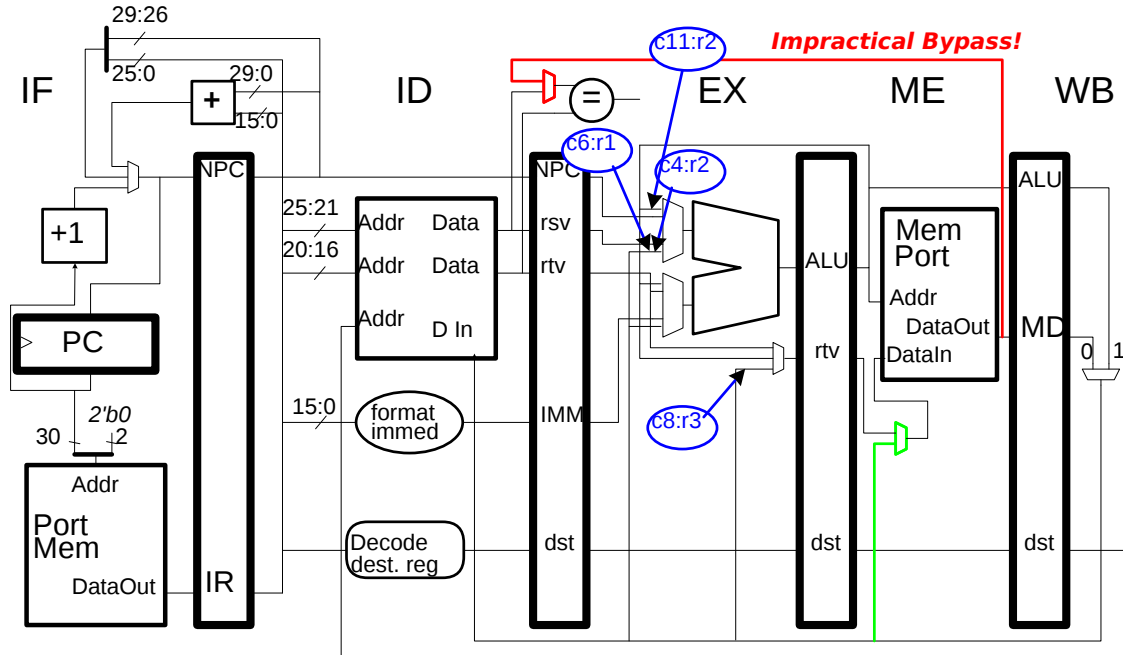
55 Spring 2011 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 2 March 2011

Problem 1: The MIPS code below executes on the illustrated implementation. The loop iterates for many cycles.



SOLUTION

<code>lw r2, 0(r5)</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
LOOP: # Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
<code>lw r1, 0(r2)</code>	IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB
<code>lw r3, 0(r1)</code>	IF	->	ID	->	EX	ME
<code>sw r3, 4(r2)</code>	IF	->	ID	->	EX	ME
<code>bne r3, r0 LOOP</code>	IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB
<code>addi r2, r3, 0</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
# Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
<code>lw r1, 0(r2)</code>	SECOND	ITERATION				IF ID EX ME WB
<code>lw r3, 0(r1)</code>						IF ID -> EX ME WB
<code>sw r3, 4(r2)</code>						IF -> ID -> EX ME WB
<code>bne r3, r0 LOOP</code>						IF -> ID EX ME
<code>addi r2, r3, 0</code>						IF ID EX
# Cycles	0	1	2	3	4	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
<code>lw r1, 0(r2)</code>	THIRD	ITERATION				IF ID

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for enough iterations to determine the CPI. Compute the CPI for a large number of iterations.

Pipeline diagram appears above. Note that execution is shown to the start of the third iteration. That was necessary to insure that a repeating pattern has been established, meaning that the state of the pipeline was the same in consecutive iterations. The first iteration starts at cycle 1 (by definition with the fetch of the first instruction of the loop), the pipeline

has the first instruction in **IF** and a non-loop instruction in **ID**. The second iteration starts in cycle 9, there the **ID** stage has a different instruction than in the first iteration. The third iteration starts in cycle 16, the stage contents here are the same as the start of the second iteration, **addi** in **ID**, **bne** in **EX**, and **sw** in **ME**. Therefore whatever happens in the second iteration will happen in the third iteration, and all following iterations (so long as the loop branch is taken).

The second iteration takes $16 - 9 = 7$ cycles, so the CPI is $\frac{7}{5} = 1.4$.

(b) Show when each bypass path is used. Do so by drawing an arrow to a multiplexor input and labeling it with the cycles in which it was used and the register. For example, something like C10/r9 → to show that the input is used in cycle 10 carrying a value for **r9**.

The labels are shown in the diagram above in blue.

Problem 2: Continue to consider the pipeline and code from the previous problem. The store instruction and the branch could both benefit from a new bypass connection.

(a) Show a new bypass connection for the store.

The store needs the value of the preceding load. That's available too late for the bypass connection in the **EX** stage. A new bypass has been added to the **ME** stage, that is shown in green.

(b) Indicate the impact of the new store bypass connection on critical path length.

The memory port is assumed to be on the critical path, however it would be reasonable to assume that it's the address input and data output that are critical. If so, the added multiplexor would not increase critical path.

(c) Show a new bypass connection needed by the branch.

Bypass needed from **ME** to the comparison unit in **ID**. Though it is impractical, it's shown in red.

(d) Indicate the impact of the new branch bypass connection on critical path length.

The output of the memory port will not be available until the very end of the cycle, so this bypass would certainly lengthen the critical path and so should not be added.

(e) Suppose that the cost of the two bypass connections were equal and that both had no critical path impact. If only one could be added to an implementation which would you add? Base your answer not on the example code above, but on what you consider to be typical programs.

The branch bypass. Branches occur frequently and it's reasonable that it would use a value loaded by a nearby instruction. The store bypass, since it's only useful when the bypassed value is from an immediately preceding load, would only be useful for programs that are copying data from one area of memory to another, and there are ways of separating such load/store pairs.

56 Fall 2010 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution Due: 15 September 2010

Problem 1: Diagnose or fix the MIPS-I problems below.

(a) Explain why the code fragment below will not complete execution. Fix the problem, assuming that the load addresses are correct. (Problems such as this occur when operating on data prepared on a different system.)

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
lw r3, 6(r2)
```

MIPS loads and stores must be to aligned addresses, meaning that the address must be a multiple of the data size. In this case the data size is 4 (because the instructions are `lw`). Because they both use the same base register, `r2`, at most one of the load addresses can be a multiple of 4.

The code below fixes the problem by using `lb` instead of `lw` and sliding the bytes into the respective destination registers. A faster solution is possible: based on the two least-significant bits of `r2` and branch to one of four routines. (For example, if the two-least significant bits were zero then `lw r1, 0(r2)` would work and two `lhu` could be used for `6(r2)`.)

Solution

```
addi r4, r2, 4
LOOP:
sll r1, r1, 8
lbu r11, 0(r2)
or r1, r1, r11
sll r3, r3, 8
lbu r13, 6(r2)
or r3, r3, r13
bne r2, r4 LOOP
addi r2, r2, 1
```

(b) The code below will execute, but it looks like there might be a bug. Explain.

```
jal subroutine
add r31, r0, r0
```

The `jal` instruction writes the return address in register `r31`, but the instruction in the delay slot, which is executed immediately after the `jal`, overwrites `r31`. If the programmer didn't care about the return address then a `j` instruction would be used, so the code above probably has a bug.

(c) The two fragments below are almost but not quite MIPS-I. Re-write them using MIPS instructions so they accomplish what the programmer likely intended.

Fragment 1

```
lw r1, 0(r2+r3)
```

Fragment 2

```
bgti r1, 101 target
nop
```

```
# Solution - Fragment 1
```

```
#
```

```
# MIPS does not have a load that uses two source registers.
```

```
add r1, r2, r3
```

```
lw r1, 0(r1)
```

```
# Solution - Fragment 2
```

```
#
```

```
# MIPS branches cannot perform magnitude comparisons (gt between two
```

```
# registers) nor can they compare to an immediate (the 101).
```

```
slti r2, r1, 102
```

```
bne r1, r0 target
```

```
nop
```

(d) The code fragments below are correct, but not as efficient as they could be. Re-write them using fewer instructions (and without changing what they do).

Fragment 1

addi r1, r0, 0xaabb

sll r1, r1, 16

ori r1, r1, 0xccdd

Fragment 2

add r1, r0, r0

addi r1, r1, 123

Fragment 1 - Solution

#

Hel-llow, lui is in the instruction set for a reason!

lui r1, 0xaabb

ori r1, r1, 0xccdd

Fragment 2 - Solution

#

Too much exposure to accumulator-style ISAs can ingrain bad habits.

In particular a register does not need to be cleared before it is

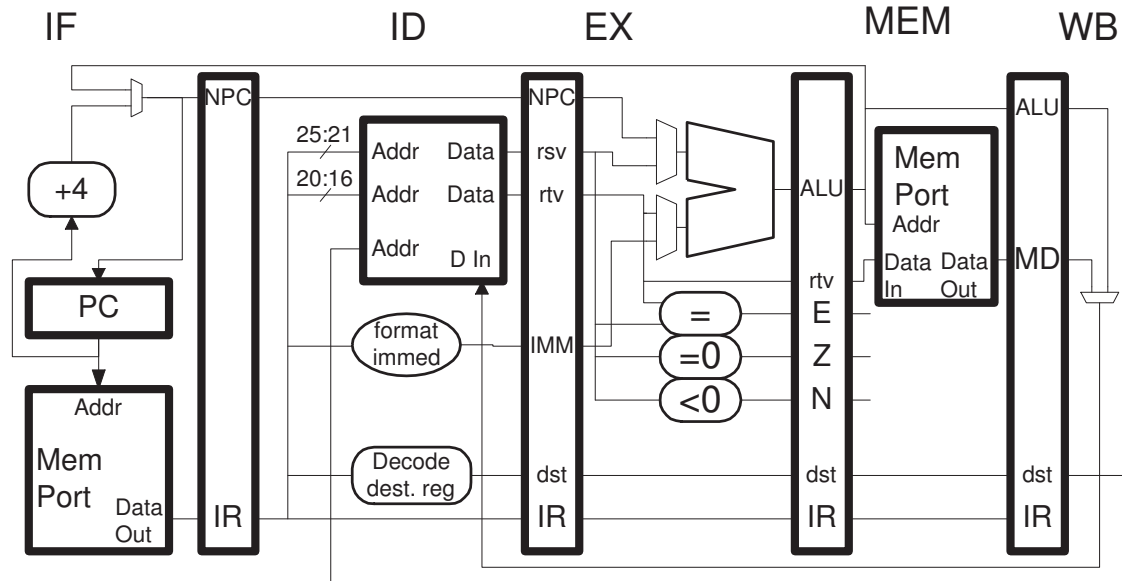
written.

addi r1, r0, 123

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution Due: 17 September 2010

Problem 1: Consider the execution of the code fragments below on the illustrated implementation.



- A value written to the register file can be read from the register file in the same cycle. (For example, if instruction *A* writes *r1* in cycle *x* (meaning *A* is in WB in cycle *x*) and instruction *B* is in ID in cycle *x*, then instruction *B* can read the value of *r1* that *A* wrote.)
- As one should expect, the illustrated implementation will execute the code correctly, as defined by MIPS-I, stalling and squashing as necessary.

#	SOLUTION	Execution on the resolve-in-ME (illustrated) pipeline
LOOP: # Cycles	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	
lw r3, 0(r1)	IF ID EX ME WB	FIRST ITERATION
add r4, r4, r3	IF ID ----> EX ME WB	
bne r1, r2 LOOP	IF ----> ID EX ME WB	
addi r1, r1, 4	IF ID EX ME WB	
xor r7, r8, r3	IF IDx	
sw r4, 16(r5)	IFx	
LOOP: # Cycles	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	
lw r3, 0(r1)	SECOND ITERATION	
add r4, r4, r3	IF ID ----> EX ME WB	
bne r1, r2 LOOP	IF ----> ID EX ME WB	
addi r1, r1, 4	IF ID EX ME WB	
xor r7, r8, r3	IF IDx	
sw r4, 16(r5)	IFx	
LOOP: # Cycles	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	
lw r3, 0(r1)	THIRD ITERATION	IF ...

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for this code running for at least two iterations.

Solution appears above.

Grading Note: A common mistake this semester was counting the squashed instructions, `xor` and `sw`, in the formula for the CPI. The CPI is a measure of performance, so it does not make sense to count instructions that were not supposed to be executed.

- Carefully check the code for dependencies, including dependencies across iterations.
- Base timing on the illustrated implementation, pay particular attention to how the branch executes.

(b) Find the CPI for a large number of iterations.

The iteration start times of the first three iterations (based on the `IF` of the first instruction) are 0, 8, and 16. The first iteration and the second iteration each take 8 cycles. The states of the pipeline at the start of the second and third iterations are identical (`lw` in `ID`, `addi` in `ME`, etc.) and therefore the third iteration will take the same amount of time as the second. Therefore we can safely say that there are 8 cycles per iteration. Since there are four instructions in the loop the $\boxed{\text{CPI is } \frac{8}{4} = 2}$.

(c) How much faster would the code run on an implementation similar to the one above, except that it resolved the branch in `EX` instead of `ME`? Explain using the pipeline execution diagram above, or using a new one. An answer similar to the following would get no credit because “should run faster” doesn’t say much: *A resolution of a branch in EX occurs sooner than ME so the code above should run faster..* Be specific, and base your answer on a pipeline diagram.

With the branch resolved in `EX` rather than `ME` the target would be fetched while the branch is in `ME` rather than `WB`, that’s one cycle earlier. Sounds good so far. But let’s not be hasty, let’s do a pipeline diagram, that’s shown below.

The diagram shows that the second iteration starts one cycle earlier than before, but there is also a stall in the `lw` because of the dependence with the `addi`. Because of that stall the execution is no faster. The first iteration takes just 7 cycles, but the second takes 8, and so will subsequent iterations. So it’s no faster.

#	SOLUTION	- Execution on the resolve-in-EX pipeline.																		
LOOP: # Cycles		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
lw r3, 0(r1)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB														FIRST ITERATION
add r4, r4, r3			IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB												
bne r1, r2 LOOP				IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB											
addi r1, r1, 4						IF	ID	EX	ME	WB										
xor r7, r8, r3							IFx													
LOOP: # Cycles		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
lw r3, 0(r1)											IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB				
add r4, r4, r3											IF	->	ID	----	EX	ME	WB			
bne r1, r2 LOOP												IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB			
addi r1, r1, 4														IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
xor r7, r8, r3															IFx					
LOOP: # Cycles		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
lw r3, 0(r1)																				THIRD ITERATION
																				IF ...

Problem 2: *Apologies in advance to those tired of the previous problem.* Consider the execution of the code below on the implementation from the last problem. The code is only slightly modified.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for this code, and compute the CPI for a large number of iterations. It should be faster.

```

LOOP:
  add r4, r4, r3
  lw r3, 0(r1)
  bne r1, r2  LOOP
  addi r1, r1, 4
  add r4, r4, r3
  sw r4, 16(r5)

```

The code has been scheduled to avoid dependence stalls, the execution appears below.

#	SOLUTION	Execution on the resolve in ME (illustrated) pipeline																		
LOOP: # Cycle		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
add r4, r4, r3			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB													
lw r3, 0(r1)				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB												
bne r1, r2 LOOP					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB											
addi r1, r1, 4						IF	ID	EX	ME	WB										
add r4, r4, r3							IF	IDx												
sw r4, 16(r5)								IFx												
LOOP: # Cycle		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
add r4, r4, r3								IF	ID	EX	ME	WB								
lw r3, 0(r1)									IF	ID	EX	ME	WB							
bne r1, r2 LOOP										IF	ID	EX	ME	WB						
addi r1, r1, 4											IF	ID	EX	ME	WB					
add r4, r4, r3												IF	IDx							
sw r4, 16(r5)													IFx							
LOOP: # Cycle		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
add r4, r4, r3														IF	...					

(b) How much faster would the code above run on the implementation that resolves branches in EX (from the previous problem)?

An iteration takes 6 cycles on the resolve-in-ME version (shown above); for a CPI of $\frac{6}{4}$. On the resolve-in-EX version the second iteration would start in cycle 5, on cycle earlier, and would not suffer stalls (unlike it's problem 1 counterpart). So it would run with a CPI of $\frac{5}{4}$. The question asked how much faster. A correct answer might be $\frac{5}{4}$ versus $\frac{6}{4}$. (Any reasonable comparison would be just as correct.)

(c) Suppose that due to critical path issues, the resolve-in-EX implementation had a slower clock frequency. Let ϕ_{ME} be the clock frequency of the resolve-in-ME implementation (the one illustrated), and ϕ_{EX} be the clock frequency of the resolve-in-EX implementation. Find ϕ_{EX} in terms of ϕ_{ME} such that both implementations execute the code fragment above in the same amount of time. That is, find a clock frequency at which the benefit of a smaller branch penalty is neutralized by the lower clock frequency on the code fragment above.

Let c_{EX} denote the number of cycles per iteration of the resolve-in-EX version and define c_{ME} similarly. The execution time per iteration for the two systems are $\frac{c_{EX}}{\phi_{EX}}$ and $\frac{c_{ME}}{\phi_{ME}}$. Equate the two quantities, $\frac{c_{EX}}{\phi_{EX}} = \frac{c_{ME}}{\phi_{ME}}$, and solve for ϕ_{EX} :

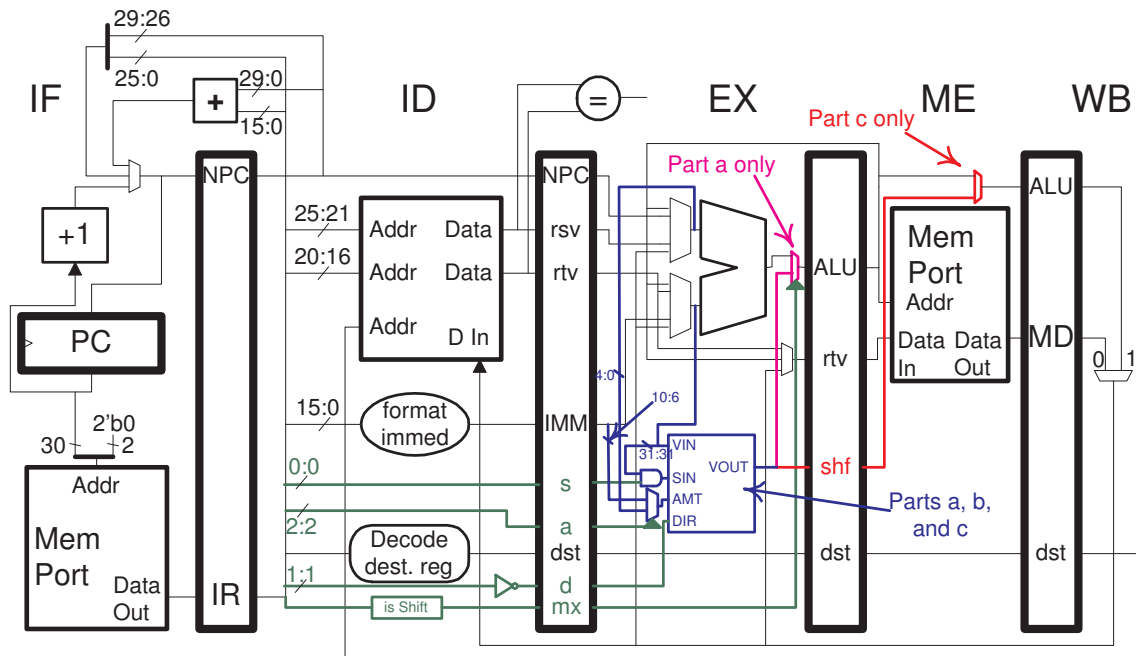
$$\phi_{EX} = \phi_{ME} \frac{c_{EX}}{c_{ME}} = \phi_{ME} \frac{5}{6}$$

*Grading Note: Too many students apparently did not give their answers some does-this-make-sense scrutiny. We know that the resolve-in-EX system is faster. Therefore we should expect that it can run at a **lower** clock frequency and still equal the performance of the resolve-in-ME system.*

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution Due: 22 September 2010

Problem 1: *Note: Problems like this one have been assigned before. Please solve this problem without looking for a solution elsewhere. If you get stuck ask for hints. Copying a solution will leave you unprepared for exams, and will waste your (or your parents') hard-earned tuition dollars.* A shift unit is to be added to the EX stage of the implementation below. The shift unit has a 32-bit data input, VIN, a 5-bit shift amount input, AMT, a 1-bit input SIN, and a 1-bit control input DIR. There is a 32-bit data output, VOUT. The DIR input determines whether the shift is left (1) or right (0). If the shift is right then the value at input SIN is shifted in to the vacated bit positions. The meaning of the other inputs is self-explanatory. For a description of MIPS-I instructions see the MIPS32 Volume 2 linked to the course references page.



(a) Connect the shift unit data inputs so that it can be used for the MIPS `sll`, `sllv`, `srl`, `srlv`, `sra`, and `srav` instructions. Assume that the ALU has plenty of slack (it is not close to carrying the critical path). (Control inputs are in the next part.)

- Be sure your design does not unnecessarily inflate cost or lower performance.
- In your diagrams be sure to use the bit ranges used, for example, 27:21, when connecting a wire to an input with fewer bits than the wire.

Solution appears above in blue and purple. The blue material applies to all parts.

The shift input and amount are taken from the ALU input mux outputs, this enables bypassing into the shift unit.

The shift output is muxed with the ALU output before the pipeline latch, so a new EX/ME latch is not needed.

Grading Note: There was no deduction for the following minor issue: Not using the bypassed values for shifter inputs (that would make stalls necessary in some cases).

(b) Show the logic for control inputs DIR and SIN and any multiplexors that you added.

Solution appears above in green. The control logic is simple due to the careful choice of function field values for the different shifts.

The box `is Shift` has an output of 1 if any of the shifts are present. If the implementation is of MIPS I then for the `is Shift` we can nor-together bits 31:26 (the opcode, to check for format R) and bits 5:3 (the function field, to test for a shift instruction). If MIPS IV is being implemented then this won't work because the output would be 1 for `movt` and `movn` instructions.

The shifts have been conveniently encoded so that if `IR` bit 0:0 is 1 then the shift is arithmetic, otherwise it is logical, that simplifies the `SIN` logic. Similarly bit 1:1 is 1 if the direction is right (but the problem was made up by a left-handed person, so an inverter is needed). A 1 in bit 2:2 indicates the shift amount comes from a register.

The `s` and `a` control signals are shown using their own pipeline latch bits, but it would be better to get their values from `IMM`, as is already done for the `sa` field value.

Grading Note: There was no deduction for the following minor issue: Computing the control signals in EX (doing that could lengthen critical path).

(c) Repeat the design of the datapath but assuming that the ALU is on the critical path and that we don't want to lower the clock frequency.

Solution appears in red. For part c, the ALU would once again be connected directly to the `EX/ME.ALU` latch. A new `EX/ME.shf` latch has been added to carry the shift value to `ME` where it enters a new mux. It is important that the output of this new mux NOT connect to the `ME` to `EX` bypass path (since the ALU is critical, as stated above) and that it not connect to the memory port `Addr` input (because the memory port is always assumed to be critical).

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 4 September 2010

Questions in this assignment are about VAX, an ISA that was mentioned in class but for which no details were given. Use the VAX-11 Architecture Reference Manual (Cover, 1982; text, 1980), which is linked to the course references page, as a reference for this assignment. (The VAX MACRO and Instruction Set Reference Manual can be used as a secondary reference; you may also use any other resources that you can find.) Chapter and section numbers in this assignment refer to the VAX-11 manual, not to the VAX MACRO manual.

Problem 1: Compare the design goals for VAX as described in Section 1.1 to the design goals for SPARC as described in the SPARC Architecture Manual V8 Section 1.1 (also linked to the course references page).

(a) List the design goals for each architecture that are considered defining elements of the respective ISA family (CISC and RISC). Explain whether the design goals in VAX and SPARC are mutually exclusive (meaning you can't easily do both).

The solution below is based on the EE 4720 ISA Families Overview notes. One VAX goal that is consistent with defining elements of CISC ISAs is "High bit efficiency," which implies variable instruction size. Another "Systematic, elegant instruction set . . ." can be interpreted to mean a large variety of immediate sizes and addressing modes, which is a CISC characteristic. (Of course, with no context "systematic, elegant" can mean anything.) If instead one interprets the "systematic, elegant" goal only to mean that there are few special-purpose registers and data types, then the goal is consistent with both CISC and RISC.

The SPARC goal of being "Easily pipelined" matches a goal and characteristic of RISC ISAs.

Mutual exclusivity will be discussed for family-consistent goals (the ones mentioned above): High bit efficiency, which implies variable instruction size, is not consistent with easy pipelining because instruction fetch of one instruction would depend upon the decoding of the prior instruction, making it cumbersome to do both (fetch and decode) at the same time.

(b) List a feature or design goal for each ISA that is unrelated to the features of the respective ISA family. Briefly explain why it is unrelated.

For VAX: *Extensibility*, because that only indicates that new instructions can be added, it says nothing about what those instructions might be.

For SPARC: *Register Windows*, because that would be just as useful on a CISC ISA.

Problem 2: Answer the following questions about VAX and RISC instruction formats.

(a) MIPS has three instruction formats for the integer instructions, SPARC has from three to five (depending on how you count). The VAX ISA seems to have a simpler format, according to Section 2.6 (it takes just half a page to describe). Even if the VAX format is conceptually simpler (and many would dispute that), why is it more complex in a way that is important to implementers.

Hint: This is an easy question.

A VAX instruction can have zero to six operands, and each operand can be a variety of sizes. In a RISC ISA given a format, one knows exactly which bits a particular piece of information (say, a register number) will occupy. That's why the address inputs of the register file in our MIPS implementation can connect directly to the instruction register, no decode logic is needed. In VAX to find, say, a register number for the third operand one must look at the opcode, and the first two operands just to determine where to look. For this one needs decode logic and a shifter or multiplexor to extract the bits that are needed.

(b) In class each operand of a typical CISC instruction had a *type* and *info* field to describe its addressing mode. What are the corresponding VAX field names?

The *type* field is part of the *operand specifier* in VAX, and *info* field is part of the *operand specifier* field and the *specifier extension* field.

Grading Note: Many answered access type and data type for this question. Those refer to the two general pieces of information that an operand specifier conveys, they do not refer to specific fields in the instruction.

(c) Some RISC instructions have something like a type field, though not capable of specifying the wide range of operand types as the VAX type fields (see the previous problem). Find two examples of MIPS instructions that have an equivalent of a type field. Identify the field and explain what operand types it specifies. *Hint: Consider instructions that deal with floating-point numbers.*

The format for floating-point operate instructions, such as **add.d**, has a **fmt** field which indicates whether the operand is single- or double-precision.

(d) Both MIPS and SPARC have an opcode field that appears in every instruction format and some kind of an opcode extension field that appears in some of the formats. Name the opcode extension fields in MIPS and SPARC. What is the closest equivalent to an opcode extension field in VAX?

The opcode extension in MIPS is called **func**, the opcode extension in SPARC is called **op2** in format 2 and **op3** in format 3. The closest VAX equivalent is the second byte of a two-byte opcode.

Problem 3: Find the VAX addressing modes requested in the problems below. The term *addressing mode* can refer to registers, immediates, as well as memory addresses.

(a) Find the VAX addressing modes corresponding to the addressing mode used by the indicated operands in each instruction below.

Name the mode, and show how the operand would be encoded in the instruction (there is no need to show the entire instruction).

SOLUTION

addi r1, r2, 3 # Both source operands.

#

r2: Register mode.

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 <- Bit positions

! 5 ! 2 ! <- Field values.

#

3: Literal Mode

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 <- Bit positions

! 0 ! 3 ! <- Field values.

lw r1, 0(r2) # Source operand. Note that the displacement is zero.

#

0(r2): Register Deferred

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 <- Bit positions

! 6 ! 2 ! <- Field values.

lw r3, 4(r4) # Source operand

#

4(r2): Displacement Mode, with a byte displacement

First Byte Second Byte

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 <- Bit positions

! 10 ! 2 ! ! 4 ! <- Field values.

ld [l1+l2], 13 # SPARC insn, source operand

No equivalent VAX addressing mode. (Sorry)

(b) Find the VAX addressing mode that can be used in place of the three instructions below. Name the mode, and show how it is encoded.

```
sll r1, r2, 2
add r3, r1, r4
lw r5, 0(r3)
```

Solution

Indexed addressing: VAX assembler: (r4)[r2]

#

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 <- Bit positions

! 6 ! 4 ! ! 4 ! 2 ! <- Field values.

#

Note: The amount by which r2 is multiplied is determined by the

instruction that uses the operand. For example for ADDB3 (add byte

with two source operands) the value of r2 is multiplied by 1, for

ADDL3 the value is multiplied by 4 (a VAX longword).

LSU EE 4720**Homework 6** Solution**Due: 20 October 2010**

Links in this assignment are clickable in Adobe Reader. For the questions below refer to the gcc 4.1.2 manual, available via <http://gcc.gnu.org/onlinedocs/gcc-4.1.2/gcc/>.

Problem 1: Read the introductory text to the optimization options page, 3.10, in the GCC 4.1.2 manual, and familiarize yourself with your Web browser's search function so that you can search the rest of the page. Answer the following questions.

(a) When optimizing gcc tries to fill branch delay slots. What option can be used to tell gcc not to fill delay slots, without affecting other optimizations? What option can be used to control how much effort gcc makes to fill delay slots?

The option for not filling delay slots is `-fno-delayed-branch`. At least two options can be used for effort. They are `--param max-delay-slot-insn-search=N` and `--param max-delay-slot-live-search=N`, where *N* is a number of instructions, a higher number means more effort. These options indicate how many instructions to look at in a search to fill a branch delay slot.

(b) A reason given in class for scheduling code was to avoid stalls due to a lack of bypass paths. What reason is given in the description of the `-fschedule-insn` option?

The documentation attributes stalls to slow floating point instructions (which most of them are) and for memory instructions. The assumption is that bypass paths that would be frequently used are already there. (That is, there are no "missing" bypass paths to schedule around, or more precisely the missing bypass paths are used so infrequently they are not worth mentioning.)

Problem 2: The POWER and PowerPC ISAs have alot in common, but each has instructions the other lacks. Show the gcc command line switch to compile for both, start looking in section 3.17, Hardware Models and Configurations.

To compile for both use two switches, each eliminating instructions limited to one of the ISAs: `-mcpu=common` one could also use the pair of switches: `-mno-power -mno-powerpc`.

Problem 3: Read the following blog post about the use of profiling in the build of the Firefox Web browser:

<http://blog.mozilla.com/tglek/2010/04/12/squeezing-every-last-bit-of-performance-out-of-the-linux-toolchain/>. ■

The post compares the results of profiling optimizations provided by gcc to those obtained using other tools for optimization.

(a) As described in the blog post, what was the training data used for profiling?

The training data was just the "Quit" command. That is, Firefox was started and then exited. One might expect they would profile Firefox rendering some Ajaxy Web page, but they didn't.

(b) Suppose that a Web page with a 5000-row table performs just as sluggishly with the profile-optimized gcc build described in the blog post (firefox.static.pgo) as the ordinary Firefox build (firefox.stock). Provide a possible reason for this, and a solution.

The default startup code either did not have table, or did not have a table elaborate enough to guide optimization. The solution would be to profile on the 5000-row table.

Problem 4: SPEC recently ended a call for possible programs for their next CPU suite, cpuv6. Read the page describing the call: <http://www.spec.org/cpuv6/>.

(a) There is a section entitled "Criteria SPEC considers important for the next CPU benchmark suite." Evaluate the suitability of the `pi.c` program used in class based on each of these criteria.

The `pi` program would not be suitable. Here is how the `pi` program meets each of the criteria:

A good benchmark candidate is:

- Used by real users

:-(Criterion not met: No "real" user because no one uses that program to compute π .

- Compute bound, or can have its compute bound portion excerpted

:-) Criterion met: The program is compute bound.

- Portable or can be ported to multiple hardware architectures and operating systems with reasonable effort

:-) Criterion met: Written in standard C, easy to port.

- Represents the state of the art for the given field

:-(Criterion not met: Much better ways to compute π .

- Derived from a representative application

:-(Criterion not met: Nope.

- Capable of solving problems of varying sizes. SPEC CPU2006 used 3 workloads, in various capacities, for its benchmarks.

:-) Criterion met: Can vary the number of iterations.

- Reasonably predictable as to its code path. For example, minor differences in floating point accuracy across platforms should not cause the program/application to do wildly different work on those platforms.

:-(Criterion not met: Not sure, but given the answers above not worth it to find out.

57 Spring 2010 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 3 March 2010

Problem 1: Re-write each code fragment below so that it uses fewer instructions (but still does the same thing). *Note: In the original assignment the branch instruction was `blt r1, r0 TARG`.*

```
# Fragment 1
lw r1, 0(r2)
addi r2, r2, 4
lw r3, 0(r2)
addi r2, r2, 4
```

```
#
# SOLUTION
lw r1, 0(r2)
lw r3, 4(r2)
addi r2, r2, 8
```

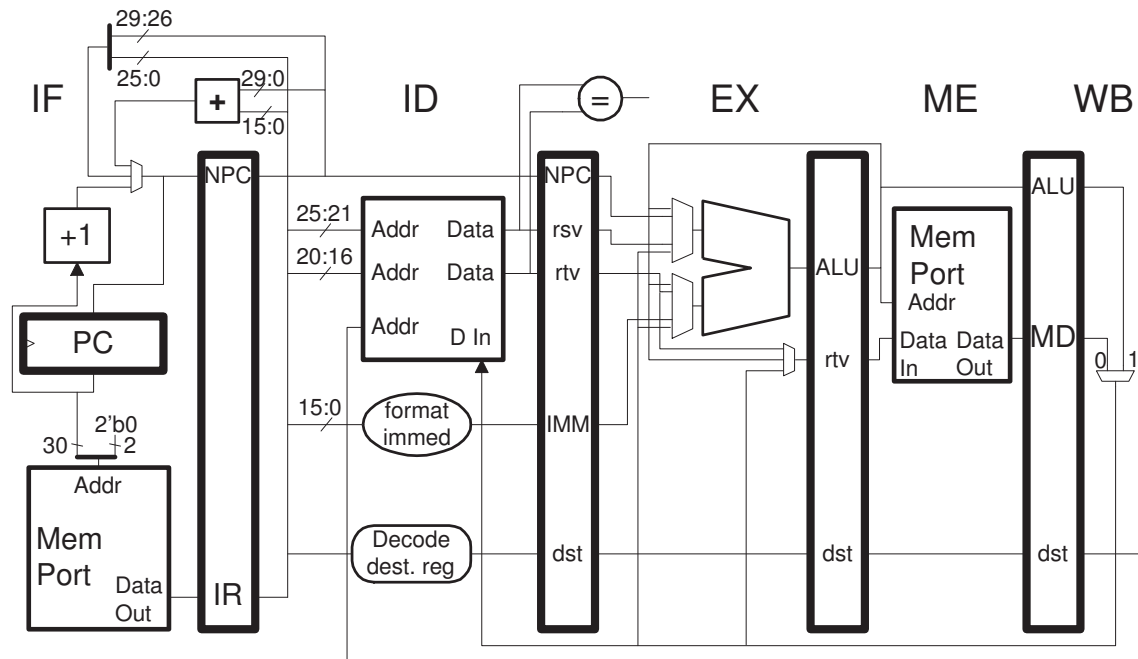
```
# Fragment 2
sub r1, r2, r3
bne r1, r0 TARG
add r1, r5, r6
```

```
#
# SOLUTION
bne r2, r3 TARG
add r1, r5, r6
```

```
# Fragment 3
ori r1, r0, 0x1234
sll r1, r1, 16
ori r1, r1, 0x5678
```

```
#
# SOLUTION
lui r1, 0x1234
ori r1, r1, 0x5678
```

Problem 2: The MIPS code below runs on the illustrated implementation. Assume that the number of iterations is very large.



LOOP:

```
lw r3, 0(r1)
addi r2, r2, 1
beq r3, r4 LOOP
lw r1, 4(r1)
```

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram with enough iterations to determine the CPI.

Diagram shown below. To determine the CPI we need a repeating pattern of iterations. An iteration begins when the first instruction of the loop is in IF, the first, second, and third iterations begin in cycle 0, 5, and 11, respectively. At the beginning of the first iteration only `lw r3` is in the pipeline, at the beginning of the second iteration `lw r3` is in IF, `lw r1` is in ID, etc. (look at the stages directly above the IF in cycle 5). So the pipeline state is different at the beginning of the first and second iterations. At the beginning of the third iteration, in cycle 11, the pipeline contents (state) is the same as the beginning of the second. Therefore we expect the pattern to repeat and so can determine the CPI using the second iteration.

LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
lw r3, 0(r1)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB												
addi r2, r2, 1		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB											
beq r3, r4 LOOP			IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB									
lw r1, 4(r1)				IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB								
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
lw r3, 0(r1)						IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB						
addi r2, r2, 1							IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB					
beq r3, r4 LOOP								IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB				
lw r1, 4(r1)									IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB			
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
lw r3, 0(r1)											IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB	

(b) Determine the CPI.

The number of cycles is $11 - 5 = 6$ (the difference between the start times of the second and third iterations), so the CPI is $\frac{6}{4}$ CPI.

(c) Schedule (re-arrange) the code to remove as many stalls as possible.

There are two solutions below. The first removes one of the two stalls, the second code fragment removes both stalls. The first code fragment loads exactly the same items as the original code, but the second one loads an extra `O(r1)`, which can possibly result in loading an illegal memory address. Either solution would get full credit.

LOOP: # Solution 1, still has 1 stall.

```
lw r3, 0(r1)
lw r1, 4(r1)
beq r3, r4 LOOP
addi r2, r2, 1
```

Solution 2, no stalls, but risks bad addr on last iter.

```
lw r3, 0(r1)
bne r3, r4 DONE
nop
LOOP:
lw r1, 4(r1)      IF ID EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 1    IF ID EX ME WB
beq r3, r4 LOOP   IF ID EX ME WB
lw r3, 0(r1)      IF ID EX ME WB
DONE:
```

Problem 3: The MIPS implementation from the previous problem has three multiplexors in the EX stage.

(a) Write a program that executes without stalls and which uses the eight ALU multiplexer inputs in order (perhaps starting at cycle 3) in consecutive cycles. That is, in cycle 3 the top input of the upper ALU mux would be used, (bypass from memory), in cycle 4 the second one would be used (NPC), in cycle 5 rsv, in cycle 6 bypass from WB, in cycle 7 we switch to the lower ALU mux with the bypass from ME input, in cycle 8 rrv, etc.

Solution shown below. Note that the `jal` instruction writes register `r31`.

```
# Bypass          Upper-Mux-- Lower-Mux--
# Bypass          ME NP RS WB ME RT IM WB
# Cycle           0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12
add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
add r4, r1, r5     IF ID EX ME WB
jal               IF ID EX ME WB
add r6, r7, r4     IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r31, r8    IF ID EX ME WB
add r10, r11, r1   IF ID EX ME WB
add r12, r13, r14  IF ID EX ME WB
addi r15, r16, 123 IF ID EX ME WB
add r17, r18, r12  IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle           0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12
# Bypass          ME NP RS WB ME RT IM WB
# Bypass          Upper-Mux-- Lower-Mux--
```

(b) Explain why it would be impossible to use the EX-stage rrv mux inputs in order in consecutive cycles.

The middle rrv mux input is the bypass from the memory stage. For that input to be used the immediately preceding instruction would have to write a register, which stores don't do. Therefore it is impossible. If they didn't have to be in order (but still consecutive) then it would be easy, see the code below.

Code using all the RTV inputs in consecutive cycles but not in order.

```
# Bypass          RT ME WB  <- Mux inputs, in order.
# Bypass          ME WB RT  <- Mux inputs, but not in order.
# Cycle           0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add r1, r3, r4    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 0(r2)      IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 4(r2)      IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, 8(r2)      IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle           0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2** Solution**Due: 17 March 2010**

Problem 1: The SPARC `jmp1` (jump and link) instruction adds the contents of two source registers or a register and an immediate, and jumps to that address. It also puts the address of the instruction in the destination register (usually to be used to compute a return address). For more information, find the description of `jmp1` in the SPARC V8 ISA description from the references linked to the course home page.

In this problem a similar instruction (or instructions) will be added to MIPS. Like the SPARC `jmp1`, the MIPS variant can jump to a target determined by the sum of two registers or a register and an immediate, while the address of the instruction is saved in the destination register. (Note that the saved address is different than the address saved by MIPS' `jalr` and `jal` instructions. Be sure to save the address indicated by the SPARC definition.)

(a) Show how the MIPS version of these instruction(s) can be encoded. Show a format for the instruction, using the descriptions in the MIPS32 Architecture Volume II (linked to the references page) as an example. The format should show which instruction fields indicate each part of the instruction.

Two instructions are needed, `jmp1` for the two-source-register form and `jmp1i` for the source-register-plus-immediate form. Assembly syntax:

```
jmp1 rd, rs, rt
```

Description:

```
pc_cpy <- PC
```

```
PC <- rs + rt
```

```
rd <- pc_cpy
```

```
jmp1i rt, rs, immed
```

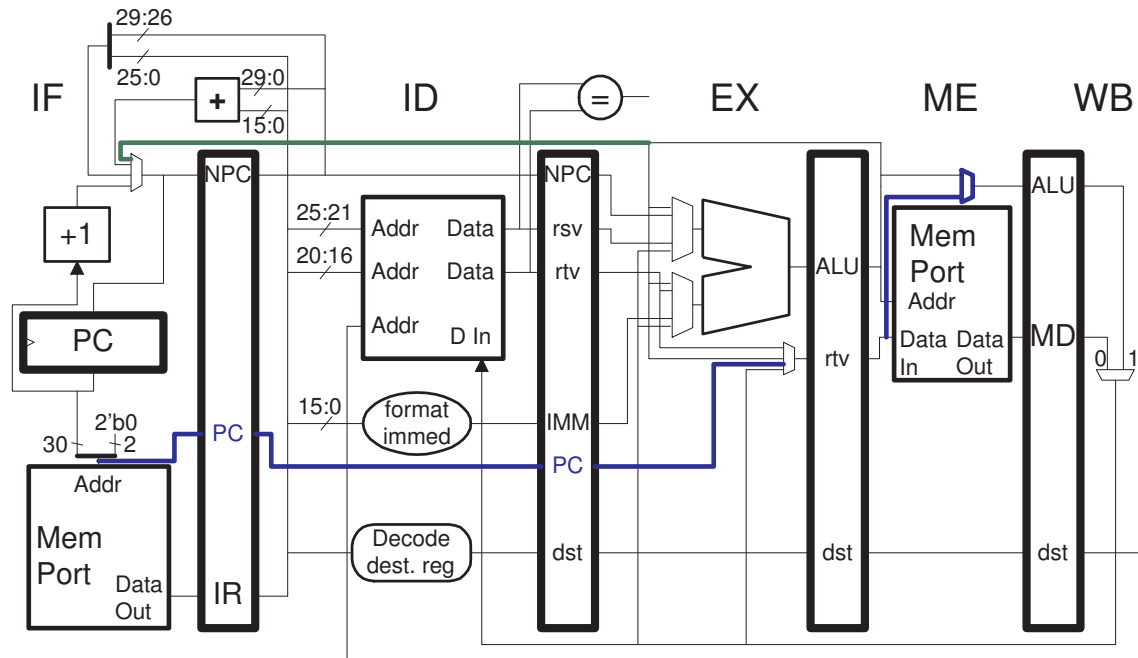
Description:

```
pc_cpy <- PC
```

```
PC <- rt + sign_extend(immed)
```

```
rt <- pc_cpy
```

(b) Show datapath changes (that is, omit control) to the implementation below needed to implement this (these) instruction(s). The changes must fit in naturally with what is present and should not risk lowering clock frequency. Do not forget about any changes needed to save a return address.



Solution appears above. The changes needed for the target address appear in green, the changes needed to save the return address appear in blue. The target address is computed by the ALU, it is sent to the IF-stage PC mux from the ME stage to preserve clock frequency. If the output of the ALU connected directly to the IF-stage PC mux the clock frequency might have to be lowered because the ALU output would not be ready until the end of the cycle (based on the pre-change clock frequency).

The SPARC `jmp1` instruction saves the address of the instruction itself, new pipeline latches were added to carry that. Note that this is probably wasteful, since there are already latches to carry NPC needed by the existing `jal` and `jalr` instructions. The alternative would be to subtract four from the NPC value.

To save some hardware, the PC value joins the `rtv` in EX, making use of a new ME-stage mux.

(c) As discussed in class, a SPARC-style `jmp1` on something like our 5-stage pipeline would have to be resolved in EX. However, a higher-cost implementation might resolve a `jmp1` in ID if no addition were necessary.

Identify which of the following cases is the least trouble to detect (shown with SPARC assembler), and explain why it is the least trouble:

```

jmp1 %g1, %g0, %o7    ! g0 is the zero register.
jmp1 %g1, 0, %o7      ! The immediate is zero.
jmp1 %g1, %g2, %o7    ! Contents of g2 is zero.

```

Trouble in this context is time and hardware cost. Both hardware cost and time are determined by how many bits need to be checked for a zero value. Another factor for time is when during a clock cycle the check can start.

For the first case we need to check for the zero register in the `rt` field. That entails checking five bits, and these bits are available at the beginning of the clock cycle.

For the second case we need to check whether the immediate is zero. That means checking 16 bits, also starting at the start of the clock cycle.

For the last case we need to check 32 bits (the `rt` value at the output of the register file), and those bits are not available until near the end of the clock cycle.

Therefore the first case is the best (least trouble), and the last case is worst, by far.

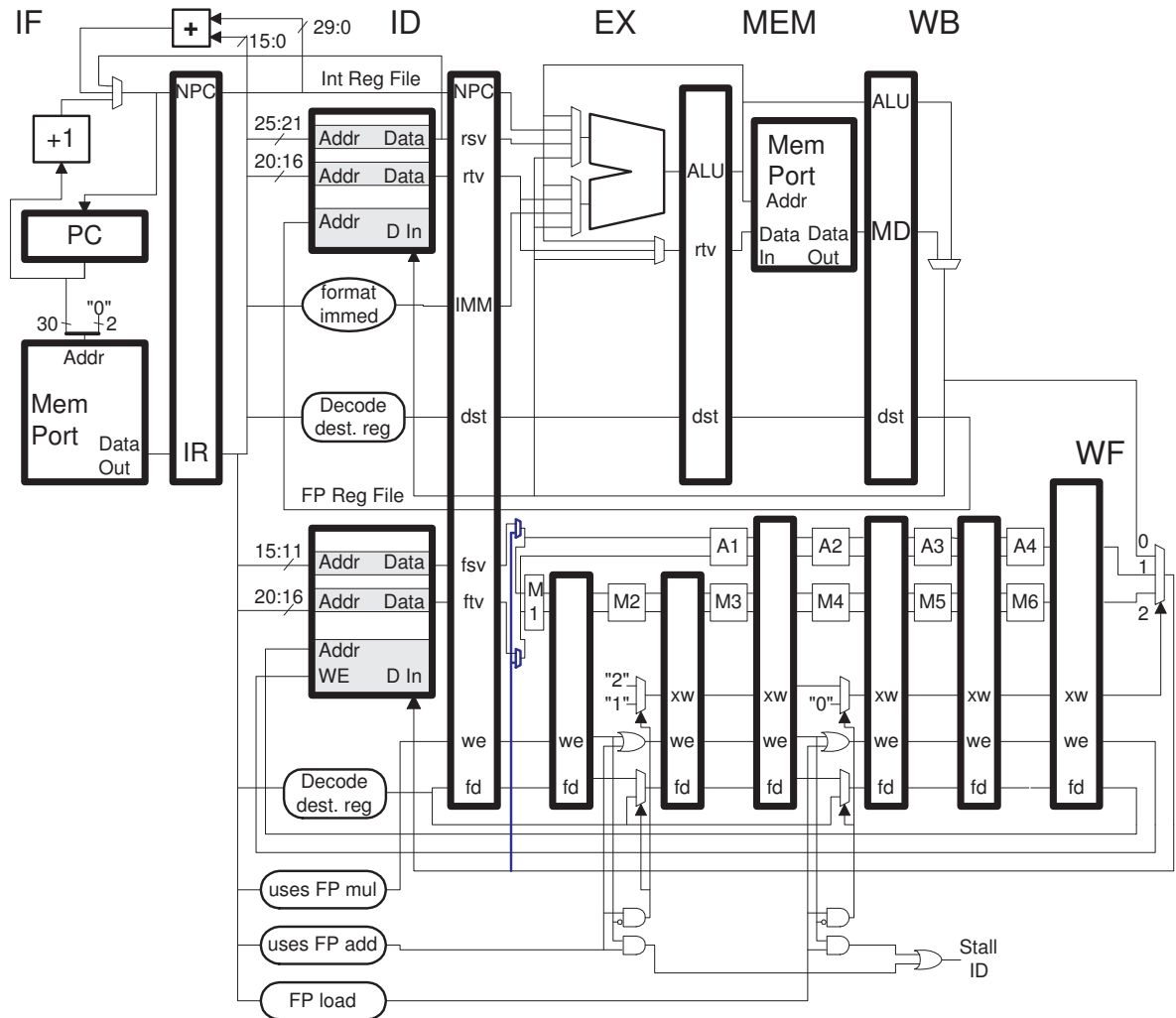
Problem 2: Without looking at the solution, do Fall (November) 2007 Midterm exam Problem 1. Use the Statically Scheduled MIPS study guide, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/guides/ssched.pdf>, for tips on how to solve this interesting, understanding-building, and fun-to-solve (if one is prepared and not under intense time pressure) problem. Only use the solution if you must. **Warning:** *The test problems will be chosen under the assumption that students really solved this problem.*

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 19 April 2010

Problem 1: The code below executes on the illustrated MIPS implementation. Assume that any reasonable bypasses needed for the FP operands are available, even though they are not shown in the illustration. A bypass is reasonable if it does not have a significant impact on clock frequency and if it does not use circuitry that can predict the future.



```

# SOLUTION
LOOP:      #    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
ldc1 f0, 0(r1)    IF ID EX ME WF
mul.d f2, f0, f4    IF ID -> M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.d f6, f6, f2      IF -> ID -----> A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
bne r1, r2, LOOP      IF -----> ID EX ME WB
addi r1, r1, 8                IF ID EX ME WB
#
#          Second Iteration Below
LOOP:      #    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
ldc1 f0, 0(r1)                IF ID EX ME WF
mul.d f2, f0, f4              IF ID -> M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.d f6, f6, f2              IF -> ID -----> A1 A2
bne r1, r2, LOOP              IF -----> ID EX
addi r1, r1, 8                  IF ID
LOOP:      #    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
#
#          Third Iteration Below
ldc1 f0, 0(r1)                                IF

```

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram covering enough iterations to compute the CPI. Don't forget to check code for dependencies.

Solution appears above. The state of the pipeline is the same at the start of the second and third iteration (cycles 11 and 22) and so the second iteration can be used to compute CPI. . .

(b) Compute the CPI.

. . . which is $\frac{22-11}{5}$.

(c) Remember, that some bypass paths are assumed present though not illustrated. Add the needed paths to the implementation and show when they are used.

The bypass paths are from **WF** to the **M1** and **A1** inputs, they appear in **blue**. They are used by the **ldc1** bypassing to the **mul.d** and **mul.d** bypassing to the **add.d**.

Problem 2: Precise exceptions are necessary for integer instructions, but only Nice To Have for floating-point instructions. Suppose exception conditions, such as overflow, were detected in A4 and M6 in the pipeline from the previous problem.

```
# Pipeline diagram for solution.
# Cycle:          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12
mul.d f2, f0, f4   IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
add.d f6, f6, f2    IF ID -----> A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
and r3, r3, r5      IF -----> ID EX ME WB
addi r1, r1, 8      IF ID EX ME WB
```

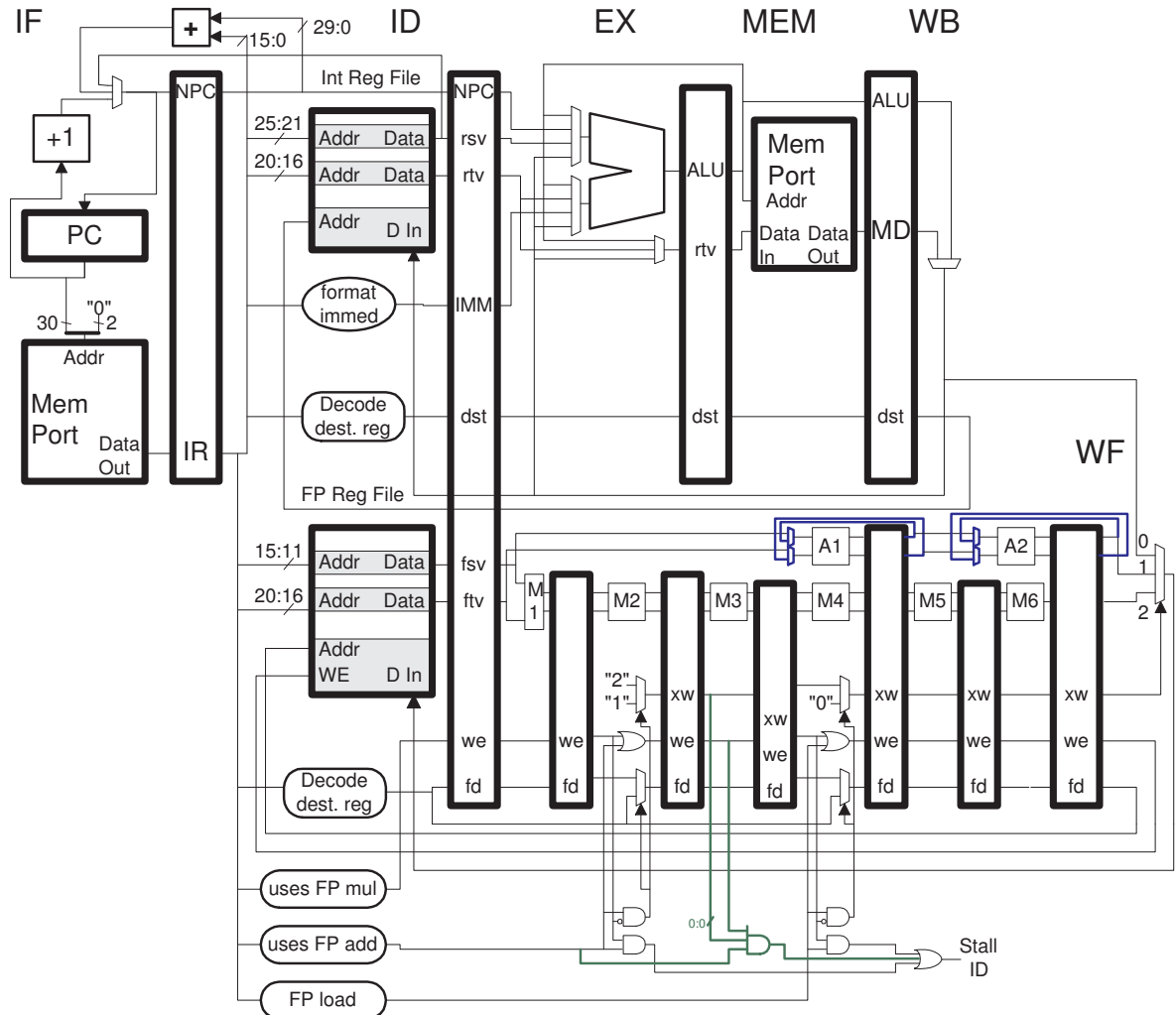
(a) For the code fragment above, would a `mul.d` exception detected in M6 be precise? Explain in terms of architecturally visible storage (register and memory values) when the handler starts. (Note that in general exceptions detected in M6 would not be precise, but the question is only asking about the fragment above.)

Yes, because when the multiply is in M6 none of the following instructions has written a register, so they could be squashed. Registers `f6`, `r3`, and `r1` will reflect execution up to the `mul.d` instruction, a requirement of precise exceptions.

(b) For the code fragment above, would a `add.d` exception detected in A4 be precise? Explain in terms of architecturally visible storage when the handler starts.

No, because it would be too late to prevent the `and` instruction from writing `r3`.

Problem 3: The MIPS implementation below has a fully pipelined FP add unit. Replace the FP add unit with one that has an initiation interval of 2 and a total computation time of 4 cycles. Note that the time to compute a floating point sum is the same on the original and replacement adder.



The new adder has two stages, A1 and A2, each has two inputs (like their fully pipelined counterparts), and each has two outputs. In the first cycle of computation the source operands are placed at the inputs to A1, in the second cycle of computation the values at the outputs of A1 at the end of the first cycle are placed at the inputs to A1. In the third cycle the values at the outputs of A1 at the end of the second cycle are placed at the inputs A2, and in the fourth cycle the inputs to A2 are the values at the outputs of A2 at the end of the third cycle. The sum is available from the upper output of A2 at the end of the fourth cycle.

(a) Replace the FP adder datapath with the one described above.

Solution appears above in blue. Multiplexors at the adder FU inputs select the proper values to process. Note that some cost is saved by having fewer pipeline latches for intermediate data but that is partly offset by the need for the multiplexors.

(b) Modify the control logic for the new adder. Be sure to account for the structural hazard when there are two consecutive FP add instructions.

Solution appears above in green. Assuming the multiply is still fully pipelined the pipeline latches carrying **xw**, **we**, and **fd** are still needed and so can't be removed. (If the multiply also had an initiation interval of two then half the number of pipeline latches would be needed.) The control logic for detecting the **WF** structural hazard does not need to change since operations take the same number of cycles to reach **WF**. It is only necessary to add control logic to detect the structural hazard, and that is done by examining the **we** bit in the **M3** stage, to see if that stage is occupied, and the LSB of **xw**, to determine if **M3** is occupied by an add operation.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 28 April 2010

Problem 1: A deeply pipelined MIPS implementation is constructed from our familiar five-stage pipeline by splitting IF, ID, and ME each into two stages, but leaving EX and WB as one stage. The total number of stages will be eight, call them F1, F2, D1, D2, EX, Y1, Y2, and WB. In this system branches are resolved at the end of D2 (rather than at the end of ID). Assume that all reasonable bypass paths are present.

(a) Provide a pipeline execution diagram of the code below for both the 5-stage and this new implementation, for enough iterations to compute the IPCs.

Solution appears below. Note that for the 8-stage system the second iteration, starting in cycle 9, starts with the processor in the same state as the third iteration, starting in cycle 18, and so the second iteration can be used to compute IPC. The execution rate is $\frac{5}{18-9} = \frac{5}{9}$ insn/cycle for the eight-stage system. By a similar argument the rate for the five-stage system is

$$\frac{5}{12-6} = \frac{5}{6} \text{ insn/cycle}.$$

Solution

Eight-Stage Pipeline

#

```

LOOP:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
addi r2, r2, 4  F1 F2 D1 D2 EX Y1 Y2 WB
lw r1, 0(r2)    F1 F2 D1 D2 EX Y1 Y2 WB
add r3, r3, r1   F1 F2 D1 D2 ----> EX Y1 Y2 WB
bne r5, r4 LOOP  F1 F2 D1 ----> D2 EX Y1 Y2 WB
addi r5, r5, 1   F1 F2 ----> D1 D2 EX Y1 Y2 WB
                F1 ----> F2x
                F1x

LOOP:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
addi r2, r2, 4                F1 F2 D1 D2 EX Y1 Y2 WB
lw r1, 0(r2)                  F1 F2 D1 D2 EX Y1 Y2 WB
add r3, r3, r1                 F1 F2 D1 D2 ----> EX Y1 Y2..
bne r5, r4 LOOP                F1 F2 D1 ----> D2 EX Y1..
addi r5, r5, 1                 F1 F2 ----> D1 D2 EX..
                                F1 ----> F2x
                                F1x

LOOP:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
addi r2, r2, 4                                F1 F2..

```

Five-Stage Pipeline

#

```

LOOP: #      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
addi r2, r2, 4  IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r2)    IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r3, r1   IF ID -> EX ME WB
bne r5, r4 LOOP  IF -> ID EX ME WB
addi r5, r5, 1   IF ID EX ME WB

LOOP: #      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
addi r2, r2, 4                IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r2)                  IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r3, r1                 IF ID -> EX ME WB
bne r5, r4 LOOP                IF -> ID EX ME WB
addi r5, r5, 1                 IF ID EX ME WB

LOOP: #      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
addi r2, r2, 4                                IF ID EX ME WB

```

(b) Suppose the 5-stage MIPS runs at 1 GHz. Choose a clock frequency for the 8-stage system for which the time to execute the code above is the same as for the 5-stage MIPS.

First, express the execution rates for the two systems above in instructions per second. Let ϕ_5 and ϕ_8 denote the clock frequencies of the 5-stage and 8-stage systems. The execution rate in instructions per second is the CPI times the clock frequency: $\text{CPI} \times \phi = \frac{\phi}{\text{IPC}}$. Solving $1.8\phi_8 = 1.2\phi_5$ for ϕ_8 yields $\phi_8 = \frac{1.8}{1.2}\phi_5 = 1.5 \text{ GHz}$.

(c) Consider two ways to make a 7-stage system from the 8-stage system. In method ID, the two ID stages (D1 and D2) are merged back into one (or if you prefer, the ID stage was never split in the first place). In method ME, the two ME stages (Y1 and Y2) are merged back into one (or were never split).

Which method is better, and why? Assume that the eight-stage system runs at 1.8 GHz. Consider both the likely impact on clock frequency (remembering that you are at least senior-level computer engineering students) and the benefit for code execution (don't just consider the code above, argue for what might be typical code).

As mentioned in class a number of times, it is the memory stage which would take the most time. Here are sample stage timings with memory taking the most: IF, 1 ns; ID, 0.4 ns; EX, 0.56 ns; ME, 1 ns; and WB, 0.2 ns. For the 5-stage system memory determines the clock frequency. On the 8-stage system, assuming the memory stages timings are split, clock is determined by the EX stage.

Based only on clock frequency it would be better to merge the D1 and D2 stages, since that would not impact clock frequency (the original ID could handle 1.8 GHz). In contrast, if the memory stages were merged the clock would be back to 1 GHz and so there would be no performance gain.

Splitting stages can introduce stalls or squashes. Because memory was split, the 8-stage system suffers two stall cycles on a load/use pair. Because IF and ID were split there are two squashes after each taken branch.

Merging Y1 and Y2 would eliminate one stall cycle for each load/use pair. However, scheduling can eliminate many such stalls. Merging D1 and D2 would eliminate one squash on every taken branch. Since many taken branches can't be avoided and occur about 1 out of every 12 instructions in integer code, it would be better to merge the D1 and D2 based on code considerations.

In summary, based on both clock frequency impact and stall/squash benefit, it would be better to merge the D1 and D2 stages.

Problem 2: Itanium is a VLIW ISA designed for general-purpose use. Being a VLIW ISA (as defined in class) its features were chosen to simplify superscalar implementations. The questions below are about such features, read the Intel Itanium Architecture Software Developer's Manual Volume 1, Section 3 for details and concentrate on Sections 3.3 and 3.4. The manual is linked to the course references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. Use this copy to be sure that section and table numbering used here match.

(a) Section 3.3 mentions four types of functional unit, and where an instruction using a particular unit can be placed in a bundle (see Table 3-9 and 3-10).

Suppose an Itanium implementation fetches one bundle per cycle. Indicate the maximum number of execution units of each type needed. (That is, there would be no advantage of having more than this number.) Assume that the units all have latency 1 or else are fully pipelined.

The table below shows the types of execution units that can be used by each slot, as well as the maximum number of units of each type that any bundle can need. The table was constructed by examining table 3-10, and noting that the L-unit/X-unit instructions really use an I or B unit.

The bottom of the table shows the maximum number of times a unit will appear in a bundle. There would be no benefit in having more than that number. For example, there would be no point in having three M-units (assuming fully pipelined) because an instruction in slot 2 would never use it.

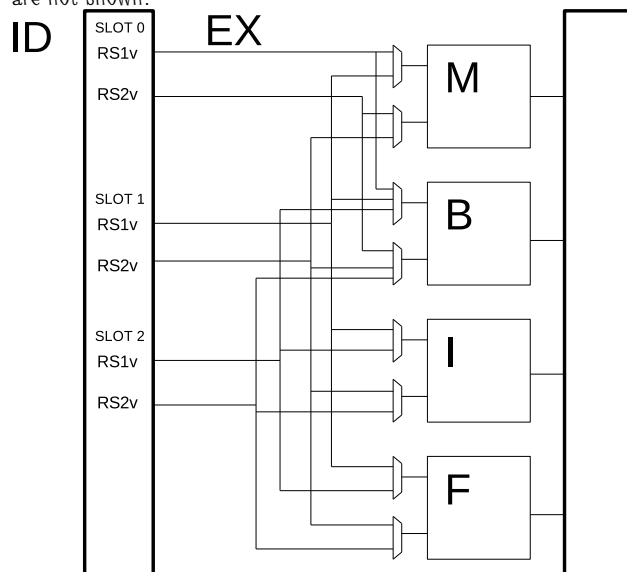
	Execution Unit			
Slot 0:	M	B		
Slot 1:	M	B	I	F
Slot 2:		B	I	F*
Max:	2	3	2	1

<- Maximum useful number of units.

(b) For this problem suppose the implementation had the minimum number of units of each type, one. Sketch the pipeline execute stages, and show connections to each of the FU inputs. There should be three sets of source operands flowing down the pipeline. Some (or all) of the execute units should have multiplexors at

their inputs to select operands from one of the three instructions in a bundle. Show the multiplexors, and based on the slot restrictions show the minimum number of inputs.

Solution shown below. The ID stage provides register values for instructions in each slot (RS1v, etc). Note that if there were no restrictions on which instruction could appear in each slot then each mux would have three inputs. Also note that bypass paths are not shown.



(c) Notice in Table 3-10 that there is no template with a stop right after Slot 0 and right after Slot 1. Provide a possible reason for this.

With at most one internal stop a bundle can be issued in at most two pieces. With two internal stops the hardware would have to allow three pieces, one for each slot, to move separately. The added hardware cost would not be worth the small benefit in code size.

Suppose there was a template with two such stops (as described above), call this ISA Itanium-stop-stop. Why might code compiled for Itanium-stop-stop be smaller than code compiled for Itanium?

Because the compiler (or human) would no longer need to insert nops (as a last resort) to comply with the one-internal-stop restriction.

Consider Itanium and Itanium-stop-stop implementations that fetch one bundle per cycle (same as in the prior problems). Explain why Itanium-stop-stop might be no faster than Itanium.

Bundle placement and execution (assuming five stages) are shown for code for the regular Itanium and Itanium stop-stop. The last instruction, `or`, executes at the same time on both systems, so stop-stop has no execution time advantage. (If the hardware complexity results in a lower clock frequency then it would have performance disadvantage.)

```
// Itanium Scheduling
// Bundle 1 - Template 03
nop                // Slot 0
add r1 = r2, r3 ;; // Slot 1
sub r4 = r1, r5 ;; // Slot 2
// Bundle 2 - Template 02
nop                // Slot 0
xor r6 = r4, r7 ;; // Slot 1
or  r8 = r6, r9    // Slot 2

// Itanium Stop-Stop
// Bundle 1 - Template 03
// Bundle 1 - Template SS-1
add r1 = r2, r3 ;;
```

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB			
IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB			
IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB			
IF	->	ID	->	EX	ME	WB		
IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				

```
sub r4 = r1, r5 ;;  
xor r6 = r4, r7 ;;  
// Bundle 2 - Template SS-2  
or  r8 = r6, r9
```

```
IF ID -> EX ME WB  
IF ID ----> EX ME WB  
  
IF ----> ID EX ME WB
```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 5** Solution**Due: 5 May 2010****Problem 1:** Do Spring 2009 final exam Problem 2.See the posted solution at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2009/fe_sol.pdf.**Problem 2:** Do Spring 2009 final exam Problem 3, the branch predictor problem.See the posted solution at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2009/fe_sol.pdf.**Problem 3:** Do Spring 2009 final exam Problem 5.See the posted solution at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2009/fe_sol.pdf.

58 Spring 2009 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 27 February 2009

Problem 1: Answer each question.

(a) Explain why the code below won't finish running.

LOOP:

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
xor r3, r3, r1
bne r2, r4 LOOP
addi r2, r2, 2
```

The `lw` effective address must be a multiple of four (the address alignment restriction) but it can't always be in the code fragment above since `r2` is incremented by 2 each iteration. The code won't finish because the `lw` will raise some kind of address misalignment exception at either the first or second iteration.

(b) Shorten the code below.

```
lui r1, 0x1234
ori r1, r1, 0x5678
lw r1, 0(r1)
```

Solution

```
lui r1, 0x1234
lw r1, 0x5678(r1)
```

(c) Shorten the code below.

```
xor r1, r2, r3
beq r1, r0 TARG
addi r1, r4, 1
```

In the code above `r1` will be zero only if `r2` is equal to `r3`, so there is no need for the `xor`. Note: In the original assignment the last instruction did not modify `r1`, so one could not safely remove the `xor`.

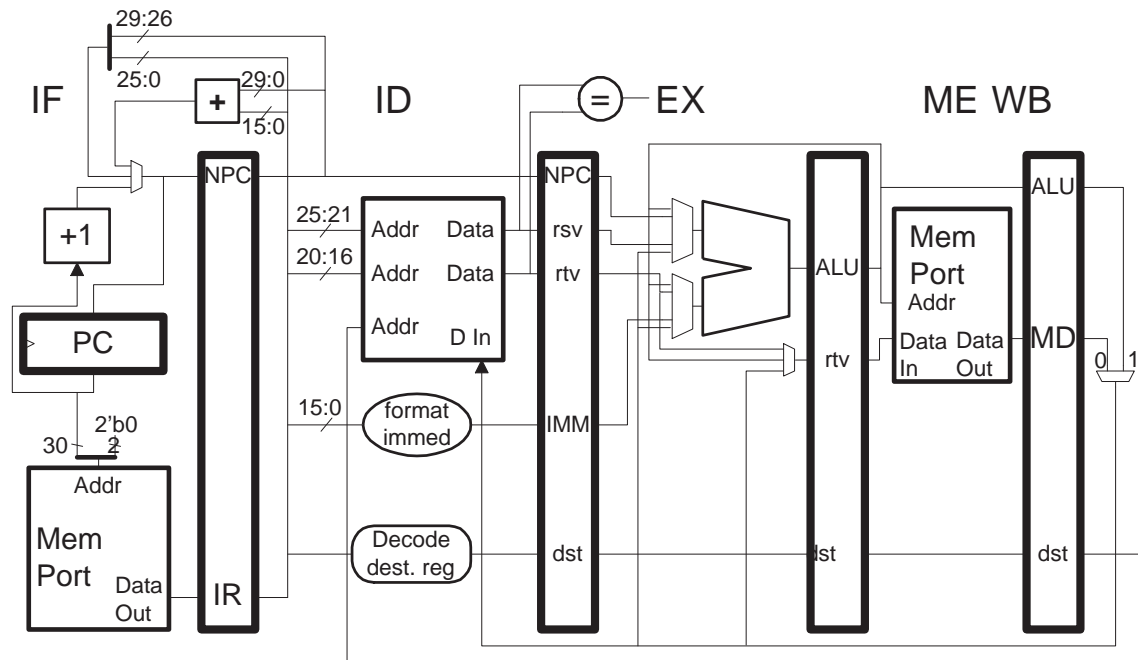
Solution.

```
beq r2, r3 TARG
addi r1, r4, 1
```

Problem 2: Consider the execution code below on the illustrated implementation.

LOOP:

```
lw r2, 0(r4)
slt r1, r2, r3
beq r1, r0 LOOP
addi r4, r4, 4
```



(a) Determine the execution rate in IPC (instructions per cycle) assuming a large number of iterations. Use a pipeline execution diagram to justify your answer. (No credit without one.)

LOOP:

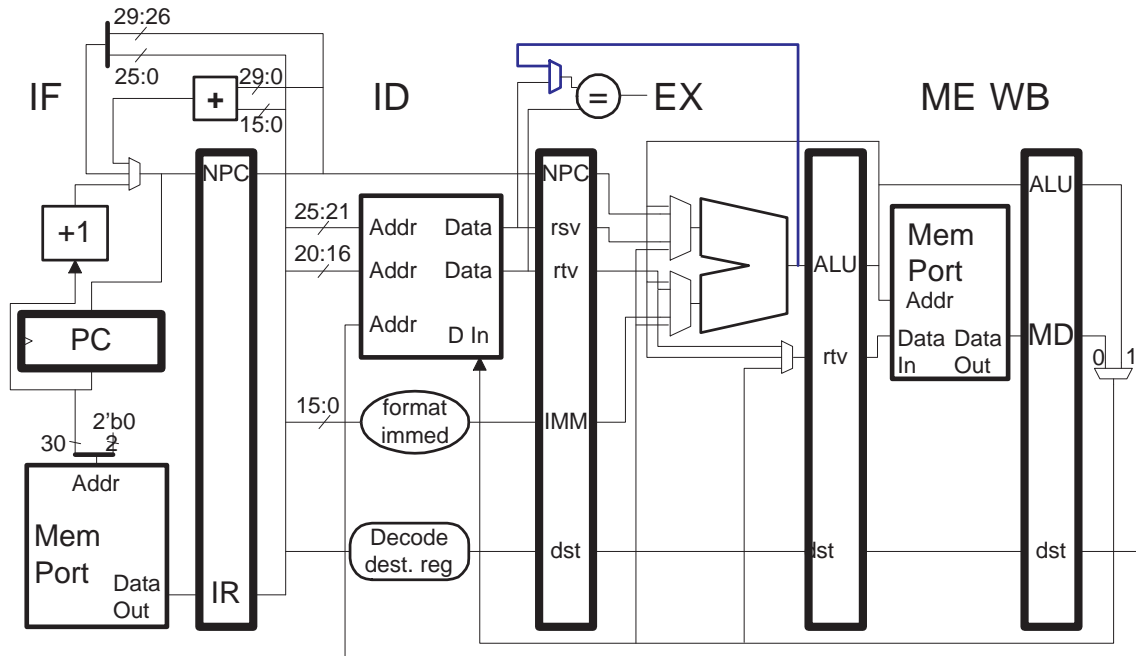
```
# Solution
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
lw r2, 0(r4)  IF ID EX ME WB
slt r1, r2, r3      IF ID -> EX ME WB
beq r1, r0 LOOP      IF -> ID ----> EX ME WB
addi r4, r4, 4        IF ----> ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
lw r2, 0(r4)              IF ID EX ME WB
slt r1, r2, r3            IF ID -> EX ME WB
beq r1, r0 LOOP            IF -> ID ----> EX ME WB
addi r4, r4, 4              IF ----> ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
lw r2, 0(r4)              IF ID EX ME WB
...
```

The code suffers two stalls, the first because the `slt` needs the `lw` value and the second (a two-cycle stall) because the `beq` needs the `slt` value. Iterations start (first instruction of the loop is in IF) in cycles 0, 7, and 14. Since the pipeline is in the same state in cycles 7 and 14 (`lw` in IF, `addi` in ID, and `beq` in EX) we can expect the iteration that

starts at 14 to be identical to the one that starts at 7. The time for these iterations is $14 - 7 = 7$ cycles, and so the execution rate is $\frac{4}{7}$ IPC (or if you prefer, the instruction initiation interval is $\frac{7}{4}$ CPI).

(b) If the previous part was solved correctly there should be a stall due to the branch. Add a bypass path to avoid the branch stall.

The added bypass path appears below in blue. This bypass path eliminates the stall but would likely lower the clock frequency. (See the next problem.)



LOOP:

```
# Solution - Execution with the bypass.
# Cycle      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
lw  r2, 0(r4)  IF ID EX ME WB
slt  r1, r2, r3    IF ID -> EX ME WB
beq  r1, r0 LOOP   IF -> ID EX ME WB
addi r4, r4, 4      IF ID EX ME WB
```

(c) Why might the added bypass path impact clock frequency?

The `slt` at the ALU output would be ready late in the cycle, and these signals would still have to pass through the ID-stage comparison unit, then some control logic, the IF-stage mux, finally reaching the PC input. Since it's reasonable that the critical path passed through the ALU without this bypass, adding the bypass would increase the critical path and therefore reduce clock frequency. (A solution that bypassed from ME to ID would not impact clock frequency [unless it were taken from the memory port output] but it would only reduce the number of stall cycles from 2 to 1.)

(d) Suppose the clock frequency of the original pipeline were 1 GHz, and call the clock frequency of the added-bypass implementation ϕ . For what value of ϕ will the run time of the code fragment be the same on the original and added-bypass implementations (assuming a large number of iterations).

Without the bypass the code executes at $\frac{4}{7}$ GHz IPS (instruction per second). With the bypass the code will execute at a rate of $\frac{4}{5}$ IPC or $\frac{4}{5}\phi$ IPS. Solving $\frac{4}{7}1 \text{ GHz} = \frac{4}{5}\phi$ yields $\phi = \frac{5}{7} \text{ GHz}$.

(e) Suppose a `blt` (branch less than) instruction was available that could compare two registers (not just a register to zero). Re-write the code above for this instruction and add bypasses that are no worse than the added-bypass bypass. How would the performance of this `blt` implementation on the re-written code fragment compare to the added-bypass implementation on the original code fragment? Assume both systems have the same clock frequency.

The bypass needed for this part would be from **ME** to **ID**, since one value to compare arrives at through memory port. The execution rate of the original code on the bypassed pipeline is 5 cycles per loop iteration. The code with `blt` still suffers one stall and so executes at 4 cycles per iteration (see diagram below). The net result is improved performance. Note that the speedup (performance ratio) is $\frac{5}{4} = 1.25$ while the improvement in IPC is only $\frac{4/5}{3/4} = 1.0667$.

```
# Solution: Code using blt
LOOP:
lw  r2, 0(r4)      IF ID EX ME WB
blt r2, r3 LOOP     IF ID -> EX ME WB
addi r4, r4, 4      IF -> ID EX ME WB
```


LSU EE 4720**Homework 2** Solution**Due: 2 March 2009**

Problem 1: Solve Fall 2008 EE 4720 midterm exam Problem 1. Solutions have not yet been posted but were given in class in the Fall 2008 semester. Do not look at any solution you might come across. (Solutions will be posted after the homework is collected.) *Hints: This sort of problem looks alot harder than it actually is. For a solved problem of this type see the solution to Problem 1 in the Spring 2008 midterm exam. Also look at the Fall 2008 Homework 2 for more on the shift unit.*

See the posted exam solution.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3** Solution**Due: 25 March 2009**

Problem 1: Consider three ISAs: IA-32 (or 64), IBM POWER6, and Sun SPARC.

(a) Choose the highest-performing system, based on SPECint2006, for each ISA. Print or provide a link to the test disclosure for each one.

The highest performing IA-32 (loosely defined) implementation is the Xeon X5570 at 3.33 GHz achieving a peak score of 36.3: <http://spec.org/cpu2006/results/res2009q1/cpu2006-20090316-06691.html>

The highest performing POWER implementation is the POWER6 at 4.2 GHz achieving a peak score of 19.2: <http://spec.org/cpu2006/results/res2008q3/cpu2006-20080623-04639.html>

The highest performing SPARC implementation is the SPARCVII at 2.52 GHz achieving a peak score of 12.6: <http://spec.org/cpu2006/results/res2008q4/cpu2006-20081023-05678.html>

(b) Find examples of benchmarks (if any) which favor each ISA based on the test disclosures you found.

There are two ways to answer this question: is a benchmark faster on one system than on the other two, or does a benchmark help one system's score more than the other two.

The Xeon X5570 system runs each of the benchmarks faster than the other two systems and so in the first sense all benchmarks favor the X5570 system (and so no benchmarks favor the POWER6 or SPARCVII systems).

For the second sense consider the perlbench benchmark. On the SPARCVII system perlbench's peak ratio, 14.3, is above the overall peak score of 12.6 and so perlbench is helping the SPARCVII. On the other systems the perlbench peak score is below the overall peak score and so perlbench favors the SPARCVII system. (That's not true when looking at base scores.) Another benchmark favoring SPARCVII is xalancbmk.

The mcf benchmark favors the POWER6 system, where mcf's peak score is 50% higher than the overall peak score. On the other systems mcf's peak score is above the overall peak score, but by less than 50%.

The X5570 is favored by libquantum with a peak score over 8.5 times higher than the overall peak. The other systems trounce the reference system on libquantum too, but for them the peak scores are 4.4 times higher (for POWER6) and 2.5 times higher (SPARCVII).

Problem 2: Why might a company publish peak SPECcpu scores but not base? Why is it against the rules?

One reason to publish peak but not base is because peak is much higher than base, the difference indicates that it takes great skill or care to achieve the peak score performance, an effort that many users won't or can't make.

It is against the rules because some users might be misled into believing that they can achieve the same performance with normal program development effort.

Problem 3: Solve the Fall 2008 Final Exam Problems 1 and 2.

See the posted final exam solution.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 20 April 2009

Problem 1: Solve Fall 2008 Final Exam Problem 4 and the additional questions below.

(a) For part (a) provide pipeline execution diagrams for the three systems (5-stage scalar, n -way superscalar, and $5n$ -stage superpipelined) running code of your choosing. Refer to these diagrams when answering part (a).

Solution shown below. In the superscalar solution n instructions reside in a stage at one time. In the superpipelined system each stage is split into n stages and the clock frequency is increased by a factor of n .

```
# Scalar System
#
# Cycle          1  2  3  4  5  6  ... n  n+1 ...
1:  add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
2:   or  r9, r2, r3      IF ID EX ME WB
...
n:   sub r4, r5, r6                      IF ID EX ME WB
n+1: xor r6, r7, r8                      IF ID EX ME WB
...

# n-way Superscalar
#
# Cycle          1  2  3  4  5  6  ... n  n+1 ...
1:  add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
2:   or  r9, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
...
n:   sub r4, r5, r6  IF ID EX ME WB
n+1: xor r6, r7, r8      IF ID EX ME WB
...

# Superspipelined
#
Cycle          1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13
1:  add r1, r2, r3 IF1 IF2 .. IFn ID1 ID2 .. IDn EX1 EX2 .. EXn ..
2:   or  r9, r2, r3      IF1 IF2 .. IFn ID1 ID2 .. IDn EX1 EX2 .. EXn ..
...
n:   sub r4, r5, r6                      IF1 IF2 .. IFn ID1 ID2 .. IDn EX1 ..
n+1: xor r6, r7, r8                      IF1 IF2 .. IFn ID1 ID2 .. IDn ..
...
```

Problem 2: Consider the three systems from Problem 4 in the final exam. The problem focused on potential (favorable) execution time, which can be achieved when there are few stalls, here we'll be more realistic.

(a) Which system will suffer more stalls on typical code? Explain.

The dependence in the code below will not stall the scalar system, will always stall the superpipelined system (since **sub** needs a value in **EX1** at the latest, but the **add** doesn't have it ready until **ME1**, $n - 1$ cycles too late), and will sometimes stall the superscalar system. The non-stall superscalar case is shown below, note that the **add** is the last instruction of a group so the **sub** starts one cycle later. Therefore the superpipelined system suffers the most stalls.

```

n:    add r1, r2, r3    IF ID EX ME WB
n+1:  sub r4, r1, r5    IF ID EX ME WB

```

(b) Invent a quantitative measure of implementation (not program) stall potential and apply it to the three systems. The answer should include a formula for each system (giving the stall potential); the superscalar and superpipelined formulas should be in terms of n . *Hint: think about the average or minimum distance between two dependent instructions needed to avoid a stall.* The formulas should be consistent with your answer to the first part.

Call the measure the *average stall distance*. Let $a \in \{0, \dots, A-1\}$ be the set of possible instruction locations (the address divided by 4 in MIPS) and let $s(a)$ denote the minimum number of instructions between an **add** instruction at a and a dependent **sub** instruction (so that **sub** would be at location $a+1+s(a)$). For the scalar MIPS system $s(a) = 0$ for all a (there are no possible stalls between an add and a subtract). For the superscalar system

$$s(a) = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } a \bmod n = n-1; \\ 1, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases},$$

and for the superpipelined system $s(a) = n$.

Define the *average stall distance* to be $\frac{1}{A} \sum_{a=0}^{A-1} s(a)$. The average stall distance for the scalar system is 0, for the superscalar system it is $\frac{n-1}{n}$ and for the superpipelined system it is n .

LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 24 April 2009

Problem 1: Solve Fall 2008 Final Exam Problem 3.

See exam solution,

Problem 2: Continue to consider the systems and code from Problem 3.

(a) What is the warmup time of the local predictor on branch B2?

It will take 10 B2 executions to bring the entire local history into the BHT. There are 7 distinct outcome patterns, each will take at most two outcomes to warm up. The total warmup time is $10 + 2 \times 7 = 24$.

(b) What is the warmup time of the global predictor on branch B2?

When predicting B2 the contents of the GHR will look something like $XXtXXXnXXX$, where n and t are possible B2 outcomes and X are B1 outcomes. Only two B2 outcomes can fit. It will take two executions of B2 to bring the 2 B2 outcomes into the GHR. There are three local history patterns (TT never occurs), it will take 6 executions to warm them up (though NN won't be followed by accurate predictions). The total warmup time is then approximately $10 + 2 \times 6$.

The table below shows the local outcome patterns sorted and broken at two outcomes to emphasize predictability. NT and TN are predictable since they are consistently followed by N, while NN it followed by N or T in equal proportions.

```

12 3456 7
NN NNTN NT
NN NTNN TN
NN TNNN NT
NN TNNT NN
NT NNNN TN
NT NNTN NN
TN NNNT NN
TN NTNN NN

```

Problem 3: Continuing still with Problem 3, suppose the number of iterations of the B1 loop could be 1, 2, or 3, the probability of each number of iterations is $\frac{1}{3}$ and the number of iterations is independent of everything. The patterns of B1 for an iteration of BIGLOOP can thus be N or T N or T T N.(a) What is the accuracy of the bimodal predictor on B1. An exact solution is preferred but an approximate solution is acceptable. *Hint: Model the effect of the change of one BIGLOOP iteration on the counter using a Markov chain, something you may have learned about in other courses.*

Let p_i denote the probability that the BHT entry for B1 is i at the top of BIGLOOP.

Consider the change in the counter (the BHT entry) between BIGLOOP and B2. If B1 executes a 1-iteration loop, N, the counter will be decremented by 1, a 2-iteration loop will leave it unchanged (because the counter can never be 3), and a 3-iteration loop, TTN, will change it from 0 to 1, or from 1 to 2, but leave it unchanged at 2.

Based on these counter changes probability of a counter transition from 0 to 1, 1 to 0, 1 to 2, and 2 to 1 are all $\frac{1}{3}$. The rate of transitions from 0 to 1 is $\frac{1}{3}p_0$ and the rate of transitions from 1 to 0 is $\frac{1}{3}p_1$. The two must balance and so $\frac{1}{3}p_0 = \frac{1}{3}p_1$ and therefore $p_0 = p_1$. Similarly, $p_1 = p_2$. Since $p_0 + p_1 + p_2 = 1$, $p_0 = p_1 = p_2 = \frac{1}{3}$.

When the counter is zero the number of correct predictions for the 1-iteration loop is 1, for the 2-iteration loop there is 1 correct prediction, and zero correct predictions for the 3-iteration loop. The total accuracy for this case is $\frac{2}{6}$.

Similarly, when the counter is 1 the numbers of correct predictions are 1, 0, and 1, and when the counter is 2 the numbers of correct predictions are 0, 1, and 2. Since the probability of each counter value is identical, the overall

prediction accuracy is $\frac{2+2+3}{18} = \frac{7}{18}$.

(b) How will B1's behavior impact the accuracy of the local predictor on branch B2? Show an example of execution that would result in a B2 misprediction and compute the probability of that particular execution.

Some of B1's local history patterns will match those of B2, however the subsequent outcomes may not match and so B1 will pollute B2's PHT entries.

Consider, for example, B2 pattern **nnntnntnnn**. That could be reproduced with an execution in which B1 patterns are **n n n tn n tn n n**. B2's next outcome would be a **t** but B1 in this case might have an **n**.

This particular sequence includes 9 B1 loops, and there is only one way for B1 to do this. The probability is $\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^9$, which is pretty unlikely and is not enough to cause a misprediction of the PHT entry is already warmed up. See the next problem.

(c) Optional: Find the exact prediction accuracy of B2 on the local predictor with B1's new behavior. This may be very difficult so don't spend too much time on it.

For B1 to induce a misprediction in B2 it must mimic a B2 pattern twice before between encounters of the real B2 pattern. It is possible for B1 to produce two patterns between one of B2's because it can produce two outcomes (the ttn pattern isn't useful) in a BIGLOOP iteration where B1 always just inserts 1. The remainder of the solution is left as an exercise to the reader.

59 Fall 2008 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution Due: 29 September 2008

To answer the first question below see the MIPS32 Architecture manual linked to the course references page.

Problem 1: The MIPS I `bgtz` and `bltz` instructions compare a register to zero, but can't compare two registers (unless the second one is the zero register). Consider an extension of MIPS I that allowed branch greater than and branch less than instructions to compare two registers, call the new instructions `bgt` and `blt`. Explain why the existing `bgtz` opcode could be used for `bgt` but why the `bltz` opcode could not be used for `blt`. *Hint: See `bltzal`.*

The opcode for `bgtz` is `0x07` and the value that the ISA specifies for the `rt` field is 0. Assuming that no other instruction uses opcode `0x07`, the `rt` field could be used for the second comparison register. (This would not be incompatible with its current use because in its current use it is comparing the `rs` register to 0 so it wouldn't matter if `rt` held a register number.)

In the `bltz` instruction the `rt` field is being used as an extension of the opcode field and so it cannot be used for a register number. A new `blt` instruction would need its own opcode.

Problem 2: A C function and a part of a MIPS equivalent are shown below. The C function looks at the attributes of a car and decides what to pack in a promotional giveaway to the car buyer. The assembler code corresponds to the C function up until the last line (checking for a sun roof).

```
#define FE_SPORTY 0x1
#define FE_OFF_ROAD 0x2
#define FE_EFFICIENT 0x4
#define FE_SUN_ROOF 0x10000
#define FE_MANUAL_TRANSMISSION 0x20000
enum Giveaways { G_Food, G_Hiking_Boots, G_Sunblock, G_Driving_Gloves };
void prepare_promotion_package(Car_Object *car) {
    int car_features = car->features;
    if ( car_features & FE_OFF_ROAD ) pack(car, 1200, G_Hiking_Boots);
    if ( car_features & FE_SUN_ROOF ) pack(car, 200, G_Sunblock);
}
```

MIPS-I Equivalent of C code.

#

\$a0: Address of car object.

Notes: Procedure call arguments placed in \$a0, \$a1, ...

Assume that pack does not change \$a0-\$a3 or \$s0-\$s7

```
lw $s0, 16($a0)      # Load the features bit vector of car object.
```

```
andi $t0, $s0, 2
```

```
beq $t0, $0 SKIP1
```

```
addi $a1, $0, 1200
```

```
jal pack
```

```
addi $a2, $0, 1
```

SKIP1:

PART b SOLUTION STARTS HERE

(a) The MIPS code above omits the last line of C code (checking for a sun roof); complete it using MIPS I instructions. (Do this on paper, there is no need to run it.) *Hint: A clever solution uses five instructions a straightforward solution uses six instructions. If you have more than ten instructions ask for help.*

The solution appears below.

This would be an insultingly trivial problem were it not for the fact that an **andi** instruction can't be used to mask off the **FE SUN ROOF** bit because the constant, **0x10000**, is too large for the immediate field.

The solution uses an **sll** (shift left logical) instruction instead of an **andi** instruction to move the sun roof bit to the most significant bit position, making it into a sign bit. Replacing **beq** with **bgez** achieves the desired functionality.

```
# MIPS-I Equivalent of C code.
#
#      $a0:   Address of car object.
#      Notes: Procedure call arguments placed in $a0, $a1, ...
#              Assume that pack does not change $a0-$a3 or $s0-$s7

      lw $s0, 16($a0)      # Load the features bit vector of car object.

      andi $t0, $s0, 2      # Extract OFF_ROAD bit from vector.
      beq $t0, $0 SKIP1     # If OFF_ROAD bit not set, skip ahead.
      addi $a1, $0, 1200    # Arg 1: Promotional item weight
      jal pack              # Insert promotional item in Car_Object
      addi $a2, $0, 1       # Arg 2: Promotional item model number.
SKIP1:

#      PART b SOLUTION STARTS HERE
#      SOLUTION BELOW
#

      sll $t0, $s0, 15      # Make SUN_ROOF bit the sign bit.
      bgez $t0 SKIP2        # If SUN_ROOF not set (t0 >= 0) skip ahead.
      addi $a1, $0, 200     # Arg 1: Promotional item weight.
      jal pack              # Insert promotional item in Car_Object
      addi $a2, $0, 2       # Arg 2: Promotional item model number.
SKIP2:
```

(b) Add comments to the assembler code above. Write the comments for an experienced MIPS and C programmer, that is, the comments should describe what an instruction is doing **in terms of what the C code is trying to do**. The comments **should not** just describe how instructions change register values.

For example, a **bad** comment for the **lw** instruction would be: Compute address $16 + \$a0$, retrieve word starting at that address and write into **\$s0**. This is a bad comment because an experienced MIPS programmer already knows what an **lw** instruction does. The comment for **lw** in the code (Load the features. . .) is good because it tells the reader what the **\$s0** value is in terms of what the code is supposed to do.

The comments have been added to the solution code above.

Grading Notes: Many solutions included something like the following comment for the **jal pack** routine: "Save the return address and call the pack routine." Points were deducted for such comments because an experienced MIPS programmer, and even beginners, already know what **jal** does. Comments like that increase the amount of time it takes someone to read (and write) the code.

Problem 3: Consider the code from the previous problem. Invent a new branch instruction that can be used for the kind of branching used in the code: testing if a single bit in a register value is 1.

(a) Show the encoding for the new branch instruction. The new instruction must fit as naturally as possible with other instructions.

Call the new instruction **bbit**, branch if bit set. The **rs** register has the value to test and the **rt** field holds the bit number in the **rs** value to test. The **immed** field holds the displacement which is used like the displacement in any other branch.

In the example assembler below the branch is taken if bit position 16 in register **s0** is 1. (This instruction could have been used in the first problem).

```
bbit $s0, 16, SKIP2
```

The encoding appears below:

Opcode	RS	RT	Immed
MIPS I:	Source reg.	Bit position.	Displacement
31	26 25	21 20	16 15 0

(b) Compare the implementation cost and performance of the new instruction to the existing MIPS-I **bltz** and to a hypothetical **blt** instruction. (With each instruction doing its own thing, not as part of functionally equivalent alternatives.)

Cost of **bbit**: A 32×1 bit multiplexer could be used to extract the desired bit position. The logic for that mux would implement the expression

$$b_0 \overline{p_4} \overline{p_3} \overline{p_2} \overline{p_1} \overline{p_0} + b_1 \overline{p_4} \overline{p_3} \overline{p_2} \overline{p_1} p_0 + b_2 \overline{p_4} \overline{p_3} \overline{p_2} p_1 \overline{p_0} \cdots + b_{31} p_4 p_3 p_2 p_1 p_0$$

where b_i is the bit at position i in the **rs** register value, and p_j , $0 \leq j < 5$ is the bit at position j in the binary representation of **rt** (the field value, not the register value).

Cost of **blt**: A magnitude comparison unit is needed, the complexity of which is similar to an adder (or subtractor). Since it must be made fast, the cost would be comparable to the adder in the ALU. A ripple adder (or subtractor) is one of the least expensive designs, that requires about five gates per bit (counting an exclusive or as one gate). The higher-speed design would cost more.

The **bbit** logic could use a single six-input gate per bit (a term in the expression above), but to be conservative one might count it as five two-input gates. This cost is comparable to that of a binary full subtractor and so is certainly lower than the cost of the lookahead subtractor needed by **blt** to perform the comparison in **ID**. Therefore the cost of the hardware needed for **bbit** is less than the hardware needed for **blt**.

The bit test logic is two levels though it has a large fan in. The number of logic levels for the comparison depends on cost but is certainly greater than two levels. Therefore the **bbit** logic is probably faster than **blt**.

The **bltz** instruction only needs to test the sign bit, so the hardware cost of **bltz** is lower than **bbit** and **blt** and the logic for **bltz** is much faster than **bbit** and **blt**.

Problem 4: Solve Fall 2007 Homework 2 without looking at the solution. Then look at the solution and give yourself a grade on a scale of [0,1]. **Warning:** test questions are based on the assumption that homework problems were completed, so make a full effort to solve it without first consulting the solution.

LSU EE 4720

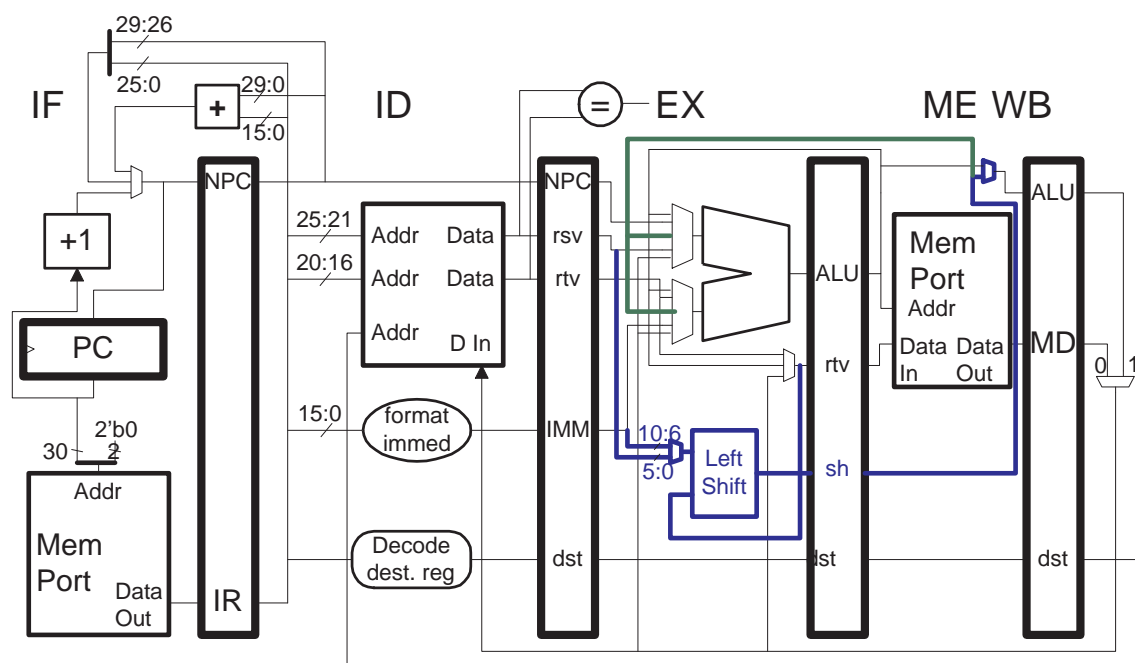
Homework 2 Solution

Due: 15 October 2008

Problem 1: The hardware needed to implement shift instructions, such as `sll`, is not shown in the implementation below. (The ALU in the implementation below does not perform shift operations.) Add a separate shift unit to the implementation to implement the MIPS `sll` and `sllv` instructions. The shift unit has a shift amount input and an input for the value to be shifted.

- Show exactly where the shift-amount bits come from (including bit positions).
- Add bypass paths so that the code below can execute without a stall.
- The primary goal is to not slow the clock frequency, the secondary goal is to minimize added cost. This might affect where multiplexers are placed.

```
sll r1, r2, 3
add r3, r1, r4
```



The added hardware for the shift appears in blue and the needed bypass path appears in green.

The shifter would stall for any close dependencies on the shift amount, but such dependencies do not appear in the sample code.

A low-cost solution would have the ALU and shifter outputs go to a EX-stage mux, this would eliminate the need for any added logic beyond the EX stage. But since performance was the primary goal and the ALU output was likely on the critical path such a mux could not be added. Instead, the mux is placed in the ME stage.

The new ME-to-EX bypass path adds cost. If performance were not the primary goal that added bypass could be avoided by moving the existing bypass connection to the mux output. But that would add to the critical path in precisely the same way the EX-stage mux discussed above would.

Common Mistakes:

Many solutions had an unnecessary "format sa" block.

Many solutions passed an `sa` value through the ID/EX pipeline latch even though the `sa` bits were part of the IMM value.

Some solutions passed the shifted value through the ME/WB latch even though such latch bits could be avoided by using an ME-stage mux.

Problem 2: *To answer this question see the SPARC Joint Programming Specification, a description of the SPARC V9 ISA, linked to the course references page.* The SPARC V9 ISA is naturally big endian. Since many programs must read data using little-endian byte order, for example when reading a binary data file that was produced on a little-endian system, the programs need some way to get the data into big-endian order. If loading little-endian data were only a small part of what a program did then it could get by with some combination of ordinary instructions to convert the data to big-endian format. For programs spending substantial time reading little-endian data even a 9-instruction sequence may take too long.

The first instruction below is an ordinary load in SPARC V9, a 64-bit ISA (in which addresses and registers are 64 bits). The second instruction, `ldxle`, is made up; it's a load that assumes data is in little-endian byte order. The last instructions is a real SPARC instruction for loading little endian data.

```
! All load instructions below load 8 bytes into a register.
! Registers are 64 bits.
```

```
ldx [%11], %12      ! Ordinary load.  For big-endian data.
```

```
ldxle [%11], %12    ! Not a real SPARC insn.  For little-endian data.
```

```
ldxa [%11] 0x88, %12 ! SPARC's load for little-endian data.
```

(a) The `ldxa` instruction is an example of an alternate load instruction. The alternate load instructions are intended for three kinds of access. Briefly describe the three kinds and indicate which one is used above. What symbolic name does JPS1 give for 0x88 above?

Note: To answer this question one must read through material dealing with topics not yet covered, for example, the concept of multiple address spaces. It is only necessary that the concept of multiple address spaces is vaguely understood. The kind of access done by the `ldxa` should be clearly understood.

The symbolic name for 0x88 is **ASI PRIMARY LITTLE**.

The three kinds of access are:

Accesses to an alternate address space. The ASI acts like extra bits to put on the end of an address. For example, suppose a `ldxa` specified an ASI of 0x12 and an address of 0x00000000abcd0124. The full address would be 0x1200000000abcd0124. There are many uses of such ASIs, one is to allow OS code to access its own memory space and the memory space of a process it needs to work with.

Access to special machine registers. The ASI indicates which set of machine registers, and the address specifies a particular register. The machine registers are used to control hardware, for example, the memory system or a video card.

Variations on a normal memory access. This includes little-endian byte ordering, and also includes things like fault-free loads, and new data sizes (such as byte loads to a floating point register). In this use the ASI acts like an extension of the opcode field.

Grading Note: This was much harder than intended.

(b) Show the encoding for the three instructions above. The `ldx` and `ldxa` are real instructions, so it's just a matter of looking things up. For the `ldxle` make up an appropriate encoding.

The encodings appear below. There are two possible ways to encode the **ldx**: with an immediate (shown below) or with **rs2** set to **g0**. The only difference between **ldx** and **ldxle** is the opcode. An unused opcode was found for **ldxle** using the opcode map, in particular table E-4.

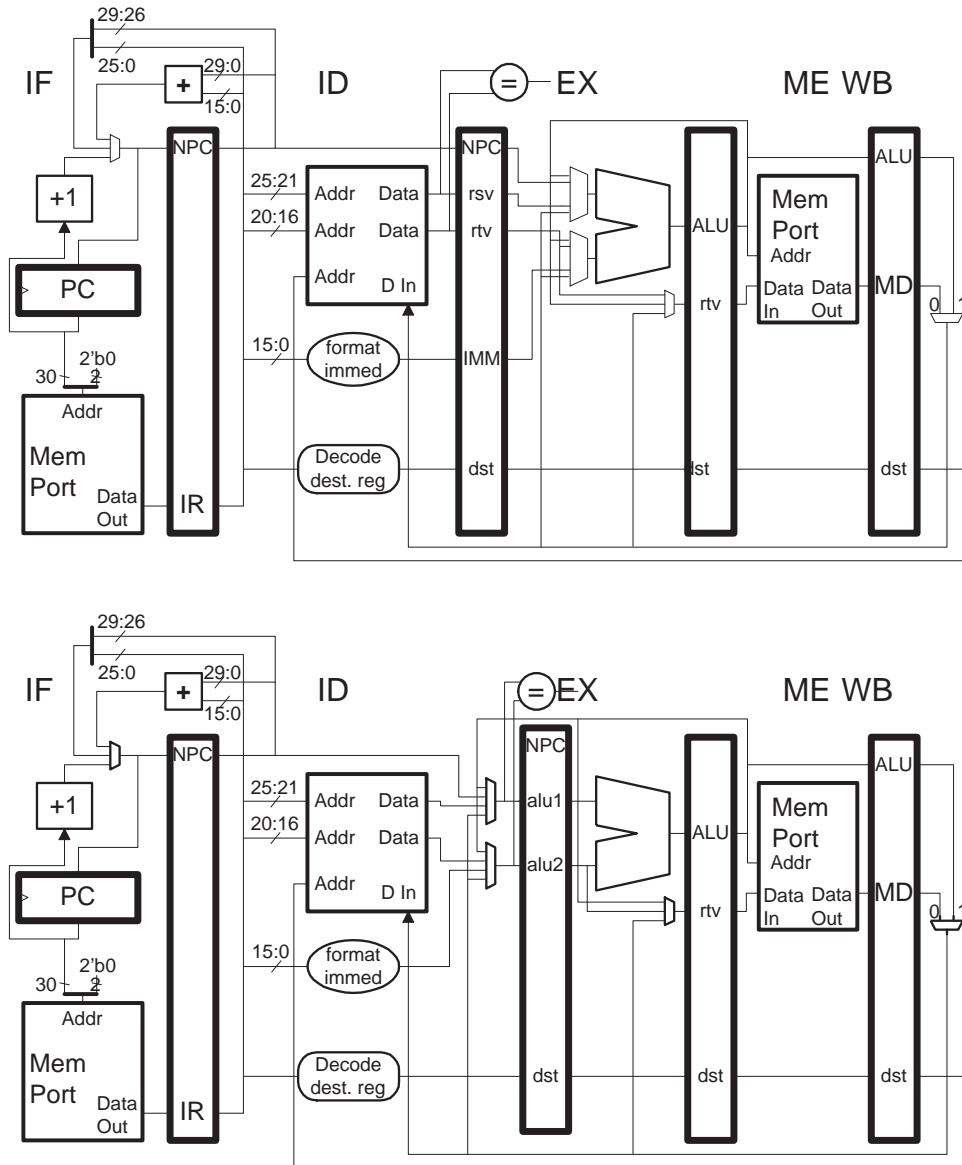
op	rd	op3		rs1		i	simm13			
3	18 (%l2)			0x0b		17 (%l1)	1	0	ldx [%l1], %l2	
31 30 29		25 24		19 18		14 13 13 12		0		
op	rd	op3		rs1		i	simm13			
3	18 (%l2)			0x2b		17 (%l1)	1	0	ldxle [%l1], %l2	
31 30 29		25 24		19 18		14 13 13 12		0		
op	rd	op3		rs1		i	imm asi		rs2	
3	18 (%l2)			0x1b		17 (%l1)	0	0x88	0 (%g0)	ldxa [%l1] 0x88, %l2
31 30 29		25 24		19 18		14 13 13 12		5 4	0	

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 29 October 2008

Problem 1: Two MIPS implementations appear below, the first is the one presented in class, it will be called the *mux-in-EX implementation*. The second, the *mux-in-ID implementation*, has the ALU input multiplexers in the ID stage, to better balance critical paths. The clock frequency of the mux-in-EX implementation is 1 GHz and the clock frequency of the mux-in-ID implementation is 1.1 GHz.



(a) With this change some of the ALU multiplexer inputs are unnecessary. Show which inputs are unnecessary and explain why.

The WB bypass multiplexer inputs are unnecessary because the register file can already bypass from the data in port (which connects to WB) to the data out port.

Problem continued on next page.

(b) The code below computes the sum of the low 12 bits of elements in an integer array. Compute the performance, in array elements per second, of this code for both the mux-in-EX system and the mux-in-ID system. Assume that the array size is large and that the number of array elements is even.

Note that the code computes two array elements per loop iteration. The solution strategy is to determine the number of cycles per iteration, then use the clock frequency to compute the performance in array elements per second.

The pipeline diagrams appear below. Execution is shown until a repeating pattern is encountered (by examining the pipeline state present at the first instruction in an iteration). For the mux-in-EX system there are no stalls, the mux-in-ID system has several stalls.

The code for the mux-in-EX system enjoys smooth, stall-free execution and so takes 8 cycles per iteration, 4 cycles per array element, and computes at a rate of $\frac{1.0 \times 10^9}{\frac{1}{2} \times (8-0)} = 250 \times 10^6$ array elements per second.

The code for the mux-in-ID system suffers dependence stalls. From the pipeline execution diagram below one can see that it takes $23 - 11 = 12$ cycles per iteration or 6 cycles per element. It computes at a rate of $\frac{1.1 \times 10^9}{\frac{1}{2} \times (23-11)} = 183.3 \times 10^6$ elements per second. The benefit of the higher clock frequency has been undermined by the stalls *for this code*.

Performance on mux-in-EX system

```

LOOP:  # Cycle    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
lw $t0, 0($a0)    IF ID EX ME WB
lw $t5, 4($a0)      IF ID EX ME WB
andi $t2, $t0, 0xfff    IF ID EX ME WB
add $v0, $v0, $t2      IF ID EX ME WB
andi $t7, $t5, 0xfff    IF ID EX ME WB
add $v0, $v0, $t7      IF ID EX ME WB
bne $a0, $t1 LOOP      IF ID EX ME WB
addi $a0, $a0, 8        IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
lw $t0, 0($a0)                    IF ID EX ME WB

```

Performance on mux-in-ID system

```

LOOP:  # Cycle    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26
lw $t0, 0($a0)    IF ID EX ME WB
lw $t5, 4($a0)      IF ID EX ME WB
andi $t2, $t0, 0xfff    IF ID -> EX ME WB
add $v0, $v0, $t2      IF -> ID -> EX ME WB
andi $t7, $t5, 0xfff    IF -> ID EX ME WB
add $v0, $v0, $t7      IF ID -> EX ME WB
bne $a0, $t1 LOOP      IF -> ID EX ME WB
addi $a0, $a0, 8        IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26
lw $t0, 0($a0)                    IF ID -> EX ME WB
lw $t5, 4($a0)                    IF -> ID EX ME WB
andi $t2, $t0, 0xfff              IF ID -> EX ME WB
add $v0, $v0, $t2                  IF -> ID -> EX ME WB
andi $t7, $t5, 0xfff              IF -> ID EX ME WB
add $v0, $v0, $t7                  IF ID -> EX ME WB
bne $a0, $t1 LOOP                  IF -> ID EX ME WB
addi $a0, $a0, 8                    IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26
lw $t0, 0($a0)                    IF ID -> EX..

```


(c) If, after double-checking your work, the performance of the mux-in-ID system is faster than the old mux-in-EX system inform the professor that there is a mistake in this problem. Otherwise, schedule (re-arrange instructions) the code above so that it performs faster (while still performing the same computation) on the mux-in-ID system.

The solution appears below. The instructions can easily be rearranged to avoid the stalls. Now the system computes at a rate of 275 million array elements per second, outperforming the mux-in-EX system.

```

LOOP:  # Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12
lw $t0, 0($a0)      IF ID EX ME WB
lw $t5, 4($a0)      IF ID EX ME WB
addi $a0, $a0, 8      IF ID EX ME WB
andi $t2, $t0, 0xfff      IF ID EX ME WB
andi $t7, $t5, 0xfff      IF ID EX ME WB
add $v0, $v0, $t2      IF ID EX ME WB
bne $a0, $t1 LOOP      IF ID EX ME WB
add $v0, $v0, $t7      IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12
lw $t0, 0($a0)      IF ID EX ME WB

```

Problem 2: You are in an alternate universe where you work for MIPS at a time when its first implementation (mux-in-EX) has been very successful and is in the hands of customers of all types. You are deciding on whether to make mux-in-ID the second implementation to be marketed.

(a) What role do compiler writers have in the success of mux-in-ID? Explain.

They must be able to write optimizers that can successfully schedule the code to avoid the “new” stalls. A compiler writer of average skill should be able to schedule away the stalls in the sample code above. Other situations are more difficult.

(b) If mux-in-ID is faster than mux-in-EX using the old compilers, do compilers still need to be re-written? Explain.

Yes. The old code might be faster because fewer than 10% of instructions use a source register produced by the immediately preceding instruction. Suppose that number were 5%. Then re-writing the compiler could reduce or eliminate stalls due to these instructions, yielding further performance gains.

60 Spring 2008 Solutions

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1** Solution**Due: 20 February 2008**

Problem 1: Solve Fall 2007 Homework 2 without looking at the solution. Then look at the solution and give yourself a grade on a scale of $[0, 1]$. **Warning:** test questions are based on the assumption that homework problems were completed, so make a full effort to solve it without first consulting the solution.

Problem 2: The MIPS IV `movn` instruction is an example of a *predicated* instruction (predication will be covered later in the semester, but that material is not needed to solve this problem).

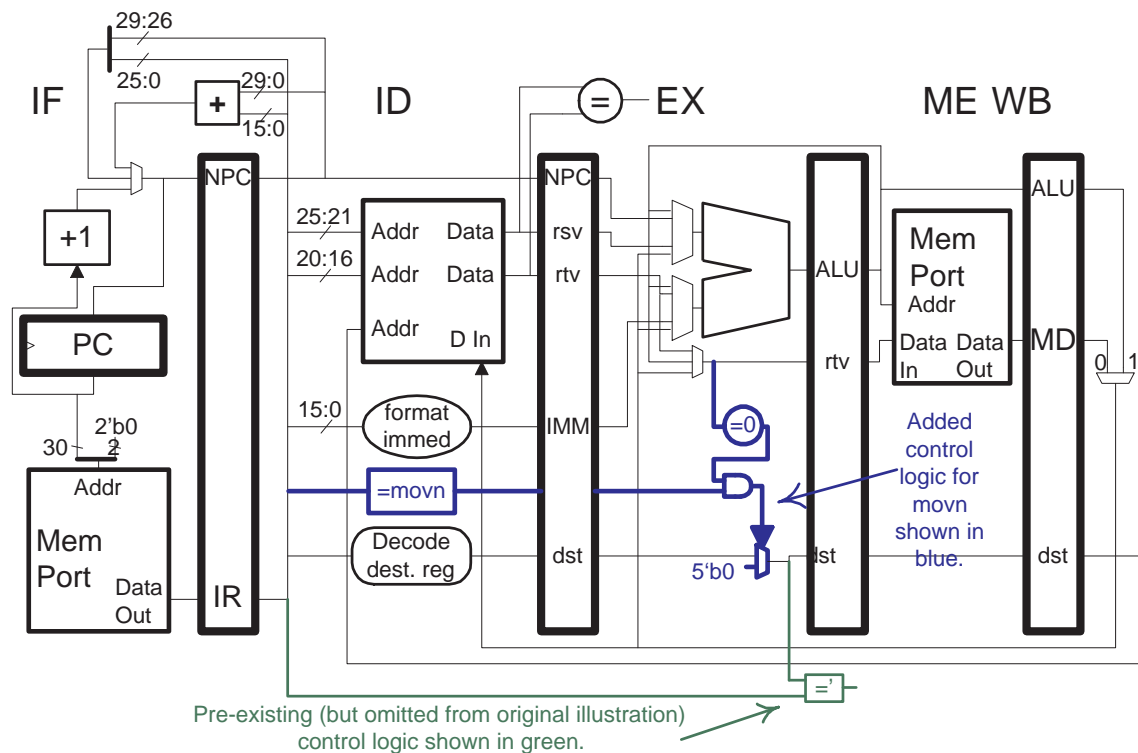
(a) Show how the `movn` instruction could be added to the implementation below inexpensively, but without impact on critical path. Take into account the new logic's impact on dependency testing (see the code sample below). Show all added control logic.

Changes for the `movn` instruction are shown in **blue** bold below. The logic shown in **green** was put in for the solution but would have appeared on the unsolved diagram if control logic were shown. That is, the **green** logic would be there with or without the `movn`.

The `movn` implementation below works as follows. The output of `=movn` box in ID is 1 if a `movn` instruction is present. In EX the ALU passes the `rs` value unchanged while the added `=0` unit tests whether the `rt` value is zero. The and gate checks whether a `movn` instruction is in EX and whether the move should be cancelled, if so the mux substitutes a 0 for the destination register (suppressing the writeback), otherwise the `dst` register number is passed through unchanged. Note that the control logic for detecting bypasses examines the output of the mux.

This implementation will execute the code below without a stall.

In a lower-cost implementation (not illustrated) a comparison unit in the ID stage, already needed for branches, would be used. The code below would stall on such an implementation unless bypasses were added from EX.



(b) Show how the code below would execute on your implementation.

```
# Solution
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
add  r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB
movn r4, r5, r1   IF ID EX ME WB
xor  r6, r4, r7   IF ID EX ME WB
```

(c) Suggest methods to eliminate any stalls encountered.

There are no stalls.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2** Solution**Due: 29 February 2008**

For the answers to these questions look at the ARM Architecture Reference Manual linked to the course references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

Problem 1: The register fields in ARM instructions are four bits and so only 16 integer registers are accessible. The ISA manual describes ARM as having 32 integer registers, however many of them are only accessible in particular modes.

An advantage of fewer registers is that extra bits are available in the instruction encoding, for example, ARM three-register instruction formats would have three more bits available than the MIPS type R format. Where in the ARM formats do you think these bits went? In your answer give the instruction field and its purpose. There should be no equivalent in MIPS.

Every instruction format uses a **cond** (condition field), there is no counterpart to this in MIPS. The condition field is used to *predicate* instructions, that is, control whether or not an instruction has any effect.

(See section A3-1, which conveniently lists the instruction coding for many instructions.)

Problem 2: In MIPS an arbitrary 32-bit constant can be loaded into a register using a `lui` followed by an `ori`. In ARM the immediate field for data-processing (integer) instructions is only 8 bits.

(a) Show ARM code to put an arbitrary 32-bit constant into a register without using a load instruction. Use as few instructions as possible. *Hint: take advantage of ARMS shift and rotate capabilities.*

A move followed by three or's with shifts can do the trick.

Solution:

Note: The arbitrary constant is 0x12345678

```
mov r1, # 0x78, 0
```

```
orr r1, r1, # 0x56, 12
```

```
orr r1, r1, # 0x34, 8
```

```
orr r1, r1, # 0x12, 4
```

(b) Show how ARM can put an arbitrary constant into a register with one load instruction, whereas in MIPS two would be required. The MIPS code is shown below. Do not assume the address of the constant is **already** in a register, that would make this problem insultingly easy! *Hint: Use one of ARM's special purpose registers.*

```
.text
lui r1, 0x1111
lw r1, 0x2220(r1)
# ... a few more instructions ..
jr $ra
nop
```

```
.data
my_32_bit_constant: # Address: 0x11112220
.word 0x12345678
```

Solution shown below. As in the MIPS example the constant is stored in memory near the code. MIPS code requires two instructions, one to load the high 16 bits of the address, the second to load the data (using the load offset for the low 16 bits of the address). In ARM the program counter is one of the data processing (general purpose in MIPS) registers, `r15`. This makes something like a `lui` unnecessary in ARM because the program counter can serve as the load's base

register. The code below is in pseudo assembly language, the assembler would convert $-8 + \text{my_32_bit_constant} - \text{HERE}$ into the correct offset.

Solution

HERE:

```
ldr r1, [r15 - 8 + my_32_bit_constant - HERE ]
```

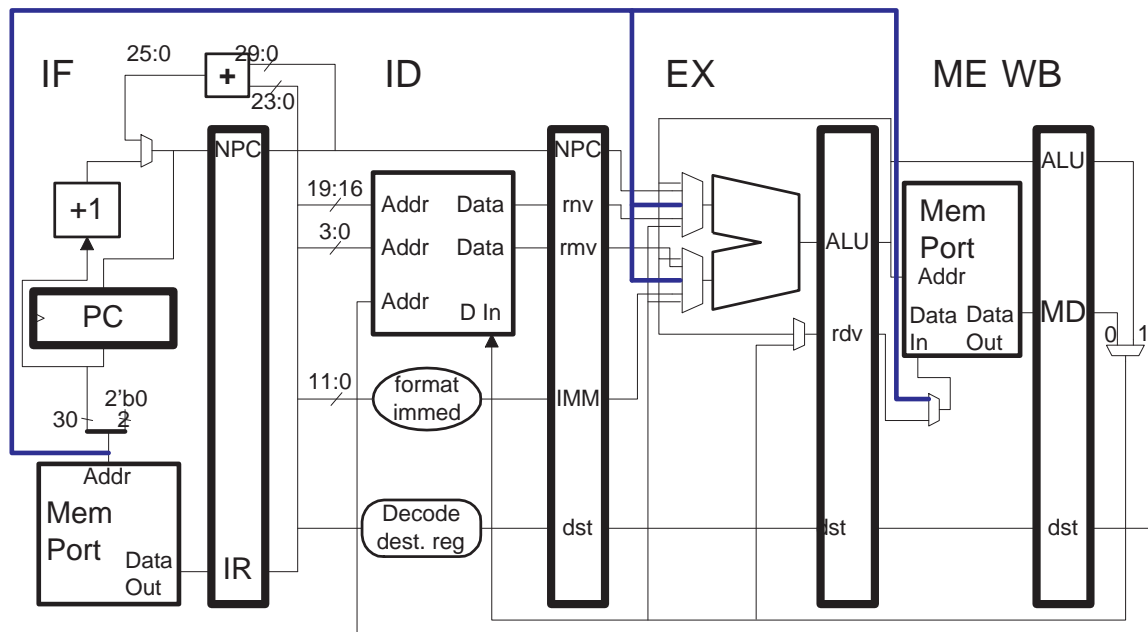
Problem 3: In ARM the program counter is register **r15**, and so as far as instruction encoding goes, is treated as a general-purpose register.

(a) Why would really keeping the program counter in the integer register file add to the cost of an implementation?

Because to maintain an execution rate of one instruction per cycle one would need an additional read port and an additional write port on the register file to accommodate the program counter.

(b) How does the ISA manual hint that blue parts of the implementation below is what they had in mind? (Register **r15** is not stored in the register file, it will always be bypassed from the real PC.) (Note: The ARM implementation is far from complete and parts may not work.)

Because instructions that use their source operands in the **EX** stage (ordinary arithmetic and logical instructions and address operands for loads and stores) get not the value of PC, but **PC+8**, which is what you'd get in the diagram below. According to the ARM ISA stores of PC might result in **PC+12** being written, which is consistent with the memory stage being three stages ahead of **IF**.



LSU EE 4720**Homework 3** Solution**Due: 9 April 2008**

For answers to these questions consult the SPECcpu2006 Run and Reporting Rules (which can be found at spec.org).

Problem 1: One way testers can stretch the rules is by using compiler optimizations that give good performance when they work correctly but are too error prone for non-experimental use.

(a) Why would it be a bad idea for SPEC to limit allowable compiler optimizations to those that are already known to be safe? (Say, dead-code elimination based on a SPEC-provided analysis technique.)

(In the question “known to be safe” is not the same as “safe.” A tester might have good reason to believe that an optimization is safe but such an optimization is not known by SPEC to be safe and so, based on the question above [but not in real life], could not be used.)

Limiting allowable optimizations to a short, conservative list would discourage development of new compiler optimization techniques. Compiler optimization is a perfectly legitimate way of achieving performance goals (and is in fact preferred over elaborate hardware techniques).

(b) Rather than dictate allowable optimizations the rules instead explain that if it’s good enough for your customers it’s good enough for SPEC, though not in those words. Find the section in the run and reporting rules where this rule is given.

Section 1.3.2.

(c) For at least three bullet items in the section (from the last part) explain what sort of unscrupulous action the bullet item is supposed to prevent.

- be specified using customer-recognizable names

The compiler is available and the company would sell it to any customer than can provide its name, but the name is kept secret from the customer.

- be generally available within certain time frames

The compiler is never made available.

- provide documentation

The compiler can’t be used because it is undocumented.

- provide an option for customer support

The compiler can’t be used because there is no support if a customer can’t figure out how to use it.

- be of production quality

The optimizations are too buggy for reasonable use.

- provide a suitable environment for programming

The optimizations can only be used for very narrow purposes (the particular benchmarks).

Problem 2: When preparing a run of the SPEC benchmark the tester provides, among other things, libraries (such as the C standard library that contains routines such as `strlen`, `malloc`, `printf`). It is in the testers interest to make sure these library routines run as fast as possible and is free to do so within the SPEC rules.

Section 2.1.2 stipulates that one can’t use flags that substitute library routines for routines defined in the benchmark.

In addition to base and peak, imagine a third metric called *swap*, in which the rule in Section 2.1.2 didn’t apply. Testers could abuse the swap metric by substituting routines that merely return the correct value (since input data is known in advance), but for this question suppose testers

comply with the spirit of the SPEC rules and substitute routines which provide higher performance for any input data.

(a) Comparing the peak scores to the base scores shows the additional performance that can be obtained by a suitably motivated and resourced expert. Explain what might be learned by comparing swap scores to base and peak scores. (That is, where might the higher performance be coming from.)

If the benchmarks were well-written the swap result might show performance obtainable by structuring the computation for the implementation. For example, the code might be re-written so that it could use packed-operand (sometimes called multimedia) instructions, something a compiler couldn't always do because, for one reason, it doesn't know if using lower-precision and saturating arithmetic is okay.

If the benchmarks are not well written the swap result might show how poorly written they were. (That is, the re-writing would benefit many systems, not just the one it was re-written for.)

(b) Provide an argument that the swap metric is a good test of a system that complements base and peak.

The compiler is not smart enough to use some special instructions, such as packed-operand instructions, in many programs and so neither base nor peak would show the true potential of the system.

(c) Provide an argument that swap doesn't really tell you anything about the system (CPU, memory, compiler and other build items).

The swapped routines might improve the performance of any system and so the swap result would just show how many skilled programmers the tester was able to use to prepare the test.

Problem 3: For exceptions the handler needs to know the address of the faulting instruction both so that it can examine the instruction and so that it knows where to return to in case the instruction needs to be re-executed or skipped. *For answers to this question consult the ARM and MIPS32 (Volume 3) ISA manuals on the course references page.*

A programmer-friendly ISA would provide the handler with the address of the faulting instruction, however in both MIPS32 and ARM may provide an address *near* the faulting instruction.

(a) In which registers do MIPS and ARM A32 write the approximate faulting instruction address? (For MIPS give the register number as well as its name.)

MIPS writes the address to register **c14** (co-processor 0 register 14), named **EPC**. ARM writes the address to **r14**.

(b) The address that MIPS provides may be that of the faulting instruction, or it may not be. When is this done, and what is the other address?

If the faulting instruction is in the delay slot of a CTI (control-transfer instruction) then register **c14** is written with the branch address. The handler will be able to determine which instruction raised the exception, but it will return to the CTI, executing it a second time.

(c) ARM A32 also does not provide consistent addresses. What addresses does it provide? Give a credible reason for the differences in addresses.

Let **PC** denote the address of the faulting instruction if a load or store raised the exception **r14** is written with **PC+8**, for most other instructions it writes **PC+4**.

One reason for this inconsistency is that the implementation is expected to branch to the handler as soon as the exception is discovered, and for loads or stores the discovery might be one cycle later. The implementation does not bother sending an instruction **PC** down the pipeline so the exception mechanism uses the current **PC** value.

Note that ARM implementations would have to write these addresses whether or not the reasoning above is correct.

61 Fall 2007 Solutions

Solution appears after part b, below. Note that the branch stalls due to a dependency on the **add** instruction which produces one of the branch source registers, **r3**.

(b) After the **addi** instruction three labels are shown, **A:**, **B:**, and **C:**; similar labels are shown, in blue and circled, in the implementation. On the pipeline execution diagram show the values on the wires (which are multiplexor inputs) that those labels point to *only in cycles in which those signals are used*. The values are already shown for cycles 0, 1, and 2. Signals **A** and **B** are used in cycle 2 (but not 0 or 1), signal **C** is not used in cycles 0-2.

Note that the multiplexor inputs are numbered from the top starting at zero.

```
# SOLUTION
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14
lw r2, 0(r10) IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP:
# First Iteration XX
lw r1, 0(r2)      IF ID -> EX ME WB
add r3, r1, r4     IF -> ID -> EX ME WB
sw r3, 4(r2)       IF -> ID EX ME WB
bne r3, r5  LOOP   IF ID -> EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 8     IF -> ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
A:           2   3   3  2       2  0   3  2  ...
B:           2   2   1  2       2  2   1  2  ...
C:           1                   1  ...
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
# Second Iteration XX
lw r1, 0(r2)      IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r1, r4     IF ID -> EX ME WB
sw r3, 4(r2)       IF -> ID EX ME WB
bne r3, r5  LOOP   IF ID -> EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 8     IF -> ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
# Third Iteration XX
lw r1, 0(r2)      IF ID EX ME WB
```

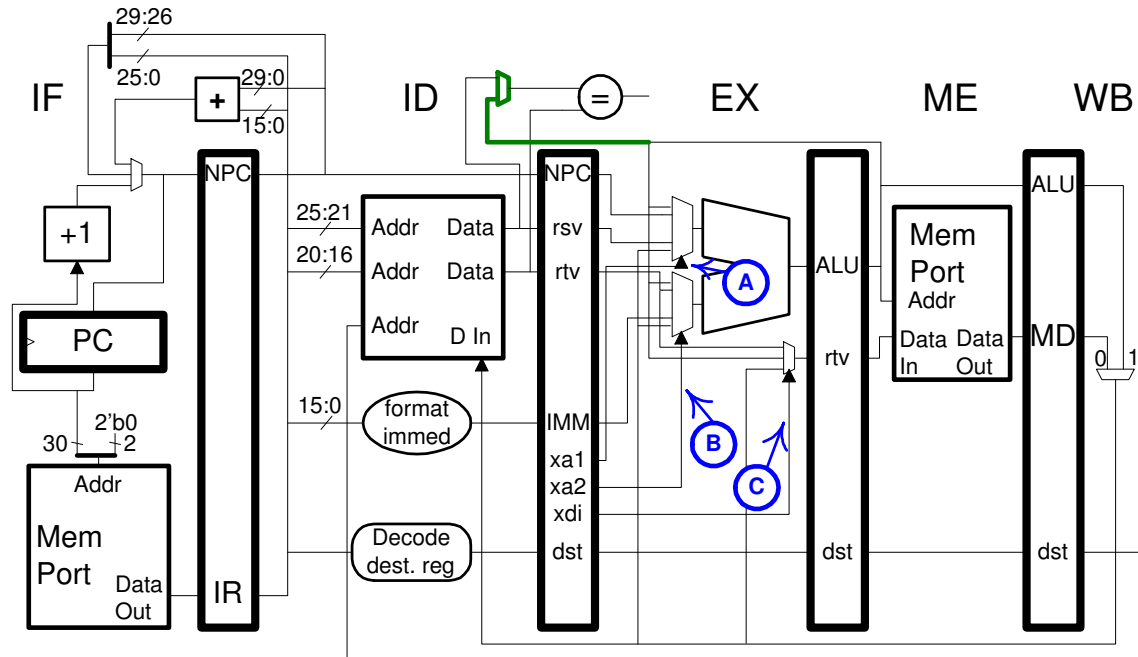
(c) Find the CPI of this loop on the illustrated implementation for a large number of iterations.

In the first iteration the load in the loop body stalls because of a dependency with a load outside the loop, obviously that won't happen on subsequent iterations and so the first iteration is not representative. The second iteration starts at cycle 9 (when the first instruction is fetched), the third iteration starts in cycle 16, and so the second iteration takes $16 - 9 = 7$ cycles. Both of these iterations start with the pipeline in an identical state: the **addi** is in ID, the **bne** is in EX, etc. Therefore the third iteration will take exactly the same amount of time as iteration 2, as will all subsequent iterations. Therefore the CPI for a large number of iterations is $\frac{16-9}{5} = 1.4$.

(d) Add bypass connection(s) so that the loop above executes as quickly as possible. Show the CPI with those connections.

The stalls in cycles 5 and 12 can't be eliminated by bypasses because the data arrives at the end of cycle 5 and 12, but it would be needed at the *beginning* of cycle 5 and 12 to avoid the stall.

The stall at cycles 8 and 15 can be eliminated because the data is available at the end of cycles 6 and 13, and the branch needs it in the middle of cycles 7 and 14. The added bypasses, shown in green, eliminate the stall.



(e) Even with bypass connections the loop above, regrettably, executes with stalls (or at least it should!). Schedule (re-arrange) the code so that it executes without stalls. The scheduled loop should still load and store one value per iteration. Minor changes to the code can be made, such as changing register numbers and immediate values.

The code below executes without a stall with the bypasses added above.

```
# Scheduled Code

lw r2, 0(r10)
lw r1, 0(r2)
LOOP:
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
addi r2, r2, 8    IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r1, r4    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r3, -4(r2)     IF ID EX ME WB
bne r3, r5 LOOP   IF ID EX ME WB
lw r1, 0(r2)     IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3** Solution**Due: 15 October 2007**

The problems below ask about VAX instructions, which were not yet covered in class. For information on these instructions see the VAX Macro and Instruction Set manual linked to the EE 4720 references page.

Problem 1: The VAX locc instruction finds the first occurrence of a character in a string (see example below). The first operand specifies the character to find (A in the example), the second operand specifies the length of the string (in register r2), and the third operand specifies the address of the first character of the string (register r3 below).

```
# Find first occurrence of 65 (ASCII A) in memory starting at
# address r3 and continuing for the next r2 characters.
locc #65, r2, (r3)
```

(a) Show how the sample instruction above is encoded. Include the name of each field and its value for the example above, not for the general case. In the original assignment the third argument was shown as r3, not (r3) which is correct.

Solution appears below. Note that immediate mode PC-addressing is used to specify the constant 65. In PC addressing the register field of the operand specifier is set to 15 (the VAX PC is register 15), this changes the meaning of some of the modes. For general addressing (the register field is not 15) mode 8 is autoincrement mode, for PC addressing mode 8 is immediate mode.

SOLUTION:

```
Instruction: locc #65, r2, (r3)
Syntax:      locc char.rb, len.rw, addr.ab
Sections:    opcode immediate_mode_op register_mode_op register_deferred_op
```

opcode -> 8 bits: 0x3a

```
immediate_mode_op -> operand_specifier immediate
operand_specifier -> mode(=immediate) reg(=PC) -> (4 bits) 0x8 (4 bits) 0xf
immediate -> (8 bits) 0x41
```

register_mode_op -> operand_specifier -> mode(=register) reg(=2) -> 0x5 0x2

```
register_deferred_op -> operand_specifier
-> mode(=register deferred) reg_num(=3) -> 0x6 0x3
```

Instruction Encoding:

-opcode-	-- 1st operand ----				-- 2nd op -				-- 3rd op -				
locc	imm PC* 65				reg r2				reg-d r3				
	mode				mode				mode				
0x3a	0x8	0xf	0x41		0x5	0x2		0x6	0x3				<- Encoded value.
7	0	7	4	3	0	7	0	7	4	3	0		<- Bit position.

(b) Provide an example of `locc` in which the encoded second and third operands each require more space than the example above. At least one of these operands should use a memory addressing mode that is not available in MIPS. Show the instruction in assembler and show its encoding.

The second operand now uses byte displacement deferred (shown as `bdd` below), and the third operand uses absolute addressing.

```
.data
STR_ADDR: # Assume address is 0x1234
.asciiz "My string."
.text
```

```
locc #65, @B^8(r2), @#STR_ADDR
```

opcode	-- 1st operand ----				-- 2nd op -----				-- 3rd op -----				
locc	imm 65				bdd	r2	8		abs	32-bit			
	mode				mode				mode constant				
0x3a	0x8	0xf	0x41		0xb	0x2	0x8		0x9	0xf	0x1234		
7 0	7	4	3	0	7	4	3	07 0	7	4	3	0	31 0

For the problems below consider a MIPS implementation similar to the one illustrated below and a *DF-equivalent* VAX implementation. Like the MIPS implementation, the DF-equivalent VAX implementation can read two registers per cycle, write one register per cycle, perform one ALU operation per cycle, and one memory operation per cycle (not including fetch). The DF-equivalent VAX implementation may or may not be pipelined and regardless does not suffer any kind of penalty for the complexity and size of its control logic. Assume that the DF-equivalent VAX takes one cycle to fetch an instruction and one cycle to decode an instruction, regardless of the instruction's size or complexity.

Unlike MIPS the DF-equivalent VAX may be able to simultaneously use its ALU and memory port for the same instruction (in the illustrated MIPS implementation they would be for two different instructions). The 2-read, 1-write register restriction only applies to registers defined by the ISA. As with MIPS pipeline latches, the DF-equivalent VAX can read or write as many temporary registers per cycle that it needs.

When showing the execution of an instruction on the DF-equivalent VAX use something like a pipeline diagram and explain what's going on when things aren't clear. For example, here is how an **add** instruction might execute:

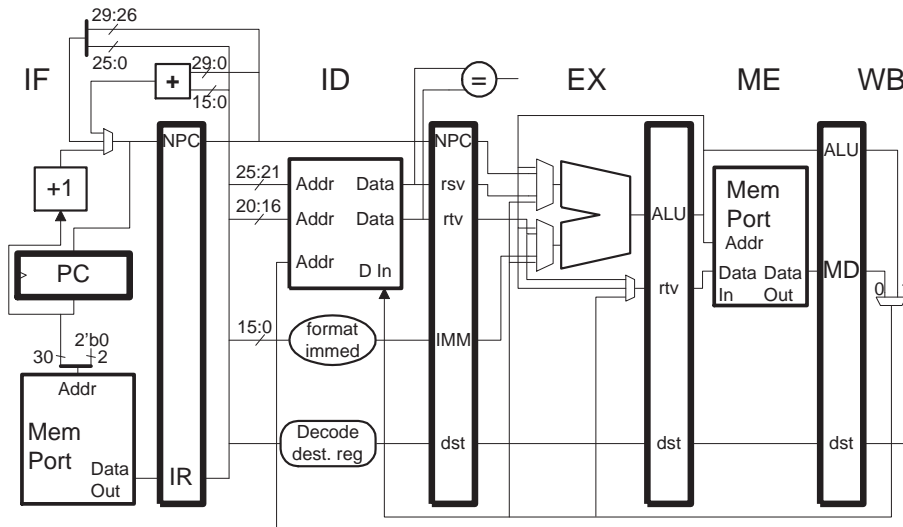
```
# Note: Destination is rightmost register (r3)
Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6
add 123(r1), (r2)+, r3  IF ID EX ME ME EX WB
                                EX WB

sub                IF ID                EX

Cycle 2: EX: 123 + r1
Cycle 3: ME  load (123+r1)
Cycle 4: ME: load (r2)
Cycle 4: EX: r2 + 4
Cycle 5: EX: add (123+r1) + (r2)
Cycle 5: WB: wb r2+4 to r2
Cycle 6: WB: WB sum to r3.
```

In the example above the **add** instruction can be said to have taken four cycles since that's how long the **sub** might have had to wait to execute (to avoid overlap).

Use the following MIPS implementation for comparison:



Problem 2: The MIPS `jal` instruction supports a procedure call by saving a return address in `r31`, other activities normally done on a procedure call, such as saving registers to the stack, must be performed using additional MIPS instructions. In contrast the VAX `calls` instruction not only saves a return address but also saves registers in the stack and performs other common activities.

MIPS and VAX examples are shown below in which the VAX code uses a `calls` instruction and the MIPS code performs a roughly equivalent operation. In particular, in both code samples three registers must be saved on the stack. (The `calls` instruction performs additional actions, but for this problem assume it does only what the MIPS code shows.)

(a) Show how the `calls` instruction would execute in the DF-equivalent VAX implementation. Note that the `calls` instruction reads the word at the beginning of the called routine to determine which registers to save.

Solution appears below. An `xor` is shown following the `calls` to show how long the `calls` would take.

(b) Is the DF-equivalent VAX implementation substantially faster on this instruction, about the same, or slower?

One cycle slower, because it has to check the mask to determine which registers to save.

```
# VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX VAX
    calls $0, myroutine
```

```
myroutine:
    .data
    .word 0x046
    xor ...
```

```
# MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS MIPS
    jal myroutine
```

```
SOLUTION:
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
calls $0, myroutine  IF ID ME EX ME ME ME
                    RR RR EX EX EX WB
                    RR RR
xor                  IF ID              EX ...
```

Cycle 2: ME Load first word of myroutine, which specifies which regs to save.
 Word loaded into special 16-bit `$m` reg.
 Initial value of `$m` register is 0000 0000 0100 0110

RR Retrieve fp register

Cycle 3: EX Set `$r = clz($m)` (Count number of leading zeros, `$r` will be 1)
 Compute: `$addr = fp + ($r << 2)`.

RR Retrieve from register file: `$rx = $r1`

At end of cycle set least-significant "1" bit of `$m` to 0.

New value of `$m`: 0000 0000 0100 0100

Cycle 4: ME Store `$rx ($r1)` at address `$addr`

EX, RR: Same operation as in cycle 3. (But `$r` will be 2)

New value of `$m`: 0000 0000 0100 0000

Cycle 5: ME Store `$rx ($r2)` at address `$addr`

EX: Same operation as in cycle 3. (But `$r` will be 6)

RR: Read `r6` and also `$sp`

New value of `$m`: 0000 0000 0000 0000

Cycle 6: ME Store `$rx ($r6)` at address `$addr`

EX Add `$sum = $sp + 0`

Cycle 7: WB Write `$sum` to register `$fp`

Problem 3: The VAX `locc` instruction is another example of an instruction that would not be included in a RISC ISA because it could not be pipelined in any reasonable way. For this problem assume that implementations of character location can only read one byte at a time. (A fast implementation might read a word and check each position for the sought byte, but not in this problem.)

(a) What is the minimum amount of time that the DF-equivalent VAX implementation might take to execute `locc` with a length parameter equal to n ? Show how the instruction would execute.

The instructions appear below. Two cycles per character are needed because there is one comparison unit but two comparisons are needed: the character loaded and the character count. The worst-case time to find a character is $4 + 2n$ cycles.

SOLUTION

# Cycle		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	X
<code>locc #65, r2, (r3)</code>	IF	ID	RR	CM	ME	CM	ME	CM	...			WB
				EX	CM	EX	CM	EX	...			
					EX		EX		...			

Cycle 1: ID: `$char = lit`. Assume literal addressing for character.

Cycle 2: RR: `$len = $rx`, assuming register addressing; `$addr = $ry`

Cycle 3: CM: Check if the `$len` is non-zero (if so proceed to X).

EX: Decrement `$len`

Cycle 4: ME: Retrieve byte at `$addr`.

CM: Check if the `$len` is non-zero (if so proceed to X).

EX: `$len = $len - 1`;

Cycle 5: CM: Check if byte equals `$char`, if so proceed to X.

EX: `$addr = $addr + 1`

Cycle 6: ME: Retrieve byte at `$addr`.

CM: Check if the `$len` is non-zero (if so proceed to X).

EX: `$len = $len - 1`;

Cycle X: WB: Write condition code with 1 if char found, 0 otherwise.

(b) The MIPS routine below performs the same operation (except for the r0 and r1 return values). In terms of n how long does it take to compute `locc`?

```
locc:
    # Call Values:
    #   a0: char: Character to find.
    #   a1: len: Length of string.
    #   a2: addr: Address of first character of string.
    # Return Value:
    #   v0: 0 if character not found, 1 if found.
    #   Note: Other locc return values not computed.

    j START
    add $t1, $a1, $a2      # $t1: Stop address ( last char + 1 )
LOOP:
    beq $t0, $a0 FOUND
    addi $a2, $a2, 1
START:
    bne $a2, $t1, LOOP
    lb $t0, 0($a2)

    jr $ra
    addi $v0, $0, 0

FOUND:
    jr $ra
    addi $v0, $0, 1
```

From the diagram below it can be seen that an iteration takes 8 cycles (cycle 6 to 14), and so the routine takes $4 + 8n$ cycles to find the character in the worst case (when the character is not in the string).

SOLUTION: Analyze the loop:

LOOP:	beq \$t0, \$a0 FOUND	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB												
	addi \$a2, \$a2, 1		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB											
START:	bne \$a2, \$t1, LOOP		IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB										
	lb \$t0, 0(\$a2)				IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB								
# Cycle			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
LOOP:	beq \$t0, \$a0 FOUND								IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB				
	addi \$a2, \$a2, 1									IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB			
START:	bne \$a2, \$t1, LOOP										IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB		
	lb \$t0, 0(\$a2)											IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB	
LOOP:	beq \$t0, \$a0 FOUND														IF	...		
# Cycle			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

(c) Which implementation has the speed advantage? Explain.

Based on the given code fragments, the VAX. However the MIPS code can be re-written to reduce execution time on the given implementation. For example, the code below, an unrolled version of the code above, searches at the rate of $\frac{10}{4}$ cycles per character.

```

        lb $t0, 0($a2)
        lb $t5, 1($a2)
        lb $t6, 2($a2)
LOOP:   beq $t0, $a0, FOUND      IF ID EX ME WB
        lb $t7, 3($a2)          IF ID EX ME WB
        beq $t5, $a0, FOUND      IF ID EX ME WB
        addi $a2, $a2, 4         IF ID EX ME WB
        beq $t6, $a0, FOUND      IF ID EX ME WB
        lb $t0, 0($a2)          IF ID EX ME WB
        beq $t7, $a0, FOUND      IF ID EX ME WB
        lb $t5, 1($a2)          IF ID EX ME WB
        bne $a2, $t1, LOOP       IF ID EX ME WB
        lb $t6, 2($a2)          IF ID EX ME WB

```

(d) Can instructions be added to MIPS consistent with RISC principles that would substantially improve its performance? If not, explain what gives `locc` an inherent advantage on CISC.

Auto-increment addressing would save one instruction. This problem specifically disallows loading a word. If it were allowed an instruction could test each byte position for a match.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 3 December 2007

Problem 1: For answers to this problems consult the *SPARC Architecture Manual Version V8*, linked to the course references page.

Suppose a SPARC V8 trap table has been set up at address 0x12340000.

(a) Write a SPARC V8 program that sets the trap base register (TBR) to that address. Assume the processor is already in privileged mode. *Hint: A correct solution consists of two instructions, a three-instruction program is okay too.*

Browsing the SPARC Architecture Manual Version V8 for information on the trap table one should soon come across the **wrtbr** (write trap base register) instruction. The instruction is used in the code fragment below.

! SOLUTION

```
sethi %hi(0x12345000), %l0
wrtbr %l0, 0, %tbr
```

Call the SPARC V8 instruction that writes the TBR *foo*. The ISA definition of **foo** makes it easy to design the control logic and bypassing hardware on **certain** implementations.

(b) What about the definition of **foo** makes the control logic and bypassing hardware design easy on those certain implementations?

The V8 architecture manual definition of **wrtbr** states that it is a delayed-write instruction, meaning that if any of the next three instructions attempt to read the TBR the result is undefined. (See the third paragraph on page 134 of the posted version of the manual.)

A five-stage implementation similar to the one used in class would not need to check for true dependencies with the TBR, nor would bypass paths be needed, reducing the cost. For example, in the code below the TBR is written and then read (using **rdtbr**). According to the definition the code below would be correct regardless of what the first **rdtbr** writes in **g4** (because it is within 3 instructions of the most recent **wrtbr**). The same is true for the **rdtbr** that writes **g5**. Therefore the implementation does not need to check for a dependency between **rdtbr** and preceding instructions in the pipeline. The value placed in **g6** by the last **rdtbr** must be the value written to the TBR by the **wrtbr**, for this five-stage implementation that requires no special hardware because the TBR write is complete when the last **rdtbr** reaches ID.

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6		
wrtbr %l0, 0, %tbr	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
add %g1, %g2, %g3		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
rdtbr %tbr, %g4			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
rdtbr %tbr, %g5				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
rdtbr %tbr, %g6					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB

(c) Why not do the same for, say, the **add** instruction?

Because it would be difficult to schedule code without slowing execution by adding lots of **nop** instructions. The first code sample below shows ordinary MIPS code. With sufficient bypass paths the code should execute without a stall on a scalar 5-stage statically scheduled implementation. In the second code fragment there must be at least a 3-instruction separation between an instruction that writes a register and the instruction that reads it. To maintain correctness under that restriction nops were added, slowing down execution.

It's okay to impose the three-instruction separation restriction on rarely used instructions, such as **wrtbr** because the impact on performance will be tiny. Imposing such a restriction on frequently executed instructions would have too large an impact on execution, not worth the small savings in control and bypass logic.

MIPS as is: No restriction on placement.

LOOP:

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
addi r2, r2, 4
and r1, r1, r3
bne r2, r4 LOOP
add r5, r5, r1
```

MIPS with 3-insn separation:

LOOP:

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
addi r2, r2, 4
nop
nop
and r1, r1, r3
nop
nop
bne r2, r4 LOOP
add r5, r5, r1
```

(d) Describe an implementation in which the control logic for **foo** would not be so simple despite the “help” from the ISA definition.

Any implementation in which **wrtbr** writes the TBR *after* the fourth following instruction reads it. This can definitely occur in a 5-way superscalar implementation. In such an implementation logic would be needed to detect the dependency, or else always assume there is such a dependency and stall the pipeline after every **wrtbr** instruction.

Problem 2: Solve the EE 4720 Spring 2007 Final Exam problem 1.

Problem 3: Solve the EE 4720 Spring 2007 Final Exam problem 3.

62 Spring 2007 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 2 March 2007

Problem 1: Without looking at the solution solve Spring 2002 Homework 2 Problem 2 parts a-c. Then, look at the solution and assign yourself a grade in the range [0,1].

Problem 2: If the value in register `r2` is not aligned (a multiple of four) the `lw` in the MIPS code below will not complete.

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
```

(a) Re-write the code so that `r1` is loaded with the word at the address in `r2`, whether or not it is aligned. For this part do not use instructions `lwl` and `lwr` (see the next part).

Solution shown below.

Grading Note: No one submitted a solution like the one below, that is, one that (correctly) combined data from just two `lw` instructions. Most submitted solutions used four `lb` instructions, some of these used shift and OR instructions to insert each loaded byte into what would be the full word, one solution followed each `lb` by a `sb`, the `sb` instructions were relative to an aligned address.

```
# Solution shown below.
# Comments show register contents for this example:
#
# r2 = 0x1001
# Memory contents:
# Mem[0x1000] = x00, Mem[0x1001] = x11, Mem[0x1002] = x22, .. Mem[0x1007] = x77
# Therefore, want r1 = 0x11223344.
#
andi r4, r2, 3 # Extract "misalignment", m.      r4 = 1 (call this m)
sub r5, r2, r4 # Round down to aligned address.  r5 = 0x1000
lw r6, 0(r5)   # Load first part.               r6 = 0x00112233
#                                                     This has 4-m = 3 bytes we need.
lw r7, 4(r5)   # Load second part.              r7 = 0x44556677
#                                                     This has other (1) byte we need.
sll r4, r4, 3  # Shift amt for 1st part.         r4 = 8*m = 8.
sll r6, r6, r4 # Shift 1st part into place.      r6 = 0x11223300
addi r8, r0, 32 # Constant for 2nd shift amt.
sub r8, r8, r4 # Shift amt for 2nd part.         r8 = 32 - 8m = 24.
srl r7, r7, r8 # Shift 2nd part into place.      r7 = 0x00000044
or r1, r7, r6  # Finally, combine them.          Voila! r1 = 0x11223344
```

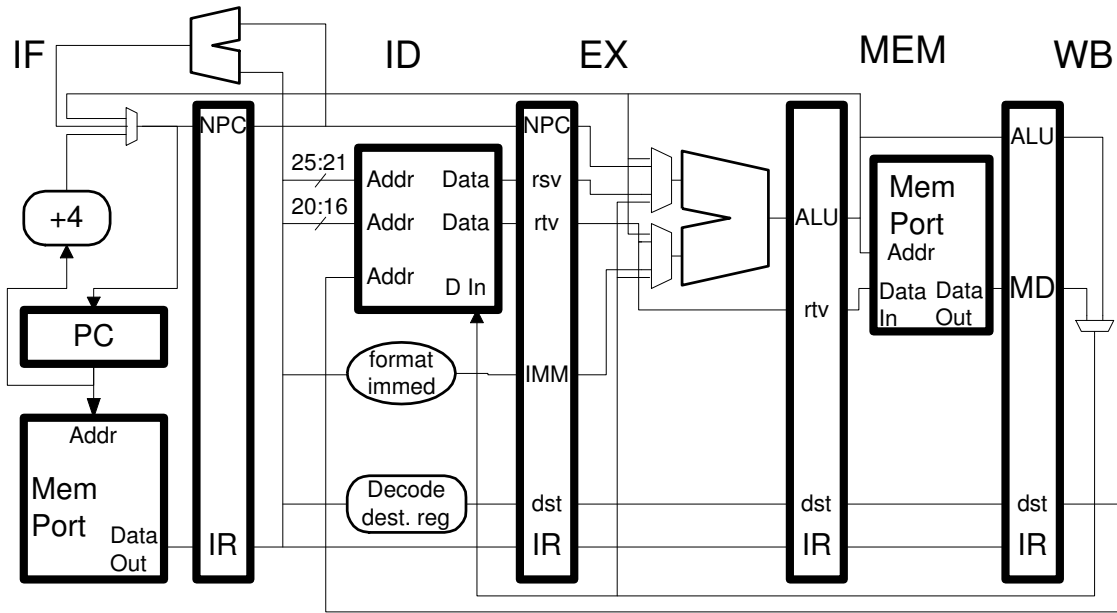
(b) Re-write the code, but this time use MIPS instructions `lwl` and `lwr`. *Hint: These instructions were not covered in class, try looking them up in the MIPS architecture manual conveniently linked to the <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html> page..*

The solution is shown below.

Grading Note: About the only wrong solution was my own (the one below is correct), in which the `lwr` used the same offset as the `lwl`. I hope at least some got the answer correct because they carefully read the `lwr` description and saw that the effective address for this instruction is of the least significant byte of the word, not the most significant byte required of `lwl`, `lw`, `lh`, and `lhu`.

```
# Solution:
#
lwl r1, 0(r2)
lwr r1, 3(r2)
```

Problem 3: Consider how the `lwl` and `lwr` instructions might be added to the implementation below. There are two pieces of hardware that with minor modification would be able to merge the sub-words in a reasonable solution. Alternatively, a new piece of hardware to perform the merge can be added.



(a) Show how the hardware can be modified.

- If your solution relies on an existing component to perform the merge indicate which component and why that can be easily modified to do the merge.
- As with other MIPS instructions `lwl` must spend one cycle in each stage (except when stalling).

An implementation must merge some bytes of the value loaded from memory with the existing register contents.

Here are three reasonable solutions:

Merge in memory port: For an ordinary load instruction the data-in to the memory port in the ME stage has the `rt` register value, which is ignored. Since the memory port “automatically” gets the old value and it retrieves the new value, have it merge the two together. Some of the hardware needed to do that, namely hardware to shift the loaded value into the correct place, is already there. (More on this later in the semester.) Making whatever changes are necessary to do the merge might not add to the critical path because most of the hardware is already there.

Merge in the WB stage using new hardware: The new hardware would have as inputs the `WB.MD` pipeline latch, a new `WB.rtv` pipeline latch, the low two bits of `WB.alu` (for alignment), and control bits. The output would connect to a new input of the `WB mux`. Because of the time needed for the merge with this alternative it might not be possible to bypass to `EX` from `WB`.

Merge within the register file: A slightly modified memory port shifts the loaded value into the correct position (it already does that for `lb` and `lh`) and the loaded value reaches the register file following the existing data path. A modified register file will write only those bytes of the register which are to change, the others will remain unchanged. New control logic (perhaps placed in the `WB` stage) will examine address bits to see which bytes of the register to write.

Here is a solution that would work but would be too slow:

Merge in the ME stage (not the mem port): New hardware merges the output of the memory port and `ME.rtv`. (The hardware would otherwise be the same as the merge-in-the-WB-stage option above.) This would be too slow because memory is considered to be on the critical path and anything delaying a signal between, say, the memory port out and the pipeline latch would be lengthening the critical path.

(b) Show how the code below would execute on your solution. **Pay attention to dependencies.** Feel free to propose an alternate solution to reduce the number of stalls.

```
# Execution for merge-in-memory-port solution.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
add r1, r3, r4  IF ID EX ME WB
lwl r1, 0(r2)   IF ID ----> EX ME WB
sub r5, r1, r6   IF ----> ID -> EX ME WB
```


Problem 4: Consider these options for handling unaligned loads in the MIPS ISA which might have been debated while MIPS was being developed.

- *Option Lean:* All load addresses aligned. No special instructions for unaligned loads (*e.g.*, no `lwl` or `lwr`).

Pro: Simple implementation. Con: Slower handling of unaligned loads.

- *Option Real:* All load addresses aligned. Special instructions for unaligned loads (*e.g.*, `lwl` or `lwr`).

Pro: Quick handling of unaligned loads. Con: Small amount of additional data path complexity.

- *Option Nice:* Load addresses do not have to be aligned, however warn programmers that loads of unaligned addresses may take longer in some implementations.

Pro: Simpler and shorter code. Con: Larger amount of additional datapath complexity. Slower code if implementations do take longer.

(a) For each option provide an advantage and a disadvantage.

See above.

(b) What kind of data would be needed to choose between these options? Consider both software and hardware data, be reasonably specific.

One needs to weigh the cost against the benefit for a typical implementation. The cost is the engineering effort and chip area needed for each option, the benefit is how much faster code will run.

For the cost one needs an estimate of how large and how complex the additional hardware would be.

For the benefit one would need to know how often code performs unaligned access. That data could be obtained by finding an existing ISA that imposes alignment restrictions and then analyzing benchmarks compiled for that ISA to determine how frequently they perform unaligned accesses. Then estimate the relative performance of the three options.

Evaluating the nice option requires another piece of data: how many programmers would avoid unaligned access because it might be slower. Gentle reader, I'm sure you would—or if you didn't you'd have a good reason, but what about the *typical* programmer? If programmers made no effort to avoid unaligned accesses then their code would be slower on some implementations. Fortunately, most machine language is “written” by compilers and compiler writers would likely pay attention to the warning, so for this analysis assume in nice option unaligned access is avoided as it should be.

Grading Note: Many answers discussed the conditions under which unaligned accesses would be made, rather than just suggesting measuring how much existing programs made unaligned access. Many solutions correctly noted that unaligned accesses are needed when data is to be packed tightly (avoiding the padding needed to meet alignment requirements). Nevertheless it's much better to directly measure how often something is done (when possible) than to estimate how often it would be done. In this case because one would still have to gauge how often misalignment was actually necessary to save space (this would happen with arrays of structures of certain members (say, one integer and one character). One also might not account for unanticipated reasons for unaligned access.

(c) Using made up data pick the best option. Any choice would be correct with the right data.

Made up cost data: Cost of lean option, 0; cost of real option, 10 person-weeks + 1000 gates; cost of nice option, 20 person-weeks + 1200 gates.

Best proposed feature (nothing to do with unaligned loads): 5% improvement using 10 person-weeks and 1000 gates.

Made up benchmark data: Over all benchmarks, 20% of instructions are loads. Of these, 0.0001% are unaligned. With lean option each unaligned load would take about 5 times as many instructions as real option but that would still have negligible impact on performance, so choose lean.

Different made up benchmark data: Over all benchmarks, 20% of instructions are loads. Of these, 10% are unaligned. Assuming instruction count is proportional to performance for lean and real Lean, $0.8 + 0.18 + 0.02 \cdot 10 = 1.18$; real, $0.8 + 0.18 + 0.02 \cdot 2 = 1.02$, so the performance improvement of real or lean would 13.6% faster, well over the 5% needed to justify the cost (compared to the best proposed feature). Assuming no penalty for unaligned access, the nice option would yield about a further 2% improvement, which would not be worth the cost.

Grading Note: Many solutions provided made-up data describing only a small code fragment. The idea was to pick the kind of data a CPU manufacturer would use to actually decide which option to pursue, and so it would have to be based on real benchmarks or something equally convincing.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 9 March 2007

Problem 1: A manufacturer develops an ISA extension which can dramatically improve the performance of certain benchmarks. The extension includes new instructions which work well with small integers. In what the manufacturer calls well-formed C programs the compiler will find all opportunities where the new instructions can be used and so the dramatic improvement will be realized. On other programs in which the new instructions could be used the compiler won't use them because it can't tell if the resulting machine code would be correct (perhaps because it's not sure if values in registers would be small). In such cases the compiler will provide a message for the programmer indicating a list of regions in which there was the possibility of using the instructions. The programmer can then recompile with a special option indicating which of those regions the new instructions can safely be used in. The resulting code would be sped up.

Suppose this all works out very well for developers. They have no problems indicating which regions are safe for the new instructions and their resulting executables are fast and run correctly.

The manufacturer would like to run the SPECcpu2006 benchmarks on their new implementation. Most of the SPECcpu2006 benchmarks are not well formed.

(a) Why couldn't the compiler options (flags) for the SPEC run (base or peak) indicate the safe regions under a reasonable interpretation of the rules? In your answer refer to specific parts of the SPECcpu2006 run and reporting rules,

<http://www.spec.org/cpu2006/Docs/runrules.html>.

The rules state that compiler flags cannot use names. Strictly speaking, the list of regions provided by the compiler is probably not a list of names but what is being asked of the programmer is similar to what spec rule 2.1.1 forbids: the use of variable or subroutine names in optimization flags. Flags with variable or subroutine names might be used to tell the compiler to apply a dangerous optimization only to that code, such flags are probably forbidden because few programmers would make the effort to use them properly (especially when using the flags inappropriately would lead to incorrect execution). The compiler described in the problem provides a list of regions and asks the programmer to make the same kind of decision, one that would require familiarity with both the optimization and with the code. For that reason the safe regions flags could arguably be forbidden under SPEC rules.

(b) Keeping in mind the goals of the SPECcpu benchmarks argue either that the SPECcpu rules should be changed (perhaps for a future version of the benchmark) or argue that the rules should remain as they are.

Argument for changing the rules:

SPECcpu is supposed to show the performance potential of new systems, including CPU, memory, and compilers. By providing a short list of regions the programmer is not burdened with scouring the code for special optimization opportunities, and so many programmers would use it. In fact, many programmers do use it and it would make no sense to forbidding optimization techniques that are becoming common practice in production environments.

Solve the problems below. Then look at the solutions and assign yourself a grade.

Problem 2: Without looking at the solution solve Spring 2006 Midterm Exam Problem 1.

Problem 3: Without looking at the solution solve Spring 2006 Midterm Exam Problem 2.

LSU EE 4720**Homework 3** Solution**Due: 18 April 2007**

Some of the questions below are about the interrupt mechanisms defined for the MIPS32, SPARC V8, and PowerPC 2 ISAs. MIPS and SPARC interrupt mechanisms were covered in class, PowerPC's mechanism was not. All are documented in manuals linked to the class references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>. When using these references keep in mind that interrupt terminology differs from ISA to ISA and that you are not expected to understand (at least on first reading) most of what is in these manuals. Finding the right manuals and the relevant pages in those manuals is part of this assignment's learning experience.

Problem 1: Consider a load instruction that raises an exception due to a fixable problem with a memory address (for example, a TLB miss, whatever that is) on an implementation of MIPS32, SPARC V8, and PowerPC 2.

(a) Where does each ISA say the address of the faulting instruction (the load) should be put? Give the exact register name, number, or both (if available).

MIPS32: Coprocessor 0 register **EPC**, register number 14. (If the faulting instruction is not in a delay slot then **EPC** is set to the address of the faulting instruction, otherwise the address of previous instruction).

SPARC V8: After advancing to a new register window, the address of the faulting instruction is put in register **11** (also called **r17**). The address of the next instruction (which could be a CTI target) is put in register **12** (also called **r18**).

PowerPC: The address of the load instruction is written to **SRR0**.

(b) Where does each ISA say to put the memory address that the load attempted to load from?

MIPS32: Coprocessor 0 register **BadVAddr**, register number 8.

SPARC V8: The memory management unit's (MMU) fault status register.

PowerPC: Register **DAR**.

Problem 2: Is PowerPC's equivalent of a trap table more similar to SPARC's trap table or to MIPS'? Explain and describe how specific elements are the same or different. Look at table placement, size, number of entries, and perhaps other characteristics.

Here is a summary of table characteristics.

MIPS32: The trap "table" is actually spread across several locations, defined by the ISA. At some locations there is a single handler, at others a set of four of handlers (as MIPS and PowerPC). Normally the cache exception table starts at **0xa0000000** and the table for other non-reset, non-debug exceptions starts at **0x80000000**. The number of entries under normal operations is about 8, the smallest gap between entries is 32 instructions.

SPARC V8: Base address is value stored in **TBR** (trap base register), written by software during OS startup. Table size: 256 entries, each entry is four instructions.

PowerPC: Table starts at address 0 and spans 4096 characters. There are 15 entries with defined uses. Based on Figure 29 one might assume handler size is 32 instructions based on the smallest space between defined entries.

Comparison: SPARC has the largest table (256 entries) and one that can be placed anywhere. The benefit of many entries is that the handler might spend less branching to the appropriate code (because for each entry there is just one place to jump). (This is probably not that big an advantage since the table would not be used that often.)

PowerPC is similar to SPARC in that all entries are in one table, not spread across the address space as in MIPS. However like MIPS the location of PowerPC's table is defined by the ISA. The number of entries is closer to that of MIPS than SPARC. Overall the PowerPC table seems more similar to MIPS.

Grading Note: If reasonably argued, "closer to SPARC" would also be considered a correct answer.

Problem 3: In class a precise exception was defined as one in which, to the handler it appears that all instructions before the faulting instruction have completed normally and that the faulting instruction and those following it have not executed (correctly or otherwise). PowerPC calls certain exceptions precise even though they violate this rule. What are they and how is this violation justified in the manual?

Data segment exceptions raised by certain load and store instructions. Under some circumstances when the handler starts the faulting load or store will have written some registers, violating a condition normally associated with precise exceptions. The ISA "book" points out that what's important is the ability to re-execute the instruction, and so implementations can have such loads and stores write registers so long as no information needed to re-execute them is lost.

Problem 4: Solve Fall 2006 Final Exam Problem 1. *Note: At the time this was assigned the solutions were not available.*

See posted solution to exam.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 25 April 2007

Problem 1: Estimate performance of the 8-way superscalar statically scheduled MIPS implementations described here. All are five stages, as used in class, and always hit the cache, as has been the case in class so far. Some of the implementations have no fetch group alignment restrictions, which means any eight contiguous instructions can be fetched. Some impose a fetch group alignment restriction, meaning if a CTI target is address a IF will fetch eight instructions starting at address $a' = 8 \times 4 \times \lfloor \frac{a}{8 \times 4} \rfloor$ (for those preferring C: `aa = a & ~0xf`). Instructions in $[a', a)$ (or from `aa` to before `a`) will be squashed before reaching ID.

The implementations include a branch predictor that predicts when a branch is in IF, resolves (checks the prediction) when a branch is in ID, and if necessary recovers (squashes wrong-path instructions) when a branch is in EX. A branch is predicted when it is in IF and the prediction is used in the next cycle. Example 1, below, illustrates a correct taken prediction. The correctness of the prediction is checked, resolved, when the branch is in ID; if incorrect the wrong-path instructions are squashed and the correct path instructions are fetched in the next cycle (when the branch is in EX). This is illustrated in Example 2 for an incorrect taken prediction.

Note that due to alignment restrictions (if imposed) and branch placement the number of useful instructions fetched in a cycle can vary, and that is something to take into account in the subproblems below. The examples below illustrate *when* instructions will be fetched and squashed but they do not show *how many* will be fetched in every situation.

```
# Example 1: Branch correctly predicted taken. Target fetched in next cycle.
```

```
#
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6
beq  r1,r2, TARG  IF ID EX ME WB
nop                               IF ID EX ME WB
...
```

```
TARG:
```

```
add r3, r4, r5          IF ID EX ME WB
```

```
# Example 2: Branch wrongly predicted taken.
```

```
# Target squashed, correct path (fall through) fetched in cycle after ID.
```

```
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
beq  r1,r2, TARG  IF ID EX ME WB
nop                               IF ID EX ME WB
sub  r6, r7, r8          IF ID EX ME WB
```

```
TARG:
```

```
add r3, r4, r5          IFx
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
```

All implementations run the same program, which has not been specially compiled for the 8-way machine. In the program, which has no floating-point instructions, any two data-dependent instructions have at least seven instructions between them. This avoids some stalls, assume that there are no other stalls in the superscalar implementation **due to data dependencies**.

Let n_i denote the number of dynamic instructions in the program and let n_b denote the number of dynamic instructions that are branches. For the questions below show answers in terms of these symbols and also show values for $n_i = 10^{10}$ and $n_b = 2 \times 10^9$. Assume that half of the times a branch is executed it is taken.

(a) Suppose the 8-way implementation has perfect branch prediction and has no fetch alignment restrictions. Approximately how long (in cycles) will it take to run the program. State any assumptions. *Hint: Because*

of the branches it's $> \frac{n_i}{8}$.

First of all, if it weren't for branches execution would take $\frac{n_i}{8}$ cycles. Performance is lost when a branch is not in the penultimate slot in a group. For example, suppose a taken branch is the first of eight instructions in **ID**. Six of those eight would have to be squashed. Because there is perfect branch prediction none of the instructions in **IF** are squashed. Only when a taken branch is in the last slot do instructions in **IF** get squashed, the seven following the delay-slot instruction. If a taken branch is in position i then the number of squashed instructions is $\begin{cases} 6-i & i < 7 \\ 7 & i = 7 \end{cases}$, where $i = 0$ is the first slot.

Since the program has not been specially compiled the branch is equally likely to be in any slot, so the average number of squashed instructions for a taken branch is 3.5.

The execution time is then $(n_i + \frac{n_b}{2} 3.5) / 8$ cycles. For the sample numbers the execution time is 1.69×10^9 cycles.

(b) Repeat the question above for a predictor that always predicts not taken (which essentially means no predictor).

If a branch outcome is not taken no instructions are squashed. If a branch in **ID** is taken then seven or eight instructions in **IF** must be squashed (seven when the branch is in the last slot). The number of squashed instructions for a branch in slot i is $8 + 6 - i$ for $0 \leq i < 8$. The average is 10.5 and so the execution time is $(n_i + \frac{n_b}{2} 10.5) / 8$ cycles, for the sample numbers the execution time is 2.56×10^9 cycles. Note the difference between perfect branch prediction (previous subproblem) and no branch prediction.

(c) Repeat the question above for a predictor with a 95% prediction accuracy. (Yes, that means 95% of the predictions are correct.)

There are four cases to consider. Predicted not taken, outcome not taken (call that nn), nt, tn, and tt. In case nn nothing is squashed. Case nt is what was analyzed in part b, the average number of squashes was 10.5. Case tt was analyzed in part a, the average number of squashes was 3.5.

For this part we need to find the number of squashes when a branch is predicted taken but its not (the tn case). Consider such a branch when it is in **ID** and assume the branch is not in slot 7. Because the branch was predicted taken $6 - i$ instructions in **ID** will be squashed. When the branch is resolved not taken all the instructions in **IF** (which are on the taken path) will be squashed. The total number of squashed instructions is then $8 + 6 - i$ for $i < 7$. It is possible to actually not squash the instructions in **ID** in this case, but here we will assume its too difficult. (For one, because the branch is resolved at the end of **ID** so they'd have to be squashed in **EX** in the tt case.)

If the branch is in slot 7 then **IF** will be fetching the delay slot instruction along with 7 which based on the prediction are to be squashed. If the hardware is smart enough these can be saved and so that zero instructions are squashed in the tn case if the branch is in slot 7. The average number across all slots is 9.625 instructions squashed.

Assuming prediction accuracy is the same for taken- and not-taken branches one can find a weighted average over the four cases:

$$\overbrace{0 \times \frac{0.95}{2}}^{\text{nn case}} + \overbrace{10.5 \times \frac{0.05}{2}}^{\text{nt case}} + \overbrace{9.625 \times \frac{0.05}{2}}^{\text{tn case}} + \overbrace{3.5 \times \frac{0.95}{2}}^{\text{tt case}} = 2.17 \text{ cycles.}$$

The execution time is $(n_i + n_b 2.17) / 8$ cycles, for the sample numbers the execution time is 1.52×10^9 cycles. Note that this calculation uses the total number of branches, not just the taken ones.

(d) Once again, suppose the 8-way implementation has perfect branch prediction but now fetch is restricted to aligned groups. Approximately how long (in cycles) will it take to run the program. State any assumptions.

Each time a branch is taken 3.5 instructions near the branch will be squashed (see part a). Because fetch isn't aligned, on average 3.5 instructions at the target will be squashed, for a total of 7 instructions.

The execution time is $(n_i + \frac{n_b}{2} 7) / 8$ cycles, for the sample numbers the execution time is 2.13×10^9 cycles.

Problem 2: Consider a bimodal branch predictor with a 2^{10} -entry branch history table (BHT).

(a) What is the prediction accuracy on the branch below with the indicated behavior assuming no interference. Assume that the pattern continues to repeat. Provide the accuracy after warmup.

0x1000 beq r1, r2 TARG t t t n t t n n n t t t n t t n n n ...

The counter values, prediction and outcome are shown below. Note that the counter values will repeat. The prediction accuracy is $4/9 = .444$, which is not good at all.

Counter:	0	1	2	3	2	3	3	2	1	0
0x1000 beq r1, r2 TARG	t	t	t	n	t	t	n	n	n	t
Prediction	n	n	t	t	t	t	t	t	n	n
Prediction wrong:	X	X		X			X	X		

Problem 3: Suppose that for some crazy reason it's important that the branch at address 0x1000 be predicted accurately, even if that means suffering additional mispredictions elsewhere. The result of this craziness is the code below, in which the branch in HELPER is intended to help the branch at 0x1000.

(a) Choose an address for HELPER so that 0x1000 is helped.

Choose the address so that HELPER and the branch at 0x1000 use the same entry in the BHT. (This isn't something that's ordinarily done.) Since the BHT has 2^{10} entries the address of HELPER must match 0x1000 in the lower 12 bits. One possible address is 0x2000.

(b) Given a correct choice for the address of HELPER, find the prediction accuracy of the branch at 0x1000.

```

jal HELPER
nop
0x1000:
beq r1, r2 TARG t t t n t t n n n t t t n t t n n n ...
...
....

HELPER:
beq r1, r2 SKIP
nop
SKIP:
jr r31
nop

```

The solution is worked out below. The counter is modified twice, before and after the branch (both times using its outcome). The accuracy is now $6/9 = .667$, better but still not that good.

Counter:	01	23	33	32	12	33	32	10	00	01
0x1000 beq r1, r2 TARG	t	t	t	n	t	t	n	n	n	t
Prediction	n	t	t	t	t	t	t	n	n	n
Prediction wrong:	X			X			X			

63 Fall 2006 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 9 October 2006

Problem 1: Section 2.2.2 of the run and reporting rules for SPECcpu2006, <http://www.spec.org/cpu2006/Docs/runrules.html>, specifies that the optimization flags and options used to obtain the base result must be the same for each benchmark (compiled with the same language, say C). Why must they be the same?

Base scores are supposed to reflect the amount of optimization effort a programmer would make under ordinary circumstances. In that case the programmer might not find a best set of optimization flags for each program. Even if they did, there is no workable way to write a rule that would distinguish between compiler switches found with ordinary and extraordinary effort, and so requiring switches to be the same on all benchmarks is a reasonable substitute.

Problem 2: Section 1.2.3 of the run and reporting rules for SPECcpu2006, <http://www.spec.org/cpu2006/Docs/runrules.html>, assumes that the tester is honest. Provide an argument that many of the run and reporting rules ignore this assumption, or at best are based on the assumption that the tester is honest but sloppy or unmotivated.

The rules are written to ensure that anyone (with the budget, skills, and time) can reproduce any disclosed result. So the rules don't assume the tester is honest, they assume that the tester doesn't want to be caught lying.

Problem 3: Find the SPECcpu2000 CINT2000 disclosure for the fastest systems using each of the chips below. All chips implement some form or superset of IA-32 (also known as 80x86). All of the implementations are superscalar, meaning they can sustain execution of more than one instruction per cycle. In particular, an n -way superscalar processor can sustain execution of n instructions per cycle on ideal code, on real code the sustained execution rate is much lower (for reasons to be covered later in the course, such as cache misses). Some of the implementations are multi-cored. (A core is an entire processor and so a 2-core chip has two complete processors.)

- Pentium III, 1-core, 2-way
- Pentium 4, 1-core, 3-way
- Pentium Extreme, 2-core, 3-way
- Intel Core 2 Extreme X6800, 2-core, 4-way
- Opteron 256, 1-core, 3-way
- Athlon FX-62, 2-core, 3-way

(a) For each system list the following information:

- The peak (result) ratio (for the suite).
- The clock frequency.
- The gcc peak (result) run time (in seconds).
- The maximum number of instructions the system could have executed during the run of gcc assuming all cores were used.
- The maximum number of instructions the system could have executed during the run of gcc assuming one core was used.
- Execution efficiency assuming all cores were used: number of instructions executed divided by maximum number of instructions that could have been executed in the same amount of time. Assume that all systems run the same binary (executable) of gcc and make a guess at how many instructions would be executed when running the binary for the SPEC inputs.

- Execution efficiency assuming a single core was used: Same as previous value, except assume only one core used.

The information is listed in the table below. Those viewing this with Adobe Reader can view the SPECint2000 disclosure by clicking the names in the *Chip* column.

The *Cores* column shows the number of cores on the tested system, the *Width* column shows the decode width per core (the n in n -way superscalar), the *Peak* column shows the SPECint2000 result (peak) ratio, the *Clock* column shows the clock frequency, and the *gcc time* column shows the execution time of the gcc benchmark. Values for the columns mentioned so far are found in the SPEC disclosure or in this assignment.

The next two columns, both headed *Max Insn*, show the maximum number of instructions that the respective processor could have executed in the time need for the run of the gcc benchmark using all cores and one core. Those are found by multiplying the maximum number of instructions per second for the processor by the benchmark run time for each case; the formulæ are shown below the column heading.

To find the efficiency one must estimate the number of instructions executed in a run of the benchmark, call that number I . It can't be larger than any of the entries under *Max Insn*, and realistically will be much smaller (due to stalls and squashes). Since there is no way to tell exactly what I is with what is given here, I will be set to the minimum *Max Insn* of the single-core cases (because multiple cores don't help gcc). That is $I = 366 \times 10^9$ instructions based on the Core 2 X6800 at 2.933 GHz.

The efficiencies are computed by dividing I by *Max Insn*. Using this method the efficiency of the Core 2 X6800 is 1, meaning only that the X6800 is the most efficient, not that it's perfect.

Chip (Clickable in PDF)	Cores c	Width n	Peak	Clock ϕ	gcc time t	All Cores		One Core	
						Max Insn $cn\phi t 10^{-9}$	Eff $\frac{I}{cn\phi t}$	Max Insn $n\phi t 10^{-9}$	Eff $\frac{I}{n\phi t}$
Pentium III	1-core	2-way	665	1.400 GHz	154 s	431	.849	431	.849
Pentium 4	1-core	3-way	1863	3.800 GHz	49.2 s	561	.653	561	.653
Pentium Extreme	2-core	3-way	1872	3.733 GHz	50.8 s	1138	.322	569	.643
Core 2 Extreme X6800	2-core	4-way	3119	2.933 GHz	31.2 s	732	.500	366	1.0
Opteron 256	1-core	3-way	2009	3.000 GHz	49.4 s	445	.823	445	.823
Athlon FX-62	2-core	3-way	2061	2.800 GHz	50.9 s	855	.428	428	.856

(b) The execution efficiency computation was based on the assumption that the number of executed instructions was the same in all systems. Identify two systems for which this was more likely to be true and two systems where this was less likely to be true.

In all cases gcc was compiled using the same source code and run using the same inputs, as provided by SPEC. What differs is the compilers (and other build tools) used to test each system, as well as how those compilers were used. The number of instructions are most likely identical where the compiler and options are most similar.

The Pentium Extreme and Core 2 X6800 systems both use the Intel Compiler 9.1 and MicroQuill SmartHeap Library 8.0. These are the exact same compiler and heap (malloc and friends) libraries. The compile flags for gcc are: `-fast shlw32M-80.lib PASS1=-Qprof gen PASS2=-Qprof use` for the Pentium Extreme and `-fast shlw32M.lib PASS1=-Qprof gen PASS2=-Qprof use` for the Core 2 X6800. These are as similar as one could expect, the factor that might nevertheless result in different instruction counts are how the compiler will respond to the `-fast` flag. That tells the compiler to emit the fastest code for the host system, since the two chips are different that might result in different instruction counts.

The number of instructions are less likely identical when the compilers and options are less similar. The Pentium III system uses older version of the Intel compiler, 5.0, and heap library, 5.0, so the generated code is more likely to differ.

(c) How much does a dual-core implementation improve the performance of gcc?

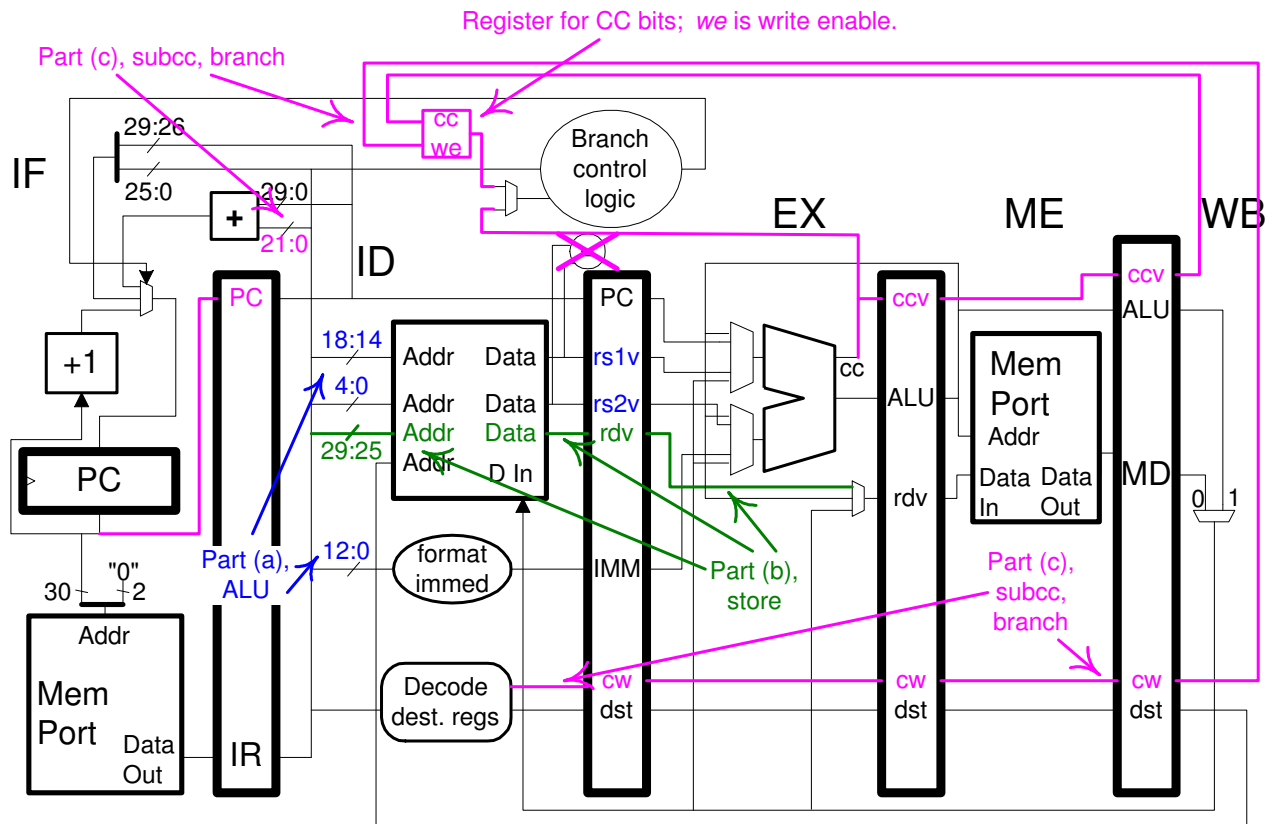
Not much, based on a comparison of the single-core Pentium 4 and the dual-core Pentium Extreme. The performance is nearly the same. (The microarchitectures of the two processors' cores are very similar, so it's not just that each core of the Pentium Extreme is half the speed of the single core of the Pentium 4.)

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 20 October 2006

Problem 1: Show the changes to the MIPS implementation below needed to implement the SPARC V8 instructions shown in the sub-problems. (See the SPARC Architecture Manual linked to the course references page for a description of SPARC instructions.) Do not show control logic changes or additions. For this problem assume that SPARC has 32 general-purpose registers, just like MIPS. (In reality there are $16n$, $n \geq 4$ general-purpose registers organized into windows. An integer instruction sees only 32 of these but using **save** and **restore** instructions a program can replace the values of 16 of them, the feature is intended for procedure calls and returns. To satisfy curiosity, see the description of register windows in the ISA manual.)



For solution can use larger version on next page.

(a) Show the changes for the following instructions. The only changes needed for these are to bit ranges in the ID stage.

```
add %g1, %g2, %g3
sub %g4, 5, %g6
```

Changes shown in **blue** in the diagram. The instruction bits used for the two existing read ports on the ID-stage register file changed to 18:14 and 4:0, so that the SPARC **rs1** and **rs2** registers would be retrieved. The bits in to the ID-stage format-immed logic changed to 12:0, reflecting the SPARC immediate field.

(b) Show the changes needed for the store instruction below. This will require more than changing bit ranges.

```
st %g3, [%g1+%g2]
```

Changes shown in **green** in the diagram. The store instruction has three source operands so a third read port added to the register file. In EX, the MUX leading to the ME-stage Data In port now gets its input from rdv (the new register read port value).

(c) Show the changes needed to implement the instructions below. The alert student will have noticed the ALU has a new output labeled `cc`. That output has condition code values taken from the result of the ALU operation.

- Don't forget the changes needed for the branch target.
- The changes should work correctly whether or not the branch immediately follows the CC instruction.
- Cross out the comparison unit if it's no longer needed.

```
subcc %g1, %g2, %g3
```

```
bge TARG
```

Changes shown in **purple** in the diagram. The cc instructions write the condition-code register, which is like any other register and so is placed in the ID stage. The CC value is computed by the cc output of the ALU, and that is carried along the pipeline in new CC pipeline latches to the WB stage where a new CC register is written. That new register has a write-enable (we) input so that only cc instructions (such as **subcc**) will write it. The output of the cc register connects to the branch control logic, a cc value is bypassed from the EX stage so that a branch immediately after a cc instruction (as in the example above) doesn't have to stall.

SPARC branch instruction targets are computed as a displacement from PC rather than NPC, so IF/ID latch changed. The ID-stage branch target adder lower input changed to reflect the position and size of the displacement field in SPARC instructions, bits 21:0.

Grading Notes: Some submitted solutions have the cc register bits compared to the **comp** field in the branch instruction. That won't work because the **comp** field does not specify exactly what the cc bits should be. For example, **be** (branch equal to zero) just checks if the Z bit is set.

Some submitted solutions show the CC register being written in the instruction's EX stage. That won't work because the instruction may be squashed after EX (and so it would not easily be possible to recover the old cc value). Given what's been covered so far it may seem like a squash won't happen to an instruction that reaches EX, but that will change when we cover exceptions.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 4 December 2006

Problem 1: The floating point pipeline in the MIPS implementation illustrated below must sometimes stall instructions to avoid the WF structural hazard. The WF structural hazard could be avoided by requiring all instructions that use WF to go through the same number of stages. Note that instructions that use WB all pass through five stages, even though some instructions, such as `xor`, could write back earlier.

Redesign the illustrated implementation so that the WF structural hazard is eliminated by having WF instructions (consider `add.d`, `sub.d`, `mul.d`, and `lwc1`) all pass through the same number of stages. The functional units themselves shouldn't change (still six multiply steps and four add steps) but their positions might change.

(a) Show the possibly relocated functional units and their connections. Don't forget connections for the `lwc1` instruction.

The add unit steps now share stages with like-numbered multiply unit steps, see the illustration below. After A4 the FP add result is ready but it continues down the pipeline so that it reaches WF two cycles later than usual. There is no way there can be a WF structural hazard with a `add.d` and a `mul.d` because such a `mul.d` would have to be in ID in the same cycle as an `add.d`.

The result of a `lwc1` joins the FP pipeline at the A3 stage. As with the `add.d`, the `lwc1` cannot have a structural hazard with a `mul.d` or `add.d`. The add and load results are combined using a mux in the M5 stage. This reduces the number of pipeline latches used and also simplifies the control logic.

(b) Show any changes to the logic generating the `fd`, `we`, and `xw` signals. *Note: The original assignment did not ask for `xw` changes.*

Because there can be no WF structural hazards all of the structural hazard logic has been eliminated. Because the `fd` and `we` signals now only enter in ID the logic is much simpler. As before, `we` is set to 1 if any instruction using WF is present, which for this implementation means an instruction using the FP Add Unit, FP Multiply Unit, or a FP load instruction. The `fd` signal is just the output of Decode dest. reg. logic.

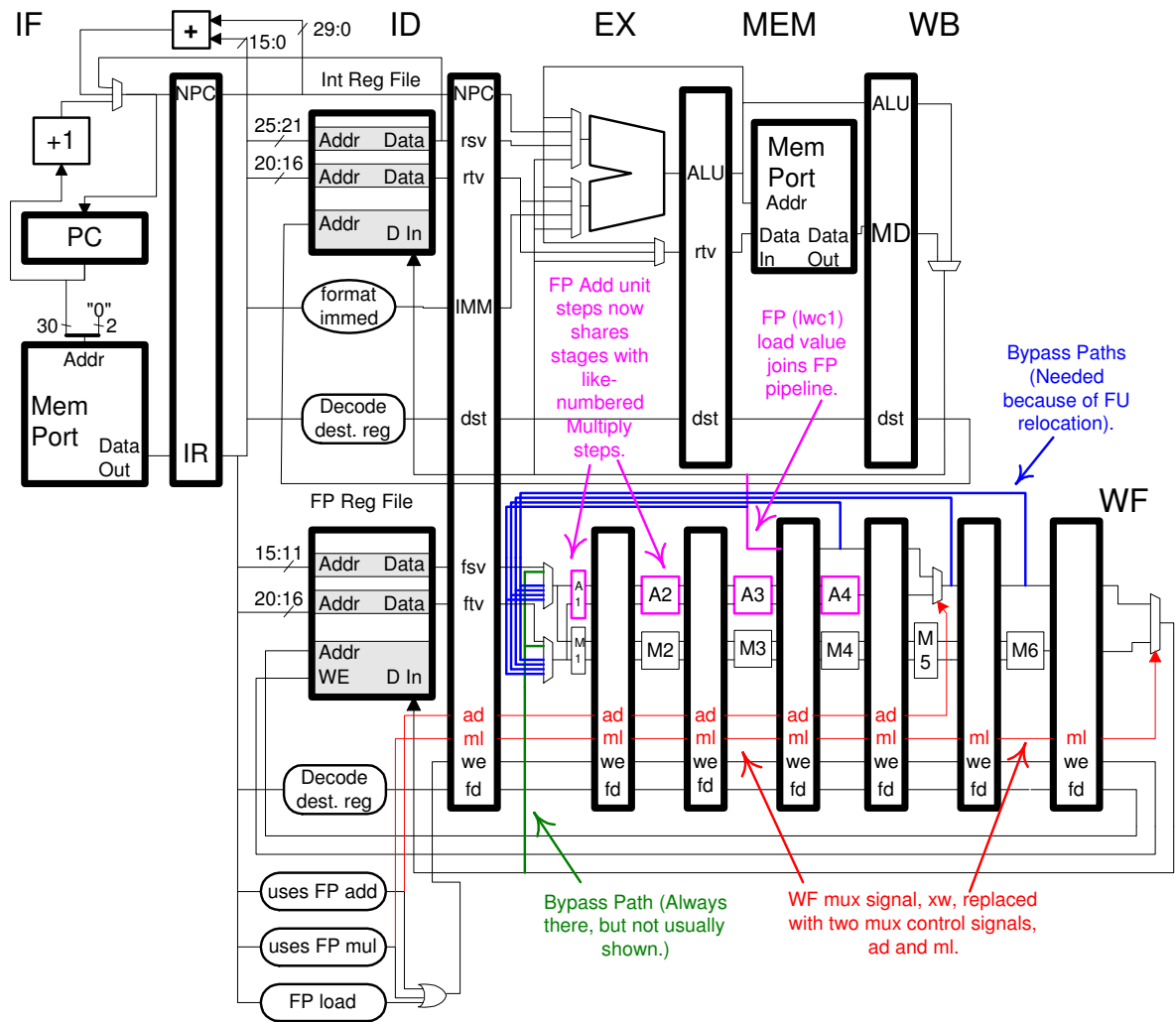
The WF three-input mux in the original design has been replaced by two two-input muxen: one in M5 and one in WF. This simplifies the control logic.

(c) Show bypass paths needed to avoid stalls between any pair of floating point instructions mentioned above.

The solution below shows the pre-existing (but not usually shown) bypass path in green, and new bypass paths for this problem in blue. In the sample execution below bypasses are used in cycle 4 (`ldc1` to `add.d`) and cycle 8 (`add.d` to `sub.d`).

Sample Execution:

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
<code>ldc1 f2, 0(r1)</code>	IF	ID	EX	ME	_3	_4	_5	_6	WF						
<code>add.d f0, f2, f4</code>		IF	ID	->	A1	A2	A3	A4	_5	_6	WF				
<code>sub.d f6, f0, f8</code>			IF	->	ID	----->	A1	A2	A3	A4	_5	_6	WF		



Problem 2: Consider the changes to avoid structural hazard stalls from the previous problem. Provide an argument, either for making the changes and or against making the changes. For your argument use whatever cost and performance estimates can be made from the previous problem. Add to that the results of fictitious code analysis experiments and alternative ways of using silicon area to improve performance.

The code analysis experiments might look at the dynamic instruction stream of selected programs. For these experiments explain what programs were used and what you looked for in the instruction stream. Make up results to bolster your argument.

For the alternative ways of using silicon area, consider other ways of avoiding the structural hazard stalls, or other ways of improving performance. This does not have to be very detailed, but it must be specific. (For example, "use the silicon area for pipeline improvement" is too vague.)

The argument should be about a page and built on a few specific elements, rather than meandering long-winded generalities.

It's not worth it. Improvement is limited to a handful of programs, while the cost is substantial.

The benefit is only practically realized for a few FP-dense programs. Normally our compilers will schedule (arrange) FP instructions so that WF structural hazards are avoided. When analyzing SPECcpu2000 FP programs, we found only one program in which WF structural hazards remained after compiler scheduling. Even so, the resulting stalls caused only

a 10% increase in execution time and a competent program could have re-cast that region of code to avoid any stalls.

Note: The remarks above about “our compilers” are fictional.

The modified hardware includes three new pipeline latches (M3/M4 to M5/M6) plus their bypass connections.

The added cost might be used to increase the L2 cache size, benefiting all programs. Another option would be to add a second FP register write port, though that would add to the complexity of the control logic.

Problem 3: In the previous problem structural hazards were avoided by having all WF instructions pass through the same number of stages. If both WB and WF instructions passed through the same number of stages then, were it not for stores, it would *easily* be possible for floating-point instructions to raise precise exceptions without added stalls (even if exceptions could not be detected until M6).

(a) For this part, ignore store instructions. Explain why having all instructions pass through the same number of stages makes it easier to implement precise exceptions (without added stalls, etc.) for floating point instructions.

Implementing precise exceptions for FP instructions is difficult because FP instructions write back out of order, so that should it be necessary to squash instructions following a faulting instruction some of those following instructions may have already written back. If all instructions use the same number of stages then instructions will write back in order and so it will always be possible to squash instructions following a faulting instruction.

(b) For this part, include store instructions. Explain how store instructions preclude precise exceptions for the implementation outlined above, or at least for a simple one.

Consider first an implementation in which the memory port is in M2 (as in the solution to the first problem). After a store instruction passes through M2 it will have written memory and so it will be too late to squash it, precluding precise exceptions.

If instead, the memory port is in M6 (the stage before WB) it will be possible to have precise exceptions but instructions dependent on loads will have to stall. See the example below.

Alternate solution, ME in stage _6.

#

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14				
ldc1 f2, 0(r1)	IF	ID	EX	_2	_3	_4	_5	ME	WF										
add.d f0, f2, f4		IF	ID	----->				A1	A2	A3	A4	_5	_6	WF					
sub.d f6, f0, f8			IF	----->				ID	----->				A1	A2	A3	A4	_5	_6	WF

(c) For this part, include store instructions. Do something about stores so that the all-instructions-use-the-same-number-of-stages implementation can provide precise exceptions to floating point instructions. It is okay if the modified implementation adds stalls around loads and stores. A good solution balances cost with performance.

If your solution is costly say so and justify it. If your solution is low cost but lowers performance say so and show the execution of code samples that encounter stalls.

One solution would be the ME in stage M6 variation shown above. Though the cost of this solution is low its need for frequent stalls would make performance too low.

Another solution would be to have the memory port provide the overwritten data on a store. That is, when a store instruction is in ME the Data Out of the memory port will hold the data which the store is about to overwrite. That data will proceed down the pipeline and ordinarily will just be discarded when the instruction reached WB. Going down the pipeline with the replaced data will be the effective address (this would require a new set of pipeline latches). If an instruction raises an exception, these replaced data and effective addresses will be used to write memory, undoing the effect of the stores.

64 Spring 2006 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 3 March 2006

Several Web links appear below and at least one is long, to avoid the tedium of typing them view the assignment in Adobe reader and click.

Problem 1: Consider these add instructions in three common ISAs. (Use the ISA manuals linked to the references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.)

MIPS64

addu r1, r2, r3

SPARC V9

add g2, g3, g1

PA RISC 2

add r1, r2, r3

(a) Show the encoding (binary form) for each instruction. Show the value of as many bits as possible.

Codings shown below. For PA-RISC the **ea**, **ec**, and **ed** fields are labeled **e1**, **e2**, and **e3**, respectively in the instruction descriptions. There is no label for the **eb** field in the instruction description of the add and yes it would make sense to use **e0** instead of **e1** but they didn't for whatever reason.

	opcode	rs	rt	rd	sa	func	
MIPS64:	0	2	3	1	0	0x21	
	31	26 25	21 20	16 15	11 10	6 5	0
	op	rd	op3	rs1	i	asi	rs2
SPARC V9:	2	1	0	2	0	0	3
	31 30	29	25 24	19 18	14 13 13	12	5 4 0
	OPCD	r2	r1	c	f	ea	eb ec ed d t
PA-RISC 2:	2	3	2	0	0	01	1 0 00 0 1
	0	5 6	10 11	15 16	18 19 19	20	21 22 22 23 23 24 25 26 26 27 31

(b) Identify the field or fields in the SPARC add instruction which are the closest equivalent to MIPS' **func** field. (A field is a set of bits in an instruction's binary representation.)

SPARC **op3** is closest to MIPS **func**.

(c) Identify the field or fields in the PA-RISC add instruction which are the closest equivalent to MIPS' **func** field. *Hint: Look at similar PA-RISC instructions such as sub and xor.*

Fields **ea** (e1), **eb**, **ec** (e2), and **ed** (e3) are closest to the func field. The "e" is for extension. (In the instruction descriptions the fields are called **e1**, etc, but in the instruction formats chapter they are called **ea**.)

(d) The encodings of the SPARC and MIPS add instructions have *unused fields*: non-opcode fields that must be set to zero. Identify them.

For SPARC the **asi** field must be set to zero. The **i** field must also be set but that determines whether the instruction uses a register or immediate, so it's not unused. In the MIPS instruction the **sa** field is unused.

Problem 2: Read the Overview section of the PA-RISC 2.0 Architecture manual, http://h21007.www2.hp.com/dspp/files/unprotected/parisc20/PA_1_overview.pdf. (If that link doesn't work find the overview section from the course references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.)

A consequence of the unused fields in MIPS and SPARC add instructions and RISC's fixed-width instructions is that the instructions are larger than they need to be.

The PA-RISC overview explains how PA-RISC embodies important RISC characteristics, as do other RISC ISAs, but also has unique features of its own.

(a) It is because of one of those class of features that the PA-RISC 2.0 add instruction lacks an unused field. What is PA-RISC's catchy name for those features?

Pathlength Reduction. Rather than let the **c**, **f**, and **d** fields go to waste, PA RISC uses them to include additional functionality, conditionally squashing the next instruction. With the additional functionality some programs would need fewer instructions, hence the term pathlength reduction.

(b) Provide an objection (from the RISC point of view) to the added functionality of PA-RISC's add instruction. If possible, find places in the overview that provide or at least hint at counterarguments to those objections.

Adding functionality complicates the pipeline, increasing engineering time and reducing chip area available for things like caches. Counterarguments might be found in the second instruction where they argue "reduced" should not be considered above any other quality.

Problem 3: Many ISAs today started out as 32-bit ISAs and were extended to 64 bits. Two examples are SPARC (v8 is 32 bits, v9 is 64 bits) and MIPS (MIPS32 and MIPS64). One important goal is that code compiled for the 32-bit version should run unchanged on the 64-bit version. Another important goal is to add as little as possible in the 64-bit version. For example, it would be easy maintain compatibility by adding a new set of 64-bit integer registers and new 64-bit integer instructions, but that would inflate the cost of the implementation. Another approach would be to extend the existing 32-bit integer registers to 64 bits and change the existing instructions so they now operate on 64-bit quantities, but that would break 32-bit code (consider sll followed by srl).

(a) Does a MIPS32 add instruction, for example, `add $s1, $s2, $s3`, perform 64-bit arithmetic when run on a MIPS64 implementation? If not, what instruction should be used to perform 64 bit integer arithmetic?

No. The `daddui` instruction does 64-bit integer arithmetic.

(b) Does a SPARC v8 add instruction, for example, `add %g2, %g3, %g1`, perform 64-bit arithmetic when run on a v9 implementation? If not, what instruction should be used?

Yes.

Problem 4: Continuing with techniques for extending 32-bit ISAs to 64 bits, consider the problem of floating-point registers. Both MIPS32 and SPARC v8 have 32 32-bit FP registers that can be used in pairs to perform 64-bit FP arithmetic. Both 64-bit versions effectively have 32 64-bit FP registers, but using different approaches.

(a) Describe the different approaches.

MIPS takes the simpler approach: In mode 0 (FR 0) there are 32 32-bit FP registers, as in MIPS32. In mode 1 there are 32 64-bit FP registers and double-precision instructions can use odd-numbered registers.

In SPARC V9 there are 32 64-bit registers, numbered `f0`, `f2`, ..., `f62`; registers `f1`, ..., `f31` are also defined but these overlap the even registers. Register numbers above `f31` are encoded in double-precision FP instructions by putting the MSB of the register number in the LSB of the field. That is, a value of 1 in the register field (which would be illegal in SPARC V8 double precision instruction) actually refers to register `f32`; a value of 5 refers to `f36`, etc.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 13 March 2006

Problem 1: The code fragment below runs on the illustrated implementation. Assume the branch is always taken.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram covering execution to the beginning of the third iteration of the loop. See below.

(b) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

*Hint: Pay close attention to dependencies and carefully add the stalls to handle them; also pay close attention to the timing of the branch. Work from the illustrated implementation, **do not** adapt the solution from a similar past assignment, that would be like preparing for a 10 km run by driving around the jogging trail.*

An iteration has four instructions. The first iteration takes $10 - 0 = 10$ cycles as does the second iteration: $20 - 10 = 10$ cycles. Both the second and third iterations start with the pipeline in the same state (lw in IF, add in ME, bneq in WB) and so the third iteration will be identical as will every subsequent iteration and so the CPI is $\frac{10}{4}$.

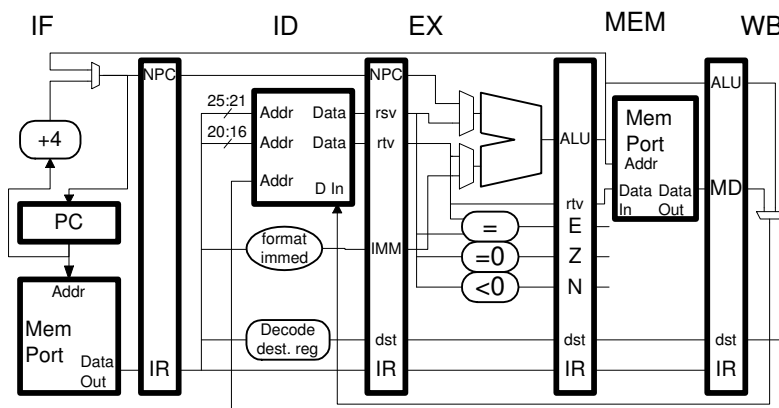
```
# Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
LOOP:
```

```
lw $s0, 0($s1)      IF ID EX ME WB
addi $s3, $s0, 4     IF ID ----> EX ME WB
bneq $s3, $0 LOOP    IF ----> ID ----> EX ME WB
add $s1, $s1, $s2    IF ----> ID EX ME WB
xor $t0, $t1, $t2    IF IDx
or  $t3, $t4, $t5    IFx
```

```
# Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
```

```
lw $s0, 0($s1)      IF ID EX ME WB
addi $s3, $s0, 4     IF ID ----> EX ME WB
bneq $s3, $0 LOOP    IF ----> ID ----> EX ME WB
add $s1, $s1, $s2    IF ----> ID EX ME WB
xor $t0, $t1, $t2    IF IDx
or  $t3, $t4, $t5    IFx
```

```
lw $s0, 0($s1)      IF ID ----> ...
# Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
```



Problem 2: The code fragment below (the same as the one above) runs on the illustrated implementation (different than the one above—and better!). Assume the branch is always taken.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram covering execution to the beginning of the third iteration of the loop. See below. Note that there is no bypass for the branch condition.

(b) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

An iteration is $14 - 7 = 7$ cycles, the $\boxed{\text{CPI is } \frac{7}{4}}$.

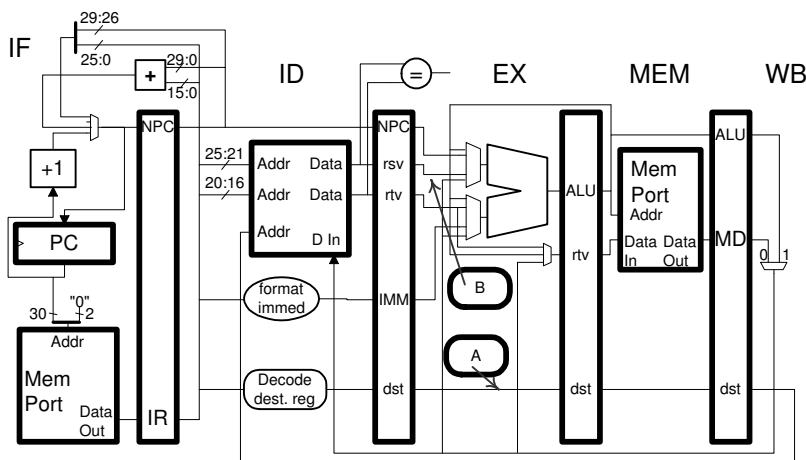
(c) An \boxed{A} points to a wire on the illustration. On the pipeline execution diagram show the value of that wire in every cycle that the corresponding stage holds a “live” instruction.

See diagram. The \boxed{A} points to the integer register number to write. Both the value, and for convenience, the register name are shown. Note that the branch specifies register 0 as a destination, because it does not write any real register.

(d) A \boxed{B} points to a wire on the illustration. On the pipeline execution diagram add a row labeled B, and on it place an X in a cycle if the value on the wire can be changed without changing the way the program executes.

Through \boxed{B} the rs register value from the register file goes to the ALU. It is only used if the instruction uses the rs register value and if that value is not bypassed. A lower-case ex (x) is placed in positions where there is no instruction or if the instruction does not use the rs register value (bypassed or note). An upper-case ex (X) is placed in positions where the instruction uses a bypassed rs value (the value from the register file is outdated).

# Cycle:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
LOOP:																			
A:					16		19		0	17	16		19		0	17	16		
					s0		s3		r0	s1	s0		s3		r0	s1	s0		
B:	x	x		x	X	x	x	x		X	x	X	x	x	x		X...		
lw \$s0, 0(\$s1)					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB										
addi \$s3, \$s0, 4					IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB									
bneq \$s3, \$0 LOOP					IF	->	ID	----	EX	ME	WB								
add \$s1, \$s1, \$s2						IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB								
# Cycle:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
lw \$s0, 0(\$s1)									IF	ID	EX	ME	WB						
addi \$s3, \$s0, 4									IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB					
bneq \$s3, \$0 LOOP									IF	->	ID	----	EX	ME	WB				
add \$s1, \$s1, \$s2										IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB				
lw \$s0, 0(\$s1)													IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
# Cycle:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18



LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 20 March 2006

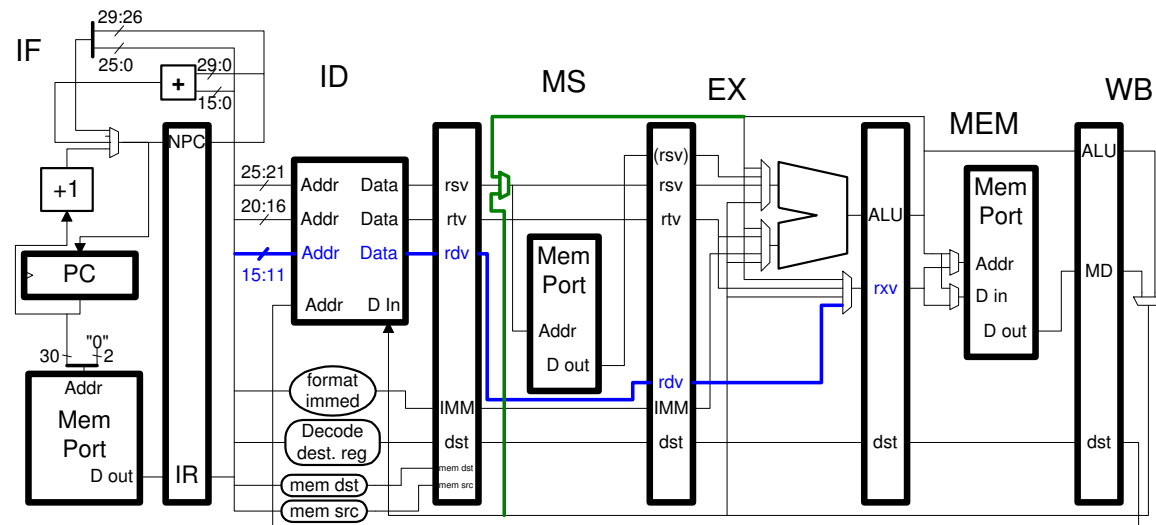
Review Fall 2004 Final Exam Problem 2, which was discussed in class on Monday, 13 March 2006.

Problem 1: Using the solution to Fall 2004 Final Exam problem 2 parts a, b, and d (but not c) as a starting point, make changes to implement a new two-source register MM instruction `add.mmr` which operates as shown in the example below. *Hint: The solution requires a register file modification.*

```
add.mmr (r1), (r2), r3    # Mem[r1] = Mem[r2] + r3
```

Solution shown below. The `add.mmr` instructions use three register source operands and so a third read port must be added to the register file, that is shown below in blue. The "new" register value, `rdv`, is used as the store address for the sum.

The diagram below also shows, in green, the bypass connections used in the solution to Problem 3 (but not the branch condition bypasses used in Problem 4).



Problem 2: Your boss, a stuck-in-the-twentieth-century RISC true believer who only grudgingly agreed to include `add.mm`, `add.mr`, `add.rm`, and `add.mmr` in MMMIPS, flies into an incoherent rage when you suggest also adding `add.mmm` to MMMIPS. What pushed your boss over the edge? (That is, why is `add.mmm` much harder to add to the implementation in the Fall 2004 exam than `add.mmr`.) Instruction `add.mmm` operates as shown below:

```
add.mmm (r1), (r2), (r3)    # Mem[r1] = Mem[r2] + Mem[r3]
```

Unlike the other memory-memory instructions, `add.mmm` must read two source operands from memory. To do that without stalling the pipeline would require a second memory port in the MS stage, which is expensive. The alternative is having `add.mmm` spend two cycles in MS, but that would mean stalling the pipeline which is not something you want to do for reasons other than dependencies.

Problem 3: Write a pair of programs intended to show the benefit of MMMIPS. Both programs should do the same thing, program *A* should use ordinary MIPS instructions and run on the MIPS pipeline shown below. Program *B* should use MMMIPS instructions and run on the implementation shown in the exam solution. Reasonable bypass connections may be added, including those needed for branches.

(a) Show the programs.

Two pairs of programs are shown below, each program adds 7 to all the elements of an array. Program *A-1* has 5 instructions in a loop body and executes at 1.2 CPI; program *B-1* has 3 instructions and executes at 1.67 CPI. Since the programs are different (albeit accomplishing the same thing) CPI cannot be used to compare them. Instead, performance will be measured in cycles per element. (Think of it as execution time divided by the number of iterations in the array.) Both programs handle one element per iteration, *A-1* completes an iteration in 6 cycles and *B-1* completes an iteration in 5 cycles, so that *B-1* is faster despite having a higher CPI.

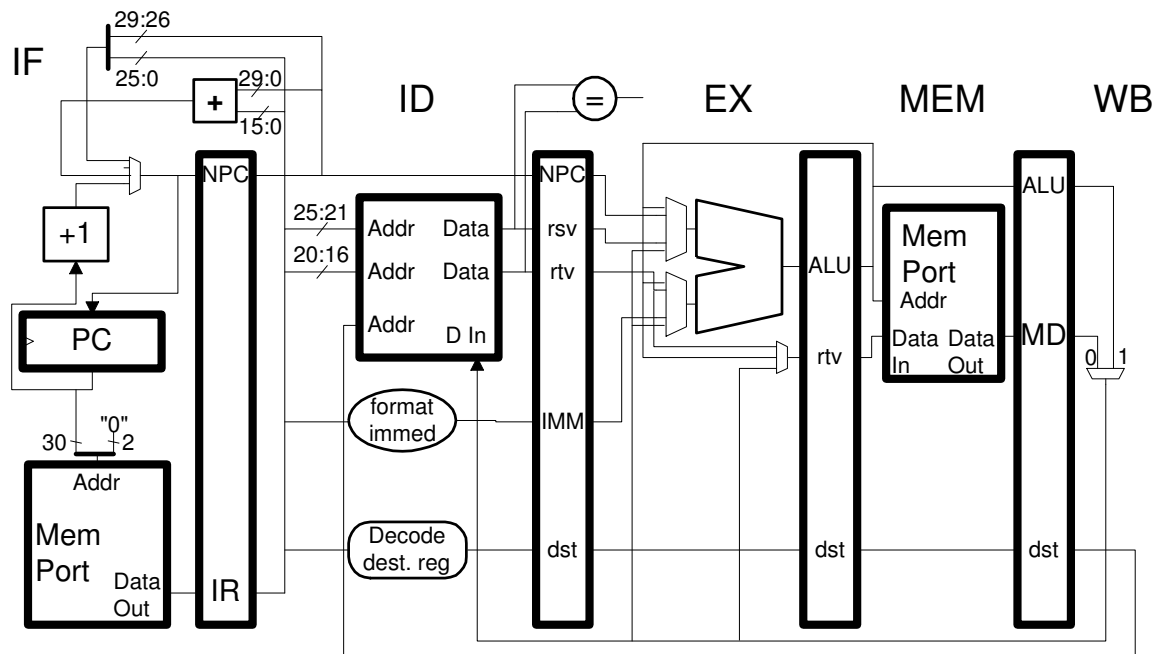
(Program *A-1* stalls in cycle 5 so that the branch can get *r2*; program *B-1* stalls in 5 so that `add.mm` can get *r2* and again in cycle 7 so the branch can get *r2*.)

Programs *A-2* and *B-2* perform the same function but operate on two elements per iteration (using a technique called loop unrolling). This eliminates all stalls and so both run at a CPI of 1, however the margin of CPE of *B-2* over *A-1* is now higher (since *B-2* had more stalls to eliminate).

Both pairs of programs show an advantage for MMMIPS.

(b) Compute the execution time (in cycles) of each program. The comparison should be fair so each program should be producing the same result.

See above.



Programs on next page.

A-1: Regular MIPS. Loop handles one element per iteration.

```
#
# Cycles per instruction: 6 / 5 = 1.2
# Cycles per element:    6 / 1 = 6
#
LOOP:
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10
lw r1,0(r2)   IF ID EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 4      IF ID EX ME WB
addi r1, r1, 7      IF ID EX ME WB
bneq r2, r9, LOOP   IF ID -> EX ME WB
sw r1, -4(r2)       IF -> ID EX ME WB
# Second iteration below.
lw r1,0(r2)               IF ID EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 4             IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10
```

B-1: Memory-memory MIPS (MMMIPS). Loop handles one element per iteration.

```
#
# Assumes bypass from ME to MS to avoid stalls. (Not on exam soln.)
#
# Cycles per instruction: (8-3)/3 = 5/3 = 1.67
# Cycles per element:    (8-3)/1 = 5/1 = 5
#
LOOP:
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
add.mm (r2),(r2), 7  IF ID MS EX ME WB
bneq r2, r9, LOOP    IF ID MS EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 4        IF ID MS EX ME WB
# Second iteration below.
add.mm (r2),(r2), 7      IF ID -> MS EX ME WB
bneq r2, r9, LOOP        IF -> ID -> MS EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 4            IF -> ID MS EX ME WB
# Third iteration below.
add.mm (r2),(r2), 7              IF ID -> MS EX ME WB
bneq r2, r9, LOOP                IF -> ID -> MS EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 4                    IF -> ID MS EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
```

More programs on next page.

A-2: Regular MIPS. Loop handles two elements per iteration.

```
#
# Cycles per instruction: 8 / 8 = 1
# Cycles per element:      8 / 2 = 4
#
LOOP: # 8 / 2 = 4
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10
lw r1,0(r2)   IF ID EX ME WB
lw r11,4(r2)  IF ID EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 8    IF ID EX ME WB
add r1, r1, 7      IF ID EX ME WB
add r11, r11, 7    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, -8(r2)    IF ID EX ME WB
bneq r2, r9, LOOP    IF ID EX ME WB
sw r1, -4(r2)    IF ID EX ME WB
# Second iteration below.
lw r1,0(r2)           IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11
```

B-2: Memory-memory MIPS (MMMIPS). Loop handles two elements per iteration.

```
#
# Assumes bypass from ME and WB to MS to avoid stalls. (Not on exam soln.)
#
# Cycles per instruction: 5/5 = 1
# Cycles per element:      5/2 = 2.5
#
LOOP: # CPE: 5/2 = 2.5
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
add.mm (r2),(r2), 7  IF ID MS EX ME WB
add.mm (r12),(r12), 7  IF ID MS EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 8        IF ID MS EX ME WB
bneq r12, r9, LOOP    IF ID MS EX ME WB
addi r12, r12, 8      IF ID MS EX ME WB
# Second iteration below.
add.mm (r2),(r2), 7        IF ID MS EX ME WB
add.mm (r12),(r12), 7      IF ID MS EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, 8            IF ID MS EX ME WB
bneq r12, r9, LOOP        IF ID MS EX ME WB
addi r12, r12, 8          IF ID MS EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
```

Problem 4: Show a program that will run slower on the MMMIPS implementation than the ordinary MIPS implementation. That program, of course, should not use MMMIPS instructions. Reasonable bypass connections can be added, including those needed for branches. *Hint: Branches are important.*

The program is a single loop, the key feature being that the branch depends upon the immediately preceding instruction. It is assumed that the implementations have a bypass from ME to ID. With this the MIPS only needs one stall for the branch to resolve the condition. MMMIPS needs two stalls because its EX stage is one stage more distant from ID.

Program on regular MIPS.

```
#
# Bypass from ME to ID for branches assumed.
#
# Cycles per instruction: 4 / 3 = 1.333
#
#
LOOP:
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14
xor r1, r1, r2    IF ID EX ME WB
bneq r1, r3, LOOP  IF ID -> EX ME WB
sll r1, r1, 3      IF -> ID EX ME WB
# Second iteration.
xor r1, r1, r2      IF ID EX ME WB
bneq r1, r3, LOOP    IF ID -> EX ME WB
sll r1, r1, 3        IF -> ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14
```

Program on MMMIPS.

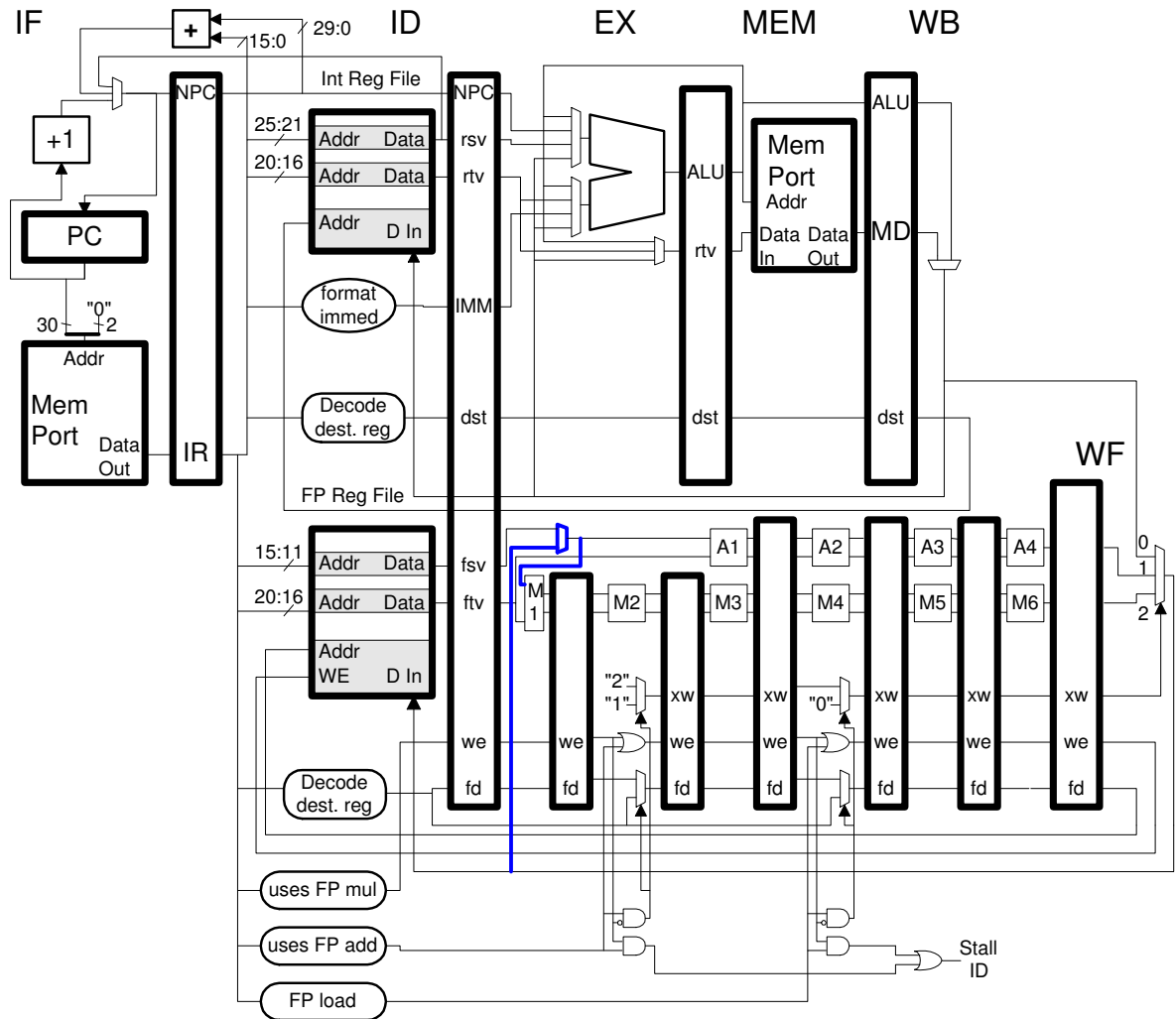
```
#
# Bypass from ME to ID for branches assumed.
#
# Cycles per instruction: 5 / 3 = 1.667
#
#
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14
xor r1, r1, r2    IF ID MS EX ME WB
bneq r1, r3, LOOP  IF ID ----> MS EX ME WB
sll r1, r1, 3      IF ----> ID MS EX ME WB
# Second iteration.
xor r1, r1, r2      IF ID MS EX ME WB
bneq r1, r3, LOOP    IF ID ----> MS EX ME WB
sll r1, r1, 3        IF ----> ID MS EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 17 April 2006

Problem 1: The code below executes on the illustrated MIPS implementation. The FP pipeline is fully bypassed but the bypass connections are not shown.



(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram. Solution shown below. The stall is for the dependency through register `f2`.

(b) Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.

Because the second and third iterations start with the pipeline in the same state, the time for the second iteration can be used as a basis for computing CPI. The second iteration starts in cycle 3 (first instruction in IF), the third iteration starts in cycle 9, each iteration is 3 instructions to the $\boxed{\text{CPI is } \frac{9-3}{3} = 2}$.

(c) Add exactly the bypass connections that are needed.

Solution shown in the diagram above. Added bypass connection shown in **blue bold**.

See next page for solution to first part.

Solution to Problem 1a

LOOP:

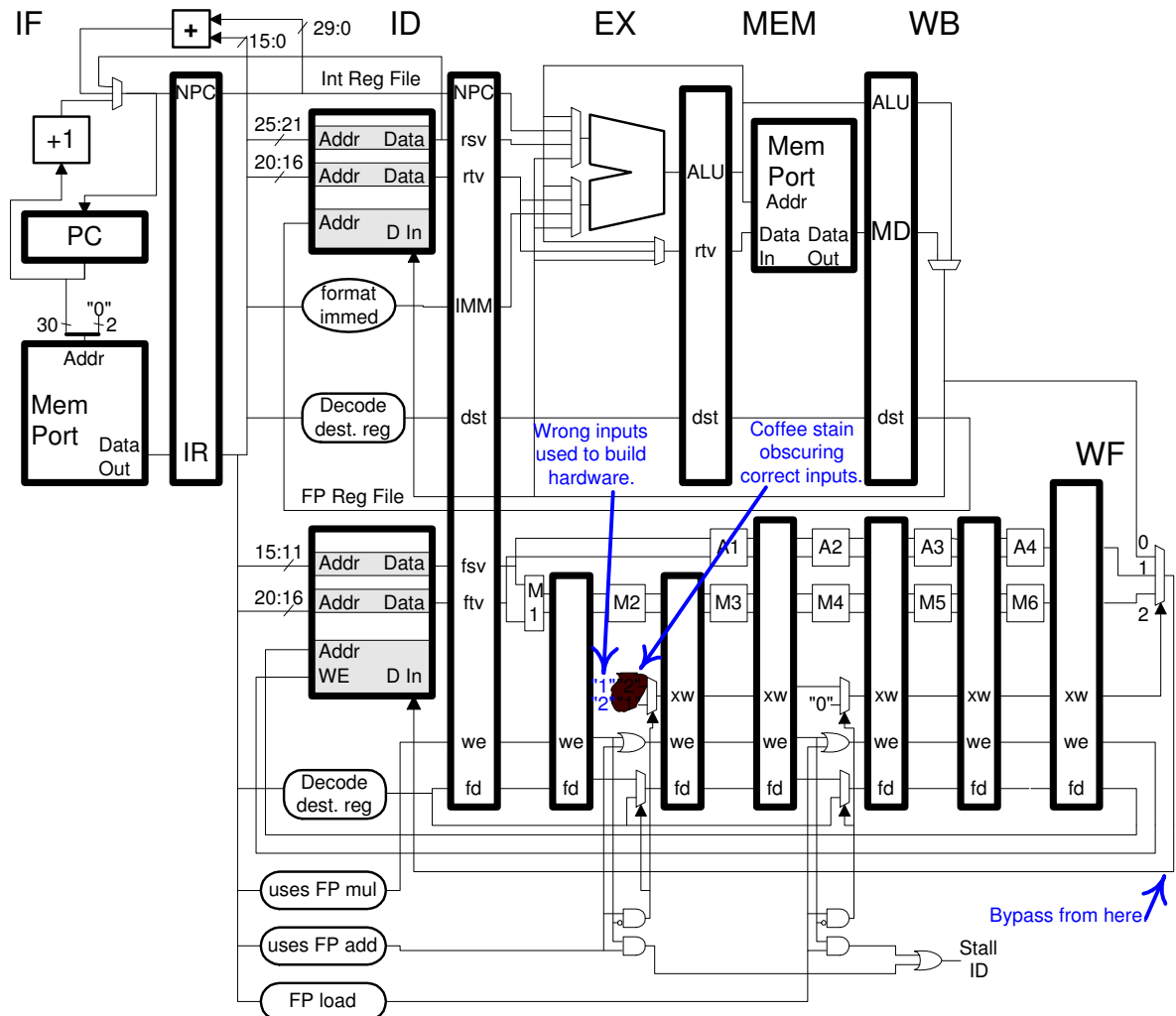
```

# Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14
mul.d f2, f2, f4  IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
bneq r1,0 LOOP    IF ID EX ME WB
addi r1, r1, -1   IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14
mul.d f2, f2, f4      IF ID -----> M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
bneq r1,0 LOOP        IF -----> ID EX ME WB
addi r1, r1, -1       IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle:      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14
mul.d f2, f2, f4      IF ...

```

Problem 2: Due to a coffee spill the implementation below has a flaw: The inputs to the M2-stage XW mux have been reversed, the top input should be a 2 but is a 1, and the lower input should be a 1 but is a 2. There are no other flaws, in particular the control signal for the mux has been designed for a 2 at the upper input and a 1 at the lower input.

You are stranded alone on an island with this flawed implementation and to get off the island you need the result computed by the code below. The code was written for a normal MIPS implementation and will not compute the correct result on the flawed one. Re-write it so that it computes the correct result on the flawed implementation. (The solution must use the FP arithmetic units, do not simply implement IEEE 754 floating point using integer instructions.)



Solution on next page.

The problem with the implementation above is that when an `add.d` is in WF the mux will send the output of the FP multiply unit, not the FP add unit, to the register file. When a `mul.d` reaches WF the mux will choose the FP add unit for writeback.

Simply substituting a `mul.d` for the `add.d` won't work because the add unit would have gotten the wrong inputs. This happens in the example below where in cycle 8 the output of the adder, not the multiplier, is written back. The input values for the adder are determined by the instruction that was in ID in cycle 3, which is not `mul.d`.

```
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
mul.d f2, f4, f6  IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
                  ID A1 A2 A3 A4
```

To get the correct input to the add functional unit a second `mul.d` needs to be added. Suppose our goal is to execute `add.d f2, f4, f6`. Then start with a `mul.d` with the desired destination register but using dummy source registers. (See the code below.) Follow that with a `nop` and then another `mul.d` having a dummy destination but the desired source registers; when this second multiply reaches M1 its source operands will go to both the multiply unit (M1) and the add unit (A1). The first multiply will write the output of that add unit to the register file and so it will be as though `add.d f2, f4, f6` were executed.

```
# Code below effectively executes add.d f2, f4, f6
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10
mul.d f2, f30, f30 IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF      # Dummy sources.
nop                IF ID EX ME WB
mul.d f30, f4, f6   IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF      # Dummy destination
```

To get the original code below running on the faulty computer replace the `add.d` with a pair of multiplies. The only additional complication is that a source and destination register match, and that would create a confounding dependence stall if the exact technique above were used. Instead, the loop is unrolled so that one iteration of the re-written loop does the work of two iterations in the original loop. The first half-iteration writes f12 instead of f2, the second half-iteration reads f12 instead of f2.

The timing for the first iteration is shown. In the second iteration the first multiply should stall. The code is written assuming an even number of iterations in the original loop.

Original code to be executed on the faulty computer.

```
LOOP:
  add.d f2, f2, f4
  bneq r1,0 LOOP
  addi r1, r1, -1
```

Modified code that produces the same result as the code above.

Dummy registers: F26, F28, F30

```
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
LOOP:
mul.d f12, f2, F30 IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF  # Dummy sources, but f2 needed for stall
nop                IF ID EX ME WB
mul.d F26, f2, f4   IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF      # Dummy dest.

mul.d f2, f12, F30   IF ID -----> M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF      # Dummy source.
nop                  IF -----> ID EX ME WB
mul.d F28, f12, f4   IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF      # Dummy dest.

beq r1, 0 LOOP                IF ID EX ME WB
addi r1, r2, -2                IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 28 April 2006

Note: For some sample problems with predictors see the final exam solutions.

Problem 1: The routine `samples` in the code below is called many times. Consider the execution of the code on three systems, each system using one of the branch predictors below.

All predictors use a 2^{14} -entry branch history table (BHT). (The global predictor does not need its BHT for predicting branch direction.) The three predictors are:

- System B: bimodal
- System G: global, history length 10. (Accuracy can be approximated.)
- System L: local, history length 10.

```
void samples(int& x, int& y, char **string_array )
{
    // Loop 5-xor
    for( int i = 0; i < 5; i++ )
        x = x ^ i;

    // Loop 5-len
    for( int i = 0; i < 5; i++ )
        if( strlen( string_array[i] ) < 20 )
            return; // Never executes.          <- Important.

    // Loop 100-xor
    for( int i = 0; i < 100; i++ )
        y = y ^ i;
}
```

(a) Determine the amount of memory (in bits) needed to implement each predictor.

Bimodal: The bimodal predictor just uses the BHT, each entry is two bits. Bimodal predictor size $2^{14} \times 2$ bits.

Global: The global predictor uses only a pattern history table, the number of entries is 2^h , where h is the history length, 10 in this case; each table entry is 2 bits. Global predictor size $2^{10} \times 2$ bits.

Local: The local predictor uses both a BHT and PHT. The BHT stores the local history, which is the outcome of the last 10 branches, so each entry is 10 bits. The PHT is indexed using this 10-bit history so there are 2^{10} entries, each entry of this table is 2 bits. Local predictor size $2^{14} \times 10 + 2^{10} \times 2$ bits.

Continued on next page.

(b) For each loop in `samples` determine the accuracy of the loop branch (the one that tests the value of `i`) after warmup on each system. The accuracy for the global predictor can be approximated, the others must be determined exactly.

Bimodal: Once warmed up the bimodal predictor will only mispredict the last loop iteration. Loops 5-xor and 5-len are 5 iterations and 100-xor is 100 iterations. Bimodal accuracy on 5-xor and 5-len is $\frac{4}{5} = 0.8$.

Bimodal accuracy on 100-xor is $\frac{99}{100} = 0.99$.

A solution for 5-xor is worked out in detail below. Accuracy is computed over a repeating region, in this case outcome # 5 to 10. At these outcomes the loop has just started and in both cases the counter value is 2.

Loop 5-xor - Bimodal

Outcome #	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	:	Not part of predictor
Branch Outcomes	T	T	T	T	N	T	T	T	T	N	T...	:	N, Not taken; T, Taken
2-bit Counter	0	1	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	2	:	BHT entry
Prediction	N	N	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	:	T if counter > 1
Mispredicted	X	X			X						X	:	X means misprediction
Accuracy:	4 correct predictions / 5 predictions												

Local: The local predictor can predict short loops perfectly so long as the number of iterations is not larger than the history length. That is the case for 5-xor and 5-len. Local predictor accuracy on 5-xor and 5-len is 1.0.

For loop 100-xor the local predictor will mispredict the last iteration. Local predictor accuracy on 100-xor is 0.99.

Global: The global predictor can also predict short loops as long as the outcome of the first loop branch is present when predicting the last iteration. For loop 5-xor there is no other branch in the loop and so the global history is long enough to distinguish the last iteration from others. Global predictor accuracy on 5-xor is 1.0.

Loop 5-len includes a call to the `strlen` routine, and that most certainly has branches. There is also the branch testing the string length. In the diagram below the 5-len branch outcomes, the `if` statement branch outcomes, and the `strlen` branch outcomes are shown. The global history is a concatenation of these outcomes. When trying to predict outcome 1 the global history will be TTTTTTTTNN (from the loop in the `strlen` routine), that's the same global history when trying to predict outcomes 2, 3, and 4, so there is no way to distinguish outcome 4 from outcomes 1, 2, and 3. Since most of those are taken the PHT entry will be 2 or 3 and Taken will be predicted every time, the same prediction a bimodal would make. Global predictor accuracy on 5-len is 0.8.

Loop 5-len - global

Outcome #	0	1	2	3	4
FOR branch:	T	T	T	T	N
IF branch		N	N	N	N
strlen branch:	TT..TN	TT..TN	TT..TN	TT..TN	

(c) Why would solving the problem above be impossible, or at least tedious, if the BHT size were $\approx 2^3$ entries?

If the BHT were that small there would be a reasonable chance that more than one of the branches above would occupy the same BHT entry, possibly reducing accuracy. Since the code is given in high-level form there is no way to tell what the branch addresses were. Unless you compiled the code and examined the branch addresses. That would be tedious.

There's more on the next page.

Problem 2: The code `more`, below, runs on four systems. All predictors use a 2^{14} -entry branch history table (BHT). (The global and gshare predictors do not need their BHT for predicting branch direction.) The predictors are:

- System B: bimodal
- System G: global, history length 10. (Accuracy can be approximated.)
- System X: gshare, history length 10. (Accuracy can be approximated.)
- System L: local, history length 10.

(a) In the code below estimate the prediction accuracy of the following predictors on Branch B and Branch C (there is no Branch A) after warmup, assuming that `more` is called many times.

Bimodal: Each branch's outcome is always the same (they are *highly biased*) and the BHT is large enough so that it's unlikely that any branch shares B or C's entry. Bimodal predictor accuracy on B and C is 1.0.

Local: The local history for B after warmup will always be "NNNNNNNNNN" and the corresponding PHT entry will have sunk down to zero (if not already reduced to zero by other biased not taken branches); C's local history after warmup will always be "TTTTTTTTTT" and the corresponding PHT entry will be 3. Local predictor accuracy on B and C is 1.0.

Global: The global history used when predicting B consists of the outcomes from the 100-iteration loop above B, that history will be "TTTTTTTTTTN". The global history used when predicting C consists of the outcomes from the 100-iteration loop above C; it's a different but similar loop and so the outcomes will be the same "TTTTTTTTTTN". Since both B and C are predicted using the same global history they will share a PHT entry, branch B will decrement the entry and branch C will increment it. Assume that no other branch uses that PHT entry. If the entry starts out at 0 or 1 branch B will be predicted with 100% accuracy and C will be predicted with 0% accuracy. If the entry starts out at 3 branch B will be predicted at 0% accuracy and C will be predicted at 100% accuracy. If the entry starts out at 2 both B and C will be predicted at 0% accuracy.

Global predictor accuracy on B and C: 1 and 0 or 1 and 0 or 0 and 0.

gshare: In a global predictor the PHT is indexed using the global history register. A gshare predictor is identical to a global predictor except that the PHT is indexed using the bitwise exclusive or of the global history and the branch address. As a result the PHT entries used for predicting branches B and C will be different. (The global histories are still the same but of course the addresses of B and C are different.) Assuming no other branches share these PHT entries, the prediction accuracy will be 100%.

gshare accuracy on B and C: 1.0.

(b) One of the predictors should have a low prediction accuracy. Why? Avoid a sterile description of the hardware, instead discuss the concept the predictor is based on and why that's not working here.

The global predictor has the low prediction accuracy. See the solution to the previous part for the global and gshare predictors.

```
void more(int& x, int& y, int a, int& b, int& c)
{
    for( int i=0; i<100; i++ ) x = x ^ i;

    if( a < 10 ) b++; // Branch B, never taken.

    for( int i=0; i<100; i++ ) y = y ^ i;

    if( a >= 10 ) c++; // Branch C, always taken.
}
```

65 Fall 2005 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution Due: 26 September 2005

Problem 1: Suppose the *base* and *result* (peak) SPEC CINT2000 benchmark scores were identical on company *X*'s new processor. Make up an advertising slogan based on the fact that they were identical. A catchy tune is optional.

Performance you don't have to work for!

Meaning you don't need to spend hours trying out different compiler optimization options to get the advertised performance.

Grading Notes: Many answered that "extreme optimizations were not necessary," which is not correct (or at least misleading). As used in class "extreme" referred to the effort by the *programmer* to get the compiler to produce the fastest code. Many programmers will not make an extreme effort at optimization and so the performance they see might be along the lines of the base number, which is fine on systems in which it's the same as peak. In a system with identical base and peak numbers the compiler may well be doing optimizations that could be described as extreme, however since the compiler can do them when given only basic optimization flags their benefits are seen in the base numbers.

Problem 2: According to the CPU performance equation increasing the clock frequency (ϕ) by a factor of x without changing instruction count (IC) or cycles per instruction start (CPI) will reduce execution time by a factor of x . Find two SPEC CINT2000 disclosures (benchmark results) that provide good evidence for this.

(a) Give the CPU, clock frequency, and the base and result CINT2000 scores.

To show the effect of clock frequency pick two systems which are close to identical in every way except clock frequency. For example, the 2.16 GHz and 1.87 GHz Fujitsu SPARC64 V chips:

<http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2005q2/cpu2000-20050419-04024.html>

<http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2005q1/cpu2000-20050208-03825.html>

The 1.87 system scores 1594 peak and 1456 base, the 1.87 GHz system scores 1341 peak and 1254 base.

Other than clock frequency the major differences between the systems are in the L2 cache size (3 MiB v. 4 MiB) and the number of CPUs the system can handle (2 v. 16, though the systems tested each had one).

(b) Explain why for these disclosures ϕ is different (obvious) but IC and CPI are probably the same (requires some thinking). It may not be possible to determine this for certain and it may not be possible to find a pair for which they are exactly the same, it's sufficient to find a pair in which they are arguably close.

The clock frequency is listed in the disclosure and they are different. The IC is probably the same because the same compiler was used, Fujitsu Parallelnavi 2.3 with Sun Studio 9. The CPI is probably the same because the compiled code is the same (for reasons just given) and because the code is running on chips of the same microarchitecture (that's assumed because of the same processor name).

(c) Based on the assumption of IC and CPI equality, show how closely the CPU performance equation predicts the performance of one of the systems. Suggest reasons for any difference.

If clock frequency were the only differing factor then based on the 1341 peak performance of the 1.87 GHz chip one would predict a peak performance of $\frac{2.16 \text{ GHz}}{1.87 \text{ GHz}} 1341 = 1549$ on the 2.16 GHz chip. The performance is actually higher, a possible reason might be the larger L2 cache.

Problem 3: In section 1.2 of the SPEC CPU 2000 run and reporting rules,

<http://www.spec.org/cpu2000/docs/runrules.html>, there is a bullet item that states, "The vendor encourages the implementation for general use." Explain what that means and why it is there. Why would it be bad if the "implementation" were not "for general use."

In the disclosure "implementation" refers to a tool or library used to build (compile, etc) the benchmarks. (It might also refer to the hardware but most of that section talks about compilers and related tools.) The statement says that SPEC expects that anything used to build the benchmark should be a product of the company (or offered by others) and

that the company should make a serious attempt to sell it. It would be bad if the "implementation" were not for general use because that might mean it was too unreliable for customer use and so the benchmark scores achieved using it are higher than a typical user, who would avoid unreliable products, could expect to achieve.

Another danger is that a compiler could be too benchmark specific. In an extreme case an assembly language programmer could hand-code parts of the benchmarks and the compiler would insert that code wherever it recognized the benchmark. That would only work on those specific programs (even minor modifications to the benchmark would render such an optimization useless) and would not work on other code.

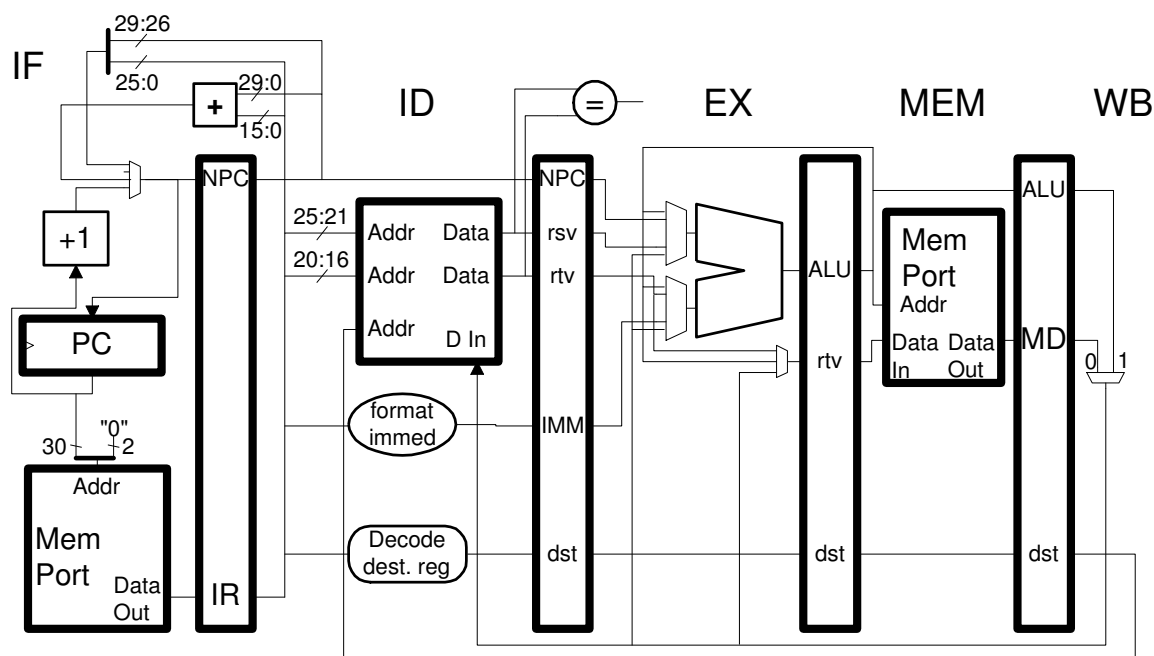
LSU EE 4720
Homework 4 Solution

Due: 7 November 2005

Problem 1: The code below executes on the implementation illustrated.

(a) Draw a pipeline execution diagram up until the first fetch of the third iteration.

(b) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?



Solution:

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
addi r3, \$0, 123	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB												
LOOP:																	
lw r1, 0(r2)			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB										
bne r1, r3, LOOP				IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB								
lw r2, 4(r1)					IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB							
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
LOOP:																	
lw r1, 0(r2)							IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB					
bne r1, r3, LOOP								IF	->	ID	----	EX	ME	WB			
lw r2, 4(r1)									IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB			
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
lw r1, 0(r2)											IF	...					

In the first iteration `lw r1, 0(r2)` executes without a stall but in the second iteration it stalls in ID and so the first iteration cannot be used to compute CPI. The second and third iterations start with the processor in the same state (the branch in EX and the second load in ID, see cycles 6 and 12), and so the second iteration can be used to compute the CPI.

The CPI is $\frac{12-6}{3} = \frac{6}{3} = 2$.

Problem 2: Is there any way to add bypass paths to the implementation above so that the code executes with fewer stalls:

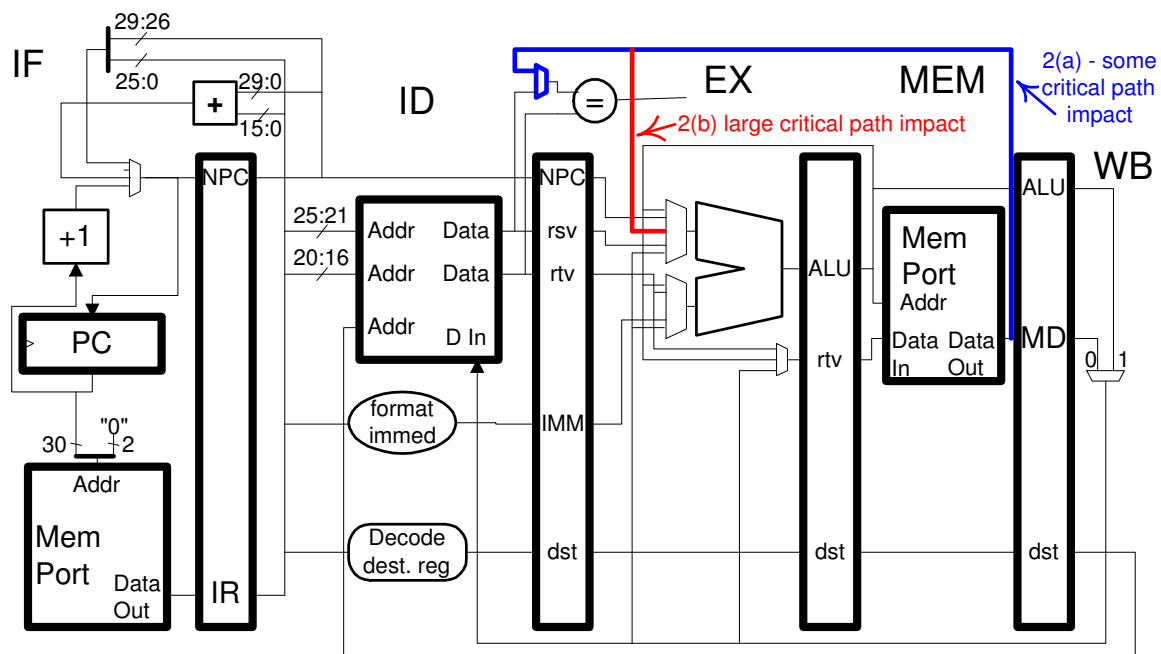
(a) Suggest bypass paths that might have critical path impact but which probably won't halve the clock frequency.

To avoid the branch stall bypass the value from the output of the MEM-stage memory port to the comparator in ID, shown in blue below. This will probably impact critical path because the memory port is probably using the whole cycle. It won't halve the clock frequency because the comparison can be done quickly (certainly less than a cycle because it ordinarily waits for the register file).

(b) Explain why it is impossible to remove all stalls by adding bypass paths.

A bypass path for the `lw r2, 4(r1)` to `lw r1, 0(r2)` dependence would go from the output of the memory port to the ALU input (shown in red below), each of those devices uses most of its clock cycle and so clock frequency would be halved. That's really bad and one should never do it, but it's not impossible.

A bypass to handle the `lw r1, 0(r2)` to `bne r1, r3, LOOP` dependence is impossible because the branch needs the loaded value one cycle before its available. For example, in the solution the branch needs the loaded value in cycle 3, but the load instruction has not yet reached MEM.



Problem 3: The `beqir` instruction from the midterm exam solution compares the contents of the `rs` register to the immediate, if the two are equal the branch is taken, the address of the branch target is in the `rt` register. In the code example below `beqir` compares the contents of `r3` to the constant 123, if they are equal the branch is taken with register `r1` holding the target address, in this case to `TARG`. The delay slot, `nop`, is also executed.

(a) Show the changes needed to implement this instruction on the implementation above.

Changes shown below in blue. Two changes were made. First, a multiplexer is put before comparison unit in ID to select either the `rt` register value (regular branches) and the immediate (`beqir`). Second, the `rt` register value is sent to the PC mux in IF.

(b) Include bypass paths so that the code below executes as fast as possible:

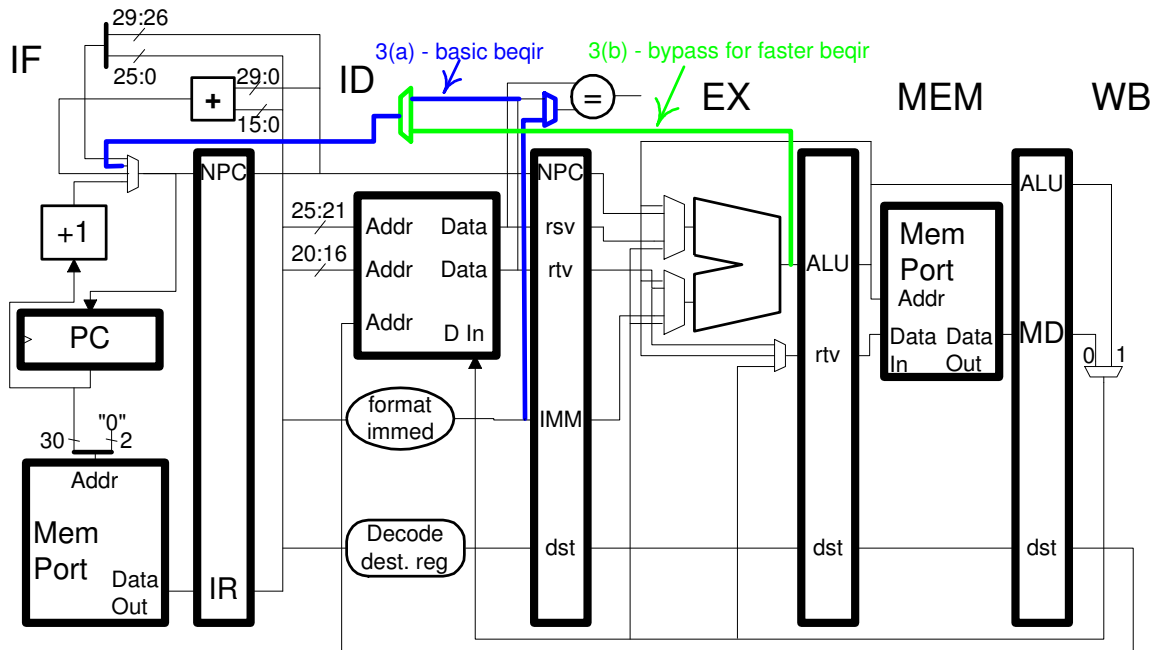
```
lui r1, hi(TARG)
ori r1, r1, lo(TARG)
beqir r3, 123, r1
nop
```

Lots more code.

TARG:

```
xor r9, r10, r11
```

The code above has a dependence from `ori` to `beqir`. To bypass the value a bypass path was added from EX to ID, shown in green. This bypass path may stretch the critical path because two multiplexers have been added to the path at the output of the ALU.



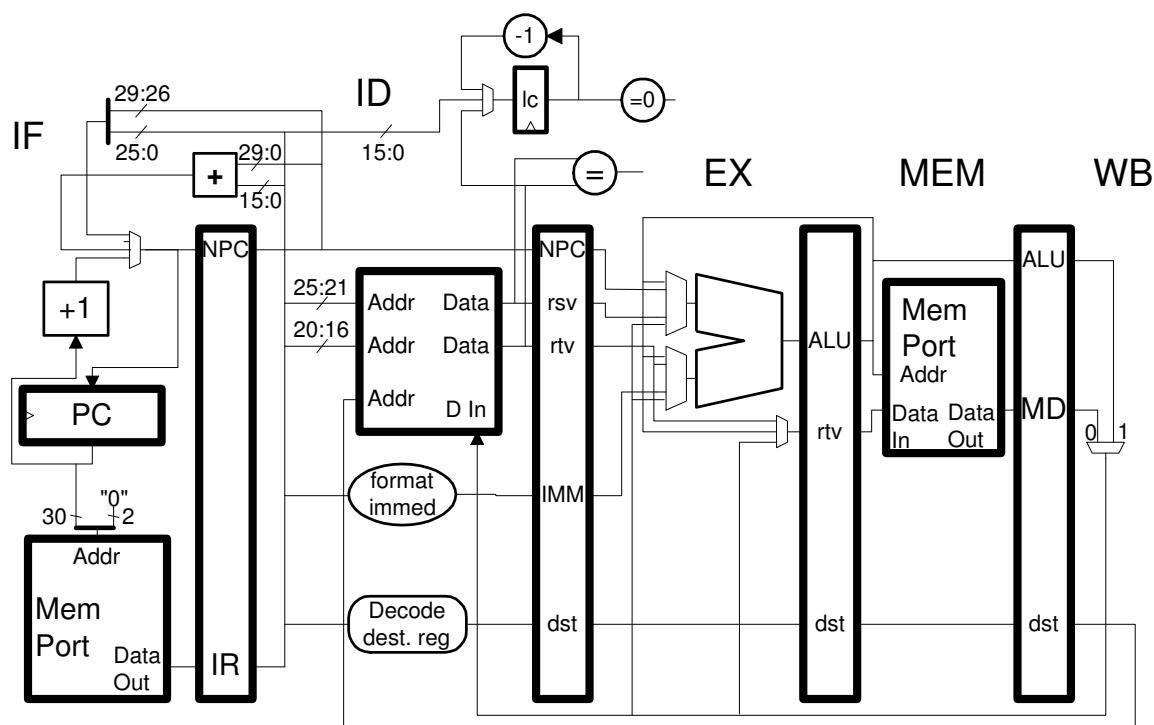
LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 30 November 2005

Problem 1: The execution of a new MIPS instruction `blcz TARG`, branch unless loop count register is zero, will result in a delayed control transfer to `TARG` unless the contents of a new register, `lc`, is zero; the target is computed in the same way as ordinary branch instructions. Execution of `blcz` will also decrement `lc` unless it is already zero. The `lc` register is loaded by two new instructions `mtlc` and `mtlci`. The code below uses some of the new instructions and the diagram shows a possible implementation.

```
mtlc 100          # Load lc register for a 101-iteration loop
LOOP:
sw r0, 0(r1)
blcz LOOP         # If lc is not zero branch to LOOP, lc = lc - 1.
addiu r1, r1, 4
```



(a) Re-write the code above using ordinary MIPS instructions and write it so that the loop uses as few instructions as possible. *Hint: A three-instruction loop body is possible.*

The solution is on the next page.


```

# Solution
#
# Re-written code and pipeline execution diagram.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15
addiu r2,r1,400 IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP:
sw r0, 0(r1)      IF ID EX ME WB
bne r1, r2, LOOP  IF ID -> EX ME WB
addiu r1, r1, 4    IF -> ID EX ME WB

# Code below is a repeat of the code above.
sw r0, 0(r1)      IF ID EX ME WB
bne r1, r2, LOOP  IF ID -> EX ME WB
addiu r1, r1, 4    IF -> ID EX ME WB
sw r0, 0(r1)      IF ID EX ME WB
bne r1, r2, LOOP  IF ID -> EX ME WB
addiu r1, r1, 4    IF -> ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15

# Original code and pipeline execution diagram.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15
mtlc 100      IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP:
sw r0, 0(r1)      IF ID EX ME WB
blcz LOOP        IF ID EX ME WB
addiu r1, r1, 4    IF ID EX ME WB

# Code below is a repeat of the code above.
sw r0, 0(r1)      IF ID EX ME WB
blcz LOOP        IF ID EX ME WB
addiu r1, r1, 4    IF ID EX ME WB
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15

```

(b) Using pipeline execution diagrams determine the speed of the sample program and your program from the previous part. Only use bypass paths that have been provided.

The original code, which uses `blez`, executes without a stall and so it executes at a rate of 0.333 stores per cycle (1 CPI). The re-written code suffers stalls and so only executes at a rate of 0.24 stores per cycle (1.333 CPI).

Note that the question asked for the *speed* of the programs, not the CPI. Since the two programs do the same thing what's important is which one is faster (lower execution time). Since they both do the same number of stores the speed could be measured by stores per cycle. CPI is not a good measure because it only indicates how efficiently the code is running. If two *identical* programs are running on different processors the lower CPI (higher efficiency) would be faster. But since the programs are different CPI is not useful in predicting speed.

(c) Unless the control logic is appropriately modified the implementation above may not realize precise exceptions for all integer instructions. In fact, the problem could occur in the example program. Explain what the problem is and show a pipeline execution diagram in which the control logic insures that execution proceeds so that exceptions will be precise. *Hint 1: The exception does not occur in any of the new instructions. Hint 2: One of the two remaining instructions in the example can not raise an exception so it must be the other one.*

```
# Part of Solution
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
mtlc 100      IF ID EX ME WB
LOOP:
sw r0, 0(r1)   IF ID EX M*x
blcz LOOP      IF ID --> EX ME WB
addiu r1, r1, 4 IF --> ID EX ME WB
```

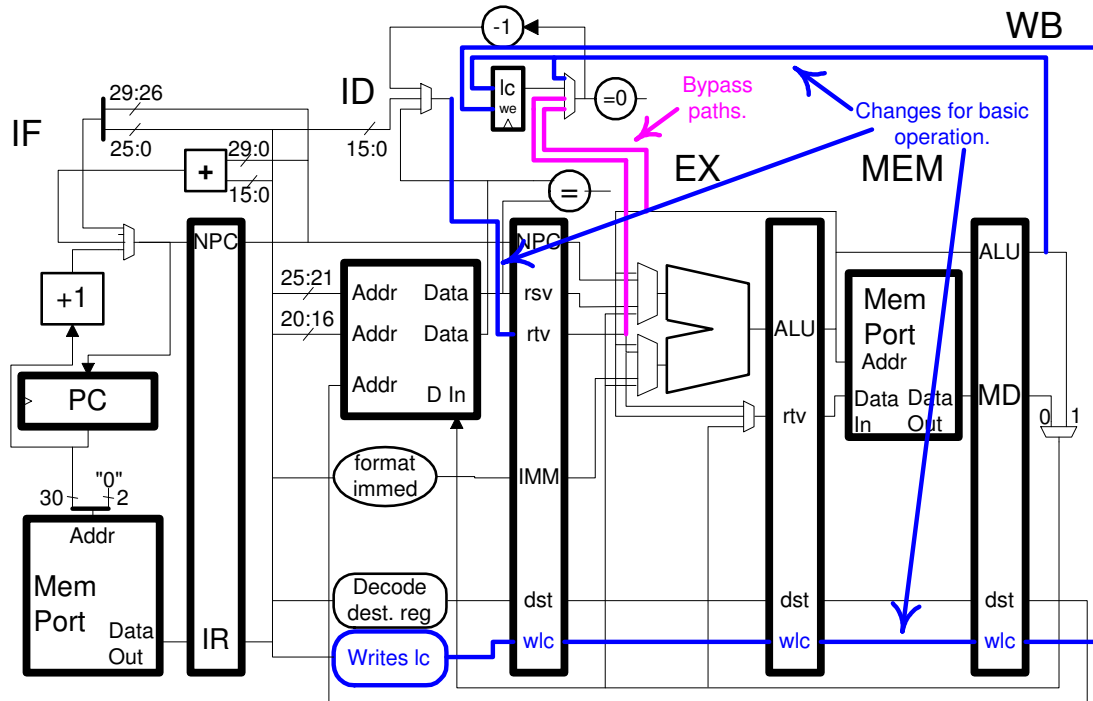
The integer instructions cannot raise precise exceptions with the blcz changes because the lc register is modified in ID, when preceding instructions can still raise exceptions. If they do the handler will see the wrong value in lc.

In the example above sw raises an exception in cycle 4. For the exception to be precise the handler must see the execution of only instructions up to sw, which here is only mtlc, and so the handler should see an lc value of 100. If blcz did not stall in cycle 3 lc would have been decremented and so the handler would have seen an lc value of 99, meaning the exception would not have been precise.

(d) Modify the implementation so that precise exceptions are again possible for all integer instructions (while retaining the loop count instructions) without sacrificing performance.

The modifications are shown below. Before the modifications `lc` would be both read and written in ID. To allow for stall-free precise exceptions modify the implementation so that `lc` is written in WB, as are the other registers. Those changes are shown in blue. When an instruction that modifies `lc`, `blez`, `mtlc`, and `mtlci`, is in ID the new value of `lc`, rather than writing `lc`, is put in the ID/EX.rtv pipeline latch. When such an instruction is in EX the ALU is set to pass the lower input through unchanged so that when the instruction reaches WB the new `lc` value will be in the MEM/WB.ALU latch, that latch is connected to `lc`'s data input. A write enable (`we`) input is also shown, it is based on the output of `Writes lc`, which is 1 for instructions that modify `lc`.

Bypass paths for the `lc` register are shown in purple.



Grading Notes:

Some solutions tried to repair `lc` by decrementing its value when an exception is detected. This would fix the problem with `sw` but won't handle cases in which `mtlc` or `mtlci` write `lc`. Also, control logic would have to check if a `blcz` is in the EX and possibly ID stages (depending on timing); many solutions did not point this out.

Another common incorrect solution was keeping the `lc` logic in ID but not modifying `lc` if a preceding instruction raises an exception. That won't work because when an instruction is in ID a doomed preceding instructions might not yet have raised an exception, `sw` is an example. One solution was specific in specifying EX-stage hardware to see if the instruction their would raise a memory-related exception when it reached MEM. That's not possible without doing major damage to the critical path.

66 Spring 2005 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 11 February 2005

Problem 1: POWER is an IBM ISA developed for engineering workstations, PowerPC is an ISA developed by IBM, Apple, and Motorola for personal computers and is based on POWER. POWER and PowerPC have instructions in common but each has instructions the other lacks (and some of the common instructions behave differently). Therefore a POWER implementation could not run every PowerPC program and vice versa.

(a) Show the gcc 3.4.3 compiler switches used to compile code for a POWER implementation. *Hint: Google is your friend, look for gcc documentation.*

Either of the following switches compiles for a generic POWER implementation -mpower, -mcpu=power. The compiler can also be told to target a particular implementation, for example, -mcpu=rios2.

(b) Show the gcc 3.4.3 compiler switches used to compile code for a PowerPC implementation.

Either of the following switches compiles for a generic PowerPC implementation -mpowerpc, -mcpu=powerpc. The compiler can also be told to target a particular implementation, for example, -mcpu=620

(c) Is it possible to use gcc 3.4.3 to compile a program that will run on both? If yes, show the switches.

Yes, one way is to specify two switches: -mno-power -mno-powerpc, the other uses the single switch -mcpu=common.

Problem 2: From the SPEC Web site, <http://www.spec.org>, find the fastest result on the SPECfp2000 (that's FP, not INT) benchmark for each of the following implementations: IBM POWER5, Intel Itanium2, Intel Pentium 4, Fujitsu SPARC64 v, and AMD FX-55. (Use the configurable search form and have it display the processor name.)

(a) The non-IA-32 implementations (POWER5, Itanium2, and SPARC64 V) blow away the IA-32 implementations on one benchmark. Which one? Which company (of those listed above) would want that benchmark removed?

The Art benchmark runs much faster on non-IA 32 systems: SPARC64 12.3. POWER5, 23.1; Itanium 2, 21.0 Pentium 4, 52.6, Opteron, 78. AMD would most want it removed.

(b) The POWER5 can decode five instructions per clock, the Itanium 2 can decode six instructions per clock, the Pentium 4 and FX-55 each can decode three (what are essentially) instructions per clock, and the SPARC64 V can decode four per clock. Based on the SPECfp2000 results used in the first part, which processor is making best use of these decode opportunities? In other words, if one processor could decode 10^{12} instructions during execution of the suite and another could decode 5×10^{12} instructions during execution of the suite, the first would be more efficient since it ran the suite using fewer instructions. (See last semester's Homework 1 for a similar problem.)

To solve this one needs to multiply the instructions-per-second potential of the processor by the run time for the suite. The instructions-per-second potential is the product of the decode rate given above (say, 5 per second for POWER5) and the clock frequency. The run times are given in the disclosure and can be added, but a less time consuming method would be to use the reciprocal of the score. So for the POWER5 the result would be $\frac{5 \times 1900 \text{ MHz}}{2796} = 3.40$, where 2796 is the SPECfp2000 result. For the Itanium 2, $\frac{6 \times 1600}{2712} = 3.54$; Athlon, $\frac{3 \times 2600}{2012} = 3.88$; Pentium 4, $\frac{3 \times 3733}{2016} = 5.56$; and SPARC64 V, $\frac{4 \times 1870}{1973} = 3.79$. The POWER5 is the "winner" here because it uses the fewest decode slots to execute the SPECfp2000 benchmarks. This can be because POWER5 programs have fewer instructions or because the POWER5 implementation wastes the fewest decode slots (or a combination of the two). In this case the POWER5 is both the most frugal and the fastest. Note that the Athlon and Pentium are almost tied in performance but that the Pentium uses a lot more decode slots to attain that performance.

Problem 3: As pointed out in class a processor's CPI varies depending on the program being executed. For the questions below write a program in MIPS assembler (see

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips32v2.pdf> for a list of instructions), some other assembly language, or assembly pseudocode, as requested below.

(a) Write a program that might be used to determine the minimum possible CPI. Suppose you actually used the program to determine the minimum CPI on processor *X*. How would the CPI be computed? Show an example using made up numbers based on your program on a hypothetical processor *X*. Explain why the result would be the minimum CPI (or close to it).

Many processors do not attain their peak CPI because of program characteristics. Two causes are using instructions that take a long time and having nearby instructions depend on each other, forcing the processor to delay the start of the later instructions. When writing a program to determine peak cpi avoid long-executing instructions and close dependencies. The program below uses integer add instructions, which are fast and which lacks dependencies.

LOOP:

```
add r1, r2, r3
add r4, r5, r6
add r7, r8, r9
# ...
j LOOP
add r28, r29, r30
```

(b) Write a program that might be used to determine the maximum possible CPI and as with the previous part, show how CPI is computed. Your answer should include information about instructions in processor *X* used in your program. Explain why the result would be the maximum CPI (or close to it).

Include long-executing instructions that depend on each other.

LOOP:

```
div.d f0, f2, f4
div.d f0, f0, f4
div.d f0, f0, f4
div.d f0, f0, f4
# ...
j loop
div.d f0, f0, f4
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 9 March 2005

For answers to the questions below refer to the *PowerPC description Book I* which can be found on the class references page, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

Problem 1: One instruction that MIPS lacks but many RISC ISAs have is an indexed load. Find the closest equivalent PowerPC instruction to SPARC's `lw [%r2+%r3],%r1`.

(a) Show the instruction in PowerPC assembly language.

Solution:

```
lwzx r1, r2, r3
```

Note: Instruction `ldx`, which loads 64 bits) would also be graded correct, but since SPARC's `lw` is a 32-bit unsigned load (in SPARC V9), PPC's 32-bit unsigned indexed load, `lwzx`, is more correct.

(b) Show how the instruction is coded, include the register numbers.

	OPCD	RT	RA	RB	XO	
Text:	31	1	2	3	23	1
	0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	30 31 31

Problem 2: One instruction that MIPS lacks but that a few other RISC ISAs have is autoincrement addressing. PowerPC has an instruction that can be used for autoincrement addressing but is more powerful than the autoincrement addressing described in class. Find the PowerPC instruction.

(a) Show the assembly language for the PowerPC instruction doing the same thing as the following autoincrement instruction: `lw r1, (r2)+`.

Solution

```
lwzu r1,4(r2)
```

The PowerPC instruction above is not 100% equivalent because it uses `r2+4` as the effective address whereas a typical autoincrement would use `r2` as the effective address. This is not a practical problem because `r2` could be initialized to four less than the first address to be loaded.

(b) Show the coding for the instruction above.

	OPCD	RT	RA	D
Text:	33	1	2	4
	0	5 6	10 11	15 16
				31

(c) The PowerPC instruction is more powerful than an ordinary autoincrement instruction. Show a code sample using the PowerPC instruction for which an ordinary autoincrement would not be suitable. Briefly explain why an ordinary autoincrement would not do.

LOOP:

```
lwzu r1, 16(r2)
cmpdi r1,0
bne LOOP
```

The loop above loads words separated by 16 bytes. An ordinary autoincrement would require an extra add instruction (otherwise it would load words separated by 4 bytes (that is, consecutive words)).

Problem 3: PowerPC has a wide variety of load and store instructions. Find the load instruction that is least suitable for a RISC ISA based upon the criteria discussed in class. Explain why it's least suitable.

Instruction `lswx` is un RISC like because it can load several registers and so an implementation would have to send the instruction through part of the pipeline several times, unlike conventional RISC instructions. This would make the pipeline control much more complicated, but not too complicated since PPC is a real ISA with fast implementations.

Problem 4: Some instructions are more difficult to implement than others, one reason is that the difficult instruction does something very different from normal instructions, requiring at least a moderate amount of additional hardware. Some difficult-to-implement instructions are listed below. Explain what the difficulty is (what extra hardware or control complications would be needed).

(a) An indexed store instruction. (An indexed load instruction would **not** be considered difficult.)

An indexed store would have three source operands, two for the effective address and one for the store value. That would require three read ports from the register file, if no other instruction has three source register operands then implementing the indexed store would increase the cost by a significant amount.

(b) Autoincrement (or PowerPC's version) load instructions. (The autoincrement or PowerPC version of the store instructions are not difficult.)

An autoincrement load writes two register values, the loaded value and the incremented address. That would require two register write ports, if no other instruction wrote two or more operands than that would increase the cost by a significant amount.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 25 April 2005

Problem 1: Do Problem 1 in the Spring 2004 EE 4720 final exam. Grade yourself using the solution, the grade should be out of five points. When grading yourself please explain what the mistakes were and what the correct answer should be, as a helpful grader would. Be polite in your explanations unless there was no serious attempt to solve the problem. In that case point out how final exam study time is being undermined by the need to catch up.

Problem 2: In Method 3 the commit register map is used to recover the state the ID register map was in just after the most recently committed instruction was decoded. In a system in which the ID register map is checkpointed for predicted CTIs, the commit register map won't be used very often.

(a) Describe how a system using Method 3 but without the commit register map could recover the ID map state before a faulting instruction. The ID map would be recovered using information in the ROB at and after the faulting instruction.

- Explain, with an example, what steps the processor takes to recover the information.

A ROB entry for an instruction includes, among other things, the architected destination register (call it rd), the new physical register that rd maps to (and the one the instruction will write), and the incumbent, that is, the physical register that rd mapped to before the instruction was decoded. When (and if) the instruction commits it is the incumbent that will be put back on the free list.

When recovery is necessary the incumbents can be used to return the ID map to the state it was before any in-flight instruction was decoded by writing the incumbents back into the register file starting from the tail of the ROB up to the faulting or mispredicted instruction.

The example below shows the state of a system with five instructions in flight. The numbers on the left show the architected destination, physical destination, and incumbent physical destination registers. Suppose the sw raises an exception. The ID map can be recovered by removing the tail entry from the ROB, and writing the incumbent back into the register map (using the architected destination as a key). This process is repeated until the faulting instruction is removed. In the example below ID shows normal activity. Squash recovery starts in cycle 10 and continues in 11 and 12; SQ shows a tail instruction being removed and the incumbent being written back, this happens for each of the instructions to be squashed.

If it is only possible to remove instructions from the head then recovery is a bit trickier since only the first incumbent (for each architected register) should be written to the ID register map. This can be done by keeping track of which architected registers have been written (using a bit vector) and not writing one twice. Apart from needing a bit vector, a disadvantage recovering from the head is that recovery can't start until after the faulting or mispredicted instruction reaches the head.

dst	PR	inc																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											</
-----	----	-----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----

(b) Show new connections to the ID register map to implement this. Try to do it without adding new read and write ports (that is, use existing ports).

Add a mux to the Addr and D In ports currently used to write the new physical register. On input to each mux is the existing connection to the port, the other is taken from either the head output (this part) or tail output (next problem).

(c) Describe the impact on performance when the technique is used for exceptions.

Since instructions must be squashed one at a time rather than all at once recovery will take longer. However, since exceptions are rare that won't have a big impact on performance.

(d) Describe the impact on performance when the technique is used for mispredicted branches.

If there are a lot of instructions to squash then this will slow down the recovery process.

Problem 3: Consider the commit mapless system from the previous problem. Suppose it were possible to sequentially read the ROB from two locations, the head (as is currently done for committing instructions) and some other place, say at a mispredicted branch.

(a) How might this be used to recover the ID map faster than was done in the previous problem.

As explained in the previous problem, immediately start recovery by removing instructions from the tail (that's the other place) rather than waiting for the branch to reach the head.

(b) If this can be made to work for branches then there would be no need for checkpointing the register map. The impact on performance when using the mechanism for mispredicted branches depends on the following factors: how fast instructions are fetched, how many cycles it takes to resolve a branch (determine if the prediction was correct), how long it takes the fetch mechanism to bring correct-path instruction to ID, and how fast recovery can be done. Show a formula that will give the number of extra cycles needed to recover from a branch misprediction using this scheme (compared to checkpointing). For the formula, use the factors listed above and any other that is relevant.

Note that the amount of time to fetch the first correct-path instruction is a variable, it can be more than the one cycle shown in most other problems.

When a misprediction occurs two things have to happen: correct path instructions need to be fetched and the ID register map needs to be recovered. (Other things need to be done, but not for this problem.) The formula should indicate how much longer ID map recovery takes than getting the correct path instructions.

Let i_f denote the number of instructions that can be fetched per cycle and let i_r denote the number of instructions that can be squashed per cycle (as described in the previous problem). Let $t_{BR-ID-WB}$ denote the average number of cycles a branch takes to resolve (move from ID to WB) and let $t_{BR-WB-ID}$ denote the average number of cycles from when a mispredicted branch reaches writeback until the first correct path instruction is fetched and reaches ID.

When a misprediction occurs the number of instructions that need to be squashed is $i_f \times t_{BR-ID-WB}$; the ID map recovery will take $i_f \times t_{BR-ID-WB}/i_r$ cycles. The amount of extra waiting time is then

$$\max\left\{0, \frac{i_f \times t_{BR-ID-WB}}{i_r} - t_{BR-WB-ID}\right\} \text{ cycles}$$

In an n -way superscalar processor $i_f = n$ and it would be reasonable to expect i_r also to be n . Therefore there will be a performance penalty if average resolution time is longer than fetch time, which is only sometimes true. If it is not too expensive to provide extra ports so that $i_r > n$ then the penalty can be reduced further or eliminated.

67 Fall 2004 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 15 September 2004

Problem 1: Select two pairs of disclosures (that's four total) from the CPU2000 benchmark results posted at www.spec.org. A pair should be for machines using the same ISA but having different implementations. Make the implementations as different as possible. Explain why you think the implementations are very different.

Some ISAs and implementations are listed in lecture set 1, but the solution is not restricted to those. Feel free to ask if you're not sure what ISA a processor implements or whether two ISAs are considered the same or different.

For each disclosure list: the ISA, the implementation, the peak (result) performance, and file name of the HTML-formatted disclosure.

First pair: ISA IA-32, Implementations:

Xeon, Peak 1402, file [res2004q3/cpu2000-20040727-03291.pdf](http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000-20040727-03291.pdf) and Athlon, Peak 1395, results/[res2003q3/cpu2000-20030908-02502.pdf](http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000-20030908-02502.pdf).

The two implementations are very different because they come from two different companies (and one was not simply licensing the processor design from another). One obvious evidence of difference is that the two achieve similar performance though having vastly different clock frequencies.

Second pair: ISA SPARC V9, Implementations:

SPARC64 V, Fujitsu, Peak 1345, 1.89 GHz, [res2004q2/cpu2000-20040518-03044.pdf](http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000-20040518-03044.pdf) and UltraSPARC III Cu, Sun Microsystems, Peak 722, 1.2 GHz, <http://www.spec.org/cpu2000/results/res2003q2/cpu2000-20030326-01999.html>

The two are from different companies. Some evidence of their difference is that the performance of the SPARC64 is faster than what one would expect by scaling clock frequency, so something about the systems other than clock frequency must be different. (The material has not been covered yet, but the Sun chip is statically scheduled while the Fujitsu chip uses a more advanced dynamically scheduled organization.)

Problem 2: The processors below have roughly the same SPEC CINT2000 peak (result) scores but are very different. (The links should be clickable in Acrobat Reader.)

ISA: Power, Implementation: POWER5, Decode: 5-way Superscalar*

Disclosure: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2004q3/cpu2000-20040804-03314.pdf>

ISA: Itanium (IA-64), Implementation: Itanium 2, Decode: 6-way Superscalar*

Disclosure: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2004q1/cpu2000-20040126-02775.pdf>

ISA: IA-32, Implementation: Xeon, Decode: 3-way Superscalar*

Disclosure: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2004q3/cpu2000-20040727-03291.pdf>

ISA: \approx IA-32, Implementation: Athlon, Decode: 3-way Superscalar*

Disclosure: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2003q3/cpu2000-20030908-02502.pdf>

ISA: SPARC V9, Implementation: SPARC64 V, Decode: 4-way Superscalar*

Disclosure: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2004q2/cpu2000-20040518-03044.pdf>

(a) The performance of the processors, based on the peak result, are roughly the same. On the same graph plot the performance in the following ways:

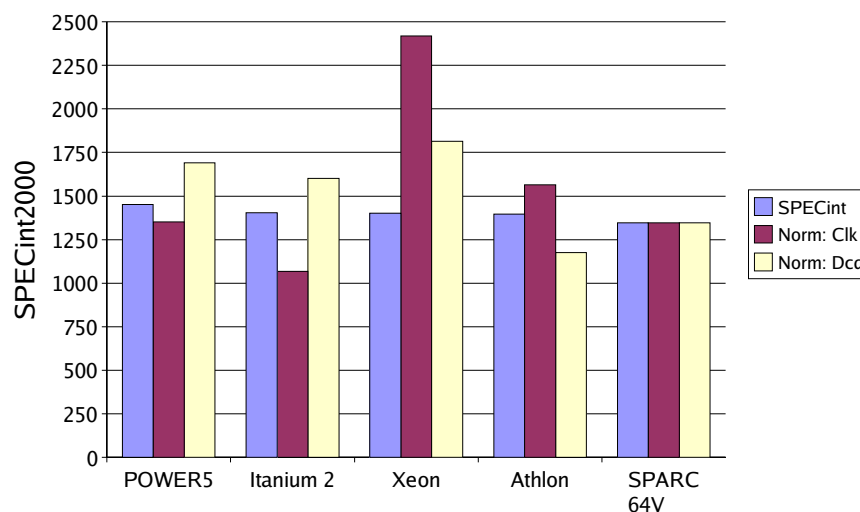
- Using the SPEC peak (result) scores.
- Assume that performance is proportional to clock frequency. Determine the score of a processor by comparing its clock frequency to that of the SPARC64 and using that to scale the SPARC64 peak result.
- The table above shows how many instructions a processor can decode per cycle. (Four-way superscalar means four per cycle, see explanation below.) Determine the performance by comparing the number of instructions fetched per second to the SPARC64 and use that to scale the SPARC64 peak result.

What conclusions can be drawn from the plotted data?

**The following information is not needed to solve this assignment. The decode widths shown above are the maximum number of instructions that can be decoded per cycle. For any real program the number will be much lower due to a variety of factors, which will be covered later in the semester. One relatively minor factor is the instruction mix. The POWER5 (implementation), Itanium (ISA), and to a lesser extent the others limit the kinds of instructions that can be decoded together. More on this later in the semester. The decode widths for the Xeon and Athlon don't refer to IA-32 instructions: these processors take IA-32 instructions and break them into simpler instructions called micro-ops by Intel and (favoring marketing over descriptive accuracy) macro-ops by AMD. The three instructions per cycle for the Xeon and Athlon are actually three micro- or macro-ops per cycle.*

The "Norm Clk" plot shows performance scaled using clock frequency. The value is $s'_X = s_{\text{sparc}} \frac{\phi_X}{\phi_{\text{sparc}}}$, where s'_X is the scaled performance of system X and ϕ_X is the clock frequency of system X . The "Norm Dcd" plot shows the performance scaled using decodes per second (not the same as decodes per cycle). The value is $s''_X = s_{\text{sparc}} \frac{\phi_X d_X}{\phi_{\text{sparc}} d_{\text{sparc}}}$, where s''_X is the scaled performance of system X and d_X is the decode width (decodes per cycle) of system X .

Scaled SPEC int Scores



Conclusions:

The obvious conclusion is that clock frequency is a poor indicator of performance since the predictions based on clock frequency are way off. Taking into account the number of instructions decoded per cycle is a better predictor of performance (than just clock frequency) but still far from perfect.

Taking into account decode rate, the performance of the Athlon system is underpredicted, whereas the others are overpredicted. This hints that the Athlon makes the best use of each instruction decode slot. The worst use of slots is made by the Xeon. Note that there are many other differences, for example, the number of instructions in a program, and the way the IA-32 processors split instructions, so that one can't conclude for sure that the Athlon is making the best use of its slots.

(b) The Xeon and Athlon systems in the disclosures above have about the same performance. AMD might argue that those disclosures don't show the full potential of the Athlon. Find a system that uses an Athlon and scores much better, and explain what accounts for the difference.

AMD might argue that the gcc compiler used in the test system does not make the best use of the processor, and so the tested system does not show the full potential. The AMD system using a ASUS SK8N motherboard uses an identical Athlon FX-51 processor, but scores a higher 1447. The difference is probably due to the compiler. The higher-scoring system uses an Intel IA-32 compiler, the lower-scoring system uses gcc which is not known for speed. (What it lacks in speed it makes up for in portability.)

(c) There is a system characteristic that affects the performance of benchmark mcf. What is it?

Cache size. The systems with the larger cache size do much better.

(d) Nominate a disclosure for The Most Desperate Peak Tuning award.

Of the five above I nominate the Primepower 650 for the award, because of the longest list of compiler flags.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 3 November 2004

Problem 1: Do Problems 1 and 2 From Spring 2004 Homework 3

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2004/hw03.pdf>. After completing the problems look at the solution and assign yourself a grade. The maximum grade should be 10 points, divide the points between problems as you wish.

Problem 2: A new instruction, `copyTreg rt, rs`, will read the contents of register `rt` and `rs` and will write the contents of `rs` to the register number specified by the contents of register `rt` (not into register `rt`). For example,

```
# Before: $1 = 4, $2 = 0x1234, $4 = 0
copyTreg $1, $2
# After:  $1 = 4, $2 = 0x1234, $4 = 0x1234;
#         (Register $4 written with contents of register 2.)
```

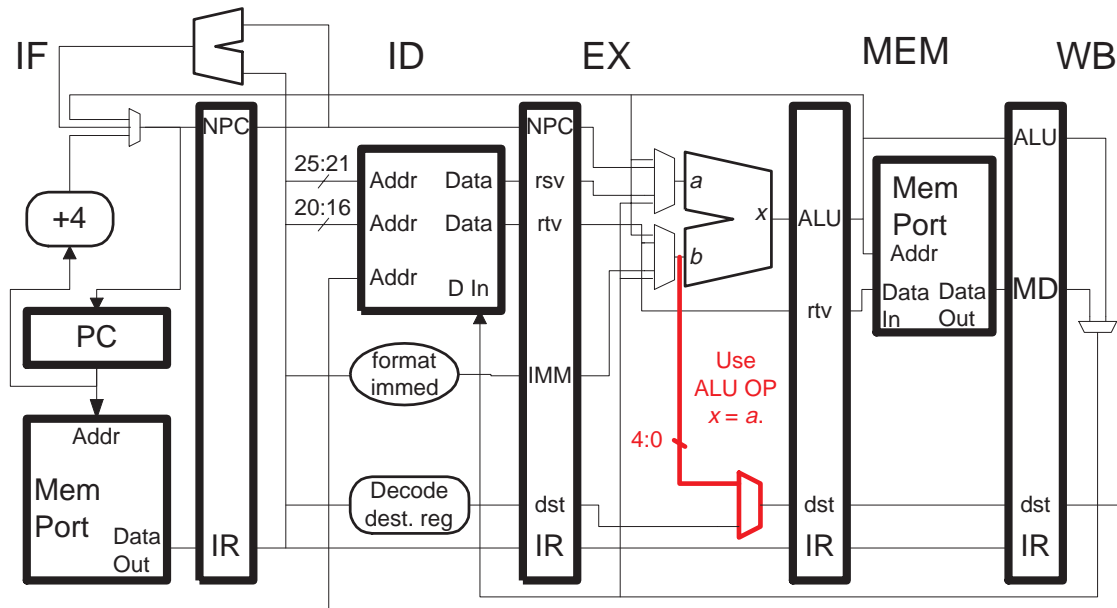
Note that this is a variation on Midterm Exam 1 Problem 3, with the destination, rather than the source, being specified in a register.

(a) Modify the pipeline below to implement this instruction.

(b) Add the bypass connections needed so that the code below executes correctly.

```
# Before: $1 = 4, $2 = 0x1234, $4 = 0, $5 = 0
addi $1, $0, 5
copyTreg $1, $2
# After:  $1 = 5, $2 = 0x1234, $4 = 0, $5 = 0x1234;
```

Changes shown in red below. The major change is providing a path for the `rt` value to be used as a destination register, that is through the added multiplexer. It is connected to the output of the ALU mux so that it can make use of the already existing bypass connections. When `copyTreg` is in EX the ALU will be set to add its `a` input to zero (or otherwise set output `x` to whatever is on input `a`). The ALU might already be using such an operation for the `jal` and `jalr` instructions. (The modification solves both parts (a) and (b) of this problem.)

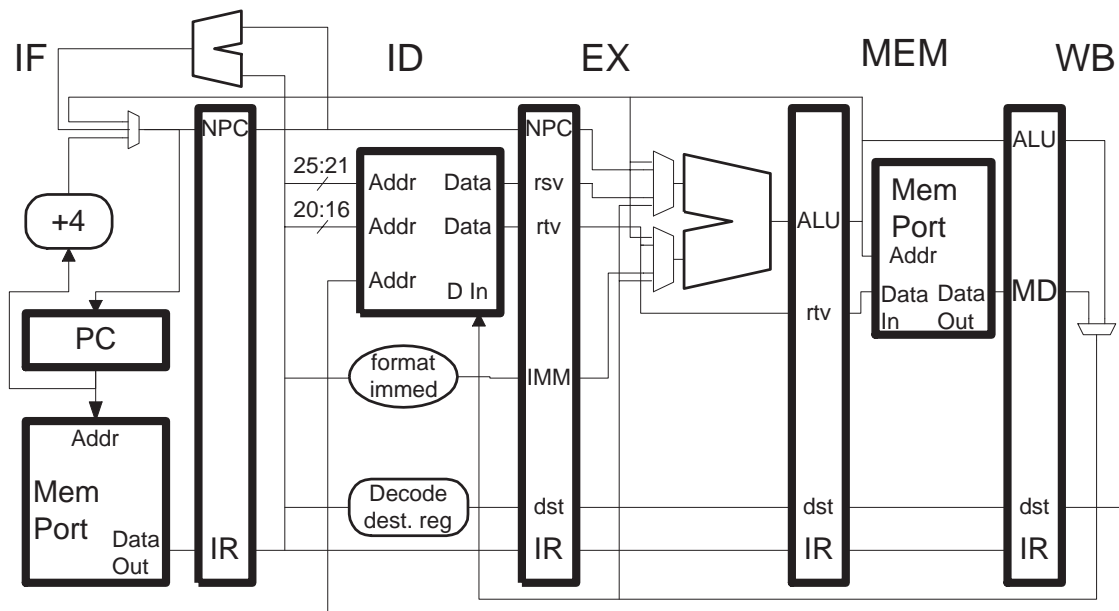


Problem 3: In the problem above the register number to *write to* is in a register. Here consider `copyFreg` `rt`, `rs` in which, like the test question, the register to *copy from* is in a register. That is,

```
# Before:  $1 = 2,  $2 = 0x1234,  $4 = 0
copyFreg $4, $1
# After:   $1 = 2,  $2 = 0x1234,  $4 = 0x1234;
#          (Register $4 written with contents of register 2.)
```

Explain a difficulty in implementing this instruction on the pipeline below without vitiating its sublime elegance.

The pipeline and ISA have been designed so that register read can start in the ID stage as soon as the instruction arrives (and in parallel with decoding activities). To implement `copyFreg` the register file has to be read twice, first using the register number found in the `rs` field of the instruction, call the retrieved value `rsv`, and a second time using `rsv` as the register number. The two register reads obviously cannot be done at the same time. There is no way to retrieve the register without either reading the register file twice in the same cycle (stretching the clock), having the instruction spend two cycles in ID (which would be inelegant, providing a new kind of stall), or having the instruction read the register file a second time while it is in EX (requiring a third read port or else introducing new structural hazards as instructions in ID and EX both vie for the same register port).

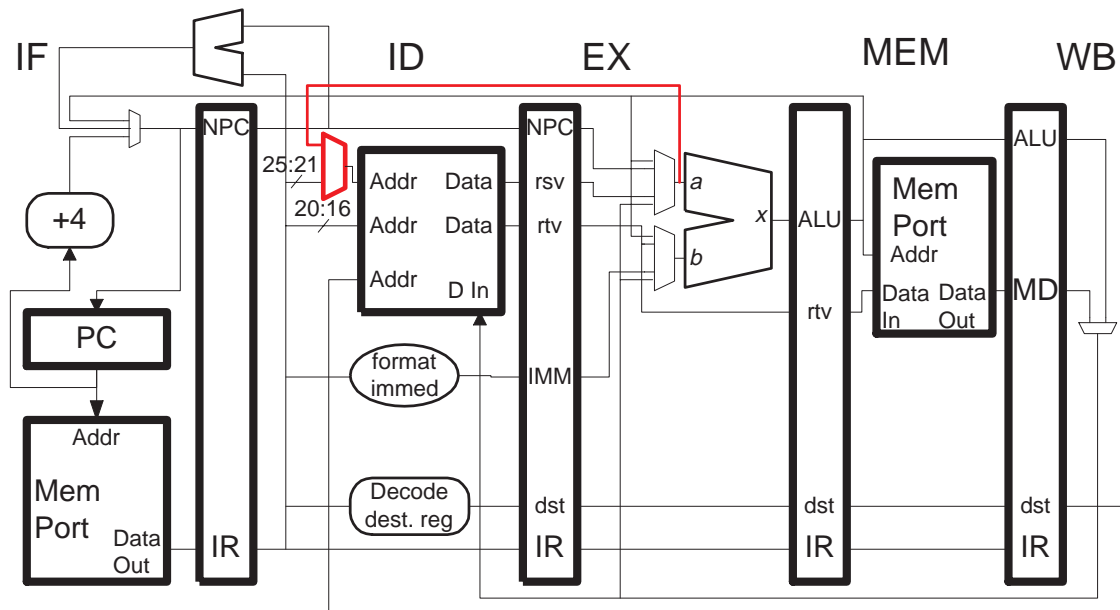


Problem 4: No, we are not vitiators. Instead consider `copyBreg rd` in which the source register to read is specified *in the rs* register of the preceding instruction, that value is written into the `rd` register of this instruction. (Okay, maybe we are vitiators.) For example,

```
# Before: $1 = 2, $2 = 0x1234, $4 = 0
add      $0, $1, $0  # Instruction below uses rs ($1 here) of this insn.
copyBreg $4
# After:  $1 = 2, $2 = 0x1234, $4 = 0x1234;
#         (Register $4 written with contents of register 2.)
```

Implement this instruction on the pipeline above (from the previous problem).

Changes shown in **red** below. The added multiplexer does have a small impact because its control signal needs to be generated close to the beginning of the cycle. As with the previous problem, by taking the signal at the output of the ALU mux bypassed values are available. In the code sample above the bypass connections are not needed. The “maybe we are vitiators” remark is the comment on the awkwardness of having one instruction use as a source operand the source operand of a preceding instruction. Such instructions are rare if they exist at all.



68 Spring 2004 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 15 March 2004

Problem 1: The MIPS program below copies a region of memory and runs on the illustrated implementation. In the sub-problems below use only the bypass connections shown in the illustration.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code running on the illustrated implementation for two iterations.

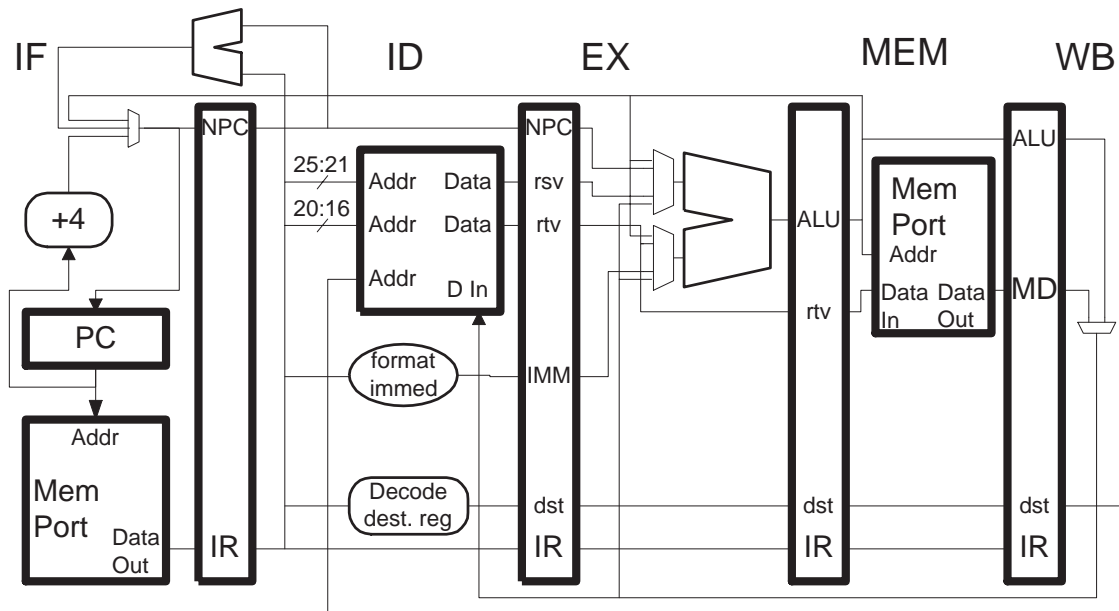
See below.

(b) Compute the CPI and the rate at which memory is copied in bytes per cycle assuming a large number of iterations.

Each iteration takes 9 cycles and contains 5 instructions so the CPI is $\frac{9}{5} = 1.8$. Each iteration copies four bytes of data and so the data copy rate is $\frac{4}{9}$ bytes per cycle.

- Don't forget, when computing the number of cycles per iteration be sure not to count a cycle more, or less, than once.

LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
lw \$t0, 0(\$a0)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB					IF	ID	EX	ME
sw 0(\$a1), \$t0		IF	ID	----		EX	ME	WB		IF	ID	----	
addi \$a0, \$a0, 4			IF	----		ID	EX	ME	WB		IF	----	
bne \$a0, \$a2 LOOP						IF	ID	----		EX	ME	WB	
addi \$a1, \$a1, 4							IF	----		ID	EX	ME	WB



Problem 2: Execution should be inefficient in the problem above.

(a) Add **exactly** the bypass connections needed so that the program above executes as fast as possible.

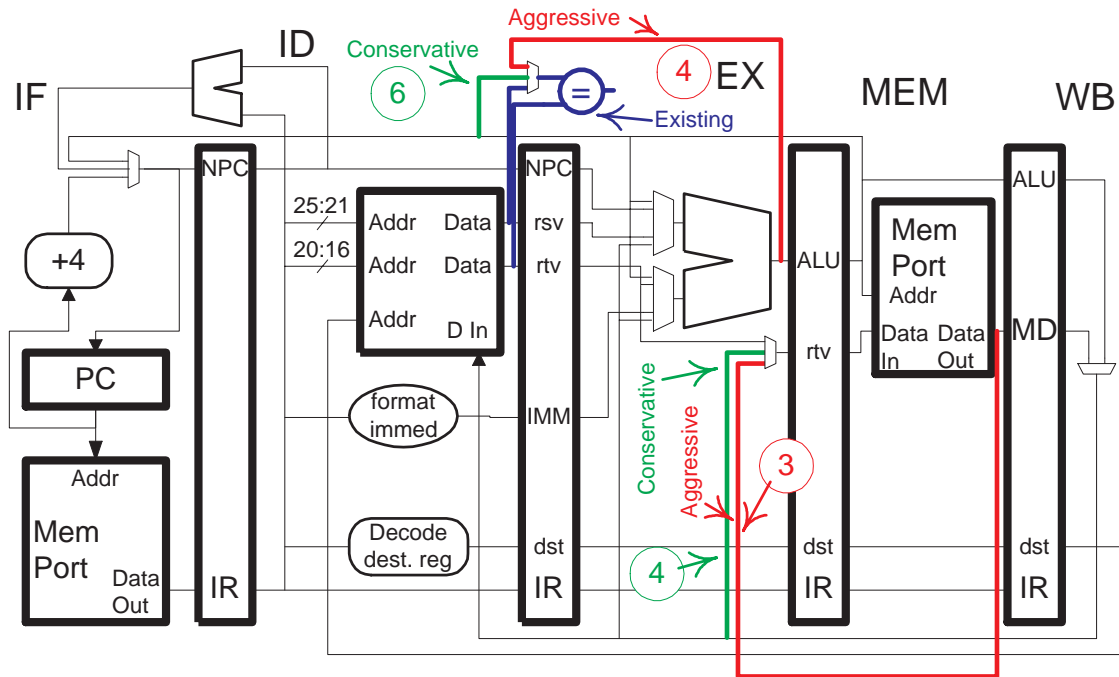
- Don't forget that branch uses ID-stage comparison units.
- Don't forget the store.

There are two solutions, conservative and aggressive. With the conservative solution the number of stall cycles will be reduced from two to one (zero would be better) in each case and the critical path length will not be increased (which is good, of course). In the aggressive solution all stalls will be eliminated but there might be critical-path impact, and so the clock frequency might be reduced.

The aggressive solution improves performance on the program above because the number of cycles per iteration is reduced from 9 to 5, while any reduction in clock frequency would not be as drastic. For programs which do not make frequent use of the new bypasses performance would be lower because there would not be enough of a reduction in stall cycles to compensate for the lower clock frequency.

Note that one could have an aggressive load-store bypass and a conservative branch condition bypass, and vice versa.

In the illustration below the bypass paths for the conservative solution are shown in green, the bypass paths for the aggressive solution are shown in red, and the comparison unit (which was present but not shown in the original diagram) appears in blue.



(b) Show a pipeline execution diagram of the code on the improved implementation.

# Aggressive.										
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
lw \$t0, 0(\$a0)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		IF	ID	EX	ME ...
sw 0(\$a1), \$t0			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	IF	ID	EX ...
addi \$a0, \$a0, 4				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	IF	ID ...
bne \$a0, \$a2 LOOP					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	IF ...
addi \$a1, \$a1, 4						IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
# Conservative										
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
lw \$t0, 0(\$a0)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			IF	ID	EX ME ...
sw 0(\$a1), \$t0			IF	ID ->	EX	ME	WB		IF	ID -> ...
addi \$a0, \$a0, 4				IF ->	ID	EX	ME	WB		IF -> ...
bne \$a0, \$a2 LOOP					IF	ID ->	EX	ME	WB	
addi \$a1, \$a1, 4						IF ->	ID	EX	ME	WB

(c) For each bypass path that you've added show the cycles in which it will be used by writing the cycle number near the bypass path. If a bypass path goes to several places (for example, both ALU muxen) put the cycle number at the place(s) that use the signal.

(d) Re-compute the CPI and the rate at which memory is copied.

With the aggressive solution the CPI is $\frac{5}{5} = 1$ and the copy rate is $\frac{4}{5}$ bytes per cycle. With the conservative solution the CPI is $\frac{7}{5} = 1.4$ and the copy rate is $\frac{4}{7}$ bytes per cycle.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 22 March 2004

Problem 1: Suppose code like the memory copy program below (from Homework 3) appears frequently enough in the execution of programs so that new instructions should be added to the ISA to allow improved execution. (It does and they have been.)

Following the points below devise new instruction(s) that can be used to write a new memory copy loop that would execute more efficiently than is possible with existing MIPS-I instructions. A goal is to copy at the rate of two bytes per cycle. See the subparts after the bulleted points below.

- The instructions must use the existing MIPS formats.
- An instruction can do more than one thing (as long as it follows the points below). For example, an instruction that does more than one thing is a post-increment load. To reach the two bytes / cycle limit one might need to combine a branch with something.
- The instructions cannot use implicit registers. (A register is implicit if it does not appear in the encoded instruction. For example, register 31 is implicit in the `jal` instruction.)
- To achieve two bytes per cycle the instructions might need to do something unusual with operands. Please ask if you're not sure if something is too unusual.
- As with all other ordinary instructions, the new instructions must advance one stage per cycle (unless stalled, if so they would sit idle).
- The modified pipeline must still use the same memory port and no new memory ports can be added.
- Modifications such as bypass paths can be added to speed the instructions.

(a) Show an example of each new instruction and show how it is coded.

(b) Show how the instructions would be implemented on the pipeline.

(c) Write a memory copy program using the new instructions.

(d) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the memory copy code.

(e) A two bytes per cycle solution would require doing something interesting for the branch. Explain what that is and show a pipeline execution diagram for the memory copy loop finishing a copy (where the interesting stuff would be done).

Solution starts on next page (not counting this sentence).

The solution adds two instructions, an indexed-looping (IL) load, and an indexed-incrementing (II) store:

```
($s0) lw,il $t0, ($a2-$s0)
($s0-) sw,ii ($a3-$s0), $t0
```

The IL load, a Format R instruction, has two source operands, a base (**rs**, in the example **a2**) and an index (**rd**, in the example **s0**), and a destination (**rt**, in the example **t0**).

If the index is zero the instruction does nothing (it acts like a **nop**). If the index is non-zero then it loads the value at address **base - index** (in the example **a2-s0**) into register **rt**. It also does a delayed control transfer to its own address (it branches to itself). In the example, the **lw,il** will jump to itself (with **sw,ii** executing in the delay slot). Note that the **rd** register works something like a predicate, which is why it is written using the syntax of predicated instructions (the **(s0)** at the start of the instruction).

The indexed-incrementing store is also a Format R instruction, it has three source operands, a base (**rs**), an index (**rd**), and a store value (**rt**). If the index is zero the instruction does nothing. Otherwise, it stores the **rt** value at address **rsv - rdv** and it writes register **rd** with **rdv - 4**. (Unlike most other MIPS instructions, a single register field (**rd**) is being used to specify both a source and destination.) Note that the **lw,il** and **sw,ii** instructions compute their effective addresses in the same way but that the **sw,ii** decrements the index while the **lw,il** does not change the index.

The program below uses the new instructions to copy a region of memory. The program starts with the same register values (**a0**, **a1**, and **a2**) as the original program and does the same thing. Unlike the original program it uses two instructions before the loop. The first computes the size of the region to copy. The second computes the end of the region to copy data to. (The end of the region to copy data from is already provided, in **a2**.) The loop label (**LOOP**) is shown for illustrative purposes, but the assembler ignores it because the **lw,il** always branches to itself.)

```
# $a0 Start address of region to copy.
# $a1 Address of memory to copy to.
# $a2 Address at end of region to copy. (Don't copy $a2, do copy $a2-4.)

sub $s0, $a2, $a2          # Size of region to copy.
add $a3, $a1, $s0          # Address at end of region to copy to.
LOOP:
($s0) lw,il $t0, ($a2-$s0) # Load word and branch if $s0 not zero.
($s0-) sw,ii ($a3-$s0), $t0 # Store and decrement $s0.
```

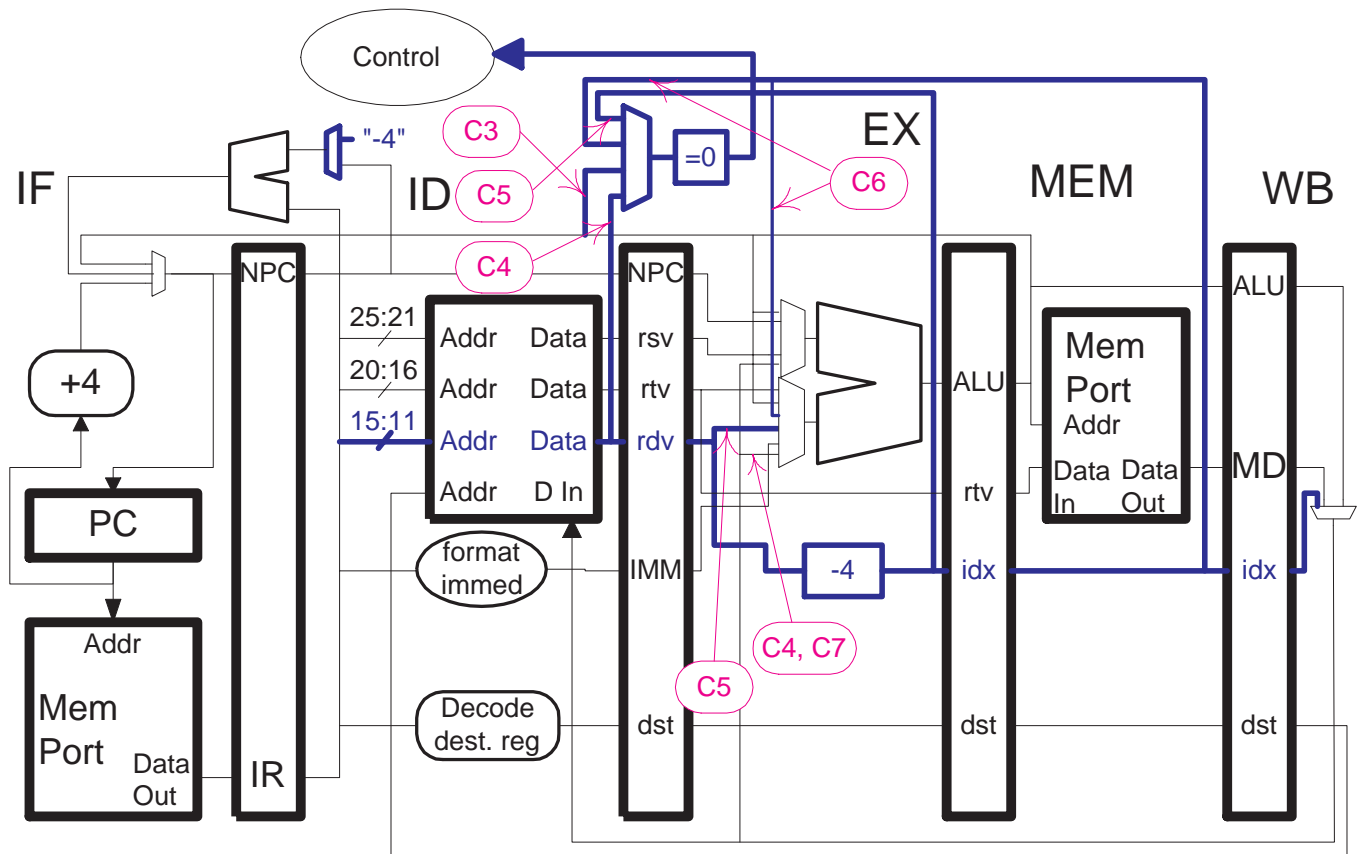
Same program, with pipeline execution diagram.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
sub \$s0, \$a2, \$a2		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
add \$a3, \$a1, \$s0			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
LOOP:										
(\$s0) lw,il \$t0, (\$a2-\$s0)			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			(1st iteration)
				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		(2nd iteration)
(\$s0-) sw,ii (\$a3-\$s0), \$t0			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			(1st iteration)
				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		(2nd iteration)
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

The diagram below shows how the new instructions might be implemented, changes are shown in **blue**. A third read port is added to the register file so that the store instruction can read the index, base, and store value simultaneously. A comparison unit is added to the ID stage to check for the end of loop condition (index zero); note that several bypass connections are needed. A decrementer (-4) is added to the EX stage (used by **sw,ii**) and pipeline latch registers are added to pass the new value of the index down the pipeline.

The cycle numbers, in **purple** show when the labeled lines will be used for the pipeline execution diagram above.

The hardware for predication is not shown. That hardware would replace the **dst** value with a zero and change the memory operation to a nop. (The memory operation input is also not shown.)



LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 21 April 2004

Problem 1: One question when extending an ISA from 32 to 64 bits is what to do about the shift instructions. Because of the way that the shift instructions are encoded in MIPS two new shifts (of each type) were added to MIPS-64.

(a) What do you think the MIPS-32 `sra` instruction should do in MIPS-64? Remember that an implementation of MIPS-64 must run MIPS-32 code correctly. Please answer this question before answering the next parts (but feel free to look at the questions). *Hint: Any serious answer will get full credit. A smart-alec answer will get full credit only if it's particularly witty.*

Just shift the lower 32 bits, sign extend using bit position 31. Leave the high 32 bits unchanged. For example:

```
# My idea for how sra on a 64-bit machine should work.  
# Before $r1 = 0x8888 8888 8888 8888  
sra $r1, $r1, 1  
# After  $r1 = 0x8888 8888 C444 4444 (Spaces added for clarity.)
```

(b) Give two reasons why the MIPS-32 `sra` (not `srav`) instruction could not be used for all right arithmetic shifts needed in a 64-bit program.

It can't specify a shift of more than 32 bits since the `sa` field is only five bits. If it sign extended using bit 63 as the sign it would not work for 32-bit code, if it sign extended on bit 31 it would not be appropriate for 64-bit code.

(c) What are the new MIPS-64 shift right arithmetic instructions? Give the mnemonics.

`DSRA` and `DSRA32`.

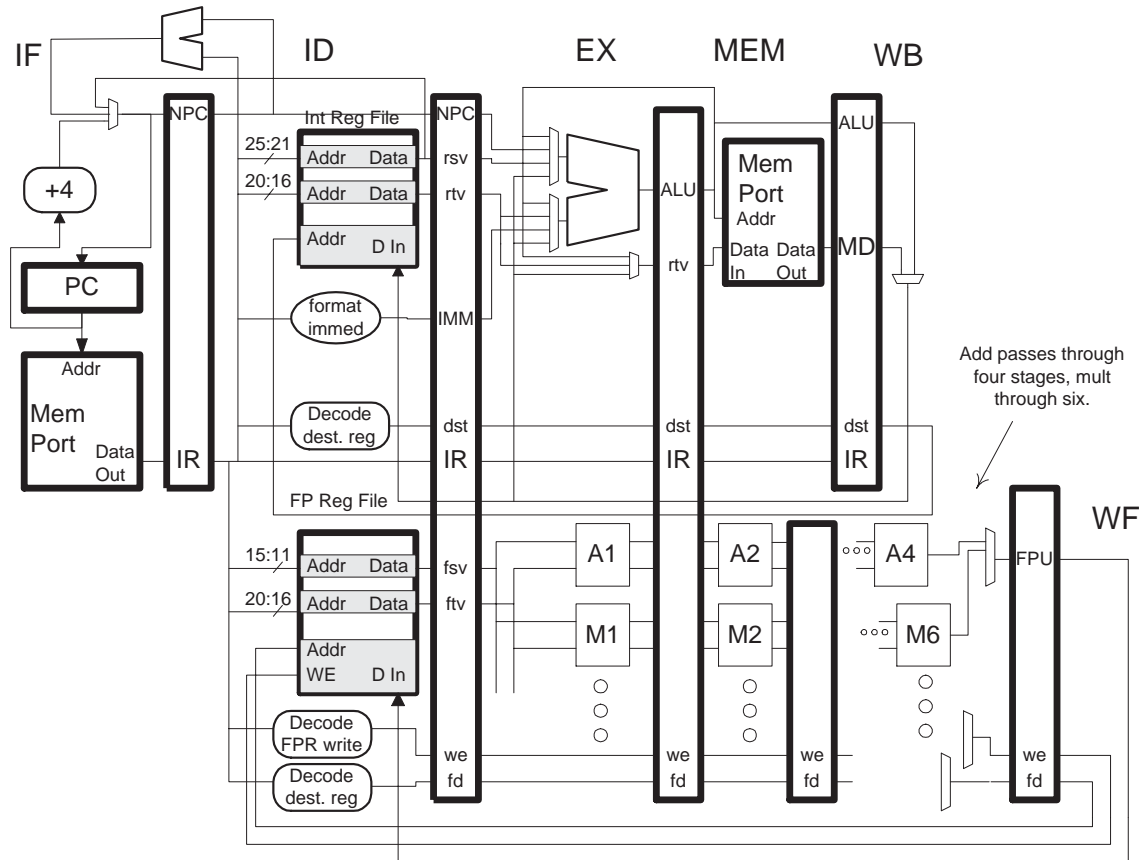
(d) Why were two (as opposed to one) new shift instructions of each type added to MIPS-64?

Because they use the existing five-bit `sa` field which can't specify a full range of shifts.

Problem 2: Do the Problem 2 (a) through (d) from the Fall 2003 EE 4720 final exam (the one on floating point instructions). (<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2003f/fe.pdf>) Do not look at the solution until after you have solved the problem or gave it a good try.

See http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2003f/fe_sol.pdf.

Problem 3: In the diagram below the **we** pipeline latches carry write enable signals for use in floating point writeback. If the functional units were arranged differently the **we** pipeline latches could be used as a reservation register (for detecting WF structural hazards).



(a) Redraw the diagram with that arrangement. *Hint: Try to use the **we** signal in the diagram above for a reservation register. Figure out why that won't work and come up with a solution.*

See the next page.

(b) Suppose the ID stage has boxes **uses FP ADD** and **uses FP MUL** to detect which (if any) floating point functional unit an instruction would use. Design the control logic to generate a stall signal if there would be a write float structural hazard.

See the next page.

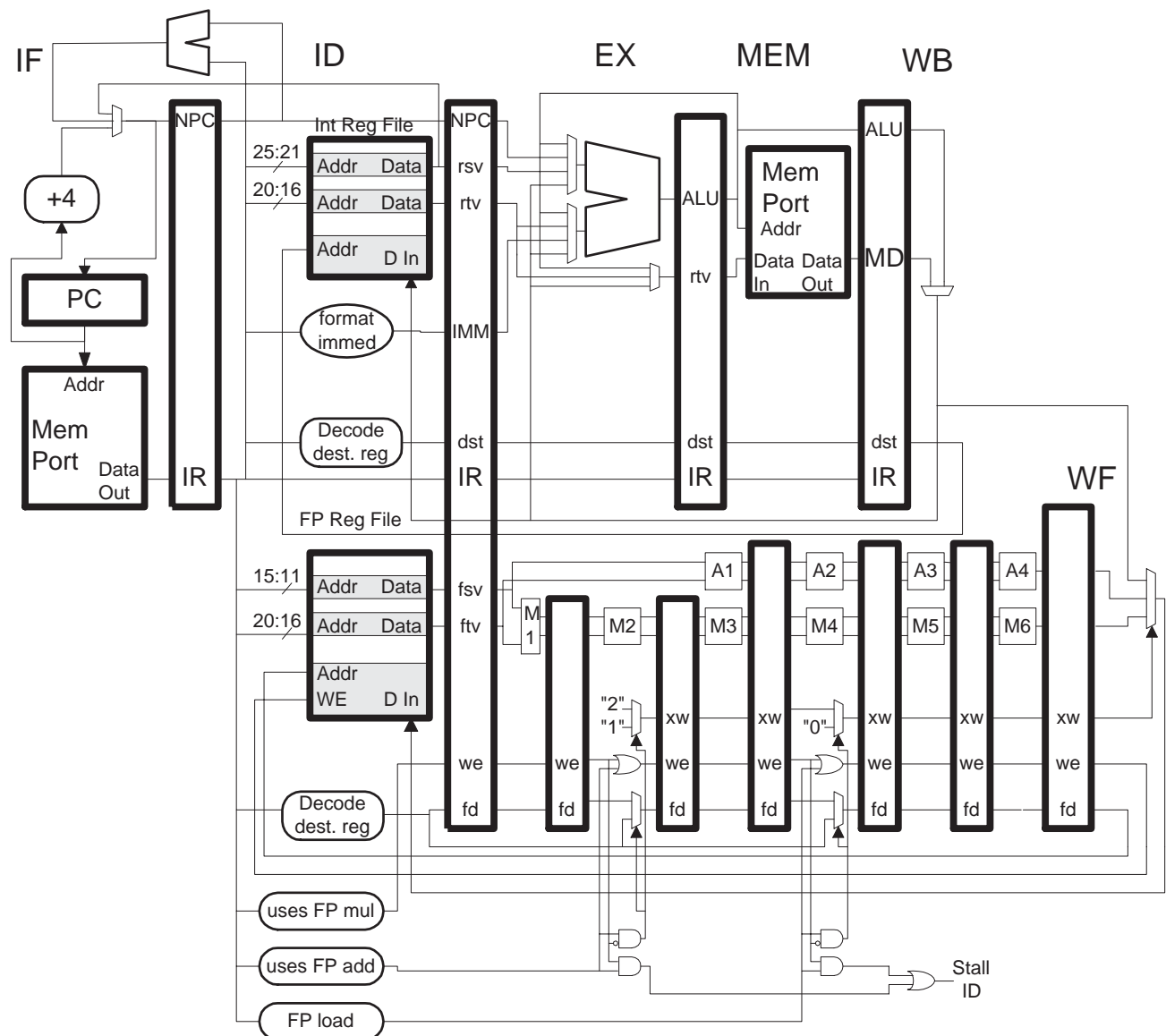
(c) Add the connections necessary for a **lwc1** instruction. Include the connections needed to detect a WF structural hazard (as was done for ADD and MUL in the previous part).

See the next page.

The multiply and add functional units are rearranged so that they finish "together" rather than start "together." In the original arrangement a particular *we* pipeline latch is always a fixed distance from *ID*, but their distance from *WF* depends upon which instruction they carry. For example, the first *we* latch is always one cycle from *ID*, if it is carrying an *add* instruction it is four cycles from *WF* but if it is carrying a *mul* it is six cycles from *WF*. In a reservation register a particular bit position describes an instruction a particular distance from *WF* and so the *we* pipeline latches in the original diagram cannot be used as a reservation register.

In the modified pipeline, below, the *we* is a fixed distance from *WF* and so it can, and is, used as a reservation register. Instructions using the FP add check the second *we* pipeline latch and if it holds a 1 an *ID* stall signal is asserted, otherwise the add (in particular, the *we* signal, register number (*fd*), and a control signal for the *WF* multiplexor) is inserted into the pipeline. Note that the operands themselves enter whether or not *ID* is stalled, if stalled then later at *WF* the result will be ignored. Similar logic is shown for the *lwc1* (and other FP loads) instruction. Note that instructions using the multiply unit never check the reservation register, that is because they take the longest (we're ignoring divide) and so no other instruction can use *WF* at the same time.

The diagram also shows the control logic for the *WF* multiplexor.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 6 Solution

Due: 28 April 2004

Problem 1: Read the Microprocessor Report article on the IBM PowerPC 970 (a.k.a. the G5), used in a popular person computer. The article is available at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/s/mprppc.pdf>. If accessing from outside the `lsu.edu` domain provide user name `ee4720` and the password given in class. Answer the following questions: (Please read the entire article, additional questions might be asked in a future assignment.)

(a) One might infer from the second paragraph that deeper pipelines are used to inflate clock frequencies solely for marketing purposes. Why do deeper pipelines allow higher clock frequencies? Are there reasons other than marketing to do that?

The clock frequency is set to the highest value that will allow logic at the end of the critical path (from one pipeline latch to another) to stabilize at the correct output (with a suitable margin). To increase the number of stages, logic that spanned one stage is split into pieces (or redesigned as several pieces), (hopefully) reducing the length of the critical path and so allowing for a higher clock frequency.

The marketing benefit of a deeper pipeline is the higher clock frequency, because unprepared buyers might have no other way to estimate performance. Deeper pipelines (with their higher clock frequencies) actually do give higher performance (as long as they are not too deep) because instructions are fetched at a faster rate (the higher clock frequency) **and because** the number of stalls (in dynamically scheduled systems due to full a ROB because of scheduling constraints on dependent instructions), while higher, is not high enough to eliminate the benefit of more frequent fetches. Therefore there is more than just a marketing benefit to higher clock frequencies. (Deepening pipeline depth further will yield diminishing returns as the pipeline latch overhead becomes a larger fraction of the clock period and as dependent instructions must be scheduled further apart.)

(b) The article describes the PPC 970 as a 5-way superscalar processor, which is consistent with the definition used in class. How could overzealous marketing people inflate that number using features of the microarchitecture? Describe the specific feature. Why would that be overzealous?

The PPC can fetch eight instructions per cycle, so that could be the rationale for calling it an eight-way superscalar machine. However there are at least two five instruction per cycle bottlenecks and so no program could execute at eight instructions per cycle. Within the fetch pipeline instructions are formed into five-instruction groups. At most one group per cycle can be dispatched to the issue queues, that's one bottleneck. At most one group per cycle can commit, that's another bottleneck.

The following two problems are nearly identical to Spring 2003 Homework 6. The main difference is in the stages that are used. It is okay to peek at the solutions for hints, for best results leave twelve hours between looking at those solutions (or solutions to similar problems) and completing this assignment.

Problem 2: Show the execution of the MIPS code fragment below for three iterations on a four-way dynamically machine using Method 3 (physical register file) with a 256-entry reorder buffer. Though the machine is four-way, assume that there can be any number of write-backs per cycle. Use Method 3 as described in the study guide at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/guides/ds.pdf> with for the following differences:

- The FP multiply functional unit is three stages (M1, M2, and M3) with an initiation interval of 1.
- Assume that the branch and branch target are always correctly predicted in IF so that when the branch is in ID the predicted target is being fetched.
- There are an unlimited number of functional units.

- (a) Show the pipeline execution diagram, indicate where each instruction commits.
- (b) Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations. (The method used for statically scheduled systems will work here but will be very inconvenient. There is a much easier way to determine the CPI.)

# Solution																	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
LOOP:																	
ldc1 f0, 0(t1)	IF	ID	Q	RR	EA	ME	WB	C									
mul f2, f2, f0	IF	ID	Q				RR	M1	M2	M3	WB	C					
bneq t1, t2 LOOP	IF	ID	Q	RR	B	WB						C					
addi t1, t1, 8	IF	ID	Q	RR	EX	WB						C					
ldc1 f0, 0(t1)		IF	ID	Q	RR	EA	ME	WB			C						
mul f2, f2, f0		IF	ID	Q					RR	M1	M2	M3	WB	C			
bneq t1, t2 LOOP		IF	ID	Q	RR	B	WB							C			
addi t1, t1, 8		IF	ID	Q	RR	EX	WB							C			
ldc1 f0, 0(t1)			IF	ID	Q	RR	EA	ME	WB					C			
mul f2, f2, f0			IF	ID	Q					RR	M1	M2	M3	WB	C		
bneq t1, t2 LOOP			IF	ID	Q	RR	B	WB							C		
addi t1, t1, 8			IF	ID	Q	RR	EX	WB							C		
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

The CPI is $\frac{3}{4} = 0.75$. The hard way of computing the CPI is completing the pipeline execution diagram until there is a repeating pattern. With a 256-entry reorder buffer that will take a long time. Don't even try! The easy way is to find the critical path through the program (not the hardware logic). The critical path must be through loop carried dependencies, for this loop there are two, carried by **t1** and **f2**. There is a single instruction per iteration that updates **t1** and that has a latency of zero, so the path through **t1** can execute at a rate of one iteration per cycle, which is the same as the fetch rate. The path through **f2** is also through a single instruction, the multiply, however that has a latency of 2 (takes 3 cycles to compute) and so the fastest it can execute is 3 cycles per iteration. The processor will initially fetch one iteration per cycle and the **addi** instruction will be able to keep up, while the **mul.d** will fall behind. Eventually the reorder buffer will fill, when that happens instructions will only be fetched when new space opens up, which will be when the multiply instructions commit. Therefore fetch will drop to three cycles per iteration or a CPI of $\frac{3}{4}$.

Note that the load is not on the critical path. It does provide data for the multiply and it is dependent on data from a previous iteration, **t1**, but it has its data ready before the multiply needs it. (This is only so because of the assumption that the load always hits the cache. With cache misses the situation is more complex.)

The Spring 2003 version of this problem did not include the **RR** stage but the CPI in both cases is the same. Though not in this case, deepening the pipeline (here with the **RR** stage) can have an impact on performance, for example, when there are branch mispredictions.

Problem 3: The execution of a MIPS program on a one-way dynamically scheduled system is shown below. The value written into the destination register is shown to the right of each instruction. Below the program are tables showing the contents of the ID Map, Commit Map, and Physical Register File (PRF) at each cycle. The tables show initial values (before the first instruction is fetched), in the PRF table the right square bracket “]” indicates that the register is free. (Otherwise the right square bracket shows *when* the register is freed.)

(a) Show where each instruction commits.

(b) Complete the ID and Commit Map tables.

(c) Complete the PRF table. Show the values and use a “[” to indicate when a register is removed from the free list and a “]” to indicate when it is put back in the free list. Be sure to place these in the correct cycle.

Solution shown below. In this solution the RR stage is not used because it was not shown in the original assignment. (That's not wrong, it just means that RR can overlap with Q, meaning that an instruction entering the Q stage can read the physical register file in the same cycle if it's ready to go.)

Solution

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	(Result)
lw r1, 0(r2)	IF	ID	Q	L1	L2					L2	WB	C						(0x100)
ori r1, r1, 6		IF	ID	Q							EX	WB	C					(0x106)
subi r2, r1, 2			IF	ID	Q							EX	WB	C				(0x104)
xor r1, r3, r3				IF	ID	Q	EX	WB							C			(0)
addi r2, r1, 0x700					IF	ID	Q	EX	WB							C		(0x700)
subi r1, r2, 4						IF	ID	Q	EX	WB							C	(0x6fc)

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
ID Map																	
r1	96		99	98		95		93									
r2	92				97		94										
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Commit Map																	
r1	96											99	98		95		93
r2	92													97		94	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Physical Register File																	
99	112 ]		[								100						
98	583 ]			[								106					
97	174 ]				[								104				
96	309																
95	606 ]					[		0									
94	058 ]						[		700								
93	285 ]							[		6fc							
92	1234																
91	518]																
90	207]																
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

LSU EE 4720

Homework 7 Solution

Due: 5 May 2004

The PPC 970 which was the subject of a question in Homework 6 is very similar to the POWER4 chip, the main differences being that the POWER4 lacks the packed-operand instructions and POWER4 includes two processors on a single chip.

Answer the following questions about the POWER4 based on information in “POWER4 System Microarchitecture,” by Tandler *et al*, available via

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/doc/power4.pdf>. The questions can be answered without reading the entire paper. In particular, there is no need to read past page 17.

Problem 1: Translate the following terms, as used in class, to their nearest equivalent in the paper.

- Integer Instruction → Fixed-point instruction.
- Instruction Queue → Issue queue.
- Reorder Buffer → Group completion table.
- Physical Register → Rename register.

Problem 2: The pipeline execution diagram below shows MIPS code on the dynamically scheduled system described in the study guide.

(a) Re-draw the diagram using the stages from POWER4. (Do not translate the instructions into the POWER assembly language.) Just show one iteration and assume that the four instructions are formed into one group. Also assume that the branch does not have a delay slot. Use stages F1, F2, and F3 for the multiply.

See diagram. Note that in POWER4 there is a mandatory one-cycle gap between two dependent instructions. Yuk!

(b) In your diagram identify the *fetch* and *execute* pipelines, as defined in class.

See diagram. Instructions enter the fetch pipeline in IF and exit the fetch pipeline in MP where they are put in (dispatched to) issue queues. They wait in the issue queues until the scheduler chooses them, at which time they enter the execute pipeline.

```
# Solution
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
LOOP:
ldc1 f0, 0(t1)    IF IC D0 D1 D2 D3 XF GD MP IS RF EA DC FM WB XF CP
mul  f2, f2, f0    IF IC D0 D1 D2 D3 XF GD MP                IS RF F1 F2 F3 WB XF CP
addi t1, t1, 8     IF IC D0 D1 D2 D3 XF GD MP IS RF EX WB XF                      CP
bneq t1, t2 LOOP   IF IC DB D1 D2 D3 XF GD MP                IS RF EX WB XF                      CP

# Note: DB is an abbreviation for BP and D0 (branch uses both.)
# XF -> Xfer;  FM -> Fmt;  IS -> ISS

# Fetch Pipeline Stages: IF IC D0 D1 D2 D3 XF GD MP
# Execute Pipeline Stages: IS RF EX,EA,DC,FM,F1-F6 WB XF
```

Problem 3: The POWER4 uses what is commonly called a *hybrid predictor* in which each branch is predicted by two different predictors and a third predictor predicts the prediction to use. One

predictor is something like the bimodal predictor discussed in class and the other is something like the gshare predictor discussed in class.

(a) Provide a code example in which the bimodal predictor described in class will do better than the POWER4's almost equivalent predictor. (Ignore the selector.)

What the PPC paper calls a local predictor is called a bimodal predictor in class, except that the PPC local predictor uses only a 1-bit entry in the BHT (rather than 2). Consider the loop below:

```
# Three-iteration loop.
LOOP:
    ...
    bneq r1, r2, LOOP    T T N  T T N  T T N
    nop
```

The predictor used in class would have an accuracy of 66.7%, misspredicting the not-taken executions of the branch. The local predictor would have an accuracy of 33.3%, because it would only correctly predict the second consecutive taken branch.

(b) How might the POWER4 designers justify the differences with the bimodal predictor given the lower performance in the example above?

For a given amount of storage, the PPC local predictor can have twice as many entries. Compared to one using a two-bit counter, the PPC would make more mispredictions due to using just one bit, but it would make fewer mispredictions due to collisions and so overall it would perform better (if the bimodal had many mispredictions due to collisions).

(c) Provide a code example in which the gshare predictor described in class outperforms the POWER4's almost equivalent predictor. (Ignore the selector.)

One difference between the PPC's global predictor and gshare is that in PPC the global history register has one bit for each fetch group (not the same as a dispatch group), whether or not it includes a branch. Fetch groups can be as large as eight instructions, dispatch groups can be as large as five instructions. When updating the GHR a fetch group without a CTI is treated like one containing a not-taken branch.

Consider the loop below:

```
# Five-iteration loop.
LOOP:
    # ...
    # ... seventeen instructions, none of them are CTIs ...
    #
    bneq r1, r2, LOOP    T T T T N T T T T N T T T T N ...
    nop
```

Each iteration would span at least three groups (*at least three*, because cache line boundaries might force contiguous instructions to be in separate fetch groups). Assume that the loop can be fetched in exactly three groups. For each iteration three bits would be shifted into the GHR, one for each group. A possible GHR value used for predicting the loop branch would be **TnnTnnTnnTn**, where **n** is the value inserted for groups not holding a branch (it would actually be a zero, for not taken). Since the GHR is eleven bits it can see three and part of a fourth iteration. Therefore the predictor would not be able to tell whether it was in the fourth iteration (where the branch would be taken) or the fifth iteration (where the branch would not be taken), in both cases the GHR would be **nnTnnTnnTnn**.

In a conventional gshare predictor the GHR would only include branch outcomes, and so for the code above it could easily distinguish the fourth and fifth iterations.

(d) How might the POWER4 designers justify the differences with the gshare predictor given the lower performance in the example above?

The logic to update and recover the GHR might be simpler.

69 Fall 2003 Solutions

LSU EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 17 September 2003

Problem 1: Look at the following SPEC CINT2000 disclosures for these Dell and HP Itanium 2 systems:

HP: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2003q3/cpu2000-20030711-02389.html>

Dell: <http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2003q3/cpu2000-20030701-02367.html>. (Note: Links are clickable within Acrobat reader.)

The CPU performance equation decomposes execution time into three components, clock frequency, ϕ , instruction count, IC, and CPI. For each component determine if its value on the two systems is definitely the same, probably the same, probably different, definitely different. *Hint: The answer for the clock frequency is easy, the others require a little understanding of what IC and CPI are.* Briefly justify your answers.

Clock frequency: The same, the clock frequency is given in the disclosures.

Instruction count (IC): definitely different because the benchmarks were compiled with different compilers.

CPI: probably different. The HP system is faster, some of that difference may be due to the compiler and some may be due to the system (amount of memory, speed of memory bus, etc.). Both system details (such as memory speed) and compiler details (instruction mix and scheduling) affect CPI and since both are different on the two systems the only way CPI could be identical would be by coincidence. (If the CPIs were identical then the HP system's better performance would be due solely to the compiler.)

Problem 2: Though one may normally think of an implementation as a microprocessor chip, the definition can also include other parts of the system, such as memory and even disk. Why is that important in the problem above?

Because the two systems used the same implementation, a 1.5 GHz Itanium 2, but other parts of the system, such as memory and disk, differed and that could lead to different execution times (and CPIs).

Problem 3: Differences in ISA, compiler, and implementation all affect the execution time of programs, and the impact of these factors can vary from program to program. For example, an implementation with faster floating point will have a larger impact on programs that do more floating-point computations.

From a look at the SPEC disclosures one can see that the fastest program on one system may not be the fastest program on another. (Use the int2000 results. From the spec CPU2000 results page find the configurable query form and request a page sorted by "Result" in descending order. It would be helpful to include the processor and compiler in the results. If your system is slow omit results before 2002.) For example, the Dell system from the first problem ran vortex fastest (of all the benchmarks), while the HP system ran mcf fastest. In this case the difference in fastest benchmark could not be the ISA, but it could be the compiler or the implementation. Call the speed ranking of benchmarks for a system its *character*. The character of the Dell system is vortex, gcc, eon, ... (benchmarks from fastest to slowest) and the character of the HP system is mcf, vortex, gcc,

The differences in character are due in part to the ISA, compiler, and implementation. Using the SPEC CINT2000 disclosures determine which is most important in determining character. Please do not try to look at all disclosures, just enough to determine an answer, even if that answer might change if you were to look at more.

In your answer, state which (ISA, compiler, or implementation) is most important, which disclosures you looked at, and how you drew that conclusion. *This question is easy to answer (once it's understood).*

As best you can explain why a particular factor is most important and why it is least important. *You are not expected to answer this question very well, most of the material has not been covered yet. Don't take too much time and do your best with what has been covered and what you already know.*

Additional Information:

Here are some ISAs and implementations of processors listed:

IA-32 ISA: (includes variations) implemented by Pentium 4 (and other Pentia) Xeon, Athlon, Opteron.
Power Architecture ISA: Implemented by POWER4, RS64IV. Itanium ISA: Implemented by Itanium 2.
Alpha ISA: Implemented by Alpha 21164, 21264, 21364. SPARC V9 ISA: Implemented by SPARC64V,
UltraSPARC III Cu MIPS ISA: Implemented by R14000

The solution compares the characters of pairs of disclosures, one pair to bring out ISA effects, a pair for compiler effects, and a pair for implementation effects. When selecting a pair to compare to systems are found which differ on the thing being looked at (ISA, compiler, or implementation) but are as similar as possible with everything else. Once a pair is found the ranking for the integer benchmarks in each system is found.

To show how different the character is, the sum of the absolute difference in ranks of the first five programs for one system to the other is found. (This is probably easier than it sounds.) For example, when looking at ISA effects, the ranking of the first three Xeon programs is the same as in the Itanium system. The fourth program for Xeon is ranked 12th for Itanium, so the distance is 8. The fifth Xeon program is ranked eighth in the Itanium system, for a difference of 3. The sum of differences is 11.

Note: To draw any real conclusions from this analysis one would need to look at more than three pairs of systems, which is too much work for one homework assignment.

ISA Effects. Compare two systems with different ISAs but otherwise as similar as possible. One system below implements Itanium 2, the other IA-32. They both use the Intel C/C++ compiler.

Dell PowerEdge 3250, Itanium 2:

<http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2003q3/cpu2000-20030701-02367.html>.

Intel Xeon (3.06GHz, 533MHz bus)

<http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2003q3/cpu2000-20030630-02338.html>

Program Ranks: (First is fastest.)

Xeon: vortex, gcc, eon, gap, perlbnk, twolf, gzip, crafty, parser, bzip2, vpr, mcf

Itanium: vortex, gcc, eon, mcf, crafty, twolf, bzip2, perlbnk, vpr, gzip, parser, gap

Rank Diffs: 0 0 0 8 3 = 11

The fastest three programs in the two systems (above) are the same, but the order of the other programs is very different.

Compiler effects: Look at two systems with the same implementations (and of course the same ISA), but different compilers. A possible pair are the two systems used in Problem 2 (the difference in memory and IO are still there, systems with identical hardware would be better, but even so there would be differences due to the operating system).

Both systems use the same implementation of Itanium, Itanium 2. Differences: compiler, also operating system and hardware (other than Itanium 2). (In a better comparison the same operating system would be used. However it seems that for most (maybe all) systems, only one compiler is used for a particular operating system [gcc for Linux, Intel for Windows, etc]).

Top programs on HP (Unix): mcf, vortex, gcc, eon, twolf

Top programs on Dell: vortex, gcc, eon, mcf, crafty, twolf

Rank Differences: 3 1 1 3 1 = 9

Implementation Effects. Compare two systems with the same ISA but different implementations. Two implementations from the same manufacturer may be similar, but one can be pretty certain that Intel's lawyers made sure the AMD Athlon had little in common with Intel's Xeon (similar to the Pentium). Therefore, will compare Xeon and Athlon.

AMD Athlon FX-51, 2.2 GHz,

<http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2003q3/cpu2000-20030908-02472.html>

Intel Xeon (3.06GHz, 533MHz bus)

<http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2003q3/cpu2000-20030630-02338.html>

Common IA-32 ISA (with small variations), Intel C/C++ 7.0 compiler (and libraries). Differences: Implementation. (The Athlon FX actually implements a 64-bit extension of IA-32, however it's unlikely that the Intel compiler is emitting any AMD 64-bit instructions.)

Top programs on Athlon: vortex, eon, twolf, gcc, perlbnk

Top programs on Xeon: vortex, gcc, eon, gap, perlbnk, twolf, gzip

Distance: 0 1 3 2 0 = 6

Using just this data, it would appear that ISA is most important for character, followed by compiler, then implementation. As stated before, there are way too few data points to draw any real conclusion.

Problem 4: The two procedures below are compiled with optimization on but with no special optimization options. Why might the second one run faster? (This is very similar to the classroom example.)

```
void add_array_first_one(int *a, int *b, int *x)
{
    for( i = 0; i < 100; i++ ) a[i] = b[i] + *x;
}
void add_array_second_one(int *a, int *b, int *x)
{
    int xval = *x;

    for( i = 0; i < 100; i++ ) a[i] = b[i] + xval;
}
```

First program has to de-reference `x` (load value from memory) each iteration while the second program can load the value into a register before entering the loop, then just use the value in the register.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 31 October 2003

Problem 1: Unlike MIPS, PA-RISC 2.0 has a post-increment load and a load using scaled-index addressing. The code fragments below are from the solution to Problem 2 in the midterm exam the fragments show several MIPS instructions under “Combine” and a new instruction under “Into.” For each “Into” instruction show the closest equivalent PA-RISC instructions and show the coding of the PA-RISC instruction. (See the references page for information on PA-RISC 2.0)

(The term *offset* used in the PA-RISC manual is equivalent to the term effective address used in class, and is not to be confused with offset as used in this class. Assume that the *s* field and *cc* fields in the PA-RISC format are zero.)

Show all the fields in the format, including their names and their values.

```
Combine:
lbu $t1, 0($t0)
addi $t0, $t0, 1
Into:
lbu.ai $t1, 0($t0)+    # Post increment load.
```

```
; Solution:
ldb,ma 1(%r2),%r1
; %r1 is the equivalent of $t1 above.
; %r2 is the equivalent of $t0 above.
```

PA-RISC Completer Descriptions:

- m: Modify base register (r2 in example, modify it by adding displacement, 1).
- a: After. (Add the displacement after computing the address.)

PA-RISC Format 5 Field Descriptions

- opcode: Opcode.
- rb: Register holding address base. (Address in this case.)
- im5: Increment amount. One, to match the MIPS addi instruction.
- s: * Space register number. The space registers allow 32-bit programs to address more than 4 GiB of memory by holding the high 64 bits of a 96-bit address. Not used in 64-bit code, in which case the s field is just used for two more bits of displacement.
- a: After. If 0, add displ. after load, if 1, add displ. before load.
- l: Always 1 for format 5 (displacement).
- cc: * Cache control hint. (0, no hint; 2, spatial locality; 1,3, reserved).
- ext4: Memory operation. 0 indicates load byte unsigned.
- m: Modify base register. If 1, write modified address to same register.
- t: Register in which to write loaded value.

* You don’t need to understand the description of this field.

opcode	rb	im5	s	a	l	cc	ext4	m	t
	3	2	1	0	0	1	0	0	1 1
31	26 25	21 20	16 15 14	13 13	12 12	11 10	9	6	5 5 4 0

Combine:

```
sll $t1, $t1, 2
add $t3, $a1, $t1
lw $t4, 0($t3)
```

Into:

```
lw.si $t4, ($a1,$t1) # Scaled index addressing.
```

; Solution

```
ldw.s %r1(%r2), %r4
; %r1 is index register (equivalent to $t1 above, before the shift).
; %r2 is the base register (equivalent to $a1 above).
; %r4 is the destination (equivalent to $t4 above).
; Effective address (offset in HP terminology) is: ( %r1 * 4 ) + %r2
```

PA-RISC Completer Descriptions:

s: Scale index. Multiply the contents of the index register (r1 here) by the data size, (in this case multiply by 4).

PA-RISC Format 4 Field Descriptions

opcode: Opcode.

rb: Register holding address base. (Address in this case.)

rx: Register holding index.

s: * Space register number. The space registers allow 32-bit programs to address more than 4 GiB of memory by holding the high 64 bits of a 96-bit address. Not used in 64-bit code, in which case the s field is just used for two more bits of displacement.

u: Scale. If 1, shift index by "data size". Shift by 2 for 4-bytes, etc.

l: Always 0 for format 4 (indexed addressing).

cc: * Cache control hint. (0, no hint; 2, spatial locality; 1,3, reserved).

ext4: Memory operation. 2 indicates load word (32 bits) unsigned.

m: Modify base register. If 1, write modified address to same register.

t: Register in which to write loaded value.

* You don't need to understand the description of this field.

opcode	rb		rx		s		u		o		cc		ext4		m		t		
	3		3		1		0		1		0		0		2		0	4	
31	26	25	21	20	16	15	14	13	13	12	12	11	10	9	6	5	5	4	0

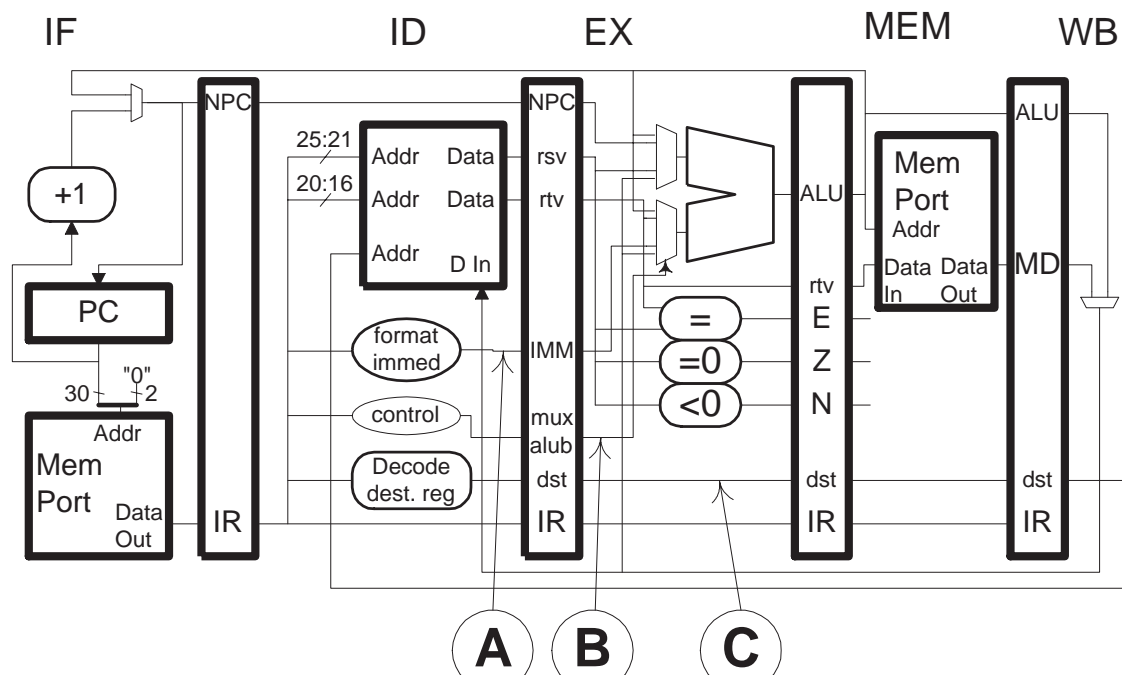
Problem 2: The code fragment below runs on the implementation illustrated below.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code fragment on the implementation up to the second fetch of the `sub` instruction; assume the branch will be taken.

(b) Show the value of the labeled wires (A, B, and C) at each cycle in which a value can be determined.

For maximum pedagogical benefit please pay close attention to the following:

- As always, look for dependencies.
- Pay attention to the RAW hazard between `sub` and `sw` and the RAW hazard between `andi` and `bne`.
- Make sure that `add` is fetched in the right time in the second iteration.
- Base timing **on the implementation diagram**, not on rules inferred from past solutions.



LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB													
sub r3, r1, r4		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB												
sw r3, 0(r5)			IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB										
andi r6, r3, 0x7				IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB									
bne r6, \$0, LOOP					IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB								
addi r2, r2, 0x8						IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB							
xor							IF	IDx	(Added to show									
xor								IFx	wrong-path insn.)									
LOOP: # Copy of code above.																		
add r1, r2, r3										IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
sub r3, r1, r4											IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	...		
LOOP: # Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
A	?	L1	L2	0	0	0	7	-5	-5	-5	8	?	#	?	can't tell;			
B	?	?	t	t	ib	ib	i	i	ib	ib	i	i	#	t=1, i=2, b=bubble				
C	?	?	1	3	0b	0b	0	6	0b	0b	0	2	#	L1=0x0820, L2=0x1822				

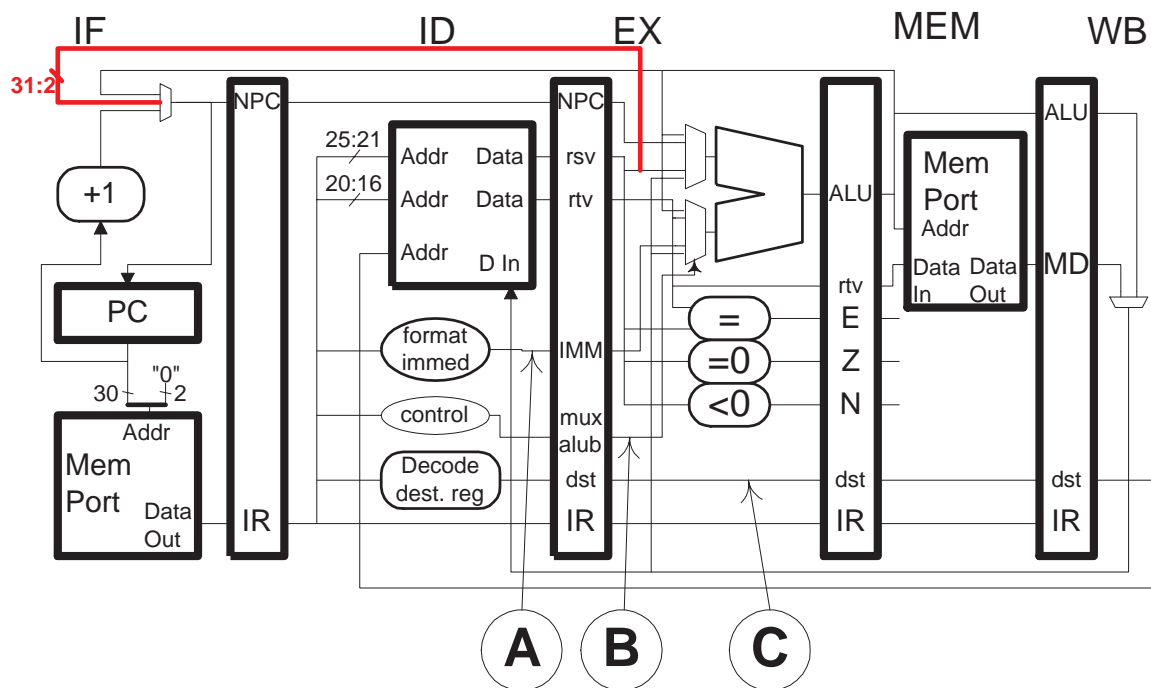
Problem 3: Consider the implementation from the previous problem, repeated below. For the `jr` instruction the ALU sets its output to whatever is at its top input. *Note: This was omitted from the original problem.*

(a) There is a subtle reason why the implementation cannot execute a `jr` instruction. What is it? Modify the hardware to correct the problem.

The PC holds bits 31:2 of the address, but the register value sent through the ALU to the PC will be the entire address. If nothing special is done then the jump will be to the address times four. The solution is to have the ALU perform a two bit right shift.

(b) There is a reason why it cannot execute a `jalr` instruction. What is it? Modify the hardware to correct the problem.

The `ex_mem_alu` pipeline latch is on the path used to put the jump target in the PC and to put the return address in the register file. Therefore, the `jalr` instruction can't do both. A solution would be to add a path from EX to the PC multiplexor for the jump address. Changes shown in **red bold**.



Problem 2: One problem with a post-increment load is storing the incremented base register value into a register file with one write port. Suppose a post-increment, register-indirect load were added to MIPS and implemented in the pipeline on the next page. This post-increment load does not use an offset, instead the effective address is just the contents of the **rs** register.

One option for storing the incremented base register value is to stall the following instruction and write back the value when the bubble reaches WB. We would like to avoid stalls if we have to, so for this problem design hardware that will use the WB stage of the instruction before [sic] or after the post-increment load if one of those instructions does not perform a writeback. For example:

```
bneq $s0, $s1, SKIP (Not taken)
lw $t1, ($t2)+
j TARG

add $s3, $s1, $s2
lw $t1, ($t2)+
sub $s4, $s5, $s6
```

The first post-increment load could writeback when either the **bneq** or the **j** were in the WB stage since neither performs writeback. The second post-increment load would have to insert a stall.

(a) Show the hardware needed to implement the post-increment load in this way.

- Remember that this load does not have an offset.
- Use a =PIL box to identify post-increment loads (input is opcode, output is 1 if it is a post-increment load, 0 otherwise).
- A stall signal is available in each stage; if the signal is asserted the instruction in that and preceding stages will stall and a **nop** instruction will move into the next stage (for each cycle hold is asserted).
- Show any new paths added for the incremented value, perhaps to the register file write port (which still has one write port).
- Add any new paths needed to get the correct register number to the register file write port.
- Ignore bypassing of the incremented address to other instructions.
- Show the added control logic, which does **not** have to be in the ID stage. (In fact it would be difficult to put all of control logic for this instruction in the ID stage.)
- **Last but not least**, a design goal is low cost, so add as little hardware as necessary to implement the instruction.

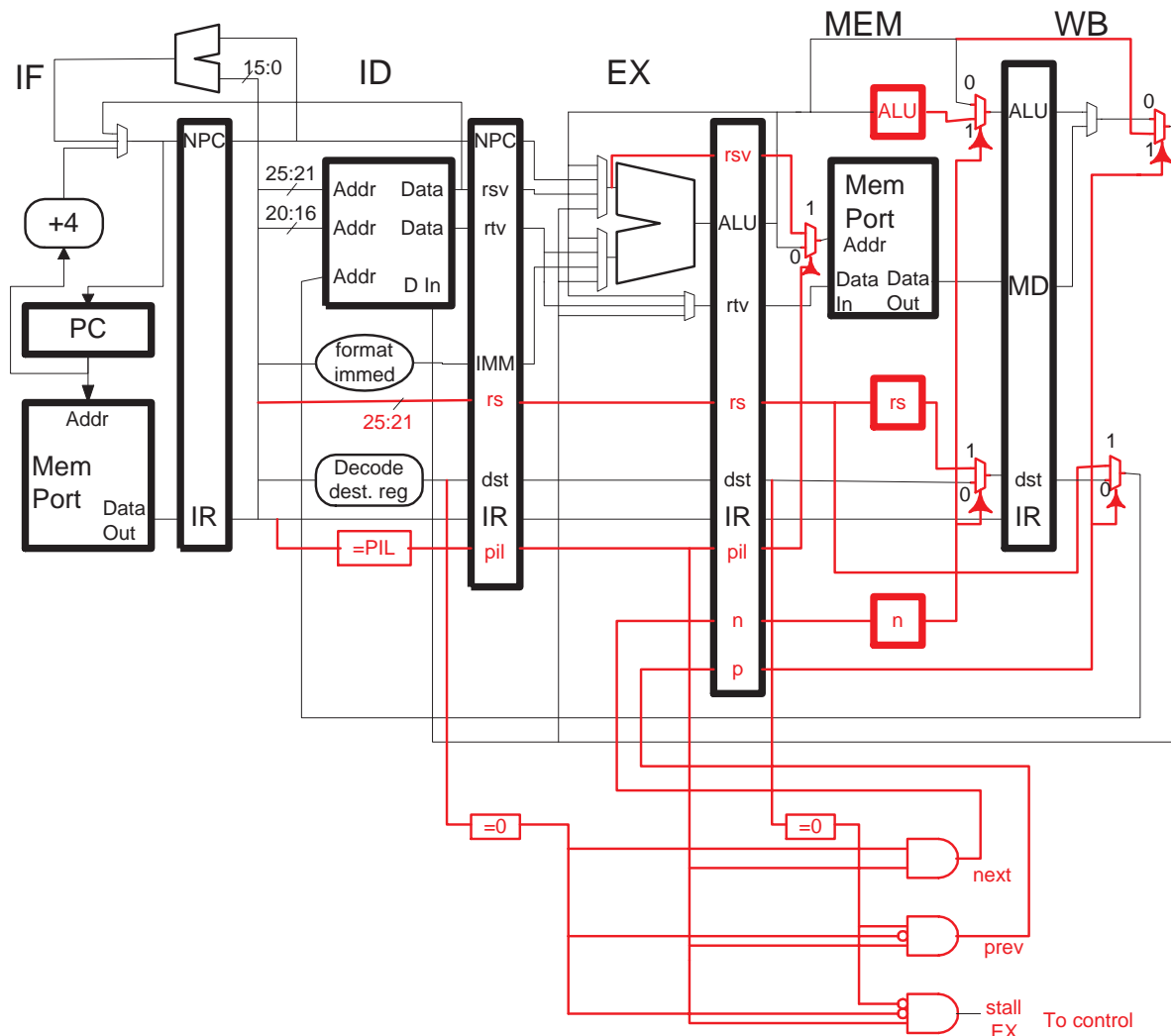
(b) If you're like most people, you didn't worry about precise exceptions when solving the previous part. Explain how the need for precise exceptions can complicate the design.

If the post-increment raises an exception in Mem then it might be too late to prevent writing back the incremented address if it's using the previous instruction. Another case is the post-increment load writing back using the next instruction. If the next instruction raises an exception one would have to make sure that despite being squashed it still wrote back the incremented address.

Changes shown in red. In this solution the ALU computes the incremented address, a multiplexor is added so the unincremented address can be sent to the memory's address input. An alternative solution would have an adder dedicated to incrementing the address; with such an adder one would not need the multiplexor at the memory address input.

The control logic, in EX, generates three signals, **next**, **prev**, and **stall EX**. Signals **next** and **prev** are put in pipeline latches, **stall EX** goes to control logic (not shown) to stall EX, ID, and IF. The **prev** signal sets the pipeline to write back the incremented address in the WB of next previous instruction (which is in the next stage), this is done by having the incremented address and the rs field skip ahead one stage. The **next** signal has the rs field and incremented address hold back one cycle by routing them through an extra set of registers, ALU, rs, and n in the MEM stage.

For lower cost, the ALU register added to the Mem stage can be eliminated. Instead, one could use an enable signal to hold the value in the Mem/WB.ALU latch.



Problem 3: Answer these questions about interrupts in the PowerPC, as described in the PowerPC Programming Environments Manual, linked to <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>.

(a) Listed below are the three types of interrupts using the terminology presented in class. What are the equivalent terms used for the PowerPC.

- Hardware Interrupt
Asynchronous Exception
- Exception
Synchronous Exception
- Trap
Trap?

(b) In which register is the return address saved?

It is saved in **SSRO** (save/restore register 0).

70 Spring 2003 Solutions

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1** Solution **Due: 10 February 2003**

At the time this was assigned computer accounts and solution templates were not ready. If they become available they can be used for the solution, either way a paper submission is acceptable.

Problem 1: When compiling code to be distributed widely one should be conservative when selecting the target ISA but less caution needs to be taken with the target implementation. Explain what “conservative” and less caution mean here, and explain why conservatism and in one case less caution in the other can be taken.

Conservative means choosing an ISA variation that most users' computers implement (rather than the variation that would give best performance). Less caution means selecting an implementation that fewer people have but that would give better performance.

Conservatism is necessary for ISA selection because a computer won't run software for an incompatible ISA. On the other hand, a computer will run software compiled for a different implementation, though not as fast as if compiled for the same implementation.

Problem 2: Based on the SPECINT2000 results for the fastest Pentium and the fastest Alpha, which programs would a shameless and unfair Alpha advocate choose if the number of programs in the suite were being reduced to five. Justify your answer.

At the time this solution was written, the fastest Pentium ran at 1130 SPECint2000's and the fastest Alpha ran at 928 SPECint2000's.

The advocate would choose the five programs which performed best compared to the Pentium. They are from best to worst (of 5) mcf, vpr, bzip2, twolf, crafty. The last, crafty, is faster on the Pentium so the advocate might want just four programs. The table below shows the benchmark run times and the ratio of run times (Pentium divided by Alpha), sorted by ratio.

Benchm.	Pentium	Alpha	Ratio
mcf	231	123	1.88
vpr	210	159	1.32
bzip2	174	150	1.16
twolf	326	292	1.12
crafty	84.8	98.4	0.86
gcc	88.7	112	0.79
vortex	113	145	0.78
parser	170	256	0.66
eon	82.5	132	0.63
perlbnk	130	208	0.63
gzip	111	240	0.46
gap	75.2	164	0.46

Problem 3: The Pentium 4 can execute at a maximum rate of three instructions (actually, microops, but pretend they're instructions) per cycle (IPC), the Alpha 21264 can execute at most 4 IPC and the Itanium 2 can execute at most 6 IPC. Assume that the number of instructions for perlbnk, one of the SPECINT2000 programs, is the same for the Alpha, Itanium 2, and Pentium 4 (pretending micro-ops are instructions, if you happen to know what micro-ops are).

(a) Based upon the SPECINT2000 results (not base) for the perlbnk benchmark, which processor comes closest to executing instructions at its maximum rate? ("Its", not "the".)

The first thing to figure out is just what is meant by "**closest** to ... its maximum rate?" Another way of stating the question is: which wastes the fewest instructions?

Lets suppose that each processor was executing at its maximum rate. The total number of instructions executed would be the $IPC \times \phi \times t$, where ϕ is the clock frequency and t is the execution time. According to the SPEC disclosure the Pentium 4 runs at 3066 MHz and takes 130 seconds to execute perlbnk and so it could execute at most 1.195740 trillion (10^{12}) instructions. Similarly, the Alpha could execute $1250 \text{ MHz} \times 4 \text{ inst/cycle} \times 208 \text{ s} = 1.04$ trillion instructions and the Itanium2 could execute $900 \text{ MHz} \times 6 \text{ inst/cycle} \times 251 \text{ s} = 1.3554$ trillion instructions. Since we are assuming they all execute the same number of instructions, the Alpha, which could execute the fewest instructions, comes closest to its potential.

(b) Are these numbers consistent with the expected tradeoffs for increasing clock frequency (mentioned in class) and for increasing the number of instructions that can be started per cycle?

Assume that the technology is fixed. (The transistors are not getting faster.) To increase the clock frequency we need to break instructions up into more steps, and that means fewer opportunities for overlap. That means there will be more times when one cannot find an instruction to execute (because the source operands that it needs are not yet ready). So with a higher clock frequency we would expect execution to be further from its maximum. This is true for the Pentium compared to the Alpha, but does not hold for the Itanium2.

A processor that can handle more instructions per cycle will have a more difficult time overlapping them, so one would expect it also to execute further from its maximum. This holds for the Itanium2 compared to the Alpha and Pentium 4, but does not hold for the Alpha compared to the Pentium 4.

Problem Discussion:

The analysis is based on the assumption that the same number of instructions are executed on each system, a bad assumption to make. (Sorry, I don't have the numbers.) There is also an important difference between the processors' ability to overlap instructions. The Pentium 4 and Alpha 21264 are dynamically scheduled, which means they have greater freedom in overlapping instructions. (Instructions do not have to start in program order on these processors, while they do on the statically scheduled Itanium2.) Using a technique called predication, the Itanium2 can avoid branches, an advantage the others don't have. The Itanium (VLIW) ISA has several other features designed to provide performance on modern implementations, features the older Alpha (RISC) and ancient IA-32 (maybe CISC) ISAs lack.

Problem 4: Complete the `lookup` routine below so that it counts the number of times an integer appears in an array of 32-bit integers. Register `$a0` holds the address of the first array element, `$a1` holds the number of elements in the array, and `$a2` holds the integer to look for. The return value should be written into `$v0`.

`lookup:`

```
# Call Arguments
#
# $a0: Address of first element of array.  Array holds 32-bit integers.
# $a1: Number of elements in array.
# $a2: Element to count.
#
# Return Value
#
# $v0: Number of times $a2 appears in the array starting at $a0

# [ ] Fill as many delay slots as possible.
# [ ] Avoid using too many instructions.
# [ ] Avoid obviously unnecessary instructions.

# A correct solution uses 11 instructions, including 6 in
# the loop body.  A different number of instructions can be used.

# Solution Starts Here

addi $v0, $0, 0
sll $t0, $a1, 2
add $t1, $t0, $a0

LOOP:
    beq $a0, $t1, DONE
    lw $s0, 0($a0)
    bne $s0, $a2, LOOP
    addi $a0, $a0, 4
    j LOOP
    addi $v0, $v0, 1

DONE:

# Use the two lines to return, fill the delay slot if possible.
jr $ra
nop
```

LSU EE 4720**Homework 2** Solution**Due: 7 March 2003**

Design a stack ISA with the following characteristics:

- Memory has a 64-bit address space and consists of 8-bit characters.
- The stack consists of 64-bit registers.
- The ISA uses 2's complement signed integers.
- Only add other data types as necessary.

The stack ISA must realize these goals:

- Small program size.
- Low energy consumption. (For here, assume energy consumption is proportional to dynamic instruction count.)
- Relatively simple implementation. Instructions should be no more complex than RISC instructions.

Design the instruction set based on the sample programs in the problems below and the following:

Arithmetic and Logical Instructions

They should read their source operands from the top of stack (top one or two items) and push their result on the top of stack. Arithmetic instructions cannot read memory and they cannot read beyond the top two stack elements. (That is, you can't add an element five registers down to one ten registers down. Instead use rearrangement instructions before the add.) Specify whether the arithmetic and logical instructions pop their source operands. One can have both versions of an instruction. For example, **add** might pop its two source operands off the stack while **addkeep** might leave the two operands:

```
# Stack: 26 3 2003
add
# Stack: 29 2003
addkeep
# Stack: 2032 29 2003
```

Remember that arithmetic and logical instructions cannot rearrange the stack and cannot access memory.

Immediates

Decide how immediates will be handled. There can be immediate versions of arithmetic instructions or one can have push immediate instructions. See the example below. Keep in mind that the register size is 64 bits.

```

# Stack: 123
addi 3    # An immediate add.
# Stack: 126
pushi 3
# Stack: 3 126
add
# Stack: 129

```

Load and Store Instructions

Memory is read only by load instructions which push the loaded item on the stack. Memory is written only by store instructions which get the data to store from the top of the stack. Determine which addressing modes are needed for loads and stores, and design instructions with those modes.

Stack Rearrangement Instructions

The stack rearrangement instructions change the order of items on the stack. Consider adding the following: **exch**, swaps the top two stack elements. **roll n j**, remove the top *j* stack elements and insert them starting after what was the *n*th stack element. (See the example.) Other stack rearrangement instructions are possible.

```

# stack 11 22 33 44 55 66
exch
# stack 22 11 33 44 55 66
roll 5 2
# stack 33 44 55 22 11 66

```

Control Transfer Instructions

Your ISA must have instructions to perform conditional branches, unconditional jumps, indirect jumps, and procedure calls. It must be possible to jump or make a procedure call to anywhere in the address space. (The only thing special the instruction used for a procedure call has to do is save a return address.) The branch instructions can (but do not have to) use a condition code register. No other registers can be used (other than those in the stack). Don't forget about the target address.

Problem 1: As specified below, describe your ISA and the design decisions used. (Don't completely solve this part until you have solved the other problems.)

(a) For each instruction used to solve the problems below or requested above, show the assembler syntax and the instruction's coding. The coding should show the opcode, immediate, and any other fields that are present. Don't forget the design goals. Also don't forget about control transfer targets.

There is no need to list a complete set of instructions, but for coding purposes assume their existence. (There must be a way of coding a complete set of instructions that realize the goals of this stack ISA.)

The solution to this part appears after the last problem.

(b) Determine the size of the stack. Specify instruction coding and implementation issues used to determine the size.

Stack size was set to 32 elements. The solution to Problem 3 used six stack elements (at most), if fewer were available additional instructions would be needed to move items from and to memory. Too many stack elements, say

thousands, would be difficult to implement and a nightmare to program (or would go unused). Additional variations of the **index** and **roll** instructions would be needed to handle thousands of registers since one byte could not reference them all. A stack size of 32 was chosen to match the number of general purpose registers in RISC ISAs.

(c) Explain your decision on whether there are immediate versions of arithmetic instructions. (The alternative is instructions like **pushi**.)

A design goal was to include one-byte immediate arithmetic and other instructions. To do this only a few instructions could use immediates. This was limited to only a few arithmetic and logical instructions, the others could only get operands from the stack.

(d) Explain your selection of memory addressing modes. Also, pick an addressing mode that you did not use and explain why not.

The variable instruction size made it easy to include direct addressing (instruction holds entire memory address). Displacement addressing was included because it is so commonly used but the offset was limited to one byte to save opcodes. (RISC ISAs need larger offsets since they lack a direct addressing mode and so the offset is used as the second half of an address, the first being loaded into a register with an instruction like **lui**.) Indirect addressing was included to keep code size down. (That is, a **load.o.word 0** loads the same address as **loadr.sw** but it uses two bytes instead of one.)

Memory indirect, and postincrement addressing would have helped in reducing code size, they were not included since instructions could not exceed RISC-like complexity.

(e) Explain how other design decisions you have made help realize the goals of small program size, low energy, or simple implementation.

The five-bit-opcode, three-bit-operand format allowed many instructions to be coded in one byte, reducing program size. The use of a single 3-bit immediate field for many instructions simplifies implementation.

(f) Describe any design decision you made that involved a tradeoff between code size, energy, or implementation simplicity. (Pick any pair.) *The original question asked only about code size and energy.* If you didn't make such a decision make one up.

The ISA described above does not involve energy and code size tradeoffs, so here's a made-up decision. In ISA *A* every instruction has a one-byte opcode and any immediates must start in the second byte of an instruction. In ISA *B* there is a five-bit opcode and a three-bit immediate. With the exception of a **push** the three-bit immediate is the only kind of immediate an instruction can use (unlike the ISA described elsewhere in this homework). The **push** uses as many bytes as it needs for the immediate. Suppose 20% of dynamic instructions in ISA *A* could use the 3-bit immediate (if it were available), 10% require a one-byte immediate, and the remainder don't use immediates. The dynamic instruction count for ISA *B* would be 10% longer because of the added **push** instructions. On the other hand while those extra 10% instructions are two bytes each, the 20% of instructions that use a 3-bit immediate are 1 byte in ISA *B* but are two bytes in ISA *A*. Assuming the dynamic count is a reasonable predictor of the static code size, ISA *B* has smaller code size.

Problem 2: Re-write the following MIPS code in your stack ISA.

```

    lui $a0, %hi(array)      # High 16 bits of symbol array.
    ori $a0, $a0, %lo(array) # Low 16 bits of symbol array.
    jal lookup               # The name of a routine.
    nop

    # Push handle large immediates no need to use two instructions.
    push.v array
    jl lookup

```

Problem 3: Re-write the solution to Homework 1 in your stack ISA, use the template below. (Use your own solution or the one posted.)

lookup:

```
# Call Arguments (TOS is the top of the stack.)
#
# TOS:      Return address
# TOS + 1: ADDR of first element of array.  Array holds 64-bit integers.
# TOS + 2: Number of elements in array.
# TOS + 3: TARGET, element to count.
#
# Return Value
#
# TOS: Number of times TARGET appears in the array starting at ADDR.

# Solution Here
#
# [ ] Don't forget the return.
```

Solution

```
# ra ptr size target
push.0
# count ra ptr size target
rolls 2 5
# ptr size target count ra
rollu.3
# size target ptr count ra
sll.3
index.2
# ptr sizex8 target ptr count ra
add
# end target ptr count ra
rolld.3
# ptr end target count ra
cmpk.eq
b.1 DONE
```

LOOP:

```
# ptr end target count ra
index.0
loadr.sw
# data ptr end target count ra
index.3
# target data ptr end target count ra
cmp.eq
# target=data ptr end target count ra
rolld.5
# count target=data ptr end target ra
add
# count ptr end target ra
rollu.4
```

```
# ptr end target count ra
addpower.3
cmpk.eq
b.1 LOOP
```

```
# ptr end target count ra
pop pop pop
# count ra
rollu.2
# ra count
j
```

Comments on Solutions

Most solutions to this assignment included substantially correct programs, however several common mistakes or less-than-optimal choices were made in the stack ISAs. The following are common mistakes:

Lack of one-byte instructions. Since program size is a goal frequently used instructions should take one byte, whenever possible. Some solutions omitted any one-byte instructions, increasing code size.

Lack of immediate arithmetic instructions. A design goal was to reduce program size, including the ones in the assignment. If there are no immediate arithmetic or logical instructions then whenever an immediate is needed a push instruction must also be included, adding to program size. A justification given in some solutions for omitting immediate arithmetic instructions is a reduction in complexity or instruction count. Though these would be reduced, it would be at the expense of code size and energy, two other design goals.

Lack of one-byte immediates. Many solutions had ISAs with a single immediate size, sometimes very large. Since the goal is small program size and since many instructions can use small immediates, there should be some instructions using one-byte immediates. Other instructions could use larger immediates. (There is no reason why there should be a single immediate size.)

Lack of a 64-bit immediate. Since the register size is 64-bits there should be an instruction that can load a 64-bit constant, for example, `pushi 0xfedcba9876543210`.

Inclusion of `lui`-like instructions. Many solutions included instructions similar to MIPS load-upper immediate. Such instructions make sense in RISC ISAs because with their fixed instruction size there is no way to load a 32-bit constant (or whatever the instruction size is) or larger with one instruction. An `lui` paired with an `or` or some other instruction can load a 32-bit constant. With variable size instructions one can simply have a `pushi` (or other instruction) that uses a 64-bit immediate, there is no need for anything like `lui`.

Inclusion of delayed branches. Delayed branches make sense only in certain pipelined implementations. (Such as those discussed in class so far.) On other implementations delayed branches add to complexity without adding much to performance. (This was mentioned in class several times.) For that reason, delayed branches should have been omitted or their inclusion should have been justified.

Solution to Problem 1a

A feature of stack ISAs and a design goal in this problem is small program size. Small program size is realized by choosing instructions that minimize static instruction count and by coding instructions so they are as small as practical.

Instruction Choice

The choice of instructions was based on those needed for the solution to the last problem in this assignment (for example, add and branch instructions). Other commonly needed instructions were added (for example, xor and store).

Though powerful instructions (for example, those that perform multiple operations such as shift and add) would help reduce the static instruction count they were not added because the problem restricted the ISA to instructions that are no more complex than typical RISC instructions.

Data Types

The ISA uses 64-bit signed and unsigned integers. The memory is byte-addressed and items are in big-endian byte order.

Instruction Coding Overview

To minimize program size the coding was chosen so that as many instructions as possible were only one byte. The Problem 3 solution had several arithmetic and other instructions that used immediate operands. To squeeze them down to one byte the coding was based on a five-bit opcode and a three-bit *extension* field. The extension field holds an immediate or other constant data, or can be used for an extension of the opcode field (as is the function field in MIPS).

Instructions that use the extension field for anything other than an opcode (such as an immediate) are called *Type 1*, the rest are called *Type 2*. Let i_1 denote the number of Type-1 instructions. Clearly $i_1 \leq 32$ and the number of possible Type-2 instructions is $8(32 - i_1)$.

The maximum number of Type 1 instructions is small and so only those instructions which occurred frequently and needed a small (or other) immediate were given Type 1 codings. The other instructions either did not use immediates or had immediates in following bytes.

The size of the extension field was a tradeoff between the number of possible Type 1 instructions and the usefulness of the immediate. (That is, with a 1-bit immediate there could be as many as 128 Type 1 instructions but there would be few cases where the 1-bit immediate would be useful.)

An example of a Type 1 instruction is `add.i`:

```
add.4    # Add 4 to the element at the top of stack.
# Coding of add.4
Field Name: | opcode | ext |
Field Value: |      0 | 100 |
Bit Number:  7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
```

The extension field can hold data other than an immediate. The *subtype* of an instruction specifies what kind of data the immediate field holds. An `add.i` is subtype `i`. The table below shows the subtypes, the subtypes are explained in detail further below. In the table `EX` refers to the entire extension field (all 3 bits), `EX10` refers to bits 1 and 0 and `EX2` refers to bit 2.

```
1i Use EX as immediate. Whether it's sign extended depends on the instruction.
1v Immediate in following bytes. EX gives immediate size and padding.
1s Size and padding of data item loaded or stored from memory.
1c Comparison. EX specifies type of comparison.
1t How jump target is determined.
1b Branch condition and size of displacement.
```

1o Use EX for additional opcode bits. (Type 2 instruction.)

The assembly language syntax for Type 1 instructions consists of the mnemonic (such as add) followed by a dot and the extension field value, if known, otherwise the subtype name. For example, add.3 means add the immediate 3 to the TOS while add.i refers to a Type 1i add instruction without specifying what the immediate is (as one does when describing the syntax).

Instructions

A complete list of instructions appears below, starting with Type 1 instructions.

Opcode 1 push.i Push immediate on TOS.

Opcode 2 push.v IMM Push immediate on TOS.

Instruction push.i pushes value in extension field, *i*, on the stack. Instruction push.v pushes IMM on the stack. IMM is computed using the next 0 to 8 bytes based on the EXT field value as specified in the table below:

Type 1v -- Immediate follows first byte of instruction.

EX: Sz: Description

- 0: 2: IMM is one byte, no sign extension.
- 1: 3: IMM is two bytes, no sign extension.
- 2: 5: IMM is four bytes, no sign extension.
- 3: 9: IMM is eight bytes.
- 4: 2: IMM is one byte, sign extend.
- 5: 3: IMM is two bytes, sign extend.
- 6: 5: IMM is four bytes, sign extend.
- 7: 1: For push, use 0 as value; for others use TOS + 1.

EX is value of extension field.

Sz is total instruction size.

Execution Examples:

```
# 111 222 333 444 555 666
push.7    # Type 1i
# 7 111 222 333 444 555 666
push 0x11 # Type 1v, EX = 0 (one byte immediate, don't sign extend)
# 0x1 7 111 222 333 444 555 666
push -10  # Type 1v, EX = 4 (one byte immediate, sign extend)
# -10 0x1 7 111 222 333 444 555 666
push 0x123 # Type 1v, EX = 1 (two byte immediate, don't sign extend)
# 0x123 -10 0x1 7 111 222 333 444 555 666
push 0x123456789 # Type 1v, EX = 3 (Eight byte immediate. )
# 0x123456789 0x123 -10 0x1 7 111 222 333 444 555 666
```

Coding Examples:

```
push.7    # Type 1i
# Coding of instruction above.
First Byte
| opcode | ext |
| 00001  | 111 |
76543    210
```

```
push 0x123 # Type 1v, EX = 1 (two byte immediate, don't sign extend)
```

```
# Coding of instruction above.
```

```
First Byte          Second and Third Byte
```

```
| opcode | ext | | IMM          |
```

```
| 00010 | 001 | | 0x123        |
```

```
00000    000    1111100000000000
```

```
76543    210    5432109876543210
```

Opcode 3 `rollu.i` Roll up by 1, width i .
Pop the TOS and insert it so that it becomes the i 'th element.

Example:

```
# 111 222 333 444 555 666
```

```
rollu.3
```

```
# 222 333 111 444 555 666
```

Coding Example:

```
rollu.3 # Type 1i
```

```
# Coding of instruction above.
```

```
First Byte
```

```
| opcode | ext |
```

```
| 00011 | 011 |
```

```
76543    210
```

Opcode 4 `rolld.i` Roll down by 1, width i .
Remove the i 'th element and push it on the TOS.

Opcode 5 `index.i` Push a copy of element i (the $(i + 1)$ 'th element).

Example:

```
# 111 222 333 444 555 666
```

```
index.0
```

```
# 111 111 222 333 444 555 666
```

```
index.4
```

```
# 444 111 111 222 333 444 555 666
```

Coding Example:

```
index.4 # Type 1i
```

```
# Coding of instruction above.
```

```
First Byte
```

```
| opcode | ext |
```

```
| 00101 | 100 |
```

```
76543    210
```

Opcode 0 `add.i` Remove the TOS add it to i push the result.

Opcode 6 `add.v IMM` Remove the TOS add it to IMM push the result.

See the Type 1v table above for sizes and padding of IMM.

Coding Examples

```
add.0    # Type 1i
# Coding of instruction above.
First Byte
| opcode | ext |
| 00000  | 000 |
76543    210
```

```
add.v 0x12345678    # Type 1v
# Coding of instruction above.
First Byte          Following four bytes.
| opcode | ext | | IMM |
| 00110  | 011 | | 0x12345678 |
00000    000    33222222222111111111100000000000
76543    210    10987654321098765432109876543210
```

Opcode 7 **addpower.i** Remove the TOS add 2^i to it and push the result.

Opcode 8 **sub.i** Remove the TOS subtract i from it and push the result.
A **sub.v** is not included because it would not be used often enough to justify a Type-1 coding.

Opcode 9 **sll.i** Shift left logical.

Opcode 10 **srl.i** Shift right logical.

Opcode 11 **sra.i** Shift right arithmetic.

Remove the TOS, perform the shift by $i + 1$ bits and push the result. The assembly language syntax shows the shift amount while the EX field will be coded with the shift amount plus 1. For example, **sll.1** shifts left by one bit and the EX field holds a zero. There is a **shift** instruction for shifts beyond 9 bits.

Opcode 12 **b.b DISP** Branch if TOS non-zero $b=1$ or if TOS zero ($b=0$).

A displacement is found in the following $2^{\text{ex}10}$ bytes, the next instruction is the PC plus the displacement.

Examples:

```
b.1 TARGET    # Branch if TOS non-zero.  TARGET is 20 bytes ahead.
# Coding of instruction above.
First Byte          Second Byte
| opcode | ext | | DISP |
| 01100  | 100 | | 10100 |
00000    000    00000000
76543    210    76543210
```

```
b.0 TARGET2    # Branch if TOS zero.  TARGET2 is 0x1234 bytes ahead
# Coding of instruction above.
First Byte          Second and Third Byte
| opcode | ext | | DISP |
```


01100	101	0x1234
00000	000	1111100000000000
76543	210	5432109876543210

Opcode 13 `j.t DISPorTARGET` Jump.

Opcode 14 `jal.t DISPorTARGET` Jump and link.

In both instructions the extension field specifies how to find target address, see the table below.
The `jal.t` instructions push a return address on the stack.

Type 1t -- Jump Targets

EX: As: Sz: Description

- 0: ds: 2 : Displacement target, DISPorTARGET is one byte signed.
- 1: ds: 3 : Displacement target, DISPorTARGET is two bytes signed.
- 2: ds: 5 : Displacement target, DISPorTARGET is four bytes signed.
- 3: ds: 9 : Displacement target, DISPorTARGET is eight bytes signed.
- 4: in: 1 : Target is register indirect, address on TOS.
- 5: ix: 1 : Target is indexed, sum of top two stack elements.
- 6: 1 : Illegal, reserved for future extension.
- 7: di: 9 : Direct target, DISPorTARGET is eight bytes unsigned.

EX is value of extension field.

As is assembly language characters for corresponding value.

Sz is the total instruction size, including the first byte.

Opcode 15 `cmp.c` Compare.

Opcode 16 `cmpk.c` Compare and keep.

Opcode 17 `cmpz.c` Compare with zero.

Opcode 18 `cmpzk.c` Compare with zero and keep.

Instructions `cmp.c` and `cmpk.c` compare the top two elements using the comparison specified by `c` (see the table below). Instruction `cmp.c` removes the top two elements `cmpk.c` does not. Instructions `cmpz.c` and `cmpzk.c` are similar except that they compare the TOP element to zero. All instructions push the result of the comparison (zero or one) on the stack.

Type 1c -- Conditions. `a` is TOS, `b` is 0 or TOS+1

EX: As: Description

- 0: eq: `a = b`
- 1: ne: `a != b`
- 2: lt: `a < b`
- 3: le: `a <= b`
- 4: gt: `a > b`
- 5: ge: `a >= b`
- 6: ov: overflow
- 7: ca: carry

Note: All instructions are 1 byte.

Opcode 19 `load.s IMM64` Load direct.

Opcode 20 `store.s IMM64` Store direct.

Load or store from memory using address IMM64 (the immediate found in the following 8 bytes). The size and padding of the element to load is specified by s. (See the table below.)

Opcode 21 `loado.s OFF8` Load offset.

Opcode 22 `storeo.s OFF8` Store offset.

Load or store using the TOS + OFF8 as the address. The size and padding of the element to load is specified by s. (See the table below.)

Opcode 23 `loadr.s` Load register-indirect.

Opcode 24 `storer.s` Store register-indirect.

Load or store using the TOS as the address. The size and padding of the element to load is specified by s. (See the table below.)

Type 1s -- Memory access size and padding.

EX: As:

- 0: ub: One byte, unsigned.
- 1: uq: Two bytes (quarter word), unsigned.
- 2: uh: Four bytes (half word), unsigned.
- 3: uw: Eight bytes (word).
- 4: sb: One byte, signed. Illegal for stores.
- 5: sq: Two bytes, signed. Illegal for stores.
- 6: sh: Four bytes, signed. Illegal for stores.
- 7: : Illegal, reserved for future expansion.

Sizes: 9 bytes: `loadd.s` and `stored.s`

2 bytes: `loado.s` and `storeo.s`

1 byte : `loadr.s` and `storer.s`

Examples:

```
# Stack:  0x1234 111 222
index.i
# Stack:  0x1234 0x1234 111 222
loadr.uw
# Stack 543210 0x1234 111 222    # 543210 is contents at memory 0x1234.
rollu.2
# Stack 0x1234 543210 111 222
loado.uw 0x10
# Stack 540000 543210 111 222    # 540000 is contents at memory 0x1244.
```

Coding Examples:

```
loadr.uw
# Coding of instruction above.
First Byte
| opcode | ext |
| 10111  | 011 |
| 00000  | 000 |
| 76543  | 210 |
```

```
loado.uw 0x10
```

```
# Coding of instruction above.
```

First Byte		Second Byte
| opcode |	ext |	| OFF |
| 10011 |	| 100 |	| 0x10 |
00000	000	00000000
76543	210	76543210

Type 2 Instructions

There are 24 Type 1 instructions, leaving space for $8(32 - 24) = 64$ Type 2 instructions.

The Type 2 instructions use the extension field as part of the opcode. Some Type 2 instructions have immediates, and some do not.

Opcode 30, Ext 0 **pop** Pop the stack.

Coding Example:

```
pop
# Coding of instruction above.
First Byte
| opcode | ext |
| 11110  | 000 |
00000    000
76543    210
```

Opcode 30, Ext 1 **rolls** SHIFT3 SIZE5 Roll small amount.

Opcode 30, Ext 2 **roll** SHIFT8 SIZE8 Roll.

Rearrange the stack. Instruction **rolls** is two bytes but cannot perform all rolls (on a 32-element stack) whereas **roll** can perform any roll. A size exceeding 32 or a shift exceeding ± 32 is illegal.

Note that the two immediates used by **rolls** fit in one byte.

Coding Examples:

```
rolls 2 19
# Coding of instruction above.
First Byte          Second Byte
| opcode | ext | | SHIFT3 SIZE5 |
| 11110  | 001 | | 010    10011  |
00000    000    000    00000
76543    210    765    43210
```

Opcode 30, Ext 3 **index** DEPTH8 Push a copy of the stack entry at DEPTH8.

Opcode 30, Ext 4 **sllv** Shift left logical variable.

Opcode 30, Ext 5 **srlv** Shift left logical variable.

Opcode 30, Ext 6 **srav** Shift left logical variable.

The TOS is shift by the amount specified in the low six bits of TOS+1. TOS+1 is removed.

Opcode 30, Ext 7 **shift** PAD1 DIR1 AMT6 Shift. (Combined shift left, right.)

If PAD1 is 1 shift is arithmetic. If DIR1 is 1 shift is left otherwise it is right. AMT6 is the number of bits to shift. Note that the immediates fit in oe byte.

Opcode 29, Ext x **sub, mul, div** Arithmetic operations.

Opcode 29, Ext x **and, or, xor** Logical operations.

The indicated operation is performed on TOS and TOS+1.

Opcode 31, Ext x **illegal** Reserved for future second-byte opcode extension.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 19 March 2003

Problem 1: Consider the code below.

```

# Cycle      0  1
add $t1, $t2, $t3    IF ID
sub $t4, $t5, $t1
lw  $t6, 4($t1)
sw  0($t4), $t6

```

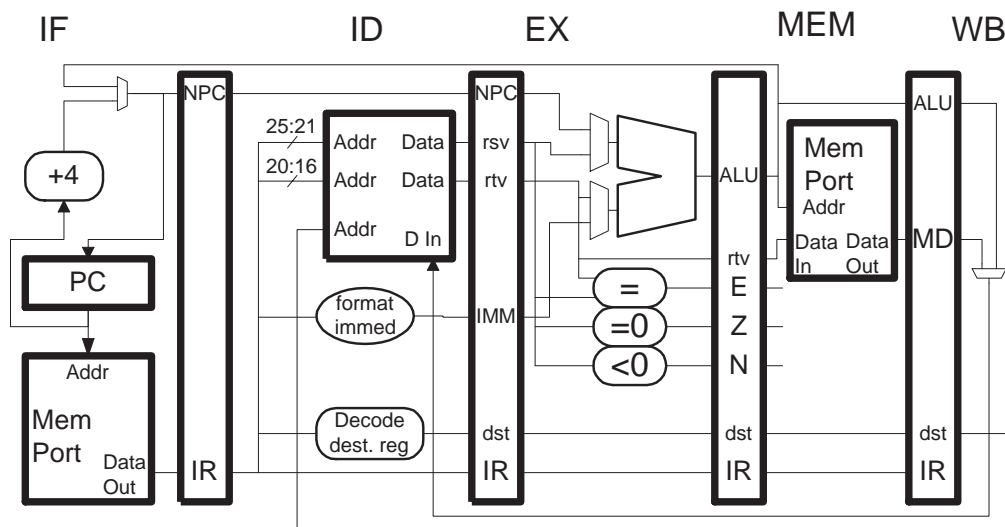
(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code running on the following illustration. Note that the **add** is fetched in cycle zero.

- Take great care in determining the number of stall cycles.

```

# Solution
#
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11
add $t1, $t2, $t3    IF ID EX ME WB
sub $t4, $t5, $t1    IF ID ----> EX ME WB
lw  $t6, 4($t1)      IF ----> ID EX ME WB
sw  0($t4), $t6      IF ID ----> EX ME WB

```



Problem 2: The code below is the same as in the previous problem.

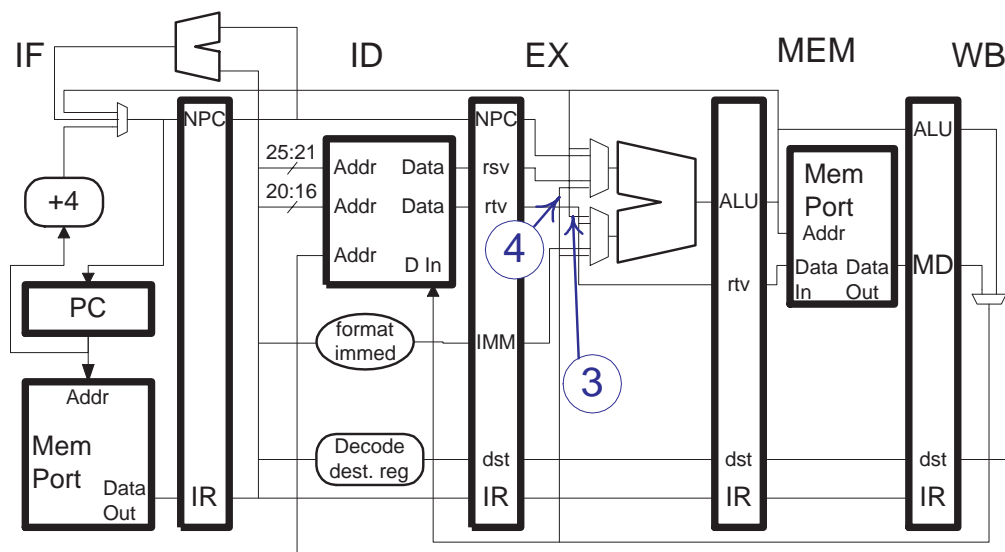
```
# Cycle      0  1
add $t1, $t2, $t3   IF ID
sub $t4, $t5, $t1
lw  $t6, 4($t1)
sw  0($t4), $t6
```

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram (PED) of the code running on the system below.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
add \$t1, \$t2, \$t3	IF	ID	EX	(ME)	(WB)					
sub \$t4, \$t5, \$t1		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
lw \$t6, 4(\$t1)			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
sw 0(\$t4), \$t6				IF	ID	----->		EX	ME	WB

(b) In the PED circle each stage that *sends* a bypassed value. In the diagram label each bypass path with the cycle in which it is used. To avoid ambiguity, label the end of the path (at the mux input).

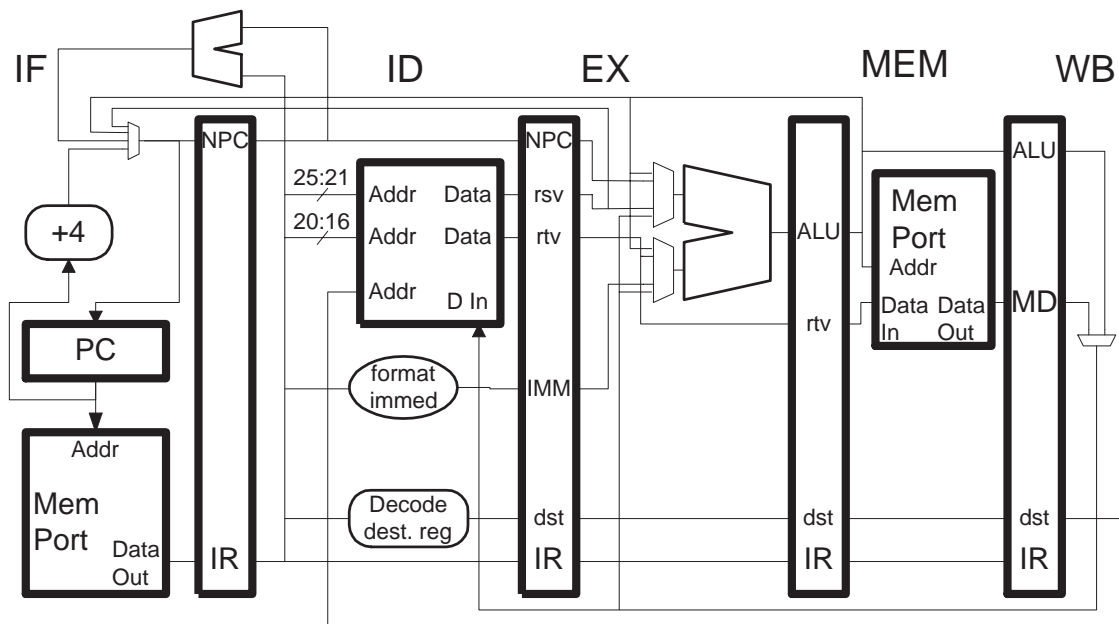
In the PED parenthesis are used instead of circles.



The problem below is tricky. If necessary use Spring 2001 Homework 2 problem 3 for practice.

Problem 3: The program below has an infinite loop and runs on the bypassed implementation below.

```
# Initially $t0 = LOOP (address of jalr)
LOOP:
    jalr $t0
    addi $t0, $ra, -4
    bne $t0, $0 LOOP
    addi $t0, $t0, -4
```



(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for this program up to a point at which a pattern starts repeating. Beware, the loop is tricky! Read the fine print below for hints.

Note that `jalr` reads and writes a register. The `jalr` instruction should be fetched twice per repeating pattern. The `addi` instruction should be fetched three times per repeating pattern.

```

# Code in dynamic order. (Same four static instructions repeated.)
#
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
jalr $t0          IF ID EX(ME)WB
addi $t0, $ra, -4    IF ID EX ME WB
bne $t0, $0 LOOP     IFx
addi $t0, $t0, -4

jalr $t0          IF ID -> EX(ME)WB
addi $t0, $ra, -4    IF -> ID EX ME WB
bne $t0, $0 LOOP     IFx
addi $t0, $t0, -4

jalr $t0
addi $t0, $ra, -4    IF ID EX ME WB
bne $t0, $0 LOOP     IF ID ----> EX ME WB
addi $t0, $t0, -4    IF ----> ID EX ME WB

# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
jalr $t0          IF ID ----> EX(ME)WB
addi $t0, $ra, -4    IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bne $t0, $0 LOOP     IFx
addi $t0, $t0, -4

jalr $t0          IF ID -> EX(ME)WB
addi $t0, $ra, -4    IF -> ID EX ME WB
bne $t0, $0 LOOP     IFx
addi $t0, $t0, -4
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23

```

(b) In the PED circle each stage that *sends* a bypassed value. In the diagram label each bypass path with the cycle in which it is used. To avoid ambiguity, label the end of the path (at the mux input).

(c) Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.

Iteration types:

First: A: Starts at cycle 0, no other loop instruction in pipeline.

Second: B: Starts at cycle 3, pipeline contents: jalr in ME, first addi in EX.

Third: C: Starts at cycle 7 with addi, pipeline contents: jalr in ME, addi in EX.

Fourth: D: Starts at cycle 12, pipeline contents: bne in EX, second addi in ID.

Fifth: B: Starts at cycle 17, pipeline contents: jalr in ME, first addi in EX.

Because state of pipeline at the beginning of second and fifth iterations are identical and because `t0` has the same values at those iterations, the pattern BCD will repeat. (The entire loop: ABCDBCDBCDCD...) The number of cycles in this three-iteration set is $17 - 3 = 14$ and the number of instructions is 7 and so the CPI is $\frac{14}{7} = 2$.

Problem 4: SPARC V9 has multiple floating-point condition code (FCC) registers. See the references pages for more information on SPARC V8 and V9.

(a) Write a program that uses multiple FCC's in a way that reduces program size. As an example, the SPARC program below uses a single FCC. (To solve this problem first find instructions that set and use the multiple FCC registers in the SPARC V9 Architecture Manual. Then write a program that needs the result of one comparison (say, $a < b$) several times while also using the result of another (say, $c > d$). A program not using multiple condition code registers should have to do the comparison multiple times whereas the program you write does each comparison once.)

The solution appears below. Note that it is possible to re-cast the code so that on a system with one FCC only one of each comparison is done. The point is to demonstrate use of the registers.

```
# Solution
#
    fcmpd %fcc0, %f0, %f2
    fcmpd %fcc1, %f4, %f6
    fbg %fcc0, SKIP1
    nop
    faddd %f10, %f10, %f14
SKIP1:
    fbg %fcc1, SKIP2
    nop
    fdivd %f10, %f10, %f12
SKIP2:
    fbg %fcc0, SKIP3
    nop
    faddd %f10, %f10, %f16
SKIP3:
```

(b) SPARC V9 is the successor to SPARC V8, which has only one FCC register. (SPARC V9 implementations can run SPARC V8 code.) Did the addition of multiple FCC's require the addition of new instructions or the extension of existing instructions? Answer the question by citing the old and new instructions and details of their coding.

Yes and no.

Yes, the SPARC V9 floating-point compare instructions (`fcmpd`, etc) are extensions of SPARC V8 instructions. (They have the same opcodes, the only difference is that the V9 version uses two bits of the rd field (bits 29-25) to specify the condition code register.)

No, the SPARC V9 floating-point branch instructions that can specify an FCC are different than the SPARC V8 branch instructions. (They have a different opcode.)

(c) Do you think the designers of SPARC V8 planned for multiple FCC's in a future version of the ISA?

Probably not, otherwise the V8 branch instructions would have bits reserved for a condition code register number (with instructions to set them to zero). It would take two bits away from the offset, but a 20-bit offset can still span over a million instructions, enough for a vast majority of branches.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 31 March 2003

Problem 1: The two code fragments below call trap number 7. How do the respective handlers determine that trap 7 was called?

```
! SPARC V8
ta %g0,7
```

```
# MIPS
teq $0, $0, 7
```

In SPARC V8 each trap number has its own handler routine, the first four instructions of which are in the trap table. Since a particular handler routine is only called for a particular exception number, there is no need for the handler to determine which exception occurred. That is, if the trap 7 handler is running trap 7 must have occurred.

In MIPS the only way for the handler routine to get the trap number is to load the trap instruction itself and look at the field holding the code, bits 15:6. The handler can get the address of the instruction from the EPC register.

Problem 2: There is a difference between the software emulation of unimplemented SPARC V8 instructions triggered by an illegal opcode exception, such as `faddq`, and Alpha's use of PALcode for certain instructions. (See the respective ISA manuals on the references Web page. For SPARC, see Appendix G, it should not be difficult to find the PALcode information for Alpha.)

(a) What is similar about the two?

In both cases a single instruction in a program can trigger something like a subroutine that has privileged access to machine state.

(b) What is the difference between the kinds of instructions emulated using the two techniques? Why would it not make sense to use PALcode for quad-precision arithmetic instructions?

PALCode instructions are intended for functions that are too complex for a single RISC instruction and which vary from machine to machine (because the way the function is coded depends upon the underlying hardware). Among other things, PALCode instructions are used the way trap instructions are used in other ISAs, to perform system calls.

A PALCode instruction has a particular opcode, and an immediate operand specifying which PAL routine to execute. The PALCode instructions are used something like trap instructions, in which a trap code is specified in the instruction and operands are placed in fixed registers.

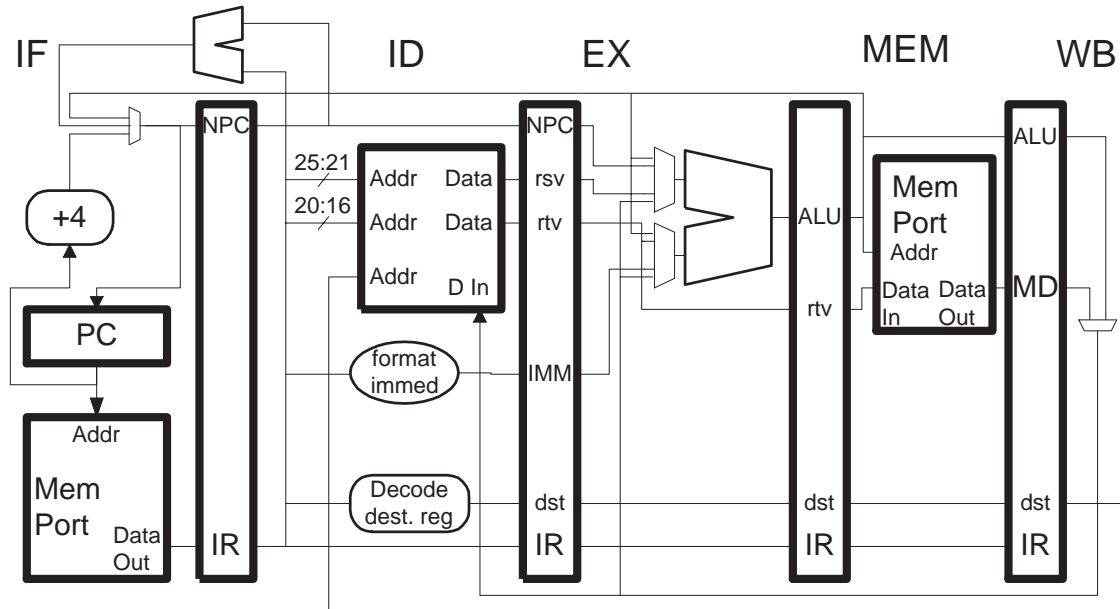
An illegal opcode exception can be raised by any instruction that the implementation does not recognize. If such an instruction is defined in the ISA the handler could emulate it, putting the correct result in the destination register. Illegal opcodes exceptions can be used to emulate instructions that would require a lot of hardware and are expected to be rarely used in the implementation.

It would not make sense to emulate quad precision instructions with PALCode because they would not look like other arithmetic instructions and so would be awkward to use. In particular, source operands would have to be placed in fixed registers, say `f0` and `f2` and destinations would be written to another fixed register, say `f4`. PALCode instructions are always intended for software emulation, and so in an implementation that had quad precision hardware the PALCode would be called anyway. (It could use the new instruction to do the arithmetic, but it would not be quick as just having a quad precision instruction.)

Quad precision instructions emulated using illegal instruction exceptions look like normal instructions, for example, the source operands can come from any register (perhaps the register number must be a multiple of 4). If an implementation does have quad-precision hardware, the instructions execute normally.

Problem 3: In both SPARC and MIPS each trap table entry contains the first few instructions of the respective trap handler. On some ISAs a *vector table* is used instead, each vector table entry holds the **address** of the respective handler.

Why would the use of a vector table (rather than a trap table) be difficult for the MIPS implementation below?



When an exception occurs the processor must branch to the handler routine. With a trap table the address of the handler routine can be determined by combining the trap base register (SPARC) or a fixed address (MIPS) with the exception code, this requires little or no hardware. If a vector table were used the address of the trap handler would have to be read from memory. First, the address of the vector table entry (holding the handler address) would need to be computed, that can also be done easily. Next the vector table entry must be read from memory. That would require the use of the memory stage which would complicate things because (1) the memory stage is not being used to execute an ordinary instruction (complicating control), (2) a new path must be added for sending the vector table address to the memory address input, and (3) a path must be added from the memory output port to the PC input. All of this can be done of course, but at best it might save only a few cycles from a rarely occurring event.

Problem 4: One way of implementing a vector table interrupt system on the MIPS implementation above would be by injecting hardware-generated instructions into the pipeline to initiate the handler. These instructions would be existing ISA instructions or new instructions similar to existing instructions.

What sort of instructions would be injected and how would they be generated? Show changes needed to the hardware, including the injection of instructions. In the hardware diagram the instructions can be generated by a magic cloud [tm] but the cloud must have all the inputs for information it needs.

Include a program and pipeline execution diagram to show how your scheme works.

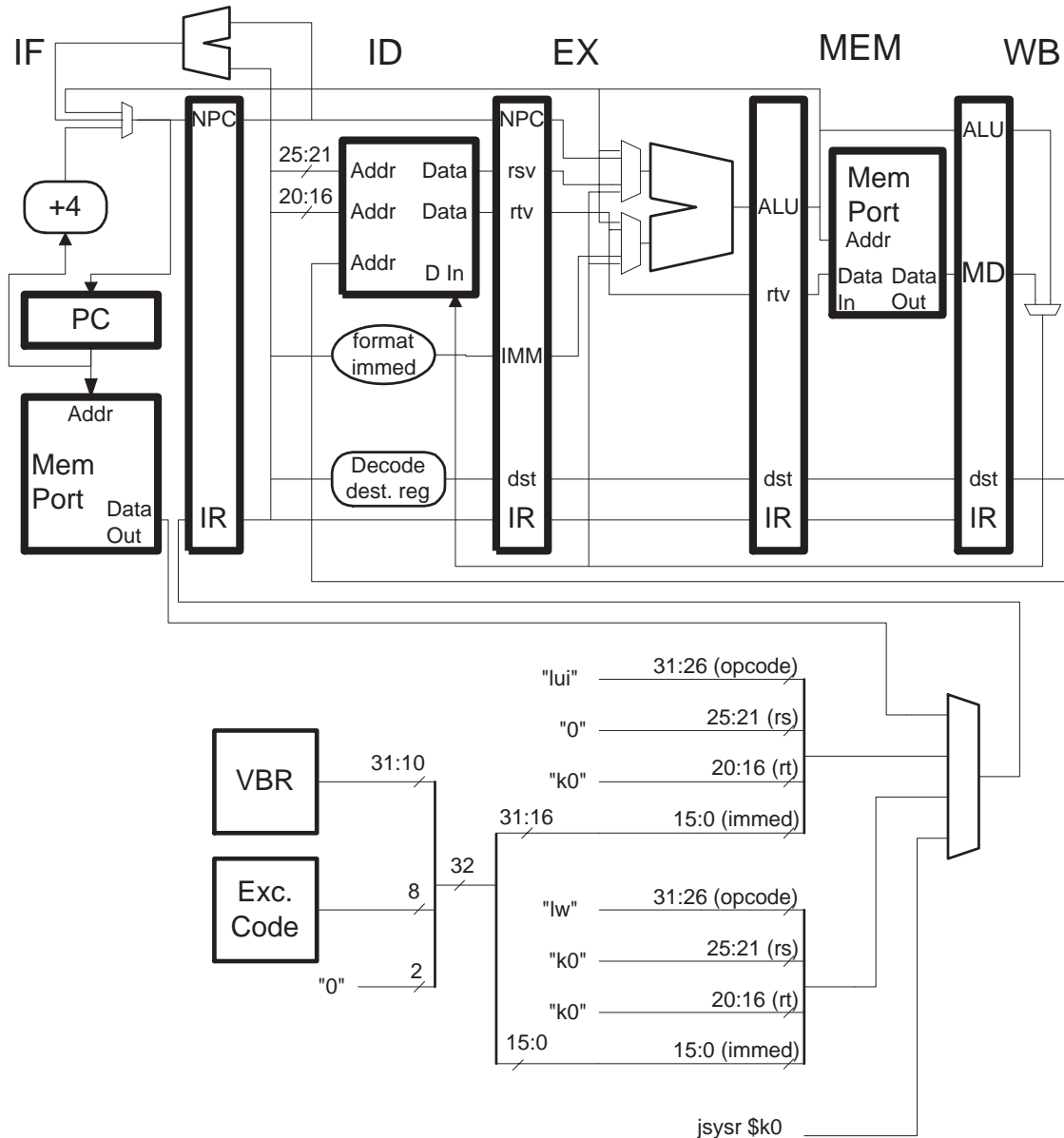
- Assume an exception code is available in the MEM stage.
- Include a vector base register, (VBR), which holds the address of the first table entry.

The solution is on the next page.

The solution appears below. Two new registers, **VBR** (vector table base register) and **Exc Code** (exception code) are shown. The inputs to these registers are omitted for clarity. Register **VBR** is loaded by a system instruction (not shown or discussed further) while **Exc Code** is loaded by the hardware when an instruction raising an exception passes through the MEM stage. The hardware injects three instructions, **lui**, **lw**, and **jsysr**. Instruction **jsysr** is new, it jumps to the address in its operand register and switches the processor to system mode. It does not have a delay slot. The code uses register **k0** which ordinary code must not use.

Normally the top input of the multiplexor is used. When an exception occurs the other inputs are used in sequence, injecting the three instructions. The immediate portion of the **lui** and **lw** instructions are inserted by the hardware, based on the contents of the **VBR** and **Exc. Code** registers.

A pipeline execution diagram is shown below. Notice that the injected instructions do not use IF.



Solution, Continued

```
# Cycle          0  1  2  3  4
# Part of program
ant $s0, $s1, $s2  IF ID*EX ME WB
or  $t0, $t1, $t2   IF ID EXx
xori $t3, $t3, 1    IF IDx
andi $s3, $s3, 7    IFx
```

```
# Injected by hardware. Assumed exception code is 1.
lui $k0, 0x1234      ID EX ME WB
lw  $k0, 0x5404      ID EX ME WB
jsysr $k0            ID EX ME WB
```

```
# Handler
lui $k0 $0x9000      IF ID
sw  0($k0), $r1      IF
...
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 4 April 2003

Problem 1: [Easy] Complete pipeline execution diagrams for the following code fragments running on the fully bypassed MIPS implementations with floating point units as described below.

Solution

One ADD unit, latency 3, initiation interval 1.

```
add.d f0, f2, f4    IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
sub.d f6, f0, f8     IF ID -----> A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
add.d f8, f10, f12   IF -----> ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

One ADD unit, latency 3, initiation interval 2.

```
add.d f0, f2, f4    IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WF
sub.d f6, f0, f8     IF ID -----> A1 A1 A2 A2 WF
add.d f8, f10, f12   IF -----> ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WF
```

Two ADD units (A and B), latency 3, initiation interval 4.

```
add.d f0, f2, f4    IF ID A  A  A  A  WF
sub.d f6, f0, f8     IF ID -----> A  A  A  A  WF
add.d f8, f10, f12   IF -----> ID B  B  B  B  WF
```

Problem 2: [Easy] Choose the latency and initiation interval for the add and multiply functional units so that the second instruction stalls to avoid a structural hazard. Show a pipeline execution diagram with this execution. (The easy way to solve it is to do the PED first, then figure out the latency and initiation interval.)

```
mul.d f0, f2, f4
add.d f6, f8, f10
```

Both functional units have an initiation interval of 1. The multiply unit has a latency of 3 and the add unit has a latency of 2, so if it were not for the stall they would encounter a structural hazard (the two instructions trying to write their results at the same time).

Solution

```
mul.d f0, f2, f4    IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 WF
add.d f6, f8, f10   IF ID -> A1 A2 A3 WF
```

Problem 3: The two PEDs below show execution of MIPS code that produces wrong answers. For each explain why and show a PED of correct execution.

PED showing a DESIGN FLAW. (The code runs incorrectly.)

```
# Cycle           0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
add.s f1, f10, f11 IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
sub.d f2, f0, f4    IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

PED showing a DESIGN FLAW. (The code runs incorrectly.)

```
# Cycle           0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
mul.d f0, f2, f4    IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
sub.s f1, f10, f11   IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

In both cases the problem is due to the fact that double-precision instructions (`sub.d` and `mul.d` here) actually read and write registers in pairs. The `sub.d`, for example, reads `f0` and `f1` as the first operand (32 bits from each register), `f4` and `f5` as the second operand, and write the result in registers `f2` and `f3`.

The first code fragment does not run correctly because the **sub.d** read **f1** in cycle 1, that is before it is written by the proceeding instruction, in cycle 6. (Note that using instructions this way is unusual, but they still must execute correctly.)

In the second code fragment the **mul.d** overwrites, in cycle 8, the result written by **sub.s** in cycle 7.

Solution. (Runs correctly assuming a very complete set of bypass paths.)

```
add.s f1, f10, f11  IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

```
sub.d f2, f0, f4      IF ID -----> A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

Solution. (Runs correctly.)

```
mul.d f0, f2, f4      IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WF
```

```
sub.s f1, f10, f11     IF ID ----> A1 A2 A3 A4 WF
```

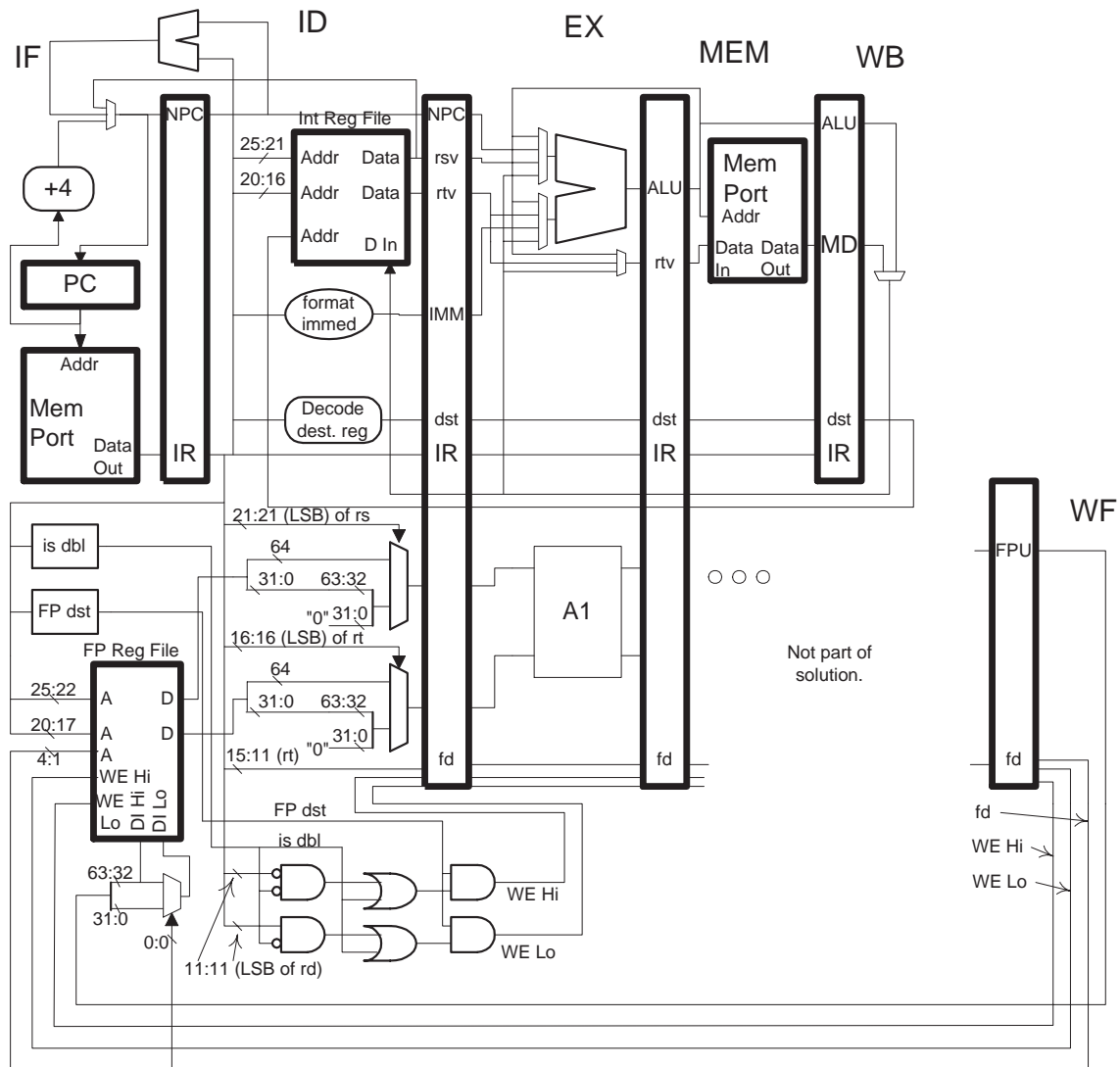

Problem 4: As directed to below, design the logic for the floating-point register file in the MIPS implementation illustrated below. The FP portion shows only part of add functional unit. Assume that is the only functional unit.

- Describe how the FP register file works. For reference, here is a description of the integer register file: The integer register file has two read ports and a write port. Each read port has a five-bit address input and a 32-bit data output. The write port has a five-bit address input and a 32-bit data input. Reads from zero retrieve 0, writes to zero have no effect.
- The following signals are available: `is dbl`; if 1 the instruction uses double-precision operands, otherwise single-precision. `FP dst`; if 1 the instruction writes the floating-point register file, otherwise it does not (possibly because it's not a floating-point instruction).
- Show all connections to the FP register file. Show the number of bits or the bit range for each connection.
- The WF stage provides two signals, FPU (the value to write back) and fd, something generated in ID (as part of the solution). Additional signals can be sent down the pipeline.
- Keep In Mind: The hardware should work for both single and double operands. (That's what makes the problem interesting. If you're confused first solve it assuming only double operands, then attempt the full problem.)
- Make sure the fragments from the previous problem would run correctly.

Solution shown below. It is assumed that the functional units have 64-bit inputs. If they perform 32-bit operations then they operate on the high bits, bits 63:32.

The register file stores 16 64-bit numbers, each 64-bit number is two registers, say `f0` and `f1`. Notice that the address inputs use just four bits, omitting the LSB of the register number. The outputs of the register file are 64 bits, a multiplexor selects the full 64 bits if the register number is even (LSB 0) or it moves the low 32 bits to the high 32 bits if the register number is odd.

The register file uses a write-enable (WE) signal to control register writes. This was not needed in the integer register file because register zero could be used if nothing was to be written. There are actually two write enable signals, for the high 32 bits (63:32) and for the low bits (31:0). If a double operand is written then both write enables are asserted. If a single is written and the register is even WE high is asserted, otherwise WE low is asserted. The write enable signals are computed in ID and sent down the pipeline to be used in the WF stage.



LSU EE 4720

Homework 6 Solution

Due: 25 April 2003

Problem 1: Show the execution of the MIPS code fragment below for three iterations on a four-way dynamically machine using method 3 (physical register file) with a 256-entry reorder buffer. Though the machine is four-way, assume that there can be any number of write-backs per cycle.

- Assume that the branch and branch target are correctly predicted in IF so that when the branch is in ID the predicted target is being fetched.
- The FP multiply functional unit is three stages (M1, M2, and M3) with an initiation interval of 1.
- There are an unlimited number of functional units.

(a) Show the pipeline execution diagram, indicate where each instruction commits.

(b) Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations. (The method used for statically scheduled systems will work here but will be very inconvenient. There is a much easier way to determine the CPI.)

# Solution																	
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
LOOP:																	
ldc1 f0, 0(t1)		IF	ID	Q	L1	L2	WC										
mul f2, f2, f0		IF	ID	Q			M1	M2	M3	WC							
bneq t1, t2 LOOP		IF	ID	Q	B	WB				C							
addi t1, t1, 8		IF	ID	Q	EX	WB				C							
ldc1 f0, 0(t1)		IF	ID	Q	L1	L2	WB			C							
mul f2, f2, f0		IF	ID	Q						M1	M2	M3	WC				
bneq t1, t2 LOOP		IF	ID	Q	B	WB							C				
addi t1, t1, 8		IF	ID	Q	EX	WB							C				
ldc1 f0, 0(t1)			IF	ID	Q	L1	L2	WB				C					
mul f2, f2, f0			IF	ID	Q							M1	M2	M3	WC		
bneq t1, t2 LOOP			IF	ID	Q	B	WB								C		
addi t1, t1, 8			IF	ID	Q	EX	WB								C		
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

The CPI is $\frac{3}{4} = 0.75$. The hard way of computing the CPI is completing the pipeline execution diagram until there is a repeating pattern. With a 256-entry reorder buffer that will take a long time. (The ROB size was not given in the original problem.) The easy way is to find the critical path. The critical path must be through loop carried dependencies, for this loop there are two, **t1** and **f2**. There is a single instruction per iteration that updates **t1** and that has a latency of zero, so the path through **t1** can execute at a rate of one iteration per cycle, which is the same as the fetch rate. The path through **f2** is also through a single instruction, the multiply, however that has a latency of 2 (takes 3 cycles to compute) and so the fastest it can execute is 3 cycles per iteration. The processor will initially fetch one iteration per cycle and the **addi** instruction will be able to keep up, while the **mul** will fall behind. Eventually the reorder buffer will fill, when that happens instructions will only be fetched when new space opens up, which will be when the multiply instructions commit. Therefore fetch will drop to three cycles per iteration or a CPI of $\frac{3}{4}$.

Note that the load is not on the critical path. It does provide data for the multiply and it is dependent on data from a previous iteration, **t1**, but it has its data ready before the multiply needs it. (This is only so because of the assumption that the load always hits the cache. With cache misses the situation is more complex.)

Problem 2: The execution of a MIPS program on a one-way dynamically scheduled system is shown below. The value written into the destination register is shown to the right of each instruction. Below the program are tables showing the contents of the ID Map, Commit Map, and Physical Register File (PRF) at each cycle. The tables show initial values (before the first instruction is fetched), in the PRF table the right square bracket “]” indicates that the register is free. (Otherwise the right square bracket shows *when* the register is freed.)

(a) Show where each instruction commits.

(b) Complete the ID and Commit Map tables.

(c) Complete the PRF table. Show the values and use a “[” to indicate when a register is removed from the free list and a “]” to indicate when it is put back in the free list. Be sure to place these in the correct cycle.

Solution

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	(Result)
lw r1, 0(r2)	IF	ID	Q	L1	L2					L2	WC							(0x100)
ori r1, r1, 6		IF	ID	Q							EX	WC						(0x106)
subi r2, r1, 2			IF	ID	Q							EX	WC					(0x104)
xor r1, r3, r3				IF	ID	Q	EX	WB						C				(0)
addi r2, r1, 0x700					IF	ID	Q	EX	WB						C			(0x700)
subi r1, r2, 4						IF	ID	Q	EX	WB						C		(0x6fc)

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
ID Map																	
r1	96		99	98		95		93									
r2	92			97		94											
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Commit Map																	
r1	96										99	98		95		93	
r2	92												97		94		
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Physical Register File																	
99	112 ]		[								100]						
98	583 ]			[								106]			
97	174 ]				[								104]		
96	309]					
95	606 ]					[		0]	
94	058 ]						[		700								
93	285 ]							[		6fc							
92	1234]			
91	518]																
90	207]																
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

71 Fall 2002 Solutions

EE 4720**Homework 1** Solution **Due: 18 September 2002**

At the time this was assigned computer accounts and solution templates were not ready. If they become available they can be used for the solution, either way a paper submission is acceptable.

Problem 1: Write a MIPS assembly language program that copies and converts an array of integers to an array of doubles. Use the template below.

```
#####
## cpy_w_to_dbl

    ## Register Usage
    #
    # $a0:  Procedure input: Address of start of integer array (to read).
    # $a1:  Procedure input: Length of integer array.
    # $a2:  Procedure input: Address of start of double array (to write).

    .globl cpy_w_to_dbl
cpy_w_to_dbl:
    # Your code can modify $a0-$a2 and $t registers.
    # A correct solution uses 8 instructions (not including jr, nop),
    # a different number of instructions are okay.
    # Points will be deducted for obviously unnecessary instructions.
    #
    # Solution starts here.
    sll $a1, $a1, 2
    add $a1, $a1, $a0

LOOP:
    lwc1 $f0, 0($a0)
    cvt.d.w $f0, $f0
    sdc1 $f0, 0($a2)
    addi $a0, $a0, 4
    bne $a0, $a1, LOOP
    addi $a2, $a2, 8

    jr $ra
    nop
```

Problem 2: What do the Sun compiler `-xarch` and `-xchip` options as used below do, and what are the equivalent gcc 2.95 (GNU C compiler) switches.

```
cc myprog.c -o myprog -xarch=v8 -xchip=super
```

See <http://gcc.gnu.org/onlinedocs/> for gcc and <http://docs.sun.com> for the Sun Forte C 6 / Sun Workshop 6 cc compiler.

Option `-xarch=v8` specifies that the compiler should emit v8 instructions. The closest equivalent gcc switch is `-mcpu=v8`. The `-xchip=super` option tells the compiler to select and arrange instructions for a superspare chip. The equivalent gcc option is `-mtune=supersparc`.

Problem 3: In Sun's CINT2000 SPEC Benchmark disclosure for the Sun Blade 1000 Model 900 Cu they specify a `-xregs=syst` compiler flag for several of the benchmarks compiled under the peak rules. *Hint: Use a search engine to find this rare flag. Guess what many of the search hits are to?*

(a) What does this flag do?

It tells the compiler that it can use registers normally reserved for the system.

(b) How does it improve performance? *Hint: It affects one of the few low-level optimizations covered in class up to this point.*

It eases the register assignment problem. That is, because more registers are available for compiler use the compiler can leave more values in registers rather than writing and reading them from memory.

(c) How often could this option be used in the real world?

The Sun documentation explains that the option cannot be used when system libraries are used, which almost every program uses. So the option could not be used very often.

Problem 4: Benchmark suites are suites because a single program might run well on a processor that runs most other code poorly.

At <http://www.spec.org> find the fastest processors using the “result” numbers from the SPEC CINT2000 benchmarks in the following categories: The fastest two Pentium 4s, the fastest Athlon, and the fastest Alpha. (Figure out how to get a result-sorted list of machines that shows processor type.)

The solutions below are based on: Intel D850EMV2 motherboard (2.8 GHz, Pentium 4 processor) (<http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2002q3/cpu2000-20020827-01581.html>), Intel D850EMV2 motherboard (2.67 GHz, Pentium 4 processor) (<http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2002q3/cpu2000-20020827-01583.html>), HP AlphaServer ES45 68/1250 (<http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2002q3/cpu2000-20020801-01512.html>), and the Epox 8KHA+ Motherboard, AMD Athlon (TM) XP 2600+ (<http://www.spec.org/osg/cpu2000/results/res2002q3/cpu2000-20020812-01551.html>). (Note, the links won't work forever.)

(a) What programs might an unfair Intel advocate want removed from the suite?

The Alpha outperforms the Pentium on the vpr and mcf benchmarks, so the unfair Intel advocate would want those removed. The Athlon outperforms the Pentium on crafty and eon, so the unfair person would want those removed too.

For the parts below consider the relative performance of the programs in the suite. (Put the bar graphs for two different systems side by side and note the difference in shape.)

(b) Why might one expect the top two Pentia to be very similar? Are they in fact very similar?

It appears from the name that they only differ in clock frequency. (This could be verified from the Processors' datasheets.) The internal design of the two processors are the same and so they would share the same strengths and weaknesses running programs. However, though the clock frequencies of the processor cores are different, other parts of the system, for example, the memory bus, are the same and so the performance of the faster chip will not be $\frac{2.8}{2.67}$ faster on every benchmark.

(c) Why might one expect the Athlon to be more similar to the Pentium than to the Alpha? Does it?

The Pentium and Athlon have similar ISAs, while the Pentium and Alpha have very different ISAs. If the instruction set was the only thing that determined performance then the Pentium and Athlon would be identical. If the instruction set had no impact on performance the Pentium would differ from the Athlon as much as it does from Alpha. The reality is between the two, the instruction set has some (perhaps relatively small) impact on performance.

The Athlon does appear more similar to the Pentium than the Alpha.

EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 9 October 2002

ISA manuals are needed for some problems below. Links to the ISA manuals can be found on the new references Web page: <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/reference.html>

Problem 1: Consider the following SPARC instructions:

```
sub %g3, %g2, %g1    ! g1 = g3 - g2;
and %g1, 0xf, %g1    ! g1 = g1 & 0xf
```

Wouldn't it be nice to have a `sub.and` instruction that would do both:

```
sub.and %g3, %g2, 0xf, %g1    ! g1 = ( g3 - g2 ) & 0xf
```

(a) Could the SPARC V9 ISA easily be extended to support such *double-op* instructions? If yes, explain how they would be coded.

Discussion: In the problem "easily be extended" means extending the ISA without adding entirely new instruction formats. The instructions above take two register source operands and an immediate source operand. Ordinary two-source register, one destination register instructions are coded using Format 3 with the `i` (immediate) bit set to zero. That format has an unused field, `asi`, which can be used for the immediate in the double-op instructions. The `asi` field is only eight bits, but that's enough for the immediates in the examples above.

Solution: Yes. Code the double-op instructions using SPARC Format 3 (`i=0`) and placing the immediate value in the `asi` field.

(b) Estimate how useful double-op instructions would be, using the data below. Usefulness here is conveniently defined as the dynamic instruction count. Consider a large class of double-op instructions that operate on two source registers and an immediate. For example, `add.add`, `sll.add`, and `and.or`. The data below does not provide important statistics needed to estimate the usefulness. Describe what statistics are needed and make up numbers. The made up numbers can be totally arbitrary (as long as they are possible).

The data below show instruction category and immediate sizes running the gcc compiler (`cc1`). Assume that this is a representative program and so the results apply to others. The data show the total number of instructions, and the breakdown by category, including ALU instructions that use an immediate, ALU instructions that use two source registers, etc. Following that histograms of the immediate sizes are shown for four instruction categories. This is very similar to the data shown in class. The percentage at each size and a cumulative percentage are shown. For example, 11.12% of ALU immediate instructions use two bits and 55.40% use two bits or fewer.

Quantifying usefulness means determining how many pairs of dynamic instructions can be combined into a double-op instruction. They can be combined if the first of the pair writes a register that is only used by the second of the pair (otherwise the first instruction could not be eliminated) and if the immediate will fit in the `asi` field (see the solution to the previous part).

The data below can be used to determine how many immediates would fit in the `asi` field, which is eight bits. The "ALU Immediate Size Distribution" table indicates that 95.13% of ALU instruction immediates are eight bits or less, which is good for the double-op instructions.

Using the data below one can only get a rough estimate of how many combinable pairs there are. One of each pair will be a two-source register ALU instruction, which represents 15.3% of all instructions. Assuming that each of these can be one of a pair (a bad assumption, but perhaps the best we can do with the data other than guessing) and assuming that 95.13% of the immediate instructions have small enough immediates yields 14.6% of the dynamic instructions. Assuming instruction count is proportional to execution time, the double-op instructions will reduce execution time from 1.0 to .854.

```
[drop] % echo /opt/local/lib/gcc-lib/sparc-sun-solaris2.6/2.95.2/cc1 \
els.i -O3 -quiet isize
Analyzed 156423240 instructions:
48483403 ( 31.0%) ALU Immediate
23886739 ( 15.3%) ALU Two Source Register
6353567 ( 4.1%) sethi
34039161 ( 21.8%) Loads and Stores
30331049 ( 19.4%) Branches
13329321 ( 8.5%) Other
```


ALU Immediate Size Distribution

Bits	Pct	Cum	
0	25.96%	25.96%	*****
1	18.32%	44.28%	*****
2	11.12%	55.40%	*****
3	15.59%	70.99%	*****
4	3.16%	74.15%	***
5	6.10%	80.25%	*****
6	7.31%	87.56%	*****
7	6.81%	94.37%	*****
8	0.76%	95.13%	*
9	2.13%	97.26%	**
10	2.64%	99.90%	**
11	0.01%	99.91%	*
12	0.08%	99.99%	*
13	0.01%	100.00%	*

SETHI Immediate Size Distribution

Bits	Pct	Cum	
0	0.00%	0.00%	*
1	0.00%	0.00%	*
2	0.02%	0.02%	*
3	0.72%	0.74%	*
4	0.43%	1.17%	*
5	0.09%	1.26%	*
6	0.66%	1.93%	*
7	2.00%	3.93%	**
8	4.53%	8.45%	****
9	3.14%	11.60%	***
10	5.86%	17.46%	*****
11	5.54%	23.00%	****
12	72.67%	95.67%	*****
13	0.09%	95.76%	*
14	0.13%	95.89%	*
15	0.10%	95.99%	*
16	0.01%	96.00%	*
17	0.00%	96.01%	*
18	0.49%	96.50%	*
19	3.14%	99.63%	***
20	0.02%	99.66%	*
21	0.33%	99.99%	*
22	0.01%	100.00%	*

Memory Offset Distribution

Bits	Pct	Cum	
0	4.93%	4.93%	****
1	0.11%	5.04%	*
2	2.51%	7.55%	**
3	15.95%	23.50%	*****
4	24.41%	47.91%	*****
5	10.36%	58.27%	*****
6	4.90%	63.17%	****

```

 7  6.89%  70.06% *****
 8  5.79%  75.85% *****
 9  4.98%  80.82% *****
10 16.09%  96.92% *****
11  2.38%  99.30% **
12  0.70% 100.00% *
13  0.00% 100.00%

```

Branch Displacement Distribution

Bits	Pct	Cum
0	0.00%	0.00%
1	0.00%	0.00% *
2	13.06%	13.06% *****
3	22.20%	35.26% *****
4	16.58%	51.84% *****
5	18.94%	70.79% *****
6	15.69%	86.48% *****
7	6.74%	93.22% *****
8	3.47%	96.69% ***
9	1.63%	98.31% **
10	0.71%	99.02% *
11	0.27%	99.29% *
12	0.41%	99.69% *
13	0.01%	99.71% *
14	0.00%	99.71%
15	0.00%	99.71% *
16	0.21%	99.91% *
17	0.01%	99.92% *
18	0.08%	100.00% *
19	0.00%	100.00%
20	0.00%	100.00%
21	0.00%	100.00%
22	0.00%	100.00%

Problem 2: It's time to go instruction hunting!

(a) The Alpha does not have a general set of double-op instructions but it does have one that can replace the two SPARC V9 instructions below. What is it? Replace the two instructions below with the Alpha instruction. (For full credit [another 0.5 point, maybe] take into account that SPARC V9 and not SPARC V8 was specified.)

```

sll %g2, 2, %g1    ! g1 = g2 << 2;
add %g3, %g1, %g1  ! g1 = g3 + g1

```

```

S4ADDQ r1, r2, r3

```

(b) SPARC V9 does not have a full set of predicated instructions, but it does have a predicated instruction that can replace the code fragment below. What is it?

```

subcc %g1, 0, %g0    ! Set integer condition codes.
be SKIP              ! Branch if result equal to zero.
nop
add %g3, 0, %g4      ! g4 = g3 + 0
SKIP:

```

```

movrnz %g1, %g3, %g4

```

Problem 3: Complete Spring 2002 Homework 2 Problems 2 and 3.

(At <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2002/hw02.pdf>.) (The Verilog part is optional.) This is a very important type of problem, similar problems will be appearing all semester. You must solve the problem, that is, scratch your head, figure it out, and work it through. If you're stuck, feel free to ask for help. When you're done look at a solution and assign yourself a grade. Grade on a scale of 0 to 1 (real, not integer!)

Not solving it or solving it with too many glances at the solution will leave you ill-prepared for the test. Yes, you can solve it the night before the test (if you have time), but that won't help you understand everything presented in class between now and then. You have been warned.

LSU EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 27 November 2002

Problem 1: Consider the solution to Spring 2002 Homework 4, shown on the next page. (The solution was updated 19 November 2002, the PED is shown in dynamic order instead of the nearly-impossible-to-read static order.)

(a) Show the contents of the reorder buffer in cycle 12. For each entry show the values of the fields from the illustration below, for the PC show the instruction (`ldc1`, `mul.d`, etc.). (The fields are ST, dst, dstPR, and incumb.) If a field value cannot be determined from the solution leave it blank, that will include fields related to registers `$2` and `$3`.

Note: A solution not showing instructions 1-4 would also be correct.

Solution				
"PC"	ST	dst	dstPR	incumb
1 <code>sdcl 0(\$1), f0</code>				
2 <code>addi \$1, \$1, 8</code>	C	\$1	95	98
3 <code>bne \$2, \$0 LOOP</code>	C			
4 <code>sub \$2, \$1, \$3</code>	C			
5 <code>ldcl f0, 0(\$1)</code>	C	f0	94	96
6 <code>mul.d f0, f0, f2</code>		f0	93	94
7 <code>sdcl 0(\$1), f0</code>				
8 <code>addi \$1, \$1, 8</code>	C	\$1	92	95
9 <code>bne \$2, \$0 LOOP</code>	C			
10 <code>sub \$2, \$1, \$3</code>	C			
11 <code>ldcl f0, 0(\$1)</code>	C	f0	91	93
12 <code>mul.d f0, f0, f2</code>		f0	90	91
13 <code>sdcl 0(\$1), f0</code>				
14 <code>addi \$1, \$1, 8</code>	C	\$1	89	92
15 <code>bne \$2, \$0 LOOP</code>				
16 <code>sub \$2, \$1, \$3</code>	C			
17 <code>ldcl f0, 0(\$1)</code>		f0		
18 <code>mul.d f0, f0, f2</code>		f0		

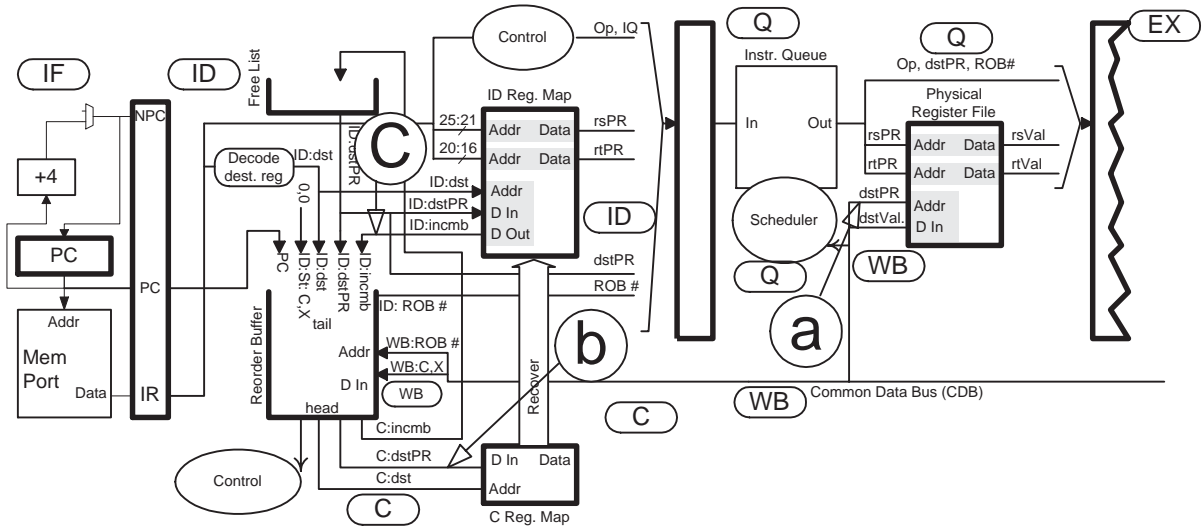
(b) For the solution to the part above, number each instruction. (1, 2, 3, etc.) Show the contents of the instruction queue at cycle 12 identifying each instruction by these numbers.

The instruction queue holds instructions waiting to execute, at cycle 12 only the 18th instruction above, multiply is waiting.

Solution		
18 <code>mul.d f0, f0, f2</code>		f0

(c) On the illustration there are three wires labeled with big lower-case letters, a, b, and c, and corresponding rows in a table in the middle of the next page. Based on the solution to last semester's problem, show what values are on those wires in each cycle that they are used. Omit cycles where a value cannot be determined. Note that the illustration is for a one-way (non-superscalar) processor but the program runs on a four-way system. That means each wire can hold up to four values in one cycle. *Hint: The solution for at least one of the letters already appears. Just label the row(s) in the appropriate table with the letter. At least one of the letters does not appear, so that will have to be written in.*

Row b is the same as the commit map (with the two commit map rows merged into one.)



```

LOOP: # Instructions shown in dynamic order. (Instructions repeated.)
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
ldc1 f0, 0($1) IF ID Q  L1 L2 WC
mul.d f0, f0, f2 IF ID Q      M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC
sdc1 0($1), f0   IF ID Q  L1      L2 WC
addi $1, $1, 8   IF ID Q  EX WB      C
bne $2, $0 LOOP   IF ID Q  B  WB      C
sub $2, $1, $3    IF ID Q  EX WB      C
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
ldc1 f0, 0($1)      IF ID Q  L1 L2 WB      C
mul.d f0, f0, f2      IF ID Q      M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC
sdc1 0($1), f0      IF ID Q  L1      L2 WC
addi $1, $1, 8      IF ID Q  EX WB      C
bne $2, $0 LOOP      IF ID Q  B  WB      C
sub $2, $1, $3      IF ID Q  EX WB      C
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
ldc1 f0, 0($1)      IF ID Q  L1 L2 WB      C
mul.d f0, f0, f2      IF ID Q      M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC
sdc1 0($1), f0      IF ID Q  L1      L2 WC
addi $1, $1, 8      IF ID Q  EX WB      C
bne $2, $0 LOOP      IF ID Q      B  WB      C
sub $2, $1, $3      IF ID Q  EX WB      C
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
ldc1 f0, 0($1)      IF ID Q  L1 L2 WB
mul.d f0, f0, f2      IF ID Q      M1 M2 M3 M4 M5
...
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
ID Map
f0 99          97,96      94,93      91,90
$1 98          95        92        89
# In cycle one first 97 is assigned to f0, then 96 (replacing 97). The
# same sort of replacement occurs in cycles 4 and 7.
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
# FALL 2002 SOLUTION HERE
a              95 97      92 94      89 91      93      90
a (continued)              96
b              97              96 95 94 93 92 91 90 89
c              99,97,98 96,95,94 93,92,91 ...
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
Commit Map
f0 99          97          96      94 93      91 90
$1 98          95          92          89
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
Physical Register File
99          1.0          ]
98          0x1000          ]
97          [          10          ]
96          [          11          ]
95          [          0x1008          ]
94          [          20          ]
93          [          2.2          ]
92          [          0x1010          ]
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 3 December 2002

To answer the questions below you need to use the PSE dataset viewer program. PSE (pronounced see) runs on Solaris and Linux; you can use the computer accounts distributed in class to run it, a Linux distribution may also be provided for running it on other systems.

Procedures for setting up the class account and using PSE are at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>; preliminary documentation for PSE is at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/pse.pdf>.

Problem 1: Near the beginning of the semester the performance of a program to compute π was evaluated with and without optimization. It's back, down below.

Follow instructions referred to above to view the execution of the optimized and unoptimized versions of the pi program running on a simulated 4-way dynamically scheduled superscalar machine with a 48-instruction reorder buffer. The datasets to use are `pi_opt.ds` and `pi_noopt.ds`.

(a) Based on the pipeline execution diagram compute the CPI of the main loop for a large number of iterations in the optimized version. Do not use the IPC displayed by PSE, instead base it on the PED. In your answer describe how the CPI was determined.

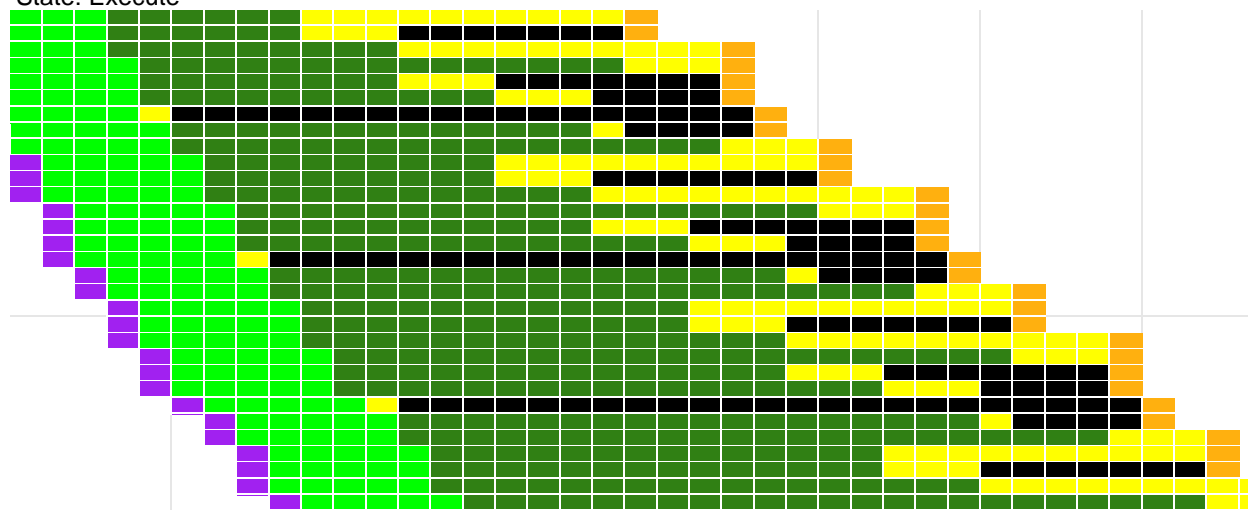
To find the precise CPI first find a repeating pattern. Fortunately, once the branch predictor warms up and the ROB fills each iteration is identical so a unit of the repeating pattern is one iteration long. One such iteration (not the first) starts at cycle (time) 339, the next starts at 345, for a time of 6 cycles. There are 9 instructions (including the `nop`), so the CPI is $\frac{6}{9} = \frac{2}{3}$.

(b) Consider first the optimized version of the program. Would it run faster with a larger reorder buffer? Would it run faster on an 8-way superscalar machine? How else might the processor be modified to improve performance? Explain each answer.

An important feature to notice is that, except for `nop`, instructions wait many cycles before executing. All of the waiting instructions are waiting for operands and so execution time is limited by the critical path through the code. (No instruction in the loop waits for a functional unit, there are enough for this loop.)

Rank: 4/7 Pos. 1/7
0.76 IPC over 38 cycles.
State: Execute

First Instruction:.LLM7 main+11 pi.c:11
fdivd %f12, %f6, %f2

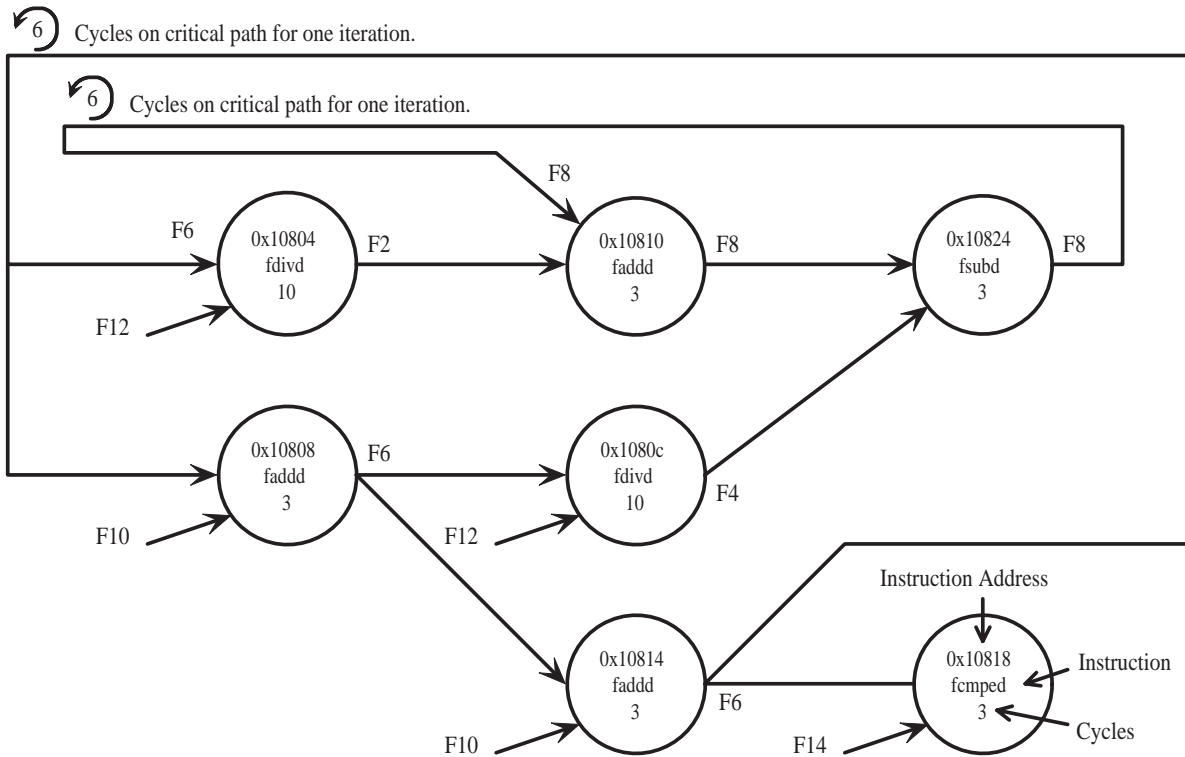


Time 266 Tag 234 PC 0x00010804

Grid 20 insn X 5 cyc

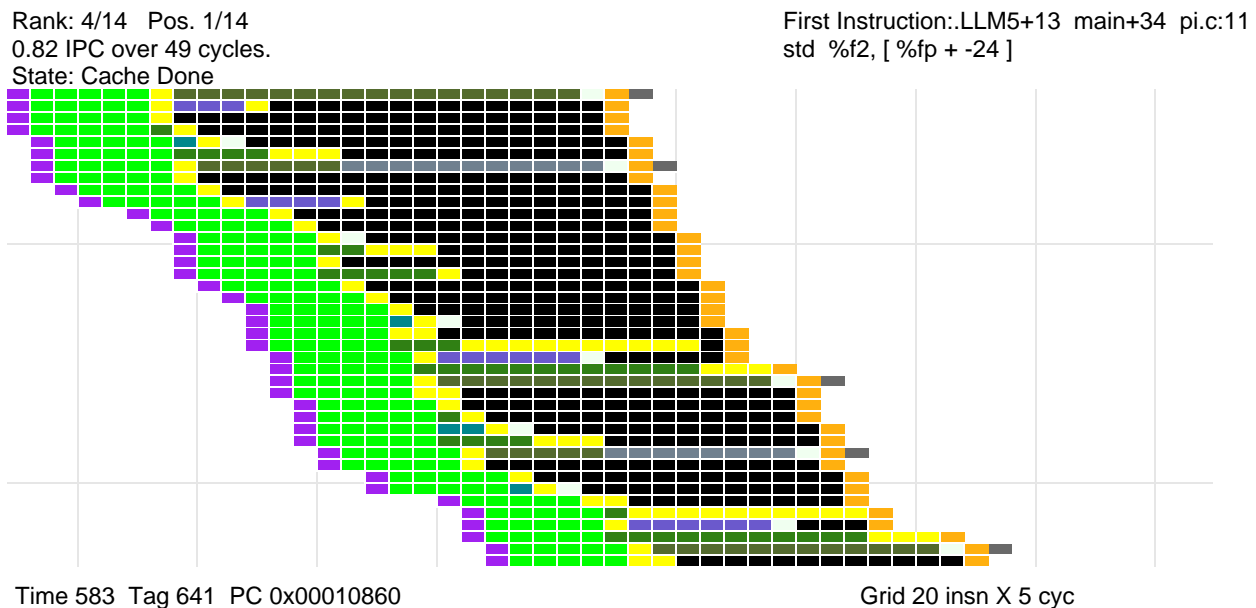
With a larger ROB there will be more instructions in flight, but all these “new” instructions will do is wait. Similarly, an 8-way machine will fetch instructions twice as fast and provide additional functional units, but that won’t change the critical path. All an 8-way processor will do for this loop is fill the ROB more quickly.

The problem can be more precisely solved by constructing a dataflow graph (DFG) and finding the critical path. The dataflow graph for this loop appears below:



The loop critical path is two floating point adds, taking three cycles each. Actually two paths are tied for the critical path award: one path is 0x10810 → 0x10824 and the other is 0x10808 → 0x10814. Since the add instructions wait only for operands, performance can be improved if the floating-point adder takes fewer cycles (say, two), based on what was covered in the class. A more exotic solution would be to have a floating-point functional unit that can perform three-source-operand instructions and a processor that could recognize pairs of instructions that could be replaced by three-source-operand instructions. (The question asked about processor modifications, not compiler or ISA modifications, so one could not just re-compile the pi program for a three-source ISA.) Real processors don’t do this yet, but research is being conducted in the area.

(c) Now consider the un-optimized version. Would *it* run faster with a larger reorder buffer? Should a computer designer pay attention to the performance of un-optimized code? Explain each answer.



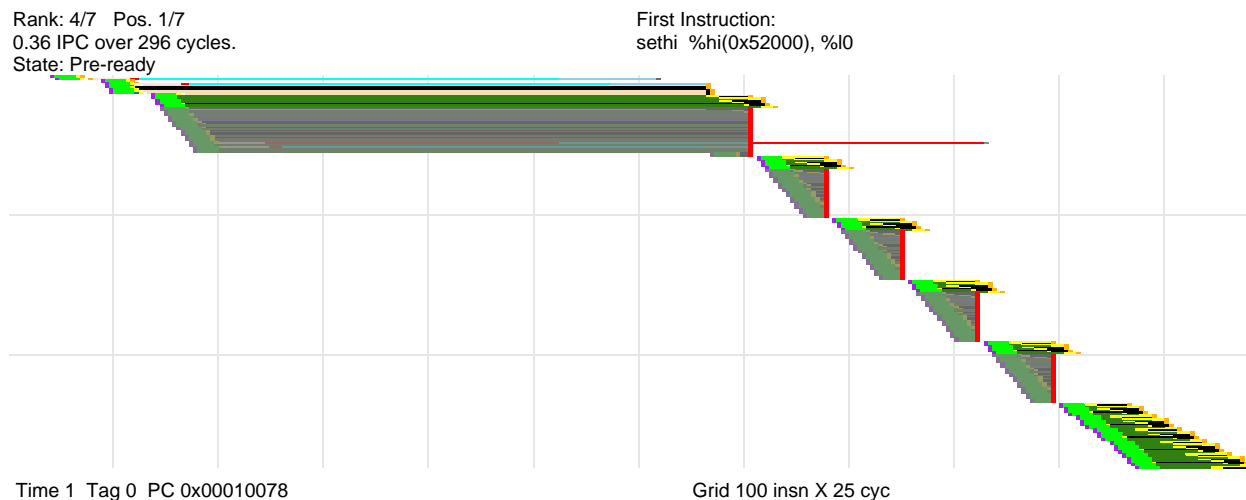
As can be seen from the PED, most instructions in the loop do not wait for dependencies, that is, they execute as soon as they are decoded, renamed, and scheduled. Some of these instructions had to wait for space in the reorder buffer, and so if the reorder buffer were larger they would be executed sooner. If some of these previously-waiting-but-now-executing-sooner-than-before instructions are on the critical path then execution speed would improve. (In the optimized case the `nop` would be executed earlier with a larger ROB but, of course, it's not on the critical path.) One way to find the critical path is to draw and analyze a dataflow graph, but an easier way is by inspection of the PED: instructions that complete just before they commit may be on the critical path. In this case the `fadd` at 0x10844; preceded by a `fdivd`, a `ladd` at 0x838 which is dependent on the `std` at 0x898. That store has its data ready two cycles before the load is ready to load it; the ROB was full between the store and the load, delaying the execution of the load and so increasing the ROB size will shorten this critical path.

A complete analysis shows again that there are two critical paths, this time eight cycles. (Two adds on one, an add and a sub on the other; both paths have two loads and a store. A store/load bypass takes one cycle, for a total of eight cycles.)

Since the critical paths are eight cycles and the loop spans 37 instructions the maximum IPC is 4.625. Therefore, increasing the decode width from 4- to 8-way superscalar will improve performance if the ROB has also been enlarged. (Because of the difficulty of the analysis the problem did not ask if there would be performance gain in an 8-way system.)

Computer engineers should not pay attention to unoptimized code. Most programs that are run are optimized code. (Homework assignments in beginning computer classes are an exception.) Improving the performance of un-optimized code would only help programmers debugging programs (since when debugging one usually doesn't optimize) and yes, students working on homework. If engineers' time and silicon area are limited, it's better to use them to speed the kind of code most people run.

(d) The simulated processors use a gshare branch predictor. Use `pi_opt.ds` to answer this question. How many bits is the global history register? Entries in the PHT are initialized to 1 and the GHR is initialized to zero. The PHT is updated when the branches resolve (in the cycle after they execute). Explain your answer.



The global history register is four bits. The easiest way to find the answer is to examine execution at the start of the program, when the state of the GHR and PHT are known. Luckily, the program starts with five consecutive branch mispredictions, all for the same static instruction, `0x10820 fbl` (floating-point branch less than). Each time this branch is mispredicted not taken but is in fact taken. The PHT entries are initialized to 1 and so a particular PHT entry can only contribute to one misprediction. Therefore five PHT entries are being used. Since only one static branch is executed through these five mispredictions, the GHR contents must be four bits. Here is the GHR contents used to predict the branch the first six times: $0_2, 1_2, 11_2, 111_2, 1111_2, 1111_2 \dots$. The fifth and sixth contents are identical, and so the branch is correctly predicted the sixth time.

(e) Would execution be any different if the PHT were updated when the instructions commit? Explain.

Yes. Execution is different because the PHT table is being updated after the prediction is made. For example, consider the branch that commits in cycle 253, with tag 197. The PHT would be updated at the end of cycle 253, however by that time the branch has already been predicted for the next iteration (tag 241). Had the PHT been updated at commit time the branch with tag 241 would be predicted using the old PHT value and would have been predicted not taken. Note that branches are predicted before decode and the one-cycle delay in fetching the branch target (at cycle 254) is due to another misprediction by the instruction fetch mechanism, something not covered in the class.

```
#include <stdio.h>

int
main(int argv, char **argc)
{
    double i;
    double sum = 0;                                // Line 7

    for(i=1; i<5000;)                              // Line 9
    {
        sum = sum + 4.0 / i;    i += 2;            // Line 11
        sum = sum - 4.0 / i;    i += 2;            // Line 12
    }

    printf("After %d iterations sum = %.8f\n", (int)(i-1)/2, sum); // Line 15

    return 0;
}
```

LSU EE 4720

Homework 6 Solution

Due: Not Collected

To answer the questions below you need to use the PSE dataset viewer program. PSE (pronounced see) runs on Solaris and Linux; you can use the computer accounts distributed in class to run it, a Linux distribution may also be provided for running it on other systems.

Procedures for setting up the class account and using PSE are at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/proc.html>; preliminary documentation for PSE is at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/pse.pdf>.

Problem 1: The code in <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2002f/hw6.pdf> includes two routines to perform a linear search, `lookup_array` and `lookup_ll`. Routine `lookup_array(aws,foo)` searches `aws` for element `foo`. The list itself is an ordinary C array, structure `aws` (array with size) includes the array and its size. Routine `lookup_ll(head,foo)` searches for `foo` in the linked list starting at `head`.

The code calls the search routines under realistic conditions: Before the linked list is allocated dynamic storage is fragmented and before the searches are performed the level-1 cache is flushed. See the code for more details.

The code was executed on a simulated 4-way superscalar dynamically scheduled machine with a 64-entry reorder buffer and a two-level cache. The simulation was recorded in `hw6.ds`; view this dataset file using PSE to answer the questions below.

The code initializes the lists with identical data and then calls the search routines looking for the same value. Answer the following questions about the execution of the two lookup routines. When browsing the dataset be aware that the time spent in the lookup routines is dwarfed by the time needed for setting everything up and so only the last few segments need to be examined.

(a) Would increasing the ROB size improve the performance of the linked list routine, `lookup_ll`? Explain.

No. The speed of the linked list routine depends upon how often the load hits the level-one cache. In the first PED below there are many misses, in the second there are many hits.

Without resorting to a dataflow graph one can conclude that a larger ROB won't help by noting that in the first case the only instruction that executes early (execution is shown in yellow), `inc`, does not provide a value needed by the instructions blocking the head of the reorder buffer. So, with a larger ROB `inc` would be fetched earlier but that would do nothing for the instructions blocking the head.

In the second case the ROB does not fill, and so a larger ROB will make no difference.

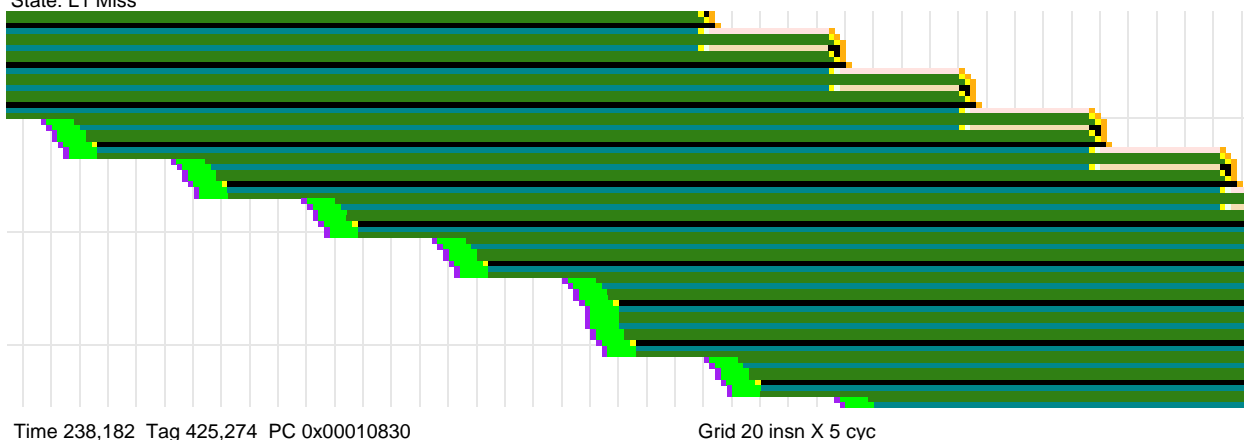
Using a dataflow graph (or just eyeballing the seven instructions) one finds that the critical path for an iteration of this loop is one instruction long, `0x1083c ld[o0+4,o0]`. (If the critical path were measured in instructions rather than cycles then `inc` would also be a critical path, but it only takes one cycle. The other instructions are not on the critical path because they do not produce a value that is needed in the next cycle. Note that if branches weren't predicted they would be on the critical path.) If the load hits the level 1 cache then the critical path is just two cycles long (one cycle for the address, here address computation is on the critical path unlike the unoptimized π routine from Homework 5), if the load misses it is much longer, 23 cycles.

With a critical path of 23 cycles per iteration and seven instructions per iteration, the processor is already executing the loop as fast as it can. The ROB just fills with mostly waiting instructions. A larger ROB won't help.

When there are lots of hits, near the end of the loop, the critical path is just two cycles per iteration. As noted earlier, the ROB is less than half full, so increasing its size won't help. This wasn't asked, but since we're here we might as well determine if this code is executing as fast as it can. The ideal CPI for this code is $\frac{2}{7} \approx 0.286$, which is attainable on a 4-way superscalar processor. The code is actually executing at $\frac{3}{7} \approx 0.429$, the problem is fetch inefficiency. That is, because the three instructions starting at address `0x10848` lie on two aligned groups it takes three cycles to fetch the 7-cycle loop.

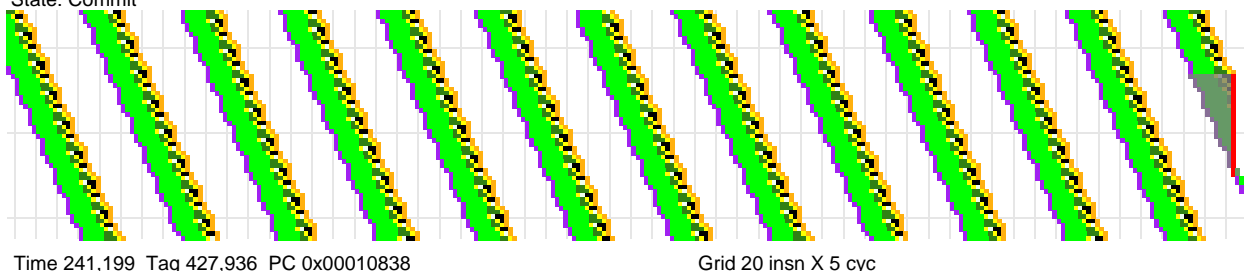
Rank: 1/122 Pos. 120/122
0.14 IPC over 219 cycles.
State: L1 Miss

First Instruction: LLM10 lookup_ll+3 hw6.c:74
ld [%o0], %g2



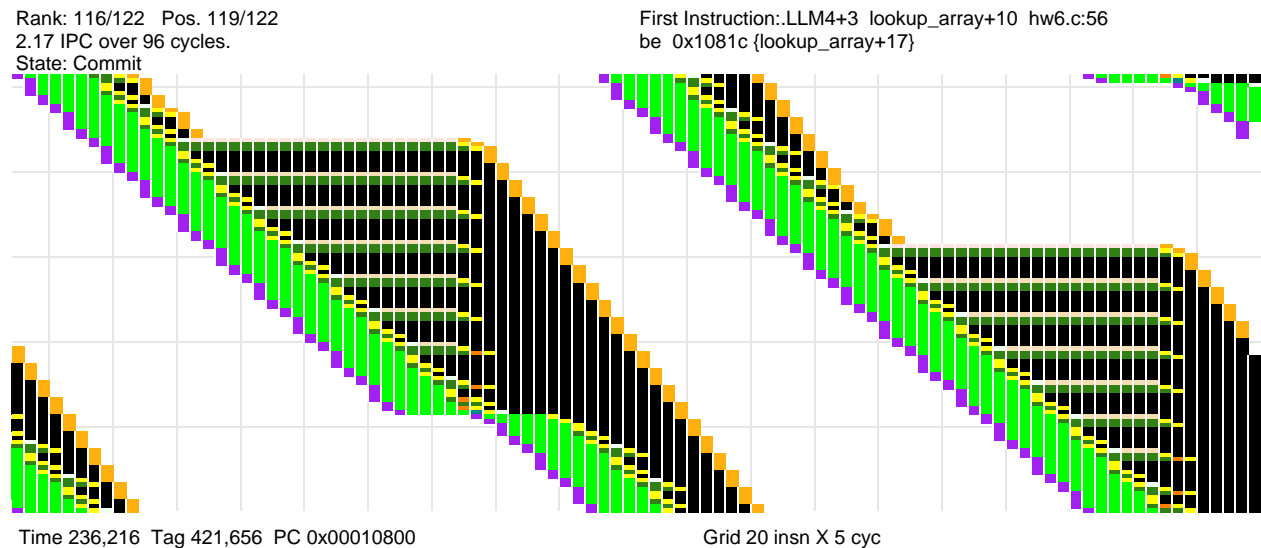
Rank: 46/122 Pos. 121/122
2.31 IPC over 292 cycles.
State: Commit

First Instruction: LLM10+2 lookup_ll+5 hw6.c:74
bne,a 0x10848 {lookup_ll+9}

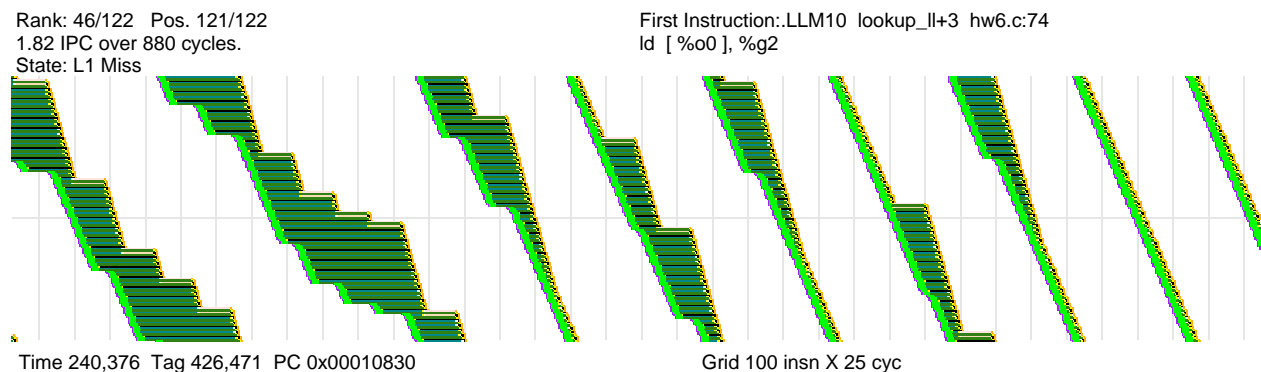


(b) Would increasing the ROB size improve the performance of the array routine, `lookup_array`? Explain.

Yes, because the instructions allowed in with a larger reorder buffer would be able to execute. As can be seen from the PED below, there are many instructions that execute (shown in yellow) right after the pre-ready state. When the ROB fills there are instructions that could execute but aren't being fetched because of the full ROB, and so a larger ROB would help these. Unlike the linked list routine, the load that misses the cache is not on the critical path, so a load miss does not leave the processor with little to do.



(c) As can be seen viewing the PED plots (for example, the one below), the array routine follows a regular pattern while the linked list code starts off slowly but as it nears completion it runs much faster. Why does the linked list code speed up like that?



A line can hold multiple linked list elements. An L1 miss brings in the linked list element which is currently needed but also brings in others that will be needed later. As the search proceeds more and more of the elements will be found in the cache.

(d) How could one determine the line size from the PED plots? Be specific and use numbers from the dataset. (The line size can be found two other ways, if you come upon them by all means use them to check your answer that is based on the PED plot.)

The array routine accesses memory consecutively and each element is four bytes. It is accessed by the load instruction at `0x107f8`. Looking at the PED above it is easy to find load misses. Since the array is not in the level-one cache when the routine starts every access to a new line must miss. To find the line size count the number of loads between misses. There are 16, and so the line size must be 64 bytes.

(e) Before people stopped replacing \$2,500 computers every six months computer engineers would loose sleep worrying about The Memory Wall, the growing gap in performance between processors and memory (*e.g.*, the number of instructions that could have been executed while waiting for memory). What is it about the array routine that lets it sail over the memory wall while the linked list routine is stopped dead? The answer should take into account certain load instructions and the critical path. Discuss how the performance of the routines change as the L1 miss time gets longer and longer.

The reason the linked list suffers is because the load for the second element can't start until the load for the first element finishes. In contrast, since an array is laid out sequentially in memory, there is no need to load the first element to find out where the second is located. The array code enjoys two advantages here. First, a miss to a single line will bring several array elements, second, it is possible to overlap misses to two lines (if the ROB is large enough, which it isn't). Therefore, even if the gap between memory and processor speed continues to widen, the performance of the array code won't suffer much as long as the ROB is made larger and the memory can handle multiple overlapping misses.

(Linked lists do have their advantages, but should not be used where an array would suffice.)

72 Spring 2002 Solutions

LSU EE 4720**Homework 1** Solution**Due: 15 February 2002**

At the time this was assigned computer accounts and solution templates were not available. If they become available they can be used for the solution, either way a paper submission is acceptable.

Problem 1: The value computed by the program below approaches π . Re-write the program in MIPS assembler. The code should execute quickly. Assume that all integer instructions take one cycle, floating-point divides take ten cycles, floating-point compares take one cycle, and all other floating-point instructions, including conversion, take four cycles. *Note: As originally assigned only the time for divides and adds was given.* Make changes to the code to improve speed (possibly using an integer for *i* or even using both an integer and double). Do not use a different technique for computing π .

```
int
main(int argv, char **argc)
{
    double i;
    double sum = 0;

    for(i=1; i<50000000;)
    {
        sum = sum + 4.0 / i;    i += 2;
        sum = sum - 4.0 / i;    i += 2;
    }

    printf("After %d iterations sum = %.8f\n", (int)(i-1)/2, sum);

    return 0;
}
```

The code appears on the next page. But first, here are some reminders based on submitted solutions:

Double-precision values must be placed in an even-numbered fp register.

When speed is a goal delay slots should be filled!

Immediates are limited to 16 bits.

```
# Solution to problem 1.
.data
ITERATIONS:
.double 50000000.0
MSG:
.asciiz "After %f0/.0f iterations sum = %f2/.8f\n";

.text
.globl __start
__start:
    addi $t1, $0, 1
    mtc1 $t1, $f0
    cvt.d.w $f0, $f0    # f0 -> i
    add.d $f12, $f0, $f0    # f12 <- 2 (constant)
    add.d $f14, $f12, $f12    # f14 <- 4 (constant)
    la $t2, ITERATIONS
    ldc1 $f16, 0($t2)        # f16 -> number of iterations.
    sub.d $f2, $f0, $f0      # f2 -> sum <- 0 initialize

LOOP:
    div.d $f4, $f14, $f0      # 4.0 / i
    add.d $f0, $f0, $f12      # i+=2
    add.d $f2, $f2, $f4        # sum += 4.0/i
    div.d $f4, $f14, $f0      # 4.0 / i
    add.d $f0, $f0, $f12      # i+=2
    c.lt.d $f0, $f16
    bclt LOOP
    sub.d $f2, $f2, $f4        # sum -= 4.0/i

    div.d $f16, $f16, $f12

    addi $v0, $0, 11
    la $a0, MSG
    syscall

    addi $v0, $0, 10
    syscall
```

Problem 2: The program below is used to generate a password based on the outcome of several rolls of a twenty-sided die. The program was compiled using the Sun Workshop Compiler 5.0 targeting SPARC V7 (`-xarch=v7`) and SPARC V9 (`-xarch=v8plus`, code which can run on a V9 processor with a 32-bit OS), the output of the compiler is shown for the `for` loop.

Use the V8 architecture manual to look up V7 instructions, available at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/samv8.pdf>; the V9 architecture manual is available at <https://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/samv9.pdf>.

Here are a few useful facts about SPARC:

Register names for SPARC are: `%g0-%g7` (global), `%l0-%l7` (local), `%i0-%i7` (input), `%o0-%o7` (output), and `%f0-%f31` (floating point). Registers `%fp` (frame pointer) and `%sp` are aliases for `%i6` and `%o6`, respectively. Register `%g0` is a zero register.

Local variables (the only kind used in the code fragment shown) are stored in memory at some offset from the stack pointer (in `%sp`). For example, `ldd [%sp+96],%f0` loads a local variable into register `%f0`.

All V7 and V8 integer registers are 32 bits. V9 registers are 64 bits but with the `v8plus` option only the 32 lower bits are used.

Unlike MIPS and DLX, the last register in an assembly language instruction is the destination. For example, `add %g1, %g2, %g3`, puts the sum of `g1` and `g2` in register `g3`.

Like MIPS, SPARC branches are delayed. Unlike MIPS, some delayed branches are annulled, indicated with a “`a`” in the mnemonic. In an annulled branch the instruction in the delay slot is executed if and *only if* the branch is taken.

(a) For each compilation, identify which registers are used for which program variables.

See comments in the code on the following pages.

(b) For each instruction used in the V9 version of the code but not in the V7 version, explain what it does and how it improves execution over the V7 version.

udivx: performs 64-bit unsigned integer division. It's probably faster than the `divide` routine called in the V7 code.

mulx: performs 64-bit multiplications, used for finding the remainder. It's probably faster than the `remainder` routine called in the V7 code.

Because the V9 uses `divx` and `mulx` it makes no procedure calls in the loop and so there is no need to save and restore the floating-point registers.

fbul,a,pt and **fbge,a,pt:** branches with prediction hints. Can speed execution if predictions correct and heeded by hardware.

```

! SOLUTION.
!
! Register Variable
! f0:      bits_per_letter
! f30:     bits
! {i1,i2}: seed (seed is 64 bits so two 32-bit registers used).
! i0:      pw_ptr
!
! Note: fp registers are caller-saved (and caller-restored).
!
! Also see comments.
!
! Compiled with -xarch=v7
!
! 32          ! for( ; bits >= bits_per_letter; bits -= bits_per_letter )

/* 0x010c      32 */          ldd      [%sp+96],%f0      ! Load f0 from stack.
.L9000000118:
/* 0x0110      32 */          fcmped  %f30,%f0 ! Compare bits, bits_per_letter
/* 0x0114      */          nop
/* 0x0118      */          fbul      .L770000009      ! Branch if less than
/* 0x011c      */          or        %g0,0,%o2
.L9000000116:
! 33          ! {
! 34          !      *pw_ptr++ = 'a' + seed % 26;
/* 0x0120      34 */          or      %g0,%i2,%o1      ! Move seed to {o0,o1}
/* 0x0124      */          or      %g0,%i1,%o0      ! for procedure call.
/* 0x0128      */          or      %g0,26,%o3      ! Move 26 to o3 for call.
/* 0x012c      */          call     __urem64      ! params = %o0 %o1 %o2 %o3      ! Re-
sult = %o0
/* 0x0130      */          std      %f30,[%sp+104] ! Caller save.
/* 0x0134      */          add      %o1,97,%g2      ! {seed%26} + 'a'
/* 0x0138      */          stb      %g2,[%i0]      ! *pw_ptr={'a'+seed%26}

! 35          !      seed = seed / 26;
/* 0x013c      35 */          or      %g0,%i1,%o0      ! Move seed to {o0,o1}
/* 0x0140      */          or      %g0,0,%o2      ! and 26 to {o2,o3}
/* 0x0144      */          or      %g0,26,%o3      ! for procedure call.
/* 0x0148      */          call     __udiv64      ! params = %o0 %o1 %o2 %o3      ! Re-
result = %o0
/* 0x014c      */          or      %g0,%i2,%o1
/* 0x0150      */          ldd      [%sp+96],%f0      ! Caller restore
/* 0x0154      34 */          add      %i0,1,%i0      ! pw_ptr++
/* 0x0158      35 */          or      %g0,%o0,%i1      ! seed = {seed/26}
/* 0x015c      */          ldd      [%sp+104],%f30 ! Caller restore
/* 0x0160      */          fsubd    %f30,%f0,%f30 ! bits -= bits_per_letter
/* 0x0164      */          fcmped  %f30,%f0
/* 0x0168      */          or      %g0,%o1,%i2      ! seed = {seed/26}
/* 0x016c      */          fbge     .L9000000116
/* 0x0170      */          or      %g0,0,%o2
.L770000009:
! 36          ! }

```

```

! SOLUTION.
!
! Register    Variable
! f4:         bits_per_letter
! f8:         bits
! o0,g2:      seed
! i0:         pw_ptr
!
! Note:  fp registers are still caller-saved (and caller-restored)
!        but since there are no calls in the loop there is no need
!        to save and restore fp regs.  (The V7 code used calls for
!        64-bit integer division and remainder, V9 has 64-bit
!        divide and multiply instructions it can use instead.)
!
! Also see comments.
!
! Compiled With -xarch=v8plus
!
! 32                ! for( ; bits >= bits_per_letter;  bits -= bits_per_letter )
!
/* 0x00e8          32 */          fcmped  %fcc0,%f8,%f4
.L900000117:
/* 0x00ec          32 */          fbul,a,pt      %fcc0,.L900000115
/* 0x00f0          */          stb          %g0,[%i0]
! 33                ! {
! 34                !      *pw_ptr++ = 'a' + seed % 26;
!
/* 0x00f4          34 */          udivx      %o0,26,%g2      ! %g2 = seed / 26
.L900000114:
/* 0x00f8          34 */          mulx      %g2,26,%g3      ! g3 = 26 ( seed / 26 )
/* 0x00fc          */          sub        %o0,%g3,%g3      ! g3 = seed % 26
! 35                !      seed = seed / 26;
!
/* 0x0100          35 */          or        %g0,%g2,%o0      ! o0 = seed / 26
/* 0x0104          */          fsubd      %f8,%f4,%f8      ! bits -= bits_per_letter
/* 0x0108          34 */          add      %g3,97,%g3      ! 'a' + seed % 26
/* 0x010c          */          stb        %g3,[%i0]        ! *pw_ptr = 'a'
/* 0x0110          */          add        %i0,1,%i0        ! pw_ptr++
/* 0x0114          35 */          fcmped    %fcc1,%f8,%f4
/* 0x0118          */          fbge,a,pt      %fcc1,.L900000114
/* 0x011c          */          udivx      %o0,26,%g2      ! g2 = seed / 26
.L77000009:
! 36                ! }

```

EE 4720**Homework 2** Solution**Due: 6 March 2002**

Problem 1: Two VAX instructions appear below. VAX documentation can be found via <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/doc/vax.pdf>. Don't print it, it's 544 pages. Take advantage of the extensive bookmarking of the manual to find things quickly. Chapter 5 describes the addressing modes and assembler syntax, Chapter 8 summarizes the VAX ISA, and Chapter 9 lists the instructions. For the instructions look up `ext` and `add` then find the mnemonics used below. Pay attention to operand order.

(a) Translate the VAX code below to MIPS (without changing what it does, of course). Ignore overflows and the setting of condition codes.

```
extzv    #10, #5, r1, r2
```

```
addl2    @0x12034060(r3), (r4)+ # Don't overlook the "@" and "+".
```

The solution appears below. Common mistakes are noted in the comments (the code shown is correct).

```
srl $2, $1, 10
```

```
andi $2, $2, 31
```

```
lui $10, 0x1203
```

```
add $10, $10, $3
```

```
lw  $10, 0x4060($10)
```

```
lw  $10, 0($10)          # The @ is for indirect, so load again!
```

```
lw  $11, 0($4)
```

```
add $10, $10, $11
```

```
sw  $10, 0($4)
```

```
addi $4, $4, 4          # Increment r4 by the size of the data item.
```

(b) (Extra Credit) Show how the instructions above are coded.

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18		
addi \$1, \$2, 4	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB										IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
sub \$3, \$0, \$3			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
and \$1, \$1, \$6				IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB									IF	ID	->	EX
or \$4, \$1, \$5					IF	->	ID	----	>	EX	ME	WB							IF	->	ID
bne \$4, \$3, L0						IF	----	>	ID	----	>	EX	ME	WB							IF
sw \$4, 7(\$8)									IF	----	>	ID	EX	ME	WB						
add \$10, \$11,												IF	IDx								
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18		
# A			0x1004		0x100c		0x1010		0x1014		0x1000										
# A			0x1008		0x1010		0x1014		0x1018		0x1004										
# A			0x100c		0x1010		0x1014		0x101c		0x1008										
# B			0x1004		0x100c		0x1010		0x1014		0x1000										
# B			0x1008		0x1010		0x1014		0x1018		0x1004										
# B			0x100c		0x1010		0x1014		0x101c		0x1008										
# C			24	30	??	20	??	??	70	??	??	1000									
# C												808									
# D			24	30	??	20	??	??	70	??	??	1000									
# D												808									
# E		4	??	??	??	??	??	??	-5	-5	-5	7	??					(Decimal)			
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18		

(a) Draw a pipeline execution diagram showing the execution of the code on the implementation. Base your pipeline execution diagram on the illustrated pipeline, do not depend solely on memorized execution timing rules, since they depend on details of the hardware which vary from problem to problem. Show execution until the second fetch of the first instruction.

Diagram shown above.

(b) Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.

$$\text{CPI} = \frac{13}{6} = 2.16667.$$

(c) Certain wires in the implementation diagram are labeled with letters. (The circled letters with arrows.) Beneath the pipeline execution diagram show the value on those wires at near the end of each cycle. (Write sideways if necessary.) Do not show values if the corresponding stage holds a bubble or a squashed instruction. Only show immediate values if the corresponding instruction uses one. *Hint: Three instructions above use an immediate.*

Diagram shown above. The immediate holds the branch displacement, which is the number of instructions to skip. Many solutions incorrectly showed the branch target (0x1000) in the E row (the immediate value). Some solutions omitted the effective address computed by the `sw` instruction (808 in the C and D rows).

(d) *This is a special bonus question that did not appear in the original assignment!* For those students who have taken EE 3755 in Fall 2001, identify the Verilog code in

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/v/mipspipe.html> corresponding to each labeled wire.

// Verilog lines shown below (without much context).

// A:

```
id_ex_npc      <= if_id_npc;
```

// B: The line with the B comment.

```
always @( id_ex_alu_a_src or id_ex_rs_val or id_ex_sa or id_ex_npc )
  case( id_ex_alu_a_src )
    SRC_rs: alu_a = id_ex_rs_val;
    SRC_np: alu_a = id_ex_npc;           // B
    SRC_sa: alu_a = {27'd0, id_ex_sa};
    default: 'UNEXPECTED(alu_a,id_ex_alu_a_src);
  endcase
```

// C: The line with the C comment.

```
always @( posedge clk ) begin
  ex_me_npc      <= id_ex_npc;
  ex_me_pc       <= id_ex_pc;
  ex_me_alu      <= alu_out;           // C
  ex_me_rt_val   <= id_ex_rt_val;
```

// D: The line with the D comment

```
always @( posedge clk ) begin

  me_wb_npc      <= ex_me_npc;
  me_wb_pc       <= ex_me_pc;
  me_wb_dst      <= next_me_wb_exc == reset ? 5'd0 : ex_me_dst;
  me_wb_from_mem <= ex_me_size != 0;
  me_wb_alu      <= ex_me_alu;        // D
```



```
me_wb_md      <= data_in_2;
me_wb_exc     <= ex_me_exc ? ex_me_exc : next_me_wb_exc;
me_wb_occ     <= ~reset & ex_me_occ;
tb_me_wb_din  <= tb_ex_me_din;
end
```

```
// E: The case statement and the assignment.
```

```
// E
case( immед_fmt )
  IMM_s: next_id_ex_imm = { immед[15] ? 16'hffff : 16'h0, immед };
  IMM_l: next_id_ex_imm = { immед, 16'h0 };
  IMM_u: next_id_ex_imm = { 16'h0, immед };
  IMM_j: next_id_ex_imm = { if_id_npc[31:28], ii, 2'b0 };
  IMM_b: next_id_ex_imm = { immед[15] ? 14'h3fff : 14'h0, immед, 2'b0 };
  default: 'UNEXPECTED(next_id_ex_imm,immед_fmt);
endcase
```

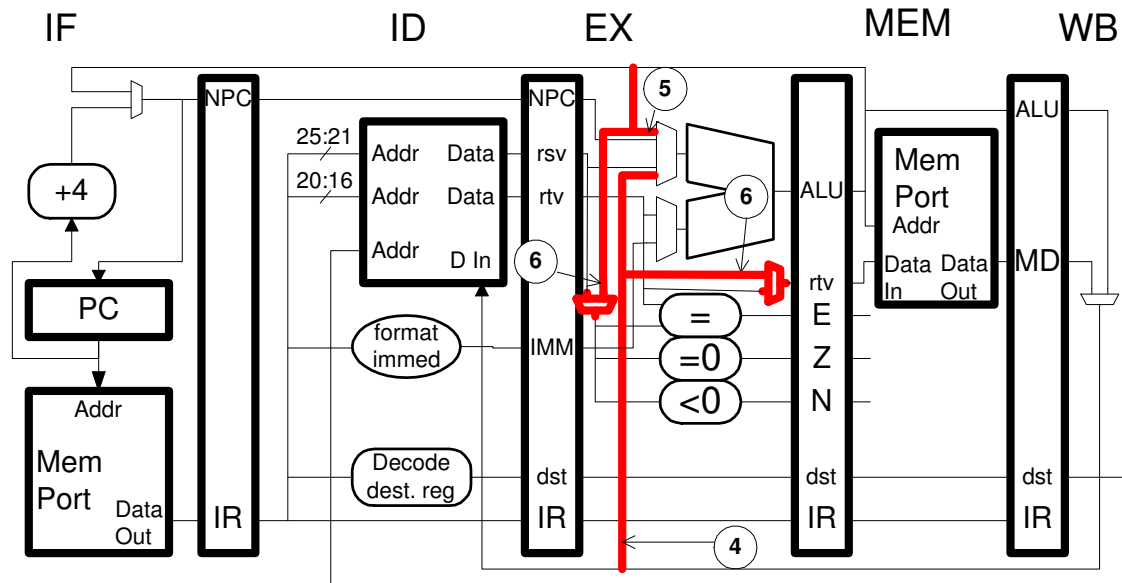
```
// Further below
```

```
id_ex_imm      <= next_id_ex_imm;    // E
```

Problem 3: Add **exactly** the bypass paths needed so that the code in the previous problem will run on the implementation below (the same as the one above) with the minimum number of stalls. Indicate the cycles in which the bypass paths will be used and the values bypassed on them.

Solution shown below, added bypass paths are in **red bold**. A pipeline execution diagram is also shown.

Almost all submitted solutions included the bypass path from the **MEM** stage to the upper ALU mux. Very few properly included the bypass path for the branch conditions. (Some incorrectly showed the bypass path into the ALU, which is used here to compute the branch target.) No submitted solution included a bypass path for the store value.



Solution. (Goes a bit past the second fetch of the first instruction.)

LOOP:

# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
addi \$1, \$2, 4	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB						
sub \$3, \$0, \$3		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			IF	ID	EX	ME							
and \$1, \$1, \$6			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			IF	ID	EX							
or \$4, \$1, \$5				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			IF	ID							
bne \$4, \$3, L0					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		IF								
sw \$4, 7(\$8)						IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									
add \$10, \$11,							IF	IDx											
# Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 20 March 2002

Problem 1: The exception mechanism used in the MIPS 32 ISA differs in some ways from the SPARC V8 mechanism covered in class. See Chapter 7 in

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/sam.pdf> for the SPARC V8 exception information and

<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips32v3.pdf> for a description of the MIPS mechanism. The MIPS description is a bit dense, so start early and ask for help if needed.

(a) Describe how the methods used to determine which exception was raised differ in SPARC V8 and MIPS 32. Use an illegal (reserved) instruction error as an example. Shorter answers will get more credit so concentrate on explaining how the processor identifies the exception (was it an illegal instruction, an arithmetic overflow, etc) and avoid irrelevant details. For example, details on how the processor switches to system mode is irrelevant.

The way the question should be answered:

The difference is that in SPARC a particular exception causes a particular handler to run, so that if the illegal instruction handler is run it must mean that an illegal instruction exception occurred. In MIPS the handler must read a *cause* register to find out which exception occurred.

Additional Information:

In both ISAs a number is associated with each kind of exception, in SPARC it is called the trap type, and in MIPS it is referred to as an exception type; it will be called an exception code here. The question is asking how the methods used by the handler to determine the exception code differ. In both cases the hardware generates an exception code.

In SPARC V8 the exception code is used to form a trap table entry address; a control transfer is made to this address. At this address is the first four instructions of the handler (first eight in V9). The handler for the illegal instruction exception “knows” an illegal instruction exception occurred because that’s the only exception that would cause it to run. (The trap type or an illegal instruction exception is 16.)

MIPS 32 also has an exception table but it has far fewer entries. To determine which exception type caused it to run the MIPS handlers read a *cause* register which contains the exception type.

(b) Where do the two ISAs store the address of the faulting instruction? Both ISAs have delayed branches, so why does SPARC store two return addresses while MIPS gets away with one?

(SPARC registers are organized like a stack, on a procedure call a **save** instruction “pushes” a fresh set of registers on the stack, and a **restore** instruction “pops” the registers, returning to the previous set. The set of visible registers is called a window. This mechanism reduces the need to save and restore registers in memory. This piece of information is needed for the previous problem.)

In SPARC V8 an exception will cause the current window pointer to advance, saving the interrupted code’s registers and providing a fresh set of registers to the handler. The PC and NPC of the faulting instruction will be stored in registers 11 and 12. In MIPS 32 only the PC is saved, it is saved in a special **EPC** register. If the faulting instruction is in a branch delay slot the PC of the branch is saved, otherwise the PC of the faulting instruction is saved.

Suppose the instruction in a branch delay slot of a taken branch raises an exception and is to be re-executed. In MIPS 32 control returns to the branch before the instruction so both the branch and the faulting instruction re-execute. (Since the instruction before the faulting instruction re-executes this is not a precise exception by the definition given in class. Since the branch does not modify registers [other than PC] or memory it can be used in the same way a precise exception is used, and so in MIPS 32 such exceptions are called precise.) Control is returned to the branch using something like an ordinary jump instruction, except that the processor switches back to user mode. Jumping directly to the faulting instruction would be a challenge because after the faulting instruction is executed the branch target needs to be executed. MIPS has no way to do these kinds of jumps and so there is no need to store NPC.

SPARC on the other hand can return directly to an instruction in the delay slot. It does so using two consecutive control transfer instructions, something forbidden in MIPS. A **jmp1** instruction jumps to the saved PC, a **rett** (return from trap) instruction jumps to the NPC.

To summarize, SPARC saves two addresses because it needs both of them to restart an instruction in a branch delay slot. MIPS stores only one because it never returns from exceptions to a branch in a delay slot, instead it re-executes the branch.

Problem 2: The pipeline execution diagram below is for code running on a MIPS implementation developed just for this homework problem! Note that the program itself is missing. The dog deleted it. The $M_$ and $A_$ refer to parts of the multiply and add functional units with segment numbers omitted for this problem. A WBx indicates that an instruction does not write back to avoid a WAW hazard.

```

IF ID M_ M_ M_ M_ M_ M_ WB
IF ID ----> M_ M_ M_ M_ M_ M_ WB
IF ----> ID ----> A_ A_ WB
IF ----> ID M_ M_ M_ M_ M_ M_ WBx
IF ID A_ A_ WB
IF ID A_ A_ WB

```

(a) Write a program consistent with the diagram. Pay attention to dependencies.

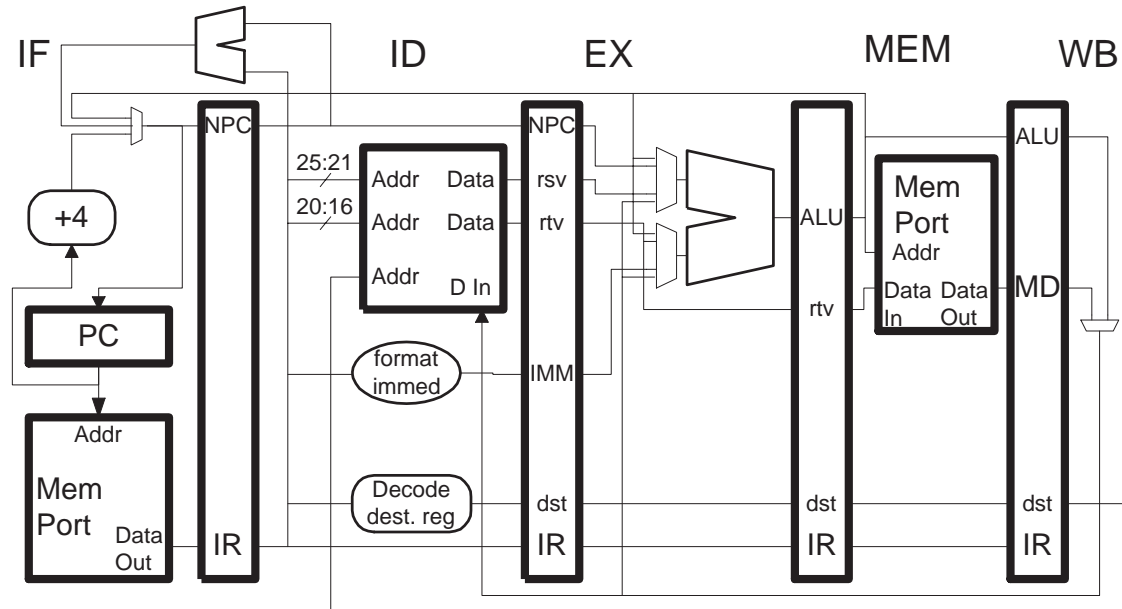
```

# Solution
mul.d f0, f2, f4      IF ID M1 M1 M1 M2 M2 M2 WB
mul.d f6, f8, f10     IF ID ----> M1 M1 M1 M2 M2 M2 WB
add.d f12, f0, f14    IF ----> ID ----> A1 A2 WB
mul.d f16, f18, f20   IF ----> ID M1 M1 M1 M1 M1 M1 WBx
add.d f16, f22, f24   IF ID A1 A2 WB
add.d f26, f28, f30   IF ID A1 A2 WB

```

(b) Identify the latency and initiation interval of the functional units. Fill in the segment numbers.
 Multiply: latency, 5; initiation interval, 3. Add: latency, 1; initiation interval, 1.

Problem 3: In the MIPS implementation below (also shown in class) branches are resolved in the ID stage. Resolution of a branch direction (determining whether it was taken) must wait for register values to be retrieved and, for some branches, compared to each other. Suppose this takes too long.



(a) Show the modifications needed to do the equality comparison in the EX stage. The modified hardware must use as little additional hardware as possible and, to maximize performance, should only do an EX-stage equality comparison when necessary. Don't forget about branch target address handling. *Hint: The modifications are easy.*

The ID-stage adder that computes branch displacements is also connected to a new ID/EX latch, the output of this new latch is connected to the PC multiplexor. The ALU in the EX stage does the register comparison for the branch. Note that the only added hardware is the latch and the new paths. (A diagram may be added to this solution at some point.)

(b) Write a code fragment that runs differently on the two implementations and show pipeline execution diagrams for the code on the two implementations.

Solution

```
# Execution on original system.
#
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
beq $2, $3 TARG IF ID EX ME WB
add $4, $5, $6      IF ID EX ME WB
#...
TARG:
xor $6, $7          IF ID

# Execution on modified system.
#
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6
beq $2, $3 TARG IF ID EX ME WB
add $4, $5, $6      IF ID EX ME WB
sub $7, $8, $9      IFx
```

```

#...
TARG:
xor $6, $7          IF ID

```

(c) The table below lists SPARC instructions and indicates how frequently they were used when running `TEX` to prepare this homework assignment. (Many rows were omitted to save space, so the “%exec” column will not add to 100%.) Suppose that the instruction percentages are identical for MIPS (which means totally ignoring the `cc` instructions). Assume that SPARC `be` and `be,a` are equivalent to MIPS `beq`, SPARC `bne` and `bne,a` are equivalent to MIPS `bne`, and that the other branch instructions (they begin with a `b`), are equivalent to branch instructions that compare to zero (`bgez`, etc.).

Suppose the clock frequency of the original design is 1.0000 GHz. Based on the data below and making any necessary assumptions, for what clock frequency would the new design run a program in the same amount of time as the old one? What column would you add (what additional data do you need) to the table to make your answer more precise?

Assume that floating-point instructions are insignificant and that there are no stalls due to memory access.

opcode	#exec	%exec
subcc	4659360	12.6187%
lduw	4521722	12.2459%
add	4159629	11.2653%
or	3110542	8.4241%
sethi	3066797	8.3056%
stw	1848293	5.0056%
sll	1402122	3.7973%
be	1393475	3.7739%
jmp1	1140223	3.0880%
call	1088068	2.9467%
ldub	1064918	2.8841%
bne	936493	2.5362%
stb	687981	1.8632%
srl	609402	1.6504%
save	526477	1.4258%
restore	526474	1.4258%
bne,a	453545	1.2283%
nop	433253	1.1734%
bge	429978	1.1645%
ldsb	429497	1.1632%
orcc	382947	1.0371%
and	370967	1.0047%
be,a	360057	0.9751%
sub	354847	0.9610%
ba	321970	0.8720%
bl	297715	0.8063%
andcc	270465	0.7325%
bgu	235304	0.6373%
bl,a	216074	0.5852%
sra	204610	0.5541%
ble	198154	0.5366%
xor	185137	0.5014%
bcs	182153	0.4933%
addcc	155156	0.4202%
bleu	142755	0.3866%
bg	117582	0.3184%
mulsc	88681	0.2402%

In the new design there will be a bubble added for taken branches that compare two registers. Assume the original system has a CPI of 1 and that half the branches are taken. The percentage of branches that add a bubble is found by adding the percentages for **be**, **bne**, **bne,a**, and **be,a**: and dividing by two: $\frac{8.5135\%}{2} = 4.25675\%$. The new CPI will then be 1.0425675. To find the clock frequency of the new system for which it will run as fast as the old system solve: $\frac{1.0}{\phi_{old}} = \frac{1.0425675}{\phi_{new}}$ for ϕ_{new} to get $\phi_{new} = 1.0425675$ GHz, where $\phi_{old} = 1$ GHz.

To make the answer more precise two things are needed, the CPI on the original system and the fraction of times a branch is taken.

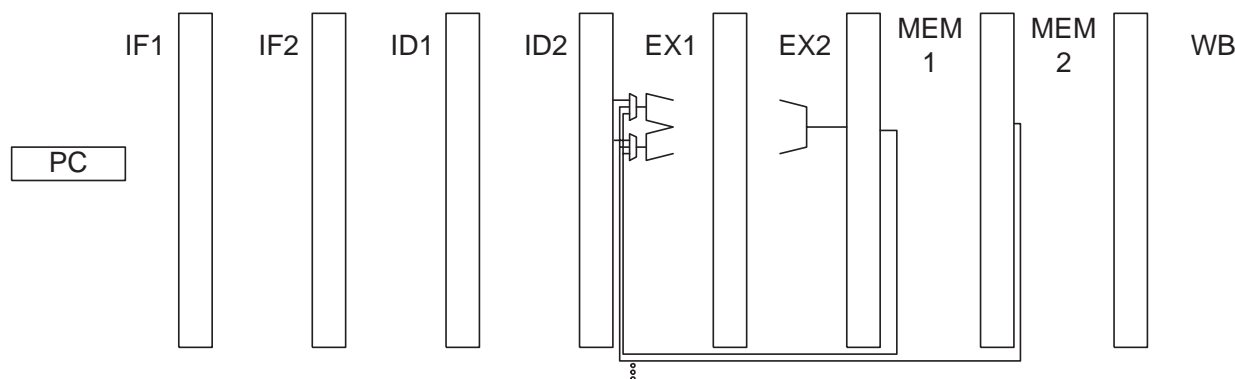
EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 22 April 2002

To solve Problem 3 and the next assignment a paper has to be read. Do not leave the reading to the last minute, however try attempting the first problem below before reading the paper.

Problem 1: The pipeline below was derived from the five-stage statically scheduled MIPS implementation by splitting each stage (except writeback) into two stages. Each pair of stages (say IF1 and IF2) does the same thing as the original stage (say IF), but because it is broken in to two stages it takes two rather than one clock cycle. The diagram shows only a few details. Bypass connections into the ALU are available from all stages from MEM1 to WB.



The advantage of this pipeline is that the clock frequency can be doubled. (Actually not quite times two.) Perfect execution is shown in the diagram below:

```

add $1, $2, $3  IF1 IF2 ID1 ID2 EX1 EX2 ME1 ME2 WB
sub $4, $5, $6      IF1 IF2 ID1 ID2 EX1 EX2 ME1 ME2 WB
and $7, $8, $9      IF1 IF2 ID1 ID2 EX1 EX2 ME1 ME2 WB

```

(a) Suppose the old five-stage system ran at a clock frequency of 1 GHz and the new system runs at 2 GHz. How does the execution time compare on the new system when execution is perfect?

It's half! That is, performance scaled with clock frequency.

(b) Show a pipeline execution diagram of the code below on the new pipeline. Note dependencies through registers \$10 and \$11.

```

add $10, $2, $3      IF1 IF2 ID1 ID2 EX1 EX2 ME1 ME2 WB
sub $4, $10, $6      IF1 IF2 ID1 ID2 --> EX1 EX2 ME1 ME2 WB
and $11, $8, $9      IF1 IF2 ID1 --> ID2 EX1 EX2 ME1 ME2 WB
or  $20, $21, $22    IF1 IF2 --> ID1 ID2 EX1 EX2 ME1 ME2 WB
xor $7, $11, $0      IF1 --> IF2 ID1 ID2 EX1 EX2 ME1 ME2 WB

```

(c) In the previous part there should be a stall on the new pipeline that does not occur on the original pipeline. (It's not too late to change your answer!) How does that affect the usefulness of splitting pipeline stages?

Assuming not all adjacent instructions are truly dependent, splitting is still useful, but performance does not scale with clock frequency. (It never does.)

(d) (Optional, complete before reading paper.) To get that I'm-so-clever feeling answer the following: Suppose there is no way a 32-bit add can be completed in less than two cycles. Is there any way to perform addition so that results can be bypassed to an immediately following instruction, as

in the example above, but without stalling? The technique must work when adding any two 32-bit numbers. *Hint: The adder would have to be redesigned.* (A question in the next homework assignment revisits the issue.)

Split the ALU in to sixteen-bit parts and bypass the low and high parts separately.

Problem 2: *Note: The following problem is similar to one given in the Fall 2001 semester, see <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2001f/hw03.pdf> (the problem) and http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2001f/hw03_sol.pdf (the solution). For best results do not look at the solutions until you're really stuck. This problem below uses MIPS instead of DLX and is for Method 3 instead of Method 1. The code below executes on a dynamically scheduled four-way superscalar MIPS implementation using Method 3, physical register numbers.*

- Loads and stores use the load/store unit, which consists of segments L1 and L2.
- The floating-point multiply unit is fully pipelined and consists of six segments, M1 to M6.
- The usual number of instructions (for a 4-way superscalar machine) can be fetched, decoded, and committed per cycle.
- An unlimited number of instructions can complete (but not commit) per cycle. (Not realistic, but it makes the solution easier.)
- There are an unlimited number of reservation stations, reorder buffer entries, and physical registers.
- The target of a branch is fetched in the cycle after the branch is in ID, *whether or not the branch condition is available*. (We'll cover that later.)

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below until the beginning of the fourth iteration. Show where instructions commit.

See diagram below.

(b) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations? *Hint: There should be less than six cycles per iteration.*

The CPI is $\frac{3}{6} = 0.5$.

(c) Show the entries in the ID and commit register maps for registers `f0` and `$1` for each cycle in the first two iterations. If several values are assigned in the same cycle show each one separated by commas.

(d) Show the values in the physical register file for `f0` and `$1` for the first two iterations. Use a “]” to show when a physical register is removed from the free list and use a “[” to show when it is put back in the free list.

See pipeline execution diagram on the next page.

! Solution

LOOP: ! Instructions shown in dynamic order. (Instructions repeated.)

```

! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
ldc1 f0, 0($1)  IF ID Q  L1 L2 WC
mul.d f0, f0, f2 IF ID Q          M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC
sdc1 0($1), f0  IF ID Q  L1          L2 WC
addi $1, $1, 8  IF ID Q  EX WB          C
bne $2, $0 LOOP    IF ID Q  B  WB          C
sub $2, $1, $3     IF ID Q  EX WB          C
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
ldc1 f0, 0($1)          IF ID Q  L1 L2 WB          C
mul.d f0, f0, f2          IF ID Q          M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC
sdc1 0($1), f0          IF ID Q  L1          L2 WC
addi $1, $1, 8          IF ID Q  EX WB          C
bne $2, $0 LOOP          IF ID Q  B  WB          C
sub $2, $1, $3          IF ID Q  EX WB          C
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
ldc1 f0, 0($1)          IF ID Q  L1 L2 WB          C
mul.d f0, f0, f2          IF ID Q          M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC
sdc1 0($1), f0          IF ID Q  L1          L2 WC
addi $1, $1, 8          IF ID Q  EX WB          C
bne $2, $0 LOOP          IF ID Q  B  WB          C
sub $2, $1, $3          IF ID Q  EX WB          C
# Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
ldc1 f0, 0($1)          IF ID Q  L1 L2 WB          C
mul.d f0, f0, f2          IF ID Q          M1 M2 M3 M4 M5
...

```

Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

ID Map

f0 99 97,96 94,93 91,90

\$1 98 95 92 89

In cycle one first 97 is assigned to f0, then 96 (replacing 97). The

same sort of replacement occurs in cycles 4 and 7.

Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

Commit Map

f0 99 97 96 94 93 91 90

\$1 98 95 92 89

! Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

Physical Register File

```

99      1.0      ]
98      0x1000      ]
97      [      10      ]
96      [      11      ]
95      [      0x1008      ]
94      [      20      ]
93      [      2.2      ]
92      [      0x1010      ]
! Cycle 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

```

The following is an introduction to the next few problems.

As mentioned several times in class many of the performance-enhancing microarchitectural features that came in to wide use in the closing decades of the twentieth century (I love the way that sounds!) are much easier to apply to RISC ISAs than CISC ISAs. Bound by golden handcuffs to the CISCish IA-32 ISA, Intel was forced to get RISC-level performance from IA-32. (Not just Intel, DEC [now Compaq, perhaps soon HP] faced the problem with the VAX ISA and IBM with 360.) The solution chosen by Intel (and also DEC) was to translate individual IA-32 instructions in to one or more μ ops (micro-operations). Each μ op is something like a RISC instruction and so the parts of the hardware beyond the IA-32 to μ op translation can employ the same techniques used to implement RISC ISAs.

The paper at http://www.intel.com/technology/itj/q12001/articles/art_2.htm and http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/s/hinton_p4.pdf (password needed off campus, will be given in class) describes the Pentium 4 implementation of IA-32, including μ ops (which are typeset using “u” instead of the Greek letter “ μ ”, except occasionally in figures). This paper was not written for a senior-level computer architecture class four weeks from the end of the semester and so it will include material which we have not yet covered (caches and TLBs) and some material not covered at all. Some stuff in the paper is not explained (how they do branch prediction or what the Pentium 4 pipeline segments in Figure 3 mean), some of this can be figured out other things have to be found out elsewhere (but not for this assignment).

Read the paper and answer the question below. The next homework assignment will include additional questions on the paper. For this initial reading skip or lightly read material on the L2 cache, L1 data cache, and the ITLB. Questions on the cache material might be asked in a later assignment.

Problem 3: What does the paper call the following actions and components (that is, translate from the terminology used in class to the terminology used in the paper):

Commit – Retire

ID Register Map – Frontend RAT

Commit Register Map – Retirement RAT

Physical Register File – Physical Register File

EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution

Due: 26 April 2002

The following questions are based on the paper at http://www.intel.com/technology/itj/q12001/articles/art_2.htm and http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/s/hinton_p4.pdf (password needed off campus, will be given in class). See Homework 4 (<http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2002/hw04.pdf>) for an introduction to the paper.

Problem 1: What is the maximum sustainable IPC of the IA-32 (in μop per cycle)? Put another way, the Pentium 4 is an n -way superscalar processor, what is n ?

Maximum is 3 μPC (μop per cycle), limited by the 3- μop decode limit and also the 3- μop retire limit.

Problem 2: The Pentium 4 can decode no more than one IA-32 instruction per cycle. How then can it execute more than one IA-32 instruction per cycle (at least for small code fragments prepared by a friendly programmer)?

Decoded instructions are stored in the trace cache. A trace cache line might contain μops spanning more than one IA-32 instruction. Though it took at least two cycles to decode them, once stored in the trace cache they can be used multiple times, each time multiple IA-32 instructions are issued in one cycle.

Problem 3: One problem with superscalar systems noted in class is the wasted instructions following the delay slot of a taken branch near the beginning of a fetch group. How does the Pentium 4 avoid this?

By placing instructions in a trace cache line in dynamic order, so that the target of a branch is right after the branch, there is no need to separately fetch it.

Problem 4: The fast ($2\times$) integer ALUs have three stages, an initiation interval of 1 fast cycle ($\frac{1}{2}$ processor cycle), and a latency of zero fast cycles. Why is this surprising (not the one half part)? How does it do it?

It's surprising because normally something with three stages would have a latency of two. It works because each stage can bypass partial results (the low and high half of the result) which are enough for the dependent instruction.

Problem 5: In describing store-to-load forwarding the paper describes a special case for which data could be forwarded (bypassed) but is not because it would be too costly. Using MIPS code (or IA-32 if you prefer) provide an example of this special case.

```
sb $2, 1($3)
sb $4, 2($3)
lw $5, 0($3)
```

Problem 6: In Figure 8 the performance of a 1 GHz Pentium III is compared to a 1.5 GHz Pentium 4. Why is it reasonable for the Pentium 4 to be compared at a higher clock frequency?

Because the Pentium 4's shorter stages enable a higher clock frequency. When implemented on the same process technology, the Pentium 4 would have the higher clock frequency.

73 Fall 2001 Solutions

EE 4720

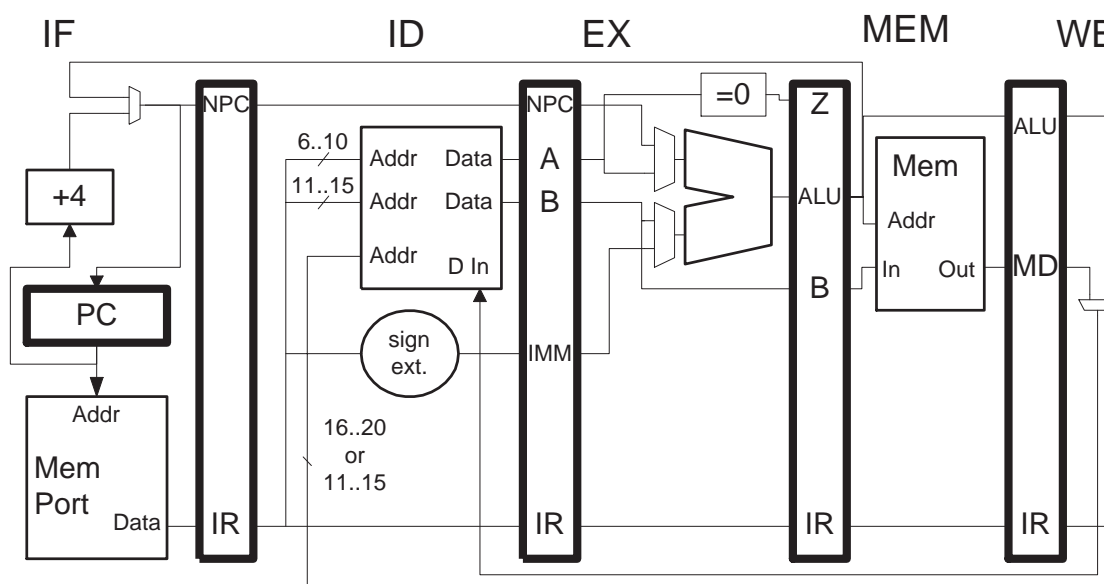
Homework 1 Solution

Due: 10 October 2001

Problem 1: In DLX the three instructions below, though they do very different things, are of the same type (format).

```
bnez r2, SKIP
lw r1, 1(r2)
addi r1, r2, #1
SKIP:
```

Because of their similarity their implementations in the diagram below shares a lot of hardware.



(a) Show how these DLX instructions are coded.

DLX:

```
bnez r2, SKIP
```

opcode	rs1→r2	rd	simm16
?	2	0	2
0	5 6	10 11	15 16 31

```
lw r1, 1(r2)
```

opcode	rs1→r2	rd→r1	simm16
?	2	1	1
0	5 6	10 11	15 16 31

```
addi r1, r2, #1
```

opcode	rs1→r2	rd→r1	simm16
1	2	1	1
0	5 6	10 11	15 16 31

(b) Find corresponding instructions in the SPARC V9 ISA. (See the SPARC Architecture Manual V9, <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/samv9.pdf>) (The DLX branch instruction will have to be replaced by two instructions, one to set the condition code registers.)

! In this solution the DLX branch is replaced by a single instruction.

```
brnz %g1, SKIP
ldsw [%g2+1],%g1
add %g2, 1, %g1
```

! In this solution the DLX branch is replaced by two instructions.

```
addcc %g1, 0, %g0
bne SKIP
ldsw [%g2+1],%g1
add %g2, 1, %g1
```

(c) Show the coding of the SPARC V9 branch, load, and add immediate instructions (but not the condition code setting instruction).

brnz g1, SKIP

op	a	0	reond	op2	dh	p	rs1	displo				
0	0	0	5	3	0	0	2	2				
31 30	29 29	28 28	27	25	24	22 21	20	19 19	18	14	13	0

bne SKIP

op	a	cond	op2	disp22
0	0	9	2	2
31 30	29 28	25 24	22 21	0

ldsw [g2+1],g1

op		rd		op3		rs1		l		simm13					
3		1		8		2		1		1					
31	30	29		25	24	19	18		14	13	13	12			0

add g2, 1, g1

op		rd		op3		rs1		l		simm13	
2		1		0		2		1		1	
31	30	29	25	24	19	18	14	13	13	12	0

(d) Do these codings allow the same degree of hardware sharing?

Because the DLX codings are identical an implementation could use the same datapath for computing the immediate add, load effective address, and branch target. The SPARC V9 **add** and **lduw** codings are identical and so hardware can be shared but the placement of the displacement is different for the branch instruction (either one) and so additional hardware would be needed to select the immediate (or displacement) bits corresponding to the instruction.

Problem 2: Write a DLX assembly language program that determines the length of the longest run of consecutive elements in an array of words. For example, in array $\{1, 7, 7, 1, 5, 5, 5, 7, 7\}$ the longest run is three: the three 5's (the four 7's are not consecutive). The comments below show how registers are initialized and where to place the longest run length.

```

! r10 Beginning of array (of words).
! r11 Number of elements.
! r1  At finish, should contain length of the longest run.

! r10 Beginning of array
! r11 Number of elements
! r1  At finish, should contain length of longest run.

! r1 Longest run encountered.
! r2 Size of this run so far.
! r3 Last element.

add r1, r0, r0
add r2, r0, r0

lw r5, 0(r10)
addi r3, r5, #1

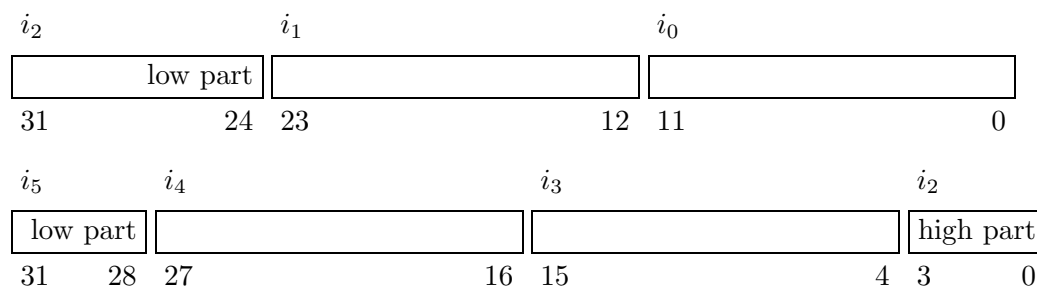
LOOP:
    beqz r11, DONE
    lw r5, 0(r10)
    addi r10, r10, #4
    subi r11, r11, #1
    seq r6, r5, r3
    beqz r6, NEW_RUN
    add r2, r2, #1
    j LOOP

NEW_RUN:
    add r7, r2, r0
    addi r2, r0, #1
    sgt r6, r7, r1
    add r3, r5, r0
    beqz r6, LOOP
    add r1, r7, r0
    j LOOP

```

Problem 3: Small integers can be stored in a packed array to reduce the amount of storage required; the array can be unpacked into an ordinary array when the data is needed. Write a DLX assembly language program to unpack an array containing n b -bit integers stored as follows. The low b bits (bits 0 to $b - 1$) of the first word of the packed array contain the first integer, bits b to $2b - 1$ contain the next, and so on. When the end of the word is reached integers continue on the second word, etc. Size b is not necessarily a factor of n and so an integer might span two words.

The diagram below shows how the first 6 integers i_0, i_1, \dots, i_5 are stored for $b = 12$ bits and $n \geq 6$.



Write DLX assembly language code to unpack such an array into an array of signed words. The packed array consists of n b -bit signed numbers, with $b \in [1, 32]$. Initial values of registers are given below.

```
! Initial values
! r10: Address of start of packed array.
! r11: Number of elements (n).
! r12: Size of each element, in bits (b).
! r14: Address of start of unpacked array.
```

```
! Initial values
! r10: Address of start of packed array.
! r11: Number of elements (n).
! r12: Size of each element, in bits (b).
! r14: Address of start of unpacked array.
```

```
! r1: Current word.
! r2: Mask
! r3: Unpacked item
! r4: Bits remaining in current word.
! r8, r9: Miscellaneous
! r5: 32 - size of each element.
```

```
add r4, r0, r0
add r8, r12, r0
addi r5, r0, 32
sub r5, r5, r12
addi r2, r0, #1
sll r2, r2, r12
subi r2, r2, #1
```

```
LOAD_MAYBE:
  bnez r4, LOWPART
  lw r1, 0(r10)
  addi r10, r10, #4
  addi r4, r0, #32
```

```
LOWPART:
  and r3, r1, r2
  srl r1, r1, r12
  sub r4, r4, r12
```

```
slt r9, r4, r0
```

```
bnez r9, SPAN
j STORE
```

SPAN:

```
lw r1, 0(r10)
addi r10, r10, #4
add r8, r12, r4
sll r9, r1, r8
or r3, r3, r9
and r3, r3, r2
addi r4, r4, #32
! Fall through to store
```

STORE:

```
sll r3, r3, r5
sra r3, r3, r5    ! Sign extend
sw 0(r14), r3
addi r14, r14, #4
subi r11, r11, #1
bnez r11, LOAD_MAYBE
```

DONE:

EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 5 November 2001

Problem 1: Answer the following questions about the MIPS Technologies 4Km processor core. The processor is documented in

http://www.mips.com/declassified/Declassified_2000/MD00016-2B-4K-SUM-01.15.pdf.

(a) For each stage in the statically scheduled DLX implementation show where the same work is done in the 4Km pipeline. Note that work done in one DLX stage might be performed in more than one 4Km pipeline stage.

IF: I

ID: E

EX: Part of the ALU operation done in E, part in M. Address calculations for load and stores done in E.

MEM: Memory load and store done in M stage. Alignment done in A stage.

WB: W.

(b) The 4Km documentation uses the term *stall* differently than used in class. How do their usages differ? What term does the documentation use that is close to stall as used in class? (See section 2.8.1)

By stall the 4Km documentation means take more than one cycle to complete a computation, as do the floating-point units in DLX. Unlike the use in class, it does not mean that instructions following (more recently fetched than) the stalled instruction are stopped. The documentation uses the term *slip* for what is meant by stall in class.

(c) A MIPS implementation needs to do all of the following:

- (1) arithmetic and logical operations for ordinary instructions
- (2) compute the target of a branch
- (3) compute the effective address of a load or store

In the first pipelined DLX implementation all of these were performed by the ALU. MIPS has a branch instruction in which a branch is taken if two registers are equal (**beq**) or not equal (**bne**). So it must also

- (4) determine if two values are equal

How many of these are shared? If they are not shared, why not? (The documentation does not state exactly what hardware is present, answer the question by looking at how instructions execute.)

The ALU, effective address computation, and part of a branch target computation (I-AC2) may be shared. All of these are done in the second half of E (the ALU is also used in the first half of M). An instruction needs to do at most one of these things. (e.g., load or store instructions, which compute effective addresses, do not need to compute branch targets or need to use the ALU for other arithmetic or logical operations.) Therefore these [(1), (2), and (3)] can be shared.

According to 2.1.2 an instruction address is determined in E, and so the condition must be evaluated in E. Register values are not available until the second half of E so the register comparison to determine the branch condition must also be evaluated in the second half of E, the same time as branch target address computation (assuming that's what I-AC2 does). Therefore separate hardware is needed for the branch condition.

Problem 3: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below running on a 4-way statically scheduled superscalar processor. All needed bypass paths are available, including one for the branch condition. Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.

```
and r2, r2, r8
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1008
lw r1, 0(r2)
add r3, r3, r1
addi r2, r2, #4
sub r4, r2, r5
bneq r4, LOOP
```

Based on the PED below the CPI is $\frac{7}{5} = 1.4$. The pipeline execution diagram is for the second (or later) iteration.

```
and r2, r2, r8
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1008
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
lw r1, 0(r2)  IF ID EX ME WB      IF
add r3, r3, r1 IF ID ----> EX ME WB IF
addi r2, r2, #4    IF ----> ID EX ME WB
sub r4, r2, r5     IF ----> ID -> EX ME
bneq r4, LOOP     IF ----> ID ----> EX
```

Problem 4: The code from the problem above can be improved (stalls can be removed) to a small extent by scheduling, but that would still leave some stalls. This might see like a good candidate for loop unrolling.

(a) Show why it would take alot of unrolling to eliminate all stalls. (You don't have to show the unrolled code, since it would be long.)

Because of the 1-cycle load latency the consuming add instruction would have to be placed seven instructions away. Two of those can be an **addi** and **sub**, the rest would be **lw**, so the loop would be unrolled six times. This is shown below. The code has been slightly re-structured To facilitate unrolling positions of the **sub** and **addi** have been switched, with a compensating instruction added before the loop. To avoid added dependencies six running sums are computed, at the end of the loop these are added together.

```
and r2, r2, r8
subi r5, r5, #24 ! Compensate for switching position of sub and addi below.
nop
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1010
lw r1, 0(r2)    IF ID EX ME WB
lw r11, 4(r2)   IF ID EX ME WB
lw r12, 8(r2)   IF ID EX ME WB
lw r13, 12(r2)  IF ID EX ME WB
lw r14, 16(r2)  IF ID EX ME WB
lw r15, 20(r2)  IF ID EX ME WB
sub r4, r2, r5   IF ID EX ME WB
addi r2, r2, #24 IF ID EX ME WB
add r3, r3, r1    IF ID EX ME WB
add r21, r21, r11  IF ID EX ME WB
add r22, r22, r12  IF ID EX ME WB
add r23, r23, r13  IF ID EX ME WB
add r24, r24, r14   IF ID EX ME WB
add r25, r25, r15   IF ID EX ME WB
bneq r4, LOOP     IF ID EX ME WB
```

! Note: Could add differently to avoid stalls.

```
add r3, r3, r21      IF IDx
add r3, r3, r22      IFx
add r3, r3, r23      IFx
add r3, r3, r24      IFx
add r3, r3, r25      IFx
```

(b) Use software pipelining and scheduling to remove the stalls. (Hint: to software pipeline switch the `lw` and `add` instructions, and make any other necessary changes.) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations of the modified code?

The loop below runs with a CPI of $\frac{3}{5} = 0.6$. The `add` and `lw` were switched and prolog and epilog code, instructions before and after the loop to compensate, was added. Software pipelining was also used for the branch condition: the `sub` and `addi` were reversed.

```
and r2, r2, r8
add r1, r0, r0
subi r5, r5, #4
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1010
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4
add r3, r3, r1  IF ID EX ME WB
                  IF ID
lw r1, 0(r2)    IF ID EX ME WB
                  IF ID
sub r4, r2, r5   IF ID EX ME WB
                  IF ID
addi r2, r2, #4  IF ID EX ME WB
                  IF ID
bneq r4, LOOP    IF ID EX ME
add r3, r3, r1    IF IDx
```

(c) Would loop unrolling provide further gains?

It always does. As always, unrolling would reduce the proportion of loop index instructions (those computing the address of the load and the branch condition). Unrolling might place the branch in the last position in a group, reducing fetch waste. Because there are fewer iterations, it will reduce the number of instructions squashed due to the taken branch.

EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution Due: 14 November 2001

Problem 1: The code below executes on a dynamically scheduled four-way superscalar DLX implementation that uses reorder buffer entry numbers to name destination registers.

- Loads and stores use the load/store unit, which consists of segments L1 and L2.
- The floating-point multiply unit is fully pipelined and consists of six segments.
- The usual number of instructions (for a 4-way superscalar machine) can be fetched, decoded, and committed per cycle.
- An unlimited number of instructions can complete per cycle. (This makes the solution easier.)
- There are an unlimited number of reservation stations and reorder buffer entries.
- The target of a branch is fetched in the cycle after the branch is in ID, *whether or not the branch condition is available*. (We'll cover that later.)

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below until the beginning of the fourth iteration. Show where instructions commit.

See diagram below.

(b) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations? *Hint: There should be less than six cycles per iteration.*

The CPI is $\frac{3}{6} = 0.5$.

(c) Show the entries in the register map for registers `f0` and `r1` for each cycle. (Make up reorder buffer entry numbers.)

See pipeline execution diagram on the next page.

! Solution

LOOP:

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15		
ld f0, 0(r1)	IF	ID	L1	L2	WC													
				IF	ID	L1	L2	WB						C				
							IF	ID	L1	L2	WB				C			
									IF	ID	L1	L2	WB					
muld f0, f0, f2	IF	ID	RS	RS	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WC							
				IF	ID	RS	RS	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WC				
						IF	ID	RS	RS	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WC		
								IF	ID	RS	RS	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WB
sw 0(r1), f0	IF	ID	L1							L2	WC							
				IF	ID	L1							L2	WC				
							IF	ID	L1						L2	WC		
addi r1, r1, #8	IF	ID	EX	WB							C							
				IF	ID	EX	WB						C					
							IF	ID	EX	WB						C		
sub r2, r1, r3		IF	ID	EX	WB						C							
				IF	ID	EX	WB						C					
							IF	ID	EX	WB						C		
bnez r2, LOOP		IF	ID	RS	B	WB					C							
				IF	ID	RS	B	WB					C					
							IF	ID	RS	B	WB					C		

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
ID Map																		
f0 1.0*			#7,8		#13,14			#19,20		#25,26		#32,#33		#38,39				
r1 0x1000*			#10		0x1008			#22		0x1018		#34		0x1028				
r1					#16			0x1010		#28		0x1020		#40				

! Note: Because of space restrictions r1 is shown on two lines. The
! first character of an entry is the cycle number for the entry. For
! example, 0x1008 is written in to the map at cycle 3 and #16 at cycle 4.

Commit Map

f0 1.0*					10.0					11		20	22		30	33		
r1 0x1000*												0x1008	0x1010		0x1018			
! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17

* Initial Values

f0: 1.0
r1: 0x1000
f2: 1.1
Mem[0x1000] = 10.0
Mem[0x1008] = 20.0
Mem[0x1010] = 30.0

(d) The first two instructions of the code below are different than the code above, the other instructions are identical. It runs on a system identical to the one above except that there are only 1000 reorder buffer entries. (That's actually a lot, but it's not unlimited.) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations? Is the CPI really lower in the period before reorder buffers are used up? If you can, solve the problem without drawing a complete pipeline execution diagram.

```

LOOP:  ! LOOP = 0x1000
    ld f4, 0(r1)
    muld f0, f0, f4
    sw 0(r1), f0
    addi r1, r1, #8
    sub r2, r1, r3
    bnez r2, LOOP

```

The CPI is $\frac{6}{6} = 1$. Though iterations start every three cycles before the reorder buffer fills, the state of the system is different at each start (in particular, the number of instructions waiting in the reorder buffer increases), and so one cannot base CPI on an iteration time of three cycles. The number of cycles per iteration is limited by the time needed to multiply, which is six.

```

ld f0, 0(r1)
muld f0, f0, f2   M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC
                  M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC
                  M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WC

sw 0(r1), f0
addi r1, r1, #8
sub r2, r1, r3
bnez r2, LOOP

```

Problem 2: When the MIPS program below starts register `$t0` holds the address of a string, the program converts the string to upper case.

(For MIPS documentation see <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips32v1.pdf> and <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips32v2.pdf>. Here are the relevant differences with DLX: branches and jumps are delayed (1 cycle). Some branch instructions compare two registers. Register `$0` works like DLX `r0`.)

LOOP:

```
lbu $t1, 0($t0)
addi $t0, $t0, 1
beq $t1, $0, DONE
slti $t2, $t1, 97 # < 'a'
bne $t2, $0, LOOP
slti $t2, $t1, 123 # 'z' + 1
beq $t2, $0, LOOP
addi $t1, $t1, -32
j LOOP
sb $t1, -1($t0)
```

DONE:

Convert the program to IA-64 assembly language using predicated instructions. (You're not expected to know it at this point.) IA-64 is described in the IA-64 Application Developer's Architecture Guide, available at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/ia-64.pdf>.

For this problem one can ignore a lot of IA-64's features. Here is what you will need to know: IA-64 has 64 1-bit predicate registers, `p0` to `p63`, which are written by `cmp` (compare) and other instructions. Predicates can be specified for most instructions, including `cmp` itself. See 11.2.2 for a description of how to use IA-64 predicates.

To solve the problem look at the following sections: 9.3, 9.3.1, and 9.3.2 (a brief description of where to place stops); 11.2.2 (predicate description and some more information on stops); and Chapter 7 (for instruction descriptions). The following instructions will be needed: `cmp` (compare, look at the normal [none] type) `br` (branch), load, store, and add.

- Use general-purpose registers `r0-r31` and predicate registers `p1-p63` in your solution. (There are 128 general-purpose registers, but those above `r31` must be allocated.)
- Minimize the number of instructions per iteration assuming about half the characters are lower case.
- Use predicates to eliminate some branches.
- Make use of post-increment loads or stores.
- Pay attention to data type sizes.
- Show stops but do not show bundle boundaries.

Solution on next page.

```
// Solution
```

```
LOOP:
```

```
    ld1      r1 = [r2];;
    cmp.eq   p3,p4 = r0,r1
    cmp.le   p1,p2 = 97,r1;;    // p1 = r1 >= 97;    p2 = !p1 = r1 < 97
(p1) cmp.ge  p1,p2 = 122,r1;;    // p1 = r1 <= 122;    p2 = r1 > 122
(p1) add     r1 = -32, r1;;
(p4) st1     [r2],1 = r1
(p4) br      LOOP;;
    br      DONE
```

EE 4720**Homework 4 Solution****Due: 28 November 2001**

Problem 1: Solve Problems 3 and 4 from Fall 2000 Homework 5, available via <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2000f/hw05.pdf>. Using the solutions at http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/2000f/hw05_sol.pdf assign yourself a grade in the range [0, 1]. Either: indicate the grade you assigned yourself or write “Did not solve.” A solution can be provided along with a grade. It will be corrected but your grade will be used. If you opt not to solve it you will receive full credit but will be hurting your ability to solve future problems.

For the following questions read Kenneth C. Yeager, “The Mips R10000 Superscalar Microprocessr,” IEEE Micro, April 1996, pp. 28-40. A restricted-access copy can be found at <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/s/yeager96.pdf>. Access is allowed from within the lsu.edu domain or by using the userid “ee4720” and the correct password. Though not needed for this assignment, information on the MIPS64 4 ISA (implemented by R10000) can be found in <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips64v1.pdf> and <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/mips64v2.pdf>.

Skip over the material on the memory system (under heading “Memory Hierarchy”) and the system interface. Material related to memory will be covered later in the semester.

Problem 2: The paper uses the four terms below, for each show the corresponding, or most similar, term used in class.

- Graduate → Commit
- Active List → Reorder Buffer
- Tag → Reorder Buffer Entry Number
- Logical Register → Architecturally visible register number.

Problem 3: For the superscalar processors described in class taken branches resulted in higher than ideal CPI; the higher the fetch/decode width (the n in n -way superscalar) the worse the problem was. Why is this problem not as severe in the R10000? (Branch prediction is not the answer.)

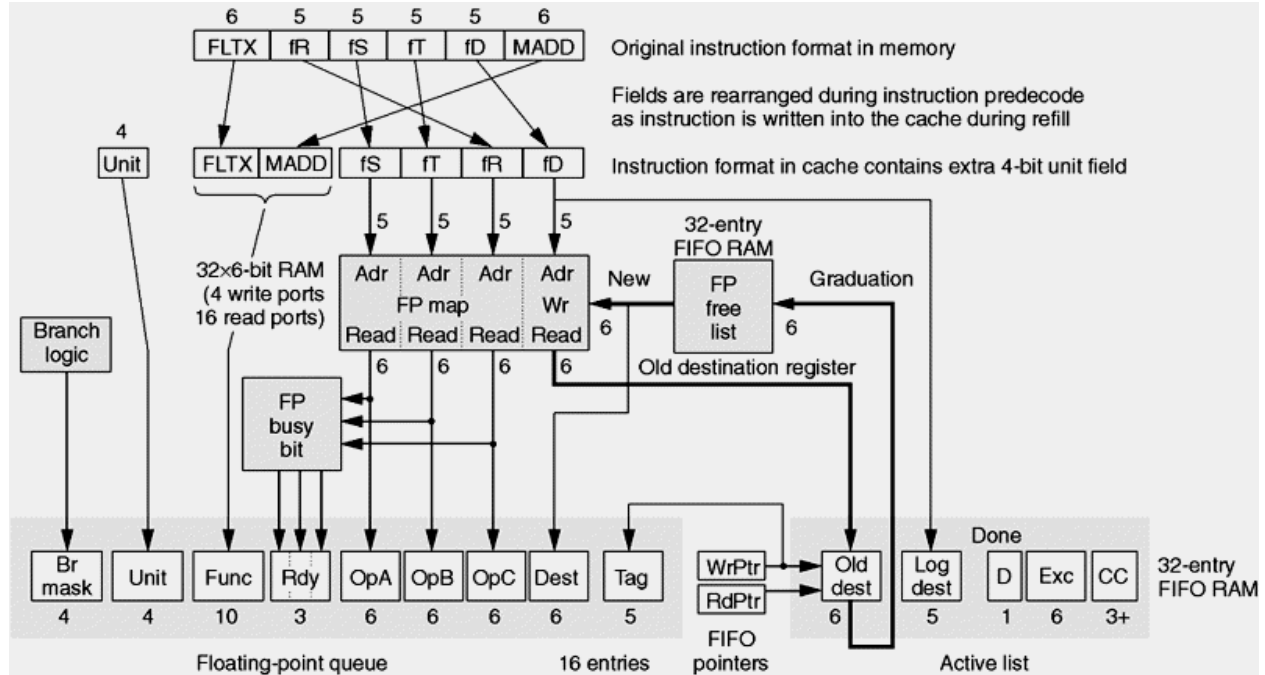
Because a group of fetched instructions does not have to be 16-byte aligned (that is, the address of the first instructions need not be a multiple of 16).

Problem 4: The MIPS R10000 does not have anything like a commit register map or a commit free list. (The register map and free list at the bottom of the figure from the class notes on the next page.) How were those used with exceptions in the Method-3 dynamically scheduled processor described in class? How does the R10000 deal with exceptions given their absence? Do not describe the entire exception process, just those pieces of hardware and steps needed to do what was done with the commit free list and register map.

In the implementation described in class, when the faulting instruction reaches the head of the reorder buffer the reorder buffer is flushed and the commit register map and free list are copied to the ID register map and free list, respectively.

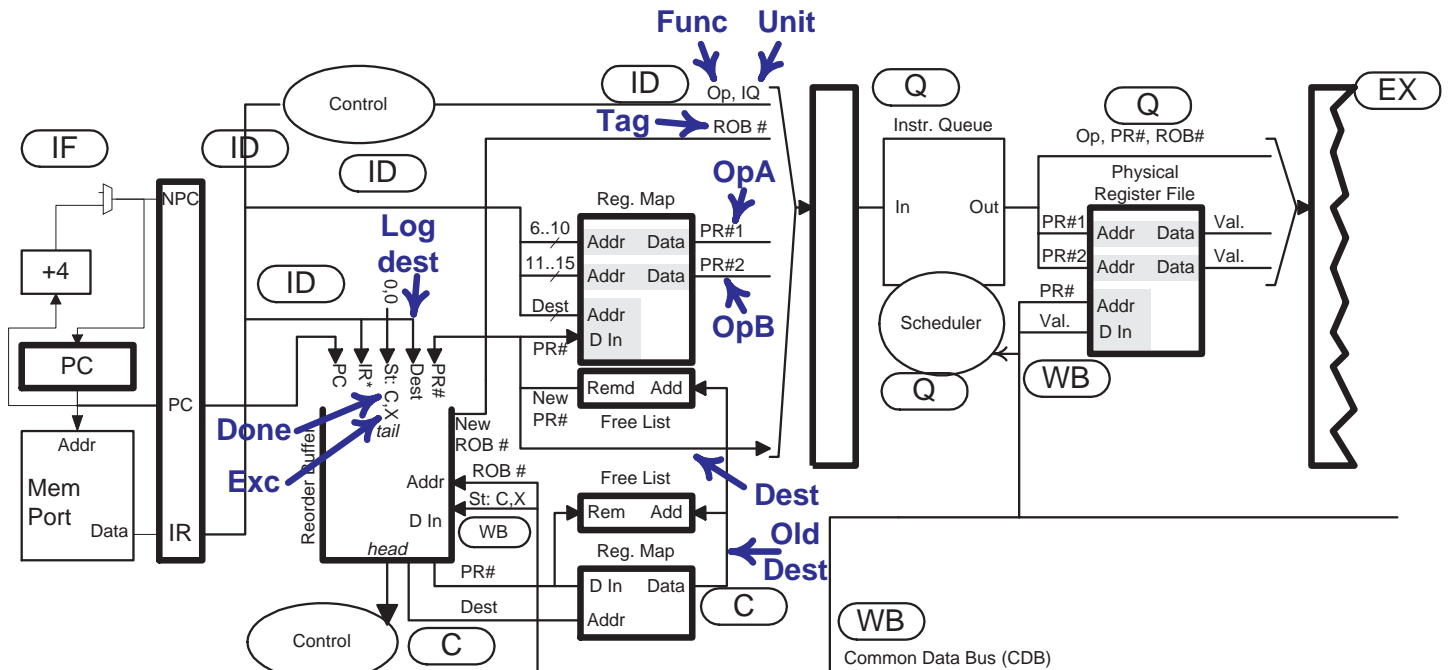
In the R10000 the active list holds previous physical register assigned to the destination. When the faulting instruction reaches the head of the active list, rather than flushing the active list, the hardware uses the elements in the active list to repair the register map. For each active list element starting with the one holding the faulting instruction, the register map element corresponding to the destination register is written with the previous physical register. This processes reverses the changes to the register map made by the faulting instructions and those that followed it.

Problem 5: Figure 5, reproduced below, shows the information that will be placed in the active list and floating-point queue for an instruction being decoded. Various field names are shown along the bottom of the figure. The instruction format fields are shown at the top. Fields *fR*, *fS*, *fT* are source registers (not every instruction uses three); field *fD* is the destination register, *FLTX* is the opcode, and *MADD* is an extension of the of the opcode field (as *func* is in DLX). (The figure appears to be using field values rather than names for the first and last fields. *MADD* is the name of an instruction, multiply-add, and *FLTX* may be an abbreviation for floating-point extended, though the architecture manual calls the field value *COP1X*. They probably should have used opcode instead of *FLTX* and function instead of *MADD*.)



Write the field names from the bottom of Figure 5 next to the corresponding fields in the figure, from the class notes, below. Though Figure 5 shows a floating-point instruction assume that integer instructions are handled the same way. Some fields have no analog in the figure below, these can be omitted; **Tag** is **not** a field that can be omitted.

Field names shown in blue



When the procedure is called none of the data in the array is cached. When answering the questions below consider only memory accesses needed for the array (double or character). Assume that the number of iterations is some convenient number, except zero of course.

Note: Though they both access the same amount of data the number of iterations of the two loops are different. The first while loop is equivalent to: `for(i=0; i<dlength; i++) dsum = dsum + dstart[i];`

(a) What is the hit ratio for the first while loop? Assuming the cache is flushed (emptied) between the two while loops, what is the hit ratio for the second while loop?

Line size is 256 bits, which is $\frac{256}{8} = 32$ characters or $\frac{32}{8} = 4$ doubles. The first loop sequentially loads doubles; the first access to a double on a line will miss, the next three will hit, and so on. The hit ratio for the first loop is thus $\frac{3}{4} = .75$. The second loop sequentially loads characters, the first access to a character on a line will miss, the subsequent 31 will hit, followed by 1 miss, etc. The hit ratio is thus $\frac{31}{32} = .96875$.

(b) Consider a single-issue (one-way) statically scheduled system in which the pipeline stalls on a cache miss. The cache miss delay is 1000 cycles. Roughly how does the time needed to execute the two loops compare? Assume that when there's a cache hit the time needed for one iteration is the same for both loops.

The first loop iterates **dlength** times, and so it will encounter $\frac{1}{4}\text{dlength}$ misses. The total time waiting for misses will be $1000\frac{1}{4}\text{dlength}$ cycles.

The second loop iterates **clength** times, and so it will encounter $\frac{1}{32}\text{clength}$ misses. The total time waiting for misses will be $1000\frac{1}{32}\text{clength}$ cycles.

Though there is no way to determine how large **dlength** and **clength** are from the code above their relative sizes can be determined: **clength** = 8**dlength**, because a double is eight characters.

Substituting, the second loop spends $1000\frac{1}{32}8\text{dlength}$ cycles waiting for misses, the same as the first loop.

Assuming the time needed to execute instructions is small compared to the time spent waiting for misses, the two loops take about the same amount of time.

(c) Consider a single-issue (one-way) dynamically scheduled system with perfect branch and branch target prediction, a non-blocking cache, and a reorder buffer that can hold sixteen iterations of the while loops. The miss delay is still 1000 cycles however assume that for cache misses there is an initiation interval of one cycle so that the data for misses at $t = 0$ and $t = 1$ will arrive at $t = 1000$ and $t = 1001$, respectively. Now how do the two loops compare?

Sixteen iterations of the first loop covers four lines. When the ROB fills the cache will be working on four misses, the system will stall for a bit less than 1000 cycles, the sixteen iterations will finish and the ROB will fill with the next 16 iterations. The total time spent waiting for misses here is about $1000\frac{1}{16}\text{dlength}$ cycles, about one quarter the time in the statically scheduled system.

When the second loop encounters a miss the ROB will fill with the next 15 iterations, all of which access the line that has missed. As a result the cache will be working on only one miss at a time. The total time spent waiting for misses is therefore unchanged and so the first loop is about four times faster than the second.

(d) Suppose the cache is *not* flushed before the second while loop executes. What is the smallest value of **dlength** (dee, not cee) for which the hit ratio of the second loop is less than 1.0?

Since both loops access the same data, the second loop can potentially have a 100% hit ratio. The hit ratio of the second loop is less than 100% when a later iteration of the first loop replaces data brought in by an earlier iteration.

The cache capacity is $1024 \times 32 = 2^{10+5} = 2^{15}$ characters. The corresponding number of doubles is $\frac{1}{8}2^{15} = 2^{-3}2^{15} = 2^{12}$. If **dlength** = $2^{12} + 1$ the last iteration of the first loop would replace the line in the cache loaded on the first iteration. As a result, the first iteration of the second loop would miss. (Were **dlength** = 2^{12} the second loop would not miss.)

Problem 3: The SPARC V9 program below adds an array of integers.

(See <http://www.ece.lsu.edu/ee4720/samv9.pdf> for a description of SPARC V9.) Except for

`prefetch` these instructions (or similar ones) have been covered before. The `prefetch` instruction is used to avoid the type of cache misses suffered by the program in the previous problem. It is like a `nop` in that it does not modify registers or memory, however like a load instruction, it moves data into the cache. As used below it will fetch data that will be needed ten iterations later. The data will be moved in to the cache (if not already present) but not in to a register. Ten iterations later the `ldx` instruction will move the data in to register `%12`. Unlike loads, `prefetch` instructions never raise an exception. If the address is invalid or there is another problem the `prefetch` instruction does nothing, so there is no danger in prefetching, say, past the end of an array.

Unlike for a load that misses the cache, a statically scheduled processor would not stall on a prefetch miss. (There'd be no point in that!)

! Reminder: In SPARC assembler the destination register is on the right side.

LOOP:

```
ldx [%11], %12          ! Load extended word (64 bits, same size as reg)
prefetch [80+%11], 1     ! Prefetch from address 40+%11, type 1
add %11, 8, %11
subcc %14, %11, %g0      ! %g0 = %14 - %11. (%g0 is zero register.) Set cc.
bpg LOOP,pt             ! Branch if condition code >0, predict taken
add %13, %12, %13        ! Branch delay slot.
```

(a) In the code above the prefetch *distance* is ten iterations. What is the problem with the distance being too large or too small?

If the distance is too low the data will arrive after it's needed. (The goal is to get it before it's needed.) There will be a miss, but the miss delay will not be as long because the data is on its way. If the distance is too large the prefetched data may be replaced before its accessed. The data would arrive in the cache and would have to wait a long time before being accessed. In that time the data can be replaced because of a miss with the same index (but a different tag).

(b) Suppose SPARC V9 did not have a `prefetch` instruction. Explain how `ldxa` could be used as a prefetch. Show a replacement for `prefetch` in the program above.

The `ldxa` and similar instructions include an *address space identifier* (ASI) which specifies which address space to load or store from. The ASI can be specified with an immediate or the `%asi` register. See the architecture manual. Normal loads and stores use the `ASI_PRIMARY` address space. `ldxa` lets you specify a different one. A load from a particular address in two different address spaces may load from two different memory locations or may load the same memory location in different ways. For example, an ordinary load of an address, `ldx [%11], %12`, would load an integer using big-endian ordering. But a load to the same address using the `ASI_PRIMARY_LITTLE`, `ldxa [%11] ASI_PRIMARY_LITTLE, %12` loads an integer using little-endian ordering. Table 12 in the architecture manual lists some of the address spaces.

Hint: Think about the destination register and the ASI.

One of the alternate address spaces allows a load from the primary address space without risking faults. To prefetch use one of those loads and put the data in the zero register, `%g0`.

```
ldxa [80+%11], ASI_PRIMARY_NOFAULT, %g0
```

74 Spring 2001 Solutions

EE 4720**Homework 1** Solution**Due: 7 February 2001**

Problem 1: Write a DLX program to reverse a C-style string, as described below. The address of the start of the string is in **r1**. The string consists of a sequence of characters and is terminated by a zero (NULL). The string length is not stored anywhere, it can only be determined by looking for the NULL. Put the reversed string in memory starting at the address in **r2**. Be sure to terminate the reversed string.

! r1 holds address of first character of original string.

! r2 holds address of first character of reversed string.

! Strings end with a zero (NULL) character.

```
add r3, r1, r0      ! Copy of r1
```

```
SIZE_LOOP:
```

```
lb r4, 0(r3)
```

```
addi r3, r3, #1
```

```
bnez r4, SIZE_LOOP
```

```
subi r3, r3, #1      ! Change r3 to address of null.
```

```
REV_LOOP:
```

```
sub r6, r3, r1
```

```
beqz r6, EXIT
```

```
subi r3, r3, #1
```

```
lb r4, 0(r3)
```

```
sb 0(r2), r4
```

```
addi r2, r2, #1
```

```
j REV_LOOP
```

```
EXIT:
```

```
sb 0(r2), 0
```

Problem 2: The DLX program below copies a block of memory starting at address `r1` to the address `r3`, the block is of length `r2` bytes. The problem is it won't always work. Explain why not and fix the problem without unnecessarily increasing the number of loop iterations. (The program will be slower, except for special cases.) Be sure to modify the program, not a specification of what the program is supposed to do.

```
! r1 Start address of data to copy.
! r2 Number of bytes to copy.
! r3 Start address of place to copy data to.
```

LOOP:

```
    slti r4, r2, #4
    bnez r4, LOOP2
    lw   r5, 0(r1)
    sw   0(r3), r5
    addi r1, r1, #4
    addi r3, r3, #4
    subi r2, r2, #4
    j    LOOP
```

LOOP2:

```
    beqz r2, EXIT
    lb   r5, 0(r1)
    sb   0(r3), r5
    addi r1, r1, #1
    addi r3, r3, #1
    subi r2, r2, #1
    j    LOOP2
```

EXIT:

It won't work if either the source or target addresses is unaligned and at least one word copy is attempted.

```
! r1 Start address of data to copy.
! r2 Number of bytes to copy.
! r3 Start address of place to copy data to.
```

```
    andi r4, r1, #3
    andi r5, r3, #3
    subi r6, r4, r5
    bnez r6, LOOP2    ! Word alignment of source and destination are different.
    slti r7, r2, r4
    bnez r7, LOOP2    ! Data ends before next aligned address.
    j    LOOPBENTER
```

LOOPPB: ! Copy until both addresses are word-aligned..

```
    lb   r5, 0(r1)
    sb   0(r3), r5
    addi r1, r1, #1
    addi r3, r3, #1
    subi r2, r2, #1
```

LOOPBENTER:

```
    andi r4, r3, #3    ! r4 is zero if r3 is word-aligned.  
    bnez r4, LOOPPB
```

LOOP:

```
    slti r4, r2, #4  
    bnez r4, LOOP2  
    lw   r5, 0(r1)  
    sw   0(r3), r5  
    addi r1, r1, #4  
    addi r3, r3, #4  
    subi r2, r2, #4  
    j    LOOP
```

LOOP2:

```
    beqz r2, EXIT  
    lb   r5, 0(r1)  
    sb   0(r3), r5  
    addi r1, r1, #1  
    addi r3, r3, #1  
    subi r2, r2, #1  
    j    LOOP2
```

EXIT:

Problem 3: Implement the following procedure in DLX assembly language. The procedure is given two ways, both do the same thing, look at either one. The return address is stored in `r31`. The C `short int` data type here is two bytes (as it is on many real systems). The registers used for the procedure arguments are specified by the C variable names.

```
void sum_arrays(short int *s_r1, float *f_r2, double *d_r3, int size_r4)
{
    while( size_r4-- ) *d_r3++ = *s_r1++ + *f_r2++;
}
```

```
void sum_arrays(short int *s_r1, float *f_r2, double *d_r3, int size_r4)
{
    int i;
    for(i=0; i<size_r4; i++) d_r3[i] = s_r1[i] + f_r2[i];
}
```

```
j TEST
LOOP:
    lh    r6, 0(r1)
    addi  r1, r1, #2
    movi2fp f6, r6
    cvti2d f6, f6
    lf    f8, 0(r2)
    addi  r2, r2, #4
    cvtf2d f8, f8
    addd  f10, f6, f8
    sd    0(r3), f10
    addi  r3, r3, #8
    subi  r4, r4, #1
TEST:
    bnez  r4, LOOP
```

Problem 4: The code below contains two sets of add instructions, one in DLX assembler, the other in Compaq (née DEC) Alpha assembler. The first instruction in each group adds two integer registers, the second instruction in each group adds an integer to an immediate, the last adds two floating point registers. Information on the Alpha architecture can be found in the Alpha Architecture Handbook, <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/alphav4.pdf>. It's 371 pages, don't print the whole thing.

```
! DLX Assembly Code
add  r1, r2, r3    ! r1 = r2 + r3
addi r4, r5, #6
addf f0, f1, f2

! Alpha Assembly Code (Destination is last operand.)
addq r2, r3, r1    ! r1 = r2 + r3
addq r5, #6, r4
addt f1, f2, f0
```

Though the DLX and Alpha instructions are similar they are not identical.

- How do the data types and immediates differ between the corresponding DLX and Alpha

instructions?

The DLX integers are 32 bits, the Alpha integers are 64 bits, a size DLX does not have. The DLX floating-point data type used is IEEE 754 single (32 bits), the Alpha floating-point values are IEEE 754 double (64 bits), a type DLX does have. The DLX immediate size is 16 bits, the Alpha immediate size is 8 bits.

- Show the coding for the DLX and Alpha instructions above. Show the contents of as many fields as possible. For DLX, the `addi` opcode is 1. The `add` func field is 0 and the `addf` func field is $1d_{16}$. For the Alpha fields, see the Alpha Architecture Manual and use the following information: The *Trapping mode* should be imprecise and the *Rounding mode* should be Normal. (Trapping [raising an exception] will be covered later in the semester.)

DLX:

`add r1, r2, r3`

opcode	rs1→r2	rs2→r3	rd→r1	func→add	
0	2	3	1	0	
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	31

`addi r4, r5, #6`

opcode	rs1→r5	rd→r4	simm16→6	
1	5	4	6	
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	31

`addf f0, f1, f2`

opcode	rs1→f1	rs2→f2	rd→f0	func→addf	
0	1	2	0	0x1d	
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	31

Alpha:

`addq r2, r3, r1`

opcode	Ra→r2	Rb→r3	SBZ	l	func	Rc→r1
0x10	2	3	0	0	0x20	1
31	26 25	21 20	16 15	13 12 12 11	5 4	0

`addq r5, #6, r4`

opcode	Ra→r5	LIT→6	l	func	Rc→r4
0x10	5	6	1	0x20	4
31	26 25	21 20	13 12 12 11	5 4	0

`addt f1, f2, f0`

opcode	Fa→f1	Fb→f2	func	Fc→f0
0x16	1	2	0xA0	0
31	26 25	21 20	16 15	5 4 0

- How do the approaches used to specify the immediate version of an integer instruction differ?

In DLX immediate variants of integer instructions use a different instruction format. In Alpha the same format is used, the immediate variant is indicated by setting an immediate bit, 12.

- How is the approach used to code floating-point instructions different in Alpha than DLX?

In DLX floating-point and three-register integer instructions share the same format. In Alpha they use a different format.

EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

Due: 21 February 2001

Problem 1: Translate the following C program to DLX assembly, use the minimum number of comparison instructions. Pay attention to data type sizes. The line labels are provided for convenience, please use them in the assembly language version.

```
extern int r1, r2, r3, r10, r11;
extern int *r20, *r21;
/* For DLX: sizeof(int) = sizeof(int*) = 4 */
/* For IA-64: sizeof(int) = sizeof(int*) = 8 */

if( r1 < 3 )
{
    LINE1:
        if( r2 == r3 )
        {
            LINE11: r10 = *r20++;
        }
        else
        {
            LINE10: r10 = 4720;
        }
    LINE1E:
        r11 = r11 + r10;
}
else
{
    LINE0:
        r21 = r21 + 7;
        if( r2 == r3 )
        {
            LINE01: r10 = *r21++;
        }
        else
        {
            LINE00: r10 = 7700;
        }
}
DONE:

    !! DLX
    slti    r8, r1, #3
    seq    r9, r2, r3
    beqz   r8, LINE0
    beqz   r9, LINE10
LINE11:
    lw     r10, 0(r20)
    addi   r20, r20, #4
    j      LINE1E

LINE10:
```

```
        addi r10, r0, #4720
LINE1E  add r11, r11, r10
        j  DONE
LINE0:  addi r21, r21, #28
        beqz r9, LINE00
LINE01: lw r10, 0(r21)
        addi r21, r21, #4
        j  DONE
LINE00: addi r10, r0, #4720
DONE:
```

Problem 2: Translate the C program from the previous problem into IA-64 assembly using predicated instructions. (You're not expected to know it at this point.) IA-64 is described in the IA-64 Application Developer's Architecture Guide, available at <http://developer.intel.com/design/ia64/downloads/adag.pdf>.

For this problem one can ignore a lot of IA-64's features. Here is what you will need to know: IA-64 has 64 1-bit predicate registers, `p0` to `p63`, which are written by `cmp` (compare) and other instructions. Predicates can be specified for most instructions, including `cmp`. See 11.2.2 for a description of how to use IA-64 predicates.

To solve the problem look at the following sections: 11.2.2 (predicate description) and Chapter 7 (for instruction descriptions). The following instructions will be needed: `cmp` (compare, look at the normal [none] and `unc` comparison types), `ld1`, `ld2`, ... (loads), and `add`.

To save time, ignore instruction stops (;) and consider only normal loads. (Post-increment like loads are considered normal here.)

- Use general-purpose registers `r0-r31` and predicate registers `p1-p63` in your solution. (There are 128 general-purpose registers, but those above `r31` must be allocated.)
- **Do not** use branches (or any other CTI).
- Ignore stops. (These will be covered later.)
- Use the minimum number of `cmp` instructions. (Three is possible.)
- Do not assign a value to a register unless it's needed.
- Make use of post-increment loads.
- Pay attention to data type sizes.

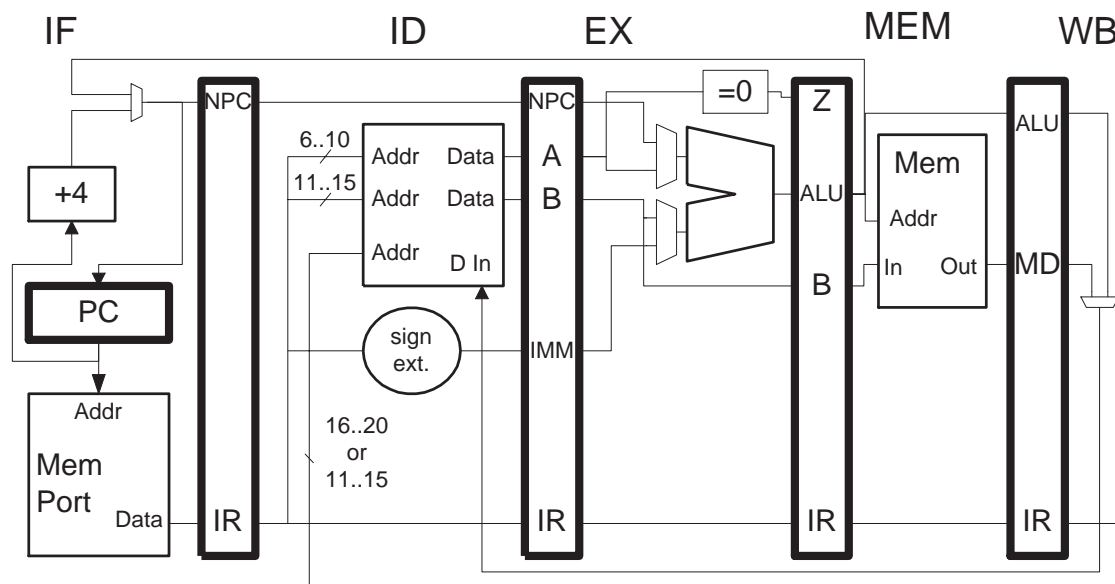
```
!! IA-64
    cmp.gt      p1,p2 = 3,r1
(p1) cmp.eq.unc p3,p4 = r2,r3
(p2) cmp.eq.unc p5,p6 = r2,r3

(p3) ld8 r10 = [r20],4
(p4) adds r10 = 4720,r0
(p1) add r11 = r11,r10
(p2) add r21 = 56,r21
(p5) ld8 r10 = [r21],4
(p6) adds r10 = 7700,r0
```

Problem 3: Show a pipeline execution diagram of the code below on each implementation. (There should be a total of two diagrams.) The branch is always taken, show the diagram until the second execution of the first instruction reaches WB. If a bypass path is not shown, it's not there.

LOOP:

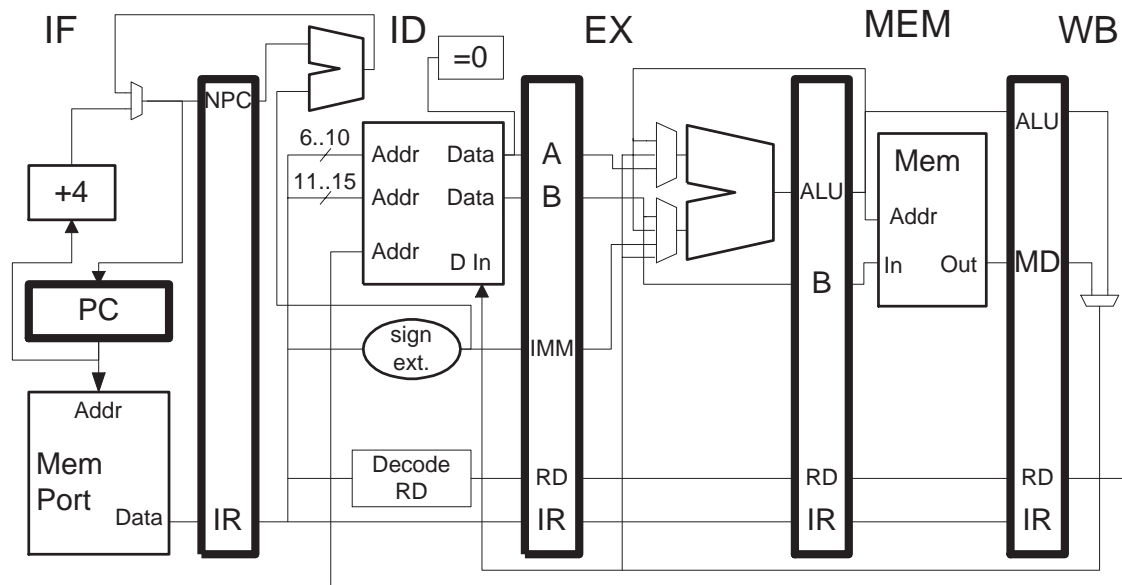
```
addi r2, r2, #4
lw   r1, 0(r2)
add  r3, r3, r1
slt  r4, r2, r5
beqz r4, LOOP
xor  r5, r4, r1
```



! Solution

LOOP:

! Cycle:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
addi r2, r2, #4	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB											IF ID
lw r1, 0(r2)		IF	ID	----		EX	ME	WB								IF
add r3, r3, r1			IF	----		ID	----		EX	ME	WB					
slt r4, r2, r5					IF	----		ID	EX	ME	WB					
beqz r4, LOOP								IF	ID	----		EX	ME	WB		
xor r5, r4, r1										IF	----	IDx				



! Solution

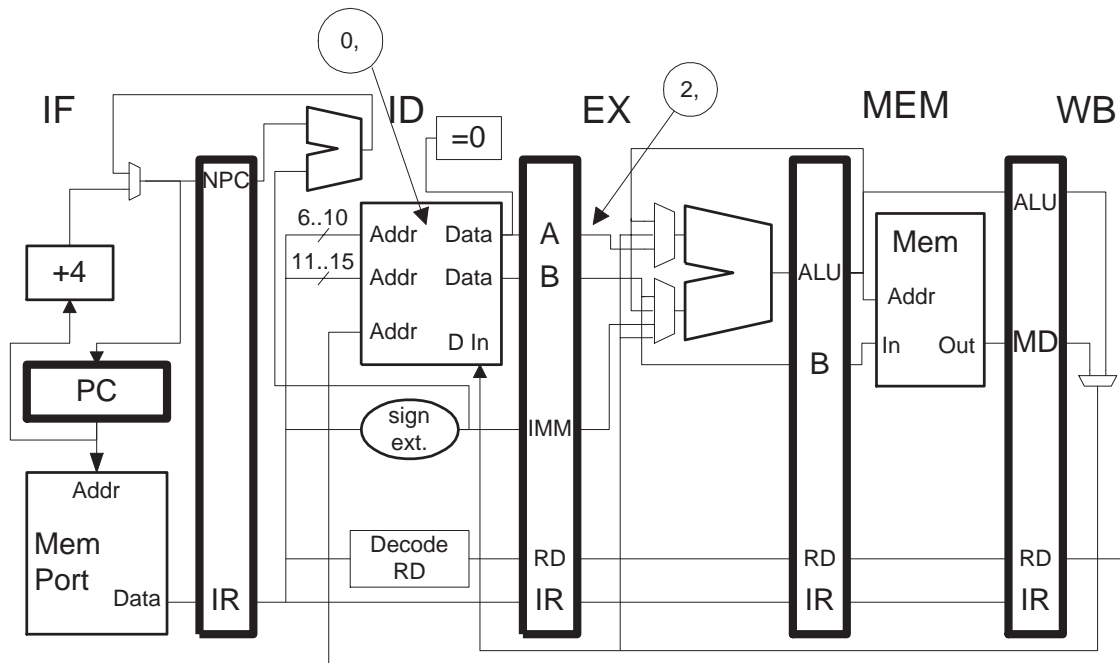
LOOP:

! Cycle:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
addi r2, r2, #4	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB					IF	ID	EX
lw r1, 0(r2)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				IF	ID	
add r3, r3, r1			IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB				
slt r4, r2, r5				IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB			
beqz r4, LOOP					IF	ID	----	->	EX	ME	WB	
xor r5, r4, r1								IF	----	->	x	

Problem 4: For each implementation from the problem above, determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.

First implementation, average instruction execution time is $\frac{14-0}{5}$ CPI = 2.8 CPI. Second implementation, average instruction execution time is $\frac{9-0}{5}$ CPI = 1.8 CPI.

Problem 5: For the second pipeline execution diagram above, show the location(s) of *the latest value of r1* and *r2* at the beginning of each cycle on the diagram below. For *r1* box the appropriate cycle numbers and draw an arrow to the locations. For *r2* circle the cycle numbers and draw an arrow to the locations. In the diagram below this has been completed for cycles zero and two, assuming *addi* is in IF at cycle zero. The arrows should only point to register values that are valid at the indicated cycles. Note: A valid value can be in more than one location at once.



EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 12 March 2001

Problem 1: Consider three variations on the Chapter-3 DLX implementation. In implementation I the FP Add unit has an initiation interval of 2 and a latency of 3. In implementation II there are two FP Add units, **each unit** has an initiation interval of 4 and a latency of 3. In implementation III the FP Add unit has an initiation interval of 1 and a latency of 3. Other features of the implementations are identical. All implementations are fully bypassed.

Write two programs. Program \mathcal{A} should run slower on implementation I than on implementations II and III. Program \mathcal{B} should run the same speed on implementations I and II and faster on implementation III. For this problem base program speed on the time from the fetch of the first instruction to the WB of the last instruction.

Show pipeline execution diagrams for each program on each implementation. The programs need be no longer than four instructions each.

! Solution

! Program \mathcal{A}

! I

```

addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB

```

! II

```

addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A  A  A  A  WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID B  B  B  B  WB

```

! III

```

addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WB

```

! Program \mathcal{B}

! I

```

addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addd f12, f14, f16   IF -> ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB

```

! II

```

addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A  A  A  A  WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID B  B  B  B  WB
addd f12, f14, f16   IF ID ----> A  A  A  A  WB

```

! III

```

addd f0, f2, f4      IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WB
addd f6, f8, f10     IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WB
addd f12, f14, f16   IF ID A1 A2 A3 A4 WB

```

- Modify the pipeline so that it can execute jr instructions. (See Spring 1999 Homework 3, http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/1999/hw03_sol.pdf.)
- Include control logic for the multiplexor that connects to PC. The control logic should correctly handle branch and jump instructions. Interrupts should be ignored. To recognize instructions use boxes such as `= bnez`, the outputs will be 1 if the instruction matches.
- Show the logic for a **squash** signal for use in EX to squash the fall-through instruction on a taken branch. (The fall through instruction could have been squashed in IF or ID, but for this problem it will be squashed in EX.)

The diagram illustrates the internal structure of a RISC-V processor, divided into five main stages: IF (Instruction Fetch), ID (Instruction Decode), EX (Execute), MEM (Memory Access), and WB (Write Back). Key components include the Program Counter (PC), Memory Port, ALU, and various registers (NPC, A, B, RD, IR). The EX stage is highlighted with red lines, showing the control logic for branch and jump instructions. This logic involves AND gates for conditions like `= bnez`, `= beqz`, `= j`, `= jal`, `= jr`, and `= jalr`. These conditions are combined using OR gates to produce a `displacement` and an `indirect` signal. The `displacement` is then used to calculate the `MSB` (Most Significant Bit) and `LSB` (Least Significant Bit) of the branch target address.

Problem 3: How would the hardware designed above have to be modified if DLX had two-slot (yes, two slots!) delayed branches? Jumps still have no delay slots. Ignore interrupts, they will be considered in the next problem.

Problem 4: In an ISA without delayed branches it would be sufficient for the hardware to save the PC when an exception occurs. Why would this not be sufficient on a system with delayed branches. Provide an example illustrating what might go wrong.

One could not properly resume execution if the faulting instruction were in a branch delay slot. To resume execution properly the exception handler needs the PC of the faulting instruction and the PC of the next instruction to execute. In most cases the next instruction to execute is at PC+4 (assuming four-character instructions) but if the faulting instruction were in the delay slot of a taken branch the next instruction to execute would be the branch target.

Suppose that `lw` raises an exception in the example below. If the handler only saves the address of `lw`, `0x1004`, then when execution resumes the branch will not be taken. By saving `0x1004` and the address of the next instruction, `0x2000`, the handler can restore execution so that the branch will be taken.

```
0x1000: beqz r0, TARGET
0x1004: lw   r2, 0(r3)
0x1008: add  r3, r3, r4
```

TARGET:

```
0x2000: or   r5, r6, r7
```

Problem 5: The Hewlett Packard *Precision Architecture RISC 2.0 (PA-RISC 2.0)* uses an *instruction address offset queue* rather than a plain-old program counter. See the PA-RISC 2.0 Architecture [Manual], http://devresource.hp.com/devresource/Docs/Refs/PA2_0/acd-1.html. Ignore the material on [address] space IDs and privilege levels. Concentrate on the material in Chapter 4 and 5 and use the index.

PA-RISC 2.0 has delayed branches. Explain how the use of an instruction address offset queue rather than a PC helps with the difficulty alluded to in the previous problem.

The address of the executing instruction and the next instruction can be saved and restored as a unit.

Problem 6: Explain the relationship between the terms *interrupt*, *hw interrupt*, *exception*, and *trap* provided in class and the terms *interruption*, *fault*, *interrupt*, *trap*, and *check* defined for PA-RISC 2.0. Explain the *relationships*, do not simply provide definitions.

A PA-RISC interruption is analogous to the term interrupt used in class.

A PA-RISC fault is a category of exception, as used in class. A PA-RISC trap is another category of exception, as used in class. That is, some of what are called exceptions in class are called faults in PA-RISC, and other exceptions are called traps. (Traps are usually due to programmer error or bad input, while faults indicate that the OS has to take some routine action to keep the program running.) Note that the meaning of the term trap used in class is completely different from a PA-RISC trap.

A PA-RISC interrupt is analogous to the term hardware interrupt used in class.

A PA-RISC check is a specific type of hardware interrupt, no special term was used in class.

Problem 7: Name a difference between the trap table used in Sun SPARC V8 (presented in class and described in the SPARC Architecture Manual V8, <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/sam.pdf>) and the interruption vector table used in PA-RISC 2.0.

The Sun SPARC table holds four instructions, the PA-RISC table holds eight instructions, otherwise they are very similar.

EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 9 April 2001

Problem 1: Complete a pipeline execution diagram for the following code running on a two-way statically scheduled superscalar processor. Show execution until the second fetch of the first `add`. The processor fetches instructions in aligned groups and is fully bypassed. The branch will be taken. There is no branch prediction hardware.

What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

```
! Solution
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1004
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB           IF ID
add r4, r5, r6   IF ID EX ME WB
add r9, r4, r7   IF ID -> EX ME WB
lw  r10, 0(r4)   IF -> ID EX ME WB
add r11, r11, r10 IF -> ID ----> EX ME WB
or  r12, r11, r13       IF ----> ID EX ME WB
xor r15, r16, r17       IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bnez r10, LOOP           IF ID EX ME WB
```

The CPI for a large number of iterations is $\frac{9}{8}$.

Problem 2: Schedule the code from the problem above so that it executes efficiently. The solution can contain added `nop` instructions. Do not try to unroll the loop. A correct solution contains two stalls plus the branch delay.

Now what is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

```
! Solution
nop ! nop inserted to align first and last loop instructions.
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1008
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11
add r4, r5, r6  IF ID EX ME WB   IF ID EX
add r1, r2, r3  IF ID EX ME WB   IF ID EX

add r9, r4, r7   IF ID EX ME WB   IF ID
lw  r10, 0(r4)   IF ID EX ME WB   IF ID
add r11, r11, r10 IF ID -> EX ME WB
xor r15, r16, r17 IF ID -> EX ME WB
or  r12, r11, r13       IF -> ID EX ME WB
bnez r10, LOOP     IF -> ID EX ME WB
```

The CPI for a large number of iterations is $\frac{6}{8} = 0.75$.

Problem 3: Show the execution of the code from Problem 1 on a two-way superscalar dynamically scheduled machine using Method 1. The number of reservation stations, functional units, and reorder buffer entries is unlimited. Do not show reservation station numbers or reorder buffer entry numbers in the diagram. Do show where instructions commit. Assume that the machine has perfect branch and branch target prediction and so a branch target will be fetched when the branch is in ID. Complete the diagram to the point where all instructions in the first iteration commit, showing what happens to instructions in the second iteration up to that point.

Now what is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

! Solution

LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1004

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	WC		IF	ID	EX	WB	C	IF
add r4, r5, r6		IF	ID	EX	WC		IF	ID	EX	WB	C
add r9, r4, r7		IF	ID	RS	EX	WC					
							IF	ID	EX	WB	C
lw r10, 0(r4)			IF	ID	L1	L2	WC				
								IF	ID	L1	L2
add r11, r11, r10			IF	ID	RS		EX	WC			
								IF	ID	RS	
or r12, r11, r13				IF	ID	RS		EX	WC		
									IF	ID	RS
xor r15, r16, r17				IF	ID	EX	WB		C		
								IF	ID	EX	
bnez r10, LOOP				IF	ID	B	WB		C		
										IF	ID

Because the iterations starting at cycles 5 and 10 start the same way (with corresponding previous instructions being in the same stages of execution) following iterations will take the same number of cycles and so the second (or any following) iteration (starting at cycle 5) can be used to compute the CPI. The CPI is $\frac{5}{8}$.

More problems on the next page.

Problem 4: Convert the code below to VLIW DLX as described in the notes. The maximum lookahead value is 15, use that for bundles that do not modify any registers. Set the lookahead values and serial bits for maximum performance. (The lookahead values will mostly be small.) How would a modification of the end-of-loop test improve performance on a VLIW implementation?

```
j TEST
LOOP:
  lw r1, 0(r10)
  lw r2, 4(r10)
  lw r3, 8(r10)
  lw r4, 12(r10)
  andi r1, r1, #15
  andi r2, r2, #15
  andi r3, r3, #15
  andi r4, r4, #15
  sw 0(r10), r1
  sw 4(r10), r2
  sw 8(r10), r3
  sw 12(r10), r4
  addi r10, r10, #16
TEST:
  slt r11, r10, r12
  bnez r11, LOOP
```

```
! Solution
{ s 15
  j TEST
  nop
  nop }
```

```
LOOP:
{ p 0
  lw r1, 0(r10)
  lw r2, 4(r10)
  lw r3, 8(r10)
}
{ p 0
  lw r4, 12(r10)
  andi r1, r1, #15
  andi r2, r2, #15
}
{ p 0
  andi r3, r3, #15
  andi r4, r4, #15
  sw 0(r10), r1
}
{ p 15
  sw 4(r10), r2
  sw 8(r10), r3
  sw 12(r10), r4
}
```

```
{ p 0
  addi r10, r10, #16
  nop
  nop
}
TEST:
{ s 15
  slt  r11, r10, r12
  bnez r11, LOOP
  nop
}
! Assuming that r11 not referenced on fall-through path.
```

Problem 5: Insert the minimum number of IA-64-style stops in the DLX code below. Do not convert the instructions themselves to IA-64, just insert the stops.

The material on stops was covered in class and will be in the notes. A primary reference is Appendix A of the IA-64 Application Developer's Architecture Guide, available at <http://developer.intel.com/design/ia64/downloads/adag.pdf>. Appendix A describes how stops affect the execution of code.

```
j TEST
LOOP:
  lw r1, 0(r10)
  lw r2, 4(r10)
  lw r3, 8(r10)
  lw r4, 12(r10)
  andi r1, r1, #15
  andi r2, r2, #15
  andi r3, r3, #15
  andi r4, r4, #15
  sw 0(r10), r1
  sw 4(r10), r2
  sw 8(r10), r3
  sw 12(r10), r4
  addi r10, r10, #16
```

```
TEST:
  slt r11, r10, r12
  bnez r11, LOOP
```

```
! Solution
j TEST
LOOP:
  lw r1, 0(r10)
  lw r2, 4(r10)
  lw r3, 8(r10)
  lw r4, 12(r10) ;;
  andi r1, r1, #15
  andi r2, r2, #15
  andi r3, r3, #15
  andi r4, r4, #15 ;;
  sw 0(r10), r1
  sw 4(r10), r2
  sw 8(r10), r3
  sw 12(r10), r4
  addi r10, r10, #16 ;;
TEST:
  slt r11, r10, r12 ;;
  bnez r11, LOOP
```

75 Fall 2000 Solutions

EE 4720**Homework 1** Solution **Due: 1 September 2000**

Problem 1: Find the SPECint2000 results for the API UP2000 750 MHz processor, it can be found at the <http://www.spec.org> web site. This processor has a SPECint2000 rating of 456. Find another processor with a slower rating but for which individual benchmarks are faster. (Look for different CPU families.) How many of the benchmarks are faster on the slower processor?

Problem 2: Write a DLX assembly language program to convert a string of characters to lower case. The string is NULL-terminated (the character following the end of the string is a zero). Register `r1` contains the address of the start of the string. Any register can be modified. The code for an upper-case A is 65 and the code for a lower-case a is 97. Modify the string, do not create a new one.

```
! ** Solution **
!
! Register r1 contains address of first character of string.
LOOP:
lbu r2, 0(r1)
beqz r2, DONE
slti r3, r2, #65
bneq r3, CONTINUE
sgti r3, r2, #90
bneq r3, CONTINUE
addi r3, r3, #32
sb 0(r1), r3
CONTINUE:
addi r1, r1, #1
j LOOP
DONE:
```


Problem 3: Write a DLX assembly language program that loads an element of a two-dimensional array to a register.

Register **r1** holds address of the start of the array, register **r2** holds the row of the element to retrieve, and register **r3** holds the column of the element to retrieve. Put the retrieved element in **f0**. The array dimensions are 256 rows \times 1024 columns. Each element of the array is a double precision floating point number.

Elements are arranged in memory in the following order:

$$a_{0,0} \ a_{0,1} \ a_{0,2} \cdots a_{1,0} \ a_{1,1} \ a_{1,2} \cdots a_{2,0} \cdots$$

where $a_{i,j}$ is the element at row i , column j .

```
! ** Solution **
!
! r1: address of the start of the array.
! r2: row of element to retrieve.
! r3: column of element to retrieve.
! Put element in f0.
! Array dimensions are 256 rows x 1024 columns
! Each element of the array is a double precision floating point number.
! Elements are arranged in memory in the following order
a_{0,0} a_{0,1} a_{0,2} ... a_{1,0} a_{1,1} a_{1,2} ... a_{2,0} ...
where a_{i,j} is the element at row i and column j.

slli r4, r2, #10
or    r4, r4, r3
slli r4, r4, #3
add   r4, r4, r1
ld    f0, 0(r4)
```

EE 4720**Homework 2** Solution **Due: 22 September 2000**

Problem 1: Compare the coding of the DLX instructions:

```
add  r1, r2, r3
addi r4, r5, #6
```

to the corresponding Sun SPARC V8 instructions:

```
add %g3, %g2, %g1    ! g1 = g2 + g3
add %g5, 6, %g4      ! g4 = g5 + 6
```

The definition of the SPARC V8 architecture is available via <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/sam.pdf> or <http://www.sparc.com/standards/V8.pdf>. *Hint: The information needed to solve the problem is in Appendix B.*

How are the approaches used to code immediate variants of the add instructions different in the two ISAs?

In DLX the immediate variant of the add uses a different format than the two-source-register version (Type I vs. Type R). In SPARC V8 the immediate and two register adds use the same instruction type and used the same opcode, they are distinguished by a single-bit *i* field in the instruction word.

Problem 2: DLX does not have indexed addressing nor does it have autoincrement addressing. Suppose one wanted to include those addressing modes in an extended version of DLX, call it DLX-BAM (better addressing modes). The addressing modes would be used in load and store instructions. Show how they would best be coded, where the fewer changes to the coding structure the better. (For example, adding a fourth instruction type [say Type-A], would be a big change and so would be bad.) Sample mnemonics for these instructions appear below:

```
! Indexed addressing.
lw r1, (r2+r3)    ! r1 = MEM[ r2 + r3 ];
sw (r2+r3), r4    ! MEM[ r2 + r3 ] = r4;
```

```
! Autoincrement addressing.
lb r1, 3(+r2)     ! r1 = MEM[ r2 + 3 ];   r2 = r2 + 1;
lw r4, 8(+r5)     ! r4 = MEM[ r5 + 8 ];   r5 = r5 + 4;
sw 4(+r7), r8     ! MEM[ r7 + 4 ] = r8;   r7 = r7 + 4;
```

The indexed load has two source operands and a destination, so it is natural to code it as a type R instruction. The indexed store has three source operands, but like the displacement store, one of the operands can be placed in the *rd* position, and so the indexed store can also be coded as a type R instruction.

A poor solution would be to code using a modified type I format, call that type Im. The new register number would be placed in the *immed* field. This solution is poor because it adds a new type (when type R is perfectly suitable).

Problem 3: Write a C program that does the same thing as the DLX program below.

```
! r2: Start of table of indices, used to retrieve elements
!     from the character table.
! r4: Start of table of characters.
! r6: Location to copy characters to.
! r8: Address of end of index table.
```

LOOP:

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
add r3, r1, r4
lb  r5, 0(r3)
sb  0(r6), r5
addi r2, r2, #4
addi r6, r6, #1
slt r7, r2, r8
bneq r7, LOOP
```

Solution template available via: <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/2000f/hw02.c>

There are two solutions below, a compact one, and one that's easier to understand.

void

untangle(int *r2, char *r4, char *r6, int *r8)

```
{
    do { *r6++ = r4[*r2++]; } while ( r2 < r8 );
}
```

void

untangle_easy(int *r2, char *r4, char *r6, int *r8)

```
{
    do {

        int table_index = *r2;
        char c = r4[table_index];
        *r6 = c;

        /* Because r2 is declared int* the line below adds 4 (sizeof(int) = 4
           on Solaris 2.6) to r2. */
        r2 = r2 + 1;
        /* Because r6 is declared char* the line below adds 1 (sizeof(char) = 1
           probably by definition) to r6. */
        r6 = r6 + 1;

    } while ( r2 < r8 );
}
```

Problem 4: Re-code the DLX program above using DLX-BAM, taking advantage of the new instructions.

LOOP:

```
lw r1, 0(+r2)
lb r5, (r1+r4)
sb 0(+r6), r5
slt r7, r2, r8
bneq r7, LOOP
```

EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 2 October 2000

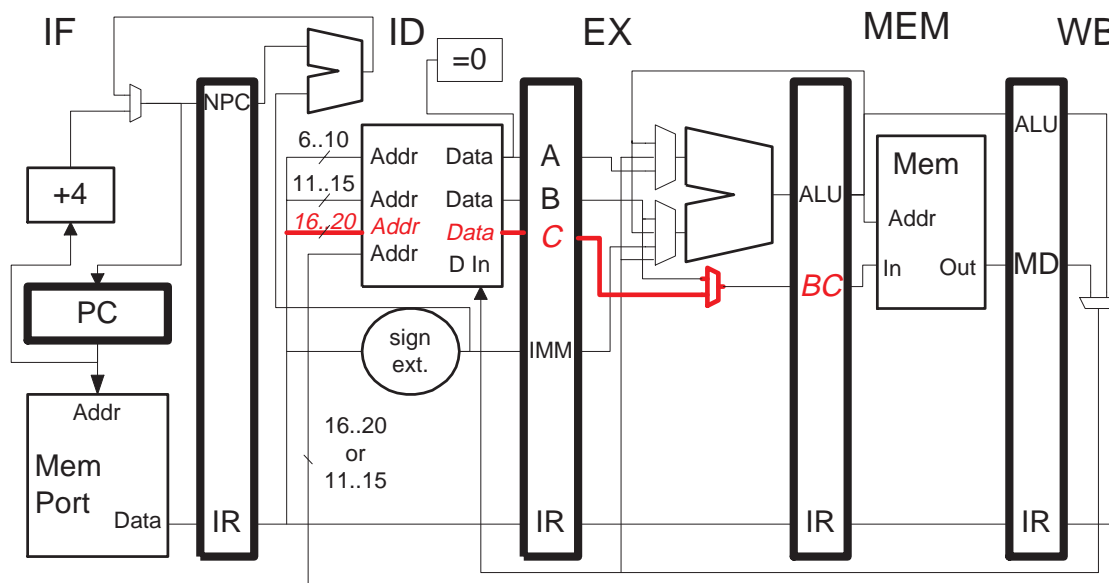
Problem 1: What changes would have to be made to the pipeline below to add the DLX-BAM indexed addressing instructions (from homework 2). *Hint: The load is easy and inexpensive, the store requires a substantial change.* Add the changes to the diagram below, but omit the control logic. Do explain how the control logic would have to be changed.

! Indexed addressing.

```
lw r1, (r2+r3) ! r1 = MEM[ r2 + r3 ];
sw (r2+r3), r4 ! MEM[ r2 + r3 ] + r4;
```

No datapath changes are needed to implement the indexed load. The control logic must recognize the new instruction type and use the **A** and **B** inputs to the ALU rather than the **A** and **IMM** that are used for ordinary loads.

The changes needed to implement the indexed store are shown in **red** below. A third read port is added to the register file in **ID** and a multiplexor is added to route either the **ID/EX.B** or the new **ID/EX.C** latch to the memory data in in the **MEM** stage. Control logic changes are similar to the indexed load, with the addition of control for the new multiplexor.



Problem 2: For maximum pedagogical benefit solve the problem above before attempting this one. The integer pipeline of the Sun Microsystems microSPARC-IIep implementation of the SPARC V8 ISA is similar to the Chapter-3 implementation of DLX that is being covered in class.

What are the stage names and abbreviations used in the microSPARC-IIep? *Hint: This is really easy once you've found the right page.*

SPARC V8 includes indexed addressing, for example:

```
ld [%o3+%o0], %o2 ! Load word: %o2 = MEM[ %o3 + %o0 ]
st %o0, [%o1+%g1] ! Store word: MEM[ %o1 + %g1 ] = %o0
```

(Register %o0 is a real register, *not* a special zero register.) What are the differences between the microSPARC-IIep integer pipeline and the Chapter-3 DLX pipeline that allow it to execute an indexed store? Be sure to answer the question directly, do not copy or paraphrase **irrelevant** material. A shorter answer is preferred.

Information on the microSPARC-IIep can be found via

<http://www.sun.com/microelectronics/manuals/microSPARC-IIep/802-7100-01.pdf>

or <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/microsparc-IIep.pdf>. Those who enjoy a challenge can study the diagram on page 10, however the material to answer the question can be found early in Chapter 3. The

manual uses many terms which have not yet been covered in class, the question can still be answered once the right page is found. The manual is 256 pages so don't print the whole thing.

The register file has a third read port, used for store data. The store data is read in the **E** stage, rather than in **D**, as it would in the DLX implementation.

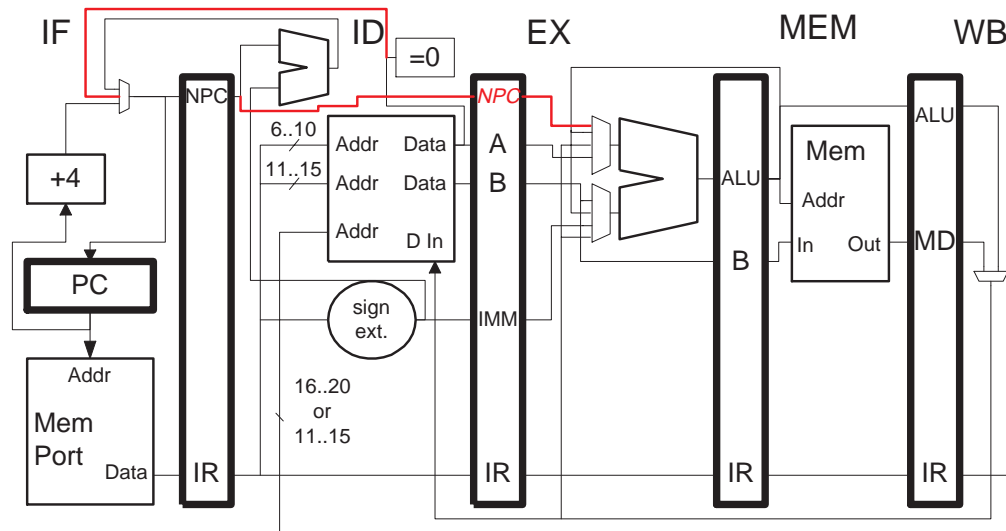
Problem 3: The following pipeline execution diagram shows the execution of a program on the DLX implementation shown below. The implementation uses forwarding (bypassing) to avoid some data hazards and stalls to avoid others; connections needed to implement the **jalr** instruction are not shown. A value can be read from the register file in the same cycle it is written. Instructions are squashed (nulled) in this problem by replacing them with **or r0,r0,r0**. All instructions stall in the ID stage.

Add the datapath connections needed so the **jalr** executes as shown.

Instruction addresses are shown below, to the left of the instructions.

! Initially, r1=0x100, r2=0x200, r3=0x300, r4 = 0x68	
! The lw will read 0xaaa0.	
! Cycle	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
0x40	sub r0, r0, r0 WB
0x44	sub r0, r0, r0 ME WB
0x48	sub r0, r0, r0 EX ME WB
0x4c	sub r0, r0, r0 ID EX ME WB
START: ! START = 0x50	
0x50	add r2, r2, r3 IF ID EX ME WB
0x54	lw r2,4(r2) IF ID EX ME WB
0x58	sw 8(r2), r1 IF ID → EX WE WB
0x5c	jalr r4 IF → ID EX ME WB
0x60	xor r4, r1, r2 IFx
0x64	subi r2, r1, #0x10
0x68	andi r2, r2, #0x20 IF ID EX ME WB
0x6c	slti r3, r3, #0x30 IF ID EX ME

Changes for **jalr** are show below in **red bold**. For the **jalr** instruction the ALU will pass through the top input unchanged. As an alternative, **EX/MEM.NPC** and **MEM/WB.NPC** registers could be included, with the output of **MEM/WB.NPC** going into the same multiplexor as **MEM/WB.ALU** and **MEM/WB.MD**. This would require two more registers, but those NPC registers might be needed for exception processing.



The table on the next page shows the contents of pipeline registers and changes to architecturally visible registers **r1-r31** over time. The first two columns are completed; fill in the rest of the table. Use a “?” for the value of the “immediate field” of a type R instruction and for the output of the memory when no memory read is performed. Show pipeline register values even if they’re not used. The row labeled “Reg.”

Chng.” shows a new register value that is available at the *beginning* of the cycle. If `r0` is written leave the entry blank.

*Hint: For hints and confirmation see Spring 1999 HW 3, Fall 1999 HW 2, and Spring 2000 HW 2, linked to <http://www.ee.lsu.edu/ee4720/prev.html>, for similar problems. It's important that the problem is solved by inspection of the diagram, **not** by inferring mindless, unworthy-of-an-engineer rules from past solutions. Mindless rules are hard to remember and are useless in new situations.*

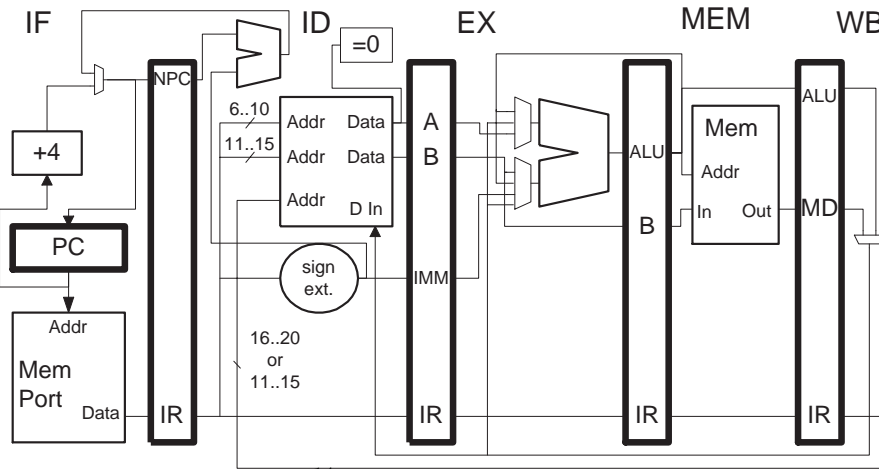
Completed table appears below. The numbers in the table are in hexadecimal. An “x” after an instruction name indicates it has been squashed.

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
PC	50	54	58	5c	5c	60	68	6c		
IF/ID . IR	sub	add	lw	sw	sw	jalr	xor	andi	slti	
Reg. Chng.	<code>r0 ← 0</code>	<code>r0 ← 0</code>	<code>r0 ← 0</code>	<code>r0 ← 0</code>	<code>r2 ← 500</code>	<code>r2 ← aaa0</code>	<code>r0 ← 0</code>	<code>r0 ← 0</code>	<code>r31 ← 60</code>	<code>r0 ← 0</code>
ID/EX . IR	sub	sub	add	lw	swx	sw	jalr	xorx	andi	slti
ID/EX . A	0	0	200	200	200	500	68	0	aaa0	300
ID/EX . B	0	0	300	200	100	100	?	0	aaa0	300
ID/EX . IMM	?	?	?	4	8	8	?	?	20	30
EX/MEM . IR	sub	sub	sub	add	lw	swx	sw	jalr	xorx	andi
EX/MEM . ALU	0	0	0	500	504	300	aaa8	60	0	20
EX/MEM . B	0	0	0	300	200	100	100	?	0	aaa0
MEM/WB . IR	sub	sub	sub	sub	add	lw	swx	sw	jalr	xorx
MEM/WB . ALU	0	0	0	0	500	504	300	aaa8	60	0
MEM/WB . MD	?	?	?	?	?	aaa0	?	?	?	?

Problem 4: Draw a pipeline execution diagram showing the execution of the familiar code below until the second fetch of `lw` (the beginning of the second iteration). *Hint: There are RAW hazards associated with the loads, stores, and the branch.* What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

LOOP:

```
lw r1, 0(r2)
add r3, r1, r4
lb r5, 0(r3)
sb 0(r6), r5
addi r2, r2, #4
addi r6, r6, #1
slt r7, r2, r8
bneq r7, LOOP
xor r10, r11, r12
```



The pipeline execution diagram appears below. The CPI is $\frac{14}{8} = 1.75$ CPI.

! Solution.

LOOP:

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
lw r1, 0(r2)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB										IF	ID	EX	ME
add r3, r1, r4			IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB						IF	ID	->		
lb r5, 0(r3)				IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB						IF	->		
sb 0(r6), r5					IF	ID	----	->	EX	ME	WB							
addi r2, r2, #4						IF	----	->	ID	EX	ME	WB						
addi r6, r6, #1							IF	ID	EX	ME	WB							
slt r7, r2, r8								IF	ID	EX	ME	WB						
bneq r7, LOOP									IF	ID	----	->	EX	ME	WB			
xor r10, r11, r12										IF	----	->	x					

Problem 5: Rearrange (schedule) the instructions in the program from the previous problem to minimize the number of stalls. Now what is the CPI for a large number of iterations? *Hint: The offsets in the load and store instructions can be changed, even to negative numbers.*

The pipeline execution diagram appears below. The CPI is $\frac{9}{8} = 1.25$ CPI.

LOOP:

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
lw r1, 0(r2)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB					IF	ID	EX
addi r2, r2, #4		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB					IF	ID
add r3, r1, r4			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB					IF
lb r5, 0(r3)				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
slt r7, r2, r8					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			
addi r6, r6, #1						IF	ID	EX	ME	WB		
sb -1(r6), r5							IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
bneq r7, LOOP								IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
xor r10, r11, r12									IF			

EE 4720**Homework 4** Solution**Due: 3 November 2000**

Problem 1: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the execution of the DLX program below on a single-issue statically scheduled (plain old chapter 3) fully bypassed implementation in which the add functional unit is two stages (A1, A2) with an initiation interval of 2 (latency 3) and the multiply unit is six stages (M1 through M6) with an initiation interval of 1 (latency 5). (This problem is very similar to Spring 2000 homework 3 problem 1. Check the solution to that assignment only if completely lost.)

! Solution

```

add  f0, f2, f4      IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
add  f6, f0, f8      IF ID -----> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
add  f10, f12, f14   IF -----> ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
multd f16, f18, f20      IF -> ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WB

```

Problem 2: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the execution of the DLX program below on a single-issue statically scheduled fully bypassed implementation in which there are two add units, both consisting of one stage with an initiation interval of 4 (latency 3, unpipelined). Use symbol A for one adder and B for the other. The program below is slightly different than the one above.

! Solution

```

add  f0, f2, f4      IF ID A  A  A  A  WB
add  f6, f0, f8      IF ID -----> A  A  A  A  WB
add  f10, f12, f14   IF -----> ID B  B  B  B  WB
add  f16, f18, f20   IF ID ----> A  A  A  A  WB

```

Problem 3: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the execution of the DLX program below on a two-way superscalar statically scheduled fully bypassed implementation in which there are two add units, both consisting of one stage with an initiation interval of 4 (latency 3, unpipelined). Use symbol A for one adder and B for the other.

! Solution

LINE1: ! LINE1 = 0x1000

```

add  f0, f2, f4      IF ID A  A  A  A  WB
add  f6, f0, f8      IF ID -----> A  A  A  A  WB
add  f10, f12, f14   IF -----> ID B  B  B  B  WB
add  f16, f18, f20   IF -----> ID -----> A  A  A  A  WB

```

Problem 4: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the DLX code below executing on a processor with the following characteristics:

- Statically scheduled two-way superscalar.
- Unlimited number of functional units.
- Six stage fully pipelined multiply.
- Can handle an **unlimited** number of write backs per cycle. (Unrealistic, but reduces adidactic tedium.)
- Fully bypassed, including the branch condition.

The diagram should start at the first iteration and end after 30 cycles or until a repeating pattern is encountered, whichever is sooner. Note that there is a floating-point loop-carried dependency (f2). What is the CPI for a large number of iterations?

```

LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1004
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
ld   f0, 0(r1)  IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB
muld f2, f0, f2      IF ID -> M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WB
                                IF ID -> M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WB
                                                IF ID -> M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WB
addi r1, r1, #8      IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB
sub   r2, r1, r3      IF -> ID EX ME WB IF -> ID EX ME WB IF -> ID EX ME WB
bneq  r2, LOOP      IF -> ID -> EX ME WB
                                IF -> ID -> EX ME WB
                                                IF -> ID -> EX ME WB
xor   r10, r11, r12      IF ->x
and   r13, r14, r15      IF ->x

```

Problem 5: Unroll and schedule the loop from the problem above for maximum efficiency. Unroll the loop four times; the number of iterations will always be a multiple of four. Use software pipelining and take advantage of associativity to overlap the multiply latency. (In software pipelining a computation is spread over several iterations.) Code may be added before the LOOP label.

```

nop
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1008
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
ld   f0, 0(r1)  IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB
ld   f10, 8(r1) IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB
ld   f12, 12(r1) IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB
ld   f14, 16(r1) IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB
addi r1, r1, #32      IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB
muld f0, f0, f24      IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WB
                                IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WB
sub   r2, r1, r3      IF ID EX ME WB
muld f24, f20, f22      IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WB
muld f20, f0, f10      IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WB
muld f22, f12, f14      IF ID M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 WB
bneq  r2, LOOP      IF ID EX ME WB
xor                                IF IDx
                                IFx

```

EE 4720

Homework 5 Solution Due: 17 November 2000

Problem 1: The familiar loop below executes on a dynamically scheduled machine using a reorder buffer to name destination registers. The machine has the following characteristics:

- Two-way superscalar. An unlimited number of write-backs per cycle.
- A 16-entry reorder buffer.
- A six-stage fully pipelined floating point multiply unit.
- Perfect branch target prediction. (Branch target in IF when branch is in ID.)

Show a pipeline execution diagram up to the fetch of the third iteration.

Explain why the first two iterations cannot be used to determine the CPI for a large number of iterations in this case. Estimate the CPI for a large number of iterations (a pipeline execution diagram is not necessary).

LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1000

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11				
ld f0, 0(r1)	IF	ID	L1	L2	WB		IF	...								
				IF	ID	L1	L2	WB								
muld f2, f0, f2	IF	ID	RS		M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WB					
			IF	ID	RS					M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WB
							IF	...								
addi r1, r1, #8		IF	ID	EX	WB											
				IF	ID	EX	WB									
sub r2, r1, r3		IF	ID	RS	EX	WB										
				IF	ID	RS	EX	WB								
bneq r2, LOOP			IF	ID	RS	B	WB									
					IF	ID	RS	B	WB							
xor r10, r11, r12			IF	x		IF	x									
and r13, r14, r15																
or r16, r17, r18																
sgt r19, r20, r21																

For clarity the first iteration is shown in black, the second in blue, and the third (just IF's) in orange. The first two iterations can't be used to determine CPI because they start differently, for example, in the first `f2` is available, but at the beginning of the second (cycle 3) the value for `f2` is not yet ready.

The CPI for a large number of iterations would be limited by the multiply unit. The hardware can fetch and decode at a rate of 3 cycles per iteration, but the multiply latency is 6. Because there is a loop-carried dependency on the multiplier input the multiplies have to be done one after another, and so execution is limited to 6 cycles per iteration (after the reorder buffer fills). Since there are five instructions in an iteration the CPI is limited to $\frac{6}{5}$.

Problem 2: Unroll the loop in the problem above twice. (In the last homework it was unrolled four times.) Again exploiting the associativity of multiplication, rearrange the multiplies to improve the performance, but this time without using software pipelining. Why is software pipelining not necessary here?

! Solution

LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1000

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
ld f0, 0(r1)	IF	ID	L1	L2	WB				IF	ID	L1	L2	WB												
						IF	ID	L1	L2	WB				IF	...										
ld f10, 8(r1)	IF	ID	RS	L1	L2	WB			IF	ID	RS	L1	L2	WB											
							IF	ID	RS	L1	L2	WB													
muld f4, f0, f10		IF	ID	RS		M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WB													
							IF	ID	RS		M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WB								
										IF	ID	RS		M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WB					
muld f2, f4, f2		IF	ID	RS							M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WB								
							IF	ID	RS									M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WB	
										IF	ID	RS												M1	
addi r1, r1, #16											IF	ID	EX	WB											
sub r2, r1, r3							IF	ID	RS	EX	WB				IF	ID	RS	EX	WB						
											IF	ID	RS	EX	WB										
bneq r2, LOOP							IF	ID	B	WB		IF	ID	B	WB		IF	ID	B	WB					
xor r10, r11, r12							IF	x			IF	x			IF	x									
and r13, r14, r15																									
or r16, r17, r18																									
sgt r19, r20, r21																									

For clarity the first iteration is shown in black, the second in blue, the third in orange, and the fourth (just an IF) in purple. (A pipeline diagram was not required for the solution, but is given here to help describe the solution.)

An important feature of the solution is the way the multiplies are done. The code above is limited to execute at a rate of six cycles per iteration because of the loop-carried dependency in the second multiply. (But this does twice as much work as the original code.) In the poor solution below the code is half as fast, limited to twelve cycles per iteration because the loop-carried dependency is a source in the first multiply and a destination in the second:

! WARNING: POOR Solution below!

LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1000

```
ld f0, 0(r1)
ld f10, 8(r1)
muld f2, f0, f2
muld f2, f10, f2
addi r1, r1, #16
sub r2, r1, r3
bneq r2, LOOP
xor r10, r11, r12
and r13, r14, r15
or r16, r17, r18
sgt r19, r20, r21
```

! WARNING: POOR Solution above!

Refer to the good solution for the following discussion.

Software pipelining is not needed because dynamic scheduling allows instructions after the second multiply to start execution even before the second multiply starts. On a statically scheduled machine instructions after the second multiply would have to wait. Software pipelining can be used to reduce the wait by moving the second multiply to the next iteration.

Problem 3: The code below executes on a system using a one-level branch predictor with a 16-entry BHT. Which entries will the branches use?

The BHT entry numbers are shown in the leftmost column below. The entry numbers are bits 2:5 in the instruction address, shown in the second column.

If the number of iterations is large, the prediction accuracy will be high. If a certain number of additional nops are inserted before **SKIP1** the prediction accuracy will drop. How many and why?

By inserting **nop** instructions the BHT entry used by the second and third branches will change. Prediction accuracy will fall if the first and second branch use the same entry since their outcomes are always different from each other. Each inserted **nop** increases the BHT entry number by one, 13 **nop**'s would put the second branch in entry 1, the same as the first.

! Note: r2 is not modified inside the loop.

BHT En	Addr	LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1000
	0x1000:	subi r1, r1, #1
1	0x1004:	bneq r2, SKIP1
	0x1008:	add r10, r10, r11
	0x100c:	nop
		SKIP1:
4	0x1010:	beqz r2, SKIP2
	0x1014:	add r12, r12, r13
		SKIP2
6	0x1018:	bneq r1, LOOP

Problem 4: Determine the prediction accuracy of a one-level branch predictor on each branch in the code below. The predictor uses a 1024-entry BHT. There is a .5 probability that a loaded value will be zero.

Because random numbers are loaded, the first branch (following **LOOP**) and the branch following **SKIP2** can't be predicted, so the accuracy will be about 50%.

The second branch (following **SKIP1**) follows the pattern **N T N T** Depending on how the BHT entry is initialized, the prediction accuracy will be 50% or 0%.

The third branch (following **SKIP3**) follows the pattern **N T T T N T T T** The prediction accuracy will be 75% (the not taken is predicted taken after warm up).

The last branch (following **SKIP4**) is taken for all but the last iteration, the prediction accuracy will be 100% for branches predicted after the first two iterations of the loop.

LOOP:

```
addi r2, r2, #4
lw r1, 0(r2)
bneq r1, SKIP1
add r10, r10, r11
```

SKIP1:

```
andi r3, r2, #4
bneq r3, SKIP2
add r11, r11, r12
```

SKIP2:

```
beqz r1, SKIP3
add r12, r12, r11
```

SKIP3:

```
andi r4, r2, #12
bneq r4, SKIP4
add r13, r13, r11
```

SKIP4:

```
sub r5, r2, r6
bneq r5, LOOP
```

Problem 5: How many BHT entries will the branches in the code above use in the middle of its execution (explained below) in a two-level gselect predictor that uses 10 bits of global branch history and 6 instruction address bits? The loop iterates many times, the middle of its execution starts after many iterations.

The global history has the following repeating pattern:

$\mathbf{rNrNT\ rTrTT\ rNrTT\ rTrTT\ rNrNT\ rTrTT\ rNrTT\ rTrTT\ \dots}$, where \mathbf{r} is random and can be either T or N. Each group corresponds to an iteration. The global history register contains ten outcomes. The global history when predicting the first branch in the loop might see $\mathbf{rNrNT\ rTrTT}$, the global history for the second branch might see $\mathbf{NrNT\ rTrTT\ r}$, and so on.

Ignoring the \mathbf{r} 's, each branch can see four possible global history patterns (since there are four sets of branch outcomes in an iteration such as \mathbf{rNrNT} and they occur in the same order each time). Taking the global history into account, there are 16 variation on each pattern (since each pattern contains 4 \mathbf{r} 's). Therefore each branch can see 64 different patterns. There will be a different BHT entry for each branch and each pattern (since there are no collisions) and so the total number of BHT entries is $16 \times 4 \times 5 = 320$.

How many bits of global branch history are needed so that the branch following **SKIP3** is predicted very accurately?

The branch following **SKIP3** follows the pattern $\mathbf{N\ T\ T\ T\ N\ T\ T\ T\ \dots}$. To distinguish the not taken case from the others the branch predictor might look at the three previous outcomes of the **SKIP3** branch. If they are all taken it would predict not taken. That would require a global history length of 15. However, it's possible to use a shorter global history: look at the two previous outcomes of the **SKIP3** and the **SKIP1** branch. If the two last **SKIP3** branches are **TT** and the two last **SKIP1** branches are **TN**, predict not taken. (Don't forget that the global history contains all branches in this loop, but the other branches here are just noise.) So the minimum global history size is just 10 outcomes.

76 Spring 2000 Solutions

EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Due: 9 February 2000

Problem 1: Using the SPARC Architecture Manual (SAM) V8 answer the questions below. The SPARC Architecture Manual is distributed with the source for the microSPARC IIep in directory `.../models/sparc_v8/docs/pdf` of the distribution which can be downloaded from <http://www.sun.com/microelectronics/communitysource/sparcv8/>.

Alternate instructions will be given in class.

The SAM is 295 pages, so don't print it all out. It is not necessary that you understand everything in the SAM to answer these questions. See Appendix B to answer the last question.

- What size integers does the ISA support?
8, 16, 32, and 64 bits.
- What size floating-point numbers does the ISA support?
32, 64, and 128 bits.
- How many floating-point registers does the ISA support, how large are they, and how are the different-sized FP numbers placed in them?

Thirty-two 32-bit registers which can be used as 16 64-bit registers or 8 128-bit registers.

- What is the binary coding of the following SPARC v8 instruction:

ldsh		[%r8 + 2], %r9		! Load signed half, r9 = Mem[r8 + 2]			
op	rd	op3	rs1	l	simm13		
'b11	9	'b001010	8	1	2		
31	30 29	25 24	19 18	14 13 13 12	0		

Problem 2: Find the static and dynamic instruction count for the DLX program below. (DLX is described in Chapter 2 of the text and summarized in the last two pages. Comments, preceded by a !, describe what the instructions do.) The program adds up a table of numbers.

```

lhi  r2, #0x1234      ! Load high: r2 = 0x12340000
ori  r2, r2, #0x5678  ! r2 = r2 0x5678
addi r4, r0, #10      ! r4 = r0 + 10,  r0 always = 0
sub  r3, r3, r3       ! r3 = 0.  There are lots of ways to do this!
LOOP:
lw   r1, 0(r2)        ! r1 = Mem[r2+0]
add  r3, r3, r1       ! r3 = r3 + r1
addi r2, r2, #4       ! r2 = r2 + 4
subi r4, r4, #1       ! r4 = r4 - 1
bneq r4, LOOP        ! if r4 != 0 goto LOOP

```

Static: 9 instructions.

Dynamic: $4 + 10 \times 5 = 54$.

Problem 3: DLX does not allow arithmetic instructions to access memory. Suppose they could and suppose all the addressing modes in Figure 2.5 of the text were available. Re-write the program to use as few instructions as possible (but still perform the same function).

Solution:

```
lhi  r2, #0x1234      ! Load high: r2 = 0x12340000
ori  r2, r2, #0x5678  ! r2 = r2 0x5678
addi r4, r0, #10      ! r4 = r0 + 10,  r0 always = 0
sub  r3, r3, r3        ! r3 = 0.  There are lots of ways to do this!
LOOP:
add  r3, r3, (r2)+
subi r4, r4, #1        ! r4 = r4 - 1
bneq r4, LOOP          ! if r4 != 0 goto LOOP
```

Problem 4: Find the static and dynamic instruction count of the program written for the question above.

Static: 7, dynamic: $4 + 3 \times 10 = 34$.

Problem 5: What factors (relating to CPI and ϕ) would one have to take into account to compare the execution time using the dynamic instruction count of the original program and the re-written program?

With the new add instruction the dynamic instruction count drops from 54 to 34. **If** the clock frequency and CPI of the two systems are the same execution time is $\frac{54-34}{54} \times 100\% \approx 37\%$ lower on the new system.

The CPI of the add instruction that accesses memory would likely be higher than the instructions it replaces and so the performance improvement may not be as low as the new, lower dynamic instruction count suggests.

It's also possible that to accommodate the new add instruction the clock frequency (ϕ) had to be lowered, another reason why the lower dynamic count is optimistic.

EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

Due: 15 March 2000

Problem 1: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the following DLX code fragment on a statically scheduled implementation in which the add functional unit has a latency of 3 (four stages) and an initiation interval of 2 (not the usual 1) and the multiply unit has a latency of 5 (six stages) and has an initiation interval of 3 (not the usual 1).

```
! Solution
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
addf f0, f1, f2  IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addf f3, f0, f4      IF ID -----> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addf f5, f0, f7      IF -----> ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
gtf  f0, f8              IF -> ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
multf f9, f0, f10      IF -> ID M1 M1 M1 M2 M2 M2 WB
```

Problem 2: The following DLX code fragment executes on a statically scheduled implementation in which the add functional unit has a latency of 3 (four stages) and an initiation interval of 1 (the usual 1) and the multiply unit has a latency of 5 (six stages) and has an initiation interval of 1 (the usual 1).

The implementation uses ID-stage branch target calculation. As is true for the pipelines used in class, the branch condition is not bypassed.

Instructions stall in ID to avoid structural hazards.

There are bypass paths from the WB stage to the inputs of the floating-point functional units.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code.

```
LOOP:  ! Solution
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14
multd f0, f0, f2  IF ID M0 M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 WB      IF ID
ld  f4, 0(r1)      IF ID EX ME WB      IF
addd f2, f2, f4      IF ID -> A0 A1 A2 A3 WB
addi r1, r1, #8      IF -> ID ----> EX ME WB
sub  r2, r1, r3      IF ----> ID EX ME WB
bneq r2, LOOP      IF ID ----> EX ME
xor  r10, r11, r12      IF ----> x
```

(b) What is the CPI for a large number of iterations of the loop?

The first iteration takes 12 cycles. The state of the pipeline at the beginning of the second iteration (cycle 12) is different than the state at the beginning of the first (cycle 0) because the branch instruction from the first iteration is still present. That branch instruction finishes at the end of cycle 14 and will not change the way the second iteration executes, and so the second iteration will also take 12 cycles. Therefore the CPI for a large number of iterations is $\frac{12}{6} = 2$ cycles per instruction.

(c) If the multiply functional unit latency were long enough the second iteration would take longer than the first iteration. (An iteration starts when the first instruction is in IF.) What is the smallest such latency?

The multiply uses values produced in a previous iteration (that is, it has a *loop-carried dependency*). If those values aren't ready execution will stall. In the example below the execution of multiply in the second iteration is stalled for one cycle (at cycle 15) because the result from the previous iteration is not ready. In this example the multiply unit has a latency of 13 cycles, if the latency were 12 cycles there would be no stall, and so the smallest latency that will increase the duration of the second iteration is 13 cycles.

! Part of Solution

```
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
multd f0, f0, f2  IF ID M0 M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 M7 M8 M9 M10M11WB
                                     IF ID -> M0 M1

ld    f4, 0(r1)      IF ID EX ME WB
addd  f2, f2, f4      IF ID -> A0 A1 A2 A3 WB
addi  r1, r1, #8      IF -> ID EX ME WB
sub   r2, r1, r3      IF ID -> EX ME WB
bneq  r2, LOOP        IF -> ID ----> EX ME -> WB
xor   r10,r11,r12     IF ----> x
```

Problem 3: Schedule—but don't unroll—the code from the problem above to avoid as many stalls as possible. Show a pipeline execution diagram of the scheduled code. *Hint: you can change the offset of the load double instruction.*

LOOP: ! Solution

```
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13
addi  r1, r1, #8  IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID -> EX ME WB      IF ID -> EX ME WB
sub   r2, r1, r3  IF ID EX ME WB      IF -> ID EX ME WB
ld    f4, -8(r1)  IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB
multd f0, f0, f2  IF ID M0 M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 WB
                                     IF ID M0 M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 WB

addd  f2, f2, f4      IF ID A0 A1 A2 A3 WB      IF ID A0 A1 A2 A3 WB
bneq  r2, LOOP        IF ID EX ME WB      IF ID EX ME WB
xor   r10,r11,r12     IFx                                     IFx
```

Problem 4: Unroll the loop below so that two iterations of the original loop form one unrolled loop. Schedule the code so that it executes as efficiently as possible. Assume there will be an even number of iterations and that every register not used in the original code is available and so can be used in the unrolled loop. The loop runs on the implementation described in the second problem.

LOOP:

```
ld    f0, 0(r1)
multd f0, f0, f2
addd  f0, f0, f4
sd     8(r1), f0
addi   r1, r1, #16
sub    r2, r1, r3
bneq   r2, LOOP
```

Two solutions are provided below. In the first the loop is unrolled without software pipelining. That is, the work done by one iteration of the unrolled loop is exactly the work done by two iterations of the original loop. This solution has several stall cycles, as can be seen in the pipeline execution diagram.

The second solution also uses software pipelining. A single iteration of this loop does the work of four half-iterations of the original loop. Instructions `addd f6, f5, f4` and `sd 8(r1), f6` are part of one half-iteration, `addd f16, f15, f4` and `sd 8(r1), f16` are part of another half-iteration, `ld f0, 32(r1)` and `multd f5, f0, f2` are part of a third half-iteration, and `ld f10, 32(r1)` and `multd f15, f10, f2` are part of a fourth half-iteration. This solution suffers no stalls, it only loses a cycle due to the branch penalty. In class, software pipelining was covered in the context of IA-64 register rotation, but as shown below it can also be used with conventional ISAs.

! Solution 1: Unrolled, but no software pipelining.

LOOP:

ld	f0, 0(r1)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB													
ld	f10, 16(r1)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB												
multd	f0, f0, f2			IF	ID	MO	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	WB							
multd	f10, f10, f2				IF	ID	MO	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	WB						
addi	r1, r1, #32					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									
sub	r2, r1, r3						IF	ID	EX	ME	WB								
addd	f0, f0, f4							IF	ID	----	A0	A1	A2	A3	WB				
addd	f10, f10, f4								IF	----	ID	A0	A1	A2	A3	WB			
sd	8(r1), f0										IF	ID	-----	----	EX	ME	WB		
sd	24(r1), f10											IF	-----	----	ID	EX	ME	WB	
bneq	r2, LOOP															IF	ID	EX	ME

! Solution 2:

! Unrolled loop with software pipelining. No stalls.

! Prologue

```
ld    f0, 0(r1)
multd f8, f0, f2
ld    f0, 16(r1)
multd f18, f0, f2
subi  r13, r3, #32 ! In loop position of addi and sub swapped.
```

```
! Cycle          0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
LOOP:
addd  f6, f8, f4    IF ID A0 A1 A2 A3 WB                IF ID A0 A1 A2 A3
ld    f0, 32(r1)    IF ID EX ME WB                IF ID EX ME WB
addd  f16, f18, f4    IF ID A0 A1 A2 A3 WB                IF ID A0 A1
ld    f10, 48(r1)    IF ID EX ME WB                IF ID EX
multd f8, f0, f2    IF ID M0 M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 WB                IF ID
sub    r2, r1, r13    IF ID EX ME WB                IF
sd     8(r1), f6    IF ID EX ME WB
sd     24(r1), f16    IF ID EX ME WB
multd f18, f10, f2    IF ID M0 M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 WB
addi   r1, r1, #32    IF ID EX ME WB
bneq   r2, L00P      IF ID
```

! Epilogue

```
addd  f0, f8, f4
sd     8(r1), f0
addd  f0, f18, f4
sd     24(r1), f0
```

EE 4720

Homework 4 Solution

Due: 17 April 2000

Problem 1: The diagram below shows the execution of code on a dynamically scheduled machine that uses physical register numbers to name destination operands. Show the state of the ID register map, the commit register map, their free lists, and the physical register file for each cycle of the execution below. In the register maps and file show only values related to registers `f0` and `f3`. Initially, `f0=0`, `f1=10`, `f2=20`, etc. Initially, register `f0` is assigned to physical register 12 and `f3` is assigned to physical register 15 (ignore the other architected registers). Initially, both free lists contain physical register numbers `{7, 8, 9, 10, 11}`.

Note: As originally assigned the initial free lists did not contain register 11 and the pipeline execution diagram showed reservation station (RS) segments. Both were mistakes and have been corrected.

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
multf <code>f0, f1, f2</code>	IF	ID	Q				M0	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	WC						
addf <code>f3, f0, f2</code>		IF	ID	Q										A0	A1	WC			
subf <code>f0, f4, f5</code>			IF	ID	Q	A0	A1	WB									C		
addf <code>f3, f0, f5</code>				IF	ID	Q			A0	A1	WB							C	
addf <code>f0, f2, f1</code>					IF	ID	Q			A0	A1	WB							C

The solution appears below. Blank entries in the tables below indicate that the value has not changed. The free lists (shown in braces, or curly brackets) are for the cycle in which the opening brace appears. For example, in cycle 3 the ID free list is `10, 11` and the completion free list is `7, 8, 9, 10, 11` (because there was no change since cycle 0). The row in which a free list appears is not significant, there is only one ID free list and one completion free list.

```

! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
multf f0, f1, f2  IF ID Q          MO M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 WC
addf  f3, f0, f2    IF ID Q          AO A1 WC
subf  f0, f4, f5      IF ID Q  AO A1 WB          C
addf  f3, f0, f5      IF ID Q          AO A1 WB          C
addf  f0, f2, f1      IF ID Q          AO A1 WB          C

! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
! ID Register Map
!           f0 12 7      9      11
!           f3 15      8      10
! ID Free List
!           {7,8,9,10,11} {}          {12}      {12,15}
!           {8,9,10,11}          {12,15,7}
!           {9,10,11}          {12,15,7,8}
!           {10,11}          {12,15,7,8,9}
!           {11}
! Commit Register Map
!           f0 12          7      9      11
!           f3 15          8      10
! Commit Free List
!           {7,8,9,10,11}          {8,9,10,11,12}
!           {9,10,11,12,15}
!           {10,11,12,15,7}
!           {11,12,15,7,8}
!           {12,15,7,8,9}
!
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
!
! Physical Register File
!           7          200
!           8          220
!           9          -10
!           10         40
!           11         30
!           12  0
!           13
!           14
!           15  30
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18

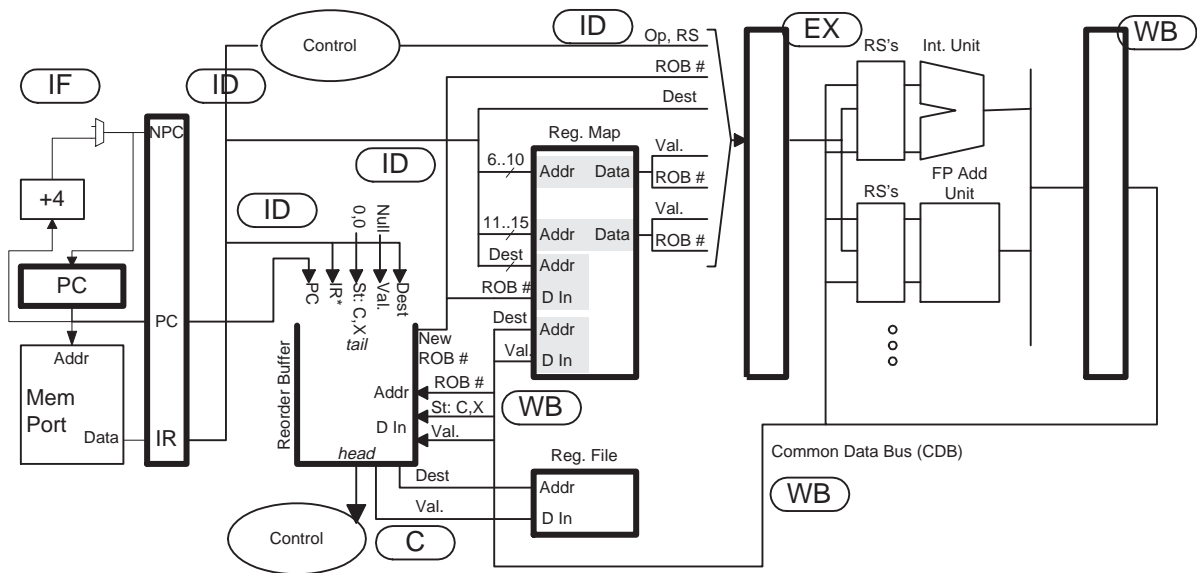
```


Problem 2: Repeat the problem above assuming that there is an exception in stage A1 of the execution of `addf f3, f0, f5`, as shown below: The solution can start at the cycle in which the tables will differ from the solution above.

The solution appears below. The exception is not handled until the instruction reaches completion, at cycle 17. (So the solution below is identical to the one above up to cycle 17.) At cycle 17 the controller recovers from the exception by copying the completion map and completion free list to the ID map and free list. The diagram below shows this recovery being done in one cycle, but real system might take longer. Because the add encountered an exception the value it writes into the register file may not be valid, that is indicated by question marks.

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
multf f0, f1, f2	IF	ID	Q				MO	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	WC						
addf f3, f0, f2	IF	ID	Q											AO	A1	WC			
subf f0, f4, f5		IF	ID	Q	AO	A1	WB											C	
addf f3, f0, f5			IF	ID	Q				AO*A1*WB									Cx	
addf f0, f2, f1				IF	ID	Q			AO	A1	WB								
! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
! ID Register Map																			
! f0	12	7		9		11												9	
! f3	15		8		10													8	
! ID Free List																			
! {7,8,9,10,11}														{12}		{12,15}			
! {8,9,10,11}																{12,15,7}			
! {9,10,11}																	{10,11,12,15,7}		
! {10,11}																			
! {11}																			
! Commit Register Map																			
! f0	12										7						9		
! f3	15															8			
! C Free List																			
! {7,8,9,10,11}														{8,9,10,11,12}					
! {9,10,11,12,15}																{9,10,11,12,15}			
! {10,11,12,15,7}																			
! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
! Physical Register File																			
! 7														200					
! 8																220			
! 9								-10											
! 10																			
! 11																			
! 12	0																		
! 13																			
! 14																			
! 15	30																		
! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

Problem 3: The diagram below, of a dynamically scheduled processor, omits hardware that checks whether the register map should be updated in the WB stage. (The hardware was described in class.) Add the hardware to the diagram (at the same level of detail as other parts of the diagram).
Solution diagram not yet available.



Problem 4: Draw a pipeline execution diagram for the DLX code below running on a dynamically scheduled 4-way superscalar implementation with the following characteristics:

- Dynamically scheduled using a reorder buffer to name registers (method 1).
- One load/store functional unit with stages L1 and L2.
- No dynamic (hardware) branch prediction, all branches are predicted not taken. Branch predictor uses the B functional unit and must wait for its operand like any other instruction.
- Four integer execution units.

Find the IPC for an execution of a large number of iterations. Show the execution for 14 cycles or until there is enough information to compute the IPC, whichever is shorter.

! Note: runs for many iterations.

```
add r3, r0, r0
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1000
lw r1, 4(r2)
add r3, r3, r1
lw r2, 8(r2)
bneq r2, LOOP
xor r0, r0, r0
```

The pipeline execution diagram is shown below. The misprediction is detected in cycle 7 and the correct path is fetched in cycle 8. The `xor` and following instructions get squashed (or flushed from the reorder buffer). Since the iteration that starts at cycle 8 will take the same number of cycles as the one that starts at cycle 1 the IPC is $\frac{4}{7} \approx 0.571$.

! Solution

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
add r3, r0, r0	IF	ID	EX	WC					
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1000									
lw r1, 4(r2)		IF	ID	L1	L2	WC		IF	...
add r3, r3, r1		IF	ID	RS	RS	EX	WC	IF	...
lw r2, 8(r2)		IF	ID	RS	L1	L2	WC	IF	...
bneq r2, LOOP		IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	B	WC	
								IF	...
xor r0, r0, r0			IF	ID	EX	WB		x	

Problem 5: Repeat the problem above when the branch is statically predicted as taken and the branch target is computed in the ID stage.

The pipeline execution diagram is shown below. Since the branch target is computed in ID the target instruction is fetched two cycles after the branch. (With a branch target buffer it would be fetched one cycle after the branch is fetched.) The hardware is able to fetch and decode instructions in this loop at the rate of 2 IPC, but the completion rate is lower due to dependencies between the loads. The second load must wait one cycle for the first load to move out of L1, as it does in cycle 3. The first load must wait for the second load from the previous iteration to enter WB, as it does in cycle 5. Because instructions are being fetched faster than they are begin committed some resource (such as reorder buffer slots or reservation stations) will be used up. When that happens (not shown below) instructions will stall in ID and fetch will drop to a rate of $\frac{4}{3}$ instructions per cycle. This is much faster than $\frac{4}{7}$ from the previous problem but still less than the 4 IPC that the processor is capable of.

! Solution

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
add r3, r0, r0	IF	ID	EX	WC										
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1000														
lw r1, 4(r2)		IF	ID	L1	L2	WC								
				IF	ID	RS	L1	L2	WC					
					IF	ID	RS	RS	L1	L2	WC			
						IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	L1	L2	WC	
! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
add r3, r3, r1		IF	ID	RS	RS	EX	WC							
			IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	EX	WC					
				IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	RS	EX	WC			
					IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	EX	WC	
						IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	EX	WC
lw r2, 8(r2)		IF	ID	RS	L1	L2	WC							
			IF	ID	RS	RS	L1	L2	WC					
				IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	L1	L2	WC			
					IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	RS	L1	L2	WC	
bneq r2, LOOP		IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	B	WC						
			IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	RS	B	WC				
				IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	B	WC		
					IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	B	WC
xor r0, r0, r0		IF	x	IF	x	IF	x	IF	x					
! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13

Problem 6: Repeat the superscalar problem when the branch is statically predicted taken and in which the address of LOOP is 0x1004.

! Note: runs for many iterations.

```
add r3, r0, r0
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1004
lw r1, 4(r2)
add r3, r3, r1
lw r2, 8(r2)
bneq r2, LOOP
xor r0, r0, r0
```

The pipeline execution diagram is shown below. Because of alignment the instructions for one iteration are fetched in two groups. (In the previous example the four instructions in an iteration neatly fit on one group.) This adds an extra cycle, so instructions are fetched at a rate of $\frac{4}{3}$ IPC, which is the same rate at which they are executed. So, even though instructions are fetched at a lower rate execution occurs at the same rate because of dependencies.

! Solution

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
add r3, r0, r0	IF	ID	EX	WC												
LOOP: ! LOOP = 0x1004																
lw r1, 4(r2)	IF	ID	L1	L2	WC											
				IF	ID	L1	L2	WC								
						IF	ID	L1	L2	WC						
								IF	ID	L1	L2	WC				
add r3, r3, r1	IF	ID	RS	RS	EX	WC										
				IF	ID	RS	RS	EX	WC							
						IF	ID	RS	RS	EX	WC					
								IF	ID	RS	RS	EX	WC			
lw r2, 8(r2)	IF	ID	RS	L1	L2	WC										
				IF	ID	RS	L1	L2	WC							
						IF	ID	RS	L1	L2	WC					
								IF	ID	RS	L1	L2	WC			
bneq r2, LOOP		IF	ID	RS	RS	B	WC									
				IF	ID	RS	RS	B	WC							
						IF	ID	RS	RS	B	WC					
								IF	ID	RS	RS	B	WC			
xor r0, r0, r0		IF	IDx		IF	IDx		IF	IDx		IF	IDx		IF	IDx	
! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

EE 4720**Homework 5** Solution**Due: 24 April 2000**

Problem 1: The code below is run on three machines each using a slightly different one-level branch predictor. Each machine's branch predictor uses a 1024-entry BHT. The first machine uses 2-bit saturating counters (as described in class), the second machine uses the 2-bit prediction scheme illustrated in Figure 4.13 of the text, and the third uses a 3-bit saturating counter. (The scheme illustrated in Figure 4.13 uses two bits, but it's not a saturating counter.) Find the prediction accuracy for each scheme on each branch instruction for a large number of iterations.

! r1 is initially set to a large value.

LOOP1:

```
subi r1, r1, #1
beqz r1, EXIT
andi r2, r1, #6
bneq r2, SKIP1
add r3, r3, #1
```

SKIP1:

```
andi r2, r1, #2
bneq r2, SKIP2
add r3, r3, #1
```

SKIP2:

```
j LOOP1
```

EXIT:

Solution on next page.

The branch outcomes are shown below, the horizontal position indicates the order in which the branches are executed (the distance between them is not drawn to scale). Beneath the branch outcomes are the values of the branch counter (or state) for the prediction scheme indicated. An **x** appears beneath a branch outcome if it was mispredicted. If the prediction accuracy for a branch and scheme depends on how the counter is initialized then counter values and outcomes are shown for several possible initializations. The prediction scheme illustrated in Figure 4.13 is called *2-bit state*; the states are numbered 0 through 3, with 0 being the state illustrated in the lower right, 1 lower left, 2 upper right, and 3 upper left. At least enough outcomes are shown to reveal a repeating sequence.

LOOP1:

```
subi r1, r1, #1
beqz r1, EXIT      N   N   N   N   N   N   N   N   N
! 2-bit counter    3 x 2 x 1   0   0   0   0   0   0   0 ... 100%
! 2-bit state      3 x 2 x 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0 ... 100%
! 3-bit counter    7 x 6 x 5 x 4 x 3   2   1   0   0   0 ... 100%
andi r2, r1, #6
bneq r2, SKIP1     N   N   T   T   T   T   T   T   N   N   T   T   T
! 2-bit counter    3 x 2 x 1 x 2   3   3   3   3   3 x 2 x 1 x 2   3   3 ... 5/8 = 62.5%
! 2-bit state      3 x 2 x 0 x 1 x 3   3   3   3   3   3 x 2 x 0 x 1 x 3   3 ... 4/8 = 50%
! 3-bit counter    7 x 6 x 5   6   7   7   7   7   7 x 6 x 5   6   7   7 ... 6/8 = 75%
```

```
add r3, r3, #1
```

SKIP1:

```
andi r2, r1, #2
bneq r2, SKIP2     N   N   T   T   N   N   T   T   N
! 2-bit counter    3 x 2 x 1 x 2   3 x 2 x 1 x 2   3 ... 1/4 = 25%
! 2-bit counter    0   0   0 x 1 x 2 x 1   0 x 1 x 2 ... 1/4 = 25%
! 2-bit state      3 x 2 x 0 x 1 x 3 x 2 x 0 x 1 x 3 ... 0/4 = 0%
! 2-bit state      0   0   0 x 1 x 3 x 2 x 0 x 1 x 3 ... 0/4 = 0%
! 3-bit counter    7 x 6 x 5   6   7 ... 2/4 = 50%
! 3-bit counter    5 x 4 x 3 x 4   5 ... 1/4 = 25%
! 3-bit counter    4 x 3   2 x 3 x 4 ... 1/4 = 25%
! 3-bit counter    0   0   0 x 1 x 2   1   0 x 1 x 2 ... 2/4 = 50%
```

```
add r3, r3, #1
```

SKIP2:

```
j LOOP1
```

EXIT:

Problem 2: What is the largest BHT size (number of entries) for which there will be collisions between at least two branches in the code above?

For there to be a collision the BHT address must be the same for at least two branches. If the BHT had just one entry it would use zero address bits and so all branches would have the same BHT address. But the problem asked for the maximum table size. The address of each instruction (using a made-up value of `LOOP1`) is shown below next to the instruction. The low-order bits of branch instruction addresses (skipping alignment) are shown to the left. If the BHT used three address bits then these would be the addresses and there would be no collisions. If two bits were used (the two least significant bits) the three address would still be different. If one address bit were used then the first two branches would be indistinguishable, there'd be collisions. So the answer is two entries.

Note that the BHT address is constructed using the address (PC) of the branch instruction, **not** the branch target address.

! r1 is initially set to a large value.

```

      LOOP1: 0x1000
            0x1000: subi r1, r1, #1
001      0x1004: beqz r1, EXIT
            0x1008: andi r2, r1, #6
011      0x100c: bneq r2, SKIP1
            0x1010: add r3, r3, #1
      SKIP1:
            0x1014: andi r2, r1, #2
110      0x1018: bneq r2, SKIP2
            0x101c: add r3, r3, #1
      SKIP2:
            0x1020: j LOOP1
      EXIT:

```

Problem 3: The program below runs on a system using a gselect branch predictor with a 14-bit branch history and a 2^{22} -entry BHT.

Show the value of the global branch history just before executing each branch after a large number of iterations. (The branch can be taken or not taken.) Also show the address used to index (lookup the value in) the BHT.

Determine the prediction accuracy of each branch assuming no collisions in the BHT.

```

! r2 is initially set to a large value.
add r1, r0, r0
LOOP1: ! LOOP1 = 0x1000

      addi r1, r1, #2
LOOP2: ! LOOP2 = 0x1080
      subi r1, r1, #1
      bneq r1, LOOP2
A: ... ! Nonbranch instructions.
      addi r1, r1, #3
LOOP3: LOOP3 = 0x1100
      subi r1, r1, #1
      bneq r1, LOOP3
B: ... ! Nonbranch instructions.
      subi r2, r2, #1
LINE: ! LINE = 0x1180
      bneq r2, LOOP1

```


The branch outcomes are shown in the diagram below. Each branch outcome appears twice, once in the line labeled "Global history," and once in the line holding the corresponding branch. The global branch history at a particular cycle consists of the last 14 branch outcomes.

```

! r2 is initially set to a large value.
LOOP1: ! LOOP1 = 0x1000
! Cycle:
! Global history:      T N T T N T T N T T N T T N T T N T T N T T N T
addi r1, r1, #2
LOOP2: ! LOOP2 = 0x1080
subi r1, r1, #1
bneq r1, LOOP2          T N          T N          T N          T N
A: ...
addi r1, r1, #3
LOOP3:  LOOP3 = 0x1100
subi r1, r1, #1
bneq r1, LOOP3          T T N          T T N          T T N          T T N
B: ...
subi r2, r2, #1
LINE:  ! LINE = 0x1180
bneq r2, LOOP1          T          T          T          T

```

For the first branch the global history at cycle **x** (see diagram above) is N T T N T T N T T N T. The address of the first branch is 0x1084. The BHT address is constructed by concatenating the branch history with $22 - 14 = 8$ bits of the branch address: $00100001_2 : 01101101101101_2$, where 00100001_2 is the 8 low bits of 0x1084 skipping alignment and 01101101101101_2 is the binary representation of the branch history (obtained by changing "N"s to 0 and "T"s to 1), and ":" is a concatenation operator.

For the second branch the global history at cycle **y** is T N T T N T T N T T N and the BHT address is $01000001_2 : 10110110110110_2$.

For the third branch the global history at cycle **z** is T N T T N T T N T T N and the BHT address is $01100000_2 : 10110110110110_2$.

Because the outcome is always the same (before the outer loop is exited) the last branch will be predicted with 100% accuracy.

Consider the first branch at positions **a** and **b**. Position **a** is at the first iteration of **LOOP2** and position **b** is at the second (last) iteration. As can be seen the global history is the same whenever execution is at the first iteration of **LOOP2** (except for the first few iterations of the outer loop). The same holds for the second iteration.

At position **a** the last two outcomes in the global history are NT, at position **b** the last two outcomes are TT, and so different BHT entries will be used. At the first iteration the branch is always taken so that BHT entry will saturate at 3, at the second iteration the branch is never taken so that entry will saturate at 0; both branches will be predicted perfectly (after warmup). Here the global branch history holds 14 outcomes, if it held only one outcome the same BHT entry would be used for both iterations and prediction accuracy would suffer.

A similar argument holds for the second branch. Therefore the branch prediction accuracy will approach 100% for a large number of iterations.

Problem 4: Suppose the problem above ran on a gshare branch predictor with a 10-bit branch history and a 2^{10} -entry BHT. Determine addresses for **LOOP1**, **LOOP2**, **LOOP3**, and **LINE** for which there would be collisions in the BHT after a large number of iterations. (Please retain program order.)

The global history at positions **y** and **z** are the same. Therefore if the index part of the address of the second and third branches were the same the same BHT entry would be used. Keep **LOOP3** at 0x1100 (and the second branch at 0x1104) and change **LINE** to $1104_{16} + 2^{10+2} = 2104_{16}$.

77 Fall 1999 Solutions

EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 10 September 1999

Problem 1: What are the static and dynamic instruction counts of the two DLX programs below? (DLX is described in Chapter 2 of the text and summarized in the last two pages. Comments, preceded by a !, describe what the instructions do.) Be sure to use the value for *r2* specified in the comments. Both programs find the *population* (number of 1's) in the binary representation of the value in *r2*. (For example, the population of $12_{10} = 1100_2$ is 2, $7_{10} = 0111_2$ is 3, and $d06f00d_{16} = 218558477_{10} = 1101000001101111000000001101_2$ is 12.)

```

! Program 1.
! r2 = 0xd06f00d
add r1, r0, r0      ! r1 = 0. Initialize total.
LOOP:
andi r3, r2, #1     ! r3 = r2 & 0x1. Put least-significant bit in r3.
add r1, r1, r3      ! r1 = r1 + r3. Add to total.
srli r2, r2, #1     ! r2 = r2 >> 1. Shift right logical. Shift off LSB.
bneq r2, LOOP       ! Branch if r2 not zero. Loop if more.

! Program 2.
! r2 = 0xd06f00d
! r4 = Base of table. Entry i is number of 1's in binary i.
add r1, r0, r0      ! r1 = 0. Initialize total.
LOOP:
andi r3, r2, # 0xff ! r3 = r2 & 0xff. Put 8 least significant bits in r3.
add r5, r4, r3      ! r5 = r4 + r3. Add to base of population table.
lbu r6, 0(r5)       ! r6 = Mem[0+r5] Load byte unsigned, Load population of r3
add r1, r1, r6      ! r1 = r1 + r6. Add to the total.
srli r2, r2, #8     ! r2 = r2 >> 8. Shift right logical. Shift off 8 bits.
bneq r2, LOOP       ! Loop if r2 not zero.

```

Program 1: static count, 5 instructions. Using data above program iterates 28 times. With four instructions per iteration dynamic count is $1 + 4 \times 28 = 113$ instructions.

Program 2: static count, 7 instructions. Using data above program iterates four times, with six instruction per iteration dynamic count is $1 + 6 \times 4 = 25$ instructions.

Problem 2: Suppose the programs above are run on machines that execute one instruction at a time without overlap (unlike most of the examples shown in class) and with no gaps between. Suppose the CPI for all instructions is 1 cycle and the clock frequency is 625 MHz (period is 1.6 ns). How long would it take each program to run? Suppose the CPI for the *lbu* instruction was 3 cycles. How long would program 2 take?

If all instructions have a CPI of 1, program 1 would take $113 \text{ inst} \times 1 \text{ CPI} \times 1.6 \text{ ns/cycle} = 180.8 \text{ ns}$ and program 2 would take only 40 ns.

With a CPI of three for *lbu*, program 2 would take

$$((1 + 4 \times 5) \text{ inst} \times 1 \text{ CPI} + 4 \text{ inst} \times 3 \text{ CPI}) \times 1.6 \text{ ns/cycle} = 52.8 \text{ ns},$$

still faster than one. (Program 1 is not affected by the change in CPI for *lbu*.)

Problem 3: What changes would have to be made to program 2 if the `lbu` instruction (load byte unsigned) were changed to `lhu` (load half unsigned)?

The `lbu` instruction loads one byte, the `lhu` instruction loads two bytes. Assume the change was made because the table contains two-byte, rather than one-byte, entries. Then to find the i th index one would look at address $r4 + 2 \times i$ rather than $r4 + i$. In the program i is the contents of `r3`, so we would have to multiply that by 2. The modified program appears below.

```
! Modified Program 2.
! r2 = 0xd06f00d
! r4 = Base of table. Entry i is number of 1's in binary i.
add r1, r0, r0      ! r1 = 0. Initialize total.
LOOP:
andi r3, r2, # 0xff ! r3 = r2 & 0xff. Put 8 least significant bits in r3.
add r3, r3, r3      ! Multiply r3 by 2. (Using an add for speed.)
add r5, r4, r3      ! r5 = r4 + r3. Add to base of population table.
lhu r6, 0(r5)       ! r6 = Mem[0+r5] Load byte unsigned, Load population of r3
add r1, r1, r6      ! r1 = r1 + r6. Add to the total.
srli r2, r2, #8     ! r2 = r2 >> 8. Shift right logical. Shift off 8 bits.
bneq r2, LOOP      ! Loop if r2 not zero.
```

Problem 4: The Easy ISA as described in class has only five instructions with no *straightforward* way of adding new ones. A non-straightforward way of adding instructions is to take advantage of the fact that the coding does not use all possible combination of bits. In particular, it is possible to specify an immediate as the destination of an arithmetic instruction even though the ISA has no corresponding instruction. For example, consider:

add	Imm.	3	Reg.	r1	Imm.	12
000	01	3	00	1	01	0xc
0	2 3	4 5	24 25	26 27	33 34	35 36
						55

This could be interpreted as instruction `add 3, r1, 12`, however there is no such instruction in the Easy ISA. (If there was, what would it do?)

Explain how this “hole” can be used to code additional instructions. Use this coding to add `and`, `or`, `sll` (shift left logical), and `srl` (shift right logical) instructions. The new instructions should use the same addressing modes as the existing arithmetic instructions.

If the addressing mode for the destination is immediate, interpret the immediate value as an extended opcode and interpret the next three operand fields as destination, source 1, and source 2. Codings for the logical instructions: `and`, 0; `or`, 1; `sll`, 2; and `srl`, 3.

Problem 5: Recall that an issue (it's not okay to say problem anymore) with the Easy ISA is that there is no CTI (control-transfer instruction: branch, jump, call, return, etc.) that will branch to an address held in a register. Only self-modifying code can do that. Write such code. The code should branch to an address held in register `r100`. The solution may use the instructions added above. Addresses in Easy ISA do not have to be aligned. Assume the most significant bit of the address is always zero. *Hint: This assumption and the lack of alignment restrictions makes things alot easier.*

The branch instruction contains its target address in bits 15 through 78. Those bits will have to be overwritten with the target address held in `r100`. Call the address of the branch instruction `BLINE`. All Easy ISA instructions write 64-bit words starting at any address. Suppose `r0` held a zero. Instruction `add [BLINE+r0], r10, 0` would write the contents of `r10` to the first 64 bits of the branch instruction. If `r1` holds a 1 then `add [BLINE+r1], r10, 0` would write the contents of `r10` to bits 8 through 71 of the branch instruction. If `r2` held a 2 then `add [BLINE+r2], r10, 0` would modify bits 16 through 79 which is almost what we need. Since there is no way to exactly write bits 15 through 78, the target address will have to be prepared. In this case preparation merely consists of shifting it one position to the left. Because the MSB of addresses are always zero there is no need to modify bit 15 and nothing need be done with the MSB bit of `r100`. The solution appears below:

```
add r3, 0, 2    ! Put constant 2 in r3.
! Shift the address by 1, store in branch, starting at byte 2.
sll [r3+BLINE], r100, 1
add r1, 0, 1    ! Set branch condition.
BLINE:
b r1, r101, DONTCARE    ! DONTCARE is changed by the time it executes.
```

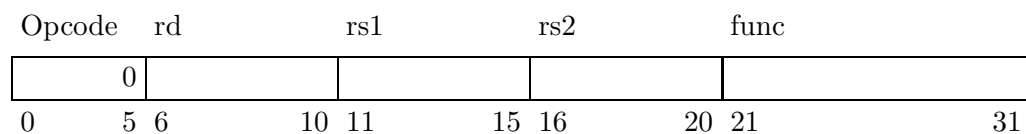
EE 4720

Homework 2 Solution

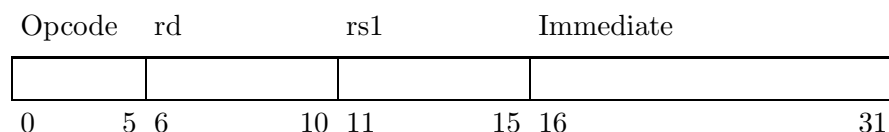
Due: 4 October 1999

Problem 1: Suppose the coding of DLX instructions were changed so the destination appeared before the source operands, as shown in the codings below:

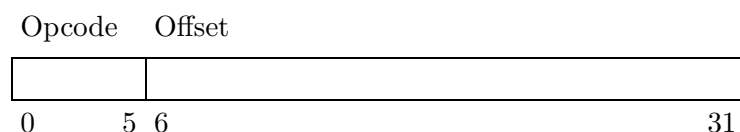
New Type R:



New Type I:



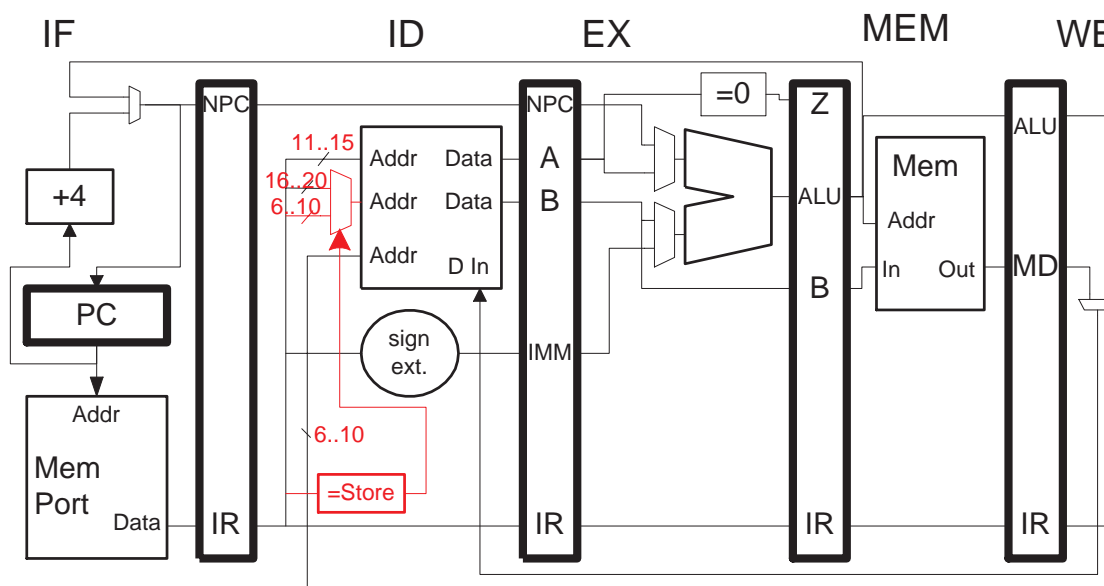
Type J: (no change)



Show the changes needed to the pipeline below to implement this new ISA. The changes should only effect the ID and WB stages. If there are differences in the control inputs to multiplexors or other units, explain what those differences are.

Make sure your design executes store instructions correctly.

Changes shown in red.



Problem 2: The program below executes on the DLX implementation shown below. The implementation uses forwarding (bypassing) to avoid some data hazards and stalls to avoid others. All forwarding paths are shown. (If a needed forwarding path is not there, sorry, you'll have to stall.) A value can be read from the register file in the same cycle it is written. The destination field in the `beqz` is zero. Instructions are nulled (squashed) in this problem by replacing them with `sllt r0,r0,r0`. All instructions stall in the ID stage.

! Initially, r1=0x101, r2=0x202, r3=0x303

! MEM[0x103] = 0xfe

`sub r0, r0, r0`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

START: ! START = 0x50

`lb r1, 2(r1)`

`addi r1, r1, #3`

`or r1, r1, r2`

`beqz r2, SKIP !(taken)`

`add r3, r1, r2`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

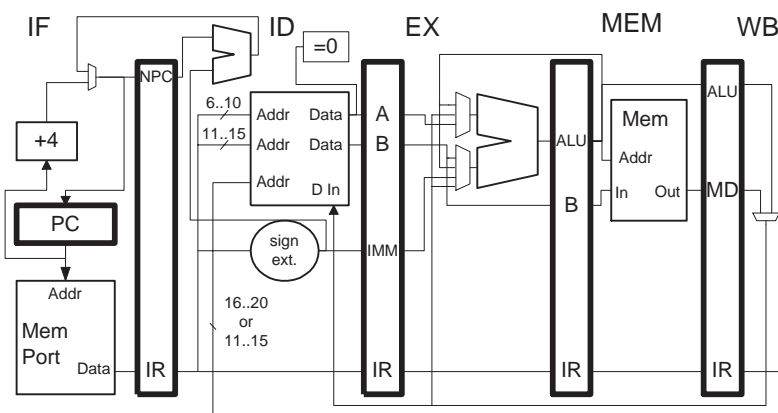
SKIP:

`xor r3, r1, r3`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

`sub r0, r0, r0`

`sub r0, r0, r0`



The table below shows the contents of pipeline registers and changes to architecturally visible registers `r1-r31` over time. Cycle zero is the time that `lb` is in instruction fetch. The first two columns are completed; fill in the rest of the table. Use a “?” for the value of the “immediate field” of a type R instruction and for the output of the memory when no memory read is performed. Show pipeline register values even if they’re not used. Assume that the ALU performs the branch target computation even though it was already computed in ID. The row labeled “Reg. Chng.” shows a new register value that is available at the *beginning* of the cycle. If no register value is written leave the entry blank.

Hints: See Spring 1999 HW 3 for a similar problem. One feature of the solution would not be present if `lb` were replaced by a `addi`. Another feature may not be present if `lb` were replaced by `lw`.

Completed table appears below.

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
PC	0x50	0x54	0x58	0x58	0x5c	0x60	0x6c	0x70	0x74	0x78	0x7c
IF/ID.IR	sub	lb	addi	addi	or	beqz	add	xor	sub	sub	sub
Reg. Chng.	r0 ← 0	r0 ← 0	r0 ← 0	r0 ← 0	r0 ← 0	r1 ← -2	r0 ← 0	r1 ← 1	r1 ← -203	r0 ← 0	r0 ← 0
ID/EX.IR	sub	sub	lb	slt	addi	or	beqz	slt	xor	sub	sub
ID/EX.A	0	0	0x101	0	0x101	-2	0x202	0	0x203	0	0
ID/EX.B	0	0	0x101	0	0x101	0x202	?	0	0x303	0	0
ID/EX.IMM	?	?	2	?	3	?	3	?	?	?	?
EX/MEM.IR	sub	sub	sub	lb	slt	addi	or	beqz	slt	xor	sub
EX/MEM.ALU	0	0	0	0x103	0	1	0x203	0x6c/4	0	0x100	0
EX/MEM.B	0	0	0	0x101	0	0x101	0x202	0	0	0	0
MEM/WB.IR	sub	sub	sub	sub	lb	slt	addi	or	beqz	slt	xor
MEM/WB.ALU	0	0	0	0	0x103	0	1	0x203	0x6c/4	0	0x100
MEM/WB.MD	?	?	0	0	-2	?	?	?	?	?	?

To help solve the problem, find a pipeline execution diagram for the code (shown below). Cycle numbers in diagram and table match.

```

! Initially, r1=0x101, r2=0x202, r3=0x303
! MEM[0x103] = 0xfe
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
! Cycle           0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   10
START: ! START = 0x50
lb   r1, 2(r1)      IF  ID  EX  MEM WB
addi r1, r1, #3      IF  ID  --> EX  MEM WB
or   r1, r1, r2      IF  --> ID  EX  MEM WB
beqz r2, SKIP !(taken)      IF  ID  EX  MEM WB
add  r3, r1, r2      IFx
sub  r0, r0, r0
sub  r0, r0, r0
SKIP:
xor  r3, r1, r3      IF  ID  EX  MEM WB
sub  r0, r0, r0      IF  ID  EX  MEM
sub  r0, r0, r0      IF  ID  EX
sub  r0, r0, r0      IF  ID

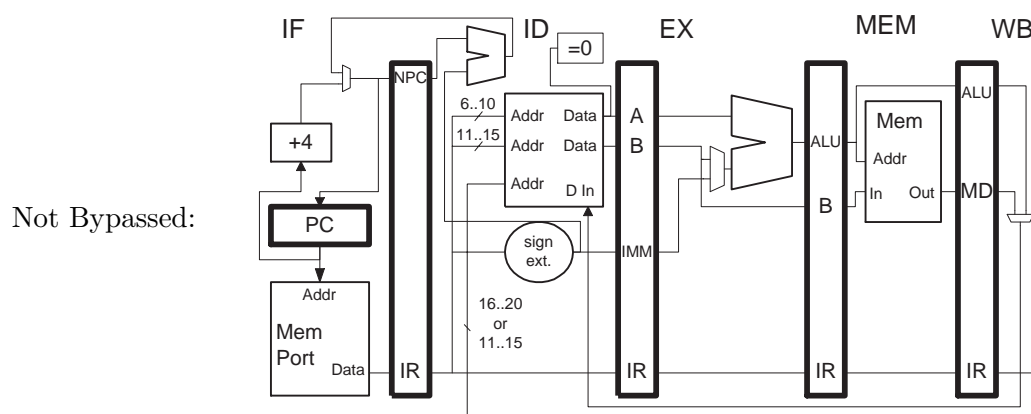
```


Problem 3: Consider the program:

LOOP:

```
lw  r1, 0(r2)
add r3, r1, r3
addi r2, r2, #4
bneq r1, LOOP
or  r4, r5, r6
```

For each implementation below provide a pipeline execution diagram showing execution up to the third fetch of `lw` and determine the CPI for a large number of iterations.

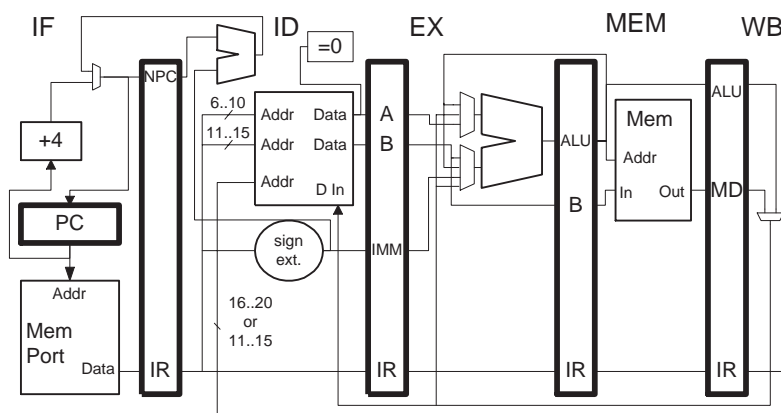


Solution:

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
LOOP:																	
lw r1, 0(r2)	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB				IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB		IF		
add r3, r1, r3		IF	ID	----->		EX	MEM	WB	IF	ID	----->		EX	MEM	WB		
addi r2, r2, #4			IF	----->		ID	EX	MEM	WB	IF	----->		ID	EX	MEM	WB	
bneq r1, LOOP						IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB			IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB
or r4, r5, r6							IFx							IFx			

Each iteration takes the same amount of time, 7 cycles, and contains 4 instructions, for a CPI of $\frac{7}{4}$ CPI = 1.75 CPI.

Bypassed:



Solution:

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
LOOP:													
lw r1, 0(r2)	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB		IF
add r3, r1, r3		IF	ID	-->	EX	MEM	WB	IF	ID	-->	EX	MEM	WB
addi r2, r2, #4			IF	-->	ID	EX	MEM	WB	IF	-->	ID	EX	MEM
bneq r1, LOOP				IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB		IF	ID	EX	
or r4, r5, r6						IFx					IFx		

Each iteration takes the same amount of time, 6 cycles, and contains 4 instructions, for a CPI of $\frac{6}{4}$ CPI = 1.5 CPI.

Problem 4: Schedule (rearrange) the instructions in the program used in the previous problem to improve execution speed. (Do not change what the program does!). Show pipeline execution diagrams and determine CPI for the two implementations.

Solution:

! Not bypassed.

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
LOOP:													
lw r1, 0(r2)	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB		IF
addi r2, r2, #4		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB	
add r3, r1, r3			IF	ID	->	EX	MEM	WB	IF	ID	->	EX	MEM
bneq r1, LOOP				IF	->	ID	EX	MEM	WB	IF	->	ID	EX
or r4, r5, r6						IFx					IFx		

Each iteration takes the same amount of time, 6 cycles, and contains 4 instructions, for a CPI of $\frac{6}{4}$ CPI = 1.5 CPI.

Solution:

! Bypassed Implementation

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
LOOP:													
lw r1, 0(r2)	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB	IF		
addi r2, r2, #4		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB		
add r3, r1, r3			IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB	IF	ID	EX	MEM		
bneq r1, LOOP				IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB	IF	ID	EX		
or r4, r5, r6					IFx					IFx			

Each iteration takes the same amount of time, 5 cycles, and contains 4 instructions, for a CPI of $\frac{5}{4}$ CPI = 1.25 CPI.

Problem 5: Show the changes needed to implement the predicated instructions presented in class. (Set 4, page 25, as of this writing.) Describe the instruction format and show any datapath and control changes to the implementation below.

The solution described below adds predicated type-R instructions.

First, an instruction coding needs to be found. The coding should fit naturally into the DLX ISA such that implementations would be changed as little as possible. Since this is an addition to DLX, existing DLX instructions must not be changed.

Predicated versions of type-R instructions will be added. The predicated instructions have new opcodes, the new opcodes will not be listed. (As with other type-R instructions, the opcode is in the Func field.)

Unless the format is changed, there is no room to specify the predicate register. Rather than changing the format, the interpretation of the fields will be changed. The destination field (**rd**) will specify the predicate and **rs1** will specify the first source operand (as usual) and the destination (they will always be the same). For example, instruction **(r1) add r2, r2, r3** is coded:

Type R:

Opcode	rs1	rs2	rd	func	
0	2	3	1	add.pn	
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	31

where opcode **add.pn** indicates a predicated add which writes its result of the predicate is non-zero. (If the Func field contained an ordinary add the instruction would be **add r1, r2, r3**.)

Here are some not-so-good alternative codings: Add a third source operand field, increasing the instruction size to 40 bits (maybe use the 3 left over bits for more opcode space). If all instructions are 40 bits, then old code won't work and so this is really a new ISA, not an extension of an existing one. If only predicated instructions are 40 bits, then implementation will be a challenge. First (this will be covered later in the semester) it's alot harder to build a memory system that returns any five consecutive bytes. It's much easier to fetch a power-of-two bytes at an aligned address. Another problem is that before the **PC** is incremented one has to find the instruction size, in the implementations considered size is determined in the cycle after its needed. If the **PC** were incremented in the beginning of the fetch cycle we could determine whether the previous instruction (in ID) was predicated, but the IF critical path length would be long in that case.

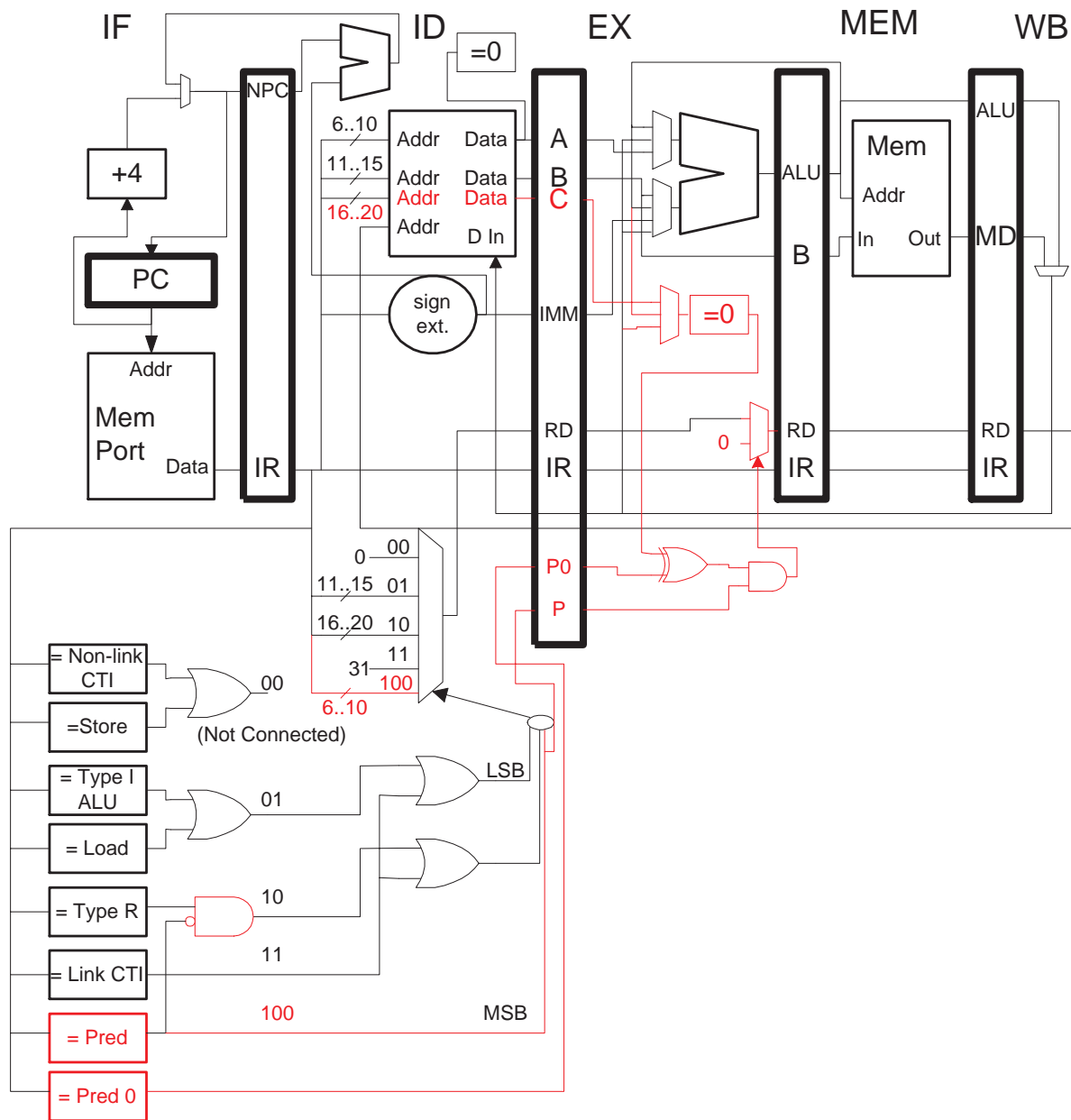
Now that the coding is determined, the pipeline must be modified to implement it. Predicated instructions need three register values, that can't be avoided so a third read port must be added to the register file (see the illustration below). (Some real ISAs have special predicate registers, so additional general purpose register file ports are not needed.)

Predicated instructions have the destination register in a different place (bits 6 to 10) than other type-R instructions (16 to 20). The decode logic must recognize predicated instructions and place the correct destination register in the **ID/EX.RD** pipeline latch. (See illustration.)

An instruction is called predicated because its result isn't written back if the predicate is false. This will be implemented by replacing the destination register with a 0 in the EX stage. An **=0** checks the predicate to see if it's zero. The predicate may come from the register file or be bypassed from MEM or WB. In ordinary predicated instructions the predicate is false if the predicate register is zero. In inverted predicate instructions (**(!r1) add r2, r2, r3**) the predicate is false if the predicate register is non-zero. An exclusive or gate is used to invert the output of **=0** for inverted instructions. (The output of **=Pred 0** is true if an inverted predicated instruction is present.)

If the predicate were tested in ID then it would not be possible to use the result of an immediately preceding instruction.

Changes are shown in red:



EE 4720

Homework 3 Solution

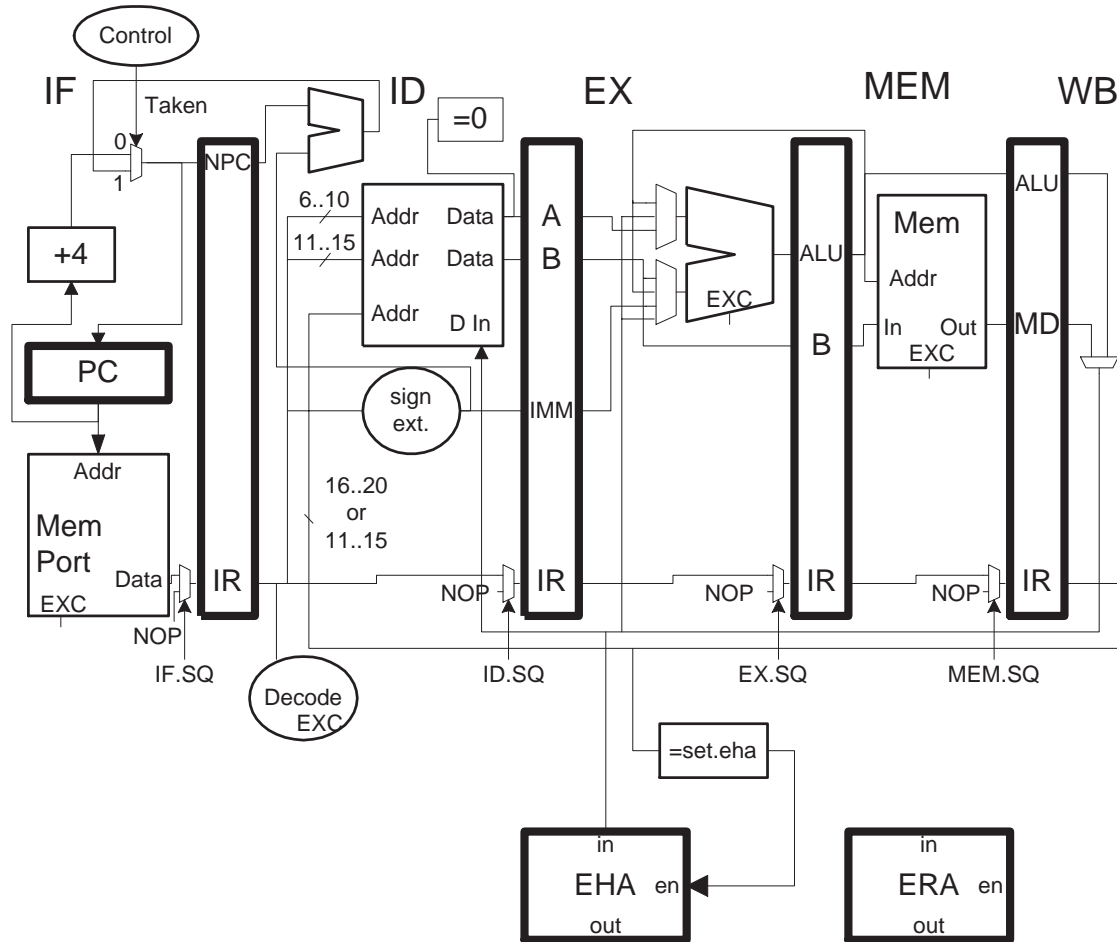
Due: 15 October 1999

Problem 1: Consider the following method of implementing precise exceptions in DLX. An *Exception Handler Address (EHA)* register holds the address of the exception handler and an *Exception Return Address (ERA)* register holds the address of the faulting instruction. A new instruction (not in book) **set.eha** $\langle rs1 \rangle$ places the contents of register $\langle rs1 \rangle$ in EHA. After an exception occurs the address of the faulting instruction should be put in ERA and control should jump to the address stored in EHA. When an **rfe** (return from exception) instruction is executed control should jump back to the address stored in ERA.

Each stage has a squash signal that effectively replaces any instruction present with a **nop**. (See the illustration below.) Each stage also has an **EXC** signal which, in the middle of the cycle, is true if an exception is discovered in that stage. **EXC** will not be asserted if the stage contains an already squashed instruction. Registers **EHA** and **ERA** will be written with data at their **in** inputs if **en** is asserted using the same master /slave timing as the other registers and latches.

The diagram below shows a DLX implementation with the new squash signals (**IF.SQ**, etc.), exception signals (in every stage except **WB**), and the two new registers. The hardware shown can implement **set.eha** but does not implement exceptions or **rfe**. Add the hardware needed to do these. In particular:

- After an exception occurs control should jump to the address in **EHA**.
- Exceptions must be precise and handled in program order.
- **rfe** must return control to the faulting instruction.
- If the multiplexor in **IF** needs additional inputs, use the **Taken** signal to create the new multiplexor control signal. **Taken** is asserted only when the **ID**-stage adder produces the target address.
- Do not implement instructions that transfer **ERA** to and from an integer register.
- Assume that exception handlers will never encounter exceptions. (They do in real life, so the handler would need a way to save registers before any exceptions occur.)
- Do not test or set processor status bits for privileged state.



Based on your design, show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below in which the `lw` instruction raises a page fault exception in MEM and `ant` raises an illegal instruction exception in ID. Show the execution through the first two lines of the handler. Also show execution of the return from the handler and the second call of the handler for the `ant` instruction.

! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
<code>lhi r20, hi(HANDLER)</code>	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB										
<code>or r20, r20, lo(HANDLER)</code>		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB									
<code>set.eha r20</code>			IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB								
<code>add r1, r2, r3</code>				IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB							
<code>lw r4, 0(r5)</code>					IF	ID	EX	*MEM*WB							
<code>ant r6, r7, r8</code>						IF	*ID*	EXx							
<code>sub r9, r10, r11</code>							IFx								
<code>and r12, r13, r15</code>															
<code>or r15, r16, r17</code>															
HANDLER:															
<code>sw 1000(r0), r1</code>										IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB	
<code>sw 1004(r0), r2</code>											IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB
! Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

```

! First lines duplicated
lhi  r20, hi(HANDLER)
or   r20, r20, lo(HANDLER)
set.eha r20
!Cycle          100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107
add  r1, r2, r3
lw   r4, 0(r5)          IF  ID  EX  MEM WB
ant  r6, r7, r8          IF *ID* EXx
sub  r9, r10, r11        IFx
and  r12, r13, r15
or   r15, r16, r17

...
! Return address still in ERA.
lw   r1, 1000(r0)  IF  ID  EX  MEM WB
rfe                      IF  ID  EX  MEM WB
LINEX:
add  r1, r2, r3          IFx
sub  r4, r5, r6
xor  r7, r8, r9

```


In all the problems below all register values are available when the code starts executing. The datapath is fully pipelined so execution of floating point operations can start in the cycle after results are produced, just as the integer instructions do. Unless they are provided, use the following latency and initiation intervals: add unit: latency 3, initiation interval 1; multiply unit: latency 5, initiation interval 1; divide unit: latency 19, initiation interval 20.

Problem 2: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below. The branch is **not** taken.

```
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
multd f0, f2, f4  IF ID M0 M1x
beqz  r1, SKIP    IF ID EX ME WB
multd f0, f2, f6      IF ID M0 M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 WB
multd f0, f0, f8      IF ID -----> M0 M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 WB
add   r1, r1, r2      IF -----> ID EX ME WB
```

Problem 3: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below. The add functional unit has a latency of 3 and an initiation interval of **2**. *Hint: This problem tests knowledge of initiation intervals, use of functional units by different instructions, and usage of registers by single- and double-precision instructions.*

```
! Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14
LOOP:
gtd   f12, f14      IF ID A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addd  f0, f2, f4      IF ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addd  f6, f8, f10     IF -> ID -> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
addf  f16, f7, f18     IF -> ID -----> A1 A1 A2 A2 WB
```

Problem 4: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the code below starting from the first iteration until the CPI for a large number of iterations can be determined. What is that CPI?

The branch condition is bypassed to the ID stage so the branch does not have to stall for **r1**. (See 1998 HW 3.)

```
!Cycle      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15
LOOP:
subi  r1, r1, #1  IF ID EX ME WB          IF ID EX ME WB
                        IF ID EX ME WB
multd f0, f0, f2  IF ID M0 M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 WB
                        IF ID ----> M0 M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 WB
                        IF ID ----> M0
bneq  r1, LOOP    IF ID EX ME WB
                        IF ----> ID EX ME WB
                        IF ID EX ME
and   r2, r3, r4      IFx                IFx                IFx
```

CPI is $\frac{6}{3} = 0.5$.

78 Spring 1999 Solutions

EE 4720

Homework 1

Due: 5 February 1999

The code fragment below, in C source and assembler forms, is referred to in the problems below.

```

for(i=0; i<1000; i++) if( s[i].type == 0 )
    suma += s[i].score; else sumb+=s[i].score;

! r3 initialized to address of first element.
    add r1, r0, r0 ! i=0
LOOP:
    slti r2, r1, #1000 ! r2 = 1 if r1 < 1000, otherwise r2 = 0.
    beqz r2, DONE
    lw r4, 0(r3)
    ld f0, 16(r3)
    bneq r4, SUMB ! Taken half the time.
    addd f2, f2, f0
    j NEXT
SUMB:
    addd f4, f4, f0
NEXT:
    addi r3, r3, #64 ! Size of element is 64 bytes.
    addi r1, r1, #1 ! Increment loop index.
    j LOOP
DONE:

```

Problem 1: Determine the static and dynamic instruction count for the DLX program above. The branch that tests `r4` will be taken half the time.

The dynamic count for each instruction is shown in the first column:

```

! r3 initialized to address of first element.
1      add r1, r0, r0 ! i=0
LOOP:
1001   slti r2, r1, #1000 ! r2 = 1 if r1 < 1000, otherwise r2 = 0.
1001   beqz r2, DONE
1000   lw r4, 0(r3)

f 1000   ld f0, 16(r3)
1000   bneq r4, SUMB ! Taken half the time.
f 500   addd f2, f2, f0
500    j NEXT
SUMB:
f 500   addd f4, f4, f0
NEXT:
1000   addi r3, r3, #64 ! Size of element is 64 bytes.
1000   addi r1, r1, #1 ! Increment loop index.
1000   j LOOP
DONE:

```

Static: 12 instructions. Dynamic: 9,503 instructions (totaling dynamic counts above).

Problem 2: Suppose the program runs for 1 millisecond on a system with a 10 MHz clock. Assuming no cache misses (an assumption that will be made for most of these problems), what is the average CPI?

Answer: $\text{CPI} = 1 \text{ ms} \cdot 10 \text{ MHz} / 9503 \text{ inst} = 10000 \text{ cycles} / 9503 \text{ inst} = 1.0523 \text{ CPI}$.

Problem 3: Divide the instructions into two classes: floating-point and others. (The floating-point instructions include the `add` and `ld` instructions.) Suppose on implementation *A* the CPI of floating-point instructions, CPI_{fp} , is twice the CPI of the other instructions, $\text{CPI}_{\text{other}}$. If implementation *A* uses a 10 MHz clock and runs the program in 1 millisecond (like the previous problem), what would the CPIs be? Implementation *B* is the same as implementation *A* except floating-point instructions have an average CPI that is 3 times the other instructions. Estimate how long it will take to run the program on implementation *B* using a 10 MHz clock.

Let t_A denote the execution time on implementation *A* (which can be expressed in cycles or seconds).

$$\begin{aligned} t_A &= \text{CPI}_{\text{fp}} \text{IC}_{\text{fp}} + \text{CPI}_{\text{other}} \text{IC}_{\text{other}} \\ &= 2\text{CPI}_{\text{other}} \text{IC}_{\text{fp}} + \text{CPI}_{\text{other}} \text{IC}_{\text{other}} \end{aligned}$$

Solving for $\text{CPI}_{\text{other}}$:

$$\text{CPI}_{\text{other}} = \frac{t_A}{2\text{IC}_{\text{fp}} + \text{IC}_{\text{other}}} = \frac{10000 \text{ cycles}}{2 \times 2000 + 7503} = 0.8692 \text{ CPI}$$

Then $\text{CPI}_{\text{fp}} = 2\text{CPI}_{\text{other}} = 1.7387 \text{ CPI}$. Let t_B denote the execution time *estimate* for Implementation *B*. Then

$$\begin{aligned} t_B &= \text{CPI}_{\text{other}} (3\text{IC}_{\text{fp}} + \text{IC}_{\text{other}}) = 0.8693 (3 \times 2000 + 7503) \\ &= 11738.7 \text{ cycles} = 1.17387 \text{ ms} \end{aligned}$$

Problem 4: Suppose that an implementation executed instructions one after another with no overlapping and no gaps between instructions. If each instruction took five cycles to execute and the clock frequency was 10 MHz, how long would program execution take?

It would take $5 \times 9503 = 47515 \text{ cycles} = 4.7515 \text{ ms}$.

Problem 5: Suppose, somehow, a load double and load word instruction using scaled addressing were added to DLX. The assembler syntax is similar to the one in table 2.5 of the text, except a displacement is included at the end. For example, the execution of `ld f0, 10(r20)[r30]40` will load `f0` (and `f1`) with the contents of memory at address $10 + r20 + r30 * 40$. Rewrite the program above using the new instruction.

```
! r3 initialized to address of first element.
  add r1, r0, r0 ! i=0
LOOP:
  slti r2, r1, #1000 ! r2 = 1 if r1 < 1000, otherwise r2 = 0.
  beqz r2, DONE
  lw r4, 0(r3)[r1]64
  ld f0, 16(r3)[r1]64
  bneq r4, SUMB ! Taken half the time.
  addd f2, f2, f0
  j NEXT
SUMB:
  addd f4, f4, f0
NEXT:
  ! Note that r3 is no longer changed.
  addi r1, r1, #1 ! Increment loop index.
  j LOOP
DONE:
```

EE 4720

Homework 2

Due: 19 February 1999

The SPARC assembly language program below is used in the problems that follow. SPARC register names are %g0-%g7, %i0-%i7, %l0-%l7, and %o0-%o7; and %g0 is a zero register (like r0 in DLX). The destination for arithmetic, logical, and load instructions is the rightmost register (add %l1,%l2,%l3 means %l3=%l1+%l2). SPARC uses a condition code register and special condition-code-setting instructions for branches. Branches include a delay slot.

```

LOOP:
  ld  [%l1], %l2      ! Load l2 = MEM[ l1 ]
  addcc %l2, %g0, %g0 ! g0 = g0 + l2. Sets cond. codes. Note: g0 is zero reg.
  be DONE            ! Branch if result zero.
  nop                ! Fill delay slot with nop.
  add %l6, %l2, %l6    ! l6 = l6 + l2
  andcc %l3, 1, %g0    ! g0 = 1 & l3. Sets cond. codes. Note: g0 is zero reg.
  be SKIP1
  nop
  add %l4, 1, %l4
SKIP1:
  subcc %l3, 1000, %g0
  bpos SKIP2          ! Branch if >= 0;
  nop
  add %l4, %l3, %l4
SKIP2:
  andcc %l3, 1, %g0
  be SKIP3
  nop
  add %l4, %l4, %l4
SKIP3:
  add %l1, 4, %l1
  ba LOOP              ! Branch always. (Jump.)
  nop
DONE:

```

Problem 1: An execution of the code above on a SPARC implementation takes 1000 cycles. The dynamic instruction count is IC_{all} of which IC_{nop} instructions are **nop**'s. Consider two ways of computing CPI:

$$CPI_A = \frac{t}{IC_{\text{all}}} \quad \text{and} \quad CPI_B = \frac{t}{IC_{\text{all}} - IC_{\text{nop}}},$$

where t is the execution time in cycles. Which is better? Justify your answer; an argument for either formula can be correct.

CPI_A is better because it measures how efficiently a processor executes instructions, including **nop** instructions which are part of the code.

Problem 2: SPARC branches have a one-instruction delay slot, in the code above they are filled with `nop`'s. Re-write the code filling as many slots with useful instructions as possible, reducing the number of instructions in the program.

Solution:

```
ld [%11], %12      ! Load 12 = MEM[ 11 ]
LOOP:
  addcc %12, %g0, %g0 ! g0 = g0 + 12. Sets cond. codes. Note: g0 is zero reg.
  be DONE           ! Branch if result zero.
  andcc %13, 1, %g0  ! g0 = 1 & 13. Sets cond. codes. Note: g0 is zero reg.
  add %16, %12, %16   ! 16 = 16 + 12
  be SKIP1
  subcc %13, 1000, %g0
  add %14, 1, %14
SKIP1:
  bpos SKIP2         ! Branch if >= 0;
  andcc %13, 1, %g0
  add %14, %13, %14
SKIP2:
  be SKIP3
  add %11, 4, %11
  add %14, %14, %14
SKIP3:
  ba LOOP            ! Branch always. (Jump.)
  ld [%11], %12      ! Load 12 = MEM[ 11 ]
DONE:
```

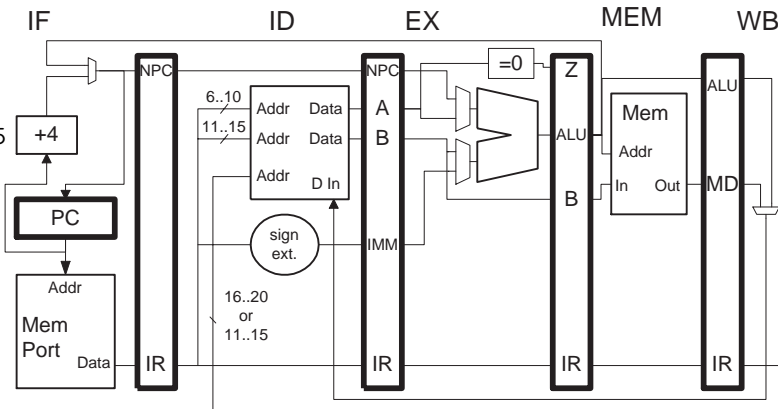
Problem 3: Re-write the program in DLX, taking advantage of DLX's use of general purpose registers for specifying branch conditions.

Solution:

```
LOOP:
  lw r2, 0(r1)
  beqz r2, DONE
  add r6, r2, r6
  andi r10, r3, #1
  beqz r10, SKIP1
  addi r4, r4, #1
SKIP1:
  sgei r11, r3, #1000
  bneq r11, SKIP2
  add r4, r3, r4
SKIP2:
  beqz r10, SKIP3 ! r10 computed before SKIP1.
  add r4, r4, r4
SKIP3:
  addi r1, r1, #4
  beqz r0, LOOP
DONE:
```

Problem 4: The program below executes on the DLX implementation shown below. The comments show the results of the `xori`, `or`, and `lw` instructions.

```
! Initially, r1=11, r2=22, r3=33, etc.
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
START: ! START = 0x50
xori r1, r9, #7 !99 ⊕ 7 = 100
or  r2, r3, r4 !33 or 44 = 45
lw  r5, 9(r6) !Mem[9+66]=42
sw  10(r7), r8
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
addi r0, r0, #0
```



The table below shows the contents of pipeline registers and changes to architecturally visible registers `r1-r31` over time. Cycle zero is the time that `xori` is in instruction fetch. The first two columns are completed, continue filling the table up until the `sw` instruction finishes writeback. Ignore values which are not used *and* which depend on the func field of type-R instructions. Values which are not used and don't depend on the func field should be shown. The output of the data memory is zero when a store or no memory operation is performed. The row labeled "Reg. Chng." shows a new register value that is available at the beginning of the cycle. If no register value is written leave the entry blank.

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
PC	0x50	0x54	0x58	0x5c	0x60	0x64	0x68	0x6c	0x70	...	
IF/ID.IR	addi	xori	or	lw	sw	addi	...				
Reg. Chng.	$r0 \leftarrow 0$	$r0 \leftarrow 0$	$r0 \leftarrow 0$	$r0 \leftarrow 0$	$r0 \leftarrow 0$	$r1 \leftarrow 100$	$r2 \leftarrow 45$	$r5 \leftarrow 42$	X	$r0 \leftarrow 0$	...
ID/EX.IR	addi	addi	xori	or	lw	sw	addi	...			
ID/EX.A	0	0	99	33	66	77	0	...			
ID/EX.B	0	0	11	44	55	88	0	...			
ID/EX.IMM	0	0	7	X	9	10	0	...			
EX/MEM.IR	addi	addi	addi	xori	or	lw	sw	addi	...		
EX/MEM.ALU	0	0	0	100	45	75	87	0	...		
EX/MEM.B	0	0	0	11	44	55	88	0	...		
MEM/WB.IR	addi	addi	addi	addi	xori	or	lw	sw	addi	...	
MEM/WB.ALU	0	0	0	0	100	45	75	87	0	...	
MEM/WB.MD	0	0	0	0	0	0	42	0	0	...	

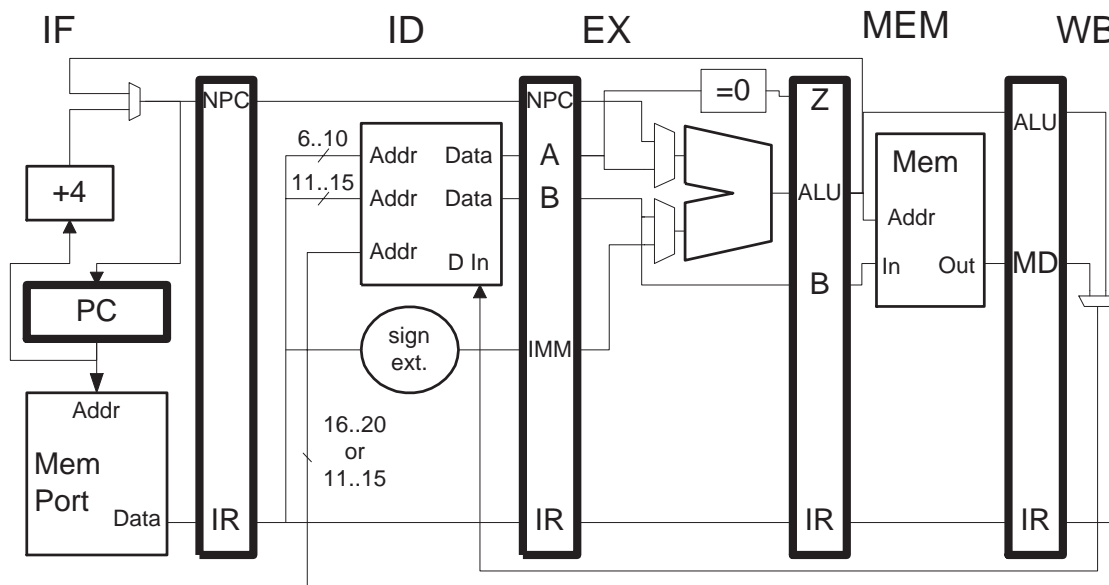
EE 4720

Homework 3

Due: 8 March 1999

In all problems below assume there are no cache misses and that all register values are available at the beginning of execution.

Problem 1: The pipeline shown below cannot execute the `jal` or `jalr` instructions. Identify and fix the problem. (Hint: Think about a difference between `jal` and `beqz` besides the fact that `jal` is unconditional.)



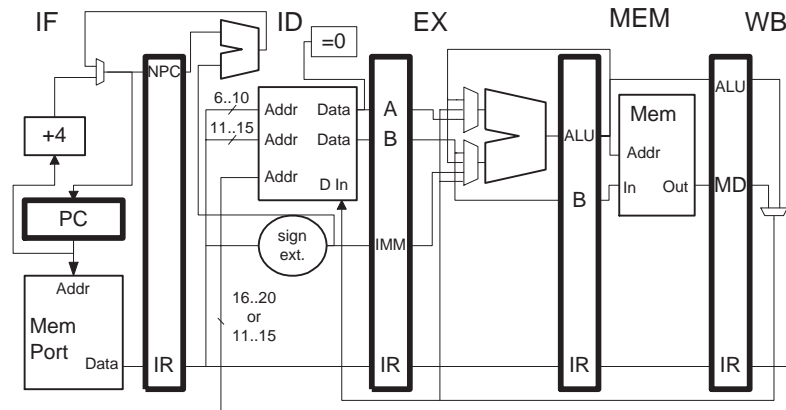
The problem: The `jal` and `jalr` instructions are supposed to save the return address (NPC) in `r31` but in the pipeline above there is no path that NPC can take to the writeback stage. (The path through the ALU could be used if it wasn't already being used to compute the target address.)

The solution: provide `EX/MEM.NPC` and `MEM/WB.NPC` pipeline latches and connect them so that the return address can move to the writeback stage without having to go through the ALU. Connect the output of `MEM/WB.NPC` to the multiplexor leading to the register file. (`MEM/WB.ALU` and `MEM/WB.MD` are already connected to this multiplexor.)

Problem 2: The program below executes on the DLX implementation shown below. The comments show the results of some instructions. The implementation uses forwarding (bypassing) to avoid some data hazards and stalls to avoid others. The forwarding paths are shown. A value can be read from the register file in the same cycle it is written. The destination field in the `bneq` is zero. Instructions are nulled (squashed) in this problem by replacing them with `or r0,r0,r0`.

! Initially, `r1=0x11`, `r2=0x22`, `r3=0x33`, etc.

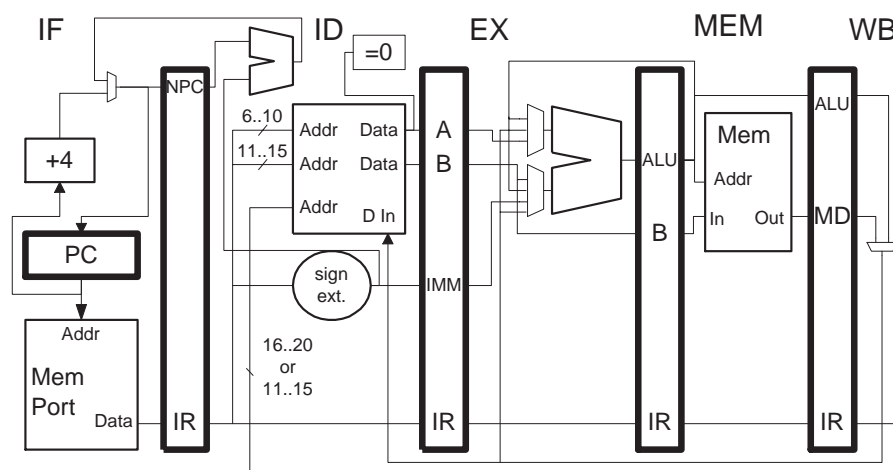
```
sub r0, r0, r0
sub r0, r0, r0
sub r0, r0, r0
sub r0, r0, r0
sub r0, r0, r0
START: ! START = 0x50
addi r1, r2, #1
add r2, r1, r6
xor r2, r1, r2
bneq r1, START
sub r0, r0, r0
sub r0, r0, r0
sub r0, r0, r0
sub r0, r0, r0
sub r0, r0, r0
```



The table below shows the contents of pipeline registers and changes to architecturally visible registers `r1-r31` over time. Cycle zero is the time that `addi` is in instruction fetch. The first two columns are completed; fill up the rest of the table. Ignore values which are not used *and* which depend on the func field of type-R instructions. Values which are not used and don't depend on the func field should be shown. Don't forget the IMM values for `bneq`. The row labeled "Reg. Chng." shows a new register value that is available at the beginning of the cycle. If no register value is written leave the entry blank.

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
PC	0x50	0x54	0x58	0x5c	0x60	0x50	0x54	0x58	0x5c	0x60	0x50
IF/ID.IR	sub	addi	add	xor	bneq	sub	addi	add	xor	bneq	sub
Reg. Chng.	$r0 \leftarrow 0x0$	$r0 \leftarrow 0x0$	$r0 \leftarrow 0x0$	$r0 \leftarrow 0x0$	$r1 \leftarrow 0x23$	$r2 \leftarrow 0x89$	$r2 \leftarrow 0xaa$	X	$r0 \leftarrow 0x0$	$r1 \leftarrow 0xab$	$r2 \leftarrow 0x111$
ID/EX.IR	sub	sub	addi	add	xor	bneq	or	addi	add	xor	bneq
ID/EX.A	0x0	0x0	0x22	0x11	0x11	0x23	0x0	0xaa	0x23	0x23	0xab
ID/EX.B	0x0	0x0	0x11	0x66	0x22	0x0	0x0	0x23	0x66	ab	0x0
ID/EX.IMM	0x0	0x0	0x1	?	?	-0x10	0x0	0x1	?	?	0x14
EX/MEM.IR	sub	sub	sub	addi	add	xor	bneq	or	addi	add	xor
EX/MEM.ALU	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x23	0x89	0xaa	?	0x0	0xab	0x111	0x1ba
EX/MEM.B	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x11	0x66	0x22	0x0	0x0	0x23	0x66	0xaa
MEM/WB.IR	sub	sub	sub	sub	addi	add	xor	bneq	or	addi	add
MEM/WB.ALU	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x23	0x89	0xaa	?	0x0	0xab	0x111
MEM/WB.MD	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0

Problem 3: The program below executes on the implementation also shown below.



```

add  r1, r2, r3
and  r4, r1, r5
sw   0(r4), r1
lw   r1, 8(r4)
xori r5, r1, #1
beqz r5, TARGET
sub  r5, r5, r5
...
TARGET:
or   r10, r5, r1

```

The implementation includes only the forwarding paths that are shown in the figure. A new register value can be read in the same cycle it is written. Show a pipeline execution diagram for an execution of the code in which the branch is taken.

Solution:

Cycle:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB											
and r4, r1, r5		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB										
sw 0(r4), r1			IF	ID	-->	EX	MEM	WB								
lw r1, 8(r4)				IF	-->	ID	EX	MEM	WB							
xori r5, r1, #1					IF	ID	-->	EX	MEM	WB						
beqz r5, TARGET						IF	-->	ID	----->	EX	MEM	WB				
sub r5, r5, r5								IF	----->	x						
...																
TARGET:																
or r10, r5, r1												IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB

Problem 4: Add exactly those forwarding paths (but no others) that are needed in the DLX implementation used in the problem above so that the code above executes as quickly as possible. Show a pipeline execution diagram of the code (repeated below) on the modified implementation.

```

add  r1, r2, r3
and  r4, r1, r5
sw   0(r4), r1
lw   r1, 8(r4)
xori r5, r1, #1
beqz r5, TARGET
sub  r5, r5, r5
...
TARGET:
or   r10, r5, r1

```

The execution in the previous problem suffers three stalls, starting at cycles 4, 7, and 9.

Without the stall at cycle 4 there would be no way for the data (the new value of **r1**) to reach the **EX/MEM.B** pipeline latch when **sw** is at the **MEM** stage. This can be fixed with a bypass connection from the output of the writeback-stage multiplexor to a new multiplexor placed at the inputs to the **EX/MEM.B** pipeline latch.

The stall at cycle 7 cannot be avoided since the data is first available at the end of cycle 7 but would be needed at the beginning of cycle 7 (if the stall were removed).

The stall at cycle 9 provides time for the new value of **r5** to reach **WB** where it meets **beqz** at cycle 10. One or both stall cycles can be eliminated by inserting bypass paths. To eliminate one stall cycle insert a bypass path from **EX/MEM.ALU** to the input of the **=0** box in **ID**. To eliminate both stall cycles (while possibly lengthening the critical path) insert a bypass path from the **ALU** output (before the **EX/MEM** pipeline latch) to the **=0** box.

The pipeline execution diagram below uses the conservative approach for the **=0** bypass, from **EX/MEM.ALU**:

Cycle:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
add r1, r2, r3	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB											
and r4, r1, r5		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB										
sw 0(r4), r1			IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB									
lw r1, 8(r4)				IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB								
xori r5, r1, #1					IF	ID	-->	EX	MEM	WB						
beqz r5, TARGET						IF	-->	ID	-->	EX	MEM	WB				
sub r5, r5, r5								IF	-->	x						
...																
TARGET:																
or r10, r5, r1											IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB	

Problem 5: The code below executes on the DLX implementation shown below which also includes the following floating-point hardware:

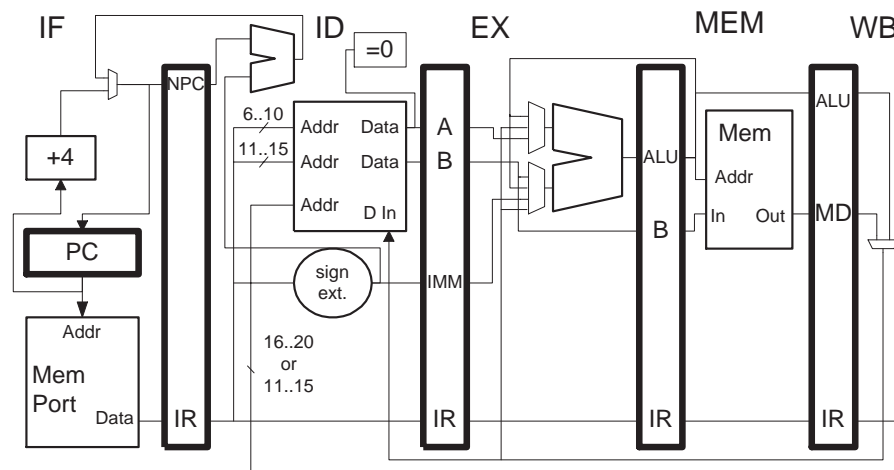
- As described in Section 3.7 of the text and in class, there is a four-stage FP add unit, a seven-stage multiply unit, and a 25-cycle FP divide unit (not used in the code below). The FP add unit also performs FP comparisons, such as **eqf**.
- The floating-point branch instructions, **bfpt** and **bfpf**, are executed in the ID stage just as the integer branches, **beqz** and **bneq**. The FP condition code register (also not shown) is updated in the WB cycle but the value to be written is forwarded to the controller at the beginning of WB.
- All stalls are in the ID stage. Floating-point instructions **skip** the MEM stage.
- Floating-point values are forwarded from the WB stage to the inputs of the FP execution units. A value written to a FP register can be read in the same cycle.

(a) Show a pipeline execution diagram for two iterations of the code below in which **bfpt** is taken in the first iteration but not taken in the second. (Note: the loop is infinite.)

(b) Determine the CPI of an execution of the code for a large number of iterations in which **bfpt** is always taken.

(c) Determine the CPI of an execution of the code for a large number of iterations in which **bfpt** is never taken.

(d) Determine the CPI of an execution of the code for a large number of iterations in which **bfpt** is taken 50% of the time.



LOOP:

```

addi r1, r1, #8
lf    f0, 0(r1)
addf  f1, f1, f0
eqf   f0, f2
bfpt  LOOP
multf f1, f1, f3
beqz  r0, LOOP
xor   r2, r1, r3

```

Solution: (The label for the memory (MEM) stage has been shortened to ME. Three iterations (rather than two) are shown; they are needed to solve part (c).)

LOOP:

Cycle		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38				
addi	r1, r1, #8	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB								IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									IF	...			
lf	f0, 0(r1)		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB							IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									IF	ID	EX	ME	WB													
addf	f1, f1, f0			IF	ID	->	A0	A1	A2	A3	WB				IF	ID	->	A0	A1	A2	A3	WB					IF	ID	----	A0	A1	A2	A3	WB										
eqf	f0, f2			IF	->	ID	A0	A1	A2	A3	WB				IF	->	ID	A0	A1	A2	A3	WB					IF	----	ID	A0	A1	A2	A3	WB										
bfpt	LOOP				IF	ID	----->	EX	ME	WB					IF	ID	----->	EX	ME	WB								IF	ID	----->	EX	ME	WB	...										
multf	f1, f1, f3					IF	----->	x							IF	----->	ID	M0	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	WB	IF	----->	ID	M0	M1	...													
beqz	r0, LOOP																		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB							IF	ID	EX	...											
xor	r2, r1, r3																		IF	x																	IF	x						

Part (b): If **bfpt** is taken the iteration consists of 5 instructions. If the branch is always taken each iteration will execute as the first above, and so there will be 11 cycles per iteration. The CPI is $11/5 = 2.2\text{ CPI}$.

Part (c): If **bfpt** is not taken the iteration consists of 7 instructions. In the second iteration above the branch is not taken and so **multf** is executed, producing a new value of **f1**. That new value is needed in the third iteration, stalling **addf** an extra cycle (the stall occurs in cycles 28 and 29). The second iteration takes 13 cycles (from cycle 11 to 24) but due to the extra cycle the third iteration takes 14 cycles (from cycle 24 to 38). Because iteration 3 and 4 start the same way (as can be determined by examining the state of execution [a vertical strip] at cycles 24 and 38) they should take the same number of cycles as should following iterations as long as the branch is not taken. (Note that iteration 2 at cycle 11 starts differently.) Therefore the CPI is $14/7 = 2\text{ CPI}$.

Part (d): An iteration where **bfpt** is taken that follows an iteration where it isn't would take 12 cycles (such a pair is not shown in the diagram above). An iteration where **bfpt** is not taken that follows an iteration where it is would take 13 cycles; for example, the second iteration above. For a large number of iterations the CPI would be $(12 + 13)/(5 + 7) = 2.083\text{ CPI}$.

EE 4720

Homework 4 & 5 Solution

Due: 23 April 1999

In all problems below assume there are no cache misses and that all register values are available at the beginning of execution.

Problem 1: Show a pipeline execution diagram for the first 41 cycles of the code below on a dynamically scheduled implementation of DLX in which:

- There is one floating point multiply unit with a latency of 5 and an initiation interval of **2**.
- There is a load/store functional unit with a latency of 1. The segments are labeled L1 and L2.
- The FP add functional unit has a latency of 3 and an initiation interval of 1.
- The integer functional unit has a latency of 0 and an initiation interval of 1.
- The functional units have reservation stations with the following numbers: integer, 6-9; fp add, 0-1; fp multiply, 2-3; load/store, 4-5.
- There is no reorder buffer.
- The branch delay is one. (There are no branch delay slots.)
- Ignore load/store ordering.

Initially all reservation stations are available.

LOOP:

```
addi  r1, r1, #8
sub   r2, r1, r3
lf    f0, 0(r1)
multf f1, f0, f0
multf f2, f0, f1
sf    4(r1), f1
bneq  r2, LOOP    ! Assume always taken.
xor   r4, r5, r6
```

```

LOOP:
Cycle    0    1    2    3    4    5    6    7    8    9    10   11   12   13   14   15   16   17   18   19   20   21   22
addi  r1, r1, #8  IF   ID 6:EX 6:WB                                IF   ID 6:EX 6:WB                                IF   ID
sub   r2, r1, r3   IF   ID 7:EX 7:WB                                IF   ID 7:EX 7:WB                                IF   ID
lf    f0, 0(r1)    IF   ID 4:L1 4:L2 4:WB                                IF   ID 5:RS 5:L1 5:L2 5:WB
multf f1, f0, f0    IF   ID 2:RS 2:M1 2:M1 2:M2 2:M2 2:M3 2:M3 2:WB                                IF   ID 2:RS 2:RS 2:M1 2:M1 2:M2 2:M2 2:M3 2:M3 2:WB
multf f2, f0, f1    IF   ID 3:RS 3:RS 3:RS 3:RS 3:RS 3:RS 3:M1 3:M1 3:M2 3:M2 3:M3 3:M3 3:WB                                IF   ID -----> 3:RS 3:RS 3:M1 3:M1
sf     4(r1), f1    IF   ID 4:RS 4:RS 4:RS 4:RS 4:RS 4:L1 4:L2 4:WB                                IF   ID -----> ID 4:RS 4:L1 4:L2
bneq  r2, LOOP     IF   ID                                IF   ID                                IF   ID
xor   r4, r5, r6    IF   x                                IF   x                                IF   x

```

```

LOOP:
Cycle    20   21   22   23   24   25   26   27   28   29   30   31   32   33   34   35   36   37   38   39   40   41   42
addi  r1, r1, #8  IF   ID 6:EX 6:WB                                IF   ID 6:EX 6:WB                                IF   ID
sub   r2, r1, r3   IF   ID 7:EX 7:WB                                IF   ID 7:EX 7:WB                                IF   ID
lf    f0, 0(r1)    IF   ID 4:L1 4:L2 4:L2 4:WB                                IF   ID 5:RS 5:L1 5:L2 5:WB
multf f1, f0,f0 2:M3  WB                                IF   ID 2:RS 2:RS 2:M1 2:M1 2:M2 2:M2 2:M3 2:M3 2:WB                                IF   ID 2:RS 2:RS 2:M1 2:M1 2:M2 2:M2 2:M3 2:M3
multf f2, f0,f1 3:RS 3:M1 3:M1 3:M2 3:M2 3:M3 3:M3 3:WB                                IF   ID ---> 3:RS 3:RS 3:RS 3:RS 3:RS 3:RS 3:M1 3:M1 3:M2 3:M2 3:M3 3:M3 3:WB                                IF   ID -----> 3:RS 3:RS
sf     4(r1), f1 4:RS 4:L1 4:L2 4:WB                                IF ---> ID 4:RS 4:RS 4:RS 4:RS 4:RS 4:L1 4:L2 4:WB                                IF   ID -----> ID 4:L1
bneq  r2, LOOP     ID                                IF   ID                                IF   ID                                IF   ID
xor   r4, r5, r6  IF   x                                IF   x                                IF   ID

```

Note: In cycle 12 the load waits an extra cycle because L1 is being used by the store. (As a general rule, the instruction waiting longer should start first. When contending for the CDB, the functional unit with the longer latency gets priority.)

Problem 2: Determine the CPI for a large number of iterations of the loop above (or give a good reason why it would be very difficult to determine the CPI).

Consider the state of the machine when fetching the first instruction of the loop, **addi**. It is the same at cycle 8 and 30 (for example, in both cases the first multiply from the previous iteration started the second multiply stage, the **sf** and second **multf** are sitting in reservation stations, and the number of free reservation stations at each functional unit is the same in both cycles). There are 7 instructions per iteration, so the CPI is $(30 - 8)/(2 \times 7) = 1.571$ CPI.

Problem 3: What are the minimum number of reservation stations of each type needed so that the code above executes at maximum speed? What is the CPI at maximum speed? (*This part was not in the problem as originally assigned:*) The CDB can handle any number of writebacks per cycle and there are an unlimited number of functional units.

The problem as originally assigned was more tedious than intended. To solve it one would need to find a repeating pattern of iterations. Because of contention for the CDB, the repeating pattern does not occur in the first few iterations and so one would have to tediously construct the diagram for many iterations.

To solve this problem construct a pipeline execution diagram assuming an unlimited number of reservation stations. The diagram should continue until every instruction in the first iteration completes. (This loop does not have inter-iteration dependencies, but if it did [*e.g.*, if the second multiply were **multf f2, f1, f2**] the diagram would continue until every instruction in the second iteration finished.) From the diagram find the maximum number of reservation stations used. For the code above the diagram should be continued until cycle 18 (a few extra cycles are shown):

LOOP:

Cycle		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
addi r1, r1, #8	IF	ID	EX	WB						IF	ID	EX	WB					IF	ID	EX	WB			
sub r2, r1, r3		IF	ID	EX	WB						IF	ID	EX	WB					IF	ID	EX	WB		
lf f0, 0(r1)				IF	ID	L1	L2	WB				IF	ID	L1	L2	WB				IF	ID	L1	L2	WB
multf f1, f0, f0					IF	ID	RS	M1	M1	M2	M2	M3	M3	WB										
													IF	ID	RS	M1	M1	M2	M2	M3	M3	WB		
																					IF	ID	RS	M1
multf f2, f0, f1					IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	M1	M1	M2	M2	M3	M3	WB				
														IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	M1	M1	M2
																						IF	ID	RS
sf 4(r1), f1						IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	L1	L2	WB								
															IF	ID	RS	RS	RS	RS	RS	L1	L2	WB
																							IF	ID
bneq r2, L00P							IF	ID								IF	ID							ID
xor r4, r5, r6								IF	x								IF	x						IF

Two Integer RS are needed (cycle 3), zero FP add RS are needed, three FP multiply units are needed (cycle 14),

Problem 4: The code below executes on a machine similar to the type described in the first problem except that it uses a reorder buffer. Draw a pipeline execution diagram for the code below, be sure to show when each instruction commits. Remember that instructions stall in the functional unit if they are not granted access to the CDB.

LOOP:

```
lf    f0, 0(r1)
multf f1, f0, f0
multf f2, f0, f1
addf  f3, f3, f0
lf    f4, 8(r1)
sf    4(r1), f1
multf f1, f4, f4
multf f2, f4, f1
addi  r1, r1, #16
sub   r3, r4, r5
xor   r6, r7, r8
or    r9, r10, r11
```

Since a re-order buffer is being used instruction results will be identified by their reorder buffer entry number rather than their reservation station number. For that reason reservation stations are only held until execution initiation. For example, the first `multf` only needs a RS in cycle 3.

LOOP:

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
lf f0, 0(r1)	IF	ID	L1	L2	WC																					
multf f1, f0, f0		IF	ID	2:RS	M1	M1	M2	M2	M3	M3	WC															
multf f2, f0, f1			IF	ID	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	M1	M1	M2	M2	M3	M3	WC									
addf f3, f3, f0				IF	ID	A1	A2	A3	A4	WB								C								
lf f4, 8(r1)					IF	ID	L1	L2	WB										C							
sf 4(r1), f1						IF	ID	4:RS	4:RS	4:RS	L1	L2	WB							C						
multf f1, f4, f4							IF	ID	M1	M1	M2	M2	M3	M3	WB						C					
multf f2, f4, f1								IF	ID	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	M1	M1	M2	M2	M3	M3	WB	C				
addi r1, r1, #16									IF	ID	EX	WB										C				
sub r3, r4, r5										IF	ID	EX	---	WB									C			
xor r6, r7, r8											IF	ID	7:RS	EX	---	WB								C		
or r9, r10, r11												IF	ID	6:RS	6:RS	EX	---	WB							C	

Problem 5: Consider the code execution from the problem above. Suppose there is an exception in the L2 segment executing the second `lf`. At what cycle would the trap instruction be inserted? What might go wrong if a reorder buffer had not been used?

The trap will be inserted when `lf` reaches the head of the reorder buffer, at cycle 18. If a reorder buffer were not used and the preceding multiply raised an exception, the trap handler for `lf` might run before the one for `multf`.

Problem 6: Show the execution of the code below on a dynamically scheduled 4-way superscalar machine using a reorder buffer. Instruction fetch is aligned. There is one of each floating-point functional unit, with latencies and initiation intervals given in the first problem. There are four integer execution units. The reservation station numbers are as given in the first problem.

LOOP: = 0x1008

```
lf    f0, 0(r1)
multf f1, f0, f0
multf f2, f0, f1
addf  f3, f3, f0
lf    f4, 8(r1)
sf    4(r1), f1
multf f1, f4, f4
multf f2, f4, f1
addi  r1, r1, #16
sub   r3, r4, r5
xor   r6, r7, r8
or    r9, r10, r1
```

LOOP: = 0x1008 = 1 0000 0000 1000

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
lf f0, 0(r1)	IF	ID	L1	L2	WC																		
multf f1, f0, f0	IF	ID	2:RS	2:RS	M1	M1	M2	M2	M3	M3	WC												
multf f2, f0, f1		IF	ID	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	M1	M1	M2	M2	M3	M3	WC						
addf f3, f3, f0			IF	ID	0:RS	A1	A2	A3	A4	WB							C						
lf f4, 8(r1)			IF	ID	L1	L2	WB										C						
sf 4(r1), f1			IF	ID	4:RS	4:RS	4:RS	4:RS	4:RS	4:RS	L1	L2	WB				C						
multf f1, f4, f4				IF	ID	2:RS	2:RS	M1	M1	M2	M2	M3	M3	WB				C					
multf f2, f4, f1				IF	ID	----->	2:RS	2:RS	2:RS	2:RS	2:RS	2:RS	M1	M1	M2	M2	M3	M3	WC				
addi r1, r1, #16				IF	ID	EX	WB											C					
sub r3, r4, r5				IF	ID	EX	WB											C					
xor r6, r7, r8					IF	----->	ID	EX	WB									C					
or r9, r10, r11					IF	----->	ID	EX	WB										C				

In the diagram above, **WC** indicates that writeback and commit occur in the same cycle. Note that since instructions are fetched in aligned blocks of four, only two useful instructions are fetched in cycle 0.

Problem 7: (Modified 12 November 1999) Rewrite the code below for the VLIW DLX ISA presented in class. Instructions can be rearranged and register numbers changed. In order of priority, try to minimize the number of bundles, minimize the use of the serial bit, and maximize the value of the lookahead field. When determining the lookahead assume that any register can be used following the last bundle in your code.

LOOP:

```

lf    f0, 0(r1)
multf f1, f0, f0
multf f2, f0, f1
addf  f3, f3, f0
lf    f4, 8(r1)
sf    4(r1), f1
multf f1, f4, f4
multf f2, f4, f1
addi  r1, r1, #16
sub   r3, r4, r5
xor   r6, r7, r8
or    r9, r10, r11

```

Solution:

LOOP:

```

{ P 0
  lf    f0, 0(r1)
  lf    f4, 8(r1)
  sub   r3, r4, r5
}
{ P 0
  multf f1, f0, f0
  multf f11, f4, f4
  addf  f3, f3, f0
}
{ P 1
  sf    4(r1), f1
  multf f12, f0, f1
  multf f2, f4, f11
}
{ P 0
  addi  r1, r1, #16
  xor   r6, r7, r8
  or    r9, r10, r11
}

```

79 Spring 1998 Solutions

EE 4720 Computer Architecture - HW 1 Solution (Spring 1998)

Problem 1

Temporal Locality

Instruction fetches for instructions within loop. (Since they are fetched multiple times.)

The store of the incremented histogram element, since the same address was used to load the element.

```
SW    0(r10), r11    ! hist[e] = r11
```

Spatial Locality

Accesses to the array elements. (Since they are done sequentially.) For example:

```
LH    r10, 0(r10)    ! r10 = array[ i*JSIZE + j ]
```

Possibly Neither Temporal Nor Spatial Locality

Accesses to the hist array, since the pattern of access depends on the value of elements of array, which are not known in advance.

```
LW    r11, 0(r10)    ! r11 = hist[ e ];
```

Problem 2

The static count is simply the number of instructions, 24. The dynamic count is 3275 instructions, the table below shows the dynamic count of each instruction. The labels (e.g., NEXTI:) are included for clarity.

Dynamic Instruction

```

1 ADDI r10, r0, #20
1 MOVI2FP f0, r10
1 ADDI r1, r0, #0
NEXTI:
11 SGEI r10, r1, #10
11 BNEZ r10, DONEI
10 ADDI r2, r0, #0
NEXTJ:
210 SGEI r10, r2, #20
210 BNEZ r10, DONEJ
200 MOVI2PF f1, r1
200 MULT f1, f1, f0
200 MOVFP2I r10, f1
200 ADD r10, r10, r2
```

```

200 SLLI r10, r10, #1
200 ADD r10, r10, r4
200 LH r10, 0(r10)
200 SLLI r10, r10, #2
200 ADD r10, r10, r3
200 LW r11, 0(r10)
200 ADDI r11, r11, #1
200 SW 0(r10), r11
200 ADDI r2, r2, #1
200 J NEXTJ
    DONEJ:
10 ADDI r1, r1, #1
10 J NEXTI
    DONEI:

```

Problem 3

The scaled addressing mode makes accessing both arrays much easier. Element `array[i*JSIZE+j]` is still loaded into a register, but the histogram element is incremented in a memory-memory add instruction.

```

    ADDI r1, r0, #0      ! i=0
NEXTI:
    SGEI r10, r1, #10    ! if i >= ISIZE ...
    BNEZ r10, DONEI      ! ... exit loop.
    ADDI r2, r0, #0      ! j=0
NEXTJ:
    SGEI r10, r2, #20    ! if j >= JSIZE ...
    BNEZ r10, DONEJ      ! ... exit loop
    MULTI r10, r1, JSIZE ! r10 = i * JSIZE
    ADD r10, r10, r2      ! r10 = i * JSIZE + j
    LH r10, 0(r4)[r10]    ! d = 2; r10 = array[r10]
    ADDI 0(r3)[r10], 0(r3)[r10], #1 ! d=4; hist[r10] = hist[r10]+1;
    ADDI r2, r2, #1      ! r2 = j+1
    J NEXTJ
DONEJ:
    ADDI r1, r1, #1      ! r1 = i+1
    J NEXTI
DONEI:

```

The new static count is 14, the dynamic count is 1674, the table below lists count by instruction.

```

1 ADDI r1, r0, #0
  NEXTI:
11 SGEI r10, r1, #10
11 BNEZ r10, DONEI
11 ADDI r2, r0, #0
  NEXTJ:
210 SGEI r10, r2, #20
210 BNEZ r10, DONEJ
200 MULTI r10, r1, JSIZE
200 ADD r10, r10, r2

```

```

200 LH r10, 0(r4)[r10]
200 ADDI 0(r3)[r10],0(r3)[r10],#1
200 ADDI r2, r2, #1
200 J NEXTJ
    DONEJ:
10 ADDI r1, r1, #1
10 J NEXTI
    DONEI:

```

Problem 4

Clock frequency for fixed CPI

Need to solve: $IC_{\text{new}} \text{CPI}_{\text{new}} / f_{\text{new}} = IC_{\text{old}} \text{CPI}_{\text{old}} / f_{\text{old}}$ for f_{new} . Solving yields, $f_{\text{new}} = 1 \text{ GHz } IC_{\text{new}} / IC_{\text{old}} = 511 \text{ MHz}$

So, even though an implementation using complex addressing modes might have a slower clock, it can still run faster. Note that the assumption that the CPI is the same is unrealistic, since it would take much longer to execute, for example, an instruction that had three memory operands.

CPI for fixed clock frequency.

Need to solve: $IC_{\text{new}} \text{CPI}_{\text{new}} / f_{\text{new}} = IC_{\text{old}} \text{CPI}_{\text{old}} / f_{\text{old}}$ for CPI_{new} . The resulting instruction execution time is $\text{CPI}_{\text{new}} = \text{CPI}_{\text{old}} IC_{\text{old}} / IC_{\text{new}} = 0.489 \text{ CPI}$.

So, even though CPI will suffer in an ISA using elaborate addressing, it is still possible to gain performance.

Problem 5

Unoptimized Assembler

Some notes on Sparc assembler:

- Register names are: `%i0,%i1,...,%i7`, `%l0,%l1,...,%l7`, `%o0,%o1,...,%o7`, `%g0,%g1,...,%g7`. The letters are for *input*, *local*, *output*, and *general*. Register `%i6` is also called `%fp`, frame pointer, and points to the current stack frame. Register `%g0`, like `r0` in DLX, is always zero.
- Operands are backwards (compared to DLX), so `add %l0,%l1,%l2` means `%l2 = %l1 + %l0`.
- Sparc branches are delayed, in the unoptimized code below the delay slots are filled with nops.
- In the code below global variable values have to be loaded into registers before use (unlike the DLX code in the assignment). This is a two-step process: first *the address* of the variable must be loaded, then the memory at that address is loaded. This is done for `array` and `histo`. (Variables `i`, `j`, and `e` are loaded differently since they are local to the procedure and so are stored on the stack.)
- In unoptimized code, any change in a variable is immediately written back to memory, and memory is read whenever a variable is used, even if it was written in the preceding instruction. This makes the program easier to debug.
- Instruction `mov %r1,%r2` is a synthetic instruction, the assembler emits code for a `or %g0,%r1,%r2`

The output of the Sun compiler is shown below. The compiler helpfully shows the source lines corresponding to the assembler instructions, and also breaks code into *basic blocks* which is convenient for finding the dynamic

instruction count. (A basic block is a group of instructions that can only be entered from the first instructions [can't branch into the middle] and can only be exited from the last instruction [only the last instruction can be a CTI]. All instructions in a basic block are executed the same number of times.)

Static count: 55 (yes, nops count, they take space). Dynamic count, 6938 (yes, nops count, they at least take fetch and decode space). The count is detailed below, by basic block, followed by an annotated assembly language listing.

Block Number	Static Count	Dynamic Count (Per instr)	Dynamic Count (Total)
1	6	1	6
2	6	10	60
3	34	200	6800
4	7	10	70
5	2	1	2

```

! File hw1.c:
! 2  extern short int *array;
! 3  extern int *hist;
! 4
! 5  #define ISIZE 10
! 6  #define JSIZE 20
! 7
! 8  void histo()
! 9  {
! 10     int i,j;
! 11
! 12     for(i=0; i<ISIZE; i++)

        mov     0,%l0
        st      %l0,[%fp-4]  ! Store reg. l0 into frame pointer - 4 = &i.
        ld      [%fp-4],%l0  ! Load the 0 just written.
        cmp     %l0,10       ! Compare i to 10, set condition bits.
        bge     .L19         ! Branch if i greater than 10.
        nop                     ! Sparc has a branch delay slot, wasted here.

        ! block 2
.L20:
.L17:

! 13     for(j=0; j<JSIZE; j++)

        mov     0,%l0
        st      %l0,[%fp-8]  ! Store reg l0 info frame pointer - 8 = &j...
        ld      [%fp-8],%l0  ! ...and load it back in.
        cmp     %l0,20       ! Compare to 20
        bge     .L23         ! Branch if not smaller.
        nop

        ! block 3
.L24:
.L21:

! 14     {
! 15         int e= array[ i * JSIZE + j ];

        sethi   %hi(array),%l0    ! Load hi bits of array pointer addr.
        or      %l0,%lo(array),%l0 ! Load rest of array pointer address.
        ld      [%l0+0],%l3       ! Load address of first element.

```

```

        ld        [%fp-4],%l0        ! Load i into l0
        sll       %l0,2,%l2          ! l2 = i * 4
        sll       %l0,4,%l1          ! l1 = i * 16
        add       %l2,%l1,%l0        ! l0 = i * 20 = i * JSIZE;
        ld        [%fp-8],%l1        ! l1 = j
        add       %l0,%l1,%l0        ! l0 = j + i * JSIZE
        sll       %l0,1,%l1          ! l1 = l0 * 2 = l0 * sizeof(short int)
        add       %l3,%l1,%l0        ! l0 = &array[ j + i * JSIZE ]
        ldsh      [%l0+0],%l0        ! l0 = array[ j + i * JSIZE ] = e
        sll       %l0,16,%l0         ! l0 = l0 << 16 (Part 1 of sign ext.)
        sra       %l0,16,%l0         ! l0 = l0 >> 16 (Part 2 of sign ext.)
        st        %l0,[%fp-12]       ! e = l0

!   16          hist[ e ]++;

        sethi     %hi(hist),%l0      ! Load hi bits of addr of hist pointer
        or        %l0,%lo(hist),%l0 ! Load lo bits of addr of hist pointer
        ld        [%l0+0],%l2        ! Load hist pointer, &hist[0]
        ld        [%fp-12],%l0       ! Load e
        sll       %l0,2,%l1          ! l1 = e * sizeof(int)
        add       %l2,%l1,%l0        ! l0 = &hist[e]
        st        %l0,[%fp-16]       ! Write &hist[e] into stack
        ld        [%fp-16],%l0       ! Read &hist[e] from stack.
        ld        [%l0+0],%l0        ! l0 = hist[e]
        add       %l0,1,%l1          ! l1 = hist[e] + 1
        ld        [%fp-16],%l0       ! Read &hist[e] from stack.
        st        %l1,[%l0+0]        ! Store hist[e]+1

!   17          }

        ld        [%fp-8],%l0        ! l0 = j
        add       %l0,1,%l0          ! l0 = l0 + 1
        st        %l0,[%fp-8]        ! Store new value of j.
        ld        [%fp-8],%l0        ! And load it again.
        cmp       %l0,20             ! Compare to twenty
        bl        .L21               ! If less, continue.
        nop

! block 4
.L25:
.L23:
        ld        [%fp-4],%l0        ! l0 = i.
        add       %l0,1,%l0          ! l0 = l0 + 1
        st        %l0,[%fp-4]        ! i = l0, store new value of i.
        ld        [%fp-4],%l0        ! Load again.
        cmp       %l0,10             ! Compare to ten..
        bl        .L17               ! ...if less continue.
        nop

! block 5
.L26:
.L19:
.L15:
        jmp       %i7+8              ! Return
        restore

```

Optimized (for speed) Assembler

Notes on optimized code

- Better use of registers is made. There is less saving and loading variable values.
- Instructions are rearranged, sometimes to make more efficient use of the pipeline. (Do arithmetic several instructions before the result is needed.)

- The block labels below are instructor annotations. (The block labels in the unoptimized code were generated by the compiler.)
- The "volatile" comment was placed by the compiler. That indicates a variable is being loaded even though it could have been left in a register because it's possible that the value changed in memory while the code was executing. Were array and hist declared static, no other procedure would "know" there names, and the compiler would not have to load there values multiple times.

Static count, 26, dynamic count 2476. Alot fewer!

Block Number	Static Count (Per Instr)	Dynamic Count (Total)
1	5	1
2	2	10
3	12	200
4	5	10
5	2	1

! FILE hw1.c

```
! 2          !extern short int *array;
! 3          !extern int *hist;
! 5          !#define ISIZE 10
! 6          !#define JSIZE 20
! 8          !void histo()
! 9          !{
! 10         !  int i,j;
! 12         !  for(i=0; i<ISIZE; i++)
```

! Block 1

```
/* 000000      12 */          or      %g0,0,%g4
/* 0x0004      */          or      %g0,0,%o5
```

```
! 13          !  for(j=0; j<JSIZE; j++)
```

```
/* 0x0008      13 */          or      %g0,0,%g1      ! j = 0;
/* 0x000c      */          sethi    %hi(hist),%g3
/* 0x0010      */          sethi    %hi(array),%g2
```

! Block 2

.L900000109:

```
! 14          !      {
! 15          !  int e= array[ i * JSIZE + j ];
! 16          !  hist[ e ]++;
```

```
/* 0x0014      16 */          sll      %o5,1,%o4
                        .L77000005:
                        ! o3 = &array[0]
/* 0x0018      */          ld        [%g2+%lo(array)],%o3 ! volatile
```

! Block 3

.L900000110:

```
                        ! o3 = array[ i * JSIZE + j ] = e
/* 0x001c      */          ldsh      [%o3+%o4],%o3 ! volatile
! 17          !      }
```

```

/* 0x0020      17 */      add    %g1,1,%g1  ! j = j + 1
/* 0x0024      */      add    %o4,2,%o4  !
                        ! Below, o2 = &hist
/* 0x0028      16 */      ld      [%g3+%lo(hist)],%o2 ! volatile
/* 0x002c      17 */      cmp     %g1,20      ! Compare j to 20.
/* 0x0030      16 */      sll     %o3,2,%o3  ! e * sizeof(int)
/* 0x0034      */      add     %o2,%o3,%o1 ! o1 = &hist[e]
                        ! Below, o1 = hist[e];
/* 0x0038      */      ld      [%o1],%o1 ! volatile
/* 0x003c      */      add     %o1,1,%o1  ! o1 = hist[e] + 1
                        ! Below, save: hist[e] = hist[e] + 1
/* 0x0040      */      st      %o1,[%o3+%o2] ! volatile
                        ! Referring to cmp above, branch if j < 20.
/* 0x0044      17 */      bl,a    .L900000110 ! Branch less than.
                        ! Instruction below is skipped if branch
                        ! not taken. o3 = &array[0];
/* 0x0048      */      ld      [%g2+%lo(array)],%o3 ! volatile

! Block 4

                        .L77000007:
/* 0x004c      */      add     %g4,1,%g4  ! i = i + 1
                        ! Below, instead of multiplying i * JSIZE,
                        ! just add JSIZE (20) each iteration.
/* 0x0050      */      add     %o5,20,%o5
/* 0x0054      */      cmp     %g4,10      ! Compare i to ISIZE
/* 0x0058      */      bl      .L900000109 ! If less, continue
                        ! Instruction below executed even if
                        ! branch above is taken.
/* 0x005c      */      or      %g0,0,%g1  ! j = 0

! Block 5

                        .L770000010:
/* 0x0060      */      retl
/* 0x0064      */      nop
/* 0x0068      0 */      .type   histo,2
/* 0x0068      */      .size   histo,(-histo)

```

EE 4720 Computer Architecture - HW 2 Solution (Spring 1998)

Problem 1

Execution is shown below, the diagram is wide so you'll have to scroll or maximize your browser window. Tree killers should remember that many browsers have a landscape option in their print command. Two instructions, i1 and i2, are included after the branch. They never execute but they are fetched.

Note that the execution of a single instruction uses just one line, and MEM is abbreviated to ME. Abandoned instruction are shown in gray.

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36		
add		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB																																	
add			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB																																
Loop:																																							
lw			IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB										IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
add				IF	----	ID	----	EX	ME	WB									IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB							IF	ID	----	EX	ME	WB			
slt					IF	----	ID	----	EX	ME	WB									IF	----	ID	----	EX	ME	WB						IF	----	ID	----	EX	ME	WB	
addi								IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB								IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB							IF	----	ID	EX	ME	WB	
bneq										IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB							IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB							IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB
i1															IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB											IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB			
i2																IF	ID	EX	ME	WB												IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			

Problem 2

First, certain values need to be assumed since they weren't provided in the problem, the values are in the table below.

Location	Assumed Value	Comment
LOOP	0x2000	Address of lw instruction.
r3	2	Branch condition register before being set.
r4	50	Sum limit.
r10	0x1000	Part of array address.
r11	0x10	Another part of array address.
Mem[0x1010]	10	First element.

The code fragment is shown below along with the register values that change in the first iteration:

	!! r4 holds a limit	
	!! r5 holds the first array element address	
	add r2, r0, r0	! r2 = 0
	add r5, r10, r11	! r5 = 0x1010
LOOP:		
	lw r6, 0(r5)	! r6 = 10
	add r2, r2, r6	! r2 = 10
	slt r3, r2, r4	! r3 = 1
	addi r5, r5, #4	! r5 = 0x1014
	bneq r3, LOOP	

The code above doesn't show the state of the pipeline when addi is in the MEM stage, for example, r3 still contains the old value, not the value specified by the slt instruction. The register values are:

Location	Value	Comment
r2	10	This register current.
r3	2	The "current" value in WB stage.
r4	50	Never changes.
r5	0x1010	The "current" value in the MEM stage.
r6	10	This register current.

The pipeline latches:

Latch	Contents	Comment
IF.PC	0x2014	Address of instruction i1
IF/ID.NPC	0x2014	Address of instruction i1
IF/ID.IR	bneq r3, LOOP	
ID/EX.**	??	Because of stall, EX contains no "real" instruction.
EX/MEM.ALU OUT	0x1014	addi sum bound for r5
EX/MEM.B	??	
MEM/WB.ALU OUT	1	slt condition bound for r3

Problem 3

The CPI can easily be found if each iteration of the loop executes the same way, as happens here after the first iteration. (Assuming no cache misses.) To find the CPI find the number of cycles separating two corresponding points in consecutive iterations. A convenient corresponding point for the code above is the cycle when lw is in the IF stage. This occurs at cycles 2, 17, and 30. Since iteration one is different than the others, and since it is clear that future iterations will look like iterations 2 and 3, the corresponding points in iterations 2 and 3 will be used. The number of cycles is 30-17=13, the number of instructions is 5, so the CPI is 2.6.



EE 4720 Computer Architecture - [HW 3](#) Solution (Spring 1998)

Problem 1, [EE 4720 HW 3](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Next](#)

The pipeline execution diagram appears below. With bypass paths many of the stalls present in the hw 2 execution are not present here, but two remain. The add following lw must stall one cycle, and the bneq also stalls one cycle. The bneq instruction stalls, in the ID stage, because when it first arrives, at cycle 8, the value it needs to make a decision (produced by the slt instruction) is in the MEM stage. At cycle 9 the needed value (r3) arrives and so the ID stage of bneq can complete. At the end of bneq's ID stage the target address is clocked into PC, and so at cycle 10 the target, lw, starts IF. The total delay for the branch here is two cycles.

The execution of a single instruction uses just one line, and MEM is abbreviated to ME. Abandoned instructions are shown in gray.

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
add	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB																		
add		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB																	
Loop:																							
lw			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB								
add				IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB			IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB						
slt					IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB			IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB					
addi							IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB				
bneq								IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB			IF	ID	->	EX	ME	WB		
il									IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB			IF	->	ID	EX	ME	WB	

The CPI is based on corresponding points in consecutive iterations, here when the first instruction (lw) is in IF, the occurs at cycle 2 and cycle 10. The average instruction execution time (CPI) is thus $(10-2)/5 = 1.6$ CPI.

Problem 2, [EE 4720 HW 3](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

As illustrated in the assignment, the branch condition is read from the register file and so branches must stall until the value they need is written or in the WB stage (assuming simultaneous read and write). As was done for arithmetic and logical instructions, bypass paths can be added to the ID stage. For the code fragment in problem 1, bypass paths from MEM to ID would be needed. A path from EX to ID would help when the register is written by an instruction immediately preceding the branch (although it might lengthen critical paths):

```
slt  r3, r1, r2
bneq r3, TARGET
```

With the forwarding paths the branch could determine if r3 were zero in cycle 8, avoiding the stall.

Problem 3, [EE 4720 HW 3](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Previous](#)

The key here is to re-write the code to avoid the stalls. The stall after lw can be avoided by placing some instruction between lw and the add that uses the fetched result, one possibility is

the addi:

```

    add    r2, r0, r0    ! Clear sum register.
    add    r5, r10, rll  ! Set r5 to first element.
LOOP:
    lw     r6, 0(r5)
    addi   r5, r5, #4
    add    r2, r2, r6
    slt    r3, r2, r4
    bneq   r3, LOOP

```

The next problem is, what to put in the branch delay slot. There seems to be no way to fill it by just rearranging the instructions or filling it with addi, which would eliminate one bubble, but open another:

```

    add    r2, r0, r0    ! Clear sum register.
    add    r5, r10, rll  ! Set r5 to first element.
LOOP:
    lw     r6, 0(r5)
    add    r2, r2, r6
    slt    r3, r2, r4
    bneqd  r3, LOOP
    addi   r5, r5, #4    ! In delay slot, part of loop.

```

(bneqd is the delayed branch mnemonic.) If just rearranging instructions won't work, then adding some might:

```

    add    r2, r0, r0    ! Clear sum register.
    add    r5, r10, rll  ! Set r5 to first element.
    lw     r6, 0(r5)    ! Added instruction.
LOOP:
    addi   r5, r5, #4
    add    r2, r2, r6
    slt    r3, r2, r4
    bneqd  r3, LOOP
    lw     r6, 0(r5)    ! In delay slot, part of loop.

```

In the code above, lw has been duplicated. The first lw initializes r6, the second one executes at the end of the loop. The code above executes bubble free, with a CPI of 1. The pipeline execution diagram appears below:

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
add	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB																		
add		IF	ID	EX	ME	WB																	
lw			IF	ID	EX	ME	WB																
Loop:																							
addi				IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB										
add					IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB									
slt						IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB								
bneqd							IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB							
lw								IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB						

A repeating iteration starts on cycle 3 and ends before cycle 8, for a total of 5 cycles. Containing 5 instructions, the CPI is 1.0.

EE 4720 Computer Architecture - [HW 4](#) Solution (Spring 1998)

Problem 1, [EE 4720 HW 4](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Next](#)

The most informative notation would indicate both the hardware the instruction were in and how far along execution it was. (The existing notation shows only how far along execution an instruction is, which unambiguously indicates the hardware only when the initiation interval is one). In one possible solution the location is indicated with a 3-part label. The first part shows the functional unit using a capital letter (A for add, etc.). The second part shows which part of the functional unit the instruction is in, in parenthesis. The third part shows the execution step. For example, A(2)2 shows an instruction in the second adder segment, which is also the second step of execution. (When the initiation interval is one the execution unit part and step will always be the same.) As another example, D(1)20 shows an instruction in the one-and-only divide unit part, in the twentieth step of execution.

The notation is used in the pipeline execution below, which runs on the implementation described in problem 2.

```
div f11, f4, f5 IF ID D(1)1 D(1)2 D(1)3 D(1)4 D(1)5 D(1)6 D(1)7 D(1)8 D(1)9
mul f0, f1, f2      IF ID M(1)1 M(1)2 M(2)3 M(2)4 MEM WB
mul f3, f6, f7      IF ID ----> M(1)1 M(1)2 M(2)3 M(2)4 MEM WB
sub f8, f9, f10      IF ----> ID A(1)1 A(2)2 A(3)3 --> MEM WB
```

Problem 2, [EE 4720 HW 4](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

The problem did not specify how WAW hazards were to be resolved. They could be resolved by stalling the second multiply so it writes after the divide or by cancelling the divide when the multiply is either in ID or WB. (The divide can be canceled because no instruction reads the value it produces.) The second approach will be used since it does not stall following instructions. The execution diagram appears below, using the notation from part 1

```
Time      0      1  2      3      4      5      6      7      8      9      10     11     12
div f3, f4, f5 IF  ID D(1)1 D(1)2 D(1)3 D(1)4 D(1)5 D(1)6 D(1)7 D(1)8 x
mul f0, f1, f2      IF ID M(1)1 M(1)2 M(2)3 M(2)4 MEM WB
mul f3, f6, f7      IF ID ----> M(1)1 M(1)2 M(2)3 M(2)4 MEM WB
sub f8, f9, f10      IF ----> ID A(1)1 A(2)2 A(3)3 --> MEM WB
mul f11, f0, f12      IF ID M(1)1 M(1)2 M(2)3 M(2)3 MEM WB
```

The execution above has two stalls, one in cycle 4 due to the multiply-unit structural hazard, the other in cycle 9 due to the memory stage structural hazard.

Problem 3, [EE 4720 HW 4](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

As with the previous problem, WAW hazards will be handled by cancelling the first instruction writing a register when the second instruction writing that register is in the WB stage.

```
Time      0      1  2      3      4      5      6      7      8      9      10     11     12
div f3, f4, f5 IF  ID D(1)1 D(1)2 D(1)3 D(1)4 D(1)5 D(1)6 D(1)7 D(1)8 x
mul f0, f1, f2      IF ID M(1)1 M(1)2 M(2)3 M(2)4 MEM WB
mul f3, f6, f7      IF ID ----> M(1)1 M(1)2 M(2)3 M(2)4 MEM WB
sub f8, f9, f10      IF ----> ID ----> A(1)1 A(2)2 A(3)3 MEM WB
mul f11, f0, f12      IF ----> ID M(1)1 M(1)2 M(2)3 M(2)3 MEM WB
```

Notice that the ID-stage stall delays the third multiply by one cycle.

Problem 4, [EE 4720 HW 4](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

In the execution below, the integer unit uses reservation stations 3 and 4. Branch instructions are shown stopping after ID since they don't do anything useful after that and so reservation stations are not shown.

(If the branch had to wait for |r1| it would sit in a reservation station which would be shown.) The execution is shown until cycle 25, two cycles after the second multiply writeback.

Time	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
addi	IF	ID	3:EX	3:WB																						
ld		IF	ID	4:EX	4:ME	4:WB	IF	ID	4:EX	4:ME	4:WB	IF	ID	4:EX	4:ME	4:WB	IF	ID	4:EX	4:ME	4:WB					IF
subi			IF	ID	3:EX	--->	3:WB	IF	ID	3:EX	--->	3:WB	IF	ID	3:EX	--->	3:WB	IF	ID	3:EX	--->	3:WB				
mul				IF	ID	1:M1	1:M2	1:M3	1:M4	1:M5	1:M6	1:M7	1:M8	1:M9	1:WB											
									IF	ID	2:RS	2:RS	2:RS	2:RS	2:M1	2:M2	2:M3	2:M4	2:M5	2:M6	2:M7	2:M8	2:M9	2:WB		
bneq					IF	ID				IF	ID				IF	ID			IF	ID	----->	2:RS	2:RS			
l1					IF	IF				IF	IF				IF	IF				IF	----->	ID	ID		IF	

Before reservation stations run out, each iteration of the loop above takes five cycles, after they run out nine cycles per iteration will be needed. The reservation stations allow the "integer" part of the loop to get several cycles ahead of the floating point part.

Problem 5, [EE 4720 HW 4 Solution](#) [Top](#) [Previous](#)

In the solution to the previous problem, in cycle 9 the multiply instruction is in ID for the second time. It can move into the execute stage only if the result from the previous iteration is ready. Since the first multiply is in ID in cycle 4, the multiply unit would have to produce a result in 5 (or fewer) cycles to avoid delaying the second multiply. If the execution of the multiply is delayed by any amount, all reservation stations will eventually be used up. A multiply unit that produces a result in 5 cycles has a latency of 4.

EE 4720 Computer Architecture - [HW 5](#) Solution (Spring 1998)

Problem 1, [EE 4720 HW 5](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Next](#)

The execution is shown below. The first iteration takes five cycles (5-0), the second iteration takes 7 (12-5). The second iteration takes two cycles longer because of the first branch's one-cycle delay and the true dependency between the subi and bneq instructions.

Cycle		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12		
LOOP:																
lw	r1, 0(r2)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			IF		
addi	r2, r2, #4	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB			IF		
beqz	r1, TARG	IF	ID	----	→	EX	ME	WB								
							IF	ID	----	→	EX	ME	WB			
														IF		
sub	r4, r4, r1	IF	ID	----	→	EX	ME	WB								
							IF	ID	----	X						
														IF		
j	LOOP		IF	----	→	ID	EX	ME	WB							
							IF	----	X	IF	x					
TARG:																
subi	r5, r5, #1		IF	----	→	ID	x	IF	----	X	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB	
bnez	r5, LOOP		IF	----	→	ID	x	IF	----	X	IF	ID	→	EX	ME	WB
and	r4, r4, r6		IF	----	→	ID	x	IF	----	X	IF	ID	→	x		
or	r4, r4, r7					IF	x				IF	→	x			
sw	0(r8), r4					IF	x				IF	→	x			
addi	r8, r8, #4					IF	x				IF	→	x			
jr	r31					IF	x				IF	→	x			

Problem 2, [EE 4720 HW 5](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

The loop in the program above is quite inefficient. There are many bubbles, and many instructions are cancelled because of the branch delay following the taken branches. When branching from an instruction other than the last in an aligned group (bneq and beqz are the third, j is the first) instructions following the CTI (branch or jump) are cancelled. Finally, when branching to TARG, which is not the first instruction in an aligned group, instructions before TARG are cancelled. Clearly, this loop makes poor use of our 4-way superscalar machine. How poor?

An iteration of the loop takes 5 cycles when the branch is not taken, and takes 7 cycles when taken. Either way, the loop has 5 instructions. These numbers can be used to compute the CPI of the execution of a large number of iterations because they do not depend on what happened in the previous iterations. There can be inter-iteration hazards when long latency functional units are used because the result of an operation started in one iteration might be needed in the next, or the functional unit itself might be needed. These problems do not occur here.

The first branch in the loop is taken if the value read from memory is zero. According to the problem statement 30% of those words are zero. The CPI is found by taking a weighted average as shown:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{CPI} &= 0.3 t_{\text{taken}} \text{IC}_{\text{taken}} + 0.7 t_{\text{not taken}} \text{IC}_{\text{not taken}} \\ &= 0.3 \, 7/5 + 0.7 \, 5/5 \end{aligned}$$

= 1.12

Keep in mind that the ideal CPI for a 4-way machine is 0.25.

Problem 3, [EE 4720 HW 5](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

Branch Delay Slots

Branch delay slots would have very little effectiveness for the code above. Branch delay slots might seem like a promising enhancement for superscalar machines because a branch can have a large delay: 7 instructions if the branch is the first instruction in an aligned group. With a 7-delay-slot branch these bubbles would be avoided. Branch delay slots are only useful if they can be filled with something other than nop's, in the code above (without major re-writing) the only candidate for a branch delay slot is the addi instruction. If the loop is unrolled there might be more opportunities for filling delay slots.

Dynamic Scheduling

Dynamic scheduling would have very little effectiveness for the code above, though it would be more useful on other code. Dynamic scheduling helps avoid stalls due to name dependencies and allows instructions to start out of order. In the code above the stalls are due to true dependencies (between lw and addi, for example), and control dependencies. Without branch prediction and speculative execution there would be no benefit.

Branch Target Buffer

A branch target buffer would be moderately effective for the code above, but its execution would still be well below the maximum issue rate. As stated above, the branch execution is slowed due to branches. A branch target buffer would help by eliminating the branch delay slot caused by the beqz, bnez, and j instructions, the overall effectiveness would depend on the branch prediction accuracy. The bneq branch would probably be correctly predicted because it is only not taken on the last iteration. The behavior of the beqz branch depends on the characteristics of the values read. If the zeros are bunched (0,0,0,0,0,1,3,2) then prediction should work well, if they're randomly interspersed the predictor won't work.

Predicated Execution

Predicated execution would have limited effectiveness. Predicated execution can be used to eliminate one or two branches from the loop, thus eliminating wasted issue slots from taken branches. The loop with one branch removed might look like:

lw r1,0(r2)	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
addi r2,r2,#4	IF	ID	EX	ME	WB
set_c r1	IF	ID	----	EX	ME WB
sub_pn r4,r4,r1	IF	ID	----	EX	ME WB
bneq r1,L00P		IF	----	ID	EX ME WB
subi_pz r5,r5,#1		IF	----	ID	EX ME WB
bneq r5,L00P		IF	----	ID	EX ME WB

The predicate bit is set by the set_c instruction, here that value is being bypassed to the WB stage so there is no additional stall for sub_pn. The branch delay due to the removed branch is

no longer present.

Loop Unrolling

Loop unrolling can be very effective on the code above. Loop unrolling is effective when several iterations can be overlapped. One problem with loop unrolling is that the number of iterations may not be the multiple of the degree of unrolling. For example, the code above was unrolled 4 times, but the number of iterations may not be a multiple of 4. The problem is easiest to fix if the number of iterations is known at compile time: the compiler would end the loop at the largest multiple smaller than the number of iterations, and fix-up code following the unrolled loop would perform the remaining few iterations. In the loop below, not only is the number of iterations not known at compile time (presumably), the number of iterations may not be known until the loop finishes its last iteration. (The number of iterations depends on the data fetched.) That's still no problem as long as it's okay to make unneeded memory accesses.

In the unrolling below the branch in the middle of the loop is eliminated. The `sub r4, r4, r1` can be performed whether or not the branch is taken, and `seqi` and `add` instructions are used to decrement `r5` for four elements at once. The unrolled loop has only a single branch, iteration continues if `r5` is positive. When `r5` will be zero or negative the loop exits and fix-up code (not shown) re-loads words and adjusts `r4`. (It's possible that too many elements were subtracted.)

In the unrolled loop values are fetched one iteration ahead of time, so when it finishes at least four extra values will have been fetched.

Using `sle r30, r5, r25` the branch condition can be determined one cycle earlier than if a `sle r30, r5, r0` instruction were used *after* `sub r5, r5, r25`.

There are no stalls to avoid RAW hazards, the only wasted issue slots (bubbles) are due to the branch. An iteration of the unrolled loop takes 6 cycles, for a CPI of $6/19=0.316$. The CPI is not useful for comparing with the original loop since the instruction counts are different. A better metric would be cycles per element (an iteration in the original loop). The original loop took a weighted average of $0.7 \cdot 5 + 0.3 \cdot 7 = 5.6$ cycles per element. The unrolled loop processes four elements per iteration, so it takes $6/4=1.5$ cycles per element.

```
lw  r11, 0(r2)
lw  r12, 4(r2)
lw  r13, 8(r2)
lw  r14, 12(r2)
```

UL00P: Assume UL00P aligned.

```
seqi r21, r11, #0 ! Check if elements are zero.
seqi r22, r12, #0 ! =1 if element is zero, 0 otherwise.
seqi r23, r13, #0 !
seqi r24, r14, #0 !
```

```
add  r15, r11, r12 ! Sum of element values.
add  r16, r13, r14
add  r25, r21, r22 ! Count of zero elements.
add  r26, r23, r24
```

```
add  r15, r15, r16 ! Sum of element values.
add  r25, r25, r26 ! Count of zero elements.
lw   r11, 16(r2) ! For next iteration, if needed.
lw   r12, 20(r2) ! For next iteration, if needed.
```

```
sle  r30, r5, r25 ! Branch condition.
sub  r5, r5, r25 ! Update r5.
lw   r13, 24(r2) ! For next iteration, if needed.
```

```
lw    r14, 28(r2)    ! For next iteration, if needed.

addi  r2, r2, #16
sub   r4, r4, r15    ! Maybe over-subtracting. Fix-up code should fix.
bneq  r30, UL00P

! Fix-up code starts. (not shown)
! Need to re-load last four words and adjust r4 and r5

! Fix up code ends.

and   r4, r4, r6
or    r4, r4, r7
sw    0(r8), r4
addi  r8, r8, #4
jr    r31
```

Problem 4, [EE 4720 HW 5](#) Solution[Top](#) [Previous](#)

Instructions can be rearranged so that all conditionally executed instructions are in the first bundle. There is a dependency between the second `addi` and `and` and `slt`, so they must be placed in separate bundles. There are no other instructions to put in the second and third bundles, so they are padded with `nops`.

```
bx    r1, !r1, !r1
add   r2, r3, r4
add   r2, r3, r5
addi  r7, r7, #1

sub   r6, r6, r2
addi  r8, r2, #12
nop
nop

slt   r1, r8, r9
and   r10, r8, r11
nop
nop
```

EE 4720 Computer Architecture - [HW 6](#) Solution (Spring 1998)

Problem 1, [EE 4720 HW 6](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Next](#)

In the execution below, the branch outcome is not available when the branch instruction reaches ID, at cycle 4, and so it waits in a reservation station. The system predicts the branch as taken and so fetching starts at the branch target in cycle 5. (If the system had an IF-stage branch target buffer it would have been possible to fetch the target at cycle 4, eliminating a cycle of delay.) Instructions at the target are executed speculatively, that is they don't do anything that can't be undone. The branch condition is finally available at cycle 11, the speculatively executed instructions are deleted from the reorder buffer and fetching starts at the target in cycle 12.

```

sub    r4, r5, r6
Cycle 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10  11  12  13  14  15  16
multf  f4, f5, f6  IF  ID 1:M1 1:M2 1:M3 1:M4 1:M5 1:M6 1:M7 1:WB
addf   f0, f1, f2      IF  ID 6:A1 6:A2 6:A3 6:A4 6:WB
eqf    f0, f3           IF  ID 7:RS 7:RS 7:RS 7:A1 7:A2 7:A3 7:A4 7:WB
bfpt   TARG             IF  ID 2:RS 2:RS 2:RS 2:RS 2:RS 2:RS 2:BR 2:WB
add    r1, r2, r3              IF  x
sub    r4, r5, r6              IF  ID 2:EX 2:WB
...                                IF  ID 3:EX 3:WB

TARG:
and    r1, r2, r3              IF  ID 3:EX 3:WB
or     r4, r5, r6              IF  ID 4:EX 4:WB 4:WB
...

```

Execution notes: With dynamic execution load and store instructions use their own functional units, so other instructions do *not* pass through the MEM stage. The stage labeled WB is actually a write to the common data bus which will write into any waiting reservation stations or functional units (as would happen in cycle 7 when addf completes) and also into the reorder buffer. The data is written to the register file when the instruction is retired from the reorder buffer.

The reorder buffer contents are shown by cycle below. An entry for a cycle includes instructions that are inserted during that cycle and instructions that will be removed at the end of the cycle. The reorder buffer fills until cycle 9 as instructions wait for multf to complete, after that instructions up to the branch retire one-by-one. (To be retired [as opposed to being deleted] from the reorder buffer an instruction must be the least-recent entry [the bottom entry as illustrated below] and must have completed execution [indicated by a ✓]). The branch condition is resolved in cycle 11, since the branch was mispredicted the speculatively executed and and or instructions are removed from the reorder buffer and fetching is restarted at the add instruction. The pipeline and reorder buffer might contain instructions before multf and after sub and or, these are omitted for clarity and to save time.

Cycle	0	1	2	3	4,5	6	7	8	9
Reorder Buffer Contents	(Empty*)	multf	addf multf	eqf addf multf	bfpt eqf addf multf	and bfpt eqf addf multf	or and bfpt eqf addf multf	or and✓ bfpt eqf addf✓ multf	or and✓ bfpt eqf addf✓ multf✓

Cycle	10	11	12	13	14	15	15	16
Reorder	or✓	or✓	bfpt✓	add	sub	sub	sub✓	(Empty*)
Buffer	and✓	and✓			add	add✓		
Contents	bfpt	bfpt						
	eqf	eqf✓						
	addf✓							

*Empty of any instructions included above.

✓ Completed execution.

Problem 2, [EE 4720 HW 6](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

The branch behavior here is very easy to determine: the branch will not be taken in the first 16 iterations then taken in the next 16 iterations, after which the cycle repeats.

```

add r1, r0, r0
LOOP:
andi r2, r1, #0x10
beqz r2, CONTINUE
addi r3, r3, #1
CONTINUE:
addi r1, r1, #1
j LOOP

```

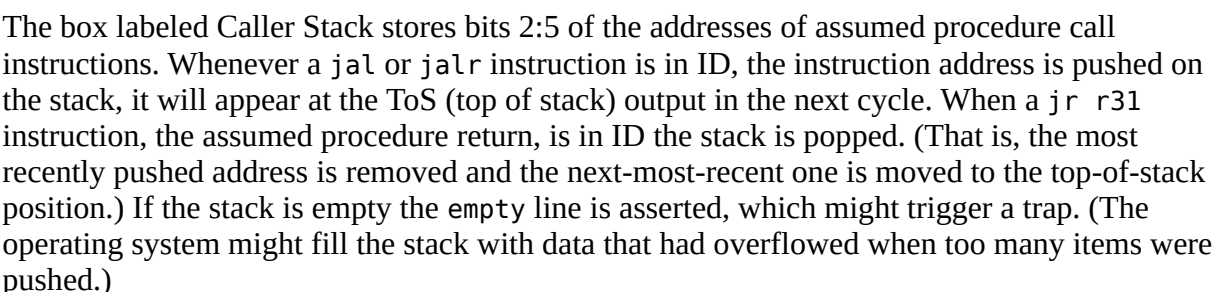
To determine the branch prediction accuracy the value of the branch history counter at each iteration is needed. The counter value is initially 0, it's incremented in the first 16 iterations though it saturates at 7. During the second 16 iterations the counter is decremented, reaching zero by the beginning of iteration 23, and remaining at zero through iteration 31. Note that these are the values of the counter *before* the branch executes, which of course is used for prediction. As with the branch outcome, the branch history counter value also repeats. The table below shows the counter values, prediction, outcome, and number of correct predictions by iteration. At the beginning of iteration 32 the BHT counter is zero, since the branch behavior repeats every 32 cycles the prediction behavior will also repeat. The branch prediction accuracy is the number of correct predictions divided by the number of predictions, $24/32 = 0.75$.

Iteration	Count	Value	Prediction	Outcome	Num. Correct
0-4	0-4	NT	T	0	
5-7	5-7	T	T	3	
8-15	7	T	T	8	
16-18	7-5	T	NT	0	
19-23	4-0	NT	NT	5	
24-31	0	NT	NT	8	

Problem 3, [EE 4720 HW 6](#) Solution

[Top](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

The solution is shown in the figure below, with additions in red. Not shown are details of the stack implementation, clocking inputs for the BHT, hardware to support context switches, prediction and target address hardware.

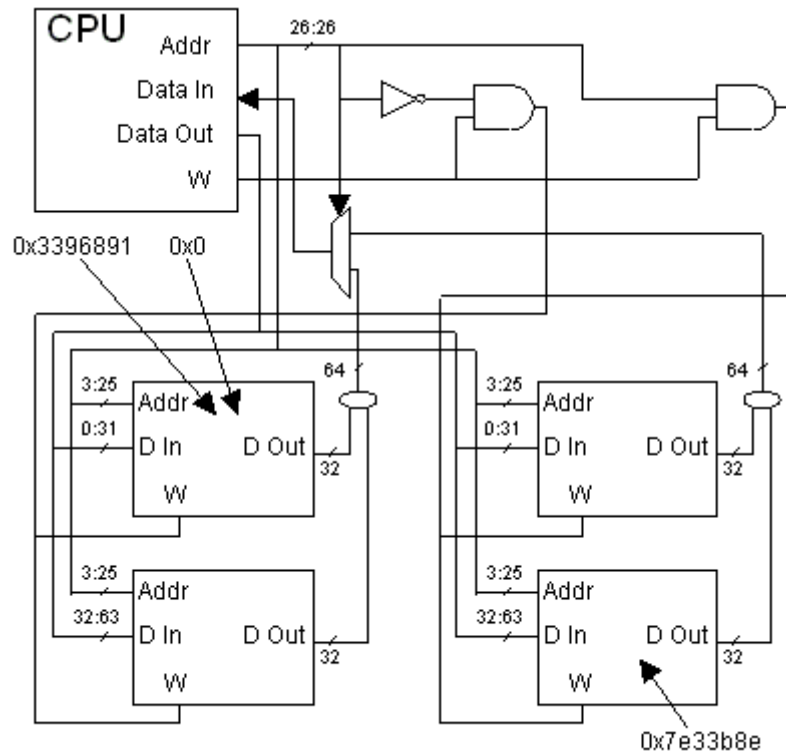


As with all chapter-3 DLX implementations, there is no actual reason to predict branches since the branch condition is available early. The chapter-3 DLX implementation was used above for simplicity.

Problem 4, [EE 4720 HW 6 Solution](#)

[Top](#) [Previous](#)

The connections and address locations are shown below.



80 Spring 1997 Solutions

EE 4720

Homework 1 Solution

Assigned: Spring 1997

Problem 1: (2 pts) Just plug the run times into these equations

$$\text{AM} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n t_i \quad \text{HM} = \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{t_i} \right)^{-1} \quad \text{GM} = \sqrt[n]{\prod_{i=1}^n t_i}$$

to obtain 42.6, 13.8, and 27.7 for the arithmetic, harmonic, and geometric mean (respectively) of the program run times on the base machine and 18.6, 4.8, 11.7 for the arithmetic, harmonic, and geometric mean (respectively) of the program run times on the test machine.

Problem 2: (3 pts) The key phrase in the problem is, “each type of program is of equal importance.” This means that, say, if machine *A* runs the compilers, A1, A2, and A3, 10% faster, and machine *B* runs the databases 10% faster, both would have the same TigerMark rating (assuming they ran the other programs as fast as the base machine). A common, and incorrect, solution was taking the geometric mean of the speedups of each program. That is,

$$\left(\frac{t_{A1}(\text{Base})}{t_{A1}(\text{Test})} \times \frac{t_{A2}(\text{Base})}{t_{A2}(\text{Test})} \times \frac{t_{A3}(\text{Base})}{t_{A3}(\text{Test})} \times \frac{t_{B1}(\text{Base})}{t_{B1}(\text{Test})} \times \frac{t_{B2}(\text{Base})}{t_{B2}(\text{Test})} \times \frac{t_{C1}(\text{Base})}{t_{C1}(\text{Test})} \times \frac{t_{C2}(\text{Base})}{t_{C2}(\text{Test})} \times \frac{t_{C3}(\text{Base})}{t_{C3}(\text{Test})} \times \frac{t_{C4}(\text{Base})}{t_{C4}(\text{Test})} \right)^{1/9}.$$

Because the number of programs of each type is different a 10% change in each program of one type will have a different impact than a 10% change in each program of another type, which is not acceptable in this case.

In one correct solution, the average speedup of programs of each type is computed, yielding three speedups. These three speedups are averaged to get the TigerMark. Symbolically,

$$\text{TM}(\text{Test}) = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{t_{A1}(\text{Base})}{t_{A1}(\text{Test})} + \frac{t_{A2}(\text{Base})}{t_{A2}(\text{Test})} + \frac{t_{A3}(\text{Base})}{t_{A3}(\text{Test})} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{t_{B1}(\text{Base})}{t_{B1}(\text{Test})} + \frac{t_{B2}(\text{Base})}{t_{B2}(\text{Test})} \right) + \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{t_{C1}(\text{Base})}{t_{C1}(\text{Test})} + \frac{t_{C2}(\text{Base})}{t_{C2}(\text{Test})} + \frac{t_{C3}(\text{Base})}{t_{C3}(\text{Test})} + \frac{t_{C4}(\text{Base})}{t_{C4}(\text{Test})} \right) \right).$$

Problem 3: Another possible benefit is code density. That is, it's quite likely that the space needed for the single new instruction is less than the five instructions it replaces, so less space is needed to store the program.

One drawback is that the benefit does not justify the cost. The new instruction may only be rarely used while the hardware cost might be substantial.

Another drawback is that it might be difficult to quickly execute the new instruction on future implementations. The instruction might do 100% of what the programmer wants and 10% more. The 10% more might preclude a faster future implementation. A sequence of simpler instructions might do exactly what the programmer wants and could be executed quickly.

Wrong answers:

(Benefit) Lower instruction count means lower execution time. This is wrong because it implies that fewer instructions will always lead to improved performance. (In this case it does.)

(Drawback) Lower instruction execution rate (MIPs). This is wrong because lower or higher MIPs does not mean lower or higher performance in general, and in this case.

(Drawback) Higher CPI. This is wrong because lower or higher CPI does not mean lower or higher performance in general, and in this case. Note that $\text{MIPs} = 10^6 / \text{CPI}$.

Problem 4: (3 pts) For implementation *A* and compiler I, average instruction execution time is $2.625 \text{ CPI} = 2.625 \mu\text{s}$ (either answer is acceptable). Total execution time is 21.0 ms. For implementation *A* and compiler II, average instruction execution time is $2.595 \text{ CPI} = 2.595 \mu\text{s}$. Total execution time is 21.8 ms. In these cases compiler II had the lower CPI (good) but the higher execution time (bad), and so CPI is not a good predictor.

For implementation *B* and compiler I, average instruction execution time is $2.625 \text{ CPI} = 2.625 \mu\text{s}$ (either answer is acceptable). Total execution time is 21.0 ms. For implementation *B* and compiler II, average instruction execution time is $2.405 \text{ CPI} = 2.405 \mu\text{s}$. Total execution time is 20.2 ms. In these cases compiler II had the lower CPI *and* the lower execution time. CPI does agree with execution time here.

Wrong answer explained: $\text{CPI} = (2 + 2 + 3)/3 = (3 + 1 + 3)/3 = 7/3$ is wrong because it gives equal weight to all instruction categories. Average instruction execution time (CPI) is based on the mix of instructions actually executed, so frequently executed instructions should be counted more than infrequent ones.

EE 4720 Computer Architecture - HW 3 Solution

Problem 1

Conventional implementation. If r10=0, skip every other instruction:

```
beqz r10,A
add r3,r2,r1
A:
addi r4,r5,#12
beqz r10,B
addi r4,r6,#13
B:
addi r5,r4,#14
beqz r10,C
addi r5,r7,#15
C:
addi r8,r5,#16
beqz r10,D
addi r8,r2,#17
D:
addi r9,r8,#18
```

(Note that a good programmer would implement the code fragment above differently.)

Notice that all branches use the same register. That makes it easy to replace *all* branches with a single PM:

```
pm R10, 0xFF, 0xAA
add r3,r2,r1
addi r4,r5,#12
addi r4,r6,#13
addi r5,r4,#14
addi r5,r7,#15
addi r8,r5,#16
addi r8,r2,#17
addi r9,r8,#18
```

Problem 2

Consider execution of the first four instructions of the conventional code fragment when r10=0. The add instruction, which started execution under the predict-not-taken assumption, is abandoned. The addi instruction starts three cycles after the IF for the add. The process repeats with the second beqz instruction.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
beqz	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB			
add		IF	ID	—				
A:								
addi					IF	ID	EX	MEM WB
beqz						IF	ID	EX MEM WB

The time between the beqz instructions is five cycles, the number of instructions executed is 2. This sequence repeats four times in the entire code fragment, and the sequence takes another four cycles to complete (for the pipeline to drain. So:

$$IC = 2 \times 4 = 8.$$

$$t / \text{cycles} = 2 \times 5 + 4 = 24.$$

$$CPI = 24 / 8 = 3$$

With the PM instruction there are no stalls, so the total execution time is $9 + 4 = 13$ cycles. When $r10=0$, four instructions are nulled, so $IC = 5$. Then

$$CPI = 13 / 5 = 2.6$$

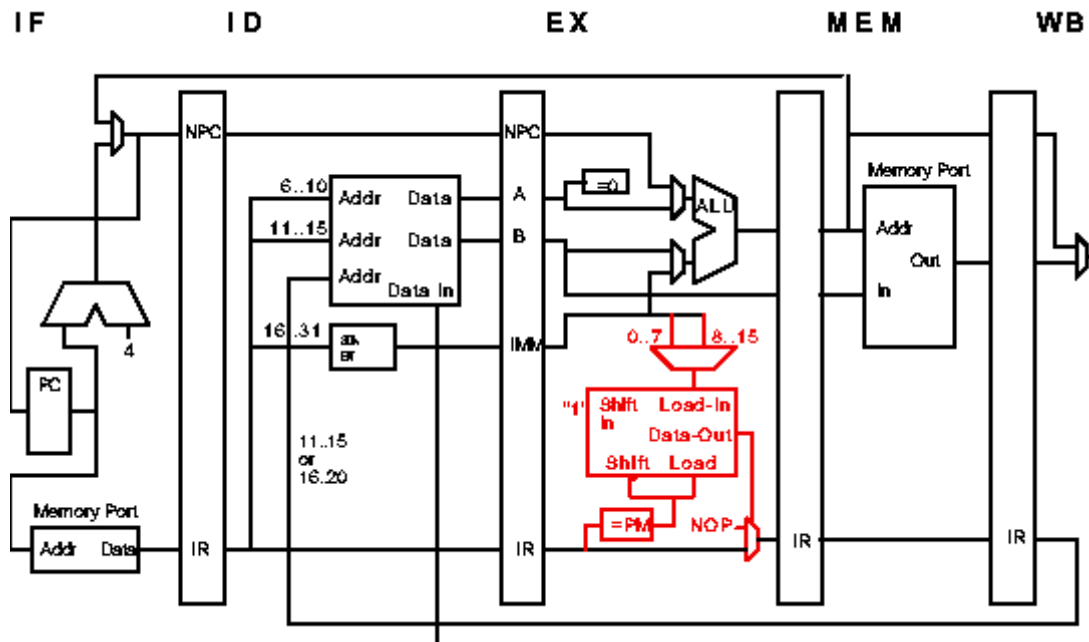
The execution time is almost twice as good (which is what counts), and the CPI is slightly better.

Problem 3

The solution below is incomplete: it will not work properly with control-transfer instructions, nor will it work if the pipeline stalls. (The complete solution might give away a future homework assignment.)

As shown in red below, add an eight-bit shift register to the EX stage. When a PM instruction is in EX, the appropriate 8-bit execution mask (from the immediate portion of the ID/EX latch) is loaded into the shift register.

At every cycle, the least significant bit of the shift register is checked. If it's zero, the instruction in the EX stage is nulled by replacing it with a NOP. (This works because instructions do not change "state" until the MEM and WB stages.) At the end of the cycle the shift register is shifted right (removing the least significant bit) with a 1 shifted into the left side.



Problem 4

If loads were allowed, then operation of the shift register would be complicated by stall cycles (but this would not be too great a problem). Allowing branches would make programming tricky since instructions at the branch target would be affected by the execution mask. The PM description did not describe what would happen if a PM were encountered within 8 instructions of another PM. One possibility is that the mask in the second PM could overwrite the first, assuming the second PM was not nullified itself.

Things would be simplest if only arithmetic (including logical and compare) instructions were allowed after a PM. So a reasonable restriction is that the PM works as described above until a non-arithmetic instruction is encountered, in which case the remainder of the mask is set to ones (i.e., the PM instruction is cancelled) or reloaded with a new mask if the non-arithmetic instruction is another PM.



[*David M. Koppelman*](#) - [*koppel@ee.lsu.edu*](mailto:koppel@ee.lsu.edu)

Modified 4 Mar 1997 19:37 (1:37 UTC)

EE 4720 Computer Architecture - HW 4 Solution

Problem 1

In the timing diagrams below the active PM mask bit is indicated for each cycle. In the solution to homework 3, instructions are nullified (replaced with NOPs) in the EX stage; the segments used by nullified instructions are surrounded by X's. Note that the mask bit is checked in the EX stage and that because of pipeline stalls, mask bits become misaligned with instructions. For example, in the execution below, because the SUB instruction stalls it "misses" its zero.

With R4 = 0:

Time:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Mask:				0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
PM	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB						
ADD		IF	ID	XEX	XXM	XWX					
LW			IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB				
SUB				IF	ID		EX	MEM	WB		

Below, the SUB instruction executes normally (albeit with a stall) because the NOP was inserted in the EX stage while SUB was stalled in ID.

With R4 = 1

Time:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Mask:				1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
PM	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB						
ADD		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB					
LW			IF	ID	XEX	XXM	XWX				
SUB				IF	ID		EX	MEM	WB		

Note that, if the controller doesn't know that LW will be nullified, it will have to stall SUB to avoid the possible RAW hazard. (The stall is unnecessary in this case.)

For R4 = 1, R5 = 0, Mask = 00010011

Time:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Mask:				1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
PM	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB						
ADD		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB	IF	ID	XEX	XXM	XWX
BEQZ			IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB	IF	ID	XEX	XXM
SUB				IF	ID				IF	ID	XEX

For R4 = 1, R5 = 1, Mask = 00010011

Time:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Mask:				1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
PM	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB						
ADD		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB					
BEQZ			IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB				
SUB				IF	ID	XEX	XXM	XWX			

For R4 = 0, R5 = 1 or R5 = 0, Mask = 11111100

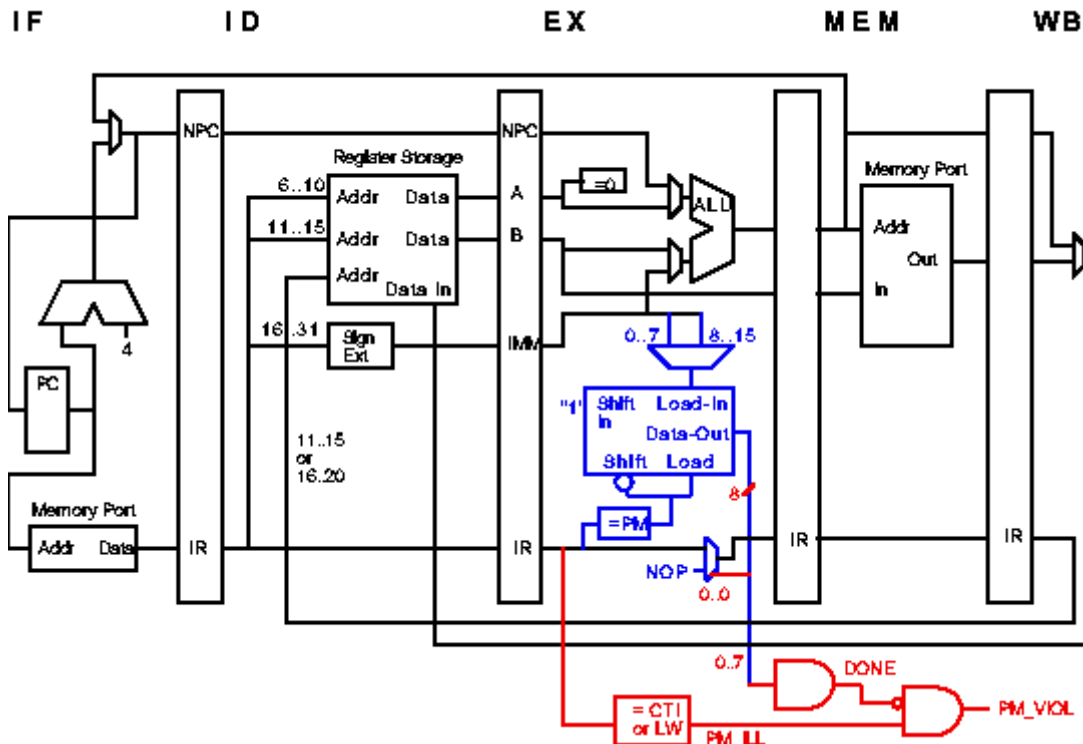
Time:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Mask:				0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
PM	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB						
ADD		IF	ID	XEX	XXM	XWX					

BEQZ IF ID XEX XMV XWV
 SUB IF ID EX MEM WB

Problem 2

Use a shift register in which all all bits are available, not just the bit at the end of the register. And these bits together, call the result DONE. DONE indicates that the current and next seven instructions will execute. Generate a second signal, PM_ILL, by detecting an LW or CTI instruction opcode in the EX stage. Then PM_VIOL is the and of PM_ILL and NOT DONE. The exception can easily be made precise since it is detected while the the faulting instruction is in the EX stage, and so the following instructions can easily be abandoned since they are only in the IF and ID segments.

These changes are shown below; blue indicates changes for homework 3 and red indicates changes for this problem. Note the exaggerated inversion bubble at the shift register shift input.



Problem 3

For loads and branches to be properly nullified, the shift register must not be clocked when bubbles are passing through the EX stage. The simplest solution is to assume that the controller can provide a "bubble bit" in the EX stage; when such a bit is 1 the shift register is not clocked.

If a bubble bit is not already provided, it can be synthesized by checking for the two stall conditions: a load instruction with a RAW hazard, and a taken branch or any other CTI. A *bubble shift register* is set to the number of stall cycles, one bit for a load, and three for a taken branch. The register is either loaded, as described above, or

instruction reading registers in the ID stage. If the register written by the load is the same as either of the registers read by the instructions in ID, then one bit in the bubble register is set. Instructions using one and two source registers need to be distinguished.

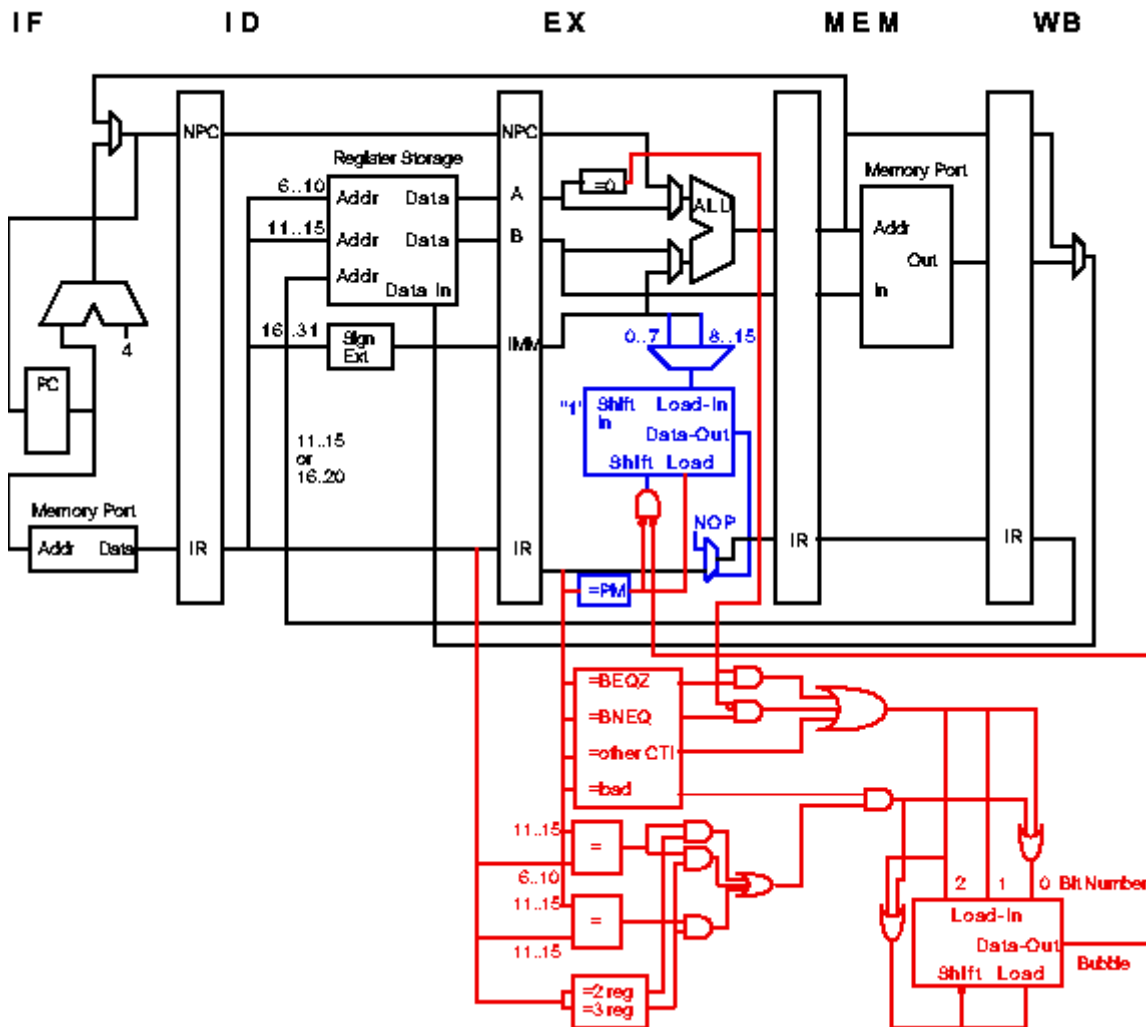
CTIs can be detected in the EX stage. If instruction in EX is a jump, jump/link, or a taken branch, three bits in the bubble shift register are set.

These changes are shown below; blue indicates changed for homework 3 and red indicates changes for this problem. The solution below assumes that

shifted. If the bit out is one, then the PM shift register is not shifted.

NOPs are inserted into the IR in place of the stalled instructions. What if that assumption is not correct?

The load stall is detected by checking for a load instruction in the EX stage and any



[illegible]

ld	IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB	
sd		IF	ID	EX	MEM	WB

Problem 2

Note: solution based on simplified R4000 issue rules, so timing will not match a real R4000.

Time	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
ld	IF	IS	RF	EX	DF	DS	TC	WB											
neg		IF	IS	RF			U	S	DF	DS	TC	WB							
add			IF	IS			RF		U	S+A	A+R	R+S	DF	DS	TC	WB			
cgt				IF			IS		RF		U	A	R	DF	DS	TC	WB		
add							IF		IS		RF	U	S+A	A+R	R+S	DF	DS	TC	WB

ECE

HOME PAGE

4720

HOME PAGE



UP

EE 4720 Computer Architecture - HW 7 Solution

Problem 1

The solution below is partly repeated. The first table shows the entire solution. (You might need to maximize your browser window.) The second table, for convenience, shows the solution starting at cycle 11.

Some points:

- The implementation has no bypass paths, so newly computed operands are not available until the end of the WB cycle.
- Only one FU at a time can write the common data bus (CDB). The second muld is forced to wait a cycle.
- The branch target, ld, is not fetched until *after* the branch leaves ID.

Time	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	
muld	IF	ID	5:A1	5:A2	5:A5	5:A4	5:WB																						
addd		IF	ID	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	3:RS	3:A1	3:A2	3:A3	3:A4	3:WB																	
muld			IF	ID	6:RS	6:RS	6:RS	6:M1	6:M2	6:M3	6:M4	6:WB	6:WB																
subd				IF	ID	4:RS	4:RS	4:RS	4:A1	4:A2	4:A3	4:A4	4:WB	4:WB															
loop:																													
ld					IF	ID	2:EX	2:MI	2:WI															IF	ID				
subd						IF	ID						3:RS	3:RS	3:A1	3:A2	3:A3	3:A4	3:WB										
ld							IF						ID	1:EX	1:MI	1:WB													
subd													IF	ID	4:RS	4:RS					4:A1	4:A2	4:A3	4:A4	4:WB				
ld															ID	2:EX	2:MI	2:WB											
subd															IF	ID										3:A1	3:A2	3:A3	3:A4
subi																				3:RS	ID	1:EX	1:MI	1:WB					
addi																				IF	ID	2:EX	2:MI	2:WB					
bnez																					IF	ID		1:EX	1:MI	1:WB			

Time	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
muld																		
addd	3:WB																	
muld	6:WB	6:WB																
subd	4:A4	4:WB	4:WB															
loop:																		
ld													IF	ID				
subd		3:RS	3:RS	3:A1	3:A2	3:A3	3:A4	3:WB										
ld		ID	1:EX	1:MI	1:WB													
subd		IF	ID	4:RS	4:RS				4:A1	4:A2	4:A3	4:A4	4:WB					
ld			IF	ID	2:EX	2:MI	2:WB											
subd				ID					3:RS					3:A1	3:A2	3:A3	3:A4	3:WB
subi				IF					ID	1:EX	1:MI	1:WB						
addi									IF	ID	2:EX	2:MI	2:WB					
bnez										IF	ID		1:EX	1:MI	1:WB			

Problem 2

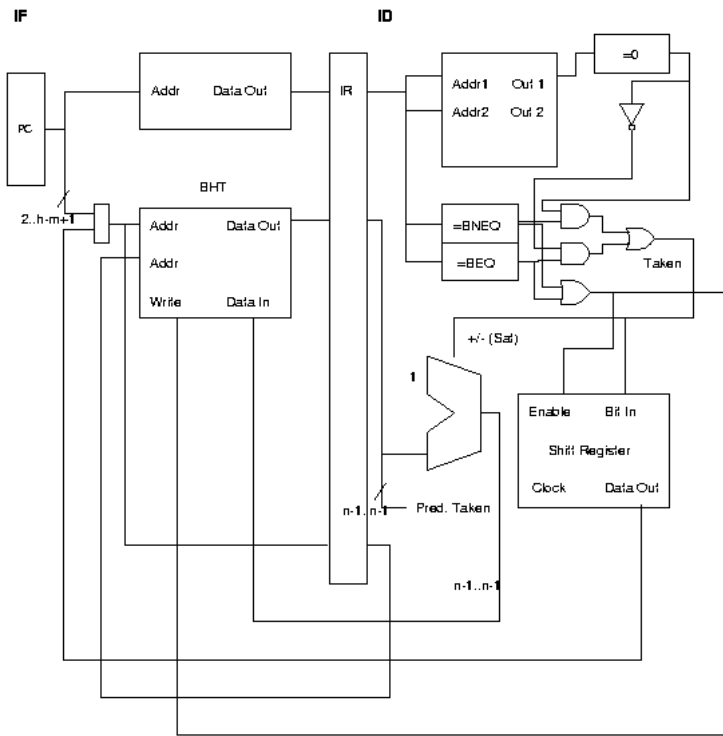
The modifications to the pipeline are shown below. This solution works in *most* situations. (See end of description.)

The BHT has a separate read and write port (so that one entry can be read while another is updated). The BHT address is the concatenation of h-m PC bits and m bits from the shift register. The BHT entry and the BHT entry address are clocked into the IF/ID latch.

The prediction is made in the ID stage simply by looking at the most significant bit of the BHT entry. An updated BHT entry is generated by adding or subtracting 1, based on the branch outcome. (In any real branch prediction scheme we would not know the outcome until several cycles later.) Using the address in the IF/ID latch, the updated entry is written to the BHT (at the end of ID) using the address from the latch. (It's important to write the entry to the same address it was read from, of course.)

The shift register is updated at the end of ID. The register shifts only if the "enable" line is asserted.

The solution below would have received full credit, but it does have a problem: If there are two consecutive branches, the shift register value used for the second branch will not be correct. How could this problem be fixed? Also, how would the design be changed if the "taken" signal were available only after ID?



EE 4720 Computer Architecture - HW 8 Solution

Problem 1

The original program with line numbers added:

```
1: add r1, r2, r3
2: sub r6, r7, r8
3: lw  r10, 0(r20)
4: add r11, r10, r12
5: sub r14, r1, r9
6: add r1, r14, r15
7: sub r16, r17, r18
8: add r19, r21, r22
9: sw  0(r20), r6
```

The instructions are rearranged and placed in groups of 3 for 3VDLX. The first three instructions can be, and are, grouped together because they don't use any values they produce. The next three, on lines 4, 5, and 6, cannot be grouped together because the value produced on line 5 is needed on line 6. The inefficient solution is to keep the instructions in the same order and use nops to avoid hazards, starting with the load latency:

```
add r1, r2, r3;    sub r6, r7, r8;    lw  r10, 0(r20)
nop;              nop;              nop
add r11, r10, r12; sub r14, r1, r9;    nop
add r1, r14, r15; sub r16, r17, r18;  add r19, r21, r22
sw  0(r20), r6    nop;              nop
```

The first set of nops is needed because of the load instruction. The nop in the third 3VDLX instruction is needed because of the true dependency between lines 5 and 6 in the original program. The nops in the last 3VDLX instruction would be needed if we had no further instructions (which is unlikely when the last instruction is not a CTI, but that's where the problem ends).

The instructions can be rearranged for efficient execution. The instructions at lines 5, 7 and 8 can be placed in the second 3VDLX instruction. The remaining can be placed in the third 3VDLX instruction yielding:

```
add r1, r2, r3;    sub r6, r7, r8;    lw  r10, 0(r20)
sub r16, r17, r18; add r19, r21, r22; sub r14, r1, r9
add r11, r10, r12; add r1, r14, r15;  sw  0(r20), r6
```

Since the VLIW instructions execute as a unit, there is no need to distinguish between the separate parts of a pipeline stage, as is done for superscalar.

```
add  sub  lw   IF  ID  EX  MEM WB
sub  add  sub           IF  ID  EX  MEM WB
add  add  sw                IF  ID  EX  MEM WB
```

Problem 2

Each pipeline stage has room for three instructions, superscripts are used to distinguish the parts. To save space, M is used for the MEM stage.

The first three instructions can start executing without delay. Of the next three, only the one on line 5 can start, the add on line 4 must wait for the load and the add on line 6 must wait for the sub on line 5. With two instructions in ID the last group of three instructions are stalled at time 3.

Time	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add	IF ¹	ID ¹	EX ¹	M ¹	WB ¹			
sub	IF ²	ID ²	EX ²	M ²	WB ²			
lw	IF ³	ID ³	EX ³	M ³	WB ³			
add		IF ¹	ID ¹		EX ¹	M ¹	WB ¹	
sub		IF ²	ID ²	EX ²	M ²	WB ²		
add		IF ³	ID ³		EX ³	M ³	WB ³	
sub			IF ¹		ID ¹	EX ¹	M ¹	WB ¹
add			IF ²		ID ²	EX ²	M ²	WB ²
sw			IF ³		ID ³	EX ³	M ³	WB ³

Problem 3

Reservation stations, as described in class, add an extra cycle of latency because of the complexity of using the CDB (in the WB "stage"). The reservation station numbers associated with the functional units are:

Int	1	2
L/S	3	4
Int	5	6
L/S	7	8
Int	9	10
L/S	11	12

where Int refers to an integer execution unit and L/S refers to a load/store unit. Note that reservation stations are dedicated to functional units. If ready instructions were waiting in reservation stations 1 and 2, only one could start in a cycle, even if the other two integer execution units were free.

The pipeline notation is the same used in class, for example, 5:EX³ indicates that execution unit 3 is executing an instruction from reservation station 5.

Load and store instructions need an ALU to compute addresses, in this solution a load/store unit has its own ALU, that stage is indicated by AD.

Execution is given below:

Time	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
add	IF ¹	ID ¹	1:EX ¹	1:WB ¹				
sub	IF ²	ID ²	5:EX ²	5:WB ²				
lw	IF ³	ID ³	11:AD ³	11:M ³	11:WB ³			
add		IF ¹	ID ¹	2:RS	2:RS	2:EX ¹	2:WB ¹	
sub		IF ²	ID ²	6:RS	6:EX ²	6:WB ²		
add		IF ³	ID ³	9:RS	9:RS	9:RS	9:EX ³	9:WB ³
sub			IF ¹	ID ¹	1:EX ¹	1:WB ¹		
add			IF ²	ID ²	5:EX ²	5:WB ²		
sw			IF ³	ID ³	12:AD ³	12:M ³	12:WB ³	

Problem 4

Memory devices, which have 16-bit entries, are paired to provide the 32-bit words needed. Since 4-byte words are being fetched, use address bits 2..19 to index (as the address for) the memory devices. Bits 20..22 of the address can be used to select the memory pair with the correct data. The solution should include a diagram.



[David M. Koppelman](#) - koppel@ee.lsu.edu

Modified 2 May 1997 18:34 (23:34 UTC)